This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY STANFORD
2 45 0172 5307

REMOTE STORAGE

Please return at the circulation desk.
To renew your material call:
(650) 723-6691 ext. 3

Date due in Lane Library:

BRARY

E FUND

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1880, by
HENRY C. LEA'S SON & CO.,
in the Office of the Librarian of Congress. All rights reserved.

COLLINS, PRINTER.

1880

PREFACE TO THE SIXTH AMERICAN EDITION.

It is now twenty years since the first edition of this work was published. In the mean time but one serious attempt has been made by any writer to supply the profession with a similar treatise. In 1859–1861 and 1862 Dr. E. Gurlt, Professor of Surgery of the Royal University at Berlin, published a work in two volumes entitled "Handbuch der Lehre von den Knochenbrüchen;" but the work was never completed. As far as published it treats exclusively of fractures, the first volume of 800 pages being devoted to general considerations, and the second volume of 860 pages to the study of special fractures, commencing with the spine and closing with the humerus. Fractures of the forearm, hand, pelvis, and lower extremities are not considered; nor is any space devoted to the subject of dislocations, with which the subject of fractures is so closely and almost inseparably allied. The work is therefore incomplete, and to this moment has not been resumed by its distinguished author. This must be to all who have any acquaintance with Dr. Gurlt's writings a matter of regret, since he alone, after Malgaigne, has shown himself a complete master of the subject. He has supplied many original illustrations of fractures, and his references to published cases and opinions is simply enormous, furnishing to the student a complete bibliography of those fractures of which he treats and of fractures in general, up to the period at which he wrote.

Malgaigne's great work was published at two periods, the volume on fractures in 1847, and the volume on dislocations in 1855; since which time no new edition has been published; but it has continued to be considered, very justly, standard authority in all parts of the world where surgeons have been the fortunate possessors of this remarkable work.

Of both of the treatises above named it is proper to say, that, except in three or four instances, neither of them furnishes any figures illustrating the actual appearance of the limbs in the various forms of fractures and dislocations, or of the mechanical appliances to be employed in their reduction and support. In a department of surgery having so much in common with a purely mechanical art, these omissions constitute serious defects, inasmuch as without such illustrations the text is sometime unintelligible. They are, however, defects which might have been easil remedied in later editions if the authors had seen fit to do so.

The present work remains therefore the only complete treatise o fractures and dislocations in any language, except the treatise of Malgaigne, which latter has undergone no revision or republication since th date of its first edition. The author fully appreciates the responsibilit which he has assumed under these circumstances; and while he is conscious of having fallen far short of his own ideal standard, he must b permitted to claim for his labors, that they have been performed conscientiously, and to the best of his ability.

In revising the present edition there has been added a chapter o General Prognosis; the chapter on Fractures of the Patella has been entirely re-written, in order that the results of a recent exhaustive study of this subject might be given; and most of the chapters have undergone thorough revision. Several illustrations have been omitted to make place for new ones, and a few additions have been made from the German edition published in 1877 at Göttingen.

The author wishes to express his thanks to Charles H. Goodwin, student of Medicine, for a number of excellent drawings for the new woodcuts; to Dr. J. H. Girdner, his chief of staff at Bellevue Hospital, for valuable assistance; to his publishers for their uniform courtesy, and for their fidelity in the execution of their portion of this work; and finally —as a long delayed tribute of affection and gratitude—to one who has assisted him in the reading of the proof of each successive edition, but who declines to be known to the public except as his Dearest Friend, Companion, and Counsellor.

FRANK H. HAMILTON.

43 W. 32D STREET, NEW YORK.
August 20, 1880.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THE English language does not at this moment contain a single complete treatise on Fractures and Dislocations. The two small volumes of Desault, and the one of Boyer, issued near the close of the last century, and translated into English early in this, may perhaps properly enough have been regarded as complete treatises at the time of their publication, but they certainly cannot be so considered now. The several chapters on "Diseases and Injuries of the Bones," contained in the *Leçons Orales* of Dupuytren, translated in 1846, and the *Treatise on Fractures in the Vicinity of the Joints, and on Certain Forms of Accidental and Congenital Dislocations*, by Robert Smith, are invaluable monographs, but neither of them claims to be anything more than a collection of occasional and miscellaneous papers. The writings of Amesbury and of Lonsdale relate only to fractures. Even the justly celebrated quarto of Sir Astley Cooper is no more than what its title plainly declares it to be, *A Treatise on Dislocations and on Fractures of the Joints;* but since the announcement of the present volume, a translation of Malgaigne's great and crowning work on Fractures and Dislocations has been commenced by Dr. Packard, of Philadelphia, and the first volume has been placed in the hands of the American profession. Should the remaining volume be rendered into English, the gap in our literature will be measurably filled.

Under these circumstances I might scarcely have thought it worth while to continue my labors, already so near their completion, had it not seemed to me that Malgaigne, whose researches have been truly marvellous, had failed in some measure to give a just representation of the observations and improvements which have been made from time to time by my own countrymen.

The contributions of American surgeons to this department had to be sought chiefly in medical journals, many of which have long been discontinued, and most of which were inaccessible to the great French writer. Even to an American, the labor of exhumation from archives hitherto almost unexplored has not been small; and it is probable that many valuable papers have been overlooked; indeed it is impossible that it should be otherwise.

I am free to say, also, that I have been encouraged by a hope that my own personal experience, obtained during many years of public and private service, might be of some value to my contemporaries.

Very little space has been devoted to what is now only historical, except so far as was necessary to correct certain time-consecrated errors, or to confirm and illustrate the practice of the present day; but by a pretty full report of characteristic examples, selected from more than one thousand cases already published by myself, by copious references to the examples recorded by others, and by a careful exclusion of whatever has not been confirmed by experience or established by dissection, I have endeavored to make this treatise useful both to the student and practical man, and a reliable exponent of the present state of our art upon those subjects of which it treats.

In order to render the description of the various forms of apparatus employed in the treatment of fractures more intelligible, and to avoid the necessity of lengthened explanations, a large number of illustrations have been introduced, more, perhaps, than might be thought necessary, especially as in several instances the apparel which is figured is not that which is recommended by the author. It is believed, however, that by a study of the principal forms of approved dressings the reader will be better prepared for the exigencies of practice; and that by the simultaneous presentation of those which are not approved, he will be saved from a wasteful expenditure of his time in the contrivance of useless apparatus. It is not in the discovery and multiplication of mechanical expedients that the surgeon of this day declares his superiority, so much as in the skilful and judicious employment of those which are already invented.

The author desires to acknowledge his indebtedness to very many of his professional brethren, throughout the United States, for the promptness with which they have responded from time to time to his inquiries, and for the generosity with which they have opened their pathological collections and placed valuable specimens at his disposal.

He wishes also to express his special obligations to Dr. J. R. Lothrop, of this city, who has kindly aided him in revising most of the proof-sheets as they have been issued from the press.

FRANK H. HAMILTON.

BUFFALO, N. Y., December, 1859.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

FRACTURES.

CHAPTER I.

PAGE
GENERAL DIVISION OF FRACTURES 27

CHAPTER II.

GENERAL ETIOLOGY OF FRACTURES 29

CHAPTER III.

GENERAL SEMEIOLOGY AND DIAGNOSIS OF FRACTURES 33

CHAPTER IV.

REPAIR OF FRACTURES 38

CHAPTER V.

GENERAL PROGNOSIS OF FRACTURES 44

CHAPTER VI.

GENERAL TREATMENT OF FRACTURES 52

CHAPTER VII.

DELAYED UNION, FIBROUS UNION, AND NON-UNION OF FRACTURES . . . 73

CHAPTER VIII.

BENDING, PARTIAL FRACTURES, AND FISSURES OF THE LONG BONES . . . 84
  § 1. Bending of the Long Bones 84
  § 2. Partial Fractures of the Long Bones 88
  § 3. Fissures 96

CHAPTER IX.

FRACTURES OF THE NOSE 101
  § 1. Fractures of the Ossa Nasi 101
  § 2. Fractures and Displacements of the Septum Narium 106

CHAPTER X.

P

Fractures of the Malar Bone . . . . [illegible]

CHAPTER XI.

Fractures of the Upper Maxillary Bones . . . . [illegible]

CHAPTER XII.

Fractures of the Zygomatic Arch . . . . 1[illegible]

CHAPTER XIII.

Fractures of the Lower Jaw 127

CHAPTER XIV.

Fractures of the Hyoid Bone 147

CHAPTER XV.

Fractures of the Cartilages of the Larynx 152
- § 1. Fractures of the Thyroid Cartilage 152
- § 2. Fractures of the Thyroid and Cricoid Cartilages 152
- § 3. Fractures of the Cricoid Cartilage 154

CHAPTER XVI.

Fractures of the Vertebræ 156
- § 1. Fractures of the Spinous Processes 156
- § 2. Fractures of the Transverse Process 158
- § 3. Fractures of the Vertebral Arches 159
- § 4. Fractures of the Bodies of the Vertebræ 165
  - 1. Fractures of the Bodies of the Lumbar Vertebræ . . . 166
  - 2. Fractures of the Bodies of the Dorsal Vertebræ . . . 168
  - 3. Fractures of the Bodies of the five lower Cervical Vertebræ . 169
  - 4. Treatment of Fractures of the Bodies of the Vertebræ . . 172
- § 5. Fractures of the Axis 174
- § 6. Fractures of the Atlas 178
- § 7. Fractures of the first two Cervical Vertebræ (Atlas and Axis) at the same time 178

CHAPTER XVII.

Fractures of the Sternum 179

CHAPTER XVIII.

Fractures of the Ribs and their Cartilages 186
- § 1. Fractures of the Ribs 186
- § 2. Fractures of the Cartilages of the Ribs 191

CHAPTER XIX.

PAGE
FRACTURES OF THE CLAVICLE 193

CHAPTER XX.

FRACTURES OF THE SCAPULA 220
§ 1. Fractures of the Body of the Scapula 220
§ 2. Fractures of the Neck of the Scapula 225
§ 3. Fractures of the Acromion Process 226
§ 4. Fractures of the Coracoid Process 230

CHAPTER XXI.

FRACTURES OF THE HUMERUS 233
§ 1. Fractures of the Head and Anatomical Neck 234
§ 2. Fractures through the Tubercles 238
§ 3. Longitudinal Fractures of the Head and Neck, or Splitting off of the Greater Tubercle 239
§ 4. Fractures through the Surgical Neck (including Separations at the Upper Epiphysis) 241
§ 5. Fractures of the Shaft below the Surgical Neck, and above the Base of the Condyles 259
§ 6. Fractures at the Base of the Condyles (including Separations of the Lower Epiphysis) 271
§ 7. Fracture at the Base of the Condyles, complicated with Fracture between the Condyles, extending into the Joint 279
§ 8. Fractures of the Internal Epicondyle 283
§ 9. Fracture or Diastasis of the External Epicondyle 290
§ 10. Fractures of the Internal Condyle 291
§ 11. Fractures of the External Condyle 294

CHAPTER XXII.

FRACTURES OF THE RADIUS 298

CHAPTER XXIII.

FRACTURES OF THE ULNA 333
§ 1. Fractures of the Shaft of the Ulna 333
§ 2. Fractures of the Coronoid Process of the Ulna 337
§ 3. Fractures of the Olecranon Process 346

CHAPTER XXIV.

FRACTURES OF THE RADIUS AND ULNA 354

CHAPTER XXV.

FRACTURES OF THE CARPAL BONES 366

CHAPTER XXVI.

FRACTURES OF THE METACARPAL BONES 366

CHAPTER XXVII.

PAGE
Fractures of the Fingers 370

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Fractures of the Pelvis, and Traumatic Separations at its Symphyses 373
§ 1. Fractures of the Pubes 373
§ 2. Fractures of the Ischium 377
§ 3. Fractures of the Ilium 378
§ 4. Fractures of the Acetabulum 382
§ 5. Fractures of the Sacrum 389
§ 6. Fractures of the Coccyx 390

CHAPTER XXIX.

Fractures of the Femur 392
§ 1. Fractures of the Neck of the Femur 393
  (*a*) Neck of the Femur within the Capsule 394
  (*b*) Neck of the Femur without the Capsule 419
  (*c*) Neck of the Femur partly within and partly without the Capsule 427
§ 2. Fractures through the Trochanter Major and Base of the Neck of the Femur 427
§ 3. Fractures of the Epiphysis of the Trochanter Major . . . 428
§ 4. Fractures of the Shaft of the Femur 430
§ 5. Fractures at or near the base of the Condyle 484
§ 6. Fractures of the Condyles 491
  (*a*) Fractures of the External Condyle 491
  (*b*) Fractures of the Internal Condyle 493
  (*c*) Fractures between the Condyles and across the Base . . 494
  (*d*) Separation of the Lower Epiphysis 496
§ 7. Non-union and Delayed Union of Fractures of Shaft of Femur . 497

CHAPTER XXX.

Fractures of the Patella 501

CHAPTER XXXI.

Fractures of the Tibia 528

CHAPTER XXXII.

Fractures of the Fibula 533

CHAPTER XXXIII.

Fractures of the Tibia and Fibula 538

CHAPTER XXXIV.

Fractures of the Tarsal Bones 562

CHAPTER XXXV.

PAGE
FRACTURES OF THE METATARSAL BONES 567

CHAPTER XXXVI.

FRACTURES OF THE PHALANGES OF THE TOES 568

CHAPTER XXXVII.

GUNSHOT FRACTURES 569

PART II.

DISLOCATIONS.

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS 583
§ 1. Division and Nomenclature 583
§ 2. Predisposing Causes 584
§ 3. Direct or Exciting Causes 585
§ 4. Symptoms 585
§ 5. Pathology 586
§ 6. Prognosis 588
§ 7. Treatment 588

CHAPTER II.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE LOWER JAW 591
§ 1. Double or Bilateral Dislocations 591
§ 2. Single or Unilateral Dislocations 595
§ 3. Conditions of the Jaw simulating Luxation 596

CHAPTER III.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE SPINE 598
§ 1. Dislocations of the Lumbar Vertebræ 599
§ 2. Dislocations of the Dorsal Vertebræ 600
§ 3. Dislocations of the Six Lower Cervical Vertebræ 603
§ 4. Dislocations of the Atlas 610
§ 5. Dislocations of the Head upon the Atlas, or Occipito-Atloidean Dislocations 612

CHAPTER IV.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE RIBS . . . .
- § 1. Dislocations of the Ribs from the Vertebræ . .
- § 2. Dislocations of the Ribs from the Sternum . .
- § 3. Dislocations of one Cartilage upon another . .

CHAPTER V.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE CLAVICLE . . . .
- § 1. Sterno-Clavicular . . . .
  - (a) Dislocations Forwards at the Sternal End . . .
  - (b) Dislocations of the Sternal End of the Clavicle Upwards
  - (c) Dislocations of the Sternal End of the Clavicle Backwards
- § 2. Acromio-Clavicular . . . .
  - (a) Dislocations of the Acromial End of the Clavicle Upwards
  - (b) Dislocations of the Acromial End of the Clavicle Downward
  - (c) Dislocations of the Acromial End of the Clavicle under th Coracoid Process . . . .
  - (d) Dislocations of the Clavicle at both ends simultaneously

CHAPTER VI.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE SHOULDER (SCAPULO-HUMERAL) . . .
- § 1. *Dislocations of the Shoulder Downwards* (Subglenoid) . .
  - *Dislocations* with Fracture of the Humerus near its Upper End
- § 2. *Dislocations of the* Humerus Forwards (Subcoracoid and Subcl vicular) . . . .
- § 3. *Dislocations of the* Humerus Backwards (Subspinous) . .
- 4 Partial Dislocations of the Humerus . . . . .

CHAPTER VII.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE HEAD OF THE RADIUS (HUMERO-RADIAL) .
- § 1. *Dislocations* of the Head of the Radius Forwards . . .
- § 2. *Dislocations* of the Head of the Radius Backwards . .
- § 3. *Dislocations* of the Head of the Radius Outwards . . .

CHAPTER VIII.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE UPPER END OF THE ULNA BACKWARDS (HUMER ULNAR) . . . .

CHAPTER IX.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE RADIUS AND ULNA (FOREARM) AT THE ELBOW-JOI
- § 1. Dislocations of the Radius and Ulna Backwards . . .
- § 2. Dislocations of the Radius and Ulna Outwards (to the Radial Sid
- § 3. Dislocations of the Radius and Ulna Inwards (to the Ulnar Side)
- § 4. Dislocations of the Radius and Ulna Forwards . . .
- § 5. Dislocations of the Radius Forwards and Ulna Backwards .

CHAPTER X.

PAGE
ISLOCATIONS OF THE WRIST (RADIO-CARPAL) 709
§ 1. Dislocations of the Carpal Bones Backwards 711
§ 2. Dislocations of the Carpal Bones Forwards 714

CHAPTER XI.

ISLOCATIONS OF THE LOWER END OF THE ULNA (INFERIOR RADIO-ULNAR) 716
§ 1. Dislocations of the Lower End of the Ulna Backwards . . . 716
§ 2. Dislocations of the Lower End of the Ulna Forwards . . . 717

CHAPTER XII.

ISLOCATIONS OF THE CARPAL BONES (AMONG THEMSELVES) . . . 719

CHAPTER XIII.

ISLOCATIONS OF THE METACARPAL BONES (AT THE CARPO-METACARPAL ARTICULATIONS) 721

CHAPTER XIV.

ISLOCATIONS OF THE FIRST PHALANGES OF THE THUMB AND FINGERS (METACARPO-PHALANGEAL) 725
§ 1. Dislocations of the First Phalanx of the Thumb Backwards . . 725
§ 2. Dislocations of the First Phalanx of the Thumb Forwards . . 732
§ 3. Dislocations of the First Phalanx of the Fingers 734

CHAPTER XV.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE SECOND AND THIRD PHALANGES OF THE THUMB AND FINGERS (PHALANGEAL) 735

CHAPTER XVI.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE THIGH (COXO-FEMORAL) 737
§ 1. Dislocations Upwards and Backwards on the Dorsum Ilii . . 740
§ 2. Dislocations Upwards and Backwards into the Great Ischiatic Notch 766
§ 3. Dislocations Downwards and Forwards into the Foramen Thyroideum 774
§ 4. Dislocations Upwards and Forwards upon the Pubes . . . 780
§ 5. Anomalous Dislocations, or Dislocations which do not properly belong to either of the four principal divisions before described . 785
  1. Dislocations directly Upwards 785
  2. Dislocations Downwards and Backwards upon the Posterior Part of the Body of the Ischium, between its Tuberosity and its Spine 789
  3. Dislocations Downwards and Backwards into the Lesser or Lower Ischiatic Notch 790
  4. Dislocations directly Downwards 791
  5. Dislocations Forwards into the Perineum 791

PAGE
§ 6. Ancient Dislocations of the Femur 793
§ 7. Partial Dislocations of the Femur 800
§ 8. Coxo-Femoral Dislocations, complicated with Fracture of the Femur 801
§ 9. Voluntary or Spontaneous Dislocations of the Femur . . . 804

CHAPTER XVII.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE PATELLA 812
§ 1. Dislocations of the Patella Outwards 812
§ 2. Dislocations of the Patella Inwards 815
§ 3. Dislocations of the Patella upon its Axis 815
§ 4. Dislocations of the Patella Upwards 819

CHAPTER XVIII.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE HEAD OF THE TIBIA (FEMORO-TIBIAL) . . . 820
§ 1. Dislocations of the Head of the Tibia Backwards 821
§ 2. Dislocations of the Head of the Tibia Forwards 823
§ 3. Dislocations of the Head of the Tibia Outwards 825
§ 4. Dislocations of the Head of the Tibia Inwards 827
§ 5. Dislocations of the Head of the Tibia Backwards and Outwards . 827
§ 6. Internal Derangement of the Knee-Joint 829

CHAPTER XIX.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE LOWER END OF THE TIBIA (TIBIO-TARSAL) . . 831
§ 1. Dislocations of the Lower End of the Tibia Inwards . . . 831
§ 2. Dislocations of the Lower End of the Tibia Outwards . . . 836
§ 3. Dislocations of the Lower End of the Tibia Forwards . . . 837
§ 4. Dislocations of the Lower End of the Tibia Backwards . . . 841

CHAPTER XX.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE UPPER END OF THE FIBULA 842
§ 1. Dislocations of the Upper End of the Fibula Forwards . . . 842
§ 2. Dislocations of the Upper End of the Fibula Backwards . . 843

CHAPTER XXI.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE INFERIOR PERONEO-TIBIAL ARTICULATION . . 844

CHAPTER XXII.

TARSAL LUXATIONS 845
§ 1. Dislocations of the Astragalus 845
§ 2. Astragalo-Calcaneo-Scaphoid Dislocations 851
§ 3. Dislocations of the Calcaneum 853
§ 4. Middle Tarsal Dislocations 853
§ 5. Dislocations of the Cuboid Bones 854
§ 6. Dislocations of the Scaphoid Bones 854
§ 7. Dislocations of the Cuneiform Bones 855

CHAPTER XXIII.

PAGE
DISLOCATIONS OF THE METATARSAL BONES 857

CHAPTER XXIV.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE PHALANGES OF THE TOES 859

CHAPTER XXV.

COMPOUND DISLOCATIONS OF THE LONG BONES 860

CHAPTER XXVI.

CONGENITAL DISLOCATIONS 876
§ 1. General Observations and History 876
§ 2. Etiology 877
§ 3. Congenital Dislocations of the Inferior Maxilla 879
§ 4. Congenital Dislocations of the Spine 882
§ 5. Congenital Dislocations of the Pelvic Bones 882
§ 6. Congenital Dislocations of the Sternum 883
§ 7. Congenital Dislocations of the Clavicle 883
§ 8. Congenital Dislocations of the Shoulder (Upper End of the Humerus) 884
§ 9. Congenital Dislocations of the Radius and Ulna Backwards . . 887
§ 10. Congenital Dislocations of the Head of the Radius 888
§ 11. Congenital Dislocations of the Wrist 888
§ 12. Congenital Dislocations of the Fingers 889
§ 13. Congenital Dislocations of the Hip 889
§ 14. Congenital Dislocations of the Patella 896
§ 15. Congenital Dislocations of the Knee 897
§ 16. Congenital Dislocations of the Tarsal Bones 899
§ 17. Congenital Dislocations of the Toes 899

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

FRACTURES.

FIG. PAGE

1. Transverse, serrated (denticulated), and oblique fracture. From author's collection . . . 28
2. Perforating and longitudinal fracture . . . 28
3. Impacted extra-capsular fracture of neck of femur—vertical section . . 28
4. Fracture of the humerus of a turkey; united with fragments widely separated. From a specimen in the author's cabinet . . . 41
5. Fracture of the shaft of the femur; united with an oblique callus. From a specimen in the author's cabinet . . . 41
6. Application of the "roller," by circular and reversed turns . . . 53
7. Many-tailed bandage . . . 53
8. Application of the many-tailed bandage . . . 54
9. Bandage of Scultetus . . . 54
10. Wood and leather splint . . . 58
11. Starch bandage applied for a broken thigh . . . 62
12. Seutin's pliers . . . 62
13. Opening of the apparatus with Seutin's pliers . . . 64
14. "Apparatus immobile," applied over a compound fracture . . 65
15. Von Brun's plaster-cutter . . . 68
16. Clavicle, united by ligamentous bands . . . 75
17. Tiemann & Co.'s apparatus for ununited fracture of the femur . . . 79
18. Physick's first case, after 28 years . . . 79
19. Dieffenbach's drill for ununited fracture . . . 80
20. Brainard's perforator, reduced one-half . . . 81
21. Gaillard's instrument for ununited fractures . . . 83
22. Fergusson's case of permanent bending . . . 87
23. Partial fracture without restoration of the bone to its natural form . . 92
24. Partial fracture of the clavicle without spontaneous restoration. From nature; taken three weeks after the accident . . . 92
25. Partial fracture, after union is consummated . . . 94
26. Fracture of the lower jaw . . . 121
27. Bean's maxillary articulator . . . 137
28. Bean's apparatus for broken jaw, applied . . . 138
29. Plaster model of jaws . . . 141
30. Kingsley's apparatus, applied to model . . . 142
31. Same applied to patient . . . 142
32. Gibson's bandage for a fractured jaw . . . 142
33. Barton's bandage for a fractured jaw . . . 143
34. Four-tailed bandage or sling for the lower jaw . . . 144
35. The author's apparatus for a broken jaw . . . 145

FIG. PA
36. Fracture of the spinous process . . . 1
37. Fracture of the vertebral arch . . . 1
38. Oblique fracture of the body of a vertebra . . . 1
39. Key's case of fracture of the first lumbar vertebra . . . 1
40. Wire bed . . . 1
41. Parker's case of fracture of the odontoid process of the axis . . . 1
42. Development of sternum . . . 1
43. Fracture of the ribs, with lateral union . . . 1
44. Complete oblique fracture of the clavicle . . . 1
45. Fracture of the clavicle outside of the trapezoid ligament . . . 1
46. Complete oblique fracture of the clavicle at the outer end of the inner two-thirds . . . 1
47. Comminuted fracture of the clavicle; united . . . 2
48. Figure-of-8 bandage, for a fractured clavicle . . . 2
49. Moore's apparatus for fractured clavicle. Back view . . . 2
50. Moore's apparatus for fractured clavicle. Front view . . . 2
51. Sayre's apparatus for fractured clavicle . . . 2
52. Sayre's apparatus for fractured clavicle . . . 2
53. Sayre's apparatus for fractured clavicle . . . 2
54. Fox's apparatus for fractured clavicle . . . 2
55. The author's apparatus for fractured clavicle . . . 2
56. Fracture of angle of the scapula . . . 2
57. Comminuted fracture of the glenoid cavity . . . 2
58. Fracture of the neck of the scapula . . . 2
59. Scapula with epiphyses . . . 2
60. Fracture of the coracoid process . . . 2
61. Fracture at the anatomical neck of the humerus . . . 2
62. Pope's specimen of supposed fracture at the anatomical neck of the humerus, and reversion of the head . . . 2
63. Same . . . 2
64. Humerus, with epiphyses . . . 2
65. Upper epiphysis of humerus . . . 2
66. Upper epiphysis separated . . . 2
67. Fracture of surgical neck of humerus . . . 2
68. Plan of author's long leather arm splint . . . 2
69. Long leather splint closed at top, and in shape . . . 2
70. Short splint . . . 2
71. Lonsdale's apparatus for extension, in fractures of the humerus . . . 2
72. Clark's extension in fractures of the humerus . . . 2
73. Fractures of the humerus at the base of the condyles . . . 2
74. Separation of lower epiphysis . . . 2
75. Reeve's case of separation of the lower epiphysis of the humerus . . . 2
76. Lange's case of separation of lower epiphysis, and detachment of epicondyles . . . 2
77. Rose's arm and forearm splint . . . 2
78. Welch's arm and forearm splint . . . 2
79. Bond's elbow splint . . . 2
80. The author's elbow splint . . . 2
81. Fracture at the base of the condyles of the humerus, and between the condyles . . . 2
82. Separation of epiphyseal portion of internal epicondyle of the humerus . 2

FIG. PAGE
83. Fracture of external epicondyle 291
84. Fracture of the internal condyle of the humerus 292
85. Fracture of external condyle 295
86. Mütter's specimen of fracture of the neck of the radius 299
87. Fracture of head of radius 301
88. Scott's apparatus for fractures of the forearm 303
89. Fracture of the shaft of the radius 304
90. Colles's fracture—radius near its lower end 306
91. Impacted fracture. Author's collection 310
92. Comminuted fracture. Author's collection 310
93. Bigelow's case of comminuted fracture of the lower end of the radius . 310
94. Transverse fracture of lower end of radius; caused by forced *palmar* flexion 314
95. Transverse fracture of lower end of radius; caused by forced *dorsal* flexion 314
96. Fracture at base of styloid process of radius, and laceration of annular ligament 315
97. Nélaton's splint for fracture of the radius near its lower end . . . 320
98. Bond's splint for fracture of the lower end of the radius 321
99. Hay's splint for fracture of the lower end of the radius 321
100. E. P. Smith's splint for fracture of the lower end of the radius—front view 321
101. Same as above—back view 322
102. Hewit's splint 322
103. Author's palmar splint; right arm 326
104. Author's dorsal splint 326
105. The author's dressing for a fracture of the radius near its lower end—complete 327
106. Radius, with epiphyses 332
107. Fracture of the shaft of the ulna 334
108. Fracture of the coronoid process of the ulna 339
109. Ulna, with epiphyses 341
110. Fracture of the olecranon process at its base 347
111. Olecranon process united by ligament 349
112. Sir Astley Cooper's method of dressing a fracture of the olecranon process 351
113. The author's splint for a fracture of the olecranon process, applied . . 353
114. Fracture of the radius and ulna in the middle third 355
115. Fracture of the radius and ulna in the lower third 356
116. Radius and ulna united with displacement 356
117. Palmar splint 364
118. Gutta-percha splint for finger 372
119. Development of os innominatum 374
120. Clark's case of comminuted fracture of the pelvis 376
121. Walker's case of fracture of the acetabulum 388
122. Development of femur 392
123. Fracture of the neck of the femur, within the capsule 395
124. Intracapsular fracture, caused by a fall upon the trochanter . . . 396
125. Impacted fracture of the neck of the femur, within the capsule . . 397
126. Horizontal section of the neck of the femur 402
127. Extracapsular fracture, with inversion 402
128. Vertical section of Mrs. Wakelee's femur, acetabulum, and capsule . . 408
129. Impacted fracture within the capsule 409
130. Section of the head and neck of the sound femur of an adult . . . 410
131. Chronic rheumatic arthritis, in hip-joint 411

FIG. PAG
132. Crosby's specimen of fracture of neck of femur within the capsule—ununited . . . 41
133. Mayo's specimen of fracture of the neck of the femur within the capsule—united by ligament . . . 41
134. Author's apparatus for fractures of the neck of the femur . . . 41
135. Gibson's modification of Hagedorn's thigh splints . . . 41
136. Gibson's modified splint applied . . . 41
137. Impacted extracapsular fracture . . . 42
138. Same . . . 42
139. Same . . . 42
140. Fracture of the neck of the femur . . . 42
141. Extracapsular fracture of the neck of the femur—ununited . . . 42
142. Extracapsular fracture of the neck of the femur—with excess of callus . 42
143. Extracapsular fracture of the neck of the femur—united with irregular callus . . . 42
144. Miller's splint for extracapsular fractures . . . 42
145. Mr. Aston Key's case . . . 429
146. Sir Astley Cooper's mode of treating fractures of the trochanter major . 430
147. Physick's thigh splint . . . 437
148. Liston's dressing of fractured femur with a straight splint . . . 439
149. Double-inclined plane formerly employed in Middlesex Hospital, London . 443
150. Amesbury's double-inclined plane . . . 444
151. Amesbury's splint applied . . . 444
152. Boyer's thigh splint applied . . . 444
153. Nathan R. Smith's suspending apparatus, or double-inclined plane . 445
154. Nott's double-inclined plane . . . 446
155. N. R. Smith's anterior splint . . . 446
156. N. R. Smith's anterior splint, applied . . . 446
157. Palmer's modification of the anterior splint . . . 447
158. Hodgen's suspension apparatus . . . 448
159. Neill's straight thigh splint, for extension and counter-extension . . 449
160. Flagg's thigh apparatus—employed in the Massachusett's General Hospital. Pelvic belt and perineal straps . . . 449
161. Same—foot-piece and screw . . . 449
162. Same—lateral view of the apparatus, without the belt . . . 449
163. Same—front view, with folded sheets laid across . . . 450
164. Same—apparatus applied, front view . . . 450
165. Same—apparatus applied, side view . . . 450
166. Same—mode of applying adhesive plasters to leg . . . 450
167. Same—mode of making extension by adhesive plasters . . . 450
168. Same—perineal band secured with a padlock . . . 451
169. Gurdon Buck's fracture apparatus . . . 452
170. Horner's thigh splint . . . 452
171. Joseph Hartshorne's thigh splint . . . 452
172. Gilbert's extension in fracture of the thigh . . . 453
173. Gilbert's extension applied to both thighs . . . 453
174. H. L. Hodge's counter-extension in fracture of the femur . . . 454
175. Lente's thigh splint . . . 455
176. Burge's apparatus for fracture of the femur . . . 455
177. Burge's apparatus applied . . . 456
178. T. W. Simmons's suspension-extension apparatus . . . 456

FIG. PAGE
179. Dr. Gibbes's case, posterior view 464
180. Dr. Gibbes's case, anterior view 464
181. Extension during application of plaster of Paris 467
182. Extension continued until the plaster is hard 467
183. Badly united fracture of femur, treated without permanent extension . 468
184. Fracture of femur just below trochanter minor 468
185. E. Daniels's invalid-bed 474
186. Crosby's invalid-bed, closed 475
187. Crosby's invalid-bed, open 475
188. Standard for extension 476
189. Iron upright and weight 477
190. Foot-piece 477
191. Extension-band and foot-piece 478
192. Extension-band and foot-piece folded 478
193. Mode of applying adhesive plaster for extension 479
194. Author's dressing for fracture of shaft of femur, complete . . . 480
195. Author's splint for fracture of femur in a child 482
196. Author's dressing for fracture of femur in a child—complete . . . 482
197. Fracture of the shaft of the femur at the base of the condyles . . . 484
198. Crosby's specimen of fracture of the external condyle of the femur . . 492
199. Sir Astley Cooper's case of fracture of the external condyle of the femur . 492
200. Transverse fracture of the patella 506
201. Comminuted fracture of the patella 506
202. Transverse fracture of the patella—exhibiting the relations of the muscles to the fracture 506
203. Fragments of a broken patella separated by flexion of the knee . . 507
204. Upper fragment of a broken patella drawn up very much by the action of the quadriceps femoris 507
205. Malgaigne's hooks for fractured patella 516
206. Dorsey's patella splint 518
207. Sir Astley Cooper's method for broken patella by circular and parallel tapes 518
208. Sir Astley Cooper's method by a leather band and counter-strap . . 518
209. Lonsdale's apparatus for fractured patella 519
210. Lansdale's apparatus for fractured patella 519
211. Beach's apparatus 519
212. Beach's apparatus applied 520
213. Turner's apparatus 520
214. Wyeth's apparatus 520
215. The author's mode of dressing a fractured patella 523
216. The author's wooden inclined plane for fractures of patella . . . 525
217. Wood's apparatus 526
218. Development of tibia 529
219. Development of fibula 533
220. Fracture of the fibula near its lower end 534
221. Dupuytren's splint incorrectly applied 536
222. Dupuytren's splint, as originally made and applied by himself . . 537
223. Compound and comminuted fracture of the leg 539
224. Plaster-of-Paris dressing for fracture of leg, and suspension . . . 548
225. Van Wagenen's suspension apparatus 549
226. G. Wacherhagen's method 550
227. Hutchinson's splint for extension in fractures of the leg 551

FIG. PAGE
228. Neill's apparatus for fractures of the leg requiring extension and counter-extension 552
229. Neill's apparatus for compound fractures of the leg 552
230. Gilbert's fracture-box 553
231. Crandall's apparatus for fracture of the leg requiring extension and counter-extension—side view 553
232. Same—posterior view of the entire apparatus 554
233. Same—posterior view of the lower section 554
234. Liston's double-inclined plane, applied to the leg in a case of compound fracture 555
235. Bauer's wire splints for the leg 555
236. Swing box for fractures of the leg 556
237. Salter's cradle for fractures of the leg 556
238. John W. Trader's suspension apparatus for compound fractures . . . 557
239. Fracture-box for the leg, with movable sides 557
240. Wire rack for fracture of the leg 558
241. Malgaigne's apparatus for certain oblique fractures of the leg . . . 558
242. Malgaigne's apparatus applied 559
243. Apparatus for fracture of the tuberosity of the calcaneum . . . 566
244. Author's movable canvas for gunshot fractures of thigh 573
245. Author's movable canvas for gunshot fractures of thigh, with extension on "horses" 573
246. Hodgen's apparatus for gunshot fractures of the thigh 574
247. Same 574
248. Gunshot fracture of thigh—side view 580
249. Same—front view 580

DISLOCATIONS.

250. Clove-hitch 589
251. Compound pulleys and ring 590
252. Double dislocation of the inferior maxilla 593
253. Same 594
254. Ayres's case of bilateral dislocation of the fifth cervical vertebra . . 609
255. Dislocation of the sternal end of the clavicle forwards 617
256. Sir Astley Cooper's apparatus for dislocated clavicle 619
257. Dislocation of sternal end of clavicle upwards 621
258. Dislocation of the acromial end of the clavicle upwards 625
259. Dislocation of acromial end of clavicle upwards and outwards . . . 625
260. Mayor's apparatus for dislocated clavicle 628
261. Dislocation of the shoulder downwards into the axilla 635
262. Same 636
263. New socket in an ancient luxation of the shoulder downwards . . . 642
264. N. R. Smith's method of reducing a dislocation of the shoulder . . 647
265. La Mothe's method of reducing a dislocation of the shoulder—modified . 648
266. Sir Astley Cooper's method, with the heel in the axilla 649
267. Sir Astley Cooper's method, with the knee in the axilla 650
268. Iron knob employed by Skey instead of the heel 650

FIG. PAGE
269. Skey's method in dislocations of the shoulder 651
270. Sir Astley Cooper's method by means of pulleys 651
271. Indian puzzle, employed to make extension in dislocations of the shoulder 653
272. Subcoracoid dislocation of the humerus 664
273. Subclavicular dislocation of the humerus 664
274. Subcoracoid dislocation of the humerus 666
275. Subspinous dislocation of the humerus 671
276. Displacement of the long head of the biceps 675
277. Dislocation of the head of the radius forwards—anatomical relations . 679
278. Dislocation of the head of the radius forwards 679
279. Dislocation of the head of the radius backwards 685
280. Dislocation of the upper end of the ulna backwards 687
281. Dislocation of the radius and ulna backwards 688
282. Sir Astley Cooper's method in dislocation of the radius and ulna backwards 692
283. Wylie's case of complete outward dislocation of forearm 698
284. Same, arm nearly extended 699
285. Most frequent form of incomplete outward dislocation of the forearm . 700
286. Most frequent form of incomplete inward dislocation of the forearm . . 704
287. Canton's case—dislocation of the radius and ulna forwards . . . 707
288. Dislocation of the carpal bones backwards 713
289. Same 714
290. Dislocation of the carpal bones forwards—skeleton 715
291. Dislocation of the carpal bones forwards 715
292. Dislocation of lower end of ulna forwards 718
293. Partial backward luxation of metacarpal bone of thumb 722
294. Dislocation of the first phalanx of the thumb backwards 725
295. Clove-hitch 727
296. Sir Astley Cooper's method of reducing dislocations of the thumb by the pulleys. 728
297. Levis's instrument for reduction of the phalanges 731
298. Same 731
299. Indian "puzzle"—employed in the reduction of dislocations of small joints 732
300. Backward dislocation of the first phalanx of the index finder—reduction by extension 734
301. Dislocation of the second phalanx backwards 735
302. Dislocation of the second phalanx forwards 736
303. Dislocation of the femur upon the dorsum ilii 741
304. Ilio-femoral ligament 742
305. Dislocation of the femur upon the dorsum ilii, showing relations of ilio-femoral ligament 743
306. Dislocation of the femur upon the dorsum ilii 744
307. Everted dorsal dislocation 746
308. Nathan Smith's method of reduction of a dislocation of the head of the femur upon the dorsum ilii, by manipulation 751
309. Relaxation of the ilio-femoral ligament by flexion 753
310. Hippocrates's mode of reducing dislocations of the hip by extension . 753
311. Reduction of a dislocation upon the dorsum ilii by pulleys . . . 755
312. Reduction of a dislocation upon the dorsum ilii by the Spanish windlass 755
313. Jarvis's adjuster—applied in dislocation of the hip 756

FIG. PAGE
314. Bloxham's dislocation tourniquet—applied for reduction of a dislocation of the femur upon pubes . . . 757
315. Bigelow's tripod for vertical extension . . . 766
316. Dislocation of the femur upwards and backwards into the great ischiatic notch . . . 767
317. Same . . . 767
318. Internal obturator in its natural position . . . 768
319. Internal obturator in its new position . . . 769
320. Dislocation upwards and backwards into the great ischiatic notch—"below the tendon," when the patient is recumbent . . . 769
321. Reduction of a dislocation into the great ischiatic notch, by pulleys . . . 773
322. Relations of the ilio-femoral ligament to thyroid dislocations . . . 775
323. Dislocation of the femur downwards and forwards into the foramen thyroideum . . . 775
324. Reduction of thyroid dislocation by manipulation . . . 777
325. Sir Astley Cooper's mode of reducing recent luxations of the femur into the foramen thyroideum . . . 778
326. Effect of flexion upon the ilio-femoral ligament in the thyroid dislocation 779
327. Specimen of dislocation upon the pubes, in St. Thomas's Hospital . . . 780
328. Dislocation upon the pubes below the anterior inferior spine of the ilium 781
329. Dislocation upwards and forwards upon the pubes . . . 782
330. Reduction of dislocation upon the pubes by extension . . . 784
331. Supraspinous dislocation . . . 787
332. Anterior oblique dislocation . . . 788
333. Mechanism of anterior oblique dislocation . . . 789
334. Voluntary subluxation upon the dorsum ilii . . . 806
335. Same . . . 806
336. Dislocation of the patella outwards . . . 812
337. Dislocation of the patella inwards . . . 815
338. Dislocation of the head of the tibia backwards . . . 821
339. Incomplete dislocation of the head of the tibia forwards . . . 823
340. Subluxation of the head of the tibia outwards . . . 826
341. Subluxation of the head of the tibia inwards . . . 827
342. Dislocation of the lower end of the tibia inwards . . . 831
343. Same . . . 833
344. Reduction of a dislocation of the ankle by pulleys . . . 834
345. Dislocation of lower end of the tibia outwards . . . 836
346. Partial dislocation of the tibia forwards, with fractures of malleolus internus and fibula—skeleton . . . 838
347. Partial dislocation of the tibia forwards, with fracture of the malleolus internus and fibula . . . 838
348. Dislocation of the lower end of the tibia backwards . . . 841
349. Same . . . 841
350. Dislocation of the astragalus outwards—anatomical relations . . . 845
351. Simple dislocation of the astragalus outwards . . . 846
352. Compound dislocation of the astragalus inwards . . . 846

PART I.

FRACTURES.

FRACTURES.

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL DIVISION OF FRACTURES.

FRACTURES are divided into Complete and Incomplete, Simple, Comminuted, Compound, and Complicated.

A Complete fracture is one in which the line of division completely traverses the bone.

An Incomplete fracture is a partial separation of the bone: under which name are included Bending, Partial fractures, Fissures and Punctured or Perforating fractures, the last of which is almost peculiar to gunshot injuries.

A Simple fracture is one in which the bone is broken at only one point. The term has no reference to the question of complications, but in its technical meaning, as employed by both English and American surgeons, it has reference only to the number of fragments into which the bone is broken. It would be more correct, perhaps, to substitute the word "single" for "simple," as has been done by Malgaigne and some other French writers, but I fear that to American surgeons the substitution would be rather a source of confusion than otherwise.

A Comminuted fracture, called by Malgaigne "multiple," is a fracture in which the bone is broken at more than one point, and in which, consequently, the bone is divided into more than two fragments. It is used also in a technical sense, and by no means implies minute division or comminution of the fragments.

A Compound fracture is technically one in which there exists also an external wound communicating with the bone at the point of fracture. It may be either partial or complete, simple or comminuted, or even complicated, while at the same time it is also compound.

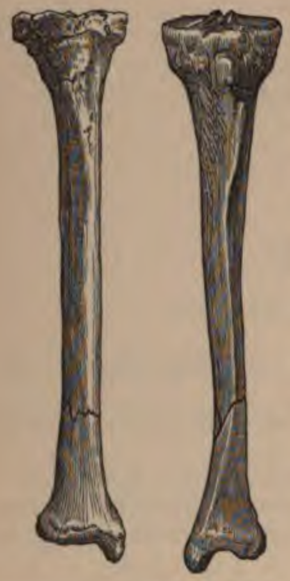
Complicated fractures are such as present additional complications, or complications for which no other specific term has been invented. Thus, the fracture may be complicated with the lesion of an important blood vessel or nerve, or with great contusion or laceration of the soft parts, with a dislocation, or with fractures of other bones, or even with some constitutional fault.

Fractures are also divided into Transverse, Oblique, and Longitudinal, according as the direction of the line of separation is at a right angle with the axis of the bone at the point of fracture, or as it deviates more or less from this direction. But a fracture is called transverse when it does not traverse the bone precisely at a right angle; indeed, we usually apply this term whenever the obliquity is only moderate, or when, in the examination of a limb, although we are unable to detect the precise line of the fracture, we ascertain that, without being impacted or serrated, the ends of the bones continue to rest upon each other, or, being replaced, do not spontaneously become displaced.

Longitudinal fractures occur generally in connection with oblique or transverse fractures; as when the lower end of the femur is split vertically into the joint, and the shaft of the bone is traversed horizontally by a fracture which intercepts the vertical or longitudinal fracture. A fracture of a condyle, or of any projection from the body of the bone, is called longitudinal if the direction of the line of fracture is parallel, or nearly so, to the axis of the shaft.

A Serrated or Denticulated fracture is one in which the opposite surfaces denticulate, the elevations upon one fragment being reflected by corresponding depressions upon the other.

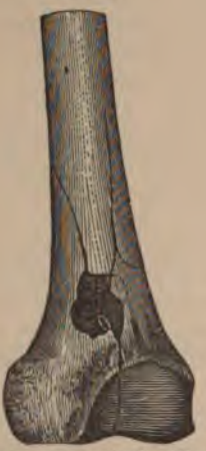
FIG. 1.



Transverse, serrated (denticulated) fracture.

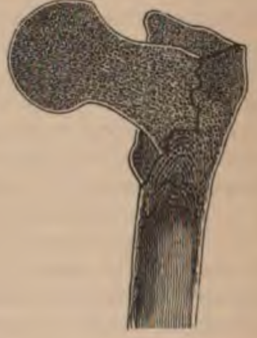
Oblique fracture. From author's collection.

FIG. 2.



Perforating and longitudinal fracture.

FIG. 3.



Impacted, extra-capsular fracture of neck of femur.—Vertical section.

Impacted fractures are those in which the fragments are driven into each other, the lamellated structure of one fragment penetrating the cancellous structure of the other.

Writers also occasionally speak of fractures *en rave*, *en bec de flûte*, *en bec de plume*, spiroid, cuneate, etc.; but we do not see the propriety of multiplying the divisions and incumbering our nomenclature by these fancied resemblances. For all useful purposes, the divisions above given are sufficient.

Epiphyseal separations we shall not hesitate to class with fractures, and to submit them to the same rules of nomenclature. These accidents rarely occur after the twentieth year of life; since after this period, and in the case of some bones at a much earlier period, the epiphyses are usually united to the diaphyses by bone.

CHAPTER II.

GENERAL ETIOLOGY OF FRACTURES.

The causes of fracture may be considered as predisposing and exciting.

Predisposing Causes.—Partial fractures, with bending of the bones, are most frequent in infancy and childhood; but complete fractures occur most often during manhood; and if they are again less frequent in old age, it is because the exciting causes are less operative, since the fragility of the bones, as a general rule, increases with age. It will be noticed, also, that somewhat in proportion as the bone is more brittle, its fracture will be more nearly transverse, so that very old persons have occasionally what has been not inaptly termed the "pipe-stem fracture;" but we must except from this rule fractures occurring in children, which are also sometimes transverse, often denticulated or splintered, and but rarely oblique. In all of the intermediate periods of life, oblique fractures are by far the most common. Females are less liable to fractures than males, except in old age, when the law seems, in general, to be reversed. As to the season of the year, it has been generally observed by surgical writers that fractures were more frequent in winter than in summer, and an explanation has been sought for in the greater rigidity of the muscles during the cold weather, and the greater liability to falls upon the ice and frozen ground. Some have affirmed that the bones themselves were more brittle; but, aside from the improbability of this last explanation, it is a matter of question whether fractures are actually more frequent in the winter than in the summer. If, on the one hand, the rigidity of the muscles and falls upon slippery walks are active causes in the production of fractures in the one season; on the other hand, falls from buildings and accidents from a great variety of similar causes are equally active agents in the other.

Mollities ossium, rickets, cancer, tertiary lues, scrofula, gout, scurvy, mercurialization, and, in short, all diseases dependent upon cachexiæ, are believed to more or less predispose to the occurrence of fractures. Gurlt thinks, however, there is no evidence that scrofula or gout predisposes to fractures, and that syphilis is not a very frequent cause. Inflammation of the periosteum, also, or of the bone itself, may predispose to fracture. It is said, moreover, that the bones of persons who have lain a long time in bed break easily.

Exciting Causes.—The exciting, determining, or immediate causes of fractures are of two kinds: mechanical violence and muscular action.

Of these two, mechanical or external violence is much the most frequent cause; and this violence may operate in two ways: by acting directly upon the bone at the point at which it separates, and then we say the fracture is "direct," or from "direct violence;" or by acting upon some point remote from the seat of fracture, and then we say the fracture is "indirect," or from a "counter-stroke." When a person falls from a height, alighting upon his feet, and the leg or thigh is broken, the fracture is indirect; so also if the bone is broken by flexion or torsion. Even direct pressure upon one side of a long bone in a child may produce a partial fracture upon the opposite side, which is properly an indirect fracture; or a direct blow upon the trochanter major may occasion a counter-fracture through the neck of the femur.

Fractures from muscular action occur most often in the patella, calcaneum, humerus, femur, tibia, and olecranon process of the ulna. These accidents may imply some condition of the bones themselves which predispose them to fracture; but I have seen one example of a fracture of the shaft of the femur in a large and perfectly healthy man, occasioned by a twist of the leg in rolling tenpins. I have also quite often known the tibia to break from natural muscular action in persons of uncommon vigor; and there is reason to believe that the patella is broken more often from muscular action than from direct force. Fractures sometimes occur in the violent contractions of the muscles during convulsions, and where no abnormal condition of the bones could be assumed to exist. Parker, of New York, relates a case of fracture of the humerus in a negro preacher, which occurred in the act of gesticulation; also, a fracture of the clavicle occasioned by striking a dog with a whip; in another case the humerus was broken in attempting to throw a peach: but the most singular case of all was a fracture of the humerus caused by an effort to extract a tooth.[1]

I have myself seen the clavicle broken in the case of a man who was reaching back to lift the top of his carriage; and another in which the humerus was broken in a contest to determine the power of the rotator muscles of the forearm.

Lente has seen both femurs broken in epileptic convulsions, in a child twelve years of age. The left femur was broken April 10th, 1859, at the junction of the upper with the middle third, and the right femur was broken at the same point eight months after, and about six weeks later he died. The first fracture united with considerable bowing and shortening. The second did not unite at all. He had been subject to epilepsy since he was fifteen months old.[2]

Remarkable examples of fragility of the bones have been from time to time recorded. Gibson relates the case of a young man who at the age of nineteen had suffered twenty-four fractures. Arnott speaks of a girl who at the age of fourteen had suffered thirty-one fractures; Esquirol had in his possession the skeleton of a woman in which were found traces of more than two hundred fractures; and we have had, at the Charity Hospital, a man æt. 53, who had suffered eleven fractures and two dislocations, in whose case both the susceptibility to fractures and to dislocations appeared to be hereditary.[1] In most of these cases, so far as is known, union occurred rapidly.

---

[1] Parker, New York Journ. Med., July, 1852, p. 95.

[2] Am. Med. Times and Advertiser, July 21, 1860, p. 41.

Nearly all of the cases of fractures occasioned by muscular contraction seen by me were transverse, or nearly so, and most of those occurring in the long bones have been unattended with shortening, the ends of the bones not becoming completely displaced from each other. The example of fracture of the shaft of the femur before mentioned, as having been broken in rolling tenpins, was, however, an exception. The limb was placed by the surgeon in charge, upon a double inclined plane, upon the theory that in this position no shortening was likely to occur. The bone shortened, however, to the extent of an inch or more, and in this position it has finally united.

Intra-uterine fractures are not yet fully explained, but it is probable that they, like extra-uterine fractures, may be ascribed sometimes to external violence, and at other times to simple muscular contraction, both perhaps acting upon bones already somewhat predisposed by a peculiar constitutional cachexy.

November 18, 1872, a child was brought to me having a fracture of the left clavicle, which had united with considerable deformity, the point of fracture being at the junction of the middle and outer thirds. The mother said that she fell upon her belly about two weeks before the birth of the child, striking upon a tub; delivery occurred at the full period, in the hands of an uneducated female accoucheur. Four weeks later (when I was consulted) union was complete.

Lawrence Proudfoot, of New York, has related a case of compound fracture *in utero* occurring in the practice of Dr. Freeman, which was apparently caused by external violence. Mrs. F., æt. 38, always having enjoyed good health, during the sixth month of gestation, while attempting to pass through a very narrow passage, was severely pressed upon the abdomen, and immediately experienced a severe pain in that region, accompanied with nausea and faintness. The following day, uterine hemorrhage, with pain, commenced; and these symptoms continued at intervals, in a form more or less severe, up to the period of her delivery, which occurred at full time, and was perfectly natural. At birth, the right foot of the child, a female, was found to be much distorted, and in a condition of valgus with equinus, the outer side of the foot being laid against the side of the leg above the external malleolus. The tibia, also, of the same limb, near its middle, seemed to have been the seat of a compound fracture; the two ends of the bone having united at an angle slightly salient anteriorly, and the skin presenting over the point of fracture an old cicatrix. The soft tissues adjacent were considerably thickened. Seventeen months after birth, when the child was seen by Drs. Proudfoot, Van Buren, and Isaacs, the foot, although much improved by the means employed by Dr. Freeman, was still considerably deformed, in consequence of contraction of the tendo Achillis; on cutting which, the limb was found to be of the same length with the other.[1]

---

[1] The Physician and Pharmaceutist, Feb. 1870. Report by Armenag Assadoorian. House Surgeon.

Dr. Aristide Rodrigue, of Hollidaysburg, Pa., has communicated a case of fracture with dislocation, which he ascribes to a similar cause. The woman, when about four months with child, fell on her left side, striking upon a board, and hurting herself severely. At the full period she was delivered of a well-grown male child. Its left humerus was found to be dislocated into the axilla, and both the radius and ulna of the same limb had been broken through their lower thirds, but were now united by bony callus at an angle of about 45°, and slightly overlapped. In all other respects the child was perfect. It does not appear that anything was done to the fracture, and the attempt to reduce the humerus was unsuccessful. Four years later Dr. R. saw the lad, and found him strong and hearty, the dislocated humerus having grown nearly at the same rate with the opposite, but the forearm remained "short and deformed as at birth." The hand was of the same size as the hand of the sound limb.[2]

Devergie has given an account of a woman, who, when seven months with child, struck her abdomen against the corner of a table. Intense pain followed, lasting some time. She went her full period, however, and the child was then found to have a fracture of the left clavicle, the fragments being overlapped somewhat, and united in this position by a firm and large callus.[3] A woman also six months gone met with a similar accident, and at the full time she gave birth to a feeble child, having in one leg a separation of the shaft of the tibia from its lower epiphysis. The end of the shaft was necrosed, and projected through a wound in the integument. This child died on the thirteenth day.[4]

Schubert reports the case of a female delivered before her term, of twins, one of whom was born with a fracture of the left thigh, which had occurred *in utero;* the fractured bone had pierced the flesh, through which it projected more than an inch, and it was carious. The mother stated that about six weeks before the accouchement, during a movement of the fœtus, she had heard a noise like that produced by breaking a stick, and from that moment she had felt pricking pains in her belly.[5] It is probable that in this instance the fracture was the result of a muscular action, although it is possible that it was occasioned by the thigh having become entangled between the legs of the twin. Similar cases have been recorded by Ploucquet, Kopp, Carus, Sachse, Moffat, and Brodhurst.[6]

---

[1] Proudfoot, New York Journ. Med., Sept. 1846, p. 199.

[2] Rodrigue, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Jan. 1854, p. 272.

[3] Devergie, Rev. Méd., 1825.

[4] Malgaigne, from Archiv. Gén. de Méd., t. xvi. p. 288.

[5] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., May, 1828, p. 223; from Zeitsch. für Staatsarz. von Henke, 7e Erg. Heft., p. 311. Holmes's Surgery, vol. iv. p. 826.

[6] Holmes's Surgery, vol. iv. 827, from Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. xliii. 1860.

In many other examples upon record[1] the explanation is plainly enough to be sought for in the abnormal or rachitic condition of the bones. Monteggia saw, in a newly born infant, twelve united fractures. Chaussier, who has published a memoir upon this subject, mentions two very extraordinary cases, in one of which the child presented forty-three fractures, and in the other, one hundred and twelve.[2] I myself was permitted to see, on the 29th of June, 1853, with Drs. Hawley and White, of Buffalo, an infant only four days old, who was born at the full time, of a healthy mother, in whom nearly all of the long bones were separated and movable at their epiphyses, the motion being generally accompanied with a distinct crepitus. The bones were also much enlarged in their circumference; the bones of the forearm and the femur were greatly curved; the fontanelles unusually open, and the clavicles were entirely wanting. The child was of full size, but looked feeble. It died in a condition of marasmus six months after birth; at which time some degree of union had taken place at several of the points of separation, the limbs having been supported constantly with pasteboard splints and rollers.

Fractures occurring from violence inflicted upon the child by the accoucheur, or from contractions of the neck of the womb while the child is *in transitu*, are more common occurrences, and do not require a separate consideration. I shall mention several in connection with the various bones in which they have taken place; among which, one of the most interesting is that published by Jacob H. Vanderveer, of Long Branch, N. J. The mother came to bed on the 18th of January, 1847, after a labor of more than twelve hours. It was a foot presentation; the child weighed fourteen pounds, and was perfectly healthy, but one of the thighs had suffered a complete fracture, occasioned probably by the strong contractions of the cervix uteri. With careful splinting and bandaging, the bone was finally, but not without some difficulty, kept in position and made to unite, so that at the date of the report one would not discover that the bone had been broken, except by close inspection.[3]

CHAPTER III.

GENERAL SEMEIOLOGY AND DIAGNOSIS.

FRACTURES are liable to be confounded with contusions, and with various other local injuries, but most often with dislocations; and especially when the fracture has taken place near one of the articulations is the differential diagnosis sometimes rendered exceedingly difficult. It is with particular reference, therefore, to the general points of distinction between fractures and dislocations, that I now propose to speak.

---

[1] Lond. Med. Times and Gaz., April 7, 1860. New Orleans Med. Journ., Nov. 1860.
[2] Chaussier, Bullet. de la Faculté de Med. de Paris, 1813, p. 301.
[3] Vanderveer, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., May, 1847, p. 378.

The special signs or points of difference which belong to each individual case will be considered in their proper places.

The most important general or common signs of a fracture—and by "common" signs I mean those which are common to most fractures—are crepitus, mobility, and an inability on the part of the fragments to maintain their positions when reduced; indeed, in many cases, this constantly recurring displacement is due to the fact that the surgeon is unable to accomplish a complete reduction. While, on the other hand, dislocations are almost as uniformly characterized by the absence of crepitus, by preternatural immobility, and by the fact that, when reduced, the bones do not usually require support to retain them in place, or indeed, we may say, by the fact that they are generally reducible.

Let us study these phenomena a little more in detail.

Crepitus, occasioned by the chafing of the broken surfaces upon each other, when actually present, is almost positive evidence of the existence of a fracture. It is possible, however, to confound the chafing of engorged tendinous sheaths, or of inflamed joints upon which fibrinous effusions have occurred, or of emphysema even, for the true crepitus of a fracture; but to the experienced ear and well-practised touch these sensations are seldom a source of error. The one is rough, crackling, even clicking sometimes, while the other is more subdued, and imparts a more uniform sensation to the hand, and but rarely conveys an actual sound, unless the ear is directly applied or the stethoscope is employed. It is only when the crepitus is transmitted obscurely through a great mass of soft tissues, or sufficient time has elapsed for the ends of the fragments to become softened by inflammation and partially covered with a plastic material, or when, indeed, a dislocation is actually coincident with the fracture, that the surgeon is left in doubt. Occasionally, also, the existence of caries or of necrosis, in connection with a dislocation, might lead to the supposition of a fracture; but the history of the case, aside from the remaining common signs, and the special symptoms hereafter to be enumerated, would prevent any possibility of error. In a few cases the diagnosis may be facilitated by the application of the ear or of the stethoscope, as first recommended by Lisfranc.[1]

It must not be forgotten, moreover, that a fracture at one point may transmit the sensation of crepitus distinctly enough, but in such a direction, owing to the relations of other bones to the one broken, as to mislead the surgeon, and induce him to locate the fracture in the wrong bone. Several examples of this species of deception I shall hereafter have occasion to mention.

Valuable and important as is crepitus in its relations to differential diagnosis, unfortunately it is not always present, and for reasons which must be plainly stated. First: we cannot, in a pretty large proportion of cases, bring the broken ends again into apposition. Whatever mere theorists may say to the contrary, and notwithstanding surgeons up to this time have rarely ventured to allude to this subject, the fact is that we do not usually "set" broken bones. We do not, even at the first, bring them into complete apposition, unless it is as the exception. I speak of the bones once completely displaced by overlapping, and these constitute the majority of examples which come under the surgeon's observation. Second: in transverse fractures of the patella, and in fractures of the olecranon process of the ulna, of the acromion process of the scapula, and in all similar detachments of processes and apophyses, the action of the muscles, by displacing the fragments, may prevent crepitus from being readily produced. Third: in a few cases, such as certain fractures of the neck of the femur, of the neck and head of the humerus, in a Colles fracture, etc., the broken ends may be impacted, or so driven into each other as to forbid the production of motion and crepitus; or they may be simply denticulated, and the consequences, so far as crepitus is concerned, will be the same.

---

[1] New England Med. Journ., 1824, p. 220.

Finally, in very many incomplete fractures, crepitus does not exist; and even when it is present, the sensation is feeble, or very much modified, sometimes giving only a faint and single click. Under the head of crepitus we may properly include the sharp crack sometimes felt, or even heard, by the patient at the moment of fracture.

Preternatural mobility, less valuable as a means of diagnosis than crepitus, is, nevertheless, more constantly present, being never absent, in some degree, in all complete, non-impacted, and non-denticulated fractures; but its presence does not, like crepitus, render the existence of a fracture quite certain. Whenever the bony lesion takes place in the vicinity of a joint, it may be difficult or impossible to determine whether the mobility of the limb is due to motion in the joint or to motion at the supposed seat of fracture. While, on the other hand, the preternatural immobility so generally observed in dislocations may give place to preternatural mobility, as when the ligaments and tendons surrounding the joint are extensively torn, or the system itself is laboring under the shock of the accident, or when from any other cause there exists great general prostration.

As to the third common sign mentioned, namely, that broken bones do not generally support themselves, but demand for this purpose, in most cases, the interposition of splints, bandages, and even of extending and counter-extending forces, its authority rests upon the same evidence as does the assertion already made, that bones once separated entirely, cannot generally be "set," that is, placed again end to end in such a manner as to be made effectually to support each other. It rests upon the evidence of my own personal experience; to which I am permitted to add, also, the personal experience of Malgaigne, who, with a frankness which does him great credit, and which, I am sorry to say, has hitherto found few imitators, remarks: "Second. That overlapping is the most stubborn of all. Here I will add a disagreeable truth, which classical authors have kept too much out of sight, namely, that it is so stubborn that in an immense majority of cases the efforts of art are unable to overcome it."[1] And it must be observed further, that if we shall often find it possible to bring the broken surfaces sufficiently into contact to develop crepitus, they may still be unable to maintain themselves in this position, owing to the obliquity of the line of fracture.

---

[1] Malgaigne, Traité des Fractures et des Luxations, Paris ed., t. i. p. 102.

The other common signs of fracture may be briefly stated. Pain at the seat of fracture; swelling; ecchymosis; deformity, produced by either an angular, transverse, or rotatory displacement of the fragments, and which is quite as often due to the direction and force of the impulse which occasioned the fracture as to the action of the muscles; separation of the fragments, as in fractures of the patella and olecranon process; and inability to move the limb, a phenomenon due in part to the breaking of the bony lever upon which the muscles acted, and in part to the intense pain caused by any such attempts. This latter symptom is, however, often entirely absent. It is not generally present in impacted fractures, in serrated and partial fractures, or in many other fractures in which the periosteum has not yet completely given way.

Velpeau was the first, I think, to call attention to the fact that patients with broken clavicles could very generally raise the arm above the shoulder and even to the head, and I have repeatedly verified the observation, notwithstanding the separation of the fragments has been complete, and the overlapping considerable. In fractures of the neck of the femur and of the tibia it is no uncommon thing for the patient to walk some distance after the receipt of the injury.

As has been previously stated, fractures of long bones, caused by muscular action, generally occur near the middle of the shaft, and they are usually transverse. Direct fractures are also more nearly transverse than indirect fractures, but less so than those caused by muscular action; while those indirect fractures which are caused by a force applied in the direction of the axis of the bone are, in general, very oblique. But what is of more importance in connection with diagnosis is, that in this latter class of cases the fracture usually takes place near the point upon which the force of the blow is received. Thus, for example, a fall upon the hand generally causes a fracture of the lower end of the radius—a Colles fracture—or if both bones break, it is generally below the middle, and very seldom indeed in the upper third. A fracture of the shaft of the humerus near the condyles is a frequent result of a fall upon the elbow. The classical fracture of the clavicle, at the junction of the middle and outer thirds, is usually caused by a fall upon the shoulder. A fall upon the foot causes a fracture, in most cases, near the lower end of the tibia, and the same is true, quite often, of the lower end of the femur. Exceptions to the rule above stated are most commonly met with in advanced life, when falls upon the elbow occasion fractures at the surgical neck of the humerus, and falls upon the shoulder sometimes cause fractures near the sternal end of the clavicle. Similar accidents, in old people, also sometimes break the tibia near its upper extremity, and the femur within its capsule.

I cannot dismiss this subject without calling attention to the necessity of exercising care and gentleness as well as skill in the examination of broken limbs.

Nothing, in my opinion, betrays a lack of judgment as well as of common humanity, on the part of the surgeon, so much as a rude and reckless handling of a limb already pricked and goaded into spasms by the sharp points of a broken bone. It is not enough to say that such rough manipulation is generally unnecessary, it is positively mischievous; provoking the muscles to more violent contractions, increasing the displacement which already exists, and sometimes producing a complete separation of the impacted, denticulated, transverse, or partial fractures, which can never afterwards be wholly remedied; augmenting the pain and inflammation, and not unfrequently, I have no doubt, determining the occurrence of suppuration, gangrene, and death.

In proceeding to establish the diagnosis in any case, the surgeon should sit down quietly and patiently by the sufferer, so as to inspire in him from the first a confidence that he is not to be hurt, at least unnecessarily. He ought then to inquire of him minutely as to all the circumstances immediately relating to the accident, in order that he may determine as nearly as possible its cause, which alone, to the experienced surgeon, often affords presumptive, if not conclusive, evidence as to the nature and precise point of the injury. From this, he should proceed to examine the disabled limb; removing the clothes with the utmost care by cutting them away rather than by pulling; and when completely exposed, he should notice with his eye its position, its contour, the points of abrasion, discoloration, or of swelling; and not until he has exhausted all these sources of information, ought the surgeon to resort to the harsher means of touch and manipulation. Nor will his sensations guide him to the point of fracture by any other method so accurately as when, the patient being composed and his muscles at rest, he moves his fingers lightly along the surface of the limb, pressing here and there a little more firmly, according as a trifling indentation or elevation may lead him to suspect this or that to be the point of fracture.

The limb, in case of a supposed fracture of a long bone, may now be measured with a tape-line, and compared with the opposite limb, having first marked with a soft pencil or with ink the several points from which the measurements are to be made.

Finally, if any doubt remains, the limb must be firmly but steadily held while the necessary manipulations are performed, for the purpose of ascertaining the existence of mobility and of crepitus. Mobility is most easily determined by giving to the limb a lateral motion, but, in general, crepitus is most effectually developed by gentle rotation. If the place of fracture is already pretty well declared by the previous examinations, the surgeon should place one finger over the suspected point, during this manipulation, by which means the crepitus will be more certainly recognized.

I do not often find it necessary to resort to anæsthetics for the purpose of insuring quietude and annihilating pain in making these examinations, since it is seldom that the patient need to be much disturbed; but if the examination is not satisfactory, and the diagnosis is important, I do not hesitate to render the patient completely insensible, after which the questions in doubt may be more thoroughly investigated and perhaps definitely settled.

The surgeon ought not to forget, however, that while the patient is under the influence of an anæsthetic, violent manipulations are no less liable to rupture bloodvessels, and to lacerate other tissues, than if employed when the patient is conscious. Surgeons have not seemed always to understand this, and the result has been that in too many instances they have inflicted serious and irreparable injury; in one instance which came under my notice, the injury thus inflicted caused tetanus and death.

It is scarcely necessary to say that the earlier the examination is entered upon, the more readily will the diagnosis be made out; and if, unfortunately, some time has already elapsed before the patient is seen by the surgeon, and much swelling has taken place, the examination is still not to be omitted; and whatever doubts remain we must endeavor to remove by repeated examinations, made from day to day, until the subsidence of the tumefaction has brought the surfaces of the bone again within the reach of our observation.

CHAPTER IV.

REPAIR OF BROKEN BONES.

It is not my intention to enter very fully into a consideration of the process of repair in fractures, preferring to leave this subject where it more properly belongs, to the general treatises on surgical pathology.

I only propose to state very briefly a few practical, and I trust I may now say, pretty well-established facts, such as the manner or position in which this reparative material, whenever it is employed, is applied to the broken bones, the length of time which is usually required for the completion of the process of repair, and the causes which may impede or prevent bony union.

If I think it necessary to say anything more upon this subject, it will be simply to announce my belief that the reparative material, consisting originally of a plastic lymph, is poured out from the vessels of the Haversian canals, the medullary tissue, the periosteum, and more or less from all of the lacerated tissues which are immediately adjacent to the seat of fracture; that after a period, longer or shorter, this lymph becomes organized, and begins to receive from the same sources particles of bony matter, through which the consolidation is finally effected; that the transition from the original plastic material to bone is in adults almost constantly through the interposition of connective-tissue, rarely, unless in the case of children, through a cartilaginous tissue, and sometimes through both consentaneously or consecutively; that, perhaps, in a few fortunate examples bones unite directly or immediately, without the intervention of a reparative material; and finally, that granulation-tissue sometimes becomes transformed into bone, in certain cases of compound fractures, or of fractures in which the process of inflammation exceeds certain limits.

Dupuytren, enlarging upon the doctrines taught by Galen, Duhamel, Camper, and Haller, declared that "nature never accomplishes the immediate union of a fracture save by the formation of two successive deposits of callus;" one of which is derived from the periosteum and from the adjacent tissues, and from the medulla; while the other, derived, perhaps, from the broken extremities of the bone itself, is found at a later period directly interposed between these surfaces. The material or callus derived from the tissues outside of the bone, and which Galen compared to a ferrule, but which Mr. Paget calls "ensheathing," together with the material derived from the medulla, compared often to a plug, and by Mr. Paget named "interior" callus, are by Dupuytren spoken of as the "provisional" or temporary callus, by which the fragments are supported, and maintained in contact until the permanent callus is formed. This temporary splint is completed or has arrived at the condition of bone in a spongy form, at periods varying from twenty to sixty days; but it does not assume the character of compact bone until a period varying from fifty days to six months has elapsed; after which it is gradually removed by absorption. The second process, by which the ends of the bone are definitively or permanently united, commences when the provisional callus has arrived at the stage of spongy bones, and is not completed usually within less than eight, ten, or twelve months, "when," says Dupuytren, "it acquires a solidity greater than the original bone."

While it is certain that this eminent surgeon and most accurate observer has described faithfully the various phenomena which usually accompany the repair of bones in those animals which were the subjects of his experiments, and that his conclusions have a certain degree of application to the human species, it is equally certain that he erred in assuming that in man simple fractures always unite by this double process; yet, such is the power of authority, these doctrines were accepted from the first without hesitation or debate, and for nearly half a century they have occupied the minds of surgeons, to the almost complete exclusion of every other theory. Mr. Stanley was among the first to question the solidity of the doctrines of Dupuytren, but it remained for Mr. Paget to fully expose their many fallacies; nor has Malgaigne, although not strictly a disciple of Paget, failed to detect certain of these errors.

I should also do injustice to myself were I not to mention that at the very moment when Mr. Paget was making his observations upon the specimens in "the large collection of fractures in the museum of the University College," I was myself employed in similar researches both among cabinet specimens and in the hospitals of this country and of Europe; and that the conclusions to which I had arrived were nearly identical with, although the inferences were far from being so complete in their detail as those to which this distinguished pathologist was himself brought.[1] I do not, however, wish to make Mr. Paget responsible for any of the opinions upon this subject which I shall hereafter express, except so far as they may be found to agree with his own published views.[2]

I think it may now be fairly stated that the repair of bones by the double process described by Dupuytren is, in man, only an exception to a very general rule; and that fractures may unite by either one of th following modes:—

---

[1] Paper on "Provisional Callus," by Frank H. Hamilton. Buffalo Medical Journal, Feb. 1853.

[2] Lectures on Surgical Pathology, by James Paget, Phil. ed., 1854, Chapter XI.

First. Immediately, or in the same manner that the soft tissues som times unite, by the direct reunion of the broken surfaces, and withou the interposition of any reparative material. This happens probabl sometimes in the spongy bones, and in the extremities or spongy po tions of the long bones, especially when one portion of bone is drive into another and becomes impacted; as, for example, in some extra-cap sular impacted fractures of the neck of the femur, in certain impacte fractures of the head or neck of the humerus, of the lower end of th radius, etc.

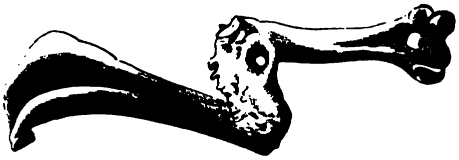
Second. By interposition of a reparative material between the broke ends; as when the fragments remain in exact apposition, but immediat union fails. This is especially apt to occur in superficial bones, such a the tibia; or upon those sides of the bone which are most superficial. I is not an unusual circumstance to find the shaft of the tibia during th process of union presenting no exterior callus upon its anterior and inne surface, whilst the posterior and outer section of its circumference i covered with an abundant deposit. In other cases, however, of fractures of the shaft as well as of the epiphyses, the intermediate callus secures a prompt union, but no ensheathing callus is ever formed.

Third. Bones broken and not separated, unite occasionally by the process described by Dupuytren, namely, by the formation, first, of an ensheathing callus, whilst at the same moment the cylindrical cavity becomes closed by a spongy plug, or its canal is merely interrupted by a compact septum of bone; and second, by definitive callus deposited between the broken ends. It is probable that this happens generally in children, or during the periods of the greatest activity in the development of bones; and it is a common mode of union in the ribs, which bones, during the whole progress of the union, are necessarily kept in motion. My cabinet furnishes many illustrations of ensheathing callus in ribs; and also a few in fractures of the tibia and fibula.

Fourth. Under similar circumstances, where no displacement exists, the fracture may unite by ensheathing and interior callus alone, no intermediate callus ever being formed between the broken ends; in which case it may be probably said that the bone itself has never united, and the ensheathing callus, instead of being provisional, is permanent or definitive. This was essentially the doctrine of Galen, Haller, and Duhamel before Dupuytren added his "fifth period," or the formation of definitive callus; and by these older surgeons it was held to be of universal application, except perhaps in the case of children. To this doctrine also Malgaigne has returned; at least to the question, "Is there always a definitive callus, or complete union of the fragments?" he has made this laconic reply: "Galen admitted its occurrence, but only in young subjects; it has been obtained in animals, where there had been no displacement. I would willingly believe that such is sometimes the case in human adults; but I must confess I have seen only the instance above cited, which might just as well be used to prove the compact ossification of the provisional callus." He accepts, therefore, the doctrine of Galen as having not merely an occasional application, but as explaining the process of union in the large majority of cases; and in support of this extreme view he finds that the exterior callus, which Dupuytren called provisional or temporary, is actually permanent, unless removed by the absorption consequent upon pressure.

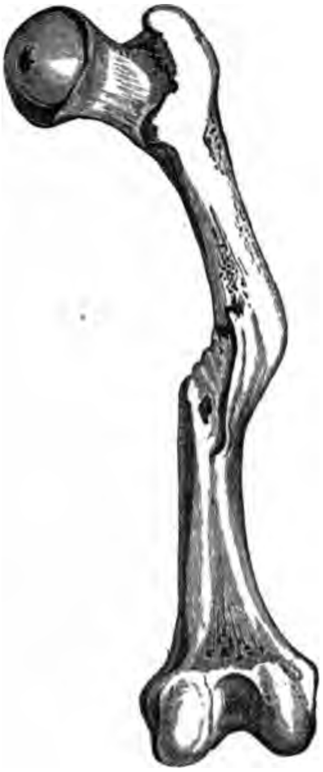
To all of which we can only say that an examination of five or six specimens in our own cabinet, after having carefully divided them with a saw, has furnished only one illustration of union by ensheathing and interior callus alone. In each of the other specimens the union was completed by definitive or intermediate callus. We cannot, therefore, avoid the conclusion that Malgaigne has been deceived as to the relative frequency of these different modes of union, and that union without intermediate callus is exceptional.

FIG. 4.



Fracture of the humerus of a turkey; united with the fragments widely separated. From a specimen in the author's cabinet.

FIG. 5.



Fracture of the shaft of the femur; united with an oblique callus. From a specimen in the author's cabinet.

Fifth. When bones are broken and overlap, they may unite by the interposition of a callus between the opposing surfaces, that is, by an intermediate callus, but which will differ from that described as the second method, inasmuch as the new material will be deposited upon the sides of the fragments and not upon their extremities. The limb being kept perfectly at rest, and all other circumstances proving favorable, this union may take place without any excess or irregularity in the deposit. The surfaces will unite firmly where they are in actual contact; and smooth and well-formed buttresses will fill up all the spaces between the bones where they are not in actual contact, sufficient generally to give the requisite strength to this new bond of union. This mode of union will be completed sometimes when the two ends of the bones are separated laterally an inch or more from each other. I have in my collection the bone of a turkey's thigh (Fig. 4) thus united by a transverse bony shaft, although separated more than one inch; and what is less common, I possess also a specimen of the adult human thigh (Fig. 5), in which an oblique shaft of solid callus has, after many months, and while no splints were employed, bound together firmly the two opposite extremities of the broken bone.

Sixth. The fragments being overlapped more or less, and suffering unusual disturbance, or the adjacent tissues having been much torn, or much blood being effused, so that considerable inflammation is caused, the amount of callus will exceed what is necessary for the complete union of the bones; and this redundancy may be deposited around and upon the broken ends of the bones, or anywhere in their immediate vicinity, in layers, or in masses of irregular shape and size. Even the bones which are not broken, but which are near, as in the case of the fibula after a fracture of the tibia, may become inflamed, or their coverings may inflame, and they may also contribute to the general mass of bony callus.

Compound fractures, or rather, we ought to say, fractures accompanied with granulations and suppuration, obey no uniform law of repair, so far as the manner and position of the deposit are concerned; but they come together finally with more or less irregular distributions of ossified matter, according to the varying circumstances of imperfect coaptation, mobility, etc., in which they may chance to be placed. Occasionally the amount of callus is less than occurs in simple fractures, and at other times the excess is very great.

That was, no doubt, a beautiful thought, which ascribed the formation of provisional callus to an intelligent efficient cause, which in this manner sought to support the fragments until a reunion of their divided ends was accomplished. But the beauty of a conception supplies no evidence of its truth; and we have grave doubts whether Nature ever allows any interference with her laws even in an exigency, unless by the substitution of a miracle. Provisional callus is, in our opinion, just as much the necessary result of natural laws, as is definitive. It is formed because in that condition of the parts and of the general life its formation was inevitable. Whether useful for the purposes of repair or not, it will, under certain circumstances, exist. In the repair of certain fractures, provisional callus, it is conceded, seldom occurs. Thus it is with the cranium, the acromion, coracoid and olecranon processes, the patella, and with all those portions of bones which are immediately invested with a synovial capsule. Will it be affirmed that in the examples just named this callus is not formed because it is not required? To us it seems that nowhere could it prove more useful, since, with the single exception of the cranium, it is in these very cases that the obstacles to a reunion are the most serious. In fractures of the patella, olecranon, etc., the action of the muscles tends constantly and powerfully to displace the fragments, and gladly would the surgeon avail himself of the assistance of a temporary callus, but it is rarely present, at least in any useful degree. So also in fractures of the neck of the femur within the capsule, and in other similar cases, we cannot say that temporary callus would not be advantageous in facilitating the retention of the fragments, yet the "intelligent efficient agent" neglects to furnish it.

The only satisfactory reason which, as we think, can be assigned for the absence of callus in these cases, is found in the doctrines we now advocate; that is to say, it is usually absent because that amount of excitement and irritation is usually absent which alone determines its formation. In the case of the olecranon, patella, etc., the fragments being separated from each other by muscular action, so that no painful pinchings or chafings occur, and their rough surfaces or sharp points being rather drawn away from than protruded into the flesh, no sufficient provocation exists for the production of inflammation and effusion. Hence the failure of provisional callus; but wherever the fracture occurs, and however moderate the action, definitive callus does not fail; still the broken surfaces of the patella and olecranon are softened, and smoothed, and covered over with a new matter, which, if contact could have been secured and preserved, would certainly have served to consolidate and repair the breach. The natural reparative process proceeds, but only the accidental process is omitted. This latter, however, is seen again even here, when from other and unusual causes a sur-excitement is established.

Temporary callus is not formed upon bones invested with synovial membranes, because here, too—as in the neck of the femur—there are not so many structures lacerated and irritated, and the supply of this effusion must be the less not only in proportion to the less intensity of the inflammation, but also to the less amount of structures inplicated.

Possibly other and more satisfactory reasons may be assigned why provisional callus is not formed usually when the neck of the femur is broken within the capsule; but we certainly can never admit the common, and, as here applied, the too palpably absurd explanation, that it is not wanted. It is wanted, and in no case so much as in the one now supposed.

Provisional callus has, therefore, no final purpose, but it is the unavoidable result of certain abnormal conditions. It still occurs everywhere when against and in the vicinity of the bone there are the requisite lesion and action, and it will occur as certainly when there is no fracture at all, but only a caries, a necrosis, or a simple bony or periosteal inflammation; and whilst it is doubtless true that in fractures it sometimes renders valuable aid to the surgeon, it is equally true that it often proves a source of hindrance.

Dupuytren, in determining the limits of his "third" period, or of that in which a provisional callus is formed of sufficient strength to support the fragments, has given what has been usually quoted as the natural period within which bones may be said to be united, that is, "from the twentieth or twenty-fifth day, to the thirtieth, fortieth, or sixtieth." But this depends so much upon the age of the patient, his general condition of health, the condition and position of the broken ends, as well as upon the bone itself, and the point at which it is broken, with many other circumstances, that it would be unsafe to establish any absolute laws in reference to this point.

In very early infancy, union is accomplished in half the time required in adult life, and it is generally thought to be still more retarded in advanced age, but Malgaigne has not found this latter observation confirmed by his own experience; nor have I observed any marked difference, in this respect, between persons of middle and old age.

Various constitutional causes, as we shall hereafter explain more fully, retard bony union. Motion, also, sometimes delays consolidation: fragments which are overlapped do not unite as speedily as those which are placed end to end, and other complications interfere in a similar manner, such as lesions of nerves, of bloodvessels, comminution of the bone, the interposition between the ends of the fragments of a blood-clot, a portion of muscular, tendinous, or other tissue, etc. In general, the bones of the lower extremities, independently of their size, unite more slowly than the bones of the upper extremities.

Epiphyses, when separated, unite by the same process as fractures of the bone. It is affirmed, however, that, when certain epiphyses unite with much displacement, the shafts from which they have been separated cease to grow, and the limbs become atrophied.

For a more complete consideration of the causes which retard the union of bones, I beg to refer the reader to the chapter on "Delayed Union, and Non-Union of Bones."

CHAPTER V.

GENERAL PROGNOSIS.

THE prognosis in fractures must vary greatly according to the place, character, and complications of the accident; and for this reason it is impossible to give anything beyond a few general maxims at this time, leaving the more precise and detailed statements until we come to consider each individual fracture.

We have already, in the preceding chapter, considered some of the points of prognosis, especially those relating to the average time in which bones unite, the causes of delayed union, and of non-union, etc.

In general it may be said that simple, oblique fractures occurring in the shafts of long bones unite with some shortening. Indeed this rule presents but few exceptions. This is due to the overlapping or to the impaction, both of which we are in most cases unable to completely overcome. It is scarcely necessary to say that the inevitable result of such overlapping is a more or less manifest irregularity, or deformity at the seat of fracture. In general, however, the natural line of the axis of the limb may be preserved.

Simple transverse fractures of the shafts of long bones, which are of rare occurrence, when completely displaced and made to slide past each other, are seldom effectually replaced, and are, like oblique fractures of the same class, apt to result in shortening and some deformity.

All compound, comminuted, and complicated fractures, which in their very nature present additional obstacles in the way of complete adjustment and of proper support, are likely to entail deformity. Contrary, however, to what is generally supposed, certain compound fractures of the shaft of the femur, caused by thrusting a sharp fragment through the flesh and skin, if promptly reduced, unite as speedily and with as little deformity as simple fractures.

Gunshot fractures, which are necessarily in most cases compound and comminuted, are in a much less degree amenable to treatment with adjusting and supporting apparatus than are most other fractures, and they necessarily entail greater deformity, both in the matter of shortening and lateral deviation. A certain proportion of these, as well as of other compound and comminuted and complicated fractures, demand, for the purpose of obtaining the best possible results, a course of treatment having in view the control of the inflammatory action as the primary consideration, and the relief of the deformity by lateral supports and by extension as the secondary consideration; although perhaps in most cases both are to be regarded as necessary indications of treatment. We do not of course include in this statement those cases which demand immediate amputation.

Simple, green-stick fractures, denticulated fractures, and most transverse fractures do not become displaced in the direction of the axes of the bones in which they occur, and may generally be made to unite without shortening or deformity. They unite also very speedily.

Fractures occurring in infancy and childhood unite more quickly than fractures occurring in adult life; more speedily in the robust than in the feeble; and there are certain special conditions, as we have already stated in the chapter on delayed union, which tend to retard bony union.

Fractures of the upper extremities unite in general more speedily than fractures of the lower extremities. The smaller bones unite more rapidly than the larger bones. In the case of the bones of the face and jaws, and of the clavicle, union is especially rapid. This is probably true also of the ribs; and this notwithstanding the fact that in the case of most of these bones we encounter peculiar and often insurmountable difficulty in securing absolute quiet during the treatment.

Fractures at or near the extremities of certain long bones are less liable to displacement, and therefore unite with less shortening and deformity than most fractures of the shaft. They unite also more quickly. This is true especially of fractures of the surgical neck of the humerus, when the fragments remain in place, of fractures of the lower end of the radius, of extracapsular fractures of the neck of the femur, of fractures of the lower end of the femur and of the upper end of the tibia. But some of these fractures are liable to be complicated with injuries to the joints, and to either endanger life or entail a partial or permanent anchylosis. Anchylosis is less liable to result, however, in fractures of the neck of the humerus, and in extracapsular fractures of the neck of the femur, than in fractures of the lower end of the femur, of the lower end of the tibia, and of the lower end of the humerus and of the radius.

Fractures which actually involve the joints are in general much more dangerous to life than other fractures. This statement, however, does not include intracapsular fractures of the neck of the femur, and is most especially applicable to fractures involving the knee-joint. If old people pretty often die not long after receiving intracapsular fractures of the neck of the femur, the death is seldom due to the fracture, but rather to the shock received and the prolonged confinement and recumbency which is perhaps necessitated. In this last-named fracture, the union, if it takes place at all, is almost invariably fibrous, and the limb usually shortens very much.

When the patella, or the acromion process, or the olecranon process, is broken, the bond of union is generally fibrous, but if the bond is short this does not materially affect the future usefulness of the limb. In the case of the patella, when the fracture is caused by muscular action, as it generally is, and it is a simple transverse fracture, the new bond of union is almost invariably fibrous.

Anchylosis, more or less complete, is the result of nearly all fractures. This may be temporary or permanent.

Temporary anchylosis is due, first, to disuse and atrophy of the muscles, and to passive contraction of the ligaments about the joints. Second, to inflammatory effusions and adhesions among the muscular fibres ; between adjacent tendons and in the sheaths of tendons ; in the capsules of the joints and among the ligaments.

All of the forms of anchylosis above described may, but do not often, become permanent. Usually the products of inflammation are removed by the natural action of the absorbents in the course of a few months, and especially when the natural efforts are aided by friction, passive or active motion, or by other appropriate means. Passive contraction of ligaments and atrophy of muscles are never overcome except by motion, either passive or active. If they are not overcome in some degree within a year, they are likely to be permanent, or to require for their relief active surgical interference, such as *brisement forcé*, or some of the graver surgical operations.

Permanent anchylosis, sometimes the result of what ought to have been only temporary anchylosis, is more often due to the presence of cicatricial tissue resulting from lesions of the muscles, to actual lesions of tendons or of ligaments, to firm intracapsular adhesions, and finally to bony deposits in or about the joints, to bony consolidation of the adjacent bones, to malposition of fragments, to encroachment of fragments upon the joints, and to hypertrophy of fragments.

Pain, tenderness, and more or less loss of strength in the limbs, lasting for months or years, are common as sequelæ of these accidents ; but which phenomena have in general little or no direct relation to the previous existence of a fracture, unless they are present as the natural results of the deformity which remains. They are quite as likely to be entailed upon severe injuries where no fracture has occurred.

Having thus briefly stated the general prognosis in fractures, it seems necessary to call attention to certain statements recently made by a gentleman who enjoys a reputation, and who occupies a position as a public teacher of surgery in one of our most flourishing medical colleges, and which statements are widely at variance with my own views as above given, and with the published views of all other surgeons who have given sufficient attention to the subject to entitle their opinions to respect.

Dr. Sayre, of this city, in a Report on Fractures made to the American Medical Association in 1874,[1] says :—

---

[1] Report on Fractures, by Louis A. Sayre, M.D., Prof. of Orthopædic and Clinical Surgery, Bellevue Hospital Med. Col., Surgeon to Bellevue Hospital, etc. Transactions Amer. Med. Assoc., 1874, p. 301 *et seq.*

"Fractures of the long bones require that *extension* and *counter-extension, under the influence of chloroform*, or other anæsthetic, if necessary, should be made in a *proper direction*, until perfect accuracy of adjustment is obtained, and, after this, *retention and fixation in this normal condition* until *consolidation.* [The Italics are Dr. Sayre's.]

"By accuracy of adjustment, I mean the perfectly normal condition of the bone as to length and position. When the extension and counter-extension have been properly made, the muscles and other tissues surrounding the bones will necessarily and positively force the fractured extremities into their natural position, as above described, unless some foreign body, as a shred of muscle or connective tissue, has got between the fragments." . . .

Dr. Sayre closes his remarks, which are comprised in less than four pages, by presenting, as a "supplement," a "Table of the Fractures treated in Bellevue Hospital in the year 1873, which has been compiled from the hospital wards by Dr. Van Wagenen, late House Surgeon to Bellevue Hospital" (actually from April 1, 1872, to April 1, 1873). The table referred to, however, does not comprise all of the cases treated in Bellevue during that year, but only those treated with the plaster-of-Paris dressing, and of this class only those which Dr. Van Wagenen found "thoroughly" recorded, so at least the author informs us.

There is no danger, perhaps, that such extraordinary statements will affect the opinions of experienced surgeons in any part of the world, but they will be read probably by many inexperienced surgeons, and may with them have the weight of authority; and, indeed, they have already been quoted by the author of a treatise on Civil Malpractice, intended as a guide to jurists, and which is widely read by lawyers and medical men.[1] The author has, however, modified the force of the authority by expressing his belief that, while such results might be possible with Dr. Sayre, they can hardly be expected from the "ordinary" surgeon; but how will it be with Dr. Sayre's peers, nearly all of whom, in every part of the world, and with the same appliances used by him, declare their inability to make all long bones unite without shortening; and who, indeed, affirm that with them union without some shortening is the exception, and not the rule, a doctrine against which Dr. Sayre entered his earnest protest both at Detroit and Buffalo.

Our personal interests, as well as the interests of science and humanity, demand that we shall know positively whether shortening can always be avoided, or even made the exception rather than the rule; but we need something more than mere assertion, however notorious may be the author's reputation for accuracy of observation and for truthfulness of statement.

Having myself, with the assistance of my staff, very thoroughly searched the records of Bellevue Hospital from time to time, I am prepared to say that the evidence we need is not to be found there; nor has it been supplied in such cases treated by my distinguished colleague as have come under my personal observation, yet, having for a number of years served alternately in the same wards at Bellevue with himself, my opportunities of observing the results of his practice have not been few. That I have not generally adopted his practice, also, will be accepted, I trust, as evidence that I did not consider his results satisfactory, and that although my declared ability to perform was much below his.

---

[1] Civil Malpractice, a Treatise on Surgical Jurisprudence, etc., by Milo A. McClelland, M.D. New York, Hurd & Houghton, 1877.

So far as we know, the only proof ever offered is found in the tables which Dr. Sayre presented as a supplement to his brief paper, showing the results in certain cases at Bellevue by the plaster-of-Paris treatment, which is known to be at present Dr. Sayre's favorite method. Presumably a portion of them are his own, although it is not so stated. At any rate, they all had the benefit of that "skilled assistance" and "the mechanical paraphernalia pertaining to a hospital" which Dr. McClelland regarded as the necessary condition of Dr. Sayre's remarkable success, or of the success which in his belief all surgeons ought to attain.

Some of the cases, Dr. Van Wagenen informs us, were imperfectly recorded, and all such were rejected. It will be found, however, on examination of the tables, that not a few have been retained in which the results are not exactly known. We are not informed that Dr. Sayre himself measured any of the limbs, or personally noted the amount of resulting deformity. Accepting, however, the testimony as it stands, and confining our analysis to simple fractures, we find twenty-two simple fractures of the shaft of the femur. Of these only three have united without shortening; the shortening being given in the nineteen cases as ranging from one-fourth of an inch to two inches. In one it is one inch and an eighth, in one an inch and a quarter, and in a third it is two inches. Of those which are not shortened, one was seven years old, one was seventeen years old (and in this latter the fragments were never displaced, there being observed only crepitus when the patient was admitted, without shortening or deformity), the third was in a man twenty-three years old. A reference to the tables constructed from my own personal experience by other modes of treatment, which will be found in the chapter on Fractures of the Femur, will show that these results do not compare favorably with my own in the matter of length. In one of Dr. Sayre's cases the femur is bowed out somewhat at the seat of fracture. In one the fracture did not unite, and no explanation is offered of this fact except that the plaster-of-Paris splint became loose.

Two simple, intracapsular fractures of the neck of the femur are recorded; also two extracapsular, and one trochanteric fracture. These are all shortened; the shortening ranging from one-quarter of an inch to one inch.

The remaining fractures of long bones included in these tables are fractures of the tibia and fibula, of the humerus, and of the radius and ulna. Rejecting the compound, complicated, and comminuted fractures, as belonging to an exceptional class, although Dr. Sayre has not spoken of them as exceptional; and confining our attention only to simple fractures, in which it will be admitted the best results ought to be obtained; and rejecting all fractures of the forearm and leg in which only one bone was broken, and in which shortening is never expected to take place; there remain sixteen simple fractures of both bones of the leg, seven simple fractures of the humerus, and two of both bones of the forearm. In only one of this whole number (twenty-five cases) is there any reference to the question of shortening, and in this one case the limb is said to be shortened five-eighths of an inch. Of the remainder it is occasionally said that there is no record, or it is incomplete, although we are informed in the caption of the tables that all such cases were rejected.

What are we to infer from this almost universal omission of the relative length of the two limbs in these latter cases? In the table of fractures of the femur it is never omitted: but simple fractures of the humerus, of both bones of the forearm and leg are recorded variously as "cured," "union and position good," or "union and position perfect"; but that these phrases are not used to imply a restoration of the limbs to their normal length, is evident from the fact that in certain other complicated fractures the "union and position" are said to be "good" or "perfect," and they are nevertheless marked as "shortened."

The truth is, probably, the limbs were never measured. If they were, these omissions cannot be excused, inasmuch as they render the tables valueless for the purpose for which they were prepared and presented to the association. So far as the question of angular deformity is concerned, its existence is mentioned sufficiently often to indicate no improvement upon the practice of surgeons generally, although, as is well known, this species of deformity, especially that which is caused by a simple overlapping of the fragments, while the general line of the axis of the limb is perfect, is seldom seen very distinctly until a long time after the treatment is suspended, and the patient has been dismissed from the hospital, and therefore, if it existed, it may not have been observed when the records were made. In short, these tables are not what they might be thought to be, reliable testimony as to results; and even as they stand they do not in any measure sustain the statements made by Dr. Sayre, that even simple fractures of the short or long bones can always be made to unite without shortening: but, we repeat, Dr. Sayre makes no such exceptions, in favor of fractures of the neck of the femur, or of comminuted fractures and compound or complicated fractures, provided they do not demand amputation, or there is not some foreign body interposed between the ends of the fragments.

Jan. 4, 1875, Henry Balchemeider, æt. 37, was admitted to Ward 14, Bellevue, with a simple fracture of the left femur near its middle. Five hours after the receipt of the injury two of our most experienced house surgeons put the patient under ether, and with pulleys made extension until, as they declared, the limbs were of the same length. They then applied the plaster-of-Paris splint. The patient was on crutches in a few days. Five weeks and three days from date of the dressing, the man was brought before the class in my surgical clinic at Bellevue, in presence of Dr. Sayre and the late Dr. Krakowizer. The splints being removed, the limb was found united with a slight outward bend at the seat of fracture, and the knee-joint very stiff. On measurement I found it shortened one inch. Dr. Krakowizer and others made it the same, but Dr. Sayre thought it was a "little lengthened." It will not be difficult to understand, from the results of measurement in this

LANE LIB

case, that Dr. Sayre would meet with examples of perfect restoration of the bone oftener than Dr. Krakowizer or myself.

In the previous editions of this book, I have, in connection especially with fractures of the femur, alluded to the difficulty of making accurate measurements of limbs, so as to determine the amount of shortening; and I have also mentioned the fact that Dr. Corydon La Ford, of Brooklyn, N. Y., had demonstrated by measurement upon the skeleton that occasionally the malleoli of the leg were of unequal length in the opposite limbs. I have now to call attention to the fact that a certain amount of asymmetry in all the long bones of the extremities is the rule and not the exception. The observations which led to these conclusions were first made upon the lower extremities by Dr. W. C. Cox, of Philadelphia, while he was a student of the Pennsylvania Hospital. They were subsequently confirmed, and the examination then extended to the upper extremities, by Dr. Wm. Hunt, of Philadelphia, by Prof. J. S. Wight of Brooklyn, by myself and others, Prof. Wight having especially studied the whole subject.[1] The conclusions reached by all were nearly identical, namely, that throughout the long bones of both extremities there existed usually a certain amount of asymmetry in regard to length. Ordinarily the difference is inconsiderable, ranging from one-eighth of an inch to one-half, but sometimes much exceeding this without having been noticed by the patient or by his friends. In the case of the lower extremities the left is more often the longer than the right.

These conclusions by no means render the measurements of limbs valueless, although they place a serious obstacle in the way of our attaining that precision which is desirable when we seek to determine the relative value of different plans of treatment in preventing shortening. Unfortunately, I may say, we have not yet devised a method of extension so effective that our ignorance of the original normal differences causes any embarrassment. The fact is, and always has been, that measurement of the limb in which a long adult bone has been broken obliquely and has united, shows, in a large majority of cases, that it is shorter than the other; and the frequency of this occurrence is evidence that in many cases it becomes the shortest limb, although it was originally the longest, and it leaves a possible question whether those few cases which we have regarded as perfect results, because the opposite limbs were after consolidation of the same length, were not then symmetrical solely in consequence of the shortening; and we may consider it probable that in other cases the actual shortening is much more than is indicated by the measurements. Nevertheless the unpleasant fact remains, and is rendered only the more conspicuous, that oblique fractures of the long bones in the adult generally shorten, inasmuch as we find in nearly all cases the broken limb the shortest. When we have found an apparatus or a mode of dressing which will make a broken limb as long as or longer than the other as often as it is found to be normally, then we may lay aside the tape and line, for it will be of no further use; practically, also, our labors will be ended, for shortenings no greater than normal deviations occasion no maiming or halting, and are of no consequence.

---

[1] Philadelphia Med. Times, Jan. 16, 1875. Amer. Jour. Med. Sci., April, 1875. Archives of Clinical Surgery, Feb. 1877. Hospital Gazette, April 12, 1879.

A distinguished English surgeon has recently said that he has given up measuring broken thighs,—because of the uncertainty of measurements, I infer. This is a return to the practice of surgeons for many centuries preceding the present century. Until within the last thirty years no systematic attempt was ever made to determine the exact lengths of limbs after fractures. Tables were given from various hospitals at home and abroad, declaring how many were cured, with some slight notices of deformity, but with no reference to the amount of shortening. It was this which led Mr. Johnson, the famous editor of the *London Medico-Chirurgical Review*, to say of Mr. Radley's results, that he would "like to know something about the length of the cured limb, and a few other matters of that sort."

In the April number of the *Buffalo Medical Journal* for 1849, I published the results of a careful measurement of 136 cases of fracture of the long bones, treated in various ways by different surgeons. So far as I know this was the first publication of the kind ever made. In 1853, Dr. John Boardman published from my notes additional cases, making 461 in all. In my report on deformities made to the American Medical Association in 1855–6–7, additional cases were reported at length, making a total of 605.

The results of these observations were startling, both to the author and the public generally, and led, I have reason to believe, to that widespread interest which has since manifested itself in this country, as to the causes of the apparent defects in this department of surgery, and to serious inquiry as to the remedy. Surgeons everywhere were stimulated to a new exercise of their ingenuity and skill. Then followed speedily the abandonment of all the double inclined planes for fractures of the femur, and also of the long splints of Desault, Boyer, Liston, Hagedorn, Gibson, Physic, and others, which, while they gave better results so far as the form of the limb was concerned, made little or no improvement in the matter of length. I do not hesitate to say that within these last thirty years, through the more intelligent efforts and correctly applied genius of surgeons, the proper treatment of fractures has made more progress than it had in all the centuries preceding; and especially is this true of fractures of the femur, where the defects were most apparent and the remedies were most needed.

Shall we cease these efforts now, when the attainment of practical perfection is almost within sight? So far as the lower extremities are concerned, with the present appliances, lateral displacement, or deformity from this cause, is, in my personal experience, no longer possible, or it is scarcely possible; while the average length of the limbs is greatly increased. We shall have abandoned the further advancement of this branch of science when we cease to measure limbs.

As to the mode of measuring limbs I shall speak in connection with particular fractures.

CHAPTER VI.

GENERAL TREATMENT OF FRACTURES.

ALL that has been said in relation to the propriety of handling broken limb gently, when the surgeon is examining the position a character of the fracture, is equally applicable to the lifting and tran porting of the patient to his bed, to the removal of the clothing, and the general management of the limb before it is dressed. Rude awkward manipulations, by which needless pain is inflicted, are n simply acts of wanton cruelty, but they are sources, and I think I ma say frequent sources, of inflammation, suppuration, and gangrene. Here as in all the subsequent handlings, everything should be done slowly thoughtfully, and systematically. Yet it is difficult to state the precise manner in which the surgeon ought to proceed. Much will depend upo the circumstances of the case, something upon one's natural tact, an upon the amount of experience, but more, I think, upon natural kindness of heart, and social education. The man of refinement and sensibility will know instinctively how to proceed, and needs no instruction. They who lack these qualities can never learn, and it would be quite useless to undertake to teach them. I sincerely wish such men as these latter would find some more suitable employment than the practice of a humane art.

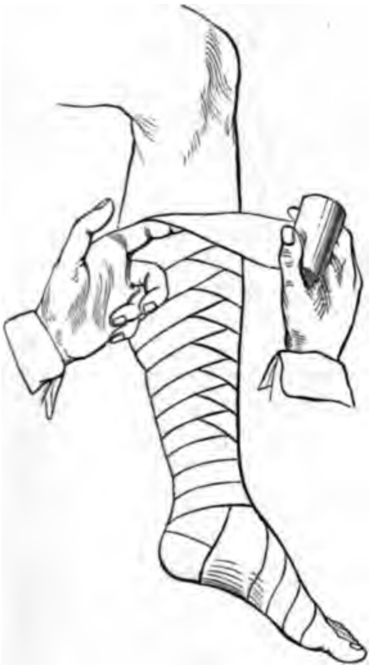
Nearly all fractures present three principal indications of treatment, namely: to restore the fragments to place as completely as possible; to maintain them in place; and to prevent or to control inflammation, spasms, and other accidents.

It ought to be regarded as a rule, liable only to rare exceptions, that broken bones should be restored to place, or to the position in which we hope to maintain them, as soon as possible after the occurrence of the accident. If the patient is seen within the first few hours, or before much swelling has taken place, we scarcely know the circumstances which would warrant an omission to adjust the fragments either end to end or side by side, as the one or the other might be found to be practicable. We have before sufficiently explained the general impossibility of again restoring to place, end to end, and fibre to fibre, fragments which have been made to override. We are therefore in no danger of being understood to say that bones should in all cases be immediately "set," in the popular sense of this term. They ought to be "set," no doubt, if this can be accomplished through the application of a prudent amount of force; but if they cannot be thus placed end to end, they may at least be laid in such a manner side by side as to restore, in some measure, the natural axis of the limb, and prevent the points of the bone from pressing unnecessarily into the flesh.

Experience has, indeed, furnished us with four or five very good rea- ns why broken bones should be reduced as soon as possible. When e injury is recent, the muscles offer less resistance; their resistance ing increased after a time not only by the reaction which ensues upon shock, but also by actual adhesion between their fibres; effusions tend both the muscles and the skin, and compel the limb to shorten; constant goading of the flesh by the sharp points of the broken bones reases the muscular contractions; the patient will submit readily to nipulation and extension at first, but after the lapse of a few days it ery seldom that he will permit the limb to be in any manner dis- bed, even if he is assured that his refusal entails upon him a great ormity. If it is true that no callus or bony structure is deposited lier than the seventh or tenth day, it is also true that the renewed mpt to adjust the bones at this period, by chafing and tearing again tissues, reduces the fracture, in some degree, to the same condition which it was at first, and, consequently, the time which has elapsed, at least, a portion of it, may be regarded as lost.

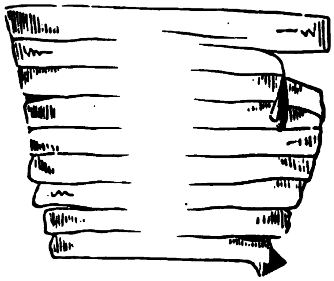
Ve cannot, therefore, understand the argument by which Bromfield, ith, and a few other surgeons have persuaded themselves, that reduction should never be attempted before the third or fourth day; nor, indeed, do we fully appreciate the refinement which Malgaigne has given to this question, in itself so simple. To affirm that we ought not to reduce the bones to their original positions during the period of intense inflammation, or of great swelling, or while the muscles are acting spasmodically, is only to affirm that we may not do what is impossible; and the attempt to do which, therefore, can only be ischievous; but to authorize their restoration to a better position, by ch manipulation, extension, and lateral support as they may comfort- ly bear, is warrantable under any circumstances. The practice is not

FIG. 6.



Application of the "roller" by circular and reversed turns.

FIG. 7.



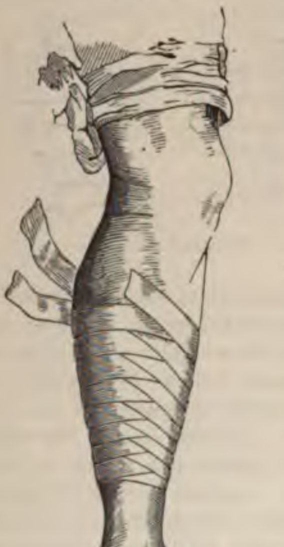
Many-tailed bandage.

only defensible, but imperative, and we do not think any really and practical surgeon ever intended to teach the contrary. We sa if bones can be easily reduced, or the position of the fragments imp at any moment, or under any circumstances, it ought to be done ; we fail in accomplishing all that we wish to do in the first instan must remain incessantly watchful to seize the earliest opportunity presents, to complete the adjustment. No doubt our efforts will fruitless very much in proportion to the amount of swelling, infla tion, or muscular spasm which exists, and also in proportion to th which has elapsed ; but this will not excuse us for omitting to which the circumstances permit.

It has been the practice of most surgeons, for a long period, to the broken limb with some form of a bandage or roller before ap the lateral splints. (This observation was more true when I pub my first edition than it is now.)

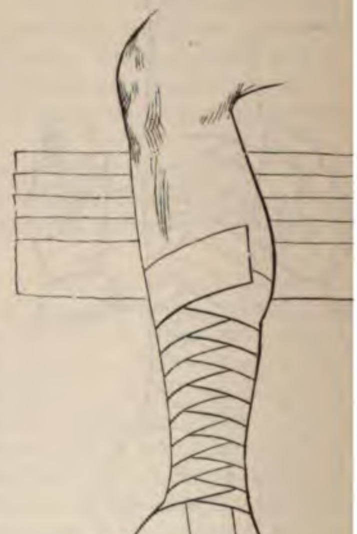
Of these primary dressings there are two principal varieties : the "roller" or simple bandage, applied to the limb in circular a versed turns ; and, second, the "many-tailed bandage," consistin piece of muslin, or other cloth, torn down from each side into a su number of strips, leaving the centre, which is to be applied to th of the limb, entire.

FIG. 8.



Application of the many-tailed bandage.

FIG. 9.



Bandage of Scultetus.

A modification of this latter bandage consists of a number of se strips, so laid upon one another, commencing from above, tha strip shall overlap the other by one-third or one-half of its br

This is called the bandage of Scultetus, and it possesses one advantage over the many-tailed bandage just described, especially in the case of compound fractures, in the facility with which each separate piece may be removed and another substituted. Some surgeons prefer to form the bandage of separate strips, and having overlaid them in the manner directed, to unite them again into one by running a thread through the whole mass along the centre.

Whichever of these several varieties of strips are employed, the mode of applying them is the same. They are folded alternately around the limb, being made to overlap and cross upon each other in front, and only the last strip or two is fastened with a pin.

The object proposed in the use of the roller or of the many-tailed bandage is twofold: first, to compress and support the muscles, by which their tendency to contraction is in some measure controlled; and second, to protect the limb against the direct pressure of the side splints.

A moment's consideration will convince us that the first of these objects is in most cases fully attained by the lateral splints themselves, and by the bandages by which they are retained in place; and that the second can be as well accomplished by a single fold of cloth, or by the compresses, which ought generally, even when the roller is used, to underlie the splints. Nevertheless, we should hardly feel authorized to reject these primary dressings solely because the splints and compresses furnish a convenient substitute, especially since we are compelled to admit that they are occasionally useful, unless objections of a more serious nature could be brought against them. Unfortunately this latter supposition is actually true. By ligating the limb completely, leaving no point of the tegumentary surface to which the pressure is not applied, they too often occasion congestion, inflammation, and gangrene. It is not until lately that the attention of surgeons has been sufficiently called to this subject; but the records of surgery are to-day filled with these terrible accidents, formerly attributed to the original injury or to the splints themselves, but now understood to be plainly traceable to the too common employment of the primary bandage. The roller is by far the most dangerous dressing of the two, since it does not yield to the swelling so readily as the bandage of strips, and it is more objectionable also on account of the inconvenience of applying and removing it; but even the bandage of strips may be so confined as to produce the same consequences, as I have myself seen in more than one instance. It is also all the more dangerous in the hands of the inexperienced surgeon, because he feels a confidence that it will not cause ligation.

Except in rare cases and for especial reasons, which we shall attempt to indicate in their appropriate places, we cannot recommend the employment of any kind of bandages next to the skin.

In order to fulfil the second indication, namely, to maintain the fragments in place, we employ usually what are called short, side, or coaptation splints, and long or extending splints, or the weight and pulley.

Side-splints may be constructed from various materials, according to the size and circumstances of the limb, or according to the convenience of the surgeon; and as the surgeon cannot be expected to have always on hand, at the bedside of the patient, such splints as he might prefer to use, it is well for him to understand how to avail himself of such materials as may be within his reach, in order that he may make the most of his sometimes imperfect resources.

Lead, sheet-iron, zinc, and other metals have been occasionally employed, but especially tin and copper, which possess all of the requisite firmness and malleability to allow them to be hammered, and thus moulded to the limb. In general, however, they are unnecessarily heavy, and demand too much labor to be wrought into shape. I have sometimes employed tin splints perforated with large fenestræ to diminish their weight and increase their flexibility, and found them to answer an excellent purpose. The light perforated zinc splints, introduced into the U. S. Army during the civil war of 1861–65, by the Sanitary Commission, were found exceedingly useful.

Iron-wire splints, made from wire-cloth or coarse gauze, were first publicly mentioned, so far as I can learn, in a communication to the *Memphis Medical Recorder*, made by Dr. J. C. Nott, of Mobile; but they have been brought more particularly into notice, and their construction perfected, by Louis Bauer.[1] These splints are moulded upon "gypsum or wooden casts," of different sizes, and surrounded with a stout iron wire frame, in order to give them the requisite degree of firmness, and to preserve their forms; after which they are tinned by galvanism, and varnished, to prevent them from becoming rusted. When applied, Dr. Bauer recommends that they shall be filled with loose cotton, and that they shall be held in place by rollers. It is claimed for these splints that they are light, flexible, permeable to air and to the perspiration, and that they permit the application of cooling lotions without impairing their firmness; the last of which is a quality of questionable value, since lotions applied to permanent dressings of any kind are only warm fomentations, and do not, therefore, in this respect serve the purpose for which they are intended. They render the skin tender, and disposed to vesicate, and they, also, give rise to a sensation of scalding, which is sometimes almost intolerable. The water soaks into the bed, and in many other ways renders the patients uncomfortable. Lotions are only applicable where the dressings are open, loose, and temporary.

The same objections hold, also, to this as to all other forms of moulded metallic, or carved wooden splints, namely, that they seldom exactly fit the limb, even when the supply of assorted sizes is complete, and that they are not sufficiently flexible to adapt themselves to anything but the slightest irregularity of surface. They are not, however, without merit, and they deserve at least a qualified commendation in many cases.

Horn and whalebone may be employed in thin plates, or in the form of narrow strips quilted into cloth; but they are expensive, and possess no special value except in an emergency. Reeds, the coarse rank grass which grows in swamps, flags, willow branches, and unbroken wheat straw, may be quilted between two thicknesses of cloth in the same manner, and form very excellent temporary splints. I have especially found it convenient to use wheat straw in the form of junks. Gathering up a bundle of unbroken straws of the size of my arm, I roll them snugly in a broad piece of cotton cloth, cut off the projecting ends, and then stitch up the cloth neatly. We have thus a splint of considerable firmness, and one which is cool and especially adapted to the summer, allowing the perspiration to evaporate freely. Straw splints were employed sometimes by Ambroise Paré, by J. L. Petit, Larrey, and I have seen them in the wards of certain European hospitals, although I am unable now to say under whose direction. Mr. Tuffnell, of Dublin, has especially recommended them in the form of junks.[1]

---

[1] Nott and Bauer, Buf. Med. Journ., vol. xii. April, 1857.

Wooden splints, made of pine, willow, white or linden wood, or of some other light and easily wrought timber, are probably of more general application, and possess greater intrinsic value than splints constructed from any other solid material; but I wish at once, and for all, to disclaim any intention of giving even a qualified approval of any of those carved, polished, and generally patented wooden splints, which are manufactured and sold by clever mechanics, and which one may see suspended in almost every doctor's office, whether in the city or in the country. Constructed with grooves and ridges, and variously inclined planes, for the avowed purpose of meeting a multitude of indications, such as to protect a condyle, to press between parallel bones, to follow the subsidence of a muscular swelling, etc. They never meet exactly a single one of these indications, whilst they seldom fail to defeat some other indication of equal importance. They deceive especially the inexperienced surgeon into the belief that he has in the splint itself a provision for all these wants, and consequently lead him to neglect those useful precautions which he would otherwise have adopted.

If carved wooden splints are employed, they ought to be made especially for the case under treatment. But this requires time and some more mechanical skill than can always be commanded; and when accurately fitted, it is quite probable that the subsidence or increase of the swelling will, within the next forty-eight hours, render some change in the form of the splint necessary, or compel the surgeon to throw it aside.

We much prefer to use plain, straight strips of wood, of the requisite width and length, which may be cut at any moment from a pine shingle or a thin piece of board; but in order that these splints may adapt themselves to the inequalities of the limb, and properly support the fragments, they ought to be covered with a muslin sack, open at both ends; into which, and on the side of the splint which is to be placed against the limb, bran, wool, oakum, curled hair, or cotton batting, may be pressed, until it is made to fit accurately. I generally prefer cotton batting. Bran is liable to get displaced, and curled hair does not pack firmly enough. When the sack is sufficiently filled, the two ends must be stitched up. This mode of constructing the splint is simple and easy of accomplishment; the splint can be fitted very accurately; the padding never becomes displaced; and when the bandages are applied, they may be pinned or sewed to the cover in such a way that they shall not slide or loosen.

If pads are employed separate from the splint—and for this purpose, also, I generally prefer the cotton batting—they ought to be made and fitted with the same care, and neatly stitched together at their ends, rather than pinned. Cotton batting laid loosely next to the skin, or underneath the splints at any point, will not keep its place so well as when it is inclosed in covers—it is more liable to get into knots, and it has altogether a slovenly appearance. The pads may be stitched to the roller, and in this way secured effectually in place, but loose cotton is subject to no control.

---

[1] Tuffnell, New York Journ. Med., March, 1847, p. 264.

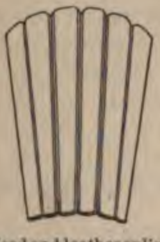
When I speak of pads, it must not be understood that I intend to recommend them for compresses, or for the purpose of pressing fragments into place. Nothing could be a greater source of mischief in the dressing of a broken limb. I have only directed their employment as a means of adaptation, and to protect the skin against the direct pressure of the splint.

Dr. Jacobs, of Dublin, says that he has seen an excellent splint made from the "fresh bark of a tree, taken off while the sap is rising." "It fits admirably," says Dr. Jacobs, "just like pasteboard soaked in water."[1] Dr. C. C. Jewett, of the 20th Mass. Vols., recommends for the same purpose the bark of the liriodendron, or tulip tree.

Hemlock-tanned, undressed, sole leather, cut into shape and soaked a few minutes in water, adapts itself easily to the limb and is sufficiently firm. It is especially applicable to fractures of the larger limbs. At Bellevue Hospital it has for several years taken the place of almost all other materials, for the construction of movable splints. Oak-tanned leather is less flexible than the hemlock-tanned, and does not make so good a splint. The specimens selected should be of medium thickness. Before applying the splint the edges should be bevelled on the inner side, and the corners rounded, and a piece of woollen cloth should be interposed between the splint and the skin. The leather will become hard within twenty-four hours, and at the next dressing it may be removed, covered with a sack made of woollen or cotton cloth, and replaced. Dr. Ap M. Vance, assistant at the Hospital for Ruptured and Cripples, New York, prefers what is known as "bridle leather," which is more plastic than sole leather, hardens as quickly, and becomes as firm. It can be made very hard by substituting hot water for cool in soaking the leather.

A splint is also occasionally made of thin calfskin, veneered with some light timber, such as linden or white wood, the latter being subsequently split into strips of from half an inch to one inch in width, so as to combine a certain degree of flexibility with the requisite firmness.

FIG. 10.



Wood and leather splint.

The Turks use, according to Sedillot, in a similar manner, the "nervures" of palm, laid upon sheepskin, and fastened with wooden thongs;[2] and Packard mentions that he has seen narrow slips of some light wood glued in the same way upon soft pieces of buckskin, and then fastened together with two strips of buckskin, which were also glued to the splints.[3]

Common, unpolished pasteboard, cardboard, or the stout millboard used by bookbinders, constitute invaluable domestic resorts, since they can generally be found in the house of the patient; and if in no other way, pasteboard may generally be had at the expense of some paper box or of the loose cover of some old book. For small bones, the thinner sheets afford a sufficient support; but for large bones the thick binder's board is necessary. In preparing the latter for use, it ought to be moistened with water; but if soaked too much it will separate and fall into pieces, or lose its firmness when dry, in consequence of having parted with some of its paste. This splint may be applied to the limb without the interposition of anything but a few folds of muslin cloth, or a piece of flannel; or we may use instead a single sheet of cotton wadding. It must be bound to the limb by the roller while it is moist; and, as it dries speedily, it forms a smooth, firm, and reliable splint.

---

[1] Jacobs, New York Journ. Med., March, 1847, p. 265, from Dublin Med. Press.

[2] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxiii., Feb. 1839, p. 481.

Packard's edition of Malgaigne, vol. i. p. 173.

Felt, made of wool saturated with gum shellac, and pressed into sheets, makes an excellent moulding tablet for splints. This may be obtained at any hat manufactory. Until recently, they were manufactured, and moulded into a great variety of forms, by Dr. David Ahls, at York, Pennsylvania. A similar material in now made and sold by J. Peirce, of Bristol, Pa. A much cheaper material, however, and which has nearly all the qualities of the real felt, may be made from old pieces of broadcloth, or from any similar closely woven texture, by saturating it thoroughly with gum shellac, the gum being dissolved in alcohol in the proportion of one pound of the former to two quarts of the latter. Thus prepared, it is to be spread upon both surfaces of the cloth with a common paint-brush. When this first coat is well dried by suspending the cloth where the air will have free access to both surfaces, a second must be spread upon one of the surfaces; and then a third; the cloth being allowed to dry after each successive coat. Finally, the sheet is to be folded upon itself, so as to bring the most thickly covered surfaces together, and pressed with a hot flatiron. If it is necessary to have greater strength, more gum may be laid upon the cloth, and it may be again folded and pressed. When used, it is to be dipped into boiling water or held near the fire until it becomes flexible. Shellac cloth hardens very rapidly in cooling, and demands, therefore some quickness in its application; but once applied and fitted, it forms a hard but smooth splint, well adapted for all the purposes for which it is designed. It is well to mention, if one wishes to keep any portion of the solution which is not used, that, in order to prevent evaporation, the vessel in which it is contained must be closely covered. Boiling water deprives it of a portion of its shellac, and it is better to soften it by holding it to the fire. Recently, I have found an article, made by I. M. Holly, a manufacturer of hatters' goods, at 77 Greene Street, New York, which is better for general use than woollen cloth treated with gum shellac. The fabric is lighter, cheaper, and more flexible. It is made of from four to six layers of cotton cloth, saturated with gum shellac and smoothly pressed. It is sold by the manufacturer at the rate of about two dollars per yard. There has been lately introduced from Boston, Mass., a kind of blanket cloth, coated on one side only with shellac, but it seems unnecessarily thick and heavy, and has not much firmness, and is, I think, in all respects much inferior to the cotton cloth shellac material last described.

The principal objection to all of those forms of splints which contain gum shellac is, they harden so rapidly after being made flexible by exposure to heat, that it is often found difficult to give them an accurate mould to the limb.

It has been objected to the felt splint occasionally, that it is impervious to air and moisture, and that it confines the insensible perspiration; but, as I never use splints of any kind without underlaying them with compresses, or woollen cloth, which act sufficiently as absorbents, I have never been aware of any inconvenience from this source.

Dr. R. O. Cowling, of Louisville, Ky., has called attention to the value of Manilla paper in the construction of splints.[1] A limited use of this material satisfies me that it possesses most of the qualities of a good splint. It is cut into strips, stiffened with starch, and applied longitudinally or spirally, as may be necessary to cover the limb completely and smoothly. For the lower extremities six to eight layers are required. The material may be obtained at most large paper stores.

The employment of gutta-percha as a coaptation splint was first suggested and practised by Oxley, of Singapore. For fractures of the thigh, and for the large bones generally, I prefer a thickness of about one-sixth or one-fifth of an inch; but for the fingers or toes it need not be more than one-sixteenth of an inch in thickness. In its natural state, and at the ordinary temperature of the body, it is nearly as hard and as inflexible as bone; but when immersed in hot water it almost immediately softens, and would become too soft to be conveniently handled unless soon removed. It can therefore be adapted to any surface, however irregular, and its form may be changed as often as may be necessary. It does not harden as rapidly as felt, and it possesses, therefore, in this respect, an advantage, since it allows the surgeon more time for adjustment; while, on the other hand, it hardens much more rapidly than either starch, paste, or dextrin. Ten or twenty minutes is all the time usually required for gutta percha to acquire that degree of firmness which will prevent it from yielding under the pressure of a bandage.

To use gutta percha skilfully requires some experience, and I have known surgeons to reject it after a single trial; but by those who have acquired the necessary skill it is generally regarded as an invaluable resource.

When constructing from this material a thigh-splint, we should order a very large tin pan, or some open, flat tray, in which we may lay the splint at full length. If the splint is required to be twelve inches long and six inches wide, we must cut it about fourteen inches long by seven wide, so as to allow for the contraction which always takes place more or less when the hot water is applied. It is then to be laid upon a sheet of cotton cloth of more than twice the width of the splint, in order that the cloth may envelop it completely when it is folded upon it; and the cloth should be enough longer than the splint to enable us to handle and lift it by the two ends without immersing our fingers in the hot water.

---

[1] American Practitioner, Jan. 1871.

Beside, if the gum is not thus covered and supported, it will adhere to the vessel, to the fingers, to the surface of the limb, and indeed to whatever else it comes in contact with; it may even fall to pieces, or become very much stretched and distorted by its own weight. The cloth cover will generally adhere to the splint, and may be permitted to remain upon it permanently.

Place the splint, thus covered, in the basin, and pour on the water slowly. As soon as it is sufficiently softened, lay it over the limb, moulding it carefully with the hands, or by pressing it against the limb with a pillow. If it does not harden rapidly enough, this process may be hastened by sponging the outer surface with cold water; and as soon as it has acquired sufficient firmness to support itself, it may be removed and immersed in a pail of cold water or placed under a hydrant; after this, it is to be neatly trimmed and wiped dry, when it is ready for use.

When gutta percha remains a long time exposed to the air, it gradually oxidizes, its color becomes darker, it loses its tenacity and flexibility. This may be prevented by keeping it constantly immersed in cold water. It may be sufficient to place it in a damp cellar.

The same objection has been made to gutta percha which is occasionally made to felt, namely, that it confines the perspiration, but to this we have already sufficiently replied.

There is scarcely any fracture demanding the use of a splint in which I have not demonstrated its utility, but it is especially valuable, as I shall have occasion to mention again, as an interdental splint in fractures of the jaw, and as a moulding tablet in all fractures occurring in the vicinity of joints.

Sheets of gutta percha of any required thickness may be obtained in this city of Mr. Bishop, the manufacturer, on Twenty-fifth Street near the East River. One pound will make about four thigh splints.

Benjamin Welch, of Lakeville, Conn., has contrived a very ingenious application of gutta percha to the purposes of a splint, by veneering a thin plate of the gum with equally thin plates of elastic wood. The veneering is laid upon both sides, and then it is pressed into form in moulds. The elasticity of the wood, together with the plasticity of the gum, enables the surgeon to change its form somewhat at pleasure, by dipping it into hot water. Its form cannot, however, be changed to any great extent, and by frequent immersion in hot water the veneering is apt to loosen from the gutta percha.

The moulding tablet of Albert Smee, composed of gum Arabic and whiting, spread upon cloth,[1] has nothing special to recommend it; any more than the cloth splints, hardened with the whites of eggs and flour, used by Larrey.[2] Starch and alum, glue, pitch, and various other materials of a similar character deserve only to be mentioned as having been occasionally employed, but which have never succeeded in securing for themselves the confidence of surgeons.

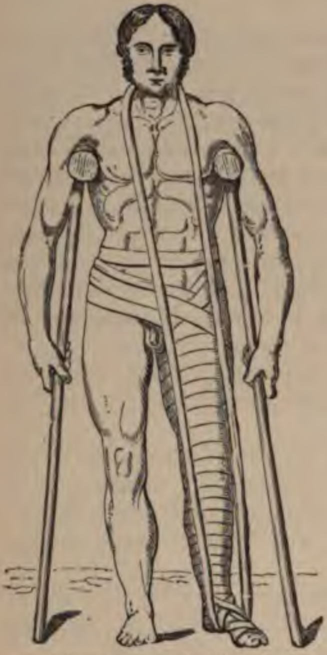
---

[1] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxvi. p. 220, May, 1840; from London Lancet, Jan. 25, 1840.

[2] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. ii. p. 216, May, 1828; from Journal des Progrès, vol. iv.

Immovable or Permanent Dressings.—In 1834, Seutin, of Brussels, introduced the use of starch as a means of hardening the bandages; his method of using which is essentially as follows: A dry roller is first applied to the skin, and then smeared with starch; all of the bony prominences and irregularities of the limb are filled up or covered with cotton batting, charpie, down, etc.; strips of pasteboard, or of binders' board moistened and covered also with starch, are now laid alongside the limb, over which again are turned in succession one, two, or three layers of the starched roller; the number of rollers and the thickness of the pasteboard being proportioned to the size of the limb or to the required strength of the splint. The whole is completed by starching the outside of the last bandage.

FIG. 11.

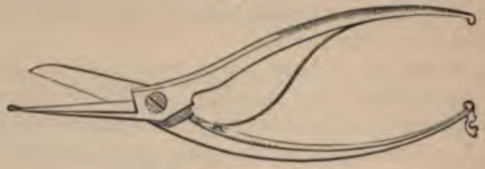


Starch bandages, applied for a broken thigh.

This dressing will generally become dry within from thirty to forty hours; which process may be expedited by exposing its sides as much as possible to the air, or by the application of artificial heat with bags of dry sand, or with hot bricks. As a temporary support until the drying is completed, some surgeons lay upon each side of the limb additional splints, securing them in place with tapes.

As soon as the bandages are dry, they are to be cut along the front to a sufficient extent to permit of an examination of the limb, and then closed with an additional roller. For the purpose of opening the bandages, both at this period and subsequently, Seutin uses a pair of strong scissors or pliers, such as are represented in Fig. 12.

FIG. 12.



Seutin's pliers.

On the third or fourth day, or as soon as the subsidence of the swelling may render it necessary, the bandages should be cut open through their whole extent, the edges pared off and brought together again snugly with an additional roller.

In 1837, Velpeau substituted dextrin ("British gum"); a kind of glue or jelly obtained by the continued action of diluted sulphuric acid upon starch at the boiling-point. It is prepared for use by dissolving it in alcohol or tincture of camphor, or camphorated brandy, until it has acquired about the consistence of honey; at this point hot water should be added, reducing its consistence to that of thin treacle, when, after one or two minutes' shaking, it is ready for application. According to F. D'Arcet, the proportions most favorable to the drying and solidifying of the apparatus are, one hundred parts of dextrin, sixty of camphorated brandy, and fifty of water. Malgaigne, to whom I am indebted for this observation of D'Arcet, says, also, in a note, "As regards dextrin, an important point was recently brought practically under my notice, viz., that, as sold in the shops, it is often unfit for making an agglutinative mixture; it forms lumps with alcohol, as starch does with cold water, without cohering; and twice in succession I have been obliged to change the supply at the Hôpital Saint Antoine. The dextrin thus deteriorated is whiter and less saccharine; it crepitates more in the fingers; and on pouring a few drops of tincture of iodine into the solution, there is produced a violet tint, indicating the presence of fecula; while true dextrin, treated with iodine, gives a vinous red, or the color of onion-peel." The addition of one part of common glue to six of dextrin, renders the splint more tough.

Velpeau soaked his bandages with the dextrin before applying them, but, like Seutin, he applied his first roller dry. He used but one bandage, which he carried first from below upwards, and then from above downwards; and he rarely thought it necessary to employ the pasteboard as a collateral support.

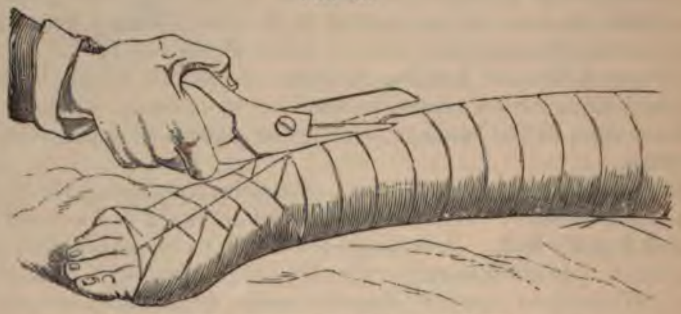
A mixture composed of equal parts of precipitated chalk and gum-arabic, reduced to a proper consistence by boiling water, applied to rollers while they are being applied to the limb, forms a firm and light splint. It has the advantage also of hardening quickly.

Startin and Tait, of London, recommend paraffin, which, being thoroughly melted, is cooled a little, to render it more viscid, and then rubbed into the meshes of the bandage, during the process of application with a paint-brush.

Silicate of soda, of potassa, or of magnesia, have also been employed in the same manner. Of these the silicate of soda is the least expensive, and equally firm. A saturated solution is prepared, and applied with a brush. It hardens rather slowly, but forms a light, firm, and neat splint. Wheat-flour paste, if properly made, dries about as quickly as the starch, and is equally firm.

Whatever material is used—whether starch, flour paste, dextrin solutions of the silicates, gum shellac, or plaster of Paris—in the construction of what is now usually termed the "immovable apparatus," or, as Seutin has more lately called it, the "movable immovable apparatus" ("movo-amobile"), in reference to his practice of opening it at an early period, it is still the same apparatus in effect, and is liable to the same judgment—a judgment which we shall find it very difficult to declare, since, from the day in which this practice was first recommended by Seutin, to the present moment, it has been constantly experiencing the most extraordinary vicissitudes in the public favor. At one time, and by the most experienced surgeons, extolled as a method unequalled in its simplicity, efficiency, and safety; and at another, and by surgeons of equal experience, denounced as eminently lacking in all of the true essentials of an apparatus for broken limbs. These conflicting opinions, which it is impossible to reconcile, have nevertheless some foundation in truth. The immovable apparatus, of whatever materials constructed, is under some circumstances a very simple, safe, and efficient dressing, while under other circumstances it is, as we think, eminently unsafe and inefficient. Thus, in all of those fractures which are accompanied with such injury to the soft parts as to render subsequent inflammation inevitable or probable, this form of dressing exposes to congestion, strangulation, and gangrene. Whatever its advocates may say to the contrary, the simple fact is before us, that the number of accidents resulting from this practice is out of all proportion with any other yet introduced. I have met with them myself in all parts of my own country, and the journals abound with records of disasters from this source.[1] Nor is it a sufficient reply to this statement, that, with proper care and prudence, such accidents may be avoided. We think they could not always be avoided. But admitting that they could, it is still undeniable that in certain cases, the immovable apparatus demands extraordinary attention; and what is the need of multiplying our cares when already they are more than sufficient? Many circumstances, over which he has no control, may prevent the surgeon from giving to the limb the full amount of attention which is required; and for this reason that apparatus is the best which, whilst it answers the indications equally well, exacts the least amount of skill and attention on the part of the surgeon.

Fig. 13.



Opening of the apparatus with Seutin's pliers.

Immovable dressings are not only liable to become too tight as the swelling augments, but, on the other hand, the surgeon may omit to notice that as the swelling has subsided it has become loose. Portions of the limb may vesicate, ulcerate, or even slough, without the knowledge of the surgeon. If, however, the bandages are frequently opened, and all the proper precautions are taken, it is possible that these accidents may also be avoided; but unfortunately experience has shown that they have not been avoided in too many instances.

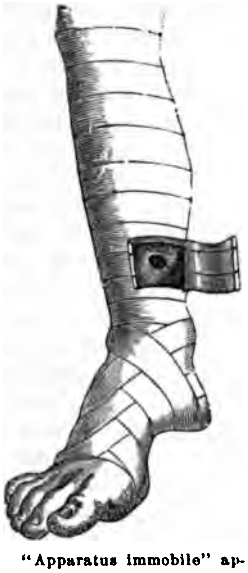
---

[1] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxv. p. 460, Feb. 1840; also vol. xxxi. p. 212. Med. Record, Nov. 1, 1873; New York Med. Journ., Aug. 1874, Oct. 1874.

The cases, then, to which this apparatus seems to be especially adapted, are a few examples of transverse or serrated fractures in which the bones have not become displaced, and in which little or no swelling is anticipated; and certain fractures which were originally more complicated, but in which a partial union, and the subsidence of the inflammation have reduced them to a more simple condition; and especially is it adapted to cases of delayed union. If now the dressings are applied carefully, the bandage being only moderately tight; and a portion of the extremity of the limb is left uncovered so that we may observe constantly its condition, and at proper intervals the apparatus is opened completely, in order that we may subject the whole limb to a thorough examination; in such cases as we have now indicated, and with such precautions, we admit that the "apparatus immobile" constitutes an invaluable surgical appliance, and one of which no surgeon can well afford to be deprived.

I have even met with examples of compound fractures in which it has seemed proper to apply this dressing; and especially when a sufficient time had elapsed to render it probable that there would be no sudden accession of swelling in the limb. In such cases I have preferred generally to lay the several turns of the roller directly over the suppurating wound in the same manner as if no wound existed, and to make a valvular opening, or window, with the scissors, on the following day, in order to allow the matter to escape, after which the valve may be laid down and stitched, or the piece may be removed entirely, and a new piece of bandage drawn closely around the limb at this point. This may be repeated once or twice daily. If an opening is left by the roller, and no additional bandage or compress is laid over it, the margins of the wound soon become œdematous and protrude, making an ugly-looking and ill-conditioned sore.

FIG. 14.



"Apparatus immobile" applied over a compound fracture.

Plaster-of-Paris moulds, employed occasionally from a very early period, and more lately recommended by Hendriksz, Hubenthal, Keyl, and Dieffenbach, are not entitled to serious consideration. Heavy stone coffins, they might serve well enough the purposes of interment, but they are wholly unsuited to the purposes of a splint.

Plaster of Paris has, however, been from a later period employed in another form, as an "immovable" dressing. I allude to the so-called "plaster-of-Paris bandages," which were first introduced to notice by Mathiesen, of Holland, in 1852. In 1854, Pirogoff, surgeon in chief of the Russian armies, called attention to the plaster-of-Paris dressings, but in a form differing somewhat from that employed by Mathiesen.

Recurring to the history of the immovable dressing, as briefly narrated in the preceding pages, and as more fully recorded in the medical journals of the next eighteen or twenty years, we shall find that it had steadily declined in public favor, on account of the numerous accidents resulting from its use, many of which became the subjects of litigation in the American courts; so that neither the suggestions of Mathiesen in 1852, nor the great name and influence of Pirogoff in 1854, nor the advocacy of Hunt, of Birmingham, in 1855, nor of Gamgee in 1856, were sufficient to secure for plaster of Paris the confidence of the profession. The period was unfortunate, and surgeons were scarcely willing to give these gentlemen a respectful hearing, inasmuch as they at once recognized these modes of using plaster of Paris as only modifications of the method of Seutin, which, for good reasons, they had just laid aside.

Since Mathiesen wrote, however, a new generation has arisen; a generation of active, able, and hopeful men; with no prejudices of experience to overcome; to whom the "primary bandage" and Seutin's "apparatus immobile," convey no apprehensions of danger; and now again, following this time the lead of the German surgeons, we find these methods in popular favor, both at home and abroad. It will be the part of wisdom, while we observe carefully the experience of the present, to recall the lessons of the past.

At Bellevue, during six or seven years, plaster-of-Paris bandages were used quite extensively, and, after a careful observation of the results in my own wards and in the wards of my colleagues, I find no occasion to recall anything I have said of this, as one form of the immovable apparatus, in the preceding pages; the dangers have not been overestimated, yet I must say that in fractures of the leg, whether simple or compound, when great care is exercised in the management of the case, it is in some respects superior to any other form of dressing. I shall describe the cases to which it is applicable, more particularly, when speaking of these fractures. At the present moment the use of plaster of Paris as a dressing for fractures is very little in favor with most of the Bellevue surgeons, except in fractures of the tibia and fibula.[1]

The manner of using gypsum bandages, generally preferred at Bellevue Hospital, may be thus briefly described. Thin, rather coarse unglazed cotton cloth, torn into strips, is laid upon a table and the dry plaster rubbed into it until its meshes are full. It is then rolled, and made ready for use by immersing it a few minutes in hot water. The limb, being held in a proper position, is first inclosed in soft dry flannel cloth, and the rollers are then applied. In most cases two or three thicknesses of bandage are found to be sufficient. A more full description of this method, known generally as Mathiesen's, will be found in the chapter devoted to the consideration of fractures of the femur.

Another method of using the gypsum bandages, not generally practised at Bellevue, is as follows: A dry roller is first applied to the limb, or it may be covered with a single piece of cloth of any kind, and the irregularities are filled up and protected with cotton-wool, the same as we have directed when about to apply the starch bandage. The remaining dressings being now at hand and ready for use, we proceed to mix the plaster. For this purpose we must select the fine, fresh, well-dried, white powder. The gray does not solidify well, nor that which has been a long time ground, or is moist. The proportions of water and plaster usually required are about equal parts by weight. For the thigh it may require, perhaps, seven or eight pounds of plaster, and for the leg or arm much less. It is probably a better rule to direct the gypsum to be added to the water until it is of about the consistence of cream. The water should be cold and the gypsum thrown in not too rapidly, at least not more rapidly than it can be thoroughly mixed, otherwise we shall not be able to determine precisely its consistence. If, while applying the paste, it begins to harden in the bowl, we must not add more water, as this will again interfere with its final solidification upon the limb. It must be thrown away and some fresh immediately prepared; or the crystallization may be retarded by throwing in a few drops of carpenters' glue, or a little starch, dextrin, or glycerin. The solidification may be hastened by adding a little salt to the water. When the plaster is good, and it is properly mixed, we may allow ourselves from five to eight minutes in the application. A large paint-brush is the most convenient thing for spreading it, but the hands will do very well in an emergency.

---

[1] Treatment of Fractures of the Femur by the Immovable Apparatus, by the author. New York Med. Journ., Aug. 1874. A comparison of the results of treatment of 308 fractures of the thigh at Bellevue Hospital, by Frederick E. Hyde, M.D., New York Med. Journ., Oct. 1874.

Everything being ready, the limb is to be seized by assistants at both of its extremities and held in a position of steady extension until the dressing is completed, and for several minutes longer, or until the plaster is hard. The surgeon then proceeds to lay a long piece of linen —old sack will answer as well as any—folded three or four times, and saturated with the paste, parallel to the two sides of the limb, around which are to be immediately placed, horizontally and at several points, short and wide strips of the same material. These latter are intended to increase the strength of the apparatus, and to bind on the side strips. Finally, the whole may be painted with the solution. It is very well, however, not to cover the front of the limb, or a narrow strip somewhere in the line of the axis of the limb, with the plaster, as this will not diminish materially its strength, and it will enable the surgeon to open it more easily with the scissors. Pirogoff accomplishes the same purpose by laying a piece of narrow tape, soaked in oil, along the line through which he wishes to make the section of the splint.[1]

Prof. James L. Little, of New York, makes his plaster splints of two or three thicknesses of muslin, or of canton flannel, which, being saturated with fluid plaster, are laid upon the limb previously shaven and oiled, and secured in place with a roller. He advises that the roller shall be removed as soon as the plaster is set and a fresh one applied, which can afterwards be easily removed.[2]

Some surgeons prefer to construct the plaster splint in the following manner: Two pieces of flannel are laid one upon the other, and being stitched by a straight seam along the centre, the inner layer is carefully folded around the limb, and made fast by a needle and thread. Fluid plaster is now spread over the outer surface of the inner layer, and the inner surface of the outer layer, when the two are brought in contact upon the limb, and the whole secured by a roller. After the splint is thoroughly dry it may be cut in front and opened like the cover of a book. Hence it has been called the "book-back" method. It is also known as the Bavarian.

---

[1] Weber on Plaster-of-Paris Bandage, New York Journ. Med., May, 1856, p. 341.

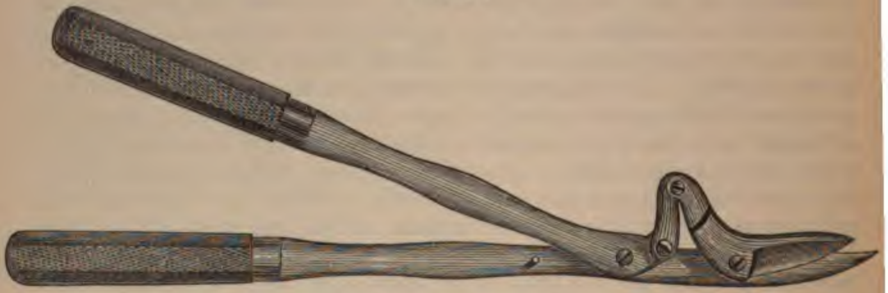
[2] Little. On the Use of Plaster of Paris in the Treatment of Fractures, by James L. Little, Surgeon to St. Luke's Hospital, etc., Med. Record, Nov. 1, 1873.

There are other modifications of the methods of using plaster of Paris, which will be more appropriately described in connection with special fractures.

Drs. Wm. A. Byrd, Frank Green, and others have devised simple machines for the purpose of filling the tissue of the cloth with powdered gypsum while it is being rolled.[1] Such an apparatus might be very useful in an hospital, as a means of saving time, but it is scarcely needed in private practice.

In removing the plaster we generally employ a shoemaker's knife, softening the plaster as we proceed with a sponge dipped in hot water. As cutting pliers for this purpose, no instrument has been found sufficiently powerful except that introduced by Dr. Victor von Brun, of Tübingen.

FIG. 15.



Von Brun's plaster-cutter.

Professor B. W. Dudley, of Lexington, Ky., one of the most successful surgeons in this country, but especially distinguished as a lithotomist, for many years employed in the treatment of fractures nothing but a roller, regarding both side-splints and extending apparatus as not only useless, but absolutely pernicious.[2] This practice, which seems to have originated with Radley, of England, has not found, hitherto, in this country or elsewhere, many imitators.

Still more unscientific and irrational was the practice of Jobert, of Paris, who employed neither side-splints nor bandages, but only extension, in the treatment of all, or of nearly all fractures of the long bones. The side or coaptation splints bring the fragments into more complete apposition, and secure a more prompt and certain union. They ought, therefore, never to be omitted, unless the condition of the limb precludes their application.

---

[1] Med. Record, Oct. 13, 1877, p. 655.

[2] Dudley, Trans. Amer. Med. Assoc., vol. iii., 1850, p. 349.

As to the question of permanent extension in fractures, and the means by which it may be most effectually accomplished, nothing need be said at this time, inasmuch as it relates only to the fractures of certain bones, and to certain forms of fractures; we must therefore refer its consideration to those chapters which treat of individual bones.

In the treatment of *comminuted* fractures, no pains ought to be spared to bring the fragments as nearly as possible into apposition; and if there exists at the same time an external wound, and the fragments are small and loose, they ought to be removed carefully. Nor, indeed, should we be deterred from the attempt to remove them by finding that they are somewhat adherent, if still they are very easily moved about with the finger.

In *compound* fractures, not unfrequently the end of one of the fragments protrudes from the wound, and its reduction may be attended with considerable difficulty. My practice is usually in such cases to attempt the reduction first, by simple extension and counter-extension; but if this fails, a finger is introduced into the wound, and an attempt is made to stretch the skin over the sharp point of bone; or a spatula is used, formed from a piece of wood, or of any suitable piece of metal which may be at hand; finally, but not until all other expedients have failed, the wound is enlarged sufficiently to insure its return. Anæsthetics may be employed, also, to facilitate the reduction.

There are some cases, however, in which the surgeon may feel justified in sawing off the projecting end; as when the periosteum is completely torn from it by its having penetrated a boot, or even sometimes when its extremity is very sharp, and there is reason to suppose that it would prick and irritate the tissues. In these cases, also, surgeons have proposed to secure the fragments in apposition by metallic ligatures or sutures. In a few instances the practice has been attended with success, but in most cases the wires have failed utterly of their purpose, and have only proved sources of additional irritation.

Ruptured arteries, if within reach, ought always to be tied; and if arteries situated remote from the surface bleed freely and for a long time, we may make some effort to find the open mouths in the wound; but in this we rarely succeed, nor is it safe generally to trust to a ligature of the main branch which supplies the limb. Fortunately, this bleeding, although at first profuse, generally ceases in a few hours under the steady employment of cold lotions, moderate compression, and rest. If it does not, the chances are that the case will call for amputation.

The rule generally laid down by surgeons, that we should at once close the wound in compound fractures, with sutures and adhesive straps if necessary, or with bandages, is far too absolute. This practice will do when there is no great contusion or extravasation of blood; but if blood is flowing, it is much better to leave the wound open, so as to permit it to escape freely; and if the severity of the injury warrants the supposition that much inflammation is to ensue, the danger of gangrene is greatly lessened by thus allowing the opening to remain as a channel of exit for the inflammatory effusions.

It has, however, been claimed of late by Mr. Lister, of Edinburgh, and by many others who have adopted his practice, that by the use of carbolic acid in the manner which will presently be described, we may again return safely to the old practice of closing at once all wounds connected with fractures, without regard to the degree of contusion, laceration, or comminution; indeed, it is affirmed that by the adoption of this method of treatment we may avoid suppuration and its consequences in a very large proportion of cases. It is believed by Mr. Lister that suppuration is mainly due to the presence of certain germs which constantly float in the air, and which carbolic acid is fully able to destroy. Every possible precaution is therefore taken to exclude the air, and to disinfect that which is unavoidably brought in contact with the wound. The interior of the fresh wound is fully injected with carbolic acid of the strength of one part of carbolic acid to twenty of water; nor does he hesitate to throw this into wounds communicating with joints. The fluid being afterwards carefully expressed, the surface of the wound is covered first by the "protective," which is a piece of oiled silk coated with a thin layer of a mixture composed of one part of dextrin, two of powdered starch, and sixteen of a cold solution of carbolic acid; the latter being of the same strength as the solution employed for injecting the wound; or a piece of oiled silk, covered upon one side with shellac varnish, is applied. Over this is laid a piece of gauze, soaked in fresh carbolic solution, followed by half a dozen layers of the same material, a piece of mackintosh cloth, and finally the antiseptically prepared gauze roller is applied carefully and lightly. Meanwhile carbolized spray from an atomizer is constantly thrown upon the parts until the dressings are completed. In certain cases a drainage tube, treated with carbolic acid solution, is left in a depending portion of the wound. All the subsequent dressings are to be made with equal care and formality. The knives and other instruments employed are to be thoroughly washed in the carbolized solution; also the hands of the surgeon, and whatever else may come in contact with the wound.

The reputation enjoyed by Mr. Lister, and the distinguished names reckoned to-day among his disciples, afford a guarantee that, as against certain other methods, it ought to have a preference, and that its actual claim to a superiority over all other methods is entitled to respectful consideration. Nevertheless, while I admit its excellence, I am far from being convinced that, in the case of compound fractures or of other wounds, it is capable of doing all that is claimed for it. I do not believe —indeed from actual experience I know—that the knee-joint cannot be "freely laid open" under the Lister treatment "with the certainty that no danger will follow."[1] Nor have I seen compound fractures treated any more satisfactorily or successfully by this method than by methods employed by myself and others. Only very recently a compound fracture of the leg, in one of our best metropolitan hospitals, was progressing rapidly from bad to worse under this plan, the limb becoming more and more inflamed and swollen and being threatened with gangrene, when, the hot water dressing being substituted, the inflammation speedily subsided, and the limb was saved. It is impossible to exclude atmospheric germs from wounds which have been long exposed to the air before they are placed under antiseptic treatment, and it can easily be shown that absolute exclusion of air does not prevent, necessarily, suppuration and decomposition in those cases, nor insure against the presence of bacteria. That carbolic acid and many other antiseptics do this to some extent is true; but this is all that can be justly claimed for any of the antiseptics: and this is no more than surgeons have understood for a long time.

---

[1] Joseph Lister, F.R.S. Remarks at the International Med. Congress, in Philadelphia, 1876. Transactions, p. 535.

In short, if the method of Mr. Lister has any advantages, and it no doubt has, these advantages consist in the continuous application of a mild stimulating lotion, in the exercise of great care and tenderness in the removal and reapplication of the dressings, in the absolute rest imposed, in the occasional use of the drainage tube, and in the antiseptic properties of the carbolic acid, and not, as has been taught by some surgeons, exclusively, or even mainly, in the employment of an antiseptic.

Most wounds, including the wounds caused by fractures, need at the first, and not unfrequently during the whole course of their treatment, a certain amount of gentle stimulation, such as dilute carbolic acid is capable of causing; and especially is this true since the introduction of anæsthetics, which suspend for a time many of the vital forces, and cause a delay in the effusion of organizable materials, and in the process of repair. Carbolic acid, or any other mild stimulant, hastens the return and accelerates the progress of this repair.

The really essential things in the successful treatment of compound fractures are, that no additional injury shall be done to the limb by rude handling—by thrusting the fingers and instruments unnecessarily into the wound—by forcible extraction of slightly detached fragments—by violent wrenching and pulling of the limb in order to complete a diagnosis, or to adjust the fragments, or to wholly overcome the shortening —by tight bandages or badly adjusted splints; that the sponges and other materials applied to the sore shall be free from infectious agents; that the dressings be not disturbed too often, but often enough; that each dressing be made without disturbing the limb, or in any degree inflicting pain upon the patient; that pent-up matter is timely evacuated, but not rudely pushed out by manual pressure. The limb has enough to contend with in the original accident, without the added dangers of rough handling, or of probing, so generally practised by badly-trained nurses, and badly-trained and reckless surgeons.

Drainage tubes are no doubt often useful and even essential; but they are as capable of doing harm as of doing good. They may be thrust in and drawn out from time to time unnecessarily, often causing pain and hæmorrhage; or they may be allowed to become blocked, and thus actually dam up the fluids instead of facilitating their escape. In short, in many cases they are wholly unnecessary, and in some injurious.

To insure absolute rest to the limb some very light but firm splints may be employed to secure immobility, or a plaster-of-Paris splint, and the limb may require to be suspended; but these are points upon which the surgeon must use his own judgment.

If inflammation threatens the safety of the limb it may be necessary to remove all apparatus, or splints, and to wrap the limb in sheet-lint saturated with water at a temperature of 95° or 100° Fahrenheit; or if gangrene has occurred, or its occurrence is imminent, water at a temperature of 105° or 110° should be substituted, and this elevated temperature should be maintained assiduously by constant or very frequent flooding with the hot water.

There are no circumstances known to me when, according to my later experience, it would be proper to apply ice or cold dressings in compound fractures, unless it be to restrain hæmorrhage.

Bleeding is rarely if ever necessary, and in a large majority of cases it would prove injurious by lowering the vital forces, which need to be husbanded in view of the requirements of the process of repair, and of the probable long and exhausting confinement. It might even prove speedily fatal by adding to the immediate depression.

Cathartics should also be administered cautiously for the same reason; and because they are liable, and especially in fractures of the lower extremities, to occasion a serious disturbance of the limb.

Many years since, Dr. J. Rhea Barton introduced into the Pennsylvania Hospital what has since been called the "bran dressing" for the treatment of compound fractures of the leg; the limb being made to repose in a box filled with this material.[1] I have used it very frequently in Bellevue and in other hospitals, and can speak of it as possessing many qualities of excellence, especially as a summer dressing. The peculiar mode of using this apparatus I shall describe more minutely when treating of fractures of the leg.

Bones badly united.—Bones which have united with serious deformity are occasionally refractured for the purpose of securing a more comely or a more serviceable limb. This may be done when the union is recent and the callus and adjacent tissues are vascular, with almost an assurance of a prompt union. Indeed, if the bone be refractured within four or eight weeks after the occurrence of the original fracture, it will in general unite more speedily than at first; but if the refracture is delayed much beyond the latter period, the chances of prompt reunion become lessened, and after the lapse of several months or years the danger that a refracture will result in only a fibrous union is considerable. In the case of an old fracture it becomes therefore a question whether the deformity and maiming are sufficient to warrant the surgeon in assuming the risk that it may not unite at all or that it may result in a fibrous union. The cause of this delay and uncertainty in the proper union after refracture of bones which have been long united, is probably the fact that the bond of union becomes at length harder than the original bone, and although it may break as easily as, or even in most cases more easily than, the natural bone, it is less vascular, and the tissues adjacent are also perhaps less vascular, having undergone certain textural or cicatricial changes in consequence of this prior lesion.

In deciding this question then we will be governed by the degree of deformity and maiming, by the time which has elapsed since the union, and by the general condition of the patient as to constitutional vigor and capacity of repair.

---

[1] Amer. Jour. Med. Sci., May, 1835, p. 31; April, 1842, p. 515.

There is one popular error in reference to refracture, and indeed the error is by no means confined to the laity, namely, that by a refracture at any period after four or six weeks we can materially add to the length of the limb. The permanent contraction of the muscles which by this time has taken place, the presence at an early stage of inflammatory effusions, and at a later stage of adhesions, will in most cases effectually prevent any considerable elongation of the limb. It may be lengthened by being rendered more straight, and in a small degree perhaps by actual stretching of the soft tissues, but this is all that can be reasonably promised or expected.

In general no fear need be entertained that the refracture will endanger the life of the patient. No doubt death may have been caused in this way, but a scientifically conducted refracture is vastly less likely to cause death than the original accident. Nor need we generally fear that the bone will break at any other point than at the place of the old fracture, provided at least we take proper care to make the pressure at the right point; we have no need therefore of an osteoclast, such as was devised by Rizzoli, and later by Taylor, with which they proposed however only to break limbs which were anchylosed in positions which rendered them useless.[1]

CHAPTER VII.

DELAYED UNION, FIBROUS UNION, AND NON-UNION OF BROKEN BONES.[2]

Causes and Varieties.—Most surgical writers concur in the statement that non-union of broken bones is an uncommon event. Walker of Oxford, affirms that of not less than one thousand fractures which have come under his treatment at some period of the repair, he does not recollect more than six or eight instances. According to Lonsdale, not more than five or six cases of false joint, excepting those within a capsule, have occurred out of nearly four thousand fractures treated at the Middlesex Hospital. In a table of 367 cases, collected and arranged by W. W. Morland, from the books of the Massachusetts General Hospital, extending through a period of nineteen years, only one example of false joint is recorded; but as only seventy-four days had elapsed when this patient was discharged, it is doubtful whether this might not have proved to be a case of delayed union simply.[1] In 946 cases of recent fracture treated in the Pennsylvania Hospital, between the years 1830 and 1840, there was no instance of false union.[2] Sir Stephen Hammick, Mr. Liston, and Malgaigne affirm also the infrequency of these accidents in the cases which have come under their personal treatment. I have myself seen a large number of examples of non-union, but in not one of my own patients, whether in hospital or private practice, except in cases involving joints, has the bone refused finally to unite; and my opinion is, that, in proportion to the number of fractures everywhere, these cases are very rare, perhaps not in a larger proportion than one in five hundred.

---

[1] The Medical Record, April 21, 1877.

[2] I shall in this chapter avail myself freely of the labors of George W. Norris, of Philadelphia, whose paper, entitled "On the Occurrence of Non-union after Fractures, its Causes and Treatment," published in the American Journal of the Medical Sciences for Jan. 1842, constitutes one of the most complete and reliable monographs upon this subject contained in any language.

The humerus and femur would appear to be the bones most liable to non-union, as shown by Norris's statistics; in which forty-eight belonged to the humerus, forty-eight to the femur, thirty-three to the leg, nineteen to the forearm, and two to the jaw. In my own experience, I have found the humerus ununited more often than the femur.

Bérard has shown that in the growth of the long bones the period at which the epiphyses are united to the diaphyses depends upon the direction of the nutritive artery; for example, "It is found that in the humerus, where the direction of this vessel is from above downwards, consolidation takes place soonest at its inferior extremity. In the forearm, the course of the nutrient vessels is from below upwards, and here consolidation of the epiphyses is found to occur at the elbow sooner than at the wrist. In the inferior members, on the contrary, the epiphyses composing the knee are the last which become firm, because in the femur the nutritious artery runs upwards, and in the bones of the leg it courses from above downwards." A knowledge of these facts led Guéretin to inquire into the influence of these arteries upon the consolidation of fractures; and the cases collected by him did indeed seem to show a positive relation between the direction of the artery and the union of the bone; that is to say, the examples of non-union were chiefly found where the fracture had taken place on that side of the nutritious foramen from which the artery entered, as if to imply that the non-union was in some measure due to the imperfect nutrition of this extremity of the bone. In thirty-five cases of non-union analyzed by Guéretin, ten belonged to that portion of the bone which was traversed by the artery, and twenty-five to the other portion. But an analysis of forty-one cases, made by Norris, does not seem to confirm this observation of Guéretin, since twenty-seven were in the direction of the nutritious arteries, and only fourteen in the opposite portion, or in that which is supposed to be less nourished.

Another observation, made by Curling, that in fractures of the long bones the portion below the entrance of the nutrient artery, or on that side of the nutrient foramen toward which the blood flows, being defrauded of its proper supply, is subjected to a species of atrophy, presenting a larger medullary canal, with thinner walls, and a spongy tissue less dense, also needs confirmation. Malgaigne has not noticed this fact in any of the specimens contained in the public museums of Paris; and we do not know that any other writer has made the question a subject of especial inquiry.

---

[1] Address on Fractures, by A. L. Pierson, read before the Massachusetts Med. Soc., May 27, 1840.

[2] Norris, loc. cit.

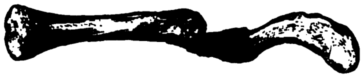
According to Norris, there are four principal kinds of false joint:—

In the first, the bones are united and completely enveloped in a cartilaginous mass or callous tumor, but, in consequence of some retardation in the process, bony matter is not deposited, and, as a consequence, it wants solidity, the part continuing easily movable. This may be regarded as a proper example of delayed union, as distinguished from complete non-union, or false joint.

In the second, there is entire want of union of any sort between the fragments, the ends of which seem to be diminished in size and extremely movable beneath the integuments. The limb in these cases is found wasted and powerless.

In the third and most common class, the medullary canal is obliterated in both fragments, and the ends are more or less absorbed, rounded, and covered, in part or in whole, with a dense tissue resembling the periosteum. A connection also exists between the opposing fragments in the form of strong ligamentous or fibro-ligamentous bands, which, if of any length, are quite flexible, and allow of considerable motion at the seat of fracture.

FIG. 16.



Clavicle united by ligamentous bands.

In the fourth, "a dense capsule without opening of any kind, containing a fluid similar to synovia, and resembling closely the complete ligaments, is found." In these cases the points of the bony fragments corresponding to each other are rounded, smooth, and polished, in some instances eburnated, and in others covered with points or even thin plates of cartilage, and a membrane closely resembling the synovial of the natural articulation. It is in this kind of cases, Norris remarks, that the member affected may still be of use to the patient, the fragments being so firmly held together as to be displaced only upon the application of considerable force.

The existence of these newly-formed joints, or true diarthroses, has been called in question by Boyer, Hewson, Chelius,[1] and others; but the observations of Sylvestre, Brodie, Beclard, Home, Howship, Otto, Kuhnholtz, Houston, Cooper, Langenbeck, and Breschet prove that such examples are occasionally found.[2] I have myself met with several examples.

A case is reported as having occurred in Boston, Massachusetts, in which a young man, æt. 18, broke his humerus near its middle. Before union had been completed it was accidentally refractured, and from this time the fragments showed no disposition to unite; on the contrary, a gradual process of absorption took place, until at length the whole of the humerus disappeared; and that, too, "without any open ulcer." Eighteen years later he was perfectly well, and the arm was strong and useful, but no portion of the bone had been reproduced.[1]

---

[1] Malad. Chirurg., t. iii. p. 103, Paris, 1831; North Amer. Med. and Surg. Journ., No. ix. p. 7, 1828; Trait. de Chir., trad. par Pigné, p. 150, 1836. (Norris, loc. cit.)

[2] Nouvelles de la Répub. des Lettres de Bayle, p. 718, 1685; Lond. Med. Gaz., xiii. p. 57, 1833; Beclard, Gen. Anat., trans. by Hayward, pp. 149, 248; Transac. Med.-Chir. Soc. of Edinburgh, i. p. 233, 1793; Med.-Chir. Trans., viii. p. 517, 1817; Otto's Path. Anat., trans. by South, i. p. 138; Journ. Complément., iii. p. 291; Dub. Med. Journ., viii. p. 493; Cooper on Frac. and Disloc., fourth London ed., p. 508; Recherch. sur les Formation du Cal, 1819, p. 34. (Norris, loc. cit.)

Norris is a disciple of Dupuytren, and accepts his doctrine of the formation of callus, without reservation; consequently he finds no necessity for but one form of delayed union, namely, that which we have described as belonging to the first class. In all of this class he assumes the existence of a cartilaginous ring or ferrule; but we think the error of this exclusive theory has been sufficiently shown by the observations of Paget and others, and we should be warranted therefore in affirming the existence of as many varieties of delayed union as there are varieties in the manner and position of the deposit of callus, even if their actual existence had not been repeatedly demonstrated by dissections.

The causes of delayed union and of non-union are either constitutional or local.

The constitutional causes are chiefly those conditions of the general system which manifest themselves by anæmia, debility, or some peculiar dyscrasy.

Sanson, Beulac, Condie,[2] and many others have mentioned cases in which the existence of syphilis in the system has seemed to prevent the formation of callus; but, on the other hand, Lagneau and Oppenheim[3] incline to the opinion that syphilis exerts in this respect but little influence; and even Bérard, who admits the pertinence of one case observed by Nicod, concludes, after numerous researches, that it has been very rarely shown to affect the formation of callus.[4]

Pregnancy and lactation have been known to interfere with the union of bones. Werner, Hildanus, Wilson, Hertodius, Alanson, Bard, of New York, and Condie, of Philadelphia,[5] have all reported examples, in some of which the process of union was resumed and brought to a rapid completion so soon as the period of pregnancy was closed, or when lactation ceased; but three cases reported by Sir Stephen Love Hammick would seem to show, what, indeed, other evidences render probable, that the delay was less due to the fact of the pregnancy and the lactation than to the debility occasionally consequent upon these conditions.[6]

As to the question whether cancer ever causes a delay in the union of bones, it may be said that where the fracture arises in consequence of a true cancerous deposit around or in the interior of the bones, producing absorption of their tissue, no union takes place; but that the mere presence of the cancerous cachexy does not usually prevent the formation of callus.

---

[1] Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., July 11th, 1868, p. 368.

[2] Dict. de Méd. et Chir. Prat., iii. p. 492; Journ. de Méd. Chir. et Pharm., t. xxv. p. 216. (Norris, loc. cit.)

[3] Exposé des symp. de la mal. Vén., p. 525; Oppenheim on False Joints, 1837. (Norris, loc. cit.)

[4] Op. cit., p. 21.

[5] Cooper's Dic., ed. 1838, p. 546: Opera Hild., 1681; Wilson on the Human Skeleton, p. 214; Bib. Choisie de Méd., xxiv. p. 595; Med. Obs. and Inquiries, 4, 1772; Philosoph. Trans., xlvi. p. 397, 750. (Norris, loc. cit.)

[6] Practical Remarks on Amputations, Fractures, etc., p. 121. (Norris, loc. cit.)

Scurvy, fevers of a low type, and, on the other hand, fevers of a highly inflammatory character, profuse uterine and vaginal discharges, and rachitis, conduce to the same result.

The withdrawal of an habitual stimulus, and especially a change from a good to a low diet, or copious bleedings, may either of them delay the deposit of ossific matter, or prevent it altogether.[1]

Bonn has furnished two cases in which advanced age seemed to have retarded the formation of callus, but Horner saw a fracture of the humerus in a woman ninety years old unite in five weeks.[2] I have myself noticed a good many similar examples in advanced life, and it is now rendered quite probable that surgeons have generally overestimated the influence of old age upon the formation of callus.

The local causes are, arrest of the arterial circulation by bandages; arrest of the venous circulation by pressure, by rupture of veins, or by the formation of venous clots;[3] paralysis or impairment of the nervous circulation; the occurrence of the fracture within a capsule; obliquity of the fracture; overlapping of the fragments; interposition of a piece of bone, of a tendon, muscle, or of a clot of blood, or separation of the fragments from any cause whatever; erysipelas; acute phlegmonous inflammation; suppuration; necrosis; too much motion; exclusion of light and air inducing local scurvy; wet, and especially cold and moist dressings; too early use of the limb, etc.

Treatment.—In order to hasten the consolidation when it is simply delayed, we resort to all of those expedients which are calculated to invigorate the general system; and for this purpose the employment of a nutritious diet and the use of mineral or vegetable tonics may not be properly omitted; but in our experience nothing has proved so efficient as encouraging the patient to leave his bed and get out into the open air; for which purpose, if the fracture is in the lower extremities, crutches will be necessary.

As local means, we may enumerate first the removal of those local causes which seem to have interfered with the consolidation or with the union. If the fragments have been officiously disturbed, it may be sufficient to impose upon the limb absolute rest for a certain length of time; and the fragments may be more closely pressed against each other; in other cases it will be found necessary to remove the bandages, expose the limb freely to the light and air at least once or twice daily, and to rub it gently with the dry hand or with some moderately stimulating oil, so as to induce a more healthy condition of the soft parts, and encourage the natural circulation.

Moving the fragments freely upon each other, sufficient to determine a degree of excitement in the adjacent tissues, and upon the opposing surfaces of the bones, and then confining them during one or two weeks in firm and well-fitting splints, will sometimes succeed when other means have failed.

---

[1] Norris, loc. cit.

[2] Ibid., p. 29.

George W. Callender, Brit. Med. Journ., Nov. 30, 1872.

Indeed, I may say that by one or another of the simple methods now enumerated I have never failed, sooner or later, to effect consolidation in recent fractures; and it has only been in fractures of at least four, six, or eight months' standing that I have been compelled to resort to more extreme measures.

As a means of combining immobility with compression and healthful exercise, the "apparatus immobile," in many of its forms, is peculiarly adapted. White, of Manchester, employed a firm leather sheath for the thigh. H. H. Smith, of Philadelphia,[1] recommends a more complex artificial support, upon which the limb may be allowed to rest while in the act of progression.[2] With some surgeons, the object of allowing the patient to walk, in fractures of the thigh or leg, is chiefly to excite in the tissues adjacent to the seat of fracture some degree of inflammatory action; but which, as the result in one of White's patients has sufficiently shown, may be carried too far, and even determine a suppuration.

Dr. E. R. Hudson, artificial limb maker, of New York, has applied in similar cases, which have come under my observation, an apparatus of his own construction, made of willow, and secured in place by leather straps. In case the purpose of the apparatus is to encourage bony union, no motion is allowed at the knee-joint.

Recently, also, Tiemann and Stollman have adapted to one of my patients successfully an apparatus of their own construction. This was a case of ununited fracture of the femur, of long standing, and in which I had succeeded by the use of Brainard's drills, the gimlet, and other operative procedures, in securing a very close and firm fibrous union. The fibrous band became finally converted into bone, after the lapse of a few months, while walking with crutches, the limb being supported by Mr. Tiemann's very ingenious apparatus.

Blisters, mustard cataplasms, the tincture of iodine,[3] caustics,[4] etc., applied externally over the seat of fracture, can have no other effect than to increase moderately the congestion of the tissues, and in so far they may aid in the accomplishment of the bony union; but in this respect they are inferior to the violent twistings, flexions, and rubbings of the broken ends of which we have already spoken.

Electricity was first employed by Mr. Birch, of London, but Dr. Valentine Mott obtained no effect from it in two cases where he seems to have given it a fair trial.[5] Lente, of the New York Hospital, has furnished an account of three cases treated in that institution by electricity in connection with acupuncturation; the mode of using which was to pass a needle down to the periosteum on each side of the bone, and to attach the poles of the battery to these opposite points. Lente thinks that electricity employed in this way is much more efficient than when the poles are merely applied to the surface. He informs us also, that other cases than these now reported have been treated successfully in this hospital by means of electricity.[6]

---

[1] See paper by H. H. Smith, Am. Journ. Med. Sci., Jan. 1876.

[2] H. H. Smith, Am. Journ. Med. Sci., Jan. 1855.

[3] Hartshorne, Eclectic Rep., vol. iii. p. 114, 1813.

[4] Willoughby, Am. Journ. Med. Sci., Aug. 1834, p. 444.

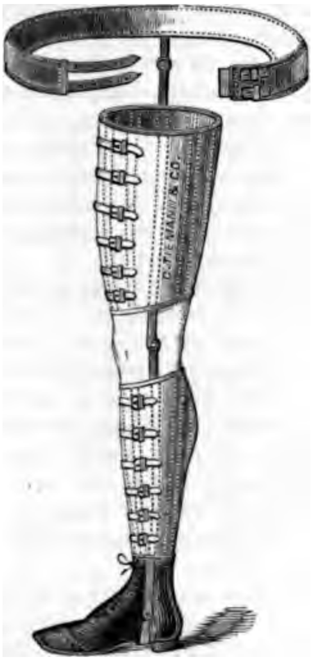
[5] Mott, Med. and Surg. Rep., p. 21, p. 375.

[6] Lente, New York Journ. Med., Nov. 1850, p. 317.

Mercury will no doubt prove serviceable occasionally by virtue of its powers as an anti-syphilitic, but its beneficial influence in other cases is far from having been established.

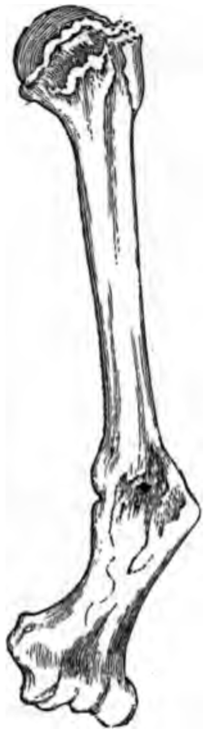
The seton is said to have been first suggested by Winslow, in 1787; but, what is of much more consequence, the credit of its first successful application and its general introduction into practice is due to Dr. Philip Syng Physick, of Philadelphia, by whom it was employed in 1802.[1]

Fig. 17.


C. TIEMANN & CO.

Tiemann & Co.'s apparatus for ununited fracture of the femur.

Fig. 18.



Physick's first case, after 28 years. (From Am. Journ. Med. Sci.)

Physick used for his seton, generally, silk ribbon or French tape; and this he introduced, by means of a long seton needle between the ends of the fragments. He recommended that the seton should remain in place four or five months, and longer if necessary, and it was his opinion that the failures were generally due to its being removed too early. At the present day, however, surgeons who employ the seton think it serves its purpose better when it remains in place but a few days, not longer, perhaps, than ten or fifteen, always taking care that it is removed before excessive suppuration is induced. It has been found especially valuable in fractures of the inferior maxilla, clavicle, and of the upper extremities; but in the case of the femur it has so frequently failed, that Dr. Physick himself did not recommend its use.

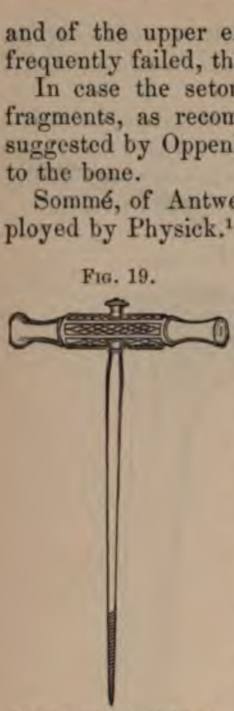
---

[1] Physick, Med. Repository of New York, vol. i., 1804.

In case the seton cannot be passed directly between the opposing fragments, as recommended by Physick, we may adopt the practice suggested by Oppenheim, and carry two setons, one on each side, close to the bone.

Sommé, of Antwerp, preferred a loop of wire to the silk seton employed by Physick.[1] Seerig passed a ligature around the ligamentous mass connecting the two fragments, and then proceeded to tighten the ligature until it fell off.[2] Dr. Hulse, of the U. S. Navy, employed stimulating injections with success in a case of non-union, accompanied with an external and fistulous opening.[3] In 1848, Dieffenbach recommended that ivory pegs be introduced into holes previously made in the bone[4] by means of a gimlet or drill, and Mr. Stanley has succeeded once by this method.[5] Mr. Hill introduced the ivory pegs in a case of ununited fracture of the femur, pyæmia supervened, and the patient died.[6]

FIG. 19.



Dieffenbach's drill for ununited fracture.

Malgaigne, in 1837, tried to introduce acupuncture needles between the ends of an united fracture, but, although he thrust the needle down to the bone thirty-six times, he was unable to make it pass once between the ends of the fragments.[7] Wiesel succeeded better. In a case of ununited fracture of the ulna, of nine weeks' standing, having passed two needles between the fragments, at the end of six days, the needles being removed, consolidation rapidly ensued.[8] This practice does not differ essentially from the metallic hoop of Sommé. It is only a modification of the seton.

Brainard, of Chicago, has attempted to show that setons of any kind, whether of wood, ivory, or metal, placed in contact with the bone, occasion absorption, caries, and necrosis, but that they never directly give rise to bony callus; and that the occasional success of the seton, which success he believes to have been greatly exaggerated, has not resulted from any tendency to favor the formation of callus, but from the induration and tenderness of the soft parts produced by it; circumstances which, by conducing to rest, indirectly favor the consolidation.[9]

In May, 1848, Miller, of Edinburgh, reported five cases treated successfully by subcutaneous puncture. The operation consisted in passing the point of a needle or small tenotomy bistoury down upon the ends of the bone, and freely irritating the surfaces at several points.[1] George F. Sandford, of Davenport, Iowa, has successfully imitated this practice in two cases.[2]

---

[1] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. vii. p. 497.

[2] Norris, loc. cit., p. 46.

[3] Hulse, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xiii. p. 374.

[4] Malgaigne, trans. by Packard, op. cit., p. 258, note.

[5] Stanley, New York Journ. Med., Nov. 1854, p. 441, from Dublin Press.

[6] New York Med. Gaz., July 4, 1868, from the London Lancet.

[7] Malgaigne, op. cit.

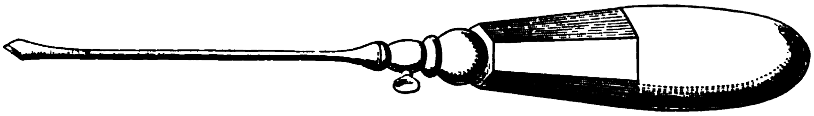
[8] Wiesel, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxxiv. p. 254 July, 1844.

[9] Brainard, Trans. Amer. Med. Assoc., vol. vii., 1854: Prize Essay. Report on Surgery to Illinois State Med. Soc., May, 1860.

In 1850, Dr. William Detmold, of New York, performed the operation of drilling or perforating the fragments in a case of ununited fracture of the tibia, employing for this purpose a large gimlet. He first bored two holes between the opposing fragments, and then, introducing the gimlet one and a half inch below the fracture, he penetrated the tibia upwards and inwards until he had traversed, also, the upper fragment to the extent of an inch. In three weeks the bone appeared firm, but from this time the patient was not seen.[3]

Brainard employs for this same purpose a strong metallic perforator, consisting of a handle, into which points of different sizes may be inserted, and which have been hardened so as to penetrate the hardest bone or even ivory in every direction easily. The points are "somewhat awl-shaped; but more pointed in the middle rather than like a drill, which leaves chips." His manner of using this instrument is as follows: "In case of an oblique fracture, or one with overlapping, the skin is perforated with the instrument at such a point as to enable it to be carried through the ends of the fragments, to wound their surfaces, and to transfix whatever tissue may be placed between them. After having transfixed them in one direction, it is withdrawn from the bone, but not from the skin, its direction changed, and another perforation made, and this operation is repeated as often as may be desired." Dr. Brainard, who succeeded by this procedure in a number of cases of ununited fracture, thinks it better to commence in most cases with not more than two or three perforations, in order that the effect produced shall not be too severe. It is scarcely necessary to add that, after the punctures have been made, the limb should be put completely at rest in appropriate splints, or in apparatus of some kind.

FIG. 20.



Brainard's perforator, reduced one-half.

Brainard's drills have been made latterly, not as originally directed by himself, with flattened points. Brainard directed that the point should be triangular; the flattened points are liable to catch in rotation, and to break. This, indeed, happened in a case operated upon by Dr. Weir, at the New York Hospital, in consequence of which suppuration ensued, with erysipelas, and the patient died.[4]

Mr. Tiemann has made for me a bone-drill which is rotated by the movement of a handle upon a rod or shaft composed of twisted wire, and which possesses the advantage of being worked with great facility and rapidity. Perforators of any size or shape may be fitted to the shaft at pleasure. In most cases I have found Brainard's drill a better instrument than my own.

---

[1] Miller, New York Journ. Med., July, 1848, p. 134.

[2] Sandford, Trans. Amer. Med. Assoc., vol. iii. p. 355, 1850.

[3] New York Med. Gazette, Oct. 12, 1850.

[4] Dr. Weir's Report to Path. Soc., Med. Record, March 8, 1879.

I have recently employed, as an addition to the surgical procedures above enumerated, common shawl pins, of steel, about four or six inches in length, having glass heads. Several of these are thrust between the ends of the bone, and are left in place seven or ten days; to be inserted again from time to time as may seem desirable.

Scraping or rasping the ends of the bones is a practice which dates from a very early period. Mr. Brodie scraped the ends of the bones, and then interposed a bit of lint.[1] Mayor, in 1828, contrived to introduce an iron, previously heated in boiling water, through a canula, and thus brought the heat to bear directly upon the ends of the fragments; and, by repeating the application several times, a cure was effected.[2]

Resection of the ends of the bones, first brought into notice by White, of Manchester, in 1760,[3] and opposed by Brodie[4] as dangerous, and by Malgaigne regarded as generally useless or unnecessary, has still been practised a great number of times, with more or less success. It is especially applicable to superficial bones, and in cases where the bones overlap. Its value is now sufficiently demonstrated, except perhaps in the case of the femur.

Roux practised resection in one instance, and then managed to engage the point of one of the fragments in the medullary canal of the other.[5] I have succeeded in doing the same.

White, of Manchester, Henry Cline, of London, Hewson, Barton, and Norris, of Philadelphia, have applied caustics directly to the ends of the fragments, after having exposed them by a free incision.[6] Petit applied the actual cautery.[7]

Tying the fragments together by means of metallic ligatures after a recent fracture, is as old as the days of Hippocrates; but in 1805 Horeau adopted the same procedure in a case of ununited fracture;[8] since which date it has been practised successfully by many surgeons. My own experience confirms the value of the method, especially when the fragments overlap.

E. S. Gaillard, of Louisville, Ky., proposes to secure the fragments in place by means of a metallic pin. The instrument which he employs is composed of a steel shaft with a handle, a silver sheath, and a brass nut. For a broken femur, the shaft is six inches long, its lower extremity being constructed like a gimlet, while two and a half inches of its upper extremity are cut for a male screw, being intended to carry the brass nut. The sheath is three inches long.

Through an incision made over the seat of fracture, the sheath, detached from the shaft, is carried down to the bone. The shaft is then passed through the sheath, and made to penetrate and transfix the two fragments; as soon as this is accomplished, the nut is turned down firmly upon the top of the sheath, and apposition of the fragments is thus secured. The whole instrument is permitted to remain until bony union is effected.[1]

---

[1] Brodie, Lond. Med. Gaz., July, 1834.

[2] Norris, loc. cit., p. 48.

[3] Dict. de Méd., vol. xxiii. p. 503.

[4] Brodie, New York Journ., vol. viii. 1st ser., p. 133.

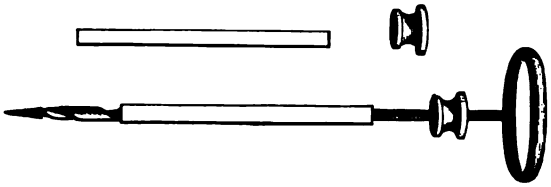
[5] Norris, loc. cit., p. 49.

[6] Ibid.

[7] Ibid.

[8] Ibid.

FIG. 21.



Gaillard's instrument for ununited fractures.

Fitzgerald, of Melbourne, has practised successfully the injection of five to ten minims of glacial acetic acid between the fragments. It causes at first a sharp pain, and he thinks it accomplishes its beneficial results by causing a resolution and absorption of the interposed fibrinous cartilaginous materials and encouraging the substitution of bone.[2]

Finally, having thus brought rapidly before us all of the various modes of treatment which have been suggested and practised for non-union of broken bones, we are prepared to affirm the following conclusions, or summary of what has been our own practice, and of what we believe ought to be the general course of procedure in these cases:—

First. Improve the condition of the general system.

Second. Remove as far as possible the local impediments, such as a separation of the fragments, local paralysis, local scurvy resulting from long exclusion from light and air, congestions, etc.

Third. Increase the action of the tissues immediately adjacent to the fracture, upon which tissues, rather than upon the bone, as Malgaigne thinks, the formation of callus depends: a theory which, as applied to old and ununited fractures, we are not prepared to deny. This may be accomplished by frictions, and violent flexions of the limb at the seat of fracture; possibly in some measure by the application of vesicants or of other stimulants to the skin itself.

Fourth. Employ again compression and rest for a period of from two to four or eight weeks.

Fifth. Resort to the method recommended by Brainard, or to some of its modifications, to interfragmentary injections, etc.

Sixth. If in the lower extremity, allow the patient to walk about with the fragments well supported.

Seventh. If the fracture is not in the femur, and as an extreme measure, employ the seton, or resection.

Where these measures have failed, after a fair trial, we should cease to hope for success from operative measures, and hereafter rely only upon retentive apparatus, under the continued use of which consolidation is sometimes effected.

---

[1] E. S. Gaillard, New York Journ. Med., Nov. 1865.

[2] Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., Aug. 15, 1878, from Medical Press and Circular.

More precise rules of procedure will be given hereafter in connection with the various fractures.

Dr. Frank Muhlenberg, of Philadelphia, has made a very valuable contribution to this subject in a collection of cases drawn from the medical journals, and published in a tabular form by Dr. Agnew in his treatise on surgery. The student will do well to consult this table, which occupies fifty-seven pages of Dr. Agnew's excellent book. In a summary of the whole number, 656 cases, it is stated that 565 were males, and 91 females. The youngest was 13 years old and the oldest 70, the largest number being within 28 and 40 years. In 61 the fractures had existed less than three months; the shortest period being three weeks, and the longest ten years. The whole number cured by the various plans of treatment was 385; of the remaining 271, 43 were relieved—that is, the amount of motion between the fragments was lessened—in 204 no benefit was derived from the operation, 19 proved fatal, and in 5 the result is not known.[1]

It might have been well to have noted what proportion were cured after five months, after six months, and after one year, since I would not regard a case as properly one of non-union until after the fifth month.

It is also scarcely necessary to say that unsuccessful, and especially fatal, cases are not so likely to find their way into the journals as successful cases, so that it must be assumed that the actual proportion of failures is greater than these tables represent.

CHAPTER VIII.

INCOMPLETE FRACTURES.

BENDING, PARTIAL FRACTURES, AND FISSURES OF THE LONG BONES.

§ 1. Bending of the Long Bones.

STRICTLY speaking, no bone can be much bent without being also more or less broken, and that whether it immediately and spontaneously resumes its position or not; for, if the bending and straightening of the bone be repeated a sufficient number of times, the yielding of the fibres will become apparent, and at length the separation will be complete. The first of this series of flexions was quite as much responsible for this result as the last, and, no doubt, performed its share in the production of the complete fracture.

There could be no impropriety, therefore, in speaking of a bending of the bones as a variety of incomplete fractures, as I have done in the first section of my "Report on Deformities after Fractures," made to the American Medical Association in 1855.[2]

---

[1] Principles and Practice of Surgery, by D. Hayes Agnew, M.D., LL.D., Prof. of Surg. in Univ. of Pa., vol. i. pp. 752–808.

[2] Op. cit., pp. 421–422.

They have been called, not inappropriately, interperiosteal fractures, since in these cases the periosteum is not broken; M. Blandin thinks that the outer and semicartilaginous laminæ of the bone also do not break, while the deeper laminæ suffer an actual disruption.[1] But it is quite as probable that in a majority of cases the true pathological condition is a compression of the bony fibres upon one side, with a corresponding expansion upon the opposite side, with only a slight interstitial fracture, too trivial to be easily recognized even in the dissection. Sometimes, as I have several times observed in my experiments on the bones of chickens, when the bones are small, and the bending is near the centre of the shaft, the whole of the laminæ on the side of the retiring angle produced by the bending are doubled in, or indented toward the hollow of the bone, so that the fibres on the side of the salient angle are not even stretched, and much less broken. In such cases, the interstitial disruption, if it exists at all, and I think it does, first takes place in the deeper layers of the retiring angle.

I might, therefore, feel justified in continuing to call these cases partial fractures, or, perhaps, interstitial fractures, but I believe that the whole subject will be rendered more intelligible if I call them simply bending of the bones, as distinguished from those other and more palpably partial fractures of which I shall speak presently.

1. *Bending with an immediate and spontaneous restoration of the bone to its original form.*—The possibility of this accident, to which, however, surgical writers have hitherto made no distinct allusion, is rendered certain by the following experiments:—

Experiment 1.—July 16, 1857. I bent the tibia of a Shanghai chicken, four weeks old, at about the middle of the bone. It was bent to an angle of quite twenty-five degrees, but it was not felt or heard to break. It immediately and spontaneously resumed the straight position.

July 18, two days after the bending, I dissected the limb, and found no trace of the injury, either within or without the bone, unless I except a very minute blood-clot in the centre of the shaft.

Experiment 2.—I bent the leg of a chicken, four weeks old, at the same point and to the same degree. It immediately resumed the straight position.

Dissection after two days. Nothing abnormal except a small blood-clot in the centre of the bone, and a slight disorganization of the medulla.

Experiments 3 *and* 4.—Bent both legs of a chicken, four weeks old, at the same point and in the same manner. They immediately resumed their positions.

Dissection after two days. No lesions or morbid appearances which I could detect.

Experiments 5 *and* 6.—Bent both wings of a chicken four weeks old, bent the right wing to an angle of thirty-five degrees. I did not feel them break. Both resumed their positions spontaneously.

Dissection after two days. No lesions or other morbid appearances.

Experiment 7.—July 16, 1857, I bent the leg of a Shanghai chicken, five weeks old, below the knee and about the middle of the bone. It was bent to an angle of about twenty-five degrees, but the bone was not felt or heard to break. It immediately and spontaneously resumed the straight position.

---

[1] Markham's Obs. on the Surg. Practice of Paris, London Med. Chir. Rev., vol. xxxiv. p. 473, 1841.

July 20, four days after the bending, I dissected the leg, but could not discover any trace of the injury, except that there was a very minute ossific deposit in the centre of the bone at the point at which I suppose it to have been bent.

Experiment 8.—July 16, 1857, I bent the right leg of a Shanghai chicken, five weeks old, at the same point as in the first experiment, and to the same extent. The bone did not seem to break, but it immediately and spontaneously resumed the straight position.

Dissection after four days. Nothing appeared to indicate the seat of the bending except a small clot of blood in the centre of the shaft.

Experiment 9.—Bent the leg of a chicken, six weeks old, in the same manner and to the same degree as in the other examples. It resumed its position spontaneously.

Dissection after ten days. No evidence of injury of any kind; the bone being sound and straight.

These experiments were made in connection with others to which more especial reference will hereafter be made. They are selected, and constitute the whole number of those in which I did not feel the bone break or crack under my fingers. In every instance the bone sprung back immediately and spontaneously to its natural form. In no instance could I afterwards discover any trace of lesion or sign indicating the point at which the bone had been bent before dissection, nor did dissection itself disclose anything but the most inconsiderable marks, and that in but three examples.

I infer, therefore, not forgetting the caution with which the conclusions from all such experiments ought to be applied to similar accidents upon the human skeleton, that whenever the bones of healthy infants have been slightly bent and not broken, they will, probably, in most cases, unless prevented by causes foreign to the bones themselves, spontaneously and immediately resume their position, and that no sign will remain to indicate that a bending has occurred. The accident will not be recognized, and, as a further inference, this bending does not belong to that class of cases of which I shall next speak.

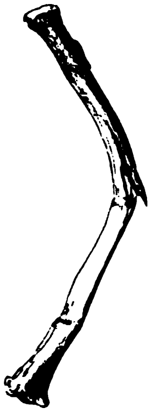
2. *Bending without immediate and spontaneous restoration of the bone to its original form.*—"Dethleef, believing that he had broken the two bones of the leg of a dog, found the fibula bent without a fracture. Similar results were obtained by Duhamel upon a lamb; by Troja upon a pigeon; and I have myself twice succeeded in bending the fibula while breaking the tibia. The possibility of simple curvature is then not contestable" (the writer means to say that the possibility of a simple curvature *remaining permanently* bent is not contestable), "but we must observe that they have never been obtained except upon young animals, and that they have been unable to maintain themselves permanently except through the aid of a fracture and displacement of a neighboring bone; and there is a wide difference between these and those pretended curvatures which some believe they have seen in man, in which the

curved bone maintains itself, and resists perfect reduction until the fracture is complete."[1]

In this single paragraph Malgaigne seems to have given a fair summary of the testimony upon this point. With the exception of these and a few other similar examples, some of which I think I have observed myself, where one of the bones of the forearm has been broken and the other bent, I know of no well-attested cases of a permanent bending: using the term bending in a sense distinguished from a partial fracture.

If, in numerous cases mentioned by surgical writers, there has seemed to be probable evidence that the permanent bending was unaccompanied with fracture, there has always been wanting, so far as I know, the positive evidence of dissection. The example of partial fracture mentioned by Fergusson, and represented by a drawing, is described as having also, "toward the lower extremity, a slight indentation and curve."[2] This was the radius of a child; but how long the child survived the accident, and what was the condition of the ulna, we are not informed. The observations made by Jurine, of Geneva, in Switzerland,[3] by Barton[4] and Norris,[5] of Philadelphia, all fail to furnish any such conclusive evidence of the correctness of their own views. Norris says that "Thierry, of Bordeaux, Martin, and Chevalier, had all met with and published cases of this kind prior to the appearance of Jurine's paper (in 1810), the former of whom asserts that Haller, in experimenting upon the subject, had been able satisfactorily to produce the same accident in young animals." For myself, I cannot say how much confidence we ought to place in these assertions of Thierry, Martin, and Chevalier, having never seen the papers referred to; but since Dr. Norris has neglected to inform us whether any dissections were ever made, we shall not be expected to regard their testimony as conclusive.

FIG. 22.



Case mentioned by Fergusson.

With the qualifications now made, Gibson was more nearly right when he said, "Dupuytren and Dr. John Rhea Barton have each furnished accounts of *bent* bones. There are no such injuries, however, in my opinion; such cases being, in reality, *partial* fractures from which deformities result upon the same principle that a piece of tough wood, like oak or hickory, if broken half through, may be inclined to one side and shortened, although still held together by interlocking of fibres. Many specimens in my cabinet, and in the Wistar Museum, attest the accuracy of this assertion."[6]

In my own experiments upon the chicken, the bones uniformly resumed their original position as soon as the restraining force was removed, unless a fracture occurred, and this notwithstanding the bones were bent quite abruptly and to an angle of twenty-five degrees. Certainly, if the bones of children may be bent during life and be made to retain this position without a fracture, then the same thing might be done upon the bones of children recently dead, and, by successful experiments, this long-agitated question might be easily and forever put to rest.

---

[1] Traité des Frac., etc., par L. F. Malgaigne, tom. i. p. 48.
[2] Practical Surgery, by William Fergusson, 4th Am. ed., p. 208.
[3] Journ. de Corvisart et Boyer, tom. xx. p. 278, etc.
[4] Phila. Med. Recorder, 1821. [5] Phila. Med. Journ., vol. xxix. p. 233, 1842.
[6] Institutes and Practice of Surgery, by Wm. Gibson, Phila., 1841, vol. i. p. 254.

It will be understood that our observations are confined to the long bones. That the flat bones, and especially the bones of the cranium, in childhood, may be indented by blows, and remain in this condition, is undeniable. Scultetus says he had seen "the skull pressed down in children, without a fracture, so that those who touch or look upon it can perceive a small pit,"[1] and it has been mentioned by many writers since, and perhaps before his day. I have myself published two examples of it in the second volume of the *Buffalo Medical Journal*,[2] and since the date of that publication I have met with others.

§ 2. Partial Fracture of the Long Bones.

1. *Partial Fracture with Immediate and Spontaneous Restoration of the Bone to its Original Form.*—No writer seems to have given any special attention to the form of fracture now under consideration, although its existence appears to have been occasionally recognized. In the case reported by Camper, in 1765, of a partial fracture of the tibia, the bone had regained its natural form, but whether immediately after the accident occurred, or at a later period, I am not able to learn.[3] Jurine, Gulliver, and others, have noticed a gradual straightening of the bone after a partial fracture, so that its complete restoration has been accomplished after several weeks or months; but this, although partly due to the same cause which produces occasionally an immediate restoration, namely, its elasticity, is in part also due to other causes, and will be more properly considered under the next division of partial fractures.

Says Malgaigne: "Finally, at other times the fracture takes place without opening and without curvature; the only sign which one can recognize is a yielding of the bone under the pressure of the finger at the point of fracture; yet upon the living subject we may see the same symptom pertain to complete and simple fractures without displacement."[4]

In the following report of one of M. Blandin's clinics the accident is described a little more distinctly: "In some cases of fracture of the clavicle occurring about the middle of the bone in young subjects, displacement of the fragments does not immediately take place, thus giving rise to a risk of an error in diagnosis, by which the ultimate probability of a cure is diminished. A lad seventeen years of age was recently admitted into the Hôtel Dieu, under the care of M. Blandin, having, a few days previously, fallen upon one of his comrades while playing with him, when he instantly experienced pain and a cracking sensation about the middle of the left clavicle, where there soon formed a tumor, which, increasing, induced him to enter the hospital. On examination, the swelling was found to occupy the middle of the clavicle; it was about as large as half a hen's egg, ovoid in shape, well circumscribed, colorless, and hard, but sensible to pressure. There was not any deformity of the shoulder, nor any abnormal modification of the axis of the bone, to indicate the existence of a fracture; and although the different movements of the arm caused pain in the shoulder, yet they could be made without much difficulty.

---

[1] The Chirurgeon's Storehouse, by Johannes Scultetus, 1674, p. 126.
[2] Op. cit., p 347, 1846, Cases 1 and 2.
[3] Essays and Obs. Phys. and Lit. of Soc. of Edinburgh, vol. iii. p. 527.
[4] Op. cit., tom. i. p. 50.

"The symptoms in this case would lead to the belief that it was a case of simple periostitis, caused by external violence; but M. Blandin at once decided that there existed a fracture of the bone, having seen a similar case previously at the hospital Beaujon, where the tumor was treated as traumatic periostitis, the patient merely carrying his arm in a sling, until, by a sudden movement of the limb, displacement of the fragments was produced, and clearly demonstrated the existence of a fracture. A second case occurring soon afterward, M. Blandin profited by the experience gained from the preceding, and by moving the fragments of the broken clavicle on each other, obtained motion and crepitus. Still these indications were not so clear, that M. Marjolin could diagnosticate a fracture; he was of opinion that the case was one of exostosis, probably syphilitic, and the crepitus, he believed, depended on an erosion of the osseous surface. In consequence, the patient was left to himself, until a movement of the arm gave proof of the fracture by the displacement of the broken portions of the bones.

"Two other cases occurring in young subjects have been admitted since in the Hôtel Dieu, under the care of M. Blandin, one of whom was purposely left without surgical assistance, while Desault's bandage was applied to the other. The former soon showed evidence of consecutive displacement; the latter was cured without any deformity following.

"The surgeon may diagnose a fracture, without displacement of the middle portion of the clavicle, when a circumscribed tumor forms in that part of young subjects, consecutive on a fall on the shoulder, and motion of the fragments, with crepitus, can be detected, there not being any syphilitic taint in the constitution."[1]

The following examples, which have come under my own observation, will illustrate more completely the usual history and symptoms of these cases:—

A. B., aged three years, fell from the sofa upon the floor, striking, it is thought, on her right shoulder. Two days after this, she fell again, and then for the first time Mr. B. noticed the deformity. She was brought to me three days after the second fall. There existed then a round, smooth projection at the outer end of the middle third of the clavicle. It felt hard, like bone. The line of the clavicle was not changed. I advised a handkerchief sling, simply to steady and support the arm. Seven months after the accident, she fell sick and died. The projection continued at the time of death, only slightly diminished.

---

[1] Am. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxxi. p. 473, from Journ. de Méd. et Chirurg. Prat., July, 1842.

H. S., aged six years, was thrown from a horse, partially breaking his left clavicle, near its middle. Dr. Sprague, of Buffalo, was employed. The projection in front was for several days very apparent, and was examined by myself at Dr. Sprague's request. The bone did not seem to be out of line. Five years after the accident, I examined the lad, and could not find any trace of the original injury.

September 25, 1855, Mrs. T. C. brought to me her infant child, then but two weeks old. Upon the left clavicle, at a point a little nearer the acromion process than the sternum, was an oblong swelling, three-quarters of an inch in length, smooth and hard like callus; the skin was not reddened, nor tender. There was no motion or crepitus, and the line of the axis of the bone was perfect. The mother, who had been put to bed by a midwife, thinks the injury occurred in the act of birth, although she did not notice the swelling until a week after.

October 20. Nearly one month later, I found no change in the condition of the bone; the hard lump remained, but it was still entirely free from tenderness. I have not seen the child since.

An infant boy, three years old, fell, August 12, 1857, from the hands of the nurse. The child cried, but the point of injury was not detected until the third or fourth day, although the mother examined the shoulders and neck carefully at the time. She is quite certain that if any swelling or discoloration had been present, she would have seen it then, or on the subsequent days, while washing and dressing the child. When first seen it was very distinct, but not so large as at present.

August 19. The child was brought to me. A little to the sternal side of the middle of the right clavicle there was an oblong node-like swelling, of the size of the half of a pigeon's egg, hard, smooth, and feeling like bone; there was no discoloration or swelling of the integuments; no crepitus or motion; the line of the clavicle seemed nearly or quite unchanged.

I have not noticed this variety of accident in any other bone except the clavicle, yet it is not improbable that it happens occasionally, and perhaps quite as often, in other long bones, but that its existence is not elsewhere so easily recognized.

Of one hundred and fifty-seven fractures of the clavicle recorded by me, thirty-four were partial fractures; and of these at least eleven were spontaneously and immediately restored to their natural axes.

In explanation of the fact that hospital surgeons have not observed so large a proportion of partial fractures of the clavicle, it must be stated that most of these cases of partial fracture were drawn from private practice. Accidents of this class may be often met with in private practice and in dispensaries, but they are seldom found in hospitals.

Experiment.—In fourteen experiments upon the bones of chickens, a partial fracture, with immediate and spontaneous restoration, has occurred but once. In nine of these cases the bones were only bent, and in five they were partially broken; an immediate restoration has occurred, therefore, in one case out of five of partial fractures; while in my recorded examples of partial fracture of the clavicle it has been noticed about once in every four or five cases. The following is the experiment to which I have referred:—

I produced a partial fracture of the tibia in a chicken six weeks old. The fracture was near the middle of the bone. It was felt to break under my finger; but on removing the pressure, it immediately and spontaneously resumed the straight position.

The limb was dissected on the tenth day. The line of the axis of the bone was perfect; but on the fractured side was a node-like enlargement, sufficient to be distinctly felt and seen before the soft parts were removed.

Pathology.—In no case, except in my single experiment upon the bone of a chicken, has the actual condition been determined by dissection, and if any question has existed heretofore as to the possibility of an immediate and spontaneous restoration after a partial fracture, this experiment ought to decide it in the affirmative; but then the first nine experiments already quoted have shown that a mere bending with immediate restoration leaves no such traces or signs as have been described as following these accidents. We have, therefore, the negative argument that, since a bending with restoration leaves no signs, these examples, reported by myself and others as having occurred, and as having been followed by a node-like swelling, etc., must have been partial fractures. Moreover, in one of the cases of immediate restoration reported by Blandin, there was a feeble crepitus: and in another the subsequent displacement proved the correctness of his diagnosis. The same has been noticed by myself in several examples.

We conclude, then, that these are examples of partial fracture, but that the number of bony fibres which have given way are too inconsiderable, as compared with those not broken, to affect materially the elasticity of the bone.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis will depend somewhat upon the history of the accident as well as upon the present symptoms. In no instance, where I could ascertain the cause, have I known an incomplete fracture of this variety produced by any other than an indirect blow; and where the clavicle has been the seat of the fracture, the counter-blow has been received upon the end of the shoulder. The fact possesses, therefore, equal significance in its relation to either of the varieties of partial fracture; but in the case of a partial fracture with a permanent curvature, the diagnosis would be complete without the history, while in this case it might not be, and a knowledge of the manner in which the accident occurred would, therefore be of great importance.

The signs, then, after a knowledge of the fact that a blow has been received upon the shoulder, are a node-like swelling upon the anterior or upper face of the clavicle, generally in its middle third, this swelling being hard, smooth, oblong; the skin only slightly or not at all swollen or tender, and in no way discolored, as it would have been had the swelling upon the bone been the result of a direct blow; and the line of the axis of the bone being unchanged. I have occasionally detected motion and crepitus at the point of injury, and we have seen that Blandin was able to detect both in one instance; but it has never occurred to me to see the swelling upon the bone until two or three days after the injury was received. We are not very likely, therefore, to recognize this accident immediately after its occurrence.

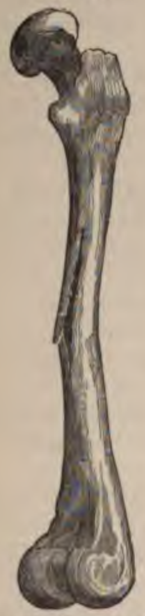
Treatment.—In the case of the clavicle, neither bandages, slings, compresses, nor lotions, can be of much service. Yet no harm can arise from employing a simple sling and roller to confine the arm; and it is always proper to enjoin some degree of care in using the arm of the injured side. The consolidation will be speedily accomplished, and after a time the ensheathing callus will wholly disappear.

If a similar accident should occur in any other of the long bones, as retentive and precautionary means, splints ought to be applied, at least for a few days.

2. *Partial Fracture without immediate and spontaneous restoration of the bone to its natural form.*—The causes of this accident are the same with those which produce simple bending, or partial fracture with immediate and spontaneous restoration, from which latter they differ probably in the greater extent of the bony lesion. Perhaps, also, they differ sometimes in the peculiar form and degree of the denticulation at the seat of the fracture; in consequence of which an antagonism of the fibres takes place, preventing a restoration of the bone to its original form.

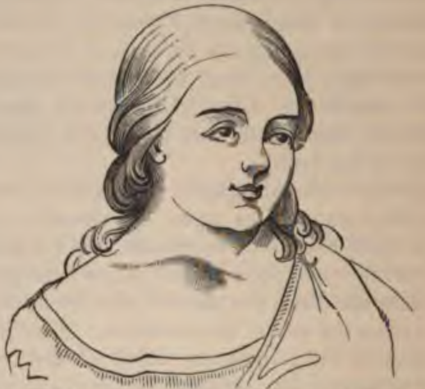
Very few surgeons have spoken of partial fractures in the clavicle, while Jurine, Syme, Liston, Miller, Norris, and many others, have declared that it is much more frequent in the bones of the forearm than elsewhere. This does not agree with my experience, according to which it occurs oftener in the clavicle than in the forearm; a discrepancy which I cannot very well explain, except by supposing that, in the case of the clavicle, the accident has either been overlooked entirely or misapprehended. Blandin, who, we have seen, has reported five cases of partial fracture of the clavicle with immediate restoration, states distinctly that in two of these cases distinguished surgeons of Hôpital Beaujon and Hôtel Dieu failed to recognize it.

Fig. 23.



Partial fracture without restoration of the bone to its natural form.

Fig. 24.



Partial fracture of the clavicle without spontaneous restoration. From nature; taken three weeks after the accident.

Says Turner: "The next I shall descend to is that of the clavicle or collar-bone, which I have found the most frequently overlooked, I think, of any other, till it has been sometimes too late to remedy, especially among the children of poor people; for, though they find these little ones to wince, scream, or cry, upon the taking off or putting on their clothes, yet, seeing that they suffer the handling of their wrists and arms, though it be with pain, they suspect only some sprain or wrench, that will go away of itself, without regarding anything further or looking out for help; whereas, this fracture discovers itself as easily as most others. For not only the eye, in examining or taking a view of the part, may plainly perceive a bunching out or protuberance of the bones when the neck is bared for that purpose, with a sinking down in the middle or on one side thereof, which will be still more obvious on comparing it with its fellow on the other side; but when it is more obscure, and the bone, as it were, cracked only—a *semi-fracture*, as we say—yet, by pressing hard upon the part, from one extremity to the other, you will find your patient crying out when you come upon the place; and by your fingers, so examining, sometimes perceive a sinking further down, with a crackling of the bone itself."[1]

Erichsen, who regards all of these cases as mere bendings of the bones, remarks that it "most commonly occurs in the long bones, especially the clavicle, the radius, and the femur."[2] He says, moreover, "Fracture of the clavicle in infants not unfrequently occurs, and is apt to be overlooked. The child cries and suffers pain whenever the arm is moved. On examination, an irregularity, with some protuberance, will be felt about the centre of the bone."[3] The reader will not fail to recognize in these symptoms the incomplete fracture of which we are now speaking, although Erichsen evidently believes them to be examples of complete fracture.

In addition to this testimony as to the frequency of these fractures in the clavicle, I will only mention that Johnson, in his review of Markham's *Observations on the Surgical Practice of Paris*, says that "many surgeons have noticed the incomplete fracture of the clavicle, as of other bones, which takes place in the young."[4]

Pathology.—The following experiment will assist in the elucidation of this part of our subject:—

Experiment.—I bent the leg of a chicken five weeks old. It cracked under my fingers, and remained bent. Having waited a few seconds, and finding that it was not restored to position, I pressed upon it and made it straight. The chicken walked off without any limp.

On the fourth day, before dissection, the bone looked as if it was still bent; but on removing the soft parts, the line of the axis of the bone was found to be straight. The areolar tissue under the skin was infiltrated with lymph, which was most abundant near the fracture, and gradually diminished toward each extremity of the limb. This effusion was confined almost entirely to the front of the limb, or to that side which had been broken, and constituted the greater part of the enlargement, which I had noticed before the dissection was commenced, and which then felt like bone.

---

[1] Art of Surgery, by Daniel Turner, London, 1742, vol. ii. p. 255.

[2] Science and Art of Surgery, Phila. ed., 1854, p. 180.

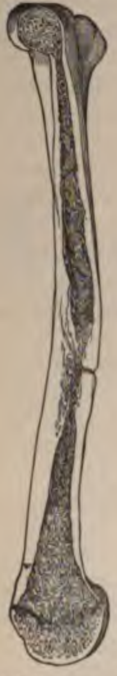
[3] Op. cit., p. 205.

[4] Lond. Med.-Chir. Rev., vol. xxxiv. p. 474, 1841.

On the front of the bone, also, underneath the periosteum, there was a loose, honeycomb deposit of ensheathing callus, about one line in thickness, and extending upwards and downwards about half an inch. This callus surrounded the bone in three-fourths of its circumference; but there was no callus on its posterior surface. It was also deficient exactly along the line of fracture, in front and on the sides, in consequence of which an oblique groove remained, indicating the seat of the fracture.

In three other experiments, the particulars of which are detailed in the earlier editions of this book, similar results were obtained.

FIG. 25.



Partial fracture; after union is consummated.

So early as the year 1673, a dissection made by Glaser demonstrated incontestably the existence of partial fractures in the shaft, and in the direction of the diameter of long bones.[1] Camper, in 1765, again described a specimen which he had seen;[2] and Bonn, in 1783, added a third positive observation.[3]

M. Gimele is, therefore, in error when he ascribes to Campaignac the credit of having first proven by dissection their existence, in a paper communicated to the Academy of Medicine at Paris, in 1826. Campaignac, however, seems to have been the first who described very particularly the condition of this fracture. He has recorded the history and dissection of two cases, one of which occurred in the fibula, and one in the tibia. The first of these cases was a girl twelve years old, who survived the accident just eight weeks. The fracture had occurred near the middle of the bone, and upon the interior and internal side; in which direction, resting against the tibia, the bone was found inclined. "The bony fibres had been broken at different lengths, almost exactly like what takes place in the branch of a tree which has been partially broken; and, as we see sometimes in this latter case, the bundles of splintered bony fibres abutted upon themselves, and did not take their places when we endeavored to restore them; so the abnormal angle which the fibula represented could not be effaced, the ends of the divided fasciculi not restoring themselves to their respective places. This disposition might be especially seen toward the anterior part of the internal face, where a packet of fibres, coming from below, was braced against the upper lip of the division, which it thus held open. This opening at first made me think that the fragments could not have been well consolidated; but I assured myself that it was, and the fact was subsequently confirmed by the Academy of Medicine; all the points which were in contact were found intimately united."[1]

---

[1] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 44, from Th. Boneti Sepulchretum, 1700, tom. iii. p. 424.

[2] Essays and Obs. Phys. and Lit. of Soc. of Edinburgh, 1771, vol. iii. p. 537.

[3] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 44, from Descript. Thes. Ossium Morb. Hoviani, 1783.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis is not difficult. The distortion indicates sufficiently the existence of a fracture, while the complete absence of crepitus in nearly all cases, and of either overlapping or lateral displacement, must generally, especially where the accident has occurred in a child, sufficiently indicate that the fracture is incomplete. It will assist the diagnosis, also, to notice that these accidents are almost confined to the middle third of the long bones; and they are produced usually by a bending of the bones, the forces operating upon the extremities, and not directly upon the point which is broken.

In complete fractures, also, preternatural mobility is so constant a sign as to be regarded as diagnostic, while here there is almost always a great degree of immobility at the seat of fracture. The angle made by the projecting extremities is usually rather gentle and smooth; at other times it is abrupt, indicating a greater amount of fracture, or that the outer fibres are broken more irregularly. The power of using the limb is generally sensibly impaired, but not completely lost.

Treatment.—Jurine, Murat, Campaignac, Gulliver, Malgaigne, with some others, have noticed the fact that it is often difficult, and sometimes quite impossible, to restore these bones to position; a circumstance which they have justly ascribed to that condition of the fragments described by Campaignac. The broken extremities of the fasciculi become braced against each other, and effectually resist all efforts to straighten the bone; unless, indeed, so much force is used as to render the fracture complete: a result which, if it should chance to happen, need not occasion any alarm, since, while it enables us at once to restore the bone to line, it does not much increase the danger of lateral displacement and overlapping. That the fracture has become complete we may know by a sudden sensation of cracking, by the increased mobility, and by the crepitus, which is now easily developed.

But we need not, on the other hand, be overanxious to straighten the bone completely, since experience has shown that after the lapse of a few weeks or months the natural form is usually restored spontaneously. I am not now speaking of those cases in which the restoration occurs immediately, where it is probable that the splintered fibres offer no resistance to the restoration; but only of those in which the bone straightens so gradually as to induce a belief that the broken ends are the cause of the resistance. To this variety of accident belong cases one, five, six, seven, and eight, published in my Report on Deformities after Fractures;[2] in one of which the natural axis was resumed in less than four weeks. In a case mentioned by Gulliver, it required about the same time to render the bones of the forearm perfectly straight; and in one case mentioned by Jurine, at the end of six months it was "difficult to say which arm had been broken, and at the end of one year it was impossible."

---

[1] Des Fractures Incompletes et des Fractures Longitudinales des Os des Membres; par J. A. J. Campaignac. Paris, 1829, pp. 9–10.

[2] Trans. Am. Med. Assoc., vol. viii., 1855, pp. 392–5.

Jurine attributes this restoration to "muscular action, or more especially to the reaction of the compressed bony plates;" but while it is easy to understand how the reaction of the compressed fibres may accomplish the gradual restoration, I am unable to understand in what manner muscular action contributes to this result, since most of the muscles attached to the long bones operate so much more energetically in the direction of their axes than in the direction of their diameters. Indeed, we have often seen these bones bent after complete fractures, and before the union was consummated, by muscular action alone.

I repeat, then, that the gradual restoration of these bones is due to the same circumstance which produces at other times an immediate restoration, namely, the elasticity of the unbroken fibres, but which elasticity, in this latter instance, is, for a time, effectually resisted by the bracing of the broken fibres. At length, however, in consequence of the gradual absorption of the broken ends, the resistance is removed, and the bone becomes straight. If this absorption refuses to take place, and the fibres continue pressed forcibly against each other, as in the case described by Campaignac, then the bone remains permanently bent.

Having straightened the bone as far as is practicable, it only remains to secure the fragments in place by suitable bandages or splints. If the restoration is incomplete, these means may assist the efforts of nature in accomplishing a gradual restoration.

It is scarcely necessary to say that extension and counter-extension avail nothing in partial fractures.

§ 3. Fissures.

These constitute the second principal form of incomplete fractures, or those in which the fracture is accompanied with no appreciable bending, which occur almost exclusively in inflexible bones, such as the compact bones of adults, and more often in the direction of their axes than of their diameters. They are complete so far as they extend, but they do not completely sever the bone so as to form two distinct fragments. They have been most frequently observed in the flat bones, such as the bones of the skull, and in the upper bones of the face; occasionally in the long bones, both in their diaphyses and epiphyses, and rarely in the short bones.

M. Gariel has reported, in the *Bulletins de la Société Anat.*, for 1835, a case of fissure of the inferior maxilla, occurring in a lad sixteen or eighteen years old. Palletta found a fissure extending partly through the third dorsal vertebra, in a man who had fallen upon his back eleven days before; and M. Lisfranc has mentioned a remarkable case of fissure and partial fracture, with bending of five ribs in the same person.[1] Malgaigne believes that he has seen one example of this variety of incomplete fracture of the scapula, occurring through a portion of the infraspinous region. I have myself elsewhere recorded another, as having been found in the skeleton of Nimham, an Oneida Indian, who was a great fighter, and who died when about forty-five years old in consequence of severe injuries received in a street brawl; but his death did not occur until four or five months after the receipt of the injuries.

---

[1] Des Fract. Incomplet. et des Fissures, par J. A. J. Campaignac, 1829, p. 20.

In addition to this fracture of the right scapula, five of his ribs were broken, and both legs, all of which, except the scapula, had united completely by intermediate and ensheathing callus.

The scapula was broken nearly transversely, the fracture commencing upon the posterior margin at a point about three-quarters of an inch below the spine, and extending across the body of the bone one inch and three-quarters, in a direction inclining a little upwards, being irregularly denticulate and without comminution. The fragments were in exact apposition, and, throughout most of their extent, in immediate contact. They were, however, not consolidated at any point, but upon either side of the fissure there was a ridge of ensheathing callus, of from one to three or four lines in breadth, and of half a line or less in thickness along the broken margin, from which point it subsided gradually to the level of the sound bone. The same was observed upon the inner as well as upon the outer surface of the scapula. The callus had assumed the character of complete bone, but it was more light and spongy than the natural tissue, and the outer surface had not yet become lamellated. Its blood-canals and bone-cells opened everywhere upon the surface.

Directly over the fracture, and between its opposing edges, no callus existed, but as the bone had lain some time in the earth before it was exhumed, it is probable that a less completely organized intermediate callus had occupied this space, and that, owing to the less proportion of earthy matter which it contained, it had become decomposed and had been removed.

M. Voillemier found the head of the humerus penetrated by two or three fissures;[1] and M. Campaignac has reported the case of a lad ten or twelve years old, who was compelled to submit to amputation of his arm at the shoulder-joint, in consequence of a severe injury, in which the humerus was found fissured from the insertion of the deltoid to near the condyles, extending through the entire thickness of the bone, and the edges of the fissure so much separated toward its lower extremity as to admit the blade of a knife.[2] Chaussier has related a case in which a criminal, who died soon after having submitted to the torture, was found to have a nearly longitudinal fissure of the radius in its upper fourth, and which penetrated half-way through the thickness of the bone.[3] Gulliver saw a fissure in the pelvis of an infant.[4] Malgaigne has seen two specimens of this fracture in the iliac bones, both of which belonged, as he thinks, to adults; in one, the fissure was limited to the internal table;[5] and in the case of the lad reported by Gariel, as having a fissure of the inferior maxilla, there was also found a fissure of the left ilium, but which was limited to the outer table.[6]

---

[1] Malgaigne, op cit., p. 35.

[2] Campaignac, Des Fract. Incomplet., etc., p. 24.

[3] Méd. Légale, p. 447 et seq.

[4] Gazette Méd., 1835, p. 472.

[5] Op. cit., p. 34.

[6] Bulletins de la Soc. Anat., 1835, p. 24.

M. J. Cloquet has mentioned a case of fissure of the shaft of the femur passing through the condyles and extending upwards to near the middle of the bone. The fissure was produced by a bullet, which had completely traversed the bone from behind forwards, a little above the condyles.[1] M. Malgaigne has also represented, in one of his plates, a fissure of the femur extending along the front of the bone, somewhat irregularly, from a point a little below the trochanter minor to near the condyles.[2] The bone was presented to the museum of Val-de-Grâce, by M. Fleury; but it is to be regretted that we have no farther account of this remarkable specimen. Certainly in the complete absence of any farther history of the case, one might be justified in expressing a doubt whether it was not a fissure occasioned by the contraction consequent upon exposure and drying after death.

The following account of a fissure of the neck of the femur, of the same character with those which now occupy our attention, is copied from the proceedings of the "Boston Society for Medical Improvement," at its regular meeting in September, 1856:—

"*Partial Fracture of the Neck of the Femur in a man æt.* 44 *years.* Specimen shown by Dr. Jackson. The fracture, which appears as a mere crack in the bone, commences anteriorly just above, but very near to, the insertion of the capsular ligament, runs along the insertion for about an inch, and then extends directly upward to the margin of the head of the bone. From this last point it crosses the upper surface of the neck almost in a straight line, and at a little distance from the margin of the head, but afterwards approaches very closely to this margin posteriorly; it then turns downward and obliquely forward, and stops at a point about half way between the small trochanter and the head of the femur, and two-thirds of an inch or more anteriorly to the line of this trochanter. The fracture then involves about three-fourths of the neck of the bone; the inner-anterior portion only being spared. There is considerable motion between the neck and the shaft, and the fracture could undoubtedly be completed without the application of any extraordinary force. Dr. J. referred to other cases of partial fracture; but a fracture of this sort, as occurring in this situation, and in a fully adult subject, he believed had never before been described. There was, also, in this case, a transverse fracture of the same femur midway, with a split extending upward nearly to the neck of the bone; and still further, a fracture of the spine. The patient, a laboring man, fell through two stories of a building and down upon a hard floor. On the same day he entered the Massachusetts General Hospital, and on the eighteenth day from the time of the accident he died. The femur is perfectly healthy in structure, and no changes are observable in the bone about the fracture."[3]

Whatever doubts may have been thrown upon the possibility of this accident, as applied to the neck of the femur, by the ingenious arguments of Robert Smith, of Dublin,[1] the question is now at least determined by an incontestable fact. Dr. Smith had rendered it quite probable that both Colles and Adams were mistaken, and that the cases described by them were examples of impacted fracture, and not of partial fracture; but in arguing the improbability of its occurrence, from the infrequency of fractures of the neck of the femur in early life, he overlooked the fact that there were two forms of incomplete fractures, and that it was only the "green stick" fracture which belonged mostly to childhood, "fissures" being found most often in the bones of adults. Indeed, I think the example recorded by Tournel in the *Archives de Médecine* had already, so early as the year 1837, established the possibility of a "fissure" in the neck of the femur; although by Malgaigne this case has been mentioned as an example of that other variety of partial fractures which is almost peculiar to childhood, and in which the bones yield quite as much by bending as by breaking. But the man was eighty-five years old, and, having died three months and a half after the accident, a long crevice was found, extending nearly through the neck of the femur, partly within and partly without the capsule.

---

[1] Thèse du Concours de Pathol. Externe, 1831, pl. xii. fig. 7. Also, Des Frac., etc., par Campaignac, 1829, p. 19.

[2] Op cit., p. 37, pl. 1, fig. 1.

[3] Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. lv. p. 351. See also Amer. Journ. Med. Sci. for 1857, p. 306, with engraving; and Bigelow on Hip Joint, p. 137.

I have seen, in Dr. Mutter's valuable collection of bones at Philadelphia, a specimen of fissure of the trochanter major, which, it is believed, occasioned the death of the patient by hemorrhage.

Gulliver says there is an example of a fissure in a patella belonging to the museum of the Edingburgh College of Surgeons, the fissure traversing its articular face only.[2]

The first example of a fissure of the tibia is recorded by Corn. Stalpart Vander-Wiel, in 1867; and indeed this is, according to Campaignac, the first exact observation of this species of fracture which our science possesses, although its existence had been recognized by the most ancient authors. A servant had been kicked by a horse, and after a time, pain continuing in the limb, his surgeon, Dufoix, suspected a fissure of the tibia, and having cut down to the bone, a cure was soon effected.[3]

In the Dupuytren Museum, at Paris, there are two tibiæ with linear fractures, one without history, and the other presented by MM. Marjolin and Rullier, "and which had been broken by a ball."[4] In the example related by Campaignac, a woman, having leaped from a second-story window, died immediately, and upon examination she was found to have three fissures in the upper portion of the left tibia, one only of which entered the articulation.[5]

Many examples of fissure from "perforating" gunshot wounds of the bone have been observed during the late war in this country, but as these examples belong peculiarly to military surgery, they will be discussed more at length in the chapter on gunshot fractures.

Duverney saw a priest who had fallen and bruised the middle of his left leg, the swelling and pain consequent upon which were subdued after a few days. The patient believed himself cured, and acted a cordingly. Suddenly, in the night, he was seized with an acute pa in the limb ; and on cutting down to the bone, a bloody serum escap from between it and the periosteum, and the bone was discovered to fissured longitudinally. Subsequently the tibia was trephined, but t fissure did not reach the marrow. He recovered completely in less th two months.

---

[1] Treatise on Fractures in the vicinity of Joints, etc., by Robert Wm. Smith, Dublin, 1854, p. 44 et seq.

[2] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 35.

[3] Campaignac, op. cit., p. 17.

[4] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 36.

[5] Campaignac, op. cit., p. 21.

The same writer mentions another case, in which a soldier receiv the kick of a horse in the middle of his left leg, which was follow immediately by great pain, and subsequently by much inflammation, a even gangrene of the skin. The wound, however, cicatrized kindl but after three months he was seized suddenly with a severe pain in t limb, and after the trial of many remedies, resort was finally had to t knife, when the tibia was seen to be discolored and cracked longitu nally. On the following day the bone was opened over the course the fissure with a chisel and mallet, and the patient was at once reliev by the escape of a yellowish and very offensive matter. At the ne dressing the bone was opened more freely by several applications of t trephine, and an abscess was exposed in the centre of the bone. T patient finally recovered after about four months.[1] M. Campaign saw, also, at the hospital La Charité, the tibia of a woman, æt. 38 yea upon which were found four fissures, the report of which case is acco panied with a wood-cut illustration.[2]

Fissures may occur probably at all periods of life, but they are mo frequently found in the bones of adults. Campaignac, however, me tions a fissure of the humerus in a child ten or twelve years old, a Gulliver has seen a fissure in the pelvis of an infant.

Etiology.—They may be occasioned by most of those causes whi produce fractures in general, such as direct or indirect shocks ; b they are occasioned much more often by direct blows, especially wh inflicted upon bones imperfectly covered by soft parts, such as the tib Bullets, having violently struck or penetrated the bone, have frequent occasioned fissures.

Their course may be parallel with the axis of the bone, oblique, transverse ; they are often multiple ; some merely enter the outer la inæ, others open into the cellular tissue, and others still divide bo surfaces of the bone through and through ; and, according as they pe trate more or less deeply the bone, their lips will be found to be mo or less separated. They frequently extend into the joint surfaces.

Diagnosis.—The signs which indicate the existence of a fissure mu in a large majority of cases, be insufficient to determine fully the di nosis during the life of the patient. It is not probable that such fissu could ever be clearly made out by the touch alone, where the skin not broken, since the pain, swelling, suppuration, etc., are only chara teristic of inflammation of the bone or of its coverings, and might equally present whether a fracture existed or not. In those rare cas only in which the flesh is torn off, and the surface of the bone is broug directly under the observation of the eye, will the diagnosis become certain.

---

[1] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 39 et seq.

[2] Campaignac, op. cit., pp. 21–22

Treatment.—Fortunately, an error in judgment in this matter will not materially, if at all, prejudice the interests of the patient; since, whatever may be the fact in other respects, if the bone, or its periosteum, or its medullary tissue, is inflammed, and rest, with antiphlogistics, does not accomplish its speedy resolution, incisions and perforations become inevitable, if we would give either safety or relief to the sufferer. Accordingly, in the inflammation and suppuration consequent upon these fractures, we have seen that it has been occasionally found necessary to lay open the soft tissues freely, and even to trephine the bone at one or more points.

Fissures in Cartilage.—I have once met with a fissure in the thyroid cartilage, which constitutes, so far as I know, the only example upon record of a fissure in cartilage.[1]

CHAPTER IX.

FRACTURES OF THE NOSE.

§ 1. Ossa Nasi.

Of twenty-five cases of fracture of the ossa nasi recorded by me in my first edition, only fourteen were seen by a surgeon in time to afford relief. It seemed to me necessary, therefore, that the student should be instructed how frequently the nature of this accident is overlooked by the friends, and even by the surgeon himself, to the end that he might be thus admonished of the necessity of always instituting, in such cases, careful and thorough examinations. In some of the cases recorded in my notes, where surgeons were called in time, and a deformity remains, it is not improbable that the accident was not recognized. The rapidity with which swelling ensues after severe blows upon the nose, concealing at once the bones, and lifting the skin even above its natural level, explains these mistakes. The nose, also, is remakably sensitive, and the patient is often exceedingly reluctant to submit to a thorough examination. It ought, however, not to be forgotten that the omission on the part of the surgeon to do his duty will not always be excused, even though the patient himself has protested against his interference, especially where an organ so prominent, and so important to the harmony of the face, is the subject of his neglect or mal-adjustment; since the most trivial deviation from its original form or position, even to the extent of one or two lines, becomes a serious deformity.

When the ossa nasi are struck with considerable force, from before and from above, a transverse fracture occurs usually within from three to six lines of their lower and free margins, and the fragments are simply displaced backwards; or if the blow is received partially upon one side, they are displaced more or less laterally. This is what will happen in a great majority of cases, as I have proven by examinations of the noses of those persons who have been the subjects of this accident, and by repeated experiments upon the recent subject.

---

[1] Buffalo Med. Journ., vol. xiii., article entitled Fracture of the Thyroid Cartilage.

These fragments are generally loose, and easily pressed back into place by the use of a proper instrument. A silver female catheter, which we have seen recommended by surgeons, may answer well enough in a few instances, but it will more often fail. The diameter of the meatus at the point where the instrument must touch in order to make effective pressure upon the ossa nasi, is on the average not more than two lines; and when the membrane which lines it is injured, it becomes quickly swollen, and reduces the breadth of the channel to a line or less. Under these circumstances, any instrument of the size of a female catheter could only be made to reach and press against the nasal process of the superior maxilla, which is too firm and unyielding to allow it to pass without the employment of unwarrantable force. In this way it happens that the operator is occasionally surprised to find how much resistance is opposed to his efforts to lift the bones, and, after repeated unsuccessful attempts, the case is not unfrequently given over. If, however, he had used a smaller instrument, he would have found almost no resistance whatever. A straight steel director, or sound, or sometimes even a much smaller instrument, if possessing sufficient firmness, is more suitable than the catheter. For the same reason, also, one ought never to wrap the end of the instrument with a piece of cotton cloth, as some have, I suspect, without much consideration, recommended.

What I have said of the facility with which these bones may be replaced, when a proper instrument is employed, is true only when the treatment is adopted immediately, or at most within a few days after the accident.

Boyer, Malgaigne, and others have noticed the fact that these fractures are repaired with great rapidity. Hippocrates thought the union was generally complete in six days; and in a case which has come under my own observation, the fragments were quite firmly united on the seventh day.

Nor has Malgaigne, whose observations are always very accurate, overlooked the fact, also, that their repair is effected without the interposition of provisional callus, but as it were, "*par première intention.*" My own observation confirms this statement. Among all the specimens which I have seen in the various college and private collections illustrating fractures of the ossa nasi, and amounting in all to over forty, in no instance has there been detected, after a careful examination, the slightest trace of provisional callus.

I am not certain that it will always be found so easy to retain these loose fragments in place, as it is to replace them. The very swelling which takes place so promptly under the skin tends to depress the fragments, unsupported as they are by any counter-force; a tendency which, possibly, is in some instances increased by attempts on the part of the patient to clear his nostrils by snuffing and hawking. I have, in one instance, noticed very plainly a motion in the fragments when such efforts were made. How we are to remedy this, I am not prepared to say. None of the plans which I have seen suggested possess, in my estimation, very much practical value. Few patients will consent to the introduction of pledgets of lint, or of stuffed bags, or, indeed, of anything else, sufficiently far up into the nostrils to answer any useful purpose. The membrane is too sensitive and too intolerant of irritants to enable us to have recourse generally to such methods. Then, too, it would require, on the part of the surgeon, more than ordinary tact to accomplish so nice and delicate an adjustment of the supports from below as these cases demand, where the slightest excess of pressure, or the least fault in the position of the compress, must defeat the purpose of the operator.

Yet, if one were disposed to make the attempt in certain cases where the comminution was very great, or where, for any other reason, the fragments would not remain in place, I think there could be no better plan than to push up in succession a number of small pledgets of patent lint, smeared with simple cerate, to each one of which there has been attached a separate string, so arranged that their relative position may be recognized, and that they may at a suitable time be removed in the order of their introduction.

The employment of canulas, as recommended by Boyer, B. Bell, and others, allows of the nostrils being stuffed without interfering materially with the breathing; a provision, however, which is quite unnecessary with a majority of persons, so long as there exists no impediment to the free admission of air through the fauces.

With nicely adjusted compresses made of soft cotton or lint, and secured upon the outside of the nose with delicate strips of adhesive plaster or rollers, we shall be better able to prevent the fragments from becoming displaced outwards than by moulds of wax, of lead, or of gutta percha, under which it is impossible to see from hour to hour what is transpiring.

The complicated apparatus devised by Dubois and recommended by Malgaigne, to lift the bones and retain them in place, seems to me indeed very ingenious, but destitute of a single practical advantage.

Supporting the fragments with a nickel-plated or gilded needle, which is made to transfix the nose at a point just below the fragments, has been suggested by Dr. Lewis D. Mason, of Brooklyn.[1] The method may prove useful in certain cases, but as yet it needs for its full endorsement the test of experience.

A more considerable force than that which I have first supposed will break, generally, the ossa nasi transversely and a little above their middle, while, at the same time, the nasal processes of the superior maxillary bones may suffer slightly.

With neither of these accidents is the cribriform plate of the ethmoid kely to be broken or disturbed. Indeed, in numerous experiments made pon the recent subject, and in which the force of the blow was directed ackwards and upwards, breaking and comminuting the nasal bones above nd below their middle, with also the nasal processes of the superior maxillary bones, and the septum nasi, the cribriform plate of the ethmoid was, without an exception, uninjured. The exceeding tenuity and flexibility of the septum nasi at certain points prevents effectually the concussion from being communicated through it to the base of the brain. If, therefore, after these accidents, cerebral symptoms are occasionally present, as I have myself twice seen,[1] they must be due rather to the concussive effects of the blow upon the very summit of the nasal bones where they rest immediately upon the nasal spine of the os frontis, or to some direct impression upon the skull itself.

---

[1] Mason, Annals of the Anatomical and Surgical Society of Brooklyn, March, 1880.

The amount of force requisite to break in the nasal bones, at their upper third, is very great; no less, indeed, than is requisite to fracture the os frontis. If they do finally yield at this point, then no doubt the base of the skull must yield also. Nor do I think patients could often be expected to recover from an accident so severe. To this class of fractures belongs the specimen contained in my museum, in which not only both of the nasal bones are sent in—the nasal spine being broken at its base—but also the os frontis is depressed; the nasal processes of the upper maxillary bones are broken and greatly displaced, and the anterior half of the cribriform plate of the ethmoid is forced up into the base of the brain. If it is meant that in *these* cases the patient is in danger from injury done to the base of the skull through the fracture and depression of the ossa nasi, we can appreciate the value of the opinion; but we do not understand how this danger can exist when the nasal spine of the os frontis is not broken, and the upper ends of the nasal bones are not displaced backwards. But, admitting that it were possible in this way to force up the base of the skull, it does not seem to me that we ought to attach any value to the advice occasionally given, to attempt to restore the broken ethmoid by seizing upon the septum and pulling downwards. A force sufficient to break the base of the skull never fails to comminute and detach almost completely the septum nasi. We are to proceed in such a case as we would in a case of broken skull. We must lay open the skin freely, and with appropriate instruments seek to elevate and remove, if necessary, the fragments. Indeed, after such accidents we shall generally see plainly enough that death is inevitable, and that our services will be of no value.

Occasionally, I have observed, the bones are neither broken at their lower ends nor through their central diameters, but only at their lateral, serrated, or imbricated margins. This is rather a displacement, or dislocation, than a fracture. It is more likely to happen, I think, in childhood than in middle or old age, as in the following example:—

Thomas Kelley, aged four years, was kicked by a horse. Two hours afterwards, when he was first seen by a surgeon, the nose and face were much swollen, and the fracture was overlooked.

One year after the accident, I found both nasal bones depressed through nearly their whole length, and especially in the lower halves. The right nasal process was also much depressed, and the right nostril obstructed. The lachrymal canals upon this side were closed.

Sometimes the lower ends of the nasal bones are bent backwards, or laterally, constituting a partial fracture.

---

[1] Report on Deformities after Fractures, Cases 16 and 18.

A lad, aged ten years, was hit by one of his mates accidentally with his elbow, upon the left side of his nose. I was immediately called, and found the lower end of the left os nasi displaced laterally and backwards, so that it rested under the lower end of the right os nasi. There did not appear to be any fracture beyond that which was inevitable by the mere separation of its serrated margins from the bone adjoining. The angle formed by the bone at the point where the bending had occurred was smooth and rounded, and not abrupt as in a complete fracture.

With a steel instrument, introduced into the left nostril, I attempted to lift the bone to its place. The membrane was very sensitive, and the patient very restless under my repeated efforts. I pressed upwards with considerable force, and succeeded at length in bringing the bone nearly into position.

If there is more complete displacement, the upper ends are not usually forced backwards, but rather a very little forwards, from their articulations with the os frontis, and the bones then swing, as it were, upon the lower ends of the nasal spine, as upon a pivot. In this condition they are very firmly locked, and it requires considerable force, applied under their lower extremities, to restore them to place.

Such seemed to be the position of the bones in the case of the lad Kelley, already mentioned, and also in a German, whose nose was flattened by a severe blow when he was eleven years old, whom I saw, thirteen years after the accident, in the Buffalo Hospital. In this last example the bones were very much displaced backwards.

In children, also, the nasal bones may be spread and flattened, the lateral margins not being depressed or displaced, but only the mesial line or arch forced back, so as to press aside the processes of the superior maxilla; which deformity may become permanent.

A block of wood fell upon a child three weeks old, as she was lying in the cradle. The nature of the injury was not understood by the parents, and no surgeon was called. The ossa nasi are now, twelve years after the accident, much wider than is natural, and depressed; the nasal processes of the superior maxilla appearing to have been spread asunder.

Jacob Kibbs, a German, aged seven years, fell from a height of forty feet, striking on his face. His parents did not suspect the injury, and no surgeon was called. Twenty-four years after this, I found the nose almost flat. The nasal bones appeared unusually wide, and were sunken between the processes of the upper maxillary bones, which latter might be recognized by two parallel ridges on each side, slightly rising above the level of the ossa nasi.

Benjamin Bell and others have spoken of tedious ulcers, polypi, necrosis, fistula lachrymalis, abscesses, impeded respiration, and impairment of the sense of smell and of speech, as circumstances apt to result from these injuries, and it is certain that such consequences have occasionally followed; but they must generally be regarded as accidents due to the state of the general system, and as having no connection with the fracture, except as this injury served to awaken certain vicious tendencies.

A gentleman twenty-five years old was struck accidentally upon the right side of his nose by a board, and the ossa nasi were displaced to the left. A surgeon made an attempt to reduce them, but did not succeed, and they have remained displaced ever since. The nose for a time was much swollen. A few months after the accident, a purulent discharge commenced from the right nostril, and at length an abscess formed in the right cheek. Two years later, when he came first under my notice, the nose still continued to discharge pus, and occasionally it bled freely. There was also a perforation of the septum, of the size of a three-cent piece, which had not ceased to enlarge.

No hereditary maladies exist in the family, except that, on his father's side, it has been generally observed that wounds do not heal kindly. The same is the fact with him. When a child, he was also very subject to epistaxis; at sixteen, a pulmonary difficulty began, and he had more or less cough, with hæmoptysis, for two years. Since then his health has been good. He is a lawyer by profession, but of late he has lived in the country, upon a farm, and has accustomed himself to much out-door exercise.

As to the prognosis in these fractures, I can only say that either owing to the ignorance and carelessness of the patients themselves, who neglect to call a surgeon in time, or to the difficulty of diagnosis, or to the greater difficulty in maintaining an adjustment of the fragments, it has hitherto happened that, after a fracture of the ossa nasi, more or less deformity has usually remained. I have seen but few which could be said to be perfectly restored.

§ 2. Fractures and Displacements of the Septum Narium.

Fractures or displacements of the septum narium must occur to some extent in all fractures of the ossa nasi accompanied with depression; but they are also occasionally met with as the results of a blow upon the nose which has been insufficient to break the bones, and in which only the cartilaginous portion of the nose has been bent inwards upon the septum.

Of these simple, uncomplicated accidents, I have seen eight; in four of which no surgeon was employed, or surgical treatment of any kind adopted, and it is quite probable that only in a small proportion of all the cases was the nature of the accident recognized. Such, at least, has been generally the statement of the patients themselves. The same causes will explain this which have been invoked to explain similar oversights in cases of broken ossa nasi. To which we may add, as an additional reason why it may be overlooked, the frequency of lateral distortions or deviations in the natural development of this septum.

The cartilaginous portion of the septum is that which is most frequently displaced by violence, and then it is usually at the point of its articulation with the bony septum. Next, in point of frequency, the perpendicular nasal plate is broken, and especially where it approaches the vomer. We omit in this enumeration, of course, those cases where the nasal bones themselves are broken down, in most or all of which, as we have already said, the perpendicular plate is more or less fractured and displaced. We cannot say how often the vomer is broken, since it is beyond our observation, except in autopsies. It is probable, however, that the force of the concussion rarely reaches it, the cartilage or the perpendicul giving way first and easily.

Where the deviation is only lateral, the results are less seri sufficiently so, in a few instances, to demand our attention. obliquity of the lower portion of the nose follows generally, uniformly, a lateral displacement of the cartilage, and when it ist, it is not always proportioned to the amount of displacement in the septum, so that the septum is then made to project obliquel the nasal passage, causing often a serious obstruction and perma convenience. In one instance, also, I have known it to occasion nic catarrh.

A lad, æt. 15, was struck violently on the nose, which becam diately much swollen, but no surgeon was called. Eight years found the septum displaced laterally, and to the left side, produc a slight lateral inclination of the end of the nose. He was un breathe freely through the left nostril, and from the same side rhal discharge had continued from the time of the accident.

The following example, in which the accident has been followe morbid condition of the cutaneous glands, is of more difficult e tion:—

A young man, æt. 23, called upon me, supposing that he had pus nasi. I found that in consequence of a fall upon the ic years before, the septum narium had been displaced to the rig to almost completely close this nostril. In very cold weather, w vessels of the membrane are contracted, the passage is more fre left nostril is proportionably wide.

During the last four or five years, the right side of his face h subject to profuse perspiration. It is almost constant in summ only occasional in winter. The line of division between the pe and non-perspiring portions of the face passes perpendicularly fr top of the centre of the forehead, along the ridge of the nose, an to the centre of the chin. The phenomenon is due, perhaps, t creased vascularity in the right side of the face; possibly to som liarity in the condition of the nervous trunks, occasioned by th obstruction.

A depression of the cartilage forming a portion of the ridge nose is necessarily accompanied with a corresponding degree of displacement, with or without fracture, of its perpendicular porti produces, therefore, not only great deformity, sometimes a compl tening of the end of the nose, but, also, in some instances, comp struction of the nostrils.

We conclude, from all that we have seen, that fractures and d ments of the septum narium are generally followed by perman formity, and occasionally with still more serious results. We s therefore, a more careful examination in recent injuries, with a the ascertainment of its lesions, and it would be well, certainly could devise some reliable mode of treatment.

It is doubtful whether a partition so thin and unsupported can well adjusted and supported by artificial means. We possess, h some advantages in the treatment of this accident which we do the treatment of broken ossa nasi, viz., facility of observation and of approach, and if we can do little with plugs and supports in the one case, we may possibly do more in the other. Nothing seems more rational, then, than to plug carefully and equally each nostril with pledgets of lint, while we cover the outside of the nose completely with a nicely moulded gutta-percha splint or case, which ought to be made to press snugly upon the sides, and permitting these to remain for several weeks, or until the cure is completed. The *papier maché* of Dzondi, employed by him in cases of broken ossa nasi, would be equally applicable here; but the gutta-percha, as being more plastic, and hardening more quickly, ought to be preferred.

Attempts to remedy the deformities of the nose, at a later period, belong to the department of anaplastic surgery, and the modes of procedure must be varied according to the circumstances of the case.

The following example will serve as an illustration of what may sometimes be accomplished in these cases:—

A young man fell from a two-story window, striking upon his face. A surgeon was called, but he did not discover the nature of the injury to the nose.

One year after the accident he called upon me for relief. The cartilaginous portion of the septum was broken just at the ends of the nasal bones, and forced backwards about three lines, producing a striking depression at this point of the ridge of the nose, while at the same time the end of the nose was thrown up. The deformity was very unseemly, and annoying both to himself and to his friends, who at first could scarcely recognize him.

I introduced a narrow, sharp-pointed bistoury through the skin of the nose on the right side, and resting its edge upon the ridge at the junction of the cartilage with the ossa nasi, I cut the cartilaginous septum directly backwards about three lines, and then making a gradual curve with my knife, I cut downwards about eight lines toward the end of the nose. The intercepted portion of cartilage could now be easily lifted with a probe, and the line of the ridge of the nose completely restored. It was at once apparent, also, that lifting the cartilage would depress the tip of the nose and restore its symmetry.

To retain the cartilage in place, I constructed a gutta-percha splint of the length and shape of the nose, but so formed along its middle as that it would not press upon the cartilage which I had lifted, resting well upon the ossa nasi, but not touching the ridge from the lower ends of these bones to the tip of the nose, at which latter point it again received support. I now passed a needle, armed with a stout ligature, through the upper end of the uplifted cartilage, transfixing, of course, the skin on both sides of the nose, and this I tied firmly over the splint. This accomplished the important object of pressing backwards and downwards the tip of the nose, and thus tilting up the upper part of the ridge and septum, and of more effectually securing the cartilage in place by lifting it directly with the ligature. On the second day the ligature was removed, but the splint was continued two weeks, during most of which time a band was kept drawn across the lower end of the splint, and tied behind the neck.

To prevent the cartilage from falling back when final cicatrization occurred, I pressed the sides of the splint firmly toward each other, just below the incision, so as to force as much as possible the walls of the nares into the fissure of the septum, made by lifting it up. The result is a complete and perfect restoration of the nose to its original form.

Dr. James Boulton, of Richmond, Va., has devised a very ingenious mode of rectifying an old displacement of the septum nasi. He makes a stellate incision of the septum in such a manner as to form of it about eight triangles with their apices converging to a common centre. He then seizes each triangle separately with a pair of forceps, and breaks it at its base without detaching it. Having thus comminuted the septum, he is able to restore it to position and retain it until consolidation is effected.[1]

CHAPTER X.

FRACTURES OF THE MALAR BONE.

I HAVE been unable to find any records of a simple fracture of the malar bone, that is to say, of a fracture unconnected with a fracture of other bones of the face. It is probable, however, that it sometimes occurs, but that, not being accompanied with much displacement, it is overlooked. I have myself seen a fracture of the upper margin, or of that portion which constitutes a part of the orbital border, in two or three instances, while I was unable to detect any other fracture among the bones of the face: but it is by no means certain that other fractures did not exist, perhaps in some of the bones which form the socket, or in the superior maxilla, as mere fissures, or as fractures with only slight displacement. The prominence of the malar bone, and especially the sharpness of its orbital margin, would enable the surgeon to detect easily the smallest displacement, or even a fissure, while a much more extensive displacement elsewhere would escape detection.

The two upper maxillary bones form, as they are placed opposite to each other, an irregular arch, one end of which rests upon its fellow, at the intermaxillary suture, and the other end rests upon the nasal and frontal bones; while over the centre of the arch is situated the malar bone. The force of a side blow upon the malar bone will expend itself, therefore, chiefly upon the base of the maxillary apophysis, as being in the line of the direction of the force. The force continuing to act, after the apophysis is broken, the portion of the superior maxilla above the floor of the nares will fall inwards toward the septum, while the portion below will tilt outward, and open the intermaxillary suture along the roof of the mouth. This suture will also open more widely in front than behind, owing to the greater depth of the suture in front.

---

[1] Bolton, Richmond Med. Journ., April, 1868, p. 241.

These observations I have verified by several experiments made with a hammer upon a clean skull.

One might suppose that it would be a very easy matter to restore these bones to place upon the naked skull, after such an accident. Certainly it would be very desirable to do so, were this accident to occur to any patient, since the malar bone is slightly depressed, the nostril upon this side is nearly closed, and the line of the teeth is disturbed, and it is possible also that an opening might be established between the nose and mouth immediately back of the incisors. In fact, however, I found the restoration impossible. It could not be accomplished by an instrument within the nose pressing outwards, nor by pressing inwards upon the teeth and alveoli; not, certainly, without very great and unwarrantable force. The difficulty consisted simply in the antagonism of the serrated margins of the intermaxillary suture, which, projecting one or two lines on each side, could not be made to interlock again, but were firmly braced against each other.

I shall not find it necessary to report in detail the results of the experiments, but shall content myself with stating that by the second blow, in the last experiment, the skull was also found broken at its base, through the lesser wings of Ingrassias; the force of the blow having been conveyed, apparently, along the orbital plate of the superior maxilla and os planum.

This is the only example from four experiments in which the fracture extended through the dental arcade, and it was the result of the first blow. The fracture of the base of the skull by the second blow indicates the possibility of producing a fatal lesion of the brain or of its bloodvessels by a blow upon the malar bone.

General Summary of results when the blow was inflicted directly upon the malar bone.—A fracture of the superior maxilla occurred in every instance; and twice when the malar bone was not broken: in each of the two last cases the antrum alone was broken, and the depression of the malar bone was scarcely noticeable. In the second of these cases, the fracture extended also through the dental arcade.

In three cases the nasal apophysis was broken near the base, and in one case at two points. One of the three fractures of the nasal apophysis was accompanied with a diastasis of the superior maxilla through its intermaxillary suture.

The malar bone has been broken twice by the first blow, and always when the blow has been repeated. The orbital margin and orbital plate have been fissured twice, the outer portion of the orbital plate being pushed a little into the socket. Once this plate has been pushed downwards.

The zygoma has been broken three times, and always transversely a little beyond its centre, or where the bone is the most slender and most convex.

The ethmoid has been broken three times, and always longitudinally through the orbital plate.

The sphenoid has been broken once, at the base of the skull.

In addition to these observations upon the naked skull, I have seen at least four examples, which illustrate the relative infrequency of fractures the malar bone, as compared with fractures of the superior maxilla ad of the other bones of the face, even when the blow is received di- ctly upon the malar bone.

Pat. Maloney, æt. 55, fell about twenty feet and struck upon his ce. Six weeks after the accident, while an inmate of the Buffalo ospital of the Sisters of Charity, I found the right malar bone de- essed, but I could not trace any line of fracture in the malar bone. think the antrum of the superior maxilla was broken, and the malar ne forced in upon it.

Thomas Crotty, æt. 20, was struck with a hoop, August 15, 1855. e was seen immediately by a surgeon in Canada, but the fracture was ot recognized. Five days after, he called at my office. I found the uter portion of the right malar bone lifted slightly, and the lower and nterior angle depressed about three lines, as if this portion had been orced in upon the antrum.

The third case will be found reported under fractures of the superior maxilla, and the fourth has been brought under my notice in the practice of Dr. Wadsworth, of New York, the fracture having been occasioned by collision with the head of another man.

Prognosis.—The malar bone may be depressed, as we have seen, to the extent of two or three lines, without being broken. This accident will be more properly considered under fractures of the upper maxilla. A fracture of the malar bone implies, therefore, generally, that great force has been applied, and that other fractures exist as complications. This may not be true, however, when only the orbital margin of the socket is broken. If the orbital plate is broken, and a portion of it is pushed into the socket, it may occasion a slight protrusion of the ball, as in two cases related by Dr. Neill as fractures of the upper maxilla, and as has been noticed in the experiments already referred to. This protrusion of the eyeball will probably continue, in some degree, as long as the bones remain displaced. It is quite probable, however, that in some cases, after severe injuries of the face, a moderate protrusion of the eyeball is due entirely to extravasation of blood in the socket; a circumstance which would be likely to follow a fracture of the bones of the socket, and to increase temporarily the protrusion of the eye.

If the body of the bone is broken entirely through, and coma supervenes upon the accident, there is some reason to fear that the skull is fractured at its base, and the prognosis ought to be grave.

Treatment.—If there is only a fissure of the orbital margin, it will not require attention; but if the fissure extends through the orbital plate, and at the same time the anterior and inferior margin of the bone is depressed, in consequence of which the orbital plate is tilted upwards and made to push forward the eyeball, the propriety of surgical interference may be considered. If this protrusion is considerable, and evidently due to the displaced bone, an attempt should be made to lift the body of the malar bone, and thus to restore to position its orbital plate. The method of accomplishing this I shall describe particularly when speaking of fractures of the superior maxilla with depression of the malar bones.

CHAPTER XI.

FRACTURES OF THE UPPER MAXILLARY BONES.

THESE fractures assume so great a variety in respect to form, situ tion, and complications, that it would be impossible to speak of the systematically, or to establish anything but very general rules as treatment and prognosis.

They may be broken, or loosened from each other or from the othe bones with which they are articulated, with or without any farther frac ture; the nasal processes may be broken, and generally this acciden is accompanied with a fracture of the nasal bones also; the malar bone may be forced in, carrying with them a portion of the outer wall of th antrum; the alveoli may be broken and more or less completely de tached; and either of these several fractures may be complicated wit fractures of the other bones of the face, or of the base of the skull even

Treatment.—When the harmonies of the upper maxillary bones ar only slightly disturbed, nothing but a retentive treatment is necessary

A man was thrown backward from a loaded cart, one wheel of th cart passing over his face. He was taken up unconscious, but whe I saw him on the following morning, his consciousness had returned The right malar bone was broken, and forced down upon the antru about three lines. Both superior maxillæ were loosened from their ar ticulations, and could be moved laterally, the motion producing a sligh grating sound. The same motion and grating occurred whenever h attempted to swallow. No effort was made to elevate the malar bones nor did I find any means necessary to retain the maxillary bones i place, the amount of displacement being very inconsiderable, and neve sufficient to be observed by the eye. Cool lotions were applied con stantly to the face, and the patient was sustained by a liquid diet. O the ninth day all motion of the fragments had ceased, and on the twenty seventh day the patient was completely recovered, with only the de pression of the malar bone remaining.

Sargent, of Boston, reports a similar case, in which a slight separa tion of the maxillary bones united promptly and without any retentiv apparatus.[1]

But in a case in which the superior maxillary bones had been mor completely torn from their connections, complicated with other sever injuries, I found it necessary to support the fragments by closing th lower jaw upon the upper, and by suitable bandages. The patient died however, on the twelfth day.[2]

---

[1] Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. lii. p. 378.

[2] Report on Deformities after Fracture. Trans. Amer. Med. Association, vol. viii p. 375, Case IV.

Graefe recommends, where the bones are thus extensively separated and displaced, an apparatus made of steel, and suitably covered, which is to be applied against the forehead and buckled under the occiput. From the two sides descend a couple of steel plates, which, having arrived at the free border of the upper lip, are reflected upon themselves, and are made to support upon their extremities long silver gutters, intended for the reception of not only the displaced teeth and alveoli, but also those teeth which are firm.[1] Vulcanized rubber might be substituted for the silver in this apparatus.

Wiseman, having been summoned to a child with his whole upper jaw forced in by the kick of a horse, "beating the ethmoides quite in from the os cribriforme," and forcing the palate bone against the back of the pharynx, found great difficulty in securing a permanent readjustment. At first he attempted to introduce his finger back of the bone, but failing in this, he bent an instrument into the form of a hook, and passing it between the bone and the pharynx, he easily replaced the fragments. But, on removing the instrument, they were again displaced. Immediately he had constructed an instrument by which the bones could be not only easily reduced, but also retained in place, extension being made by the hands of the child, his mother, and others, alternately. In this way the reunion was finally effected, and "the face restored to a good shape, better than could have been hoped for."[2]

Harris, of New York, mentions a case in which a child, two years old, having fallen from a height of fifty feet upon the pavement, was found to have a diastasis of both the superior maxillary and palate bones; the separation being sufficient to admit the little finger, and extending from between the alveoli which supported the central incisors, to the soft palate. It is not said whether any efforts were made to reduce the bones, but six weeks after the injury was received they were still open, and it was proposed to close the space by a plastic operation as soon as the condition of the patient would warrant such a procedure.[3]

I suspect that in this example, as in my experiments referred to under fracture of the malar bone, it was found impossible to adjust the bones and close the intermaxillary suture, and for the same reasons.

If, in consequence of a blow received upon the ossa nasi, the nasal processes of the superior maxillæ are broken down, they may be lifted and adjusted in the same manner as the ossa nasi.

I have seen several examples of this accident, and I have in my cabinet a specimen, in which the nasal bones being driven in by the kick of a horse, the nasal process upon the left side is broken off just above the root of the cuspid tooth, and its upper end inclined inwards toward the nasal passage and backwards, until it is completely buried. In this situation it has become firmly united to the bony and soft tissues into which it was brought in contact.

The following example will illustrate some of the complications and difficulties connected with a depression of the malar bone, and consequent fracture of the antrum maxillare.

---

[1] Traité des Frac. etc., par L. F. Malgaigne, p. 373.
[2] Chirurgical Treatises, by Richard Wiseman, 1734, p. 443.
[3] New York Journ. Med., vol. xiii., 2d ser., p. 214.

M. P., of Colesville, aged about 34 years, was thrown from a height striking upon his face, forcing the right malar bone down upon th antrum of the superior maxilla. Dr. L. Potter, of Varysburg, an myself were called.

The deformity produced by the sinking of the malar bone was ver striking, and both the patient and myself were very anxious to have i remedied, if possible. We found some of the teeth upon the side o the fracture loose, and we determined to extract them, and press u the bone with an instrument introduced through the empty sockets The first attempt to extract a molar tooth, however, brought dow several teeth, and the whole floor of the antrum. The detachment o this fragment was also now so complete that we believed it necessary t remove it entirely, a labor which was accomplished with infinite difficulty and with no little hazard to the patient, as dissection had to be extende very far back into the throat, and in the end it was not effected withou bringing out, attached to the fragment of maxillary bone, a considerabl portion of the pyramidal process of the os palati.

The time occupied in this operation was at least one hour, durin which we were every moment in the most painful apprehensions lest w should reach and wound the internal carotid, which lay in such clos juxtaposition to the knife that we could distinctly feel its pulsation After its removal, the hemorrhage was for an hour or more quite profuse and could only be restrained by sponge compresses pressed firmly bac into the mouth and antrum.

When the hemorrhage was sufficiently controlled, we proceeded t examine the antrum, the floor of which being removed entire, permitted the finger to enter freely. The restoration of the malar bon was now accomplished without much difficulty, and with only moderat force.

Two years after the accident the face presented, externally, no trace of the original injury. The malar bone seemed to be as prominent a upon the opposite side, and there was no perceptible falling in wher the teeth and alveoli were removed. During several months after th removal of the bone, the antrum continued to discharge pus, but a length a semi-cartilaginous structure closed in the cavity below, entirel reconstructing its floor, and the discharge ceased. Since then he ha experienced no further inconvenience.

I wish to propose two or three expedients for lifting the malar bon when it has been thrust down, which may in certain cases be substitute for the mode which has been heretofore generally adopted.

In many instances no difficulty will be experienced in resorting t the usual method. The recent loss of one or more teeth opposite th floor of the broken antrum, or the complete displacement of a toot by the accident itself, will give an opportunity for the perforation o the antrum through the open socket, and for the introduction of suitable instrument for lifting the depressed bone. Unless, however the opening is quite large, the instrument employed must be so small such as a straight steel sound or a female catheter, as to expose th parts against which its end is made to press, to some risk of being broken and penetrated. It is even possible in this way to penetrate the socket of the eye, and thus inflict serious injury upon the eye itself. Yet with some care, such accidents may be avoided, and it is probable that in the cases supposed, where the sockets of the teeth opposite the base of the antrum are open, this method will continue to have the preference.

But if the teeth remain firm in their places, or if they have been some time removed, and the sockets are filled up, and we wish to enter the antrum at its base, we must either drill through its anterior wall above the roots of the teeth, or we must proceed to extract a tooth. The first method gives an inconvenient opening, and one through which it will be necessary to use a curved instrument; but yet it is a method far less objectionable than the extraction of a tooth which is firm, or which is even tolerably firm, in its socket, and which may require the forceps for its removal. The objections to this latter procedure were suggested by the tedious and painful operation already detailed. The first attempt to extract a tooth brought down the whole floor of the antrum, with all its corresponding teeth, and the pyramidal process of the palate bone. The tooth was already loose, and we thought it might easily be taken out, but it had not occurred to us that it was loosened by the comminuted condition of the walls of the antrum, and of the dental arcade. The experiments made upon the dead subject would seem to show that this fracture and comminution of the alveoli is not a very frequent result of a fracture of the antrum produced by a blow upon the malar bone; yet it may happen, and whenever it does, the attempt to extract a tooth must always expose the patient to the same hazards. Certainly it is no trifling matter to pull away all of a man's upper teeth upon one side, and to open freely into a broad cavity which might never close again, and which, in this event, must always serve as a place of lodgment for particles of food, and for foul secretions, to say nothing of the external deformity which it is likely to produce, and of the severity and even danger of the operation.

I wish, then, to suggest certain procedures, the value of which I have been able to determine by experiment upon the living subject in two or three cases, and which I have carefully and frequently tested upon the cadaver.

First, we ought to attempt to lift the bone by putting the thumb under its zygomatic process and body within the mouth. If the bone is thrown directly downwards, or downwards and backwards, this method can scarcely fail; and even when it is thrown downwards and forwards, so as to press into the antrum, it is likely to succeed. If, however, for any reason, the thumb cannot be brought to bear upon its under surface, we may make a small incision upon the cheek over the anterior margin of the masseter muscle, where its insertion into the malar bone terminates, and pushing a strong blunt hook under the bone, we may lift it with ease.

Where the depression of the malar bone is in the direction of the anterior and superior angle, these means may not be found available, and we may then employ a screw elevator, an instrument which I find already constructed in a case of trephining instruments made for me by Mr.

Lüer, of Paris, and which I have often used, and constantly recommended to my pupils, in certain cases of fractures of the skull. The instrument ought to be madė of the best steel, and with a broad, sharp-cutting thread. A slight incision being made through the skin, and down to the centre of the malar bone, the elevator is then screwed firmly into its structure, and now its elevation and adjustment may be accomplished wtth the greatest ease.

Malgaigne remarks: "In all complicated fractures of the upper jaw, there is one principle which surgeons cannot too much study, namely, that all fragments, however slightly adherent they may be, ought to be most carefully preserved, and they will be found to unite with wonderful ease. This remark had already been made by Saviard, Larrey insists strongly upon it, and we have seen that M. Baudens, so great an advocate for the removal of loose fragments, has declared for these fragments a special exemption."[1]

Malgaigne has here especial reference to fractures of the dental arcade, and to fractures implicating the alveoli, and extending more or less into the body of the bone.

It would be an error, however, to suppose that a reunion will in these cases uniformly take place. Exceptions have occurred in my own practice, the fragments becoming loosened and completely detached after the lapse of several weeks. In the case related by Miller, the whole floor of the antrum having been broken off, in an unskilful attempt to extract the second right upper molar, it was found impossible to make it unite, and it was subsequently removed.[2] Such unfortunate results certainly may sometimes be reasonably anticipated. Yet they occur so seldom as to justify the opinions and practice advocated by Malgaigne.

In some instances, where fragments are displaced, carrying with them several teeth, while others in the same row remain firm, it will be sufficient to close the mouth and apply a bandage as for fracture of the inferior maxilla; in others, the teeth and their alveoli ought to be fastened with silk, or gold or silver thread; gold, silver, gutta-percha, or vulcanite clasps may be applied to the teeth and jaw.

In a case of fracture of the right superior maxilla, reported by Baker, of Norwich, N. Y., complicated with a fracture of the inferior maxilla, the alveoli were retained in place very perfectly by a mould of gutta-percha.[3] Neill, of Philadelphia, has also reported three cases of fracture of the bones of the face, involving the superior maxilla, in two of which the eyes were made to protrude more or less from their sockets.[4] The loosened alveoli were made fast by wire. The subsequent deformity was inconsiderable, yet in no instance was the restoration complete.[5] The same method was adopted successfully by a surgeon in Virginia, in the case of a negro fifty years old, where most of the teeth of the left upper jaw were forced into the mouth, carrying with them their corresponding alveolar processes. The teeth remained firm in their sockets, but the separation of the bone was complete, the fragment being held in place only by the mucous membrane of the mouth. On the eighth day the surgeon found that the negro had removed the wire, and also the cork from between his teeth, and the maxillary bandage; but the soft parts had already united, and the bones showed no tendency to displacement. His recovery was speedy, and it was accomplished without any further treatment.[1]

---

[1] Op. cit., vol. i. p. 376. Paris ed.

[2] News Letter, April, 1854. Also, Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. li. p. 264.

[3] New York Journ. of Med., vol. i., 3d ser., p. 362.

[4] See "Observations," under Fractures of the Malar Bone; in which the orbital plate of the malar bone was pushed into the sockets.

[5] Phil. Med. Exam., vol. x., new ser., pp. 455–8.

Our experience during the war of the rebellion in this country confirms most of the observations heretofore made in relation to these fractures. Owing to the extreme vascularity of bones composing the upper jaw, the fragments have been found to unite, after the most severe gunshot injuries, with surprising rapidity; the amount of necrosis and caries being usually inconsiderable, compared with the amount of comminution. The same anatomical circumstance, namely, the vascularity, has rendered these accidents peculiarly liable to troublesome hemorrhages, both primary and secondary.

The Surgeon-General reports that of 4167 wounds of the face, transcribed from the reports from the beginning of the war to October, 1864, there were 1579 fractures of the facial bones, and of these 891 recovered, 107 died—the terminations are still to be ascertained in 581 cases. He further remarks that secondary hemorrhage has been the principal source of fatality in these cases, and that frequent recourse has been had to ligation of the carotid, with the result of postponing for a time the fatal event.[2]

CHAPTER XII.

FRACTURES OF THE ZYGOMATIC ARCH.

THE zygoma, strictly speaking, is formed in a great measure by the body of the malar bone, and it is broken whenever the malar bone is completely separated through any portion of its body; but I propose to confine my remarks to that portion only which is composed of the two processes, called respectively the zygomatic processes of the malar and temporal bone.

Duverney relates a case in which a young child, having in his mouth the end of a lace-spindle, fell forwards and thrust the spindle through the mouth from within outwards, breaking the zygoma in the same direction, and leaving the fragments salient outwards.[3] To which case of outward displacement Packard, in a note to Malgaigne's work on fractures, etc., has added a second.[4]

I know of no other examples in which the fragments have been thrust outwards. A reference to my experiments upon the naked skull will, however, show that the zygoma may be broken and displaced in the same direction, by any force which shall fracture the superior maxilla, and depress the anterior margin of the malar bone. In my experiments this has happened three times, and always at the same point, viz., a little beyond the middle of the zygoma, near where the suture which joins the two processes terminates below. The fractures were always transverse, and not in the line of the suture. They were therefore fractures of that portion of the zygoma which belongs to the temporal bone.

---

[1] Amer. Med. Gazette, vol. viii., new ser., p. 106.
[2] Circular No. 6, Washington, Nov. 1, 1865, p. 20.
[3] Bulletin de la Société Anatomique, p. 138, 1810.
[4] Op. cit., p. 289, vol. i.

I suspect, also, that to this class of cases belongs the example related by Dupuytren, in which the patient having died on the fifth day, from the effects of the cerebral concussion, the autopsy disclosed "a fracture through the zygomatic arch; and that part of the superior maxillary bone which constitutes the antrum was driven in."[1]

In another case mentioned by Dupuytren, produced by a direct blow, the fracture was compound and comminuted, and although the fragments were raised easily by an elevator, suppuration ensued beneath, and the matter was discharged within the mouth.[2]

Tavignot reports a case of fracture of this arch which was not discovered until after death, the fragments not being at all displaced.[3]

Dr. John Boardman, one of the surgeons to the Buffalo Hospital of the Sisters of Charity, informs me that he has met with a fracture of the zygoma in a man about thirty years of age, occasioned by a blow from a cricket-ball. Dr. Boardman saw him on the fourth day, and ascertained that immediately on the receipt of the injury he felt slightly stunned, and that he soon recovered from this, but was unable to open his mouth except by pulling it open with his hand; neither could he close it except in the same manner. This immobility of the jaw continued several days with only very slight improvement; at the end of five weeks, however, when last seen, the mobility was nearly, but not quite restored. The depression, a little in front of the centre of the zygoma, was discovered by the patient himself immediately after the receipt of the injury, and he says he tried at once to ascertain whether he could not push the fragments back by moving the jaw. He was unable to make any impression upon them by this manœuvre. The depression still remains, but it is not so distinct as it was when first seen.

Barney Quinn presented himself at the Bellevue Dispensary, April 17, 1871, stating that he had been hit by a stone, in blasting, three weeks before. There was a fracture, with depression, at or near the junction of the malar and temporal processes. The malar bone was elevated a little. From the time of the accident he had been unable to open his mouth more than half an inch.

January 2, 1874, Anna McQuirk fell upon the side of her face. Seven days after the accident she consulted me. There was a fracture with depression at the junction of the malar bone with the zygoma. At first, and for a day or two, she could open and close her mouth easily, but when I saw her, the act of opening the mouth was painful and difficult. Having introduced my fingers into the mouth, I attempted to press the fragment out, but was unable to make any impression upon it.

---

[1] Injuries and Diseases of Bones, by Baron Dupuytren. Syd. ed., London, 1847, p. 336.

[2] Op. cit., p. 335.

[3] Bulletin de la Soc. Anat., 1810, p. 138.

It is plain that in this latter case, the inability to open the mouth was due to the inflammation resulting from the injury and not to the displacement of the bone, and that as the inflammation subsided the disability would disappear.

John Crandall, an adult, fell upon a stone, February 21, 1875, striking upon the side of his face and head. He was stunned by the accident. On the following morning he could not open his mouth. Five weeks later I found the zygoma much depressed near its junction with the malar bone, the corresponding edge of the malar bone being a little lifted. There had been a gradual improvement in his ability to open his mouth, and he could now separate the teeth about half an inch. I advised him that he might expect a slow but complete restoration of the use of his jaw; and if this did not occur within a few months, to call upon me again, and I would lift the fragments; but as he has not returned, I infer that he recovered the use of his jaw.

Symptoms.—An irregular projection or depression of the fragments is the only sign which can be relied upon to indicate the existence of this accident; and this must often be concealed by the swelling which follows so rapidly wherever the integuments are severely bruised over a superficial bone. This displacement can scarcely occur in but two directions, either outwards or inwards; since the attachments of the temporal aponeurosis above, and of the masseter muscle below, must effectually prevent its descent or ascent.

Neither motion nor crepitus will often be present. In some cases the difficulty in opening or shutting the mouth, occasioned by the projection of the fragments toward or into the tendon of the temporal muscle, or by the inflammatory effusions, may assist in the diagnosis.

Prognosis.—If the fracture has been produced indirectly by a depression of the malar bone, the prognosis must depend upon the amount of injury done to the other bones of the face; in itself, the fracture of the zygoma cannot be a matter of any moment. The same remark might apply also to any fracture of the zygoma in which the angles were salient outwards. If, on the contrary, the angle is salient inwards, the fracture having been produced by a blow inflicted directly upon the zygomatic arch from without, or by a blow upon the outer portion of the malar bone, it may occasion some embarrassment to the action of the temporal muscles.

If the force which produces the fracture has acted more upon the temporal portion of the arch, near where the process arises from the temporal bone, it may be accompanied with a fracture of the skull, and with serious cerebral lesions, as in one of the cases already alluded to as having been noticed by Dupuytren.

The abscess which followed in the case of the compound, comminuted fracture, quoted from the same author, indicates the danger of this complication; but it must be noticed that its evacuation resulted in a rapid cure, and that no deformity or difficulty in moving the jaw remained.

Treatment.—A fracture, accompanied with an outward displacement, and occasioned by a depression of the malar bone, will be adjusted by a restoration of the malar bone in the manner already described, when speaking of fractures of the superior maxilla, etc. If the fragments are displaced outwards, in consequence of a direct blow from within, then they may be replaced by pressing upon the projecting angle. In this way Duverney easily reduced the bones in the case which I have cited.

When the fragments, in consequence of a direct blow from without, have been driven inwards, and, as a consequence, serious embarrassment to the motions of the temporal muscle ensues, an attempt ought to be made at once to replace them; if, however, no impediment to the action of the muscle exists, it is scarcely necessary to say that no surgical interference will be required. It is quite probable, indeed, that a slight amount of embarrassment may be the result of the direct injury to the muscle inflicted by the blow, without reference to the displacement of the bone, and that a few days will suffice to remedy this evil entirely; and, moreover, experience teaches that in the case of a fracture in other bones, where the fragments actually penetrate the muscles and remain thus displaced, the points are gradually absorbed, and rounded, so that after a time they constitute no impediment to the action of the muscles. It is proper to infer that the same thing will occur here. The surgeon may be reminded, also, that it is not the muscle but its tendon which is liable to be penetrated; and that this is usually protected, somewhat, by a plate of soft adipose tissue lying between the tendon and the arch.

If to these considerations we add the difficulties which we shall be likely to encounter in the reduction, we shall expect to find but few cases in which a resort to surgical interference will be necessary.

Duverney says that he restored a fracture of this arch, accompanied with depression, by pressing against the zygoma from within the mouth; but an examination of the interior of the buccal cavity will convince us that this is impossible when the fracture is at any point near the middle of the zygoma; and that it can be only when the fracture is at or near the junction of the zygoma with the body of the malar bone, that any effective pressure can be made from this direction. In such a case, we may, perhaps, lift the portion of the zygoma remaining attached to the malar bone, by the same means which have already been suggested for lifting the bone itself.

If the bone is driven toward the tendon of the temporal muscle at or near its centre, and if its restoration becomes necessary, it can be accomplished only by approaching the bone from without.

Dupuytren found an external wound through which, by the aid of a levator, he easily restored the fragments to place.

M. Ferrier, however, of the Hospital of Arles, in a case brought before him, made an incision through the integuments down to the bone, and then attempted to slide underneath the small extremity of a spatula; but the aponeurosis would not yield, and he was obliged to cut it also. He was now able to lift the fragments easily. The wound healed rapidly, and the patient was dismissed without any deformity.[1]

---

[1] Bulletin des Sciences Méd., tom. x. p. 160.

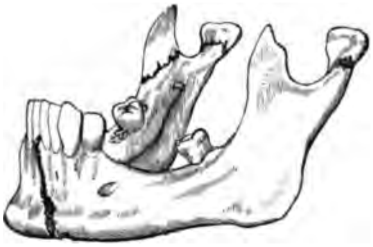
CHAPTER XIII.

FRACTURES OF THE LOWER JAW.

Division.—Of 53 examples of fracture of this bone which have been recorded by me, not including gunshot fractures, 50 were broken through some portion of the body.

Having made an analysis of 43 of the above examples, I find that 15 were broken completely asunder at two or more points, constituting double and triple fractures; and of the remainder, 5 were accompanied with detachment of portions of the alveoli, and one with detachment of a considerable fragment from the body.

FIG. 26.



13 were compound; not including in this enumeration several examples in which the partial or complete dislodgment of a tooth might entitle them to be called compound.

Four fractures through or near the symphysis were nearly or quite vertical, and most of the others were known to be oblique. Malgaigne has remarked, also, that in fractures of the body of the bone the direction of the obliquity is generally such that the anterior fragment is made at the expense of the internal face of the bone, and the posterior fragment at the expense of the external face; this latter overriding the former. Buck, of New York, has seen the fragments in an opposite condition, requiring the use of the knife and saw for their extrication.[1] I have myself recorded one similar example, but in which the fragments were easily replaced.

In 28 examples of fractures through the body, not including fractures of the symphysis, the line of fracture has been observed to be 18 times at or very near the mental foramen, three times between the first and second incisors, four times behind the last molar, and three times between the last two molars.

Syme, Liston, and Miller have remarked, also, the greater frequency of fracture near the anterior mental foramen; but Mr. Erichsen thinks he has seen it most frequently broken near the symphysis, between the lateral incisors, or between these teeth and the canine. Boyer observes that it is generally somewhat in front of the foramen; for which reason, as he thinks, the dental nerve is rarely torn.

Says Boyer, in his *Traité des Maladies Chirurgicales*, " A fracture never takes place in the central point of the length of the jaw, called the symphysis of the chin; but when the solution of continuity occurs towards the middle of the bone, it is upon one or the other side of the symphysis, which remains always upon one of the fragments." An opinion which, however, he does not seem always to have entertained, since Richerand, in a report of his lectures, has made him say that a fracture sometimes takes place "near the chin, but seldom so as to produce the division of the symphysis of that part, though it be not impossible." But many surgeons since his time have noticed this fracture, and Malgaigne assures us that J. Cloquet has demonstrated its existence upon an anatomical specimen.

---

[1] New York Journ. Med., March, 1847. Proceedings of N. Y. Med. and Surg. Soc., Sept. 19, 1846.

Stephen Smith, of New York, has seen two examples,[1] Lonsdale mentions three,[2] and Gibson has seen one,[3] and I have met with two, both of which are recorded in the early editions of this book.

Velpeau, Fergusson, Gibson, Henry Smith, and others, have remarked that a separation at the symphysis takes place usually in infancy or childhood. But in the eight examples in which I find the ages reported, only one, a case mentioned by Lonsdale, occurred in a person as young as ten years; in one of the cases seen by myself the patient was seventeen years old, and the remainder have ranged from twenty-five years to sixty; and the average age of all is thirty-two years.

I have seen one example of a fracture of the ramus, in a man twenty-three years old, who had been struck by a wooden block on the side of his face. The ramus was broken just above the angle, and the body was broken, also, obliquely near the symphysis. The intercepted fragment was carried inwards;[4] and in May, 1869, I met with another similar case at Bellevue Hospital, in a woman; a pharyngeal abscess resulted, threatening suffocation; for which my house surgeon, Dr. Frank Bosworth, performed tracheotomy successfully. Ledran mentions the case of a child, ten or twelve years old, in whom the fracture was double also; one fracture having taken place through the body, and one extending obliquely from the root of the coronoid process to the neck of the condyle. The intercepted fragment was, however, so little displaced that the fracture of the ramus was not discovered until after death.[5] Malgaigne refers to this as the only example recorded; but Stephen Smith, of the Bellevue Hospital, has met with it four times: in one case the ramus was broken on both sides; in two cases one ramus only was broken; and in one the body was broken on the right side and the ramus on the left.[6] In two of these examples the fragments were not displaced.

The coronoid process is so well protected by muscles and by the surrounding bony projections, that it is very rarely broken.

Houzelot mentions a case in which a fall from a height produced at the same time a fracture of both condyles, of both coronoid processes, and of the symphysis.[1]

---

[1] New York Journ. Med., Jan. 1857, Hospital Reports.

[2] Practical Treatise on Fractures. By Edward F. Lonsdale, London, 1838, p. 226.

[3] Institutes and Practice of Surg. By William Gibson. Philadelphia, 1841, p. 261.

[4] Trans. Amer. Med. Assoc. Report on "Deformities after Fractures," vol. viii. p. 385, Case 17.

[5] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 337, from Ledran, Observ. Chirurg. tom. i. obs. vii.

[6] New York Journ. of Med., Jan. 1857. Bellevue Hosp. Reports.

With this single exception, I am not able to find a recorded example of a fracture of this process.

At least nine cases have been reported of fracture of the condyles, in all of which the separation occurred through the neck, viz., three by Ribes, two by Desault, one by Berard, one by Houzelot, one by Bichat, one by Packard, of Philadelphia, and two by Watson, of New York; the fracture always occurring through the neck and just below the insertion of the external pterygoid muscle.

According to Malgaigne, the analysis of these cases, excepting those mentioned by Packard and Watson, shows two classes of examples; the one occasioned by falls or blows upon the chin, and producing a simple fracture of the neck of the condyle; the other occasioned by injuries inflicted upon the side of the face, and producing a fracture of the neck on the side corresponding to that upon which the injuries are received, and at the same time a fracture of the body upon the opposite side. These two varieties seem to be about equally common.

In the case mentioned by Houzelot, and already cited, there existed at the same time a fracture of both condyles, of both coronoid processes, and at the symphysis. The man also whom Watson saw in the New York Hospital had fallen from the yard-arm of a vessel, breaking his thigh and arm bones and both condyles of the lower jaw. "His face was somewhat deformed by the retraction of the chin; the mouth could not be opened so as to protrude the tongue to any great extent beyond the teeth, and the teeth of the upper and lower jaws could not be brought into contact. In attempting to move the jaw, the patient experienced pain and crepitation just in front of the ears; the crepitation could easily be felt by placing the fingers over the fractured condyles. Nothing was done for the fractures of the jaw. In a few weeks the rubbing of the broken surfaces and attendant soreness ceased to trouble him; but the shape of the jaw, and difficulty of opening the mouth to any great extent, still remained unaltered."[2]

Etiology.—The causes, in such cases as I have myself investigated, seem generally to have been direct blows, in most instances inflicted by a club, or by the kick of a horse; in two examples the blow was inflicted by the fist. I have also seen a fracture immediately in front of the right cuspid, in a lad eight years of age, produced by being pressed between two wagons, the pressure being made upon the two angles of the jaw. A case came under my notice at Bellevue, in 1879, in which a double fracture was produced in a young woman by the grasp of her husband's hand. In ten of eleven cases mentioned by Stephen Smith, the causes were direct blows. Examples of fracture of the inferior maxilla from indirect blows have, however, been mentioned by other surgeons, the angles of the bone being pressed together by the passage of a wheel, and the fracture taking place usually toward the symphysis.

---

[1] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 400.

[2] New York Journ. of Med., Oct. 1840. Hospital Reports.

We have already alluded to the observation of Malgaigne, that fractures of the condyles belong to two classes; the one being occasioned by falls upon the chin, and the other by blows upon the side of the face; the former acting as a counter force, and the latter as a direct.

The coronoid process can only be broken by a direct blow.

Symptoms.—Fractures of the body of the bone are characterized by the usual signs of fracture elsewhere, namely, displacement, mobility, crepitus, and pain.

The displacement is generally present; but its direction and amount vary according to the situation and course of the fracture, and also according to the violence and direction of the force producing the fracture. I have seen several cases unaccompanied with displacement, and one of these I think ought to be regarded as an example of a partial fracture.

A lad, æt. 9, was kicked by a horse on the 22d of June, 1858, the blow being received on the right side of the jaw. I saw him very soon after the accident, but could not detect any fracture, only the body of the jaw seemed to be bent in. On the third day, however, while endeavoring to straighten the jaw by violent pressure from within outwards, I detected a feeble crepitus, which on more careful examination proved to be opposite the second incisor of the right side. I was also able to detect a slight motion at the same point. It was found impossible to rectify the bending, and no farther efforts were made. After the lapse of nearly a year, the natural curve was found to be partially, but not completely, restored.

Ledran and other surgeons have also seen examples where neither the periosteum nor mucous membrane was torn.

Generally, in fractures of the body, the anterior fragment is depressed; and Malgaigne affirms that where an overlapping occurs, the anterior fragment lies, generally, within the posterior; a fact which he explains by the direction which the line of fracture usually takes, namely, from without, inwards and backwards, as we have already mentioned. In one instance reported by me to the American Medical Association, where the jaw was broken at the symphysis and also on both sides through the body, the central fragments were found, after about four weeks, lifted two lines above the lateral fragments, and also slightly carried backwards.[1] I have twice also met with examples in which the posterior fragments were inclined to fall inwards toward the mouth, a circumstance which seemed to indicate that the course of the obliquity was in a direction opposite to that which Malgaigne has observed to be most frequent. In each of these examples the jaw was broken upon both sides, by blows inflicted with a club, and the fractures were situated well back.[2] It is possible, however, that the position of the fragments was due rather to the direction and force of the impression than to the direction of the line of fracture.

As to the action of the muscles in the production of displacement, Boyer, S. Cooper, Erichsen, and Malgaigne have observed that their action upon the anterior fragment is greater in proportion as the fracture is nearer the symphysis, and less in proportion as it approaches the angle. So that in the former case the attempt to close the mouth is sometimes attended with a depression of the anterior fragment, causing a separation of the fragments at their alveolar margins; while in the latter case the attempt to close the mouth forcibly is occasionally attended with separation of the fragments along the line of the base.

---

[1] Trans. Amer. Med. Assoc., vol. viii. p. 380, 1855, Case 6.

[2] Ibid., Cases 1 and 10.

While I am not prepared to deny the accuracy of these observations, it is proper to notice that Liston found the greatest displacement when the fracture was opposite the first molar; and I must confess that the fact, as stated by Boyer and others, does not seem to admit of a satisfactory explanation, since the number, and consequently the power, of the muscles which act upon the anterior fragment from below is greater in proportion as the line of fracture is further back. These muscles, namely, the digastricus, the genio-hyoglossus, and the mylo-hyoideus, with several other muscles which act less directly, all tend to depress the anterior fragment, and in some slight degree to carry it backwards; a direction which, indeed, it usually takes, and which it would probably always take if left alone to the action of the muscles. If the fracture has occurred through the angle, or at any point within the attachments of the masseter muscle, the action of those fibres of this muscle which remain connected with the anterior fragment will sufficiently explain the fact that it is not now so easily depressed below the level of the posterior fragment; while the separation of the fragments along the line of the base, when an attempt is made to close the jaw forcibly, is probably due to the loosening and partial dislodgment of some of the molars, which, being pressed upwards, act as a pivot upon which the fragments are made to bend.

Boyer affirms, also, that "the fractured portions are never deranged so that one overrides the other in the direction of their length; for the action of none of the muscles of the lower jaw is parallel to the axis of that bone; besides, its extremities are retained in the glenoidal cavities of the temporal bones." But this theory is too exclusive, since the fragments may have become displaced in any direction independently of the muscular action. Moreover, the action of the muscles attached to the anterior fragment, although not parallel to the axis of the bone, does somewhat favor a displacement in this direction; and the action of the pterygoid muscles upon the posterior fragment still further favors this form of displacement.

An overlapping of the fragments in the direction of the axis is, in simple fractures, no doubt, exceptional, and in such examples as I have seen it was very trivial. It occurred in case "three" of my "Report," the fracture being near the mental foramen; in case "two," the fracture being just anterior to the last molar; and also in case "six," where the bone had been broken through the centre of the body on both sides and through the symphysis; but in neither case did the overlapping exceed two or three lines, and it was always easily overcome.

The mobility of the fragments is not so striking in these accidents as in fractures of the long bones, yet it is generally sufficiently marked, and especially where the bone is broken upon both sides at the same time. If only one side is broken, both motion and crepitus will be most easily detected by lateral pressure upon the posterior fragment, which, being the smallest and the least supported by antagonizing muscles, will be found to be the most movable. If the fracture is upon both sides, mobility and crepitus will be most readily developed by seizing upon the anterior fragment and moving it gently up and down, while the finger rests upon the alveolus within the mouth.

Sometimes a slight swelling or tenderness at some point of the dental arcade, or the loosening or complete dislodgment of a tooth, will indicate the point of fracture.

Pain, especially when the fragments are moved, is here more constant than in most other fractures, owing perhaps, in part, to the superficial position of the bone, which renders the soft parts lying over it more liable to injury from the causes of fracture; but also, in part, to the lesions which the inferior dental nerve may have suffered. It is, indeed, a matter of surprise that injury to this nerve does not oftener seriously complicate these accidents, coursing, as it does, through so large a portion of the angle and body of the bone. One might naturally suppose that its complete disruption would often occasion paralysis of those portions of the face to which it is finally distributed, and that its partial lesions and contusions would create, in many cases, the most acute and constant suffering. It is rare, however, that we have present an amount of pain which might not be attributed to a severe shock, or a slight strain upon its fibres. I have myself never seen any extraordinary suffering distinctly attributable to an injury of the dental nerve after fracture; nor any degree of facial paralysis, except in the case to be hereafter described. Rossi relates a case in which convulsions followed this accident, and in which, as a final remedy, he proposed to expose and bisect the nerve; and Flajani saw a patient, whose jaw had been broken, die in convulsions on the tenth day, the muscular contractions having commenced as early as the fourth day after the accident. The autopsy disclosed a rupture of the dental nerve, but no injury to the brain.

Boyer explained the infrequency of severe injury to the dental nerve by the supposition that the "greater part of these fractures take place between the symphysis and the foramen by which this nerve comes out." An opinion which may be correct, but needs confirmation. I have seen the body or angle broken at points posterior to the mental foramen, and where the nerve lies within its bony canal, at least thirteen times, and in front of the mental foramen nine times; at other times the point of fracture has not been noted with such accuracy as to enable me to say whether it was in front or behind the foramen.

I suspect that a better explanation may be found in the fact that the fragments seldom overlap to any appreciable extent, and that even the displacement in the direction of the diameters of the bone is generally inconsiderable; or, if it does exist, the fragments are easily and promptly replaced.

If the displacement is sufficient to occasion a complete disruption of the nerve, some degree of temporary paralysis in the portions of the face supplied by it must be inevitable; and, perhaps this occurs oftener than it has been noticed, since, during the confinement of the jaw by dressings, it is not likely to be observed, and after the lapse of a few weeks it will probably cease altogether.

Boyer remarks that when it is torn, "the square and triangular muscles of the chin are paralyzed. The skin of that part and the internal membrane of the under lip preserve their sensibility, which it appears they owe to some threads of the portio dura of the seventh pair; but the paralysis of these muscles does not prove of itself that the jaw is fractured." Boyer has, however, noticed this result but once, and then in a case where the bone was broken upon both sides and the soft parts greatly contused. The triangular and square muscles were paralyzed, in consequence of which there was a slight contortion of the mouth. A. Bérard has also mentioned a case of vertical fracture occurring between the second and third molars, without displacement, which was accompanied with complete insensibility of the lip on the same side throughout the space comprised between the commissure and the median line, and between the free border of the lip and the chin. The paralysis disappeared after a few days.[1]

At my request, Dr. Frederick S. Dennis, junior assistant at Bellevue Hospital, has furnished me with the following account of a case lately presented in one of my wards. I shall take the liberty of condensing somewhat the very full and interesting history which he has furnished me; remarking, however, that the observations are all the result of his own careful investigation.

Kate Campbell, æt. 30, was admitted, December 11, 1874, suffering from an attack of acute tonsillitis. I subsequently opened an abscess in the tonsil, and she was soon discharged cured. While taking notes of her case, Dr. Dennis learned the following facts. More than a year before she had received a fracture of the lower jaw, right side, and a distinct callus remained near the angle of the jaw to indicate the point at which the fracture had occurred. Since that time there has existed complete insensibility of that portion of the face which is supplied by the inferior dental nerve and its branches. Careful experiments were made with different substances, and with sharp instruments, all of which indicated "that the nerve was destroyed in the immediate vicinity of the dental foramen. The gustatory nerve, as well as the chorda tympani from the facial, maintained their full physiological functions, both in reference to general sensation, and the special sense of taste. The mylo-hyoid branch of the inferior dental, which is given off just before the nerve enters the dental foramen, and which is motor in action, was not in the least impaired." Over the entire region supplied by the inferior dental nerve there was complete anæsthesia. Pins, thrust through the integument into the buccal cavity, caused no sensation. "The gums as well as the teeth, on the side corresponding to the fracture, were in a state of analgesia."

The case above described furnishes an example of *permanent* paralysis of the inferior dental nerve, from fracture; and upon this point the following comments made by Dr. Dennis, are of special interest:—

---

[1] Malgaigne, from Gazette des Hôpitaux, 10 Août, 1841.

"Hemorrhage into the dental canal, or a slight laceration of the inferior dental nerve, with little displacement of the fragments, may cause a paralysis, which, in the former case after absorption, and in the latter case after repair of nerve-tissues, eventually terminates in complete recovery; but in the case under consideration there is no hope of the restoration of the function of the nerve, as too long a time has intervened, according to the views of the most sanguine neurologists.

"Malgaigne has never seen a case of total destruction of the inferior dental nerve, in which permanent paralysis followed, from a fracture of the lower jaw. He believes the severe pain, which frequently occurs, to be due to cerebritis rather than to injury of this particular nerve. He further states, in his work on Fractures, that the cases in which the nerve is injured, even in a slight degree, are very rare.

"Petit, Rossi, Flajani, Foucher, Robert, and many other writers on this subject, give examples where the paralysis was of short duration; and they say that they have never seen a case where the paralysis remained permanent. The only cases that can be found, in the researches that have been made, where the paralysis was permanent, is one reported by Desirabode in the *Journ. des Connaissances*, 1857, No. 20, p. 538; and in this case the symptoms of injury of the inferior dental nerve are identical with those found in the case of Kate Campbell. The paralysis, in the case which Desirabode reports, was caused by a crude dental instrument, which tore the alveolar processes of seven teeth, and exposed the dental canal."

To these signs now enumerated, we may add as occasional complications, rather than as diagnostic symptoms, salivation, swelling of the submaxillary and sublingual glands, abscesses, necrosis, etc. If the blow has been vertical upon the chin, and the direction of its force has been toward the articulations, the bony structure of the ear, and even the brain, may have suffered serious lesions, which may be indicated by a deafness or a roaring in the ears, by bleeding from the external meatus, and by fatal coma. Tessier saw a man who had received the kick of a horse exactly upon the centre of the chin, breaking the bone on both sides, and who, in consequence, bled freely from his ears;[1] and Alix relates the case of a young man who, falling from a height and striking upon his chin, had broken his jaw. Insensibility immediately followed; convulsions also ensued upon the fourth day, and he died upon the sixth.[2]

If the fracture is at the symphysis, it is generally vertical, and either fragment may be found slightly displaced upwards or downwards. In one of the examples seen by myself, the left fragment fell three lines below the right, and in another the right side had fallen about one line. In a case mentioned by Syme there was scarcely any displacement.[3] Liston remarks that it is usually slight. Erichsen and B. Cooper have observed the same.

The signs which indicate a fracture through the angle have already been sufficiently considered when speaking of fractures of the body;

---

[1] Malgaigne, pp. 383 and 386, from Journ. de Méd., 1789, tom. lxxix. p. 246.

[2] Ibid., p. 386, from Alix, Observata Chir., fascic. 1, obs. 10.

[3] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xviii. p. 243.

from which it only differs in the less degree of displacement, and in the fact that the posterior fragments are a little more prone to fall inwards toward the mouth. I have noticed, also, that, owing probably to the loosening and partial dislodgment of the last molar, it is sometimes difficult to close the mouth, the same as in the fractures a little farther forwards.

In each of the two examples of fracture of the ascending ramus which I have seen, the bone being broken also through its body, the fracture of the ramus was recognized by both crepitus and mobility.

As to the signs which indicate a fracture of the coronoid process, I am only able to infer them from its anatomical relations. There must be some embarrassment in the motions of the jaw, occasioned by the detachment of a portion of the fibres of the temporal muscle; and it is probable that an examination by the finger within the mouth would readily detect mobility and displacement.

A fracture through the neck of the condyle is characterized by pain at the seat of fracture, especially recognized when an attempt is made to open or shut the mouth, by embarrassment in the motions of the jaw, by crepitus, which may usually be felt or heard by the patient himself, by mobility and displacement.

The upper fragment, if disengaged from the lower, is drawn forwards, upwards, and inwards, by the action of the pterygoideus externus; and it is felt not to accompany the movements of the lower fragment.

The lower fragment is at the same time drawn upwards, in consequence of which the lower part of the face is distorted; a circumstance first noticed by Ribes, and which supplies an important diagnostic mark between a fracture of one condyle and a dislocation. In dislocation, the chin is commonly thrown to one side, but it is to the side opposite that on which the dislocation has occurred, while in fracture the chin is drawn to the same side.

Prognosis.—Physick, of Philadelphia, saw a case of non-union of the body of this bone, which had existed nine months.[1] Dupuytren mentions a case which had existed three years.[2] Stephen Smith, of New York, reports a case of fracture of both the body and the ramus, in a man forty-five years old. The severity of the injury, with the supervention of delirium tremens, prevented the application of dressings until the thirteenth day. On the twentieth day, about a pint of blood was lost by hemorrhage from the seat of fracture. He remained in the hospital one hundred and thirty-seven days, and was finally discharged, the fragments not having yet united.[3] I have seen four examples of fibrous union. In Dr. Muhlenberg's tables sixteen examples are enumerated out of a total of six hundred and fifty-six cases of non-union and delayed union.[4] In no instance of a simple fracture which has come under my personal care from the first, has the bone refused finally to unite, although I have seen the union delayed six, seven, ten, and even eleven weeks or more.[5] In three of these cases the fractures were either compound or comminuted; but in one case the fracture was simple, the delay in the union being due to a feeble condition of the system, and in part, perhaps, to neglect of proper treatment. Since the commencement of the late war I have met with several examples of non-union, and of fibrous union, after gunshot fractures; but, so far as I can remember, in all of these cases necrosis existed, or some portions of the bone had been carried away.

---

[1] Phila. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. v. [2] Leçons Orales.

[3] Smith, New York Journ. of Med. and Surg., Jan. 1857.

[4] Agnew's Surg., op. cit., vol. i. p. 804.

[5] My Report on Deformities after Fractures, Cases 2, 14, 15, 18.

The infrequency of non-union after this fracture is a fact worthy of especial attention, because of the extreme difficulty, if not actual impossibility, in many cases, of wholly preventing motion between the fragments, by any mode of dressing yet devised. Any one who has observed attentively, must have seen, not only that his dressings are more often found disturbed and loosened than in the case of almost any other fracture, unless it be the clavicle, and thus the fragments have been through all the treatment subjected to frequent changes of position; but, also, that even while the dressings remain snugly in place, the patient seldom is able to perform the necessary acts of deglutition, or to speak, even, without inflicting some slight motion upon the fragments.

Indeed, the rapidity as well as certainty with which this bone unites, has, I think, been observed by other surgeons, and I have myself noticed one instance, in an adult person, in which the bone was immovable at the seat of fracture on the seventeenth day, and perhaps earlier. In other instances, the union has been speedily effected after the removal of all dressings.

The amount of deformity resulting, also, from these fractures is usually very trifling, whatever treatment has been adopted. Only nine of the united fractures, seen and recorded by me, are imperfect, and in none of these is the imperfection such as to be noticed in a casual examination of the face. The deformity which is usually found, is a slight irregularity of the teeth, produced, in most cases, by a falling of the anterior fragment, but in one case by a slight elevation of the anterior fragment. But even this does not always interfere with mastication, and would often pass unnoticed by the patient himself. It is probable, too, that time, and the constant use of the lower jaw in mastication, will gradually effect a marked improvement in the ability to bring the opposing teeth into contact. I think I have observed this in several instances.

In a letter dated Sept. 30, 1876, Dr. John H. Packard, of Philadelphia, informs me that in a case of fracture of the lower jaw, occurring near the left anterior mental foramen, the right fragment was so forcibly displaced downwards, by the action of the muscles, that he was obliged to sever their attachments at the symphysis, in order to retain the fragments in place.

Chelius remarks that in "double or oblique fractures it is very difficult to keep the broken ends in their proper place; deformity and displacement of the natural position of the teeth commonly remain."

In the second example of fracture through the symphysis mentioned by me, the left fragment remained slightly elevated, and the patient could not close his teeth perfectly, yet he could close them sufficiently for the purposes of mastication. It is probable, however, that ordinarily no difficulty will be experienced in accomplishing a perfect cure when the separation has taken place only at the symphysis.

In fractures of the condyles, more care is requisite to retain the fragments in apposition, and sometimes it may be found to be impossible. Richerand mentions the case of a man, who, having been three months in the "Hôpital de la Charité," for a double fracture of the lower jaw, one fracture being near the middle, and the other near the right condyle, left before the cure was complete. Seven or eight months after, he called upon Boyer, who extracted, from a fistula in the meatus auditorius externus, a bony mass which had evidently the form of the condyle.[1] Bichat mentions a similar case as having come under the observation of Desault;[2] possibly it was the same which Boyer saw. Ribes says that a Parisian surgeon treated a double fracture of the jaw in a gentleman, one fracture being through the body and the other through the neck of the condyle; and, in spite of the most assiduous and skilful attention, the patient recovered with a lateral distortion of the jaw, occasioned by the displacement of the fragments.[3] Ribes himself had to treat an accident of a similar character, and, notwithstanding all his care, the result was the same as in the other example just cited.[4] Fountain, of Iowa, was much more fortunate, having made a complete and perfect cure.[5]

The proximity of this fracture to the articulating surface may occasion contraction of the ligaments about the joint; and a degree of embarrassment to the motions of the jaw has followed in the experience of Desault and others, even when the cure has been most complete; but this has usually remained only for a short period.

Sanson asserts that when the coronoid process is broken, the fracture never unites; but that mastication is performed very well, the masseter and pterygoid muscles then fulfilling the office of the temporal.[6]

Treatment.—The few attempts which I have made to restore a completely dislocated tooth to its socket, or to retain it in place when very much loosened, have generally resulted in its removal at some later day, and especially where the fracture has been near the angle and a molar has been disturbed. I believe it would be better practice always to remove the molars under these circumstances, unless they remain attached to the alveoli, and cannot be removed without bringing them away also; and this, whether the loosened teeth are situated in the line of fracture or not. It is seldom that they can be made again to occupy their sockets perfectly, and where the teeth are in the line of the fracture, the attempt to restore them to place will sometimes prevent the proper adjustment of the fragments. In cases, also, in which the teeth farther forwards are completely dislodged at the seat of fracture, it is scarcely worth while to replace them.

As to those teeth whose loosened condition is due only to a splitting of the alveoli in a longitudinal direction, the same rule will not always apply. Sometimes, after a careful readjustment, the fragments will reunite, and the teeth remain firm.

---

[1] Boyer, Lectures on Dis. of Bones, p. 53, Phila. ed., 1805.

[2] Desault, Treatise on Fractures and Luxations, Phila. ed., 1805, p. 3.

[3] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 402.

[4] Ibid., p. 402.

[5] Fountain, New York Journ. Med., Jan. 1860.

[6] S. Cooper's First Lines, Amer. ed., 1844, vol. ii. p. 311.

If the bone is chipped off upon the outside, through or near the line of the sockets, the teeth may not be always much disturbed, and the loss of the fragments may be of less consequence, nor have I generally succeeded in saving them; yet if they remain adherent to the soft parts, it is proper to make the attempt.

The expedients to which surgeons have resorted for the purpose of retaining in place the fragments, when the bone is broken through its body, may be arranged under the names of ligatures, splints, bandages, and slings.

The ligature has been applied both to the teeth and to the bone itself. Thus, in an oblique fracture near the angle, where the fragments could not otherwise be prevented from falling inwards, Baudens passed a strong ligature, formed of thread, around the fragments and in immediate contact with them, tying the ligature over the teeth within the mouth. No accident followed, and on the twenty-third day, when he removed the ligature, the bone had united firmly and smoothly.[1]

In the case of the fracture of the inferior maxilla, reported by Dr. Buck to the New York Pathological Society, and already referred to, the bone "was broken between the two incisor teeth of the left side; the part of the bone on the left of the fracture was driven in, and interlocked behind the end of the right portion, so as to be separated by a finger's breadth. Finding it impossible otherwise to reduce the fracture, Dr. B. dissected off the under lip, so as to expose the fracture. He found that the right anterior portion of the fractured bone terminated in an angular projection as far as on a line below the left angle of the mouth. The lip was then divided to the chin, and the soft parts holding the fragments together incised. A chisel was then insinuated behind the projecting angle of the bone, while it was being excised by the metacarpal saw. When the bone was restored to its natural position, it was found so apt to become displaced, that holes were drilled at the lower angle of the fracture, and adjustment maintained by wiring them together, the wire passing out through the lower angle of the wound. Sutures and adhesive straps, with a bandage, were employed to maintain the adjustment of the parts. So far the patient has done well, being supported by liquid nourishment introduced through a tube passed through the space left by one of the incisors, which, on account of its looseness, was removed."[2] Dr. R. A. Kinloch, of Charleston, S. C., has reported a similar case, in which he employed successfully the wire.[3]

In May, 1858, while trephining at the angle of the jaw for the purpose of cutting out a portion of the dental nerve in a patient suffering from neuralgia, I accidentally broke the jaw in two at the point at which the trephine was applied. I immediately bored a hole in the opposite extremities of the two fragments, and fastened them together with a silver wire, by which I was able to maintain complete apposition, and in three weeks the union was accomplished, the wire separating and falling out of itself. No splints were ever used.[1]

---

[1] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 398.
[2] New York Journ. of Med., etc., March, 1847, p. 211.
[3] Kinloch, Am. Journ. Med. Sci., July, 1859, p. 67.

James O'Neill, æt. 38, received a fracture of the inferior maxilla on the right side, between the second bicuspid and second molar. He came under my notice May 5th, nearly three months after the accident occurred. The fragments were united with a fibrous band, and with a good deal of displacement. I sent him to a dental infirmary, but the efforts to replace and retain the fragments, made by the gentleman in charge, were unsuccessful, and on the 20th of June following I operated, by making an external incision to the point of fracture, exposing the bone thoroughly, and, having freshened the broken surfaces, the fragments were perforated and secured in apposition with a silver wire. Aug. 12th the ligature was removed, a bony union being effected with but little displacement.

My experience has been that the perforations must be made perpendicularly, not obliquely, through the fragments, and some distance from their margins; and that to withdraw the wire or to return it from within outwards, an instrument with a straight shaft, rather smaller than the perforation, and furnished with an abruptly curved, blunt extremity, is required. The wire should be large, strong, and flexible, and the perforation should be twice as large as the wire. The instrument and method devised by Mr. Thomas, Liverpool, in 1863, and reprinted in Kingsley's work on Oral Deformities, is not satisfactory.

Ordinarily the ligature has been employed only as a means of retention, by fastening it upon the teeth, either upon those which are situated on the opposite sides of the fracture, or upon others a little more remote, or upon the corresponding teeth of the upper jaw, or upon the teeth on the opposite sides of the same jaw.

In most cases the ligature, composed of either fine gold, platinum, or silver wire, or firm silk or linen threads—(Celsus advised the use of horsehair)—has been applied to the two teeth on the opposite sides of the fracture, or if these have not been sufficiently firm, to the next teeth. This practice, recommended first by Hippocrates, has received the occasional sanction of Ryff, Walner, Chelius, Lizars, Erichsen, Miller, B. Cooper, Skey, and others, but by Boyer, Gibson, and Malgaigne it has been disapproved.

Dr. S. G. Ellis, of New York, as we have already seen, has treated a fracture, occurring through the symphysis, in an adult, by placing the mainspring of a watch within the dental arcade, and securing it in place with silver wire. The mouth was kept closed by bandages carried under the chin. The fragments united with only a slight vertical displacement.[2]

Dr. George Hayward, of Boston, surgeon to the Massachusetts General Hospital, says: "When the bone is not comminuted and there are teeth on each side of the fracture, the ends of the bone can be kept in exact apposition by passing a silver wire or strong thread around these teeth and tying it tightly. In several cases of fracture of the jaw, in which the bone was broken in one place only, I have, in the course of the last few years, adopted this practice with entire success, and without the aid of any other means. It will be found very useful, also, as an auxiliary, in more severe cases, in which it may be required to use splints and bandages, or to insert a piece of cork between the jaws, as recommended by Delpech. It requires some mechanical dexterity to apply the thread neatly; but in large cities we can avail ourselves of the skill of dentists for this purpose."[1] I have myself in two or three instances used a linen thread with excellent results.

---

[1] Buffalo Med. Journ., vol. xiv. p. 148.

[2] Trans. Amer. Med. Assoc. My Report on "Defor.," etc., vol. viii. p. 383, Case 14.

Guilio Saliceto advises to secure with a silk thread, at the same moment, the teeth belonging to the two fragments, and the corresponding teeth of the upper jaw;[2] while the dentist Lemaire, being applied to by Dupuytren to secure in place the ununited fragments of a broken jaw, fastened the two left canine teeth to each other by a wire of platinum, as had been already suggested by Guilio Saliceto; to those he added two other modes of ligature which were altogether original. One wire, fastened to the last molar upon one side, traversed the mouth and was secured to one of the bicuspids upon the opposite side; the other was stretched from the first inferior bicuspid on the right to the first superior bicuspid on the left. A cure was accomplished at the end of two months, but one of the wires had nearly bisected the tongue; and as it had gradually become imbedded, the flesh had closed over it until it rested like a seton through the middle of the tongue.[3]

None of these various methods, however, will in general be found to possess much value; for besides that they are all of them, in a large majority of cases, wholly unnecessary, and in other cases, owing to the absence of the teeth, or to their loosened or decayed condition, or to the closeness with which they are set against each other, absolutely impossible, it must be seen, also, that they will generally prove feeble and inefficient. The wires act only upon the upper extremity of the line of fracture, leaving its lower portion liable to be disturbed by trivial causes; they tend gradually to loosen even the firm teeth which they embrace, and not unfrequently, after having been made fast with much labor, they soon become disarranged or break. They require, therefore, almost always the additional protection afforded by bandages, interdental splints, etc. Alone they are usually insufficient, and if properly constructed bandages, slings, interdental splints, etc., are employed, they are not needed. Sometimes, moreover, they are actually mischievous, as when they loosen a sound tooth or press upon and inflame the gums. A. Bérard passed a silver wire twice around the necks of two adjoining teeth on the opposite sides of a fracture. It retained the fragments perfectly in apposition during several days; but soon the gums swelled and became painful; the teeth loosened, and it was found necessary to remove the wire. Chassaignac sought to avoid these evils by placing the wire upon the middle of the crown, free from the gums, and by including four teeth instead of two. A waxed linen thread was made fast in this manner, in a case of simple fracture, on the seventh day. On the following morning the thread was found broken. He applied then a silk ligature in the same manner. On about the third day this also was disarranged; the ligatures were now discontinued until the eighteenth day, when he renewed the experiment with a piece of gold wire. Fourteen days after this the ligature remained firm, but the gums were red and bleeding. The patient not having again returned to Chassaignac, the result is not known.[1]

---

[1] Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xix. p. 133, 1838.

[2] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 392.

[3] Journ. Univer. des Sci. Méd., tom. xix. p. 77.

As to the method suggested by Guilio Saliceto, it presents no advantages to compensate for its inconveniences; while that actually practised by the dentist Lemaire, successful indeed, threatened to substitute a loss of the tongue for an ununited fracture of the jaw.

Splints have been employed in various ways. First, simply interdental splints, laid along the crowns of the teeth, and only sufficiently grooved to be easily retained in place; second, clasps, which are applied over the crowns and sides of the teeth, operating chiefly by their lateral pressure, or made fast by screws; third, splints applied to the outer and inferior margin of the jaw; fourth, interdental splints combined with outside splints.

Interdental splints have been recommended by many surgeons from an early day, and they continue to be employed occasionally up to this moment.

Boyer advises the use of cork splints, placed one on each side between the upper and lower jaws, in a few exceptional cases. Miller recommends the same in all cases, the "two edges of cork sloping gently backwards, with their upper and under surfaces grooved for the reception of the upper and lower teeth." Fergusson also has usually adopted the same practice. Muys and Bertrandi employed ivory wedges.[2]

On the other hand, interdental splints are rejected entirely by Syme, Chelius, Skey, Erichsen, and Gibson.

The objections which have been stated to their use are: that they are unsteady and become easily loosened and disarranged; that they occasionally press painfully upon the inside of the cheeks; that they accumulate about themselves an offensive sordes; and finally that they are unnecessary, since experience has proven, says Gibson, that "there is always sufficient space between the teeth to enable the patient to imbibe broth or any other thin fluid placed between the teeth."

It is not strictly true, however, that in all cases there will be found sufficient space between the teeth, when the mouth is closed, for the imbibition of nutrient fluids. I have myself seen exceptions; and in such a case the patient, if the mouth were closed in the usual way, would have to be fed through a tube conveyed along the nostrils into the stomach, as suggested by both Samuel and Bransby Cooper in certain bad compound fractures, or through an opening made by the extraction of one of the front teeth; neither of which methods ought to be preferred to the interdental splints; but then the separation of the front teeth for the purpose of receiving food, is by no means the only object to be gained by their use, nor indeed the principal object. Their great purpose is to act as splints whenever the absence of teeth, either in the upper or lower jaw, renders the two corresponding arcades unequal and irregular, and prevents our making use of the upper as a kind of internal splint for the lower jaw.

---

[1] Lond. Med. and Phys. Journ., Nov. 1822, p. 401.

[2] Lond. Med. Chir. Rev., vol. xx. p. 470.

It is with a view to the accomplishment of this important end that they are often valuable, and ought sometimes to be considered as indispensable. I believe also, that many of the inconveniences which have been found to attend the use of cork or wood, are obviated by the substitution of gutta percha in the manner which I recommended to the profession in 1849,[1] and also again in my report to the American Medical Association, made in the year 1855.

The mode of preparing gutta percha, and of adapting it between the teeth, is as follows: Dip a couple of pieces of the gum, of a proper size, into hot water; and when they are softened, mould them into wedge-shaped blocks, and carry them to their appropriate places between the back teeth on each side of the mouth; taking care, of course, that on the fractured side the splint extends sufficiently far forwards to traverse thoroughly the line of fracture. Now press up each horizontal ramus of the jaw until the mouth is sufficiently closed, and the line of the inferior margin is straight; in this position retain the fragments a few minutes, until the gum has well hardened. Meantime it will be practicable, generally, to introduce the fingers into the mouth, and to press the gutta percha laterally on each side toward the teeth, and thus to make its position more secure. When it is hardened, remove the splints, for the pupose of determining more precisely that they are properly shaped and fitted.

It is scarcely necessary to say that in carrying the long wedge-shaped block into the mouth, the apex of the wedge is to be introduced first.

The superiority of this splint is now at once perceived. If properly made, it is smooth upon its surface, and not, therefore, so liable to irritate the mouth as wood or cork, and it is so moulded to the teeth that it will never become displaced. It possesses this advantage, also, that in case more or less of the teeth are gone in either the upper or lower jaw, it fills up the vacancies, and renders the support uniform and steady.

The "clasp," applied over the crowns and sides of teeth, is not intended to act as an interdental splint; but by its lateral pressure it is expected to hold the fragments in apposition upon nearly the same principle with the ligature.

Mütter, of Philadelphia, and N. R. Smith, of Baltimore, employ for this purpose a plate of silver, folded snugly over the tops and sides of two or more teeth adjacent to the fracture.

Nicole, of Nuremberg, employed for the same purpose a couple of steel plates fitted accurately along the anterior and posterior dental curvatures, secured in place by a steel clasp, the clasp being furnished with a thumb-screw, in order the more effectually to accomplish the lateral pressure.

Malgaigne has extended the idea of Nicole, by substituting for the two steel plates a single plate composed of flexible and ductile iron, which is fitted accurately to all the irregularities of the posterior dental arch. From the two extremities of this plate, and from two other intermediate points, four small steel shafts arise perpendicularly, cross the crowns of the teeth at right angles, and then fall down again perpendicularly upon the anterior dental arcade. Each steel shaft being furnished with a thumb-screw, the iron plate can now be made to bear against the teeth so as to form a posterior dental splint. The teeth are also protected in front against the direct action of the thumb-screw by the interposition of a leaden plate.

---

[1] Buffalo Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. v. p. 144, Aug. 1849.

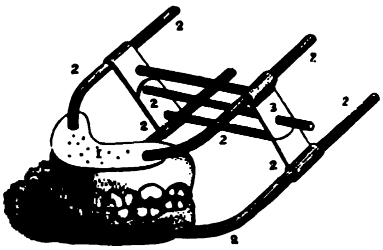
J. B. Gunning, dentist, of New York, substituted for all these materials vulcanized India-rubber, which he employs both as a clasp and as an interdental splint; and, according Dr. Covey,[1] the same material has been used with excellent results by J. B. Bean, dentist, of Atlanta, Ga. The following in Dr. Bean's plan of procedure.

An impression is taken in wax of the crowns of the teeth of the uninjured jaw, and of each fragment separately of the broken jaw. When, in doing this, the ordinary "impression cup" used by dentists cannot be introduced, one composed of a thin metallic plate, which is covered with wax and stiffened by a rim of wire, may be substituted.

"From these impressions are made casts of plaster of Paris, very carefully prepared, so as to produce a smooth, hard surface, and giving as perfect a representation of the teeth as possible. These plaster models are then adjusted, properly antagonized in their normal position, and placed in the 'maxillary articulator.'

"The fragments of the model representing the broken jaw are held in their proper position by wax, being secured thus one to the other, and to the remaining plate of the articulator." . . . The model jaws are now opened from three to five lines, and a wax model of a splint is built up between the molars, covering also the inner and outer surfaces of the teeth. A connecting band of wax is laid from one side to the other behind the upper front teeth, leaving thus an opening in front for the reception of the food. This wax and plaster model, now composing one piece, is then removed from the articulator, and placed in a dentist's "flask," and a complete mould of the model is again formed from plaster laid on in sections, in a manner which those accustomed to make plaster moulds will readily understand. The plaster having fairly set, the flask and mould are opened, the wax carefully removed, and the spaces thus left in the mould at once filled with the rubber rendered soft by heat. The mould is again closed, replaced in the flask, and by heat the rubber is thoroughly vul-

FIG. 27.



Maxillary Articulator.
1, 1. Upper and lower plates.
2, 2. Adjustable rods.
3, 3. Adjustable hinge.

---

[1] Bean, Richmond Med. Journ., Feb. 1866.

canized. The flask is again opened, the plaster removed, and an interdental splint of rubber remains, which is fitted accurately to all the surfaces of the teeth both above and below.

The splint is now placed in the mouth, adjusted to the teeth, and the lower jaw secured in position by the apparatus represented in the accompanying woodcut.

Dr. Covey says, that during the late war Dr. Bean was placed in charge of a hospital at Macon, Georgia, devoted exclusively to the reception of this class of injuries, and that over forty cases were treated, and with eminent success.

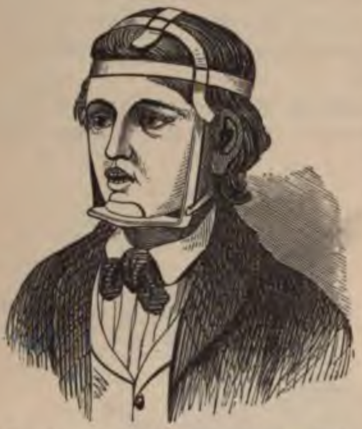
My own judgment of this apparatus is, that so far as the substitution of vulcanized rubber for gutta percha is concerned, it is wholly unnecessary in the great majority of simple fractures of the jaw. Gutta percha is applied with great facility, and with equal accuracy to all the dental surfaces, and it speedily hardens sufficiently for all practical purposes.

In gunshot fractures, however, and in certain other badly comminuted fractures, I can well understand how the surgeon may advantageously avail himself of vulcanized rubber, which being somewhat harder may be made to grasp the teeth attached to the several fragments more firmly; and indeed may, in a few cases, allow of the teeth being made fast to the splint by screws.

It will be observed that these are the cases which Dr. Bean has had chiefly under treatment.

An examination of the cases reported by Dr. Covey will also show that the apparatus was never applied earlier than the tenth day, even when the patients were under the charge of Dr. Bean from the first, and that in most cases the application of the apparatus was delayed to a much later period. Indeed, it is apparent that there may be the same reasons for occasional delay in the application of vulcanized rubber as in the application of gutta percha, or any other mode of support and dressing.

FIG. 28.



Bean's apparatus for broken jaw, applied.

In reference to the head apparatus, or sling, as used by Dr. Bean, we have only a single remark to make. It is a modification of the apparatus employed for many years by myself—the modification consisting in the use of a horizontal piece of wood supporting a cup which is placed under the chin, the purpose of which is to prevent the lateral pressure usually made by the maxillary bands. The necessity of avoiding lateral pressure in certain cases, has long been recognized by myself and others; and it has been found to be especially important in all comminuted and gunshot fractures. To the attainment of this purpose, I have employed usually a firm gutta-percha splint under the chin, to the projecting lateral extremities of which the maxillary bands have been attached; and I think it much better than Dr. Bean's piece of wood. In a great majority of cases, however, occurring in civil practice, that is to say, in most simple fractures, this submental splint is unnecessary, since the lateral pressure is harmless, especially when the interdental splints of gutta percha or of vulcanized rubber are employed.

In short, while I am prepared to admit that Dr. Bean has by his *appareil*, and by the application of great mechanical skill, talent, and industry, treated successfully many cases which by other appliances and in other hands might have resulted most unfortunately, yet it is plain that his method will find its field of usefulness in civil practice limited to exceptional cases.

Dr. J. S. Prout, of Brooklyn, New York, has suggested to me a very ingenious mode of employing the interdental splint and wire ligature conjointly, and which method, at my request, he adopted recently in a case under my care at Bellevue Hospital. A plate of gutta percha was placed upon the top of the teeth across the line of fracture, and this was secured in position by silver wire, which had been made to grasp firmly the crowns of the adjacent teeth, and was then brought over the horizontal gutta-percha plate. In this case it accomplished all that was desired.

External splints, applied along the base or outside of the jaw, were first recommended by Paré, who used for this purpose leather; and they have been employed in some form, occasionally, by most surgeons. Generally they have been composed of flexible materials, such as wetted pasteboard, first recommended by Heister, felt linen saturated with the whites of eggs, paste, dextrin, or starch; plaster of Paris has also been used; and they have been retained in place by either bandages or the sling. As before stated, I have myself used for this purpose gutta percha, but I shall speak of it as one form of the sling dressing.

Undoubtedly useful, and even necessary in some cases, especially where there exists a great tendency to a vertical displacement, they will be found, also, in many cases, to render no essential service, and may properly enough be dispensed with.

Whatever objections hold to the use of metallic clasps, must apply in some degree to the use of those forms of apparatus in which it is attempted to secure the fragments by means of a combination of these clasps with outside splints, and in which it is proposed to dispense with all bandages or slings, the mouth being permitted to open and close freely during the whole treatment. Motion of the jaw cannot be permitted in any case where the fracture is far back, since it is then impossible to grasp the posterior fragment between the two parallel splints. Nothing but complete immobility of the jaw will now insure immobility to the fracture. Some of these forms of apparatus are liable to additional objections, which will be readily suggested by an explanation of their mode of construction.

Chopart and Desault originated this idea as early as 1780, for fractures occurring upon both sides; in which cases they advised "bandages composed of crotchets of iron or of steel, placed over the teeth, upon the alveolar margin, covered with cork or with plates of lead, and fastened by thumb-screws to a plate of sheet-iron, or to some other material under the jaw."

The apparatus invented by Rutenick, a German surgeon, in 1799, and improved by Kluge, is thus described by Dr. Chester: "It consists, 1st, of small silver grooves, varying in size according as they are to be placed on the incisors or molars, and long enough to extend over the crowns of four teeth; 2d, of a small piece of board, adapted to the lower surface of the jaw, and in shape resembling a horseshoe, having at its two horns, two holes on each side; 3d, of steel hooks of various sizes, each having at one extremity an arch for the reception of the lower lip, and another smaller for securing it over the silver channels on the teeth, and at the other end a screw to pass through the horseshoe splint, and to be secured to it by a nut and a horizontal branch at its lower surface; 4th, of a cap or silk nightcap to remain on the head; and 5th, of a compress corresponding in shape and size with the splint. The net or cap having been placed on the head, and the two straps fastened to it on each side, one immediately in front of the ear and the other about three inches farther back, which are to retain the splint in its position by passing through the two holes in each horn, a silver channel is placed on the four teeth nearest to the fracture; on this the small arch of the hook is placed, and the screw end, having been passed through a hole in the splint, is screwed firmly to it by the nut, after a compress has been placed between the splint and the integuments below the jaw.

"If there is a double fracture, two channels and two hooks must of course be used."[1]

Bush invented a similar apparatus in 1822,[2] and Houzelot in 1826; since which the apparatus has been variously modified by Jousset, Lonsdale, Malgaigne, and perhaps others.

Lonsdale says he has employed his instrument in numerous cases, and with complete success.[3] Rutenick succeeded with his apparatus in a case where the displacement persisted in spite of all other means.[4] Jousset was also successful in two cases.[5] Wales, Asst. Surg. U. S. Navy, succeeded with an instrument of his own invention.[6]

But others have not been equally fortunate; or if they have succeeded in holding the fragments in apposition, and in securing a bony union, other serious accidents have followed.

In the first case mentioned by Houzelot, the instrument was kept on thirteen days, after which an attack of epilepsy deranged everything, and the patient was transferred to Bicêtre. The second patient complained immediately of an intense pain under the chin, and a profuse salivation followed. These symptoms were subdued by the sixth day, but, for some reason, the apparatus was finally removed on the tenth day. The fragments hereafter showed no tendency to derangement. Seven days after its removal, an abscess, which had formed under the chin, was opened. In the third case the apparatus was left in place thirty days, and an abscess formed also under the chin. Neucourt applied it in a double fracture where the central fragment was much displaced. The apposition was well preserved, but he was obliged to remove it on the seventeenth day on account of a phlegmon which was forming under the chin. The patient to whom Bush applied his apparatus would wear it but a few days. Malgaigne had the same experience with Bush's apparatus.

---

[1] London Med.-Chir. Rev., vol. xx. p. 471, from Monthly Archives of the Medical Sciences, 1834.

[2] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 395.

[3] Lonsdale, Practical Treatise on Fractures; London, 1838, p. 234.

[4] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 396.

[5] Ibid., p. 396.

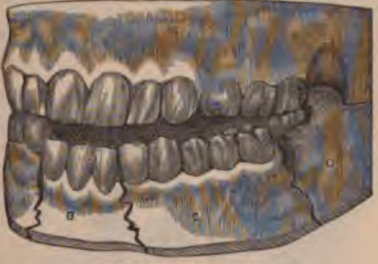
[6] Wales, Am. Journ. Med. Sci., Oct. 1860.

In addition to the pain and inflammation, followed by submaxillary abscesses, which have been such frequent results of its use, Malgaigne has noticed that it is exceedingly inclined to slide forwards and become displaced.

In short, notwithstanding the unqualified testimony of Lonsdale in favor of this method of treatment, especially in fractures at the symphysis, and in fractures through any portion of the shaft anterior to the masseter muscle, it is, in my judgment, applicable to only a very limited number of cases; but if I were to recommend any form of apparatus constructed with a view of permitting mobility of the jaws during the process of union, it would be that invented by Norman Kingsley, dentist, of this city, and which I have seen used with excellent results at Bellevue Hospital.

Impressions in plaster are first taken of both upper and lower jaws. Models made from these impressions will represent the lower jaw broken and the fragments displaced. The model of the lower jaw is then separated at the point representing the fracture, and the fragments adjusted to the model of the upper jaw. In most cases the position which these fragments assume when thus placed determines accurately the original form and position of the lower jaw. Upon the plaster model of the lower jaw, obtained and rectified in this way, a splint or clasp of vulcanite rubber is then made, embracing the arms, which are made of steel wire, one-sixteenth of an inch in diameter. The arms must curve upwards a little as they emerge from the mouth, to avoid pressure upon the lips, and then curve backwards, terminating near the angles of the jaw.

FIG. 29.



Plaster model of jaws.

When the apparatus is applied, the teeth must be pushed into the sockets of the splint with some force. The dressing is now completed by a sling made of strong muslin, extending beneath the chin from one arm to the other.

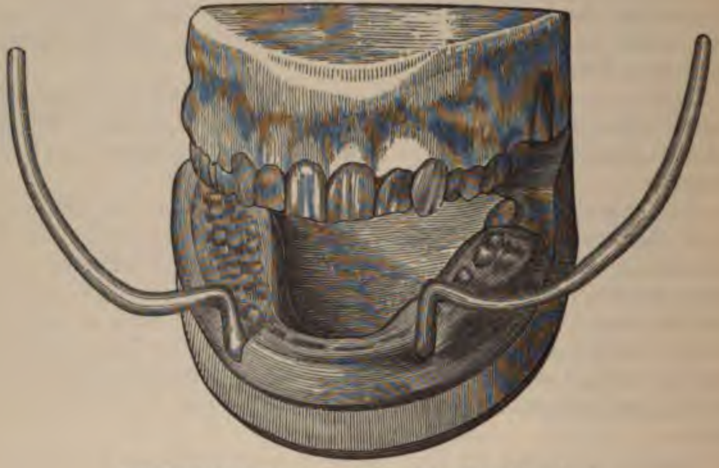
Dr. Kingsley says, in his late excellent work on "Oral Deformities," that he was not aware of the fact until recently that Mr. Hayward, of London, had so early as 1858 constructed a similar, but, as I think, less perfect apparatus.[1]

---

[1] "Oral Deformities," by Norman W. Kingsley, M.D.S., D.D.S., New York, pp. 397-399. Appleton, 1880.

George L. Fitch, dentist, California, believes that "dental gutta percha" may be made to answer the same purpose as vulcanite rubber,

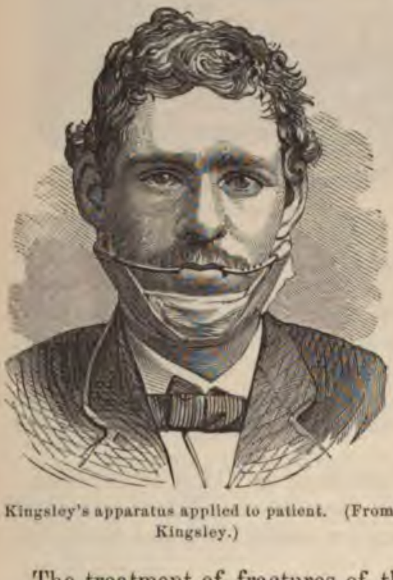
FIG. 30.



Kingsley's apparatus applied to model. (From Kingsley.)

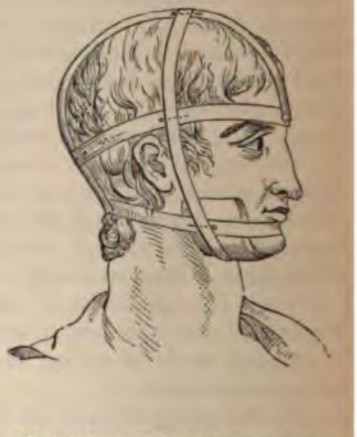
in the construction of this and other similar splints.[1] In this opinio however, Dr. Kingsley does not concur.

FIG. 31.



Kingsley's apparatus applied to patient. (From Kingsley.)

FIG. 32.



Gibson's bandage for a fractured jaw.

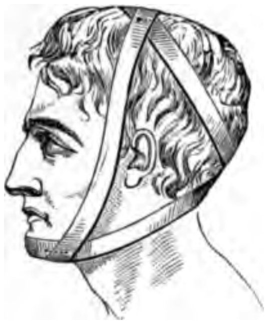
The treatment of fractures of the inferior maxilla by a single-headed bandage or roller, numbers among its distinguished advocates the names of Gibson and Barton; indeed, I think the practice is at the present time peculiar to a few American surgeons. Gibson gives the following directions for applying his roller: "A cotton or linen compress, of moderate thickness, reaching from the angle of the jaw nearly to the chin, is placed beneath, and held by an assistant, while the surgeon takes a roller, four or five yards long, an inch and a half wide, and passes it by several successive turns under the jaw, up along the sides of the face, and over the head; now changing the course of the bandage, he causes it to pass off at a right angle from the perpendicular cast, and to encircle the temple, occiput, and forehead, horizontally, by several turns; finally, to render the whole more secure, several additional horizontal turns are made around the back of the neck, under the ear, along the base of the jaw, under the point of the chin. To prevent the roller from slipping or changing its position, a short piece may be secured by a pin to the horizontal turn that encircles the forehead, and passed backwards along the centre of the head as far as the neck, where it must be tacked to the lower horizontal turn—taking care to fix one or more pins at every point at which the roller has crossed."

---

[1] Fitch, New York Med. Gazette, 1869.

Barton employed, also, a compress, and a roller five yards long; the application of which is thus described by Sargent: Place the initial extremity of the roller upon the occiput, just below its protuberance, and conduct the cylinder obliquely over the centre of the left parietal bone to the top of the head; thence descend across the right temple and the zygomatic arch, and pass beneath the chin to the left side of the face; mount over the left zygoma and temple to the summit of the cranium, and regain the starting-point at the occiput by traversing obliquely the right parietal bone; next wind around the base of the lower jaw on the left side to the chin, and thence return to the occiput along the right side of the maxilla; repeat the same course, step by step, until the roller is spent, and then confine its terminal end.

FIG. 33.

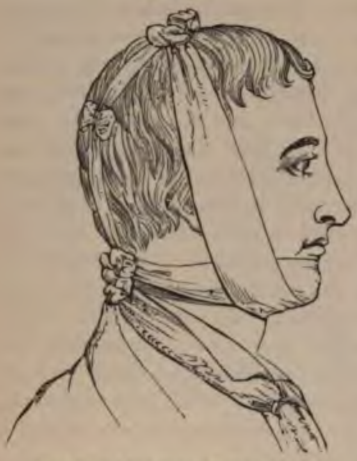


Barton's bandage for a fractured jaw.

These bandages possess the advantages of being easily obtained, of simplicity and facility of application, and, we may add, if considered in relation to the majority of simple fractures, of tolerable adaptation to the ends proposed. The only objections to their use which I have ever noticed, are occasional disarrangements, and the tendency, as in all other continuous rollers, to draw the fragments to one side or the other, according as the successive turns of the bandage are carried to the right or left. There is one other objection, having reference to the occasional inadequacy of this dressing to prevent an overlapping of the fragments; to which objection also the sling, as usually constructed, is equally obnoxious, and of which I shall speak presently.

Finally, it is to the sling, in some of its various forms, with or without the interdental splint, that surgeons have generally given the preference.

FIG. 34.



Four-tailed bandage or sling for the lower jaw.

The sling is known, also, by the name of the four-headed or the four-tailed roller or bandage.

B. Bell, Boyer, Skey, S. Cooper, B. Cooper, Syme, Fergusson, Mayor, Lizars, and Chelius employ the sling, usually; and the favorite mode is to use for this purpose a piece of muslin cloth about one yard long and four inches wide, torn down from its extremities to within about three or four inches of the centre. Others have used leather, gutta percha, adhesive straps, gum-elastic, etc.

Where the muslin is used, it is quite customary to lay against the skin a piece of pasteboard, wetted and moulded to the chin, or simply a soft compress; and some choose to open the centre of the bandage sufficiently to receive the chin. The middle of this bandage being laid upon the chin, the two ends corresponding to the upper margin of the roller are now carried across the front of the chin, behind the nape of the neck, and made fast; while the two lower heads are brought directly upwards from under the sides of the chin, along the sides of the face, in front of the ears, and made fast upon the top of the head. The dressing is completed by a short counter-band extending across the top of the head from one bandage to the other; or the several bands may be made fast to a nightcap, in which case the counter-band will be unnecessary.

It only remains for me to describe my own method of dressing these fractures with the sling.

Having frequently noticed the tendency of the sling, as ordinarily constructed, and of Gibson's roller, to carry the anterior fragment backwards, especially in double fracture where the body of the bone is broken upon both sides, I devised, some years since, an apparatus intended to obviate this objection, and which I have used now many times with entire satisfaction.

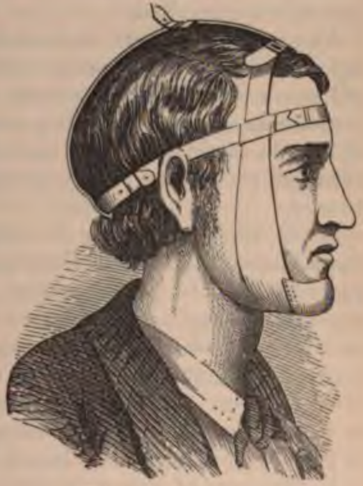
It is composed of a firm leather strap, called maxillary, which, passing perpendicularly upwards from under the chin, is made to buckle upon the top of the head, at a point near the situation of the anterior fontanelle. This strap is supported by two counter-straps, made of strong linen webbing, called, respectively, the occipito-frontal and the vertical. The occipito-frontal is looped upon the maxillary at a point a little above the ears, and may be elevated or depressed at pleasure. The occipital portion of the strap is then carried backwards and buckled *under* the occiput, while the frontal portion is buckled across the forehead. The vertical strap unites the occiptal to the maxillary across the top of the head, and prevents the upper part of the latter from becoming displaced forwards. At each point where a buckle is used, a pad must be placed between the strap and the head.

The maxillary strap is narrow under the chin, to avoid pressure upon the front of the neck, but immediately becomes wider, so as to cover the sides of the inferior maxilla and face, after which it gradually diminishes, to accommodate the buckle upon the top of the head. The anterior margin of this band, at the point corresponding to the symphysis menti, and for about two inches on each side, is supplied with thread-holes, for the purpose of attaching a piece of linen, which, when the apparatus is in place, shall cross in front of the chin, and prevent the maxillary strap from sliding backwards against the front of the neck.

The advantage of this dressing over any which I have yet seen, consists in its capability to lift the anterior fragment almost vertically, while at the same time it is in no danger of falling forwards, and downwards upon the forehead. If, as in the case of most other dressings, the occipital stay had its attachment opposite to the chin, its effect would be to draw the central fragment backwards. By using a firm piece of leather, as a maxillary band, and attaching the occipital stay above the ears, this difficulty is completely obviated.

Having removed such teeth as are much loosened at the point of fracture, and replaced those which are loosened at other points, unless it be far back in the mouth, and adjusted the fragments accurately, the lower jaw is to be closed completely upon the upper, and the apparatus snugly applied. It is not necessary in most cases to buckle the straps with great firmness, since experience has shown that a sufficient degree of immobility is usually obtained when the apparatus is only moderately tight.

Fig. 35.



The author's apparatus.

If the integuments are bruised and tender, a compress made of two or more thicknesses of patent lint should be placed underneath the chin, between it and the leather.

If the inability to introduce nourishment between the teeth when the mouth is closed, or the irregularity of the dental arcade renders the use of interdental splints necessary, gutta percha, as I have already explained, ought, in general, to be preferred to any other material.

The patient must be forbidden to talk or laugh, and when he lies down, his head should rest upon its back, for whatever mode of dressing is employed, and however carefully it is applied, it will be found that a slight motion and displacement will occur whenever the weight of the head rests upon the side of the face.

Occasionally, indeed, as often as every two or three days, the apparatus may be loosened or removed, only taking care generally not to disturb the interdental splints, when they are used, and to support the jaw with the hand, during its removal; and, at the same time, the face may be sponged off with warm water and castile soap. It should not be left off entirely, however, in less than three or four weeks, even where the fracture is most simple, nor ought the patient be allowed to eat meat in less than four or five weeks.

To cleanse the mouth and prevent offensive accumulations, it should be washed several times a day with a solution of tincture of myrrh, prepared by adding one drachm to about four ounces of water.

The same apparatus, and without any essential modification, is applicable to fractures of the symphysis and of the angle of the inferior maxilla, as well as to fractures of the body of the bone.

Instead of the leather, I have in a few instances, especially of compound fractures where it became necessary to allow the pus to discharge externally, used a sling or a splint composed of gutta percha, suspended by bands carried over the top of the head. The piece from which this splint is made should be three or four lines in thickness, covered with cloth, and padded under the chin. It will be found convenient to cover it with cloth before immersing it in the hot water. The water should be nearly at a boiling temperature, so that the splint may become perfectly pliable; and it should be laid upon the face and allowed to mould itself while the patient lies upon his back.

Having thus fitted it accurately to the face, it may be removed and openings made at points corresponding with the wounds upon the skin, before it is reapplied.

As has been already explained, the gutta percha, if sufficiently thick, and if the lateral wings are allowed to project a little on either side, will serve effectually to protect the sides of the face against pressure from the bandage; and being more easily moulded to the base and front of the chin than any other material which has yet been employed, must have the preference. The necessity for its use, however, is only occasional.

Dr. S. O. Vanderpool, Jr., late House Surgeon at Bellevue, has employed successfully a modification of my apparatus, made of plaster-of-Paris bandage.[1] The apparatus having been applied over a linen night cap, and having been permitted to harden, the maxillary straps are cut on a line with the ears, or portions removed and pieces of webbing with buckles substituted. The pieces of webbing may be fastened with stitches or with plaster. Perhaps it would be quite as well to leave the bandage as at first applied until a change becomes necessary—possibly a week or two—and then cut and insert the webbing.

In fractures of either condyle, unaccompanied with displacement, the simple leather or muslin sling will sometimes accomplish a perfect and speedy cure, as the two cases reported by Desault will sufficiently demonstrate. But if the fragments have become separated, the replacement is difficult, and the retention uncertain.

Ribes was the first to suggest and to practise a very ingenious method of reduction in these cases. Having seen two examples which had resulted in deformity under the usual treatment, which consisted in simply pressing forwards the angle of the jaw, it occurred to him that while the upper or condyloidean fragment was not acted upon at the same moment by pressure from the opposite direction, a reduction must be impossible. The case of a cannoneer whose jaw was broken through the neck of the condyle on the right side, and through its body on the left, afforded him an opportunity to determine the practicability of a method of which he had as yet only conceived the idea. Malgaigne thus describes his procedure: "With the left hand seize the anterior portion of the jaw, for the purpose of drawing it horizontally forwards, while you carry the index finger of the right hand to the lateral and superior part of the pharynx. You will meet at first the projection formed by the styloid process, but, moving your finger forwards, you will find soon the posterior border of the ramus of the jaw; and following this border from below upwards, you will arrive at the inner side of the condyle, which you will push outwards in such a manner as to engage it upon the other fragment. This manœuvre cannot be made without causing nausea, as the finger always does when carried into the posterior part of the pharynx; but this is a slight inconvenience. The reduction obtained, bear the jaw upwards and backwards in order to press and fix the condyle between it and the glenoid cavity, then fasten it in place with a sling." The fragments were thus easily brought into apposition in the case reported by Ribes, and the patient was cured without any deformity.

---

[1] Vanderpool, Archives of Clinical Surgery, Jan. 1, 1878.

In addition to these means, the angle of the jaw ought to be pressed permanently forwards by means of a compress placed between it and the mastoid process, and held in place by a suitable bandage; or we may adopt the method which proved so successful with Fountain, namely, wire the front teeth of the lower jaw to the front teeth of the upper in such a manner as to draw the chin forwards, and thus maintain apposition.

If the coronoid process be alone broken, it is sufficient to close the mouth with any form of sling or bandage which may be most convenient.

In cases of *delayed or non-union* of the fragments, we may resort to the wire ligature, as was practised by myself in certain cases already described, or to any other of those expedients described in the chapter on General Prognosis. In Dr. Muhlenberg's tables, 14 cases are recorded. Of seven treated by mechanical appliances, 5 were cured, 1 was relieved, and 1 died: and of 7 treated by drilling, with its modification, all were reported cured.

CHAPTER XIV.

FRACTURES OF THE HYOID BONE.

M. Orfila has reported the case of a man, aged sixty-two years, who had been hanged, and whose os hyoides was broken through its body on its right side.[1] M. Cazauvieilh has also seen a fracture of this bone in two persons who had been hanged: in one of which the fracture was probably in the body of the bone, and in the other through one of its cornua.[1]

---

[1] Traité de Méd. légale, troisième éd., tom. ii. p. 423.

Lalesque published in the *Journal Hebdomadaire* for March, 1833, a case which occurred in a marine, sixty-seven years old, "who, in a quarrel, had his throat violently clenched by the hand of a vigorous adversary. At the moment there was very acute pain, and the sensation of a solid body breaking. The pain was aggravated by every effort to speak, to swallow, or to move the tongue, and when this organ was pushed backwards, deglutition was impossible. The patient could not articulate distinctly; and he was unable to open his mouth without exciting a great deal of pain. He placed his hand upon the anterior and superior part of his neck to point out the seat of the injury. This part was slightly swollen, and presented on each side small ecchymoses; one above, more decided, immediately under the left angle of the lower jaw. The large cornu of the os hyoides was very distinctly to the right side," and it could be felt on the left deeply seated by pressing with the fingers; in following it in front toward the body of the bone, a very sensible inequality near the point of junction of these two parts could be perceived. By putting the finger within the mouth, the same projections and cavities inverted could be felt, and even the points of the bone which had pierced the mucous membrane, etc., were evident. Having bled the patient, and placed a plug between his teeth to keep the mouth open, the broken branch was brought by the finger back to the surface of the body of the bone, and easily reduced. The position of the head inclined a little back; rest, absolute silence, diet, and some saturnine fomentations, composed the after-treatment. To avoid a new dislocation by the efforts of swallowing, the œsophagus-tube of Desault was introduced, to conduct the drinks and liquid aliments into the stomach; this sound was allowed to remain until the twenty-fifth day; at this time the patient could swallow without pain, and began to take a little more solid nourishment, and at the end of two months the cure was complete. By placing a finger within his mouth, a slight nodosity could be felt in the place where, in the recent fracture, the splintered points were perceptible.[2]

Dieffenbach has also recorded a fracture of the great right horn, produced in the same manner, by grasping the throat between the thumb and fingers, which occurred in a girl only nineteen years old. Very slight pressure upon the side of the bone was sufficient to move the fragment inwards, and to produce a crepitus; but it immediately resumed its place when the pressure was removed. There being, therefore, no displacement, the cure was effected in a short time without resort to any remedies except tisans and antiphlogistics. She was not even forbidden to speak.[3]

Auberge saw a similar case, in a person fifty-five years old, occasioned by grasping the throat. The fracture was in the great horn of the right side, and the displacement was so complete that crepitus could not be felt, and the mucous membrane of the pharynx was penetrated by the broken bone.[1]

---

[1] Cazauvieilh, du Suicide, etc., p. 221.

[2] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xiii. p. 250.

[3] Medic. Vereinszeitung für Preussen, 1833, No. 3; Gazette Méd., 1834, p. 187.

The following example is reported by Dr. Wood, of Cincinnati, Ohio, as having come under his observation in the year 1855:—

"Through the kindness of our friend Dr. P. G. Fore of this city, we were invited to examine a case of fracture of the os hyoides, that had occurred about one week before we saw it, in one of his patients. The patient was a female, about thirty years of age, who had fallen down the cellar steps, striking the prominent parts of the larynx and hyoid bone against a projecting brick, severely injuring the larynx as well as fracturing the bone.

"The fracture was on the left side, and near the junction of the great horn with the body of the bone. Crepitus was distinctly felt on pressing the bone between the thumb and finger; or when the patient would swallow; though, at this time, the severe symptoms that followed the accident, and continued for several days, had somewhat subsided.

"Immediately after the accident there was profuse bleeding from the fauces, and she experienced great difficulty and pain in the act of swallowing, and the power of speech was almost entirely lost. On attempting to depress or protrude the tongue, she felt distressing symptoms of suffocation. Considerable inflammation and swelling of the throat and larynx ensued, and continued in same degree up to the time of our visit.

"To-day (about four weeks since the accident) Dr. F. informs us that the patient has so far recovered as to be able to converse, though the voice is somewhat impaired. She is yet unable to swallow solid food, and is wholly sustained by fluids."[2]

Marcinkovsky saw a woman in whom both the lower jaw and the left horn of the os hyoides were broken by a fall from her carriage against a wall. She died in about twenty-four hours, from suffocation.[3]

Dr. Gründer reports the following:—

"A laborer, æt. 63, fell from a wagon on his face, and discharged a large quantity of blood by the mouth. He found he could not swallow, and when seen twelve hours afterward, complained of severe pain in the neck and nape, with inability to turn his head, though no injury of the vertebræ could be detected. His voice was hoarse and difficult. On attempting to drink, the fluid was rejected with violent coughing, the patient declaring he felt it as if entering the air-passages. An examination of the fauces led to no explanation of this condition. The epiglottis did not, however, appear to completely close the larynx, or to be in its exact position. The tongue was movable in all directions, and pressing it down with a spatula caused no inconvenience. The hyoid seemed to possess its continuity. No crepitation or abnormal movability could be perceived, and no pain at the root of the tongue occurred on attempting to swallow. After repeated examinations, the case was concluded to be one in which the functions of the nervus vagus had undergone great disturbance, or the muscles of the larynx had become torn or paralyzed. Medicine and food were administered by means of an elastic tube. The patient had a good appetite and slept well; the pain of the neck was lost, and its motion recovered; a hectic cough, from which he had long suffered, alone remaining. After continuing, however, to go on thus well for six days, the cough increased; the appetite failed; strength was lost; the voice was scarcely audible; and in five more days the patient died exhausted. At the autopsy a fracture of the os hyoides was found. One of the large cornua was broken, and had become firmly imbedded between the epiglottis and rima glottidis, inducing the raised position of the epiglottis, loss of voice, and difficulty in swallowing. The fracture was probably produced by muscular action, a cause first assigned in a case occurring to Ollivier d'Angers."[1]

---

[1] Revue Méd., July, 1835.

[2] Western Lancet; also N. Y. Journ. Med., vol. xv. p. 152.

[3] Medic. Vereinszeitung für Preussen, 1833, No. 15; Gazette Médicale, 1833, p. 354.

I think it more probable that this fracture was the result of a direct blow, than of muscular action. In the case referred to, however, as having been reported by Ollivier, there can be no doubt that the fracture was due to muscular action alone.

A woman, fifty-six years old, made a misstep and fell backwards, and at the same moment that her head was thrown violently back, she felt distinctly a sensation as if a solid body had broken, in the upper part of her neck and upon its left side. An examination showed that she had fractured the great left horn of the os hyoides. Inflammation and suppuration followed, and finally, after about three months, the posterior fragment made its way out in a condition of necrosis, and the fistula promptly healed, but there remained for many years a sense of uneasiness about these parts when she swallowed, sometimes amounting to pain.[2]

Etiology.—Of the ten cases which I have found upon record, three were produced by hanging; three by grasping the throat between the thumb and fingers; three by direct blows, or by falls upon the front of the neck; and one by muscular action alone.

The observation of Mr. South, that fracture of the bone "is almost invariably found"[3] in persons executed by hanging, is probably incorrect, since although a large proportion of these subjects are submitted to dissection both in this and other countries, yet I know of but these three examples which have been published.

Pathology, Symptomatology, and Diagnosis.—The body of the bone seems to have been broken in all of those cases which resulted from hanging; while in all of the other examples the fracture has occurred in one of the great horns, or at the junction of the horns with the body. Generally the displacement inwards of one of the fragments has been so complete that crepitus could not be detected. It was present, however, in the examples mentioned by Dieffenbach and Wood. In two instances the mucous membrane has been penetrated, and in one the fragment was projected between the epiglottis and rima glottidis.

The accident has been characterized by a sudden sensation as if a bone had broken; in a few instances, by profuse bleeding from the fauces; by difficulty in opening the mouth; by impossibility of deglutition, and by loss of voice in others; with great pain in moving the tongue, the pain being especially at its root; in one instance the tongue was perceptibly drawn to one side. There is usually more or less swelling and soreness about the neck, with ecchymosis; and at a later period, cough, expectoration, hoarseness, etc. The circumstances which, however, indicate certainly the nature of the accident, are preternatural mobility of the fragments, with or without crepitus, and the angular inward projection, which may in most cases be distinctly felt in a careful examination of the pharynx.

---

[1] Schmidt's Jahrbuch., vol. lxviii.; also Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xlix. p. 253, Jan. 1852.

[2] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 405.

[3] Note to Chelius's Surgery, Amer. ed., vol. i. p. 581.

In the case related by Gründer, the only symptoms were a loss of voice, difficulty of deglutition, and a sensation, when the attempt was made to swallow, as if the fluids passed into the windpipe; with also an imperfect closure of the epiglottis upon the rima glottidis. No preternatural mobility or irregularity in the fragments could be detected, nor was there crepitus, and it was concluded that the bone was not broken, yet the autopsy showed that the fragment was imbedded deeply between the epiglottis and the rima glottidis.

Prognosis.—It is only in view of its complications that this accident can be regarded as serious; where the severity of the injury has been such as to fracture the lower jaw at the same time, as in the case related by Marcinkovsky, or such as to bury the fragment deep in the tissues about the rima glottidis, as in the case mentioned by Gründer, a favorable termination could scarcely have been expected; and these are the only cases yet published in which the death was in any way connected with the fracture. One-half of the whole number have died, but of these, three have died by hanging, and the remaining two from the causes named. Of the three in which the accident resulted from a direct blow, only the patient of Dr. Fore, of Cincinnati, has survived; while of the three whose fractures resulted from lateral pressure upon the cornua all recovered; so, also, did the patient in whom the fracture was produced by muscular action.

Treatment.—No doubt when the fragments are displaced an attempt ought to be made to replace them by introducing one finger into the mouth, while with the opposite hand the fragments are supported from without. Lalesque found this a matter of some difficulty, but Auberge experienced no difficulty at all. I suspect, however, that the amount of difficulty will very much depend upon the degree of displacement, and the consequent lacerations of the soft tissues about the bone. But however this may be, it must be altogether another thing to be able to keep in exact apposition the broken ends of a bone whose diameter is so inconsiderable, and upon which it is quite impossible to apply any apparatus or dressings to retain the fragments in place. Lalesque threw the head of his patient slightly back, with the view of making "permanent extension" upon the fragments through the action of the muscles and ligaments attached to the bone, and he recommends this position as that which is best calculated to preserve the coaptation. Malgaigne, on the contrary, without having himself seen any example of this fracture, believes that the position of flexion of the neck, with entire relaxation of the muscles, would be most suitable.

In all cases it will be proper to enjoin silence, and to adopt suitable measures to combat inflammation; such as general or topical bleeding, fomentations, moistening the mouth with cool water, or permitting small pieces of ice to rest in the mouth until dissolved, without in general allowing the fluid to be swallowed; but in some examples, no doubt, the patient may be permitted to swallow.

CHAPTER XV.

FRACTURE OF THE CARTILAGES OF THE LARYNX.

§ 1. Thyroid Cartilage.

THE examples of fracture of the larynx which may be found upon record are also very few. M. Ladoz examined the larynx of a man who had been assassinated, and upon whose neck he found a handkerchief bound so tightly as to leave, after its removal, a deep furrow; but the neck showed also distinct marks produced by the fingers and thumb. There was a fracture of the thyroid cartilage which extended obliquely downwards, and outwards through its right wing. The whole of the larynx was very much ossified, although the subject was only thirty-seven years old.[1]

In 1823, M. Ollivier communicated to the Academy of Medicine a case in which, this cartilage being broken, the patient died of suffocation.[2]

M. Marjolin says: "Two women at the hospital being engaged in a quarrel, one of them seized her antagonist by the throat, and griped her so strongly that she broke the thyroid cartilage from its upper to its lower margin. You will imagine that it was not very difficult to determine the existence of fracture, and that no retentive apparatus was demanded. Silence, regimen, a small bleeding, and the cure was accomplished."[3]

Habicot operated successfully, in 1620, by introducing a leaden tube into the trachea in a case in which the thyroid was "damaged." Gibb, Norris, Nélaton, and Kenderline have each reported examples of fracture of this cartilage alone.[4]

§ 2. Thyroid and Cricoid Cartilages.

Plenck saw a fracture of both the thyroid and cricoid cartilages produced by falling upon the rim of a pail.[5] Morgagni also says that he had seen fractures of the larynx; and Remer mentions a fracture of the larynx found in a person who had been hanged;[1] but in neither case is it said in which cartilage the fracture occurred, or whether it had not occurred in both.

---

[1] Gazette Médicale, 1838, p. 698.

[2] Archives Générales de Médecine, tome ii. p. 307.

[3] Marjolin, Cours de Patholog. Chir., p. 396.

[4] Hunt, Frac. of Larynx, etc. Am. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1866.

[5] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 409.

Dr. O'Brian, of Edinburgh, reports in vol. xviii. of the *Edinburgh Med. and Surg. Journ.*, a case of fracture of both cartilages, involving the trachea also, in a woman who had received a kick under the jaw, and who died on the following day. Hunt has collected other cases, some of which involved the arytenoid cartilages, the hyoid bone, the trachea, etc.

I am able to furnish, from my own observation, another example of fracture of both the thyroid and cricoid cartilages.

John Calkins, of Collins, Erie Co., N. Y., æt. 41, is supposed to have been kicked by a young horse on the 10th of November, 1856. He was alone in the stable when the accident occurred, and, being stunned by the blow, he could not himself give any account of the manner in which the injury was received. When found, he was sitting upright, but unable to articulate except in a whisper. Drs. Barber and Davis, of Colden, saw him about two hours after. His countenance was anxious; his pulse feeble; extremities cold; and he was breathing with great difficulty. A small quantity of blood was issuing from his fauces. His upper lip was cut, and a few of his teeth dislocated; the wound appearing as if inflicted by one of the corks of the horse's shoes. There was no other wound; but over the left wing of the thyroid cartilage there was a slight discoloration, pressure upon which produced intense pain and suffocation, and disclosed the fact that the thyroid prominence was depressed very much and broken. Cold lotions were directed to be applied, and as the thirst was excessive, but deglutition impossible, he was permitted to hold pieces of ice in his mouth. This plan, with but slight modifications, such as the substitution of warm fomentations to the neck for the cold lotions, was continued until the following evening, when, at the request of the attending physician, Dr. Barber, I was called to see him. The symptoms remained nearly the same as at first. He was unable to speak audibly, or perform the act of deglutition; his breathing was difficult, and at times threatened suffocation. The lateness of the hour, with other circumstances, determined me to defer surgical interference until morning. At daybreak of the 12th I made the operation of laryngotomy, and introduced a large double canula into the crico-thyroidean space. This operation was rendered difficult by the great amount of swelling about the neck, due both to emphysema, and bloody with serous infiltrations. The breathing immediately became easy, and gradually the appearance of asphyxia disappeared from his face; but after about six or seven hours he began perceptibly to fail in strength, and died at 3 o'clock P. M. of the following day, apparently from exhaustion rather than from suffocation; having survived the accident about seventy-two hours, and the operation about thirty-four hours.

The autopsy disclosed a comminuted fracture of the thyroid cartilage, with a simple fracture of the cricoid. The thyroid was broken almost perpendicularly through the centre; the line of fracture being irregular, and inclining slightly to the left side. The left inferior horn was broken off about three lines from its articulation with the cricoid cartilage. The right ala was broken also in a line nearly vertical, but irregular, at a point about six lines from its posterior margin. The pomum Adami was depressed to the level of the cricoid cartilage, and the left ala, being completely detached, was thrown inwards and upwards several lines. Underneath the perichondrium, especially upon the inner side, there was pretty extensive bloody infiltration. Ossification of the cartilage had commenced at several points, but it had made but little progress. The central fracture of the thyroid was through cartilage alone. The fracture of the right ala was through cartilage until it reached a bony belt comprising the two inferior lines of its course. The left lower horn was ossified, and the fracture was through this bony structure. The fracture through the cricoid cartilage commenced close upon the margin of a bony plate, but in its whole course it traversed only cartilage. It was on the left side. There was also an incomplete fracture on the right ala of the thyroid cartilage, commencing in the line of the principal fracture and extending obliquely downwards about three lines, until it was arrested by the bony plate which constituted the lower margin of this wing.

---

[1] Morgagni, de Sedibus, etc., Epist. 19, num. 13, 14, et 16; Remer, Annales d'Hygiène. tome iv. p. 171; from Malgaigne.

A ragged, lacerated wound in the back of the larynx, above the cricoid cartilages, communicated directly with the œsophagus.

§ 3. Cricoid Cartilage.

Both Valsalva and Cazauviėilh have each met with a single example of this fracture, without fracture of the thyroid cartilage; and Weis has found the cricoid cartilage broken into numerous fragments, and at the same time separated from the trachea.[1]

General Etiology of Fractures of the Laryngeal Cartilages. As a predisposing cause, advanced age, with its usual concomitant, partial or complete ossification of the cartilages, has been thought to occupy a prominent place. In the case reported by Plenck, the cartilages were already very much ossified, although the subject was only thirty-seven years old. Morgagni observed that in his experience it had occurred always in advanced life. In my own case, however, the cartilages were only slightly ossified, the patient being forty-one years old; nor did the lines of the several fractures indicate a preference for the bony plates; but it seems to me that they rather avoided them, and in the case of the incomplete fracture the bone appeared to have arrested the fracture. In fact, a few experiments have satisfied me that the adult laryngeal cartilages are quite as brittle as bone, and, consequently, that ossification in no way increases their liability to fracture.

Hunt ascertained the age in fifteen cases, and but one of the whole number was over 45 years; five occurred in children, one of whom only four years old.

---

[1] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 408.

The immediate causes have been direct blows, as falling upon the of a pail, a kick from a horse, or pressure, as in hanging, or in gras the larynx strongly between the thumb and fingers.

GENERAL SYMPTOMATOLOGY, ETC.—The signs of this accident are as may attend any severe injury of this organ, whether accompa with a fracture or not, such as pain, swelling, difficult deglutition, barrassed respiration, loss of voice, cough, and perhaps bloody exp ration, with emphysema, etc.

But none of those can be regarded as diagnostic; although, taken in connection with the history of the accident, especially if a severe and direct blow has been received, or more certainly still symptoms so grave and complicated have followed an attempt at stra lation by grasping the throat, they may be regarded as probable or sumptive evidences.

A positive diagnosis must depend upon the presence of a sen displacement, or motion of the fragments, with crepitus.

In the case related by Plenck, death followed almost immedia with convulsions, and without any outcry; indicating, probably, severe lesion of the spinal marrow; while in M. Ollivier's patient s cation ensued, at first intermittent, and finally permanent.

In my own case, suffocation was throughout a prominent symp with only such slight intervals of amelioration as might have bee casioned by the extrication of the blood or mucus from the larynx.

GENERAL PROGNOSIS.—The prognosis ought to depend rather the complications and upon the gravity of the symptoms, than upon simple decision of the question of fracture. A fracture produce grasping the wings of the thyroid cartilage, and without any great tusion or laceration of the soft parts, might reasonably be expect terminate favorably under judicious management; but when, on the trary, the fracture is the result of great violence inflicted directly the front of the cartilages, producing severe contusion and lacera and is followed by great swelling, emphysema, very difficult respira complete aphonia, impossibility of deglutition, etc., the prognosis not but be unfavorable.

GENERAL TREATMENT.—In examples of simple, uncomplicated frac "silence, regimen, and a small bleeding" may suffice; but in c cases it may become necessary to introduce a tube into the stomac supply the patient with food and drink, since deglutition may be in sible. If, also, suffocation is imminent, there may remain no altern but a resort to tracheotomy or to laryngotomy.

Indeed, one of these operations ought, we think, to be resorted all cases in which emphysema is prominent. Dr. William Hunt, of Pennsylvania Hospital, in his excellent paper on "Fractures of Larynx and Ruptures of the Trachea," in which he has arranged a t lar synopsis of twenty-nine cases, says that of seventy-seven cases recovered and seventeen died. Of eight cases in which tracheotomy was performed, but two died. In the four cases in which recovery took place without an operation, no mention is made of bloody expectoration or of emphysema.[1]

As to a "reduction" of the fragments by manipulation, I believe it will be found generally, if not always, impracticable. Whatever displacement exists must be mostly inwards, and we can have no means of forcing them again outwards. Nor, if once replaced, do I see any reason to suppose that they would not become immediately displaced.

Chelius has suggested the propriety, in such cases, of cutting open the coverings of the larynx freely in the median line, and, after staunching the bleeding, proceeding at once to divide the larynx itself in its whole length, and then replacing the broken cartilages.[2] The procedure has an aspect of severity, but I can well conceive of circumstances which would justify its adoption; not, however, so much for the purpose of replacing the cartilages, as for the purpose of arresting a fatal internal hemorrhage, and of giving a free admission of air to the lungs. If this operation were to be practised, the wound ought to be left open for a sufficient length of time to allow of the subsidence of the inflammation, and then permitted to close with such precautions as experience teaches are usually necessary after the windpipe has been opened.

Active antiphlogistic measures, combined with fomentations to the neck, so far as these latter are found to be agreeable and practicable, are important measures, and not to be overlooked in the general plan of treatment.

My own patient, also, found small pieces of ice, permitted slowly to dissolve in the mouth, very grateful; but he preferred very much, as an external application, the warm fomentations to the cold lotions.

CHAPTER XVI.

FRACTURES OF THE VERTEBRÆ.

It will be convenient to divide fractures of the vertebræ into fractures of the spinous processes, transverse processes, vertebral arches, and bodies.

§ 1. Fractures of the Spinous Processes.

Fractures of the spinous apophyses, independent of a fracture of the arches, may occur at any point of the vertebral column; and they may be occasioned by a blow received upon either side of the spinal column or by a force directed from above or from below.

Symptoms and Pathology.—These accidents may be recognized by the lively pain at the point of fracture, produced especially when the patient bends forwards. which position renders the skin and muscles tense and drives the fragments into the flesh ; by the swelling, tenderness, and discoloration ; but chiefly by the lateral displacement of the broken process, and the mobility.

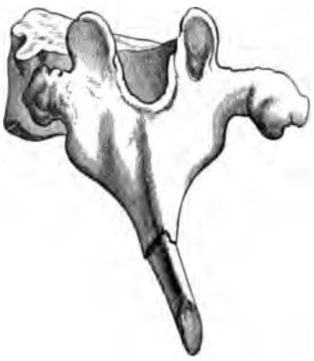
---

[1] Hunt, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1866

[2] System of Surgery, Philadelphia ed., vol. i. p. 581, 1847.

Duverney met with a fracture of two of the processes in the same person, and which could only be recognized by the mobility, since, as the autopsy proved, there was no displacement. Nor would it be surprising if the displacement was absent in a majority of these accidents, inasmuch as the attachment of the ligaments from above and below with the strong and short muscles upon either side, must prevent a deviation in any direction until these tissues were more or less torn. Sir Astley Cooper mentions a case in which, however, such lacerations did occur, and the lateral deformity was quite conspicuous.

FIG. 36.



Fracture of the spinous process.

A boy had been endeavoring to support a heavy weight upon his shoulders, when he fell bent double. Immediately he had the appearance of one suffering under a distortion of the spine of long standing. Three or four of the processes were broken off, and the corresponding muscles were detached so as to allow the processes to fall off to the opposite side. There was no paralysis, and he was soon discharged with the free use of his limbs, but the deformity remained.[1]

If the fragment is thrown directly downwards, as it possibly may be, especially in the cervical or lumbar region, yet not without a rupture of the supraspinous ligaments, or of the ligamentum nuchæ, then the displacement will be more difficult to detect, and it may require some more care not to confound it with a fracture of the vertebral arch or of the plates from which the spinous processes arise. The process not being felt in its natural position, nor upon either side, it may seem to have been forced directly forwards, when in fact it is only thrown downwards towards its fellow. The danger of error in the diagnosis will be increased when to these conditions are added paralysis of those portions of the body which are below the seat of the fracture, and which, in this case, may be the result of an extravasation of blood or of simply a concussion of the spinal marrow. Nor do I think it would be possible now to determine positively whether it was simply a fracture of a spinous process, of the arch, or of the body itself of the vertebra. In case, however, the paralysis results from concussion, the fact will in most cases soon become apparent by a return of sensation and of the power of motion.

Prognosis.—Hippocrates affirmed that here, as in fractures of other spongy bones, the union took place speedily. It is quite probable that this venerable father of surgery has stated the fact correctly, and yet in the only example known to me where the condition of this process, as proved by dissection, has been carefully stated, the fragment had n united by bone at all. This is the case related by Sir Astley Cooper a having been examined by Mr. Key. A subject was brought into th dissecting-room, in which one of the processes had been broken, and, dissection, a complete articulation was found between the broken su faces, which surfaces had become covered with a thin layer of cartilag The false articulation was surrounded with synovial membrane and ca sular ligaments, and contained a fluid like synovia.[1]

---

[1] Sir Astley Cooper, op. cit., p. 459.

Ordinarily the displacement continues, whatever treatment may adopted; but Malgaigne says he has seen one instance in which t twelfth dorsal spine, being broken and displaced laterally, resumed place spontaneously after a few days. Aurran mentions a similar ample.[2]

Treatment.—If in any case it should be found possible to act u the fragment, an attempt might be made to press it into place, and retain it there by means of a compress and bandage; but even this wo not be admissible so long as any doubt remained whether it was no fracture of the vertebral arch, since, if it were, any attempt to rest the bone to place by pressure would be likely to drive it more de upon the spinal marrow. Yet what need is there of surgical interfere of any kind? If the apophysis remains displaced it cannot result in serious, perhaps we may say in any appreciable deformity. The surg has therefore only to lay the patient quietly in bed, and in such a p tion as he finds most comfortable, enjoining upon him perfect rest, a employing such other means as may be proper to combat inflammati

§ 2. Fractures of the Transverse Process.

A fracture of a transverse process can scarcely occur except as a consequence of a gunshot wound. Dupuytren relates a case of this kind in which the ball had penetrated the transverse process of the second cervical vertebra. The man bled very little at the time, and his symptoms progressed favorably for ten days; after which secondary hemorrhage occurred, of which he ultimately died. The autopsy showed that the vertebral artery had been injured, and that the inflammation of its coats being followed by a slough, caused his death.[3]

I have also elsewhere reported the case of Charles Harkner, of Buffalo, N. Y., who was shot with a pistol on the 21st of Jan. 1851. I did not see him until the following day. The ball had entered the chin, a little to the left side and below the inferior maxilla, but its place of lodgment could not be discovered. He lay with his face constantly turned to the right. The left side of his neck was swollen and crepitant; the left arm and leg were paralyzed; he slept most of the time, but could be easily aroused, and when aroused he seemed to be conscious, but was unable to speak. By signs he indicated to us that he was suffering no pain. He gradually sank, without hemorrhage, and died in thirty-six hours from the time of the receipt of the injury.

---

[1] Sir Astley Cooper, op. cit., p. 459.

[2] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 412.

[3] Dupuytren, Diseases, etc., of Bones, Syd. ed., p. 360.

The autopsy, made four hours after death, enabled us to trace the wound from the chin, through the left ala of the thyroid cartilage, and also through the roots of the transverse process of the fourth cervical vertebra; immediately behind which, lying imbedded in the muscles, was the bullet. The cavity of the tunica arachnoides contained considerable serous effusion.

The emphysema in the neck was occasioned, no doubt, by the wound of the larynx, the ball having opened freely into its cavity. This circumstance also explained the aphonia; but the immediate cause of his death seems to have been arachnoid effusion as a result of meningeal inflammation.

The symptoms arising from this accident can only refer to the complications, since a mere fracture of the process is not likely to present any peculiar signs which could be recognized. Concussion or bloody effusion may take place so as to occasion more or less paralysis, or, at a later period, inflammation and its consequent effusions may give rise to the same phenomenon.

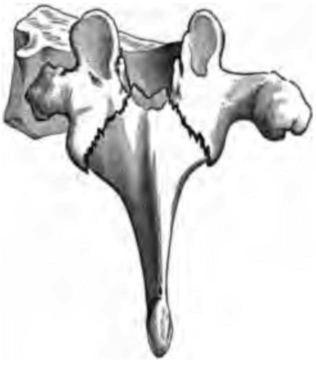
In itself considered, and independent of these complications, it is sufficiently trivial, but inasmuch as it has not been known to occur except from gunshot wounds, nor is it likely to occur except from penetrating wounds of some kind, the accident must always be regarded as exceedingly grave, if not actually fatal.

As to the treatment, nothing but strict rest and antiphlogistic remedies can prove of any service.

§ 3. Fractures of the Vertebral Arches.

The vertebral arches, upon which both the spinous and transverse processes have their principal support, may be broken at any point of their circumference, by a blow received upon the spinous process; but generally it is the lamellar portion, or the "vertebral plate" which gives way rather than the neck or pedicle of the arch; and in all of the cases recorded the plates have been broken upon both sides.

Fig. 37.



Fracture of the vertebral arch.

On the first of May, 1851, during a violent storm of wind and rain, a balustrade fell from the top of a high building, striking a man named John Larkin, who was about forty years of age, upon the back of his head and neck. He fell to the ground instantly, and did not again move his feet or legs, although he never lost his consciousness until he died. I found the bladder paralyzed also, and his left arm, but his right arm he could move pretty well. He conversed freely up to the last moment, and said that he was suffering a good deal of pain, which was always greatly aggravated by moving. His death took place thirty-six hours after the receipt of the injury.

Dr. Hugh B. Vandeventer, who was the attending surgeon, made a dissection on the following day in my presence, which disclosed the fact that the plates of the sixth cervical vertebra were broken upon each side, and that the spinous process, with a small portion of the arch attached, was forced in upon the spinal marrow. There was no blood effused or serum at this point, but about one ounce of serum was found in the cavity of the tunica arachnoides at the base of the brain. The bodies of the vertebræ were not broken. It was our opinion, therefore, that the immediate cause of his death was the direct pressure of the spinous process.

In the case related by Prout, of Alabama, the man having died within forty-eight hours after the receipt of the injury, the arch of the fifth cervical vertebra was found to be broken in three places, and the spinous process was driven in upon the spinal marrow. There was a slight effusion of blood between the sheath of the spinal marrow and the bone, and a considerable effusion between the sheath and the cord. There was no material lesion of the cord or of its membranes, and the body of the bone was neither broken nor dislocated.[1]

It is probable, also, that in the following example the arch was broken, but that the force of the blow having been somewhat oblique, the process was but little if at all thrown in upon the spinal marrow.

R. L., of Erie County, N. Y., aged about forty years, was thrown from a loaded wagon in February of 1851, striking, as he thinks, upon the back of his neck. He was stunned by the injury, and remained insensible several hours; on the return of consciousness, he found that his lower extremities and bladder were paralyzed. During four weeks his bladder had to be emptied by a catheter. Nine months after the injury was received he consulted me, and I found the spinous process of the last cervical vertebra pushed over to the left side. His head was strongly bent forwards, and he was unable to straighten it. He could walk a few steps, but not without great fatigue; and he suffered almost constant pain in his lower extremities, accompanied with excessive restlessness and watchfulness, for which he was obliged to take morphine in large quantities.

In the case related by Alban G. Smith, of Kentucky, to which I shall refer again presently, the deviation was lateral, and so also in Ollivier's case, mentioned by Malgaigne.

Symptoms.—We can imagine a case of fracture of the vertebral arches with a lateral displacement only, in which the symptoms might not differ essentially from a simple fracture of the spinous process; and it is quite possible that some of the cases which have been supposed to be examples of this latter accident, and in which a speedy recovery has taken place, were really examples of fracture of the arches; yet it must be admitted that such a fortunate result is only possible, since the arches can hardly be broken without communicating a severe concussion to the marrow, nor without lacerations, inflammatiŏn, and effusions, which will be most certain to produce compression and paralysis, and probably death.

---

[1] Prout, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Nov. 1837, vol. xxi. p. 276, from Western Journ. of Med. and Phys. Sci.

If, however, it is possible for us to confound a fracture of the process with a fracture of the arches, it is still more possible for us to confound a fracture of the arches with a fracture of the bodies of the vertebræ. If, as is usually the fact, the process, in case of a fracture of the arch, is less prominent than natural, and that portion of the body receiving its nervous supply from below this point is paralyzed, we may have reasons to believe that the arch is broken and the process is driven in upon the spine; but dissections have shown that in many of these cases, or in most of them, indeed, the bodies of more or less of the vertebræ are broken also, and in still other cases the bodies were alone broken.

If, as in the case mentioned by Ollivier, we can feel the plates move separately, the diagnosis might be made out, so far at least as to determine that the plates were broken; but we should be still unable to say that the bodies of the vertebræ were not broken also.

Something perhaps may be inferred from the direction and manner of the blow which has produced the fracture. Thus, a fall upon the top of the head would most often produce a comminution of the bodies by crushing them together, while a blow upon the back could scarcely break one of the vertebræ without breaking the corresponding arch also. We might thus be led to infer, in the first instance, that the arches were not broken; and, in the second instance, if we could convince ourselves that the arches were not broken, we might rest pretty well assured that the bodies were not.

In the case related by Prout, there was no external mark of injury over the point of fracture, but a distinct crepitus was perceptible on pressure.

Treatment.—If the fragments are not displaced, nothing but rest and a cooling regimen are indicated; but if they are forced in upon the marrow, an important question is presented, and which has received from different surgeons different solutions. Shall an effort be made to reduce the fragments? and if so, by what means shall the indication be attempted?

It will be remembered that in nearly all of these cases we must remain in doubt, even after the most careful examination, as to the actual condition of the fracture. It may be that what we suppose to be a fracture of the arch is only a fracture of the apophysis, or that, on the other hand, it is a fracture of the body of the bone itself; and if we are expert enough to make out clearly a fracture of the arch, it is not possible for us to say that the body is not broken also, indeed it is quite probable that it is broken. With a diagnosis so uncertain, can we ever find a justification for surgical interference? Mr. Cline and Mr. Cooper thought that we might. According to them, the case presents in no other direction a point of hope or encouragement. Death is inevitable, sooner or later, if the fragment is not lifted, and we can scarcely make the matter any worse by interference. If it proves to be a fracture of the apophysis, as happened to be the case in a patient upon whom Sir Astley operated,[1] our interference was unnecessary, but it has done no harm. If the body of the bone is broken, the operation affords no re-certainly have found before this an ample confirmation. Indeed, we must say that none of the cases reported as successful give any evidence of authenticity.

---

[1] Chelius's Surgery, Amer. ed., note by South, vol i. p. 592.

Experience, then, seems to have shown that we have little or nothing to expect from this surgical expedient; and, notwithstanding the strong hope expressed by Sir Astley Cooper that Mr. Cline's operation might hereafter prove a valuable resource, and contrary to the conclusions which we in common with many other surgeons had drawn from the anatomical relations of these parts, we are compelled reluctantly to declare that the expedient is scarcely worthy of a trial. To the same conclusion, also, many of the most distinguished surgeons have arrived, among whom we may mention, as especially entitled to confidence, Brodie, Liston, Alexander Shaw, Malgaigne, and Gibson.

What more can be said of the attempt to raise the depressed bone by seizing the spinous process with the fingers, or with a pair of strong hooked forceps passed through the skin, or finally, if this cannot be done, by laying bare both sides of the process and seizing upon it with a pair of firm tenacula? This is the alternative presented to Malgaigne, and which he ventures to recommend as deserving a trial. In the absence, however, of any testimony in its favor, beyond the mere rational argument adduced by this distinguished writer, we must waive any further consideration of the subject; only expressing our conviction that it will be found, after a fair trial, as useless and as inexpedient as the more severe operation of Cline.

Jeffries Wyman, of Boston, has met with eleven examples of fractures of the vertebral arches occurring in the fourth or fifth lumbar vertebræ between the lower articulating and the transverse processes, all of them old ununited fractures. He has also met with the same fracture once in the third lumbar vertebra. The frequency of this peculiar form of fracture in this region Dr. Wyman ascribes to the fact that the upper and lower articulating processes are widely separated from each other, and connected only by a narrow neck, in which respect they contrast very strongly with the dorsal vertebræ; and he supposes that the fractures may be caused by either a forcible bending of the body backwards, or by the shock resulting from a fall from a height in which the force of the concussion is conveyed downwards through the pelvis. In no case has the existence of this fracture been recognized during life, nor is it probable that its occurrence would cause any marked symptoms unless it had been caused by a blow received directly from behind.[1]

As to the therapeutical treatment of the various symptoms belonging to these accidents, and in relation to the prognosis, the remarks which we shall make will be found equally applicable to fractures of the bodies of the vertebræ, and we shall reserve the consideration of these topics for the following section.

---

[1] Wyman, Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., Aug. 12, 1869.

a man who had fallen two days before, breaking the arch of the firs lumbar vertebra, and forcing the spinous process upon the cord. This man died on the eighth day.[1]

In 1854 Dr. Blackman, of Cincinnati, operated, his patient dying on the fourth day. During the same year, also, Dr. B. removed a portion of the sacrum for an injury of four years' standing, with no benefit.[2] In 1858 Dr. Stephen Smith, of Bellevue, removed the arch of the tenth dorsal vertebra, death occurring soon after.[3] December 29, 1857, ten days after the receipt of the injury, Dr. J. C. Hutchinson, of Brooklyn, operated upon a man at the City Hospital, Brooklyn, removing the spinous processes of the eighth, ninth, and tenth dorsal vertebræ, with the posterior arch of the latter. The patient survived the operation ten days.[4] Ballingall says a Dr. Blair has operated successfully, but no particulars are given.

Dr. H. A. Potter, of Geneva, N. Y., informs us that he has operated three times. In the first case he states that he removed the posterior portion of the three lower cervical vertebræ. The patient died on the fourth day. In the second case the doctor removed the spinous processes of the fifth and sixth cervical vertebræ, and the entire posterior arch of the fifth. The sheath was not broken, "but the cord was much injured." There was almost complete paralysis of the extremities, and this condition was not remedied by the operation. Three years later, the patient being still alive, but only a very slight improvement having taken place, Dr. Potter "removed the fourth, sixth, and seventh cervical vertebræ." (We presume he intends to say the "posterior arches.") At the time of the report, Jan. 1863, there was no further improvement. Finally, the doctor reports a completely successful case. The injury was of "five months' standing."[5] Packard says, in a note to his translation of Malgaigne, that Dr. Potter operated on a case of three months' standing, and the patient died on the eighteenth day. I suppose this to be the same case.

These are all of the cases of which we have any information in which this operation has been made, and they have all, excepting the two cases reported by Potter and the one by Blair, terminated fatally in a very few days. The case reported by Alban G. Smith, of Kentucky, is not related in such a manner as to enable us to make use of it safely, nor is it stated how long the patient survived the operation; Gibson says it gave no permanent relief. The example mentioned by an English writer is equally unreliable, inasmuch as it is given only upon rumor, and but a "few months" had elapsed since the operation was performed. It was said to have been made in the year 1838, by a surgeon of the name of Edwards, in South Wales; and it was affirmed that the compression was relieved and that the patient "did well."[6] So unique a case would certainly have found before this an ample confirmation. Indeed, we must say that none of the cases reported as successful give any evidence of authenticity.

---

[1] Rogers, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., May, 1835.

[2] Velpeau's Surgery, Blackman's ed., vol. ii. p. 392. Also, Dr. Hutchinson's Paper, Trans. N. Y. St. Med. Soc., 1861.

[3] New York Journ. Med., 1859, p. 87.

[4] Hutchinson, Trans. N. Y. Med. Soc., 1861, p. 93.

[5] Amer. Med. Times, Jan. 10, 1863.

[6] Edwards, British and Foreign Med. Rev., 1838, p. 162.

Experience, then, seems to have shown that we have little or nothing to expect from this surgical expedient; and, notwithstanding the strong hope expressed by Sir Astley Cooper that Mr. Cline's operation might hereafter prove a valuable resource, and contrary to the conclusions which we in common with many other surgeons had drawn from the anatomical relations of these parts, we are compelled reluctantly to declare that the expedient is scarcely worthy of a trial. To the same conclusion, also, many of the most distinguished surgeons have arrived, among whom we may mention, as especially entitled to confidence, Brodie, Liston, Alexander Shaw, Malgaigne, and Gibson.

What more can be said of the attempt to raise the depressed bone by seizing the spinous process with the fingers, or with a pair of strong hooked forceps passed through the skin, or finally, if this cannot be done, by laying bare both sides of the process and seizing upon it with a pair of firm tenacula? This is the alternative presented to Malgaigne, and which he ventures to recommend as deserving a trial. In the absence, however, of any testimony in its favor, beyond the mere rational argument adduced by this distinguished writer, we must waive any further consideration of the subject; only expressing our conviction that it will be found, after a fair trial, as useless and as inexpedient as the more severe operation of Cline.

Jeffries Wyman, of Boston, has met with eleven examples of fractures of the vertebral arches occurring in the fourth or fifth lumbar vertebræ between the lower articulating and the transverse processes, all of them old ununited fractures. He has also met with the same fracture once in the third lumbar vertebra. The frequency of this peculiar form of fracture in this region Dr. Wyman ascribes to the fact that the upper and lower articulating processes are widely separated from each other, and connected only by a narrow neck, in which respect they contrast very strongly with the dorsal vertebræ; and he supposes that the fractures may be caused by either a forcible bending of the body backwards, or by the shock resulting from a fall from a height in which the force of the concussion is conveyed downwards through the pelvis. In no case has the existence of this fracture been recognized during life, nor is it probable that its occurrence would cause any marked symptoms unless it had been caused by a blow received directly from behind.[1]

As to the therapeutical treatment of the various symptoms belonging to these accidents, and in relation to the prognosis, the remarks which we shall make will be found equally applicable to fractures of the bodies of the vertebræ, and we shall reserve the consideration of these topics for the following section.

---

[1] Wyman, Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., Aug. 12, 1869.

§ 4. Fractures of the Bodies of the Vertebræ.

The same causes which produce fractures of the arches may produc also fractures of the bodies of the vertebræ, that is, blows receive directly upon the extremities of the spinous processes; but in these cases the arches are generally broken at the same time.

In other cases the bodies of the vertebræ are broken by falls upon the top of the head, by which the vertebræ are not only driven forcibly together, but often doubled forwards upon each other; or the patient may have alighted upon his feet or upon his sacrum.

Reveillon has reported a case of fracture of the fifth cervical vertebra from muscular action, which occurred in diving. The man was taken out of the water unconscious, and died in a few hours, having declared before death that his head did not strike the bottom, although he had jumped from a height of seven or eight feet, and the water was only three feet deep.[1] The statement of the sufferer, under such circumstances, could not really possess much value, and we think we see good reason to suppose that he was mistaken. South also relates a case of fracture of the fourth and fifth cervical vertebræ occasioned by diving, in which it was supposed that the fracture was caused by the concussion of the head upon the water.[2]

Malgaigne says the spine bends at three principal points; comprised, the first between the third and seventh cervical vertebræ, the second between the eleventh dorsal and second lumbar, the third between the fourth lumbar and the sacrum; and that a majority of the fractures of the vertebræ occur at these points of flexion. He makes an argument from this also that these fractures "are generally the result of counter-strokes, as the effect of forcible flexion of the column either forwards or backwards." Malgaigne observes, moreover, that dislocations follow the same rule.

The direction of the line of fracture varies greatly in the different examples which we have seen; some are crushed, and more or less comminuted. In some cases a narrow piece is chipped from the margin, others are broken transversely, and others obliquely. In oblique fractures the line of the fracture is generally from behind forwards, and from above downwards. Malgaigne thinks that a crushing or comminution can only occur from a forcible flexion forwards; but I have seen at least one example in which this was not the fact; the patient having fallen so as to strike with the back of his neck upon an iron bar. This was the case of the sailor, to which I shall again refer more particularly.

The upper fragment is almost always that which suffers displacement; sometimes being simply driven downwards, and thus made to penetrate more or less the lower fragment; at other times, as in certain transverse fractures, it is only displaced forwards, and in still other examples, where the fracture is oblique, the upper fragment is displaced both downwards and forwards.

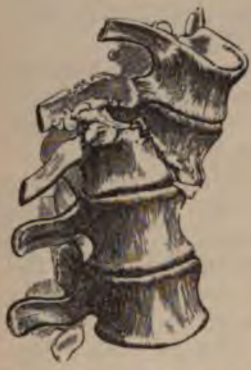
In the first and last of these examples the spine becomes bent forwards at the point of fracture, producing an angle of which the most salient point posteriorly is represented by the extremity of the spinous process belonging to the broken vertebra; in the second example the spinous process of the broken vertebra is depressed, and the process of the vertebra next below is relatively prominent.

---

[1] Reveillon, Chelius's Surg., note by South, vol. i. p. 584.

[2] South, ibid., p. 583.

Fig. 38.



Oblique fracture of the body of a vertebra.

In a pretty large proportion of cases also the fracture of the body of the vertebra is complicated, as we have already stated, with a fracture of the arches, in some instances with a fracture of the oblique processes, and with a dislocation.

Symptoms.—Severe pain at the seat of fracture, felt especially when the part is touched and the body is moved, tenderness, swelling, ecchymosis, occasionally crepitus, a slight angular distortion of the spine, or simply a trifling irregularity in the position of the processes, and paralysis of all the parts whose nerves take their origin below the fracture, are the usual signs of the accident.

The paralysis may be due to the mere pressure of the displaced fragments, but it is much more often due to a severe and irreparable lesion of the cord itself. I have, in one instance, seen the cord almost completely separated at the point of fracture, although the displacement of the fragments was inconsiderable.

Accompanying the paralysis of the bladder, there has been generally observed an alkaline state of the urine, and subacute inflammation of the coats of the bladder. Priapism is present in a certain proportion of cases.

Those who die immediately seem to be asphyxiated; while those who die later seem to wear out from general irritation, this condition being frequently accompanied with an obstinate diarrhœa and vomiting. A few become comatose before death.

It will be seen, moreover, that a certain proportion finally recover; but scarcely ever are all the functions of the limbs and of the body completely restored.

We shall render this part of our description of these accidents more intelligible if we regard them as they occur in the various portions of the spinal column, since the symptoms, prognosis, and treatment have reference mainly to the point at which the fracture has occurred.

1. *Fractures of the Bodies of the Lumbar Vertebræ.*

The spinal cord terminates, in the adult, at the lower border of the first lumbar vertebra, but in the child at birth it extends as low as the third lumbar vertebra. The remainder of the vertebral canal is occupied by the leash of terminal nerves, called collectively the cauda equina.

The nerves which emerge from the intervertebral foramina below the fourth and fifth lumbar vertebræ, unite with the sacral nerves to form a plexus which supplies the sphincter and levator ani, the perineal muscles, the detrusor and accelerator urinæ, the urethra, the glans penis, and a great proportion of the lower extremities. It will be apparent, therefore, that a fracture, with displacement, of even the last vertebra of the column, involves the possibility of more or less paralysis of all those parts supplied by this plexus, and that in proportion as the fracture is higher in the vertebral column, will the probability of additional complications be increased. In other words, in addition to the more or less complete loss of function in the organs supplied by the ilio-sacral plexus, there will probably be associated loss of function in other organs, supplied from sources above this point of the vertebral canal.

A fracture, however, of the bodies of the fourth or fifth lumbar vertebra, produced by a direct blow, is exceedingly rare, owing to the protection which it receives from the alæ of the pelvis.

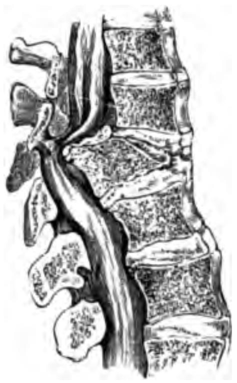
Dr. Alexander Shaw has reported four cases of fracture below the second lumbar vertebra, which were unaccompanied with any degree of paralysis, and which were followed by speedy recovery,[1] a circumstance which he ascribes to the fact that the cauda equina is composed of nerves possessing considerable firmness, and suspended loosely together; for this reason they escape pressure by slipping among themselves, and suffer less injury from the same amount of compression than the medulla spinalis.

In the two following cases the results were less fortunate, yet recoveries seem to have taken place.

A boy was admitted into St. George's Hospital, in September, 1827, with a fracture and considerable displacement of the third and fourth lumbar vertebræ, the displacement being sufficient to cause a manifest alteration in the figure of his spine. His lower limbs were paralyzed. An attempt was made to restore the displaced vertebræ, but it was attended with only partial success. At the end of a month he had slight involuntary motions of the lower extremities, and at the same time he began to recover the power of using them voluntarily. Three or four months after the receipt of the injury he left the hospital, and the history of his case was interrupted at this date.[2]

Dr. Thompson, of Goshen, N. Y., reports also a fracture of either the third or fourth lumbar vertebra, followed by recovery. The patient fell from the roof of a house, striking first upon his feet and then upon his buttocks. This occurred in October, 1853. The usual signs of a fracture were present, such as paralysis, etc. A bed-sore formed above the top of the sacrum, and a piece of bone exfoliated, which seemed to belong to the last lumbar vertebra. He was confined to his bed seven months. After eighteen months he began to use crutches. At the end of about

FIG. 39.



Key's case of fracture of the first lumbar vertebra.

---

[1] Shaw, London Med. Gaz., vol. xvii.

[2] Brodie, Sir Ast. Cooper on Disloc., op. cit., p. 471.

three years all improvement ceased, at which time he could not quite stand alone; yet with the aid of apparatus he was able to get about the country and vend books, prints, etc. This was also his condition one year later.[1]

A patient in Guy's Hospital, under Mr. Key, with a fracture of the first lumbar vertebra, lived one year and two days. On examination after death it was ascertained that bony union had occurred between the fragments, and that the spinal marrow was completely separated at the point of fracture.[2]

Mr. Harrold relates a case of fracture of the first and second lumbar vertebræ, in which the patient survived the accident one year lacking nine days; death having resulted finally from a sore on the tuberosity of the ischium and disease of the bone. After death it was ascertained that the fracture had united by bone, and that the spinal marrow was almost completely cut in two, the divided extremities being enlarged and separated nearly an inch from each other.[3]

2. *Fractures of the Bodies of the Dorsal Vertebræ.*

In these examples the same organs are paralyzed as in the fractures lower down, in addition to which there is generally considerable disturbance of the functions of respiration, irregular action of the heart, indigestion, accompanied with a tympanitic state of the bowels.

Dupuytren, who reports several examples of fractures of the dorsal vertebræ, has not taken the pains to record the length of time they survived the accident except in two instances, both of which were fractures of the eleventh vertebra. One died of suffocation on the tenth day, and the other on the thirty-second. In Sir Astley Cooper's cases, mention is made of a fracture of the twelfth dorsal vertebra, which the patient survived fifty-two days, one of the tenth dorsal, which terminated fatally in six days, and another of the ninth dorsal, which did not result in death until after nine weeks.

In 1853 Dr. Parkman presented to the Boston Society for Medical Improvement a specimen of fracture of the fifth dorsal vertebra, the bodies of the third and fourth being also displaced forwards, in which position they had become firmly ossified. The spinal cord had been completely separated, yet the patient survived the accident two months.[4]

Dupuytren has related also two examples of fractures, one of the tenth and the other of the last dorsal vertebra, from which the patients completely recovered after from two to four months' confinement.[5] A similar case is related by Lente, of New York. Barney McGuire, having fallen a distance of twelve or fifteen feet upon his back, was found with nearly complete paralysis of his lower extremities and of his bladder. Swelling existed over the lower dorsal vertebræ, and this point was very tender. Subsequently, when the swelling subsided, the prominence of the spinous processes of the tenth and eleventh dorsal vertebræ put the question of a fracture beyond doubt. Gradually, under the use of cups, strychnia, mineral acids, laxatives, buchu, and electricity, his symptoms improved. In six months he was able to walk about the streets, and four years after the accident he was employed in a foundry under regular wages, being able to stand fifteen or twenty minutes at a time, and to walk half a mile without resting. At this time there remained no tenderness in the spine, but the projection of the process was the same as at first.[1]

---

[1] Thompson, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Oct. 1857. Lente's paper.

[2] Key, A. Cooper on Disloc., etc., op. cit., p. 467.

[3] Harrold, A. Cooper, op. cit., p. 464.

[4] Parkman, New York Journ. Med., March, 1853, p. 286.

[5] Dupuytren, op. cit., pp. 356–7.

3. *Fractures of the Bodies of the five lower Cervical Vertebræ.*

We shall now have added to the symptoms already enumerated, paralysis of the upper extremities, greater embarrassment of the respiration, and more complete loss of sensation and volition in the lower part of the body. In general, also, the eyes and face look congested, owing to the imperfect arterialization of the blood, and death is more speedy and inevitable.

In ten recorded examples of fractures of the five lower cervical vertebræ which I have been able to collect, one died within twenty-four hours, four in about forty-eight hours, one in eleven days, one lived fifteen weeks and six days, one about four months, one fifteen months, and one, reported by Hilton, survived fourteen years.[2] The most common period of death seems, therefore, to be about forty-eight hours after the receipt of the injury.

The example of the patient who survived the accident fifteen weeks and six days, is recorded by Mr. Greenwood, of England. A woman, Mary Vincent, æt. 47, was injured by a blow on the back of her neck, but she was not seen by Mr. Greenwood until after eleven days, at which time she was breathing with difficulty, occasioned by paralysis of the intercostal muscles, respiration being carried on by the diaphragm and abdominal muscles alone. This was the extent of the paralysis. There seemed to be a depression opposite the fourth and fifth cervical vertebræ, and pressure at this point occasioned universal paralysis, as did also the action of coughing and sneezing. About three weeks after the accident, she attempted for the first time to move in order to have her clothes changed, when she was immediately seized with paralysis in the right arm and hand. After this she lost her appetite, had frequent attacks of purging, and thus she gradually wore out.[3]

The patient who survived about four months was admitted into Hôtel Dieu, under the care of Dupuytren, in 1825, on account of a fracture of the fourth cervical vertebra, caused by a fall on the back of his neck, and suffering under paralysis of the bladder and extremities. After two months and a half of entire rest, he was convalescent, and quitted the hospital, with only slight weakness in his left leg, and with his head a little bowed forwards. In returning from a long walk he fell paralyzed, and remained in the open air all night. From this time he continued to fail, and died thirty-four days after the second fall. On examination after death, the body of the vertebra was found to be broken, and also the processes of the fifth, allowing the fourth to slip forwards and compress the cord. A true callus existed in front of these bones, which looked as if recently broken. The cord itself exhibited an annular constriction, which Dupuytren conceived to be the seat of the original lesion narrowed by cicatrization.[1]

---

[1] Lente, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Oct. 1857, p. 361.
[2] Hilton, Lond. Lancet, Oct. 27, 1860.
[3] Greenwood, Sir A. Cooper on Disloc., p. 472.

The following example furnishes a fair illustration of the usual phenomena which accompany fractures of the third or fourth cervical vertebra.

On the 25th of July, 1857, a sailor fell backwards from the wharf, striking with the nape of his neck upon a bar of iron. I saw him on the following day, in consultation with his attending physician, Dr. Edwards. He was lying upon his back, breathing rapidly. His lower extremities were completely paralyzed; legs and feet swollen and purple; right arm completely paralyzed, and his left partially; from a point below the line of the second rib, there was no sensation whatever; his bowels had not moved, although he had already taken active cathartics; the urine had been drawn with a catheter; the pulse was slower than natural, and irregular. He was constantly vomiting. In reply to questions, he said that he felt well, articulating distinctly, and with a good voice. His eyes and face were somewhat congested, but with this exception his countenance did not betray the least physical disturbance. He lived in this condition about forty hours, only breathing shorter and shorter, and his consciousness remaining to the last moment.

In proceeding to examine the spine a few hours after death, and before any incision was made, we were unable, upon the most minute examination, to detect any irregularity of the processes of the cervical vertebræ, or any crepitus; but, on dissecting the neck, we found that the arches of the third and fourth vertebræ were broken, and the spinous processes slightly depressed upon the cord. The bodies of the corresponding vertebræ were comminuted, and the vertebræ above were driven down upon them, carrying the processes in the same direction. The theca and the spinal marrow were almost completely severed upon a level with the fourth vertebra.

A man residing in Erie Co., N. Y., was thrown backwards suddenly from the back end of a wagon, alighting upon the top of his head. Dr. Mixer having requested me to see this patient with him, I found the symptoms almost an exact counterpart of those which belonged to the case which I have just described, except that a crepitus and a mobility of the fragments could be distinctly felt in the upper and back part of his neck. His death occurred in very much the same manner after about forty-eight hours. No autopsy was allowed. We noticed in this case, also, that whenever he was turned over upon his face, respiration almost entirely ceased, but it was immediately restored by laying him again on his back. Many other similar examples have from time to time come under my notice.

Strains of the Ligaments and Muscles.—Dupuytren, Sir Astley Cooper, South, and other surgeons have related cases simulating fracture, but which proved to be strains of the ligaments uniting the cervical vertebræ, accompanied with more or less injury to the spinal marrow. In one instance, I have met with what has seemed to be a strain of the ligaments and muscles of the neck, but which presented no symptoms of serious injury to the spinal marrow.

---

[1] Dupuytren, op. cit., p. 358.

John Neuman, of Canada West, æt. 25, fell headforemost from a height of fourteen feet, striking upon the top of his head. He was taken up insensible, and remained in this condition six hours. When consciousness returned, his head was very much drawn backwards, and it was impossible to move it from this position. There was no lack of sensibility or of the power of motion in his limbs, and all the functions of his body were in their natural state; but he has suffered with occasional severe pains in his arms ever since. The accident happened on the twenty-fourth of November, 1857, and he called upon me eight months after. His head was then forcibly bent forwards instead of backwards, into which position it had gradually changed. In the morning he generally was able to erect his head completely, but after a few hours it was constantly drawn forwards, as when I saw him. There was no tenderness or irregularity over the cervical vertebræ, and he was so well as to be regularly employed as a day-laborer.

Concussion.—Sir Astley Cooper has collected four examples of what he terms "concussion of the spinal marrow," all of which recovered after periods ranging from a few weeks to many months; but in only one case is it stated that the recovery was complete.[1] Boyer also enumerates three cases of concussion which came under his own observation, all of which terminated fatally in a short time. In the first example mentioned by Boyer, the autopsy disclosed neither lesion nor effusion of any kind; in the second case, it does not appear that any autopsy was made. The third is related as follows: "A builder fell from a height of fourteen feet, and remained for some time senseless; and, on recovering from that situation, found that he had lost the use of his inferior extremities. He had at the same time a retention of urine, an involuntary discharge of the feces, and some disorder in the function of respiration. Death followed on the twelfth day after the accident. The body was opened, and the vertebral canal was found to contain a sanguineous serum, the quantity of which was sufficient to fill a little more than its lower half."[2] No doubt some of the cases reported as concussion were only examples of paralysis from extravasation of blood, a circumstance which is peculiarly likely to happen as a result of the rupture of one of those numerous large vessels which surround the vertebræ outside of the thecæ. It is seldom that the vessels of the cord itself give out sufficient blood in these cases to cause compression. Possibly examples of compression as a result of extravasation of blood may sometimes be recognized by the fact of the gradual approach of the paralysis after the lapse of several hours, as has occurred recently in a case brought to my notice at the Bellevue Hospital, and in which recovery finally took place.

---

[1] Sir A. Cooper, op. cit., p. 454.

[2] Boyer, Lecture on Diseases of the Bones, Amer. ed., 1805, p. 55.

4. *Treatment of Fractures of the Bodies of the Vertebræ when the fracture occurs in any portion of the column below the Second Cervical.*

In a few instances, I have noticed among the recorded examples of fractures of the bodies of the vertebræ, that surgeons have made some slight attempt to reduce the fracture, or rather to rectify the spinal distortion, generally by the application of moderate extension to the limbs, and by laying the patient horizontally upon a hard mattress. But I have not been able to discover that in any case the patients have derived benefit from the attempt, although it has been said occasionally, by the gentleman making the report, that the deformity was slightly diminished. Nor am I aware that in any instance the patient has suffered any damage from the attempt; at least the reporter has in no case thought it necessary to make this observation. I am confident, however, that such manipulation can seldom serve any useful purpose, and I very much fear that it has been frequently a source of mischief; although in cases so generally fatal, it might be very difficult to estimate with much accuracy the amount of injury done. If by any possibility the fragments could be replaced, I know of no means by which they could be kept in place; and in truth we are much more likely to increase the penetration of the spinal cord and the general disturbance, than to diminish it, by extension or pressure. Moreover, it usually inflicts upon the unfortunate sufferer great pain, and for these reasons it ought generally to be discouraged.

I have, however, met with two cases of fracture of the lumbar vertebræ, in which relief was afforded by permanent extension. When the fracture is below the middle of the vertebral column, extension, if employed, should be made by adhesive straps, weights, and a pulley, as will hereafter be directed in fractures of the femur; the counter-extension being made by the weight of the body. It will be understood, however, that when paralysis exists the ligation of a limb with bandages will expose the patient to great danger of ulceration and sloughing at and below the points of pressure, and the amount of extension must be very moderate.

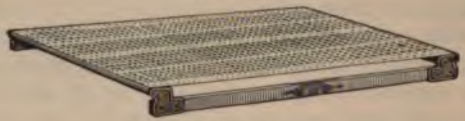
When treating of fractures of the arches of the vertebræ, I took occasion to call attention to Mr. Cline's operation, occasionally recommended and practised in such cases. I was not ignorant, however, that Mr. Cline, and several other of the advocates of this operation, had recommended it especially for fractures of the bodies of the vertebræ when accompanied with displacement. Even Malgaigne has preferred to consider the merits of this operation in its relations to these latter fractures; but while I am prepared to admit the propriety of an argument as to the value of Cline's operation considered in reference to fractures of the arches, I cannot admit its propriety in reference to fractures of the bodies of the vertebræ. The proposition appears to me too absurd to be entertained for a moment.

The treatment, then, ought to be, in a great measure, expectant. The patient should be laid in such a position as he finds most comfortable, and, as far as possible, the spine should be kept at rest, since the most trivial disturbance of the fragments, and even that which may cause no pain to the patient, is liable to increase the injury to the spine, and prevent the formation of a bony callus. Especially ought the surgeon to be careful, while making the examination, not to turn the patient upon his face, in which position the spine loses its support and a fatal pressure may be produced. The urine should be drawn very soon after the accident, and at least twice daily for the next few weeks. Indeed, it is a better rule to draw the urine as often as its accumulation becomes a source of inconvenience, or whenever the bladder fills, which will in some cases be as often as every four or six hours. It is especially necessary to attend to those urgent demands of the patient during the first few weeks, when the paralysis is most complete generally, and the mucous surface of the bladder, already irritated and inflamed by the excessively alkaline urine, suffers additional injury from any degree of painful distension of its walls. It is unnecessary to say that the frequent introduction of the catheter may itself prove a source of irritation, until it is managed carefully and skilfully. This duty ought never to be intrusted to an inexperienced operator.

I do not see what advantage the surgeon can expect to derive from the administration of drastic purgatives, such as full doses of jalap, castor oil, or spirits of turpentine, at any period. If in the first instance the bowels are so completely paralyzed that they seem to demand such violent measures to arouse them to action, we may be quite certain that the spinal cord is suffering from a pressure, or from some lesion, which these agents have no power to remedy. The bowels may possibly be made to act, but it would be difficult to show how this is to relieve the suffering cord. So far from affording relief, these measures add directly to the nervous irritation and prostration, provoke vomiting and general restlessness. It is not desirable, we think, to obtain a movement of the bowels, during the first few days by any means, however gentle. The effort to defecate, and the consequent motion, will probably do much more harm than the evacuation can do good; and especially, for the same reason, ought we to avoid putting into the stomach anything which will occasion nausea and vomiting.

After the lapse of a few days, if reasonable hopes begin to be entertained of a recovery, it will become important to establish regular evacuations of the bowels, either by a judicious management of the diet, by gentle laxatives, or by enemata. At a still later period, when the inflammatory stage is past, and the nerves remain inactive or paralyzed, nothing could be more rational than the employment of strychnia in doses varying from the one-twelfth to the one-eighth of a grain three times daily. Nor do I think that any single remedy has more often proved useful in my own practice, or in the practice of other surgeons with whom I am acquainted. In order, however, to derive benefit from this or any other remedy, it must be continued for a long time; perhaps for a year or more. Electricity, setons, issues, and blisters are no doubt also sometimes useful. Care must be taken that setons, etc., do not produce bed-sores. Passive motion and frictions, good fresh air, and nourishing diet, become at last essential to recovery. From an early period, and during the whole course of the treatment, great attention should be paid to the prevention of bed-sores, by supporting all those parts of the body upon which the pressure is considerable. For this purpose we may employ circular cushions, air-cushions, and air-beds; but water-beds are very much to be preferred to air-beds as a means of preventing bed-sores. Water-beds must be filled with water at the temperature of 68° Fahrenheit, and they must be secured in position by side boards, or a kind of shallow box, the sides of which are elevated six or seven inches. Permanent extension can be employed upon these beds as well as upon ordinary beds. Sometimes a section of a bed, three feet square, is found quite as serviceable as an entire bed, inasmuch as the back and nates are the only parts which are liable to bed-sores. They may be obtained from the manufacturers, Hodgman & Co., corner of Nassau Street and Maiden Lane, New York City, at prices ranging from $15 to $25. Of late we have found the wire-beds, manufactured at 59 Pearl Street, Hartford, Conn., excellent substitutes for water-beds. They are less expensive, more easily managed, more durable, and admit of a much better regulation of the temperature. Whether they are quite as efficient in the prevention of bed-sores as water-beds, I cannot say positively, but they have been much used under my observation at Bellevue and in the Hospital for Ruptured and Cripples, and I have seen no bed-sores occur where they were in use.

FIG. 40.



Wire-bed.

When sores have formed, they should be treated, if sloughing, with yeast poultices, or the resin ointment. I find also the resin ointment an excellent dressing for the sores after the sloughs have separated. In case the surface is only slightly abraded, simple cerate forms the best spplication.

§ 5. Fractures of the Axis.

The phrenic nerve is derived chiefly from the third and fourth cervical nerves. If, therefore, the second cervical vertebra is broken, and considerably depressed upon the spinal cord, respiration ceases immediately, and the patient dies at once, or survives only a few minutes. In such examples of fracture of this bone as have not been attended with these results, the displacement and consequent compression have been considerable, or there has been no displacement at all.

Mr. Else, of St. Thomas's Hospital, says that a woman in the venereal ward, and who was then under a mercurial course, while sitting in bed, eating her dinner, was seen to fall suddenly forwards; and the patients, hastening to her, found that she was dead. Upon examination of her body, it was discovered that the processus dentatus of the axis was broken off, and that the head in falling forwards had driven the process backwards upon the spinal marrow so as to cause her death.[1]

Sir Astley Cooper also relates the case of a man who was shot by a pistol through the neck, breaking and driving in upon the spinal marrow both the "lamina and the transverse process" of the axis. He died on the fourth day.[2]

Malgaigne has collected three cases of fracture of the odontoid apophysis, all of which were accompanied with displacement of the atlas. The first, reported by Richet, died on the seventeenth day; the second, reported by Palletta, died after one month and six days; and the third, by Costes, lived four months and two weeks.

Rokitansky says that there is a specimen contained in the Vienna Museum, taken from a patient who survived the accident some time, although the fragments never united.

The following case is reported by Parker:—

"The patient, Mr. G. B. Spencer, was a man forty years of age, a milkman by occupation, of medium height, nervo-sanguine temperament, of active business habits, and capable of great endurance. His life was one of constant excitement, and he was addicted to the free use of liquors. He suffered, however, from no other form of disease than occasional attacks of rheumatism, for which he was accustomed to take remedies of his own prescribing, which were generally mercurials followed by liberal doses of iodide of potassium, 'to work it all out of the system.'

"On the 12th of August, 1852, while driving a 'fast horse' at the top of his speed on the plank road near Bushwick, L. I., he was thrown violently from his carriage by the wheel striking against the toll-gate. He alighted upon his head and face about fifteen feet from the carriage. Upon rising to his feet he declared himself uninjured, but soon after complained of feeling faint; after drinking a glass of brandy he felt better, got into his carriage with a friend, and drove home to Rivington Street in this city, a distance of more than two miles. There was so little apparent danger in this case, that no physician was called that night. Early on the morning of the following day, Dr. B. was called to visit him. He found his patient reclining in his chair, in a restless state, and learned that he had suffered considerable pain in the back part of his head and neck during the night. He was entirely incapacitated to rotate the head, which led to the suspicion of some injury to the articulations of the upper cervical vertebræ; but so great a degree of swelling existed about the neck as to prevent efficient examination. There was no paralysis of any portion of the body, his pulse was about 90, and his general system but little disturbed. Warm fomentations were applied to the neck, and a mild cathartic administered. On the following day there was no particular change in his symptoms, but as there existed considerable nervous irritability, tinct. hyoscyami was prescribed as an anodyne, and fomentations of hops applied locally. On the third day, leeches were applied to the neck, and after this the swelling so much subsided, that on the fifth day an irregularity was discovered to exist in the region of the axis and atlas, which had many of the features of a partial luxation of these vertebræ.

---

[1] Else, Sir A. Cooper on Disloc., etc., op. cit., p. 462.

[2] Sir A. Cooper on Disloc., etc., op. cit., p. 476.

"At this time he began to walk about the room, having previously remained quiet on account of the pain he suffered on moving. He persisted in helping himself, and almost constantly supported his head with one hand applied to the occiput. He often remarked, if he could be relieved of the pain in his head and neck, he should feel well. He began to relish his food, and the swelling nearly disappeared at the end of a week, leaving a protuberance just below the base of the occiput, to the left of the central line of the spinal column, with a corresponding indentation. Notwithstanding strict orders to remain quietly at home, on the ninth day after the accident he rode out, and in a day or two after returned as actively as ever to his former occupation of distributing milk throughout the city to his old customers. During the following four months no material change took place in his symptoms, although he constantly complained of pain in his head. For this period he did not omit a single day his round of duties as a milkman, which occupied him constantly and actively from five o'clock in the morning to nearly noon. On the first of November, Prof. Watts examined him, and inclined to the opinion that there was a luxation of the upper cervical vertebræ.

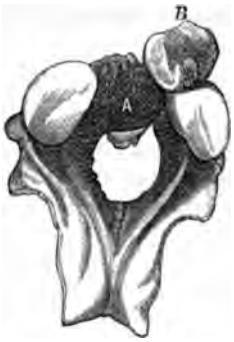
"About the 1st of January, 1853, the pains, from which he had been a constant sufferer, became more severe, and he was heard to complain that he could not live in his present condition; he remarked, also, that he had heard a snapping in his neck. After going his daily round on the 11th of January, he complained of feeling cold, and afterwards of numbness in his limbs. In the evening he had a chill, and complained of a pain in his bowels. He passed a restless night, and arose on the following morning about six o'clock; he was obliged to have assistance in dressing himself, and experienced a numbness of his left, and afterwards of his right side. He attempted to walk, but could not without help, and it was observed that he dragged his feet. He sat down in a chair and almost instantly expired, at eight o'clock A. M., on the 12th of January, precisely five months from the receipt of the injury.

"The autopsy was made thirty hours after death, by Dr. C. E. Isaacs, in presence of several medical gentlemen. Muscular development uncommonly fine. An unusual prominence discovered in the region of the axis and atlas. On making an incision from the occiput along the spines of the cervical vertebræ, the parts were found to be very vascular. These vertebræ were removed *en masse*, and a careful examination instituted. The transverse, the odontoid (ligamenta moderatoria), as also all the ligaments of this region, excepting the occipito-axoideum, were in a state of perfect integrity; this latter was partially destroyed. A considerable amount of coagulated blood was found effused between the fractured surfaces, some of it apparently recent, but much of it was thought to have occurred at the time of the accident, and afterwards to have prevented the union of the bones. The spinal cord exhibited no appearances of any lesion. The odontoid process was found in the position well represented in the accompanying illustration, completely fractured off, and its lower extremity inclining backwards toward the cord.

Death finally took place, doubtless, from the displacement of the process during some unfortunate movement of the head, by which pressure was made upon the cord. The destruction of the occipito-axoid ligament, which would otherwise have protected the contents of the spinal cavity, must have favored this result."[1]

Dr. Philip Bevan presented to the Surgical Society of Ireland, in 1862, a specimen obtained from the dead-room, and which was supposed to be an epiphyseal separation of the odontoid process, occurring in early life. The history of the case is not known, although the woman was forty years old when she died. It does not appear very clear to us whether this was really an epiphyseal separation, or the result of some morbid process.[2]

FIG. 41.



Fracture of the odontoid process of the axis. Parker's case. A. Broken surface. B. Odontoid process.

At the meeting of the New York Pathological Society, Nov. 12, 1868, Dr. Austin Flint presented a case of separation of the odontoid process of the axis.

Dr. W. Bayard, of St. John, N. B., has, however, reported a case of separation of the odontoid process in a child, followed by complete recovery. In August, 1864, Charlotte Magee, of St. John, æt. 6 years, previously in excellent health, fell five feet, striking on her head and neck, causing an immediate immobility of the head, which continued about two years and a half, when an abscess formed in the back of the pharynx, and the bone was spontaneously discharged. Since then she has been able to move the head freely, and her recovery may be said to be complete.[3] The specimen was subsequently presented to the New York Pathological Society, and no doubt remains that the entire process was thrown off.

Dr. Stephen Smith, who has written a very instructive paper on this subject, has collected 23 cases of separation of the odontoid process, at least 20 of which must be regarded as fractures. The ages of the patients range from three years to sixty-eight. Eight of this number were spontaneous, the separation being apparently due to some progressive disease or atrophy of the bone. Two of these recovered after the formation of abscesses in the pharynx and the extrusion of the bone. In four cases the fractures were gunshot, and one died. The remainder, so far as ascertained, were in consequence of blows upon the head; and of these only the girl Charlotte Magee recovered. Of the whole number, 23, three were without history, two of them being dissecting-room cases.[4]

Symptoms.—These will depend much upon the cause and complications of the accident. In all cases there will be more or less inability to support the head in the erect posture, and if displacement exists, or if the products of inflammation form upon the cord, a proportionate impairment of its functions must ensue.

---

[1] Bigelow, New York Journ. Med., March, 1853, p. 164.

[2] Bevan, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1864. From Dublin Med. Press, Feb. 18, 1863.

[3] Bayard, Canada Med. Journ., Dec. 1869.

[4] Smith, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Oct. 1871, p. 338.

Treatment.—The treatment consists in absolute quietude, with moderate extension, effected by means of suitable apparatus.

§ 6. Fractures of the Atlas.

I have been able to find only one example of a fracture of the atlas alone, and this is the case related by Sir Astley Cooper as having come under the observation of Mr. Cline.

A boy, about three years old, injured his neck in a severe fall; in consequence of which he was obliged to walk carefully upright, as persons do when carrying a weight on the head; and when he wished to examine any object beneath him, he supported his chin upon his hand, and gradually lowered his head, to enable him to direct his eyes downwards. In the same manner, also, he supported his head from behind in looking upwards. Whenever he was suddenly shaken or jarred, the shock caused great pain, and he was obliged to support his chin with his hands, or to rest his elbows upon a table, and thus support his head. The boy lived in this condition about one year, and after death Mr. Cline made a dissection, and ascertained that the atlas was broken in such a manner that the odontoid process of the axis had lost its support, and was constantly liable to fall back upon the spinal marrow.[1]

§ 7. Fractures of the first two Cervical Vertebræ (Atlas and Axis) at the same time.

A woman, æt. 68, fell down a flight of steps, striking upon her forehead, and died immediately. Upon making a dissection, it was found that the atlas was broken upon both sides near the transverse processes, and the odontoid process of the axis was broken at its base. These fractures were accompanied with a rupture of the atloido-odontoid ligaments, and a dislocation of the atlas backwards.[2]

South says there is a specimen in the museum of St. Thomas's Hospital, showing this double fracture. The man had received his injury only a few hours before admission to the hospital, and died on the fifth day. On examination, the atlas was found to be broken in two places, and the odontoid process of the axis at its root. The fifth vertebra was also broken through its body. With neither fracture was there sufficient displacement to produce pressure, but a small quantity of extravasated blood lay in the substance of the spinal marrow, and its tissue was at one point broken down and disorganized.[3]

Mr. Phillips relates that a man fell from a hay-rick, striking upon the occiput; after which, although momentarily stunned, he walked half a mile to the parish surgeon, and in two days more he returned to his occupation. About four weeks after the accident he was seen by Mr.

---

[1] Cline, Sir Astley Cooper, op. cit., p. 459.

[2] Malgaigne, op. cit., tom. ii. p. 333.

[3] Chelius's Surgery, note by South, vol. i. p. 588.

Phillips, who discovered a small tumor over the second cervical vertebra, pressure upon which caused a slight pain. He complained also that his neck was stiff, and that he was unable to rotate it. No other disturbance of the functions of the body could be discovered. After a time the tonsils became swollen, and the patient experienced some difficulty in deglutition, and, upon examining the throat, a slight projection or fulness was discovered at the back of the larynx, opposite the second cervical vertebra. Subsequently he became affected with general anasarca and pleuritic effusions, of which he finally died. Up to the last week of his life he was able to walk about his bedroom, and his condition presented no other evidence than has been mentioned, that he was suffering from an injury of the spine. He died forty-seven weeks after the receipt of the injury.

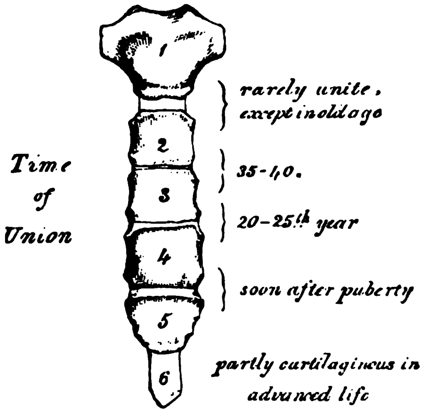
The autopsy disclosed a fracture with displacement of the atlas, and a fracture of the odontoid process of the axis. The two vertebræ were united to each other firmly by complete bony callus.[1]

CHAPTER XVII.

FRACTURES AND DIASTASES OF THE STERNUM.

FRACTURES and diastases of the sternum are of rare occurrence, owing, probably, to the elasticity of the ribs and their cartilages, upon which it mainly rests, and also, in part, to the softness of its structure. In advanced life, the ossification and fusion of all of its several portions becoming more complete, and the cartilages of the ribs also becoming more or less ossified, a true fracture is relatively more frequent.

FIG. 42.


1
rarely unite, except in old age
2
Time of Union
35-40.
3
20-25th year
4
soon after puberty
5
partly cartilaginous in advanced life
6

Sternum, showing the periods at which its several parts unite by bone. (From Gray.)

In some cases no doubt these accidents ought to be regarded as true *luxations*, inasmuch as occasionally the union of the manubrium with the gladiolus is by a perfectly-formed diarthrodial articulation, as was first demonstrated by Maisonneuve in 1842. We have, however, in general no absolute means of knowing whether before the accident the several portions which compose the sternum were united by bone, by a single piece of cartilage, or by two distinct cartilages with a synovial surface interposed; and inasmuch as the causes, symptoms, and treatment must be essentially the same in either case, it seems unnecessary to consider these *luxations* separately, as Malgaigne, Videl (de Cassis), and others have done.

---

[1] Phillips, Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. xx. 1837, p. 384.

Causes.—They are generally the result of direct blows inflicted upon the part, such as the passage of a loaded vehicle across the chest, the fall of a tree or of some heavy timber upon the body; the fracture implying always that great force has been applied.

Indirect blows and voluntary muscular action alone have been known also occasionally to produce these accidents.

David, in his *Mémoire sur les Contrecoups*, published as a prize essay by the Academy of Medicine, mentions the case of a mason, who, in falling from a great height, struck upon his back against a cross-bar which intercepted his fall, in consequence of which the abdominal and sterno-cleido-mastoidean muscles were so stretched that the sternum broke asunder between its upper and middle portions.[1] Sabatier reports another case of separation at the same point, produced in a similar manner;[2] and Roland has described a third example in a woman sixty-three years old, who, falling from a height backwards and striking upon her back, broke the sternum near its centre.[3] Gross and Hodgen have recorded similar cases.[4]

Cruveilhier saw a man who, having fallen from a height of twenty feet upon his nates, was found to have a fracture of the sternum.[5] Cussan saw the same result in a person who fell from a third story, striking first upon his feet and then pitching over upon his back.[6] Maunoury and Thore have reported an analogous case, where a man fell from a height of twelve or fifteen metres, first striking upon his feet and then falling over upon his back and head.[7]

Mr. Johnson, late editor of the London *Med.-Chir. Rev.*, reports a case as having been received into St. George's Hospital, in which the man, a healthy laborer from the country, had fallen from the top of a hay-cart, striking only upon his head. He walked with his head much bent forwards, and was incapable of either flexing, extending, or rotating it any farther. The fracture was transverse, and about three inches below the top of the sternum, opposite the centre of the third rib, the lower fragment projecting in front of the upper. The fragments were easily replaced by simply throwing the head back, and fell into place with an audible snap, but immediately resumed their unnatural position when the head was flexed. They finally united, but with a slight projection and overlapping.[8]

Malgaigne expresses a doubt whether all these can be considered as the results of muscular action, since, in a certain number of the examples cited, the head seems to have been thrown forwards by the concussion, and in others, also, there is no evidence that the muscles attached to the sternum were put upon the stretch. The only remaining explanation is that in such cases the sternum has been broken by the violent shock, or *contrecoup*. I have myself seen one similar example. In December, 1877, John McLaughlin, æt. 27, was admitted to my service, Bellevue Hospital, who had fallen from a height upon his back, causing a separation of the manubrium from the gladiolus. There was no sign of contusion over the point of separation, but crepitus was distinct. The fragments were easily replaced and maintained in position, so that when he left the hospital the line of separation could scarcely be felt.

---

[1] Boyer on Bones, p. 57.

[2] Malgaigne, from Sabatier, Mém. sur la Fract. du Sternum.

[3] Ibid., from Bull. de Thérap., tom. vi. p. 288.

[4] Gross, System of Surg., 5th ed., vol. i. p. 964. Med. Record (N. Y.), Dec. 22, 1877.

[5] Malgaigne, from Bull. de la Soc. Anat., Juin, 1826.

[6] Ibid., from Archiv. de Méd., Janv. 1827.

[7] Ibid., from Gaz. Méd., 1842, p. 361.

[8] London Med.-Chir. Rev., vol. xvii, new series, p. 536, 1832.

Dr. Hodgen has reported to me an example of fracture of the sternum caused by a crushing force applied to the back, and in which, we may see plainly, that muscular action was not concerned. A man, seated upon a wagon, was driving under a low bridge with his head very much bent down. The bridge caught his back, opposite the shoulders, and crushed him forwards, "separating the vertebræ in the dorsal region, and breaking the sternum about three inches below its upper end." This man recovered.

Among the most authentic examples of separation of this bone from muscular action alone are those in which it occurred during labor. Malgaigne collected three of these cases, and to these the American translator, Dr. Packard, added two more, most of which took place at or near the junction of the first and second pieces of the sternum. Dr. Borland has added one more example, which took place at a point near the fourth costal cartilage.[1]

Malgaigne relates also the case of a mountebank, who, leaning back to lift with his feet and hands a weight, felt suddenly a severe pain in the sternal region, and fell over with a fracture of this bone.

Caseaux, in his Midwifery, says that Chaussier saw two such cases occurring in young women in their first labors (both of these are included in the cases recorded by Malgaigne); the separation having occurred when the head was thrown backwards as far as possible. Compte and Martin,[2] Luchettó, and Posta[3] have reported similar examples.

Mr. Ancelot has reported a case from gymnastic exercise.[4]

The mere act of violent coughing has caused diastasis or fracture of the sternum. Mr. Howbridge, referring to the *Gazette des Hôpitaux* for March, 1830, remarks, that the ribs and the sternum have been broken in this way; but he adds, that in all probability they were weakened by partial absorption or atrophy.[5]

Lutz reports a case also, of a man æt. 38, the subject of rheumatism and asthma, and who had also emphysema of a portion of one lung. During a violent fit of coughing he felt something give way on his chest. Severe pain followed, and some swelling. Lutz found the manubrium separated from the gladiolus, the former being slightly displaced forwards. He was much relieved of his distress by "stretching his neck and throwing his head backwards." Lutz directed him to make a deep inspiration, at the same time throwing back the head and shoulders. A compress was placed over the projection, and secured in place by a broad and firm band covering the entire chest. Union took place, but with a slight overlapping.[1]

---

[1] J. N. Borland, M.D., Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., April 20, 1875.

[2] Classical Diction. Med. and Surgery, xiv. 70, Venice. Quoted by Borland, loc. cit.

[3] Bulletino delle Scienze Med. di Bologna, 1857. Quoted by Borland, loc. cit.

[4] Ancelot, from Lutz.

[5] Holmes's System of Surgery, 2d. ed., vol. ii. p. 37.

Malgaigne says that Duverney was the first to recognize in certain of these accidents a *veritable luxation;* and Malgaigne further affirms that he has collected in all ten cases which should be regarded as luxations. According to the plan which I have adopted of disregarding the distinction between fractures, diastases, and dislocations of the sternum, for the reason chiefly that the exact diagnosis is in general impossible, and never of any practical value, these cases referred to by Malgaigne should be included in this enumeration of fractures and diastases.

Boyer believed that the xiphoid cartilage was not susceptible of being permanently displaced backwards, except in aged persons, after it had become ossified, "for," he says, "though violently struck and driven backwards by a blow on what is vulgarly termed the pit of the stomach, yet it restores itself by its own elasticity."[2]

The following case, however, which has come under my own observation, is conclusive as to the possibility of this accident:—

A man, twenty-eight years old, fell forwards, striking the lower end of his sternum upon the top of a candlestick, breaking in the xiphoid cartilage. During two years following the accident he had frequent attacks of vomiting, which were excessively violent and distressing, the paroxysms occurring every five or six days. Both Dr. Green, of Albany, and Dr. White, of Cherry Valley, upon whom he called for relief, recommended excision of the cartilage, but the patient would not submit to the operation. Twelve years after the accident, in the year 1848, while he was an inmate of the Buffalo Hospital of the Sisters of Charity, I examined his chest, and found the xiphoid cartilage bent at right angles with the sternum, pointing directly toward the spine. He now suffered no inconvenience from it, except that it hurt him occasionally when he coughed.[3]

The direction of these fractures and diastases is generally transverse, or nearly so; occasionally a slight obliquity is found in the direction of the thickness of the bone. In three or four examples upon record, the direction of the separation was longitudinal. It is not so unfrequent, however, to find the bone comminuted. Compound fractures are exceedingly rare.

When the line of separation is transverse, the lower fragment is generally displaced forwards, and sometimes it slightly overlaps the upper fragment; in other cases the direction of the displacement is the reverse.

---

[1] Paper read before the St. Louis Medical Society by F. J. Lutz, A.M., M.D. St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journ., July, 1877.

[2] Boyer on Diseases of Bones, p. 59.

[3] Buffalo Med. Journ., vol. xii. p. 282, Cases of Fractures of the Sternum.

I have seen a remarkable case of separation of the manubrium from the gladiolus, accompanied with a true fracture and other complications.

Louis Wilson, æt. 60, was admitted into the Long Island College Hospital, April 4, 1866, having just fallen through the hatchway of a vessel. He had a compound comminuted fracture of the right leg, a fracture of the four first ribs on each side at their necks, a dislocation of the sternum from the cartilages of both second ribs, a dislocation of the left third cartilage from its rib, a dislocation of the first from the second bone of the sternum, and a transverse fracture of the sternum three-quarters of an inch below the top of the gladiolus. The dislocation of the manubrium was complete, and it was thrust behind the upper end of the gladiolus, underlapping it half an inch. The transverse fracture three-quarters of an inch lower down was also complete, and the fragment thus separated was divided into two, namely, an anterior and a posterior fragment, by a transverse splitting; the anterior moiety retaining its attachment to the periosteum below, and not being displaced, while the posterior moiety retained its attachment to the periosteum both above and below, and was pushed downwards by the descent of the manubrium. His mind was clear, but he had paralysis of the bladder, and was breathing with some embarrassment. I had no difficulty in diagnosticating the dislocation of the third cartilage, and of the manubrium. There was no swelling or discoloration on the front of the chest, but it was quite tender. His head was not thrown forwards. He complained of some soreness on the back of his head. His general condition was such that I did not attempt reduction. The following day he expectorated blood, and on the third day he died. The autopsy revealed some effusions of blood underneath the pleura, but no lesions of the heart or lungs. The evidence is in this case conclusive that he struck upon his back and head, in fact, that it was a fracture from counter-stroke, by which the head, neck, and three or four upper vertebræ were bent forwards with great force, thus doubling forwards the top of the sternum.

Dr. Robert Watts, Jr., of this city, has reported a very similar case, in which death occurred on the same day. The fragments of the sternum were not displaced, but the ribs had suffered similar lesions.[1]

Diagnosis.—In a few cases the patients have felt the bone break at the moment of the accident. When displacement exists, it may generally be easily recognized, and the lower fragment will often be seen to move forwards and backwards at each inspiration and expiration. Crepitus may also be detected in some of these examples. To determine its existence, the hand should be placed over the supposed seat of fracture, while the patient is directed to make forced inspirations and expirations, or the ear may be applied directly to the chest.

Emphysema has, also, occasionally been noticed, indicating usually that the lungs have been penetrated by the broken fragments.

The frequent occurrence of congenital malformations of the sternum should warn us to exercise great care in our examinations, lest we mistake these natural irregularities for fractures. The point of junction of the first and second portions has also occasionally been observed to be somewhat projected forwards in cases of chronic asthma and emphysema of the lungs. Bransby Cooper mentions a remarkable instance of malformation of the xiphoid cartilage which he at first suspected to be a fracture. It was so much curved backwards that, as Mr. Cooper thinks, its pressure upon the stomach produced a constant disposition to vomit whenever he had taken a full meal, or had taken a draught of water.[1]

---

[1] Watts, Am. Med. Times, vol. iii. p. 55.

Prognosis.—In simple fracture or diastasis of this bone, uncomplicated with lesions of the subjacent viscera, and especially when the separation is the result of muscular action or of a counter-stroke, no serious consequences are to be apprehended. The bone unites promptly by osseous or fibrous tissue, even where it is found impossible to bring its edges into apposition. Indeed, generally, where the fragments have been once completely displaced, although it is not difficult to replace them momentarily, a redisplacement soon occurs, and they are found finally to have united by overlapping; but no evil consequences usually result from this malposition. In nearly all of the cases reported in which palpitations, difficult breathing, etc., have been charged to the persistence of the displacement, the injuries were of such a character as to furnish for these unfortunate results other and much more adequate explanations. In one instance only, already mentioned, serious inconveniences followed from a displacement of the cartilage backwards.

In other cases, however, where the fracture is the result of a direct blow, the prognosis is often very grave; a conclusion to which one would naturally arrive from the fact already stated, that the fracture of the sternum thus produced, in itself implies the application of great force.

An abscess occurring in the anterior mediastinum, and caries or necrosis of the bone, are among the most common results of a blow delivered directly upon the sternum; complications which generally end sooner or later in death. Blood may be also extensively effused into the anterior mediastinum.

A remarkable case of recovery after gunshot injury of the sternum is reported by the U. S. Medical Bureau:—

Private C. Betts, 26th N. J. Vols., æt. 22, was struck by a three-ounce grapeshot, May 3, 1863, in the charge upon the heights at Fredericksburg, Va. The ball comminuted the sternum, opposite the third rib on the left side, penetrating the costal pleura. The patient removed the ball from the wound himself. On the following day he was admitted to the hospital of the second division of the sixth corps. Through the wound the arch of the aorta was distinctly visible, and its pulsations could be counted. The left lung was collapsed; when sitting up, there was but slight dyspnœa. Several fragments of the sternum were removed. The wound soon began to heal, and he made a complete recovery.[2]

Where emphysema is present, we may anticipate inflammation of the pleura and of the lungs.

In several instances, where death has occurred speedily after the injury, the heart has been found penetrated and torn by the fragments. Sanson and Dupuytren have each reported one example of this kind. Duverney has mentioned two, and Samuel Cooper says there is a specimen in the museum of the University College, exhibiting a laceration of the right ventricle of the heart by a portion of fractured sternum. Watson mentions a case in which the pericardium was torn but the heart was only contused.[1]

---

[1] B. Cooper, Princ. and Pract. of Surg., p. 359.

[2] Circular No. 6, Washington, D. C., Nov. 1, 1865, p. 23.

Treatment.—When the fragments are not displaced, the only indications of treatment are to immobilize the chest, and to allay the inflammation, pain, etc., consequent upon the injury to the viscera of the chest. The first of these indications is accomplished, at least in some degree, by inclosing the body, from the armpits down to the margin of the floating ribs, with a broad cotton or flannel band. A single band, neatly and snugly secured, and made fast with pins, is preferable to, because it is more easily applied than, the roller which surgeons have generally employed; it is also much less liable to become disarranged. It should be pinned while the patient is making a full expiration. To prevent its sliding down, two strips of bandage should be attached to its upper margin, and crossed over the shoulders in the form of suspenders.

Generally the patients prefer the half-sitting posture, with the head and shoulders thrown a little backwards; and this is the position which will be most likely to maintain the fragments in place, and also to secure immobility to the external thoracic muscles, while it leaves the diaphragm and the abdominal muscles free to act.

The second indication may demand the use of the lancet; but more often it will be found necessary to allay the pain and disposition to cough by the use of opium.

If, however, the fragments are displaced, it is proper first to attempt their reduction; which, as we have already intimated, is generally more easy of accomplishment than is the maintenance of them in place until a cure is effected.

The fragments may sometimes be made to resume their natural position by a single full inspiration; but then they usually fall back during expiration; or they may be reduced by straightening the spine forcibly, and at the same time drawing the shoulders back.

Verduc and Petit proposed, in those cases in which it was found impossible to reduce the fragments by these simple means, to cut down and lift the depressed bone. Nélaton suggests the use of a blunt crotchet introduced through a narrow incision; and Malgaigne has thought of another plan, which is, to penetrate the skin with a punch, and directing it to the broken margin, to push the fragment into its place, but which he does not himself regard as a suggestion of much value, since the bone is too soft to afford the necessary resistance; and, moreover, this, in common with all of the other similar methods, is liable, in some degree, to the objection that it may increase the tendency to caries and suppuration, already imminent. If reduced, the fragments will probably immediately again become displaced; and more than all, it still remains to be proven conclusively that the mere riding of the fragments is in itself ever a cause of subsequent suffering, or even of inconvenience.

---

[1] New York Journ. of Med., vol. iii. p. 351.

13

When an abscess has formed in the anterior mediastinum, surgeons have occasionally recommended the use of the trephine. Gibson has twice operated in this manner at the Philadelphia Hospital, but in each case the caries continued to extend, and the patient died; an experience which has inclined him latterly to discountenance the operation.[1]

There are other considerations mentioned by Lonsdale, which ought to decide us never to use the trephine in these cases. "For the symptoms denoting the presence of the abscess, when completely confined to the under surface of the bone, will be very uncertain; and when the matter collects in large quantities, it will show itself at the margin of the sternum, between the ribs, when it can be let out by making a puncture with the point of a lancet, without the necessity of removing a portion of the bone."[2] Ashhurst, referring to the same point, remarks: "The fact that the mediastinal space can be cut into without injury to the pleura is shown by many cases, among others by one which came under my own observation."[3]

CHAPTER XVIII.

FRACTURES OF THE RIBS AND THEIR CARTILAGES.

§ 1. Fractures of the Ribs.

FRACTURES of the ribs, observed more often than fractures of the sternum, are rare as compared with fractures of other long bones.

In my records, not including fractures from gunshot injuries, only thirty-two patients are reported as having had broken ribs; but as in several of the cases two or more ribs were broken at the same time, the total number of fractures is about sixty-five. If, however, I had always accepted the diagnosis made by other surgeons, the number would have been much greater, since I have been repeatedly assured that the ribs were broken when, upon the most careful examination, no evidence, beyond the existence of a severe pain and of difficult respiration, has been presented to me.

Etiology.—The force requisite to break the ribs is scarcely less than what is requisite to break the sternum; and in childhood and infancy it is sometimes almost impossible to break them, so that children and even adults are often crushed and killed outright, where, although the pressure has been directly upon the thorax, the ribs have resumed their positions, and have been found not to be broken. I have met with several examples of this kind.

---

[1] Gibson, Institutes and Practice of Surgery, vol. i. p. 269.

[2] Lonsdale, Practical Treatise on Fractures, London, 1838, p. 242.

[3] Ashhurst, Am. Journ. Med. Sci., Jan. and Oct. 1862.

In old age, the cartilages ossify and the ribs themselves suffer a gradual atrophy, which renders them much more liable to break.

The most common causes are direct blows, of very great force, in consequence of which sometimes the fragments are not only broken, but more or less forced inwards; occasionally they are the result of counter-strokes, and then the fragments, if they deviate at all from their natural position, are salient outwards; a species of fracture which I have not met with so often.

Malgaigne has collected eight examples of fractures of the ribs produced by muscular action, by the beating of the heart, etc., all of which occurred upon the left side. It is believed, however, that in all of these cases the ribs had previously become atrophied, and perhaps undergone other changes in their structure, rendering them liable to fracture from the action of trivial causes.

Pathology, Seat, etc.—The fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh ribs are most liable to be broken; the upper ribs, and especially the first rib, being so well protected in various ways as to greatly diminish their liability, while the loose and floating condition of the last two ribs gives them an almost complete exemption.

Malgaigne has noticed, also, contrary to the general opinion of surgeons, that the ribs are most often broken in their anterior thirds, whether the cause has been a direct or a counter blow. My own observations confirm this statement.

The direction of the fracture is generally transverse or slightly oblique; sometimes it is quite oblique. It is often compound; and in a few instances I have found it comminuted or multiple. Where the fracture is compound, it is rendered so generally by the fragments having penetrated the lungs, and not by a tegumentary wound.

Displacement cannot occur in the direction of the axis of the bone unless several ribs are broken at the same time. The fragments are therefore either not at all displaced, or they fall inwards toward the cavity of the chest, or outwards, or very slightly downwards, in the direction of the intercostal spaces. Sometimes the rib moves a little upon its own axis.

Prognosis.—Death occurs sooner or later in a pretty large minority of the cases in which the ribs have been broken; yet not often as a direct consequence of the fracture, but only as a result of the injury inflicted upon the viscera of the chest, or of other injuries received at the same moment. The violent compression of the heart and lungs has frequently produced death, and sometimes, as I have more than once seen, almost immediately; or the patients have succumbed at a later period to acute pneumonitis, or pleuritis.

Lonsdale saw a case in which, the body of a man having been traversed by the wheel of a wagon, eight ribs were broken, and, death having followed almost immediately, the autopsy disclosed a rent in the left auricle of the heart, produced by one of the broken ribs.[1] South says there is such a specimen at St. Thomas's Hospital.[2]

---

[1] Lonsdale on Fractures, p. 258.

[2] Chelius's Surgery, by South, vol. i. p. 599.

Dupuytren reports a similar case. The same surgeon has also seen several deaths produced by the emphysema, independent of the fracture, two of which are particularly described in his Clinical Lectures.[1] Amesbury has seen a case of death from rupture of the intercostal artery, where there was no injury of the lungs.[2]

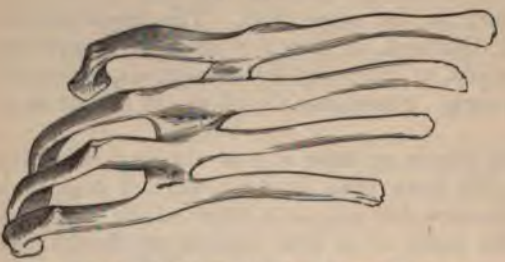
In several instances observed by me, patients have suffered from pains in the side, occasionally from cough, etc., after the lapse of two or more years, and I suspect it is no uncommon thing for these injuries to entail some such permanent disability, but which is a consequence rather of the injury to the viscera of the chest, than of any condition of the broken ribs themselves.

In general, simple fractures of the ribs unite in from twenty-five to thirty days. Malgaigne has seen one case of non-union; Huguier met with another upon the cadaver, in which a complete false joint existed, furnished with a capsule and lined with synovial membrane;[3] Eve, of Nashville, Tenn., saw a case of non-union, occasioned, probably, by a caries or necrosis of the bone, since it was accompanied with a discharge of matter, and in which a removal of the ends of the fragments resulted promptly in a cure of the sinus;[4] and Samuel Cooper says there is a specimen in the Museum of the University College, of a fracture of six ribs where the fragments are only connected by a fibrous or ligamentous tissue.[5]

The union generally occurs with only a slight degree of displacement.

After the union is completed, even where there is no displacement, a certain amount of ensheathing callus may generally be felt at the point of fracture. Of five cases which I have carefully examined after recovery, in only one instance was I unable to detect any irregularity at this point. I have in my cabinet nine specimens of fractured ribs, in four of which the ensheathing callus is completely formed, but the fragments are in perfect apposition: in one, apposition is preserved, but there is no ensheathing callus; and the remaining four, all occurring in the same person, are united with displacement, but without a proper ensheathing callus.

FIG. 43.



Fractured ribs joined to each other by osseous matter. (From Dr. Gross's cabinet.)

In some specimens I have observed sharp spicula, in others broader sheets of bone extending along the course of the intercostal muscles from one rib to the other, forming a species of anchylosis between their adjacent margins.

---

[1] Dupuytren, op. cit. p. 79.

[2] Amesbury on Fractures, vol. ii. 612.

[3] Malgaigne, op. cit. p. 435.

[4] Eve, N. Y. Journ. Med., vol. xv. p. 136.

[5] S. Cooper's Surg., vol. ii. p. 321.

Symptomatology.—Acute pain, referred especially to the point of fracture, sometimes producing great embarrassment in the respiration, and crepitus, are the most common indications of a fracture. The pain and embarrassed respiration are, however, far from being diagnostic, since they are often present in an equal degree when the walls of the chest have only been severely contused.

The crepitus, also, is often difficult to detect, owing to the thickness of the muscular coverings, or to the amount of fat upon the body, or to the fracture having occurred perhaps directly underneath the mammæ in the female. In three instances, where the presence of emphysema rendered the existence of a fracture quite certain, I have been unable immediately after the accident to discover crepitus.

The crepitus may be discovered sometimes by pressing gently upon the seat of fracture, or by applying the ear or the stethoscope over this point while the patient attempts a full inspiration, or coughs; or we may press upon the front of the chest with one hand, while the fingers of the other hand rest upon the fracture.

Occasionally the patient has felt the bone break, and very often he feels or hears the crepitus after it is broken, and will himself indicate very clearly the point of fracture.

At the same time that we detect crepitus we are able also to discover motion in the fragments, but I have once or twice discovered preternatural mobility without crepitus.

Emphysema, which is almost certainly indicative of a fracture, is present in a pretty large proportion of cases. It has been observed by me in 13 out of 32 cases; generally it did not extend over more than two or three square feet of surface; but in two cases it finally extended over nearly the whole body. It is remarkable, however, that in only four of these thirteen cases did the patients expectorate blood, and then in a very small quantity, and usually not until the second or third day.

Desault observes that emphysema rarely succeeds to fractures of the ribs; an observation which, as will be seen, my experience does not confirm.

Treatment.—In simple fractures, where there is no displacement, or where the displacement is only moderate, the chest may be inclosed with a broad belt or band, as we have already directed in case of fracture of the sternum; provided always that it is not found to increase instead of diminishing the patient's sufferings. Some patients cannot tolerate this confinement at all; while, with a majority, although it is at first uncomfortable and oppressive, after an hour or two it affords great relief from the distressing pain, and they will not consent to have it removed even for a moment. In nearly all cases of comminuted fracture it is inadmissible, on account of its tendency to force the pieces inwards.

Hannay, of England, has suggested the use of adhesive strips as a substitute for the cotton or flannel band; the several successive pieces being imbricated upon each other until the whole chest is covered.[1]

---

[1] American Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxxix. p. 198. From Lond. Med. Gaz., Nov. 1845.

The same objection holds to this mode of dressing as to a similar mode of dressing a broken clavicle, which has been recently recommended. It will certainly become loosened after a few hours, by the slight but uninterrupted play of the ribs, and it is not as comfortable as a woollen or cotton band.

The forearm ought also to be brought across the chest at a right angle with the arm, and secured in this position with a moderately tight bandage or sling, so as to prevent any motion in the pectoral muscles.

As to position, the patient generally prefers to sit up, or he chooses a position only partly reclining upon his back; but there is no positive rule to be observed in this matter, except that such a position shall be chosen as shall prove most comfortable to the patient.

If the fragments are salient outwards, the fracture having been produced by a counter-stroke, they may be reduced by pressing gently upon them from without. If, on the contrary, the fragments are salient inwards, they will be found, in a great majority of cases, to have resumed their positions spontaneously or through the natural actions of respiration; but if they have not, it will be exceedingly difficult to restore them. Possibly it may be accomplished by pressing forcibly upon the front of the chest, or upon the anterior extremity of the broken rib; yet if the fragments are comminuted, and the ends are much driven in, this method will avail little or nothing. In such cases several surgeons have recommended that we should cut down to the bone and elevate the fragments, but Rossi alone claims to have actually put the suggestion into practice.

No doubt, if the necessity was urgent, this method might be successfully adopted; or, instead of cutting down to the broken rib, we might even seize the fragment with a hook, as suggested by Malgaigne, or, what in some cases might be even more convenient, with a pair of forceps constructed with long teeth, obliquely set upon a firm shaft. Yet the exigency which will demand a resort to any of these measures will be exceedingly rare. In gunshot fractures, which are nearly all compound and comminuted, the loosened or detached fragments should be at once removed.

In no case do I attach any value or importance to the advice given by Petit, that we shall place a compress upon the front of the chest, underneath the bandage, in order to reduce the fragments, or to retain them in place after reduction. Lisfranc, who advocated this method, claimed that its advantage consisted in the increased length which was thus given to the antero-posterior diameter of the chest, and the consequent accumulation of pressure from the encircling band, in this direction.[1] The mechanical law is no doubt correctly stated, but its value in practice is too inconsiderable to deserve consideration.

The emphysema generally demands no special attention, since it is usually too limited to occasion inconvenience; and when more extensive, it generally disappears spontaneously after a few days, or a few weeks at most. The advice given by some surgeons, that we ought in these cases to cut down to the pleural cavity so as to allow the air to escape freely through the incision, seems thus far to have rested its reputation upon a more than doubtful theory rather than upon any testimony of experience. Abernethy alone, so far as I know, has actually made the experiment, and his patient died.

---

[1] Ranking's Abstract, vol. ii. p. 204, from Gaz. des Hôpitaux, July 8, 1845.

Dupuytren, in the two cases already alluded to, bled the patients and applied resolvent liquids, with rollers; he also made incisions with the lancet at various points of the body, more or less remote from the seat of fracture, a practice, however, in which he confesses he has no confidence whatever. These patients both died.

Dr. Stedman, of the Massachusetts General Hospital, has reported the case of a man aged sixty-nine, of intemperate habits, who, in addition to a fracture of one of his ribs, had also a dislocation of the outer end of the clavicle. The emphysema commenced immediately, and reached its acme on the twenty-second day. At this time it had extended over his whole body; his eyes were closed, and he breathed with great difficulty; but on the forty-fifth day the emphysema had entirely disappeared, and he was dismissed cured. The treatment consisted chiefly in the free internal use of stimulants, and in the application of bandages; but the bandages soon became disarranged, and after a few days they were entirely laid aside.[1]

In the case of one of my own patients, where the emphysema was almost equally extensive, the patient recovered after a few weeks, under the use of a simple diet, and without any special medication whatever. The second case of extensive emphysema, observed by me, was as follows: A man was crushed, under a bank of earth, Sept. 19, 1860. Two hours after the accident I found him greatly prostrated. Six ribs were broken on the left side near the spine, and one on the right side. In coughing he expectorated some blood. There was emphysema of the face and over the front of the chest. He died at 9 P. M., having survived the accident only about six hours. The autopsy showed the left lung penetrated at two points, and collapsed; about six ounces of blood in the left pleural cavity; lower lobe of right lung crushed and disorganized, but the remainder of the lung not collapsed. The features of the face were almost obliterated by the emphysema, which had also invaded the mediastinal space, and extended over the body as low as the knees.

§ 2. Fractures of the Cartilages of the Ribs.

Boyer was incorrect when the said that the cartilages of the ribs could not be broken until they were ossified. They are often broken when there is no ossification, at the same time that the ribs themselves are broken. Sometimes they are broken alone. Not unfrequently, also, the separation takes place at the precise point of junction between the cartilage and the bone.

Pyper relates a case in which the sternum was broken in a man aged twenty-five years, and also the cartilages of the sixth, seventh, and eighth ribs of the right side, as was proven by the autopsy, yet the cartilages were not ossified. The vena cava ascendens was also ruptured by the force of the compression.[1] The reader is referred also to my own and Dr. Watts's cases reported in the chapter on Fractures of the Sternum. Since the date of the report of these cases I have met with several examples of fracture of the cartilages.

---

[1] Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. lii. p. 316.

Etiology.—The causes are the same as those which produce fractures of the ribs, yet it is generally understood that it will require greater force, and that consequently the injury done to the viscera of the thorax will be more complicated and intense.

In the reports of the Massachusetts General Hospital an account is given of the case of a man aged thirty, who was crushed by the fall of a heavy weight upon his body, and who died after about sixty hours. An examination after death revealed a fracture of the cartilages of the third and fourth ribs, with a laceration of the intercostal muscles to such an extent that a hernia of the lungs had occurred at this point. This hernia had been discovered and recognized by Dr. Warren soon after the accident occurred; the protrusion being at that time as large as the clenched fist, and regularly rising and falling with each movement of respiration. It was accompanied, also, with a moderate emphysema.

Pathology.—The fracture is clean and vertical, or transverse; never irregular or oblique. The direction of the displacement varies as in fractures of the ribs, but the anterior or sternal fragment is generally found in front of the posterior or spinal.

Union takes place in these fractures, not through the medium of cartilage, but of bone. Sometimes the new bone is deposited only between the ends of the fragments, in the form of a thin plate; at other times it is formed around the fragments as well as between them. The latter of these two processes has been most frequently observed. The ensheathing callus appears to be supplied by the perichondrium, while the experiments of Dr. Redfern render it probable that the intermediate callus may result from a conversion or transformation of the adjacent cartilaginous surfaces. Paget remarks, also, that the ossification extends to the parts of the cartilage immediately adjacent to the fracture.

I have seen one example, in the person of Hiram Leech, æt. 38, which, after the expiration of more than one year, had not united. The fracture had occurred in the united cartilages of the ninth and tenth ribs. The posterior fragment overlapped the anterior, and they played freely upon each other at each act of inspiration and expiration.

I do not know that any observations have been made upon the repair of these cartilages in very early life, and it is possible that the process may differ from this, which has been described as it has been observed in the adult.

Treatment.—The treatment need not differ from that already recommended for fractured ribs.

---

[1] Ranking's Abstract, vol. i. p. 147, from the Lancet, Oct. 1844.

CHAPTER XIX.

FRACTURES OF THE CLAVICLE.

For the sake of convenience, I shall divide fractures of the clavicle into those occurring through the inner, middle, and outer thirds. By the "outer third" is meant all that portion of the clavicle included between its scapular extremity and the internal margin of the conoid ligament. The remaining portion is intended to be divided equally into two separate halves. The peculiarities of these several portions, in respect to anatomical relations, liability to fracture, results, etc., will explain the propriety of the divisions.

Causes.—If we except gunshot fractures, the clavicle is broken, in a large majority of cases, by a counter-stroke, such as a fall, or a blow upon the extremity of the shoulder.

Occasionally it is broken by a direct stroke, as when a blow aimed at the head is received upon the shoulder; it is broken sometimes by the recoil of an overloaded gun, especially when the person lies upon the ground, with the butt of the gun resting against the clavicle.

Gibson has seen a case in which it was broken in a child at birth, by an ignorant midwife pulling at the arm,[1] and Dr. Atkinson has reported an example of intra-uterine fracture of the clavicle.[2]

Gurlt has collected seven cases of intra-uterine fracture of the clavicle caused by external violence.[3]

I have once seen the clavicle broken by muscular action alone. A large, well-built, and healthy man, aged thirty-seven, standing upon the ground, attempted to secure the braces of his carriage-top with his right arm, when he felt a sudden snap, as if something about his shoulder had given way. He did not, however, suspect the nature of the injury, and did not consult any surgeon until eight days after, at which time I found the right clavicle broken near its centre, but rather nearer the sternal than the scapular extremity. The fragments were but slightly, if at all, displaced, but motion and crepitus at the point of fracture were distinct. A node-like swelling was also present, indicating the existence of a considerable amount of ensheathing callus. He had been unable to raise the arm to a right angle with the body since it was broken, but he had suffered no other inconvenience from it.

A similar case is reported in the number for January, 1843, of the *American Journal of Medical Sciences*, copied from the *Revista Medica*. The subject of this case was a colonel of cavalry, about sixty years of age. In mounting his horse, he experienced a sensation as if something had broken, followed by acute pain in his left shoulder, and, on examination, it was found that the clavicle was fractured in the middle. The health of this gentleman had been impaired, it is further stated, by repeated attacks of syphilis.

---

[1] Gibson, Principles of Surg., sixth ed., vol. i. p. 272.

[2] Atkinson, Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., July 26, 1860.

[3] Gurlt, Holmes's Surgery, ed. of 1870, vol. ii. p. 765.

W. E. Whitehead, U. S. N., has reported the case of a healthy and muscular man, twenty-eight years old, who broke his left clavicle at the junction of the outer and middle thirds, while attempting to raise himself to a platform eight feet high. The fracture was transverse, and unaccompanied with displacement.[1]

Malgaigne has recorded three other examples of fracture of this bone from muscular action; and Parker saw a case which was produced by striking at a dog with a whip. The bone, in the latter case, had been previously somewhat diseased, yet it united favorably.[2]

Of these seven cases, five occurred on the right side, and always near the middle of the bone, if we except one case reported by Malgaigne, in which the point of fracture is not mentioned. In neither case did the fragments become displaced, only as they were found, in some of the examples, inclined slightly forwards.

Gurlt has collected twenty cases of fracture from this cause.[3]

Dr. Pooley reports an example of fracture of the clavicle in a child, supposed to have been due to muscular action, and which was the result of a fall upon the back.[4] It does not appear to me absolutely certain that the manner of the fall has been determined, and that it can be fairly set down as due directly to muscular action.

Pathology.—It has already been observed, in speaking of partial fractures, that this bone suffers an incomplete fracture more often than any other, and that in such cases the lesion occurs generally in the middle third, or rather to the sternal side of the centre, and in a direction nearly or quite transverse. They are not usually accompanied with much displacement; but if a displacement exists, it is a slight forward inclination of the fragments.

Fractures which are complete occur mostly after the bones have become firm and unyielding. They are also generally oblique, seldom comminuted, still more rarely compound. The point of the clavicle at which a complete fracture usually occurs is at or near the outer end of the middle third, and a little to the sternal side of the coraco-clavicular ligaments, near where the trapezius and deltoid cease their attachments. It might be more exact to say that the fracture extends from this point downwards and inwards, toward the sternum, embracing one inch or less of its entire length. In some cases the obliquity is greater, and the amount of bone involved is much more considerable.

Why the bone should break more frequently at this point, especially in the adult and in the male, it is not difficult to understand. It is smaller here than elsewhere, and less supported by muscular and ligamentous attachments. At this point, also, the axis of the bone begins pretty abruptly to curve forwards, and more abruptly in the adult and male than in the child and female. When, therefore, the clavicle is broken, as it usually is, by a counter-stroke, the force of the blow, conveyed from the shoulder through the outer portion of the bone, is suddenly arrested, and expends itself upon the point where the direction of the axis is changed.

---

[1] Whitehead, Pacific Med. and Surg. Journ., 1871.

[2] Parker, N. Y. Journ. Med., July, 1852.

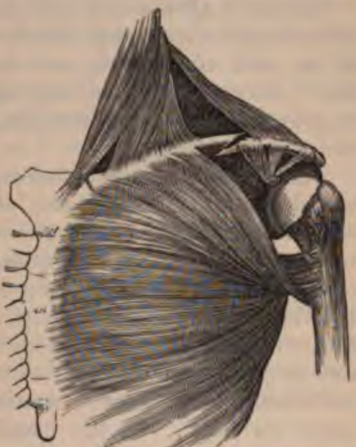
[3] Gurlt, Holmes's Surgery, ed. of 1870, vol. ii. p. 765. See also paper by M. Delens on Fractures of the Clavicle from Muscular Action, in Archives Générales, March, 1875.

[4] J. H. Pooley, Prof. Surg. Starling Med. Coll., Columbus, Ohio. A Clinical Lecture, 1877.

In a record of one hundred and fifty-seven fractures, including partial and comminuted, and not including gunshot fractures, one hundred and twenty-seven have occurred through the middle third; and, with the exception of the partial fractures, the fracture has in nearly all of the cases taken place near the outer end of this third. Four have occurred through the inner third, three of which were within one inch of the sternum; and seventeen through the outer third.

A more practical analysis can be based, however, upon the point of fracture with reference to its cause; and I have never, but once, seen a complete fracture of this bone, in the adult, produced clearly by a counter-stroke, which was not near the outer end of the middle third.

Fig. 44.



Complete oblique fracture of clavicle.

When the fracture is at this point, or in any portion of the middle third, the direction of the displacement is almost uniformly the same. The sternal fragment is slightly lifted by the action of the clavicular portion of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle, notwithstanding the resistance of the rhomboid ligament, the pectoralis major and the subclavius muscles. On the other hand, the acromial fragment is dragged downwards by the weight of the arm, aided by the conjoined action of a portion of the pectoralis major and the latissimus dorsi, feebly resisted by the trapezius and other muscles from above; by the action of the same muscles, aided by the pectoralis minor, and perhaps by some portion of the subclavius, it is drawn toward the body, diminishing thereby the axillary space; while by the preponderating strength of the pectoralis major and minor, the acromial end of the fragment, with the shoulder, is drawn forwards; the sternal end of the same fragment being rather displaced backwards, and at the same time resting at a point somewhat elevated above the acromial end.

Desault has recorded one example of an overlapping by the elevation of the acromial fragment over the sternal;[1] and Bichat remarks that Hippocrates speaks of the phenomenon as a thing which was familiar to him. Syme has mentioned a case of this kind which he had seen.[1] Guéretin, Malgaigne,[2] and Stephen Smith have each reported an example.[3] In Stephen Smith's case the fracture occurred in a man thirty-eight years old. The bone was broken through the outer third, and transversely. He was treated at the Bellevue Hospital, but the overlapping, to the extent of one inch, remained after the cure was completed.

---

[1] Desault on Frac., op cit., p. 16.

Margaret O'Donnell, æt. 40, was admitted to the Charity Hospital, Blackwell's Island, June 1, 1868, with a single fracture of the clavicle, near its middle, caused two weeks before, by a fall on the shoulder. The sternal fragment was lying beneath the acromial, and in this position it finally united.

In nearly all cases of oblique fractures occurring through the middle third there follows immediately an overlapping, varying from one-quarter of an inch to an inch, and sometimes, though very rarely, exceeding this; the average shortening being about half an inch. There is a specimen in the Dupuytren Museum, in which the shortening equals one-third of its entire length.

Transverse fractures, wherever they may occur, whether in children or adults, are seldom found displaced, at least in the direction of the axis of the bone, as the following examples will illustrate, and they unite usually without shortening or deformity:—

An old lady, aged eighty years, fell down a flight of stairs, breaking the right clavicle transversely, about one inch from the sternum. I saw her, with Dr. Trowbridge, on the day following the accident. Motion and crepitus were distinct, but there was scarcely any displacement. No dressings were applied, but she was directed to keep quiet in bed, and upon her back. In the usual time the fragments had united, without deformity.

A man, about forty years old, fell backwards from a wagon, breaking the collar-bone near the middle. The fragments were movable but not displaced. He was treated successfully and without any resulting deformity, by simple confinement in the recumbent posture during a few days, and after this by suspending the arm in a sling, while he was permitted to walk about.

A young man, aged twenty-six, fell while wrestling and broke the clavicle at the outer end of the middle third. There was some displacement at first, but the fragments, being reduced, were found to support themselves. A cross, secured with straps, was applied to the back, and on the twenty-eighth day the union was complete, and without deformity.

A child, aged three years, fell about six feet, striking upon his shoulder. He was sent to me on the same day, by Dr. G. Burwell. I found the left clavicle broken off completely, about one inch from its scapular end. Crepitus and motion were distinct, but the fragments were not displaced. The arm was placed in a sling, and on the seventh day both motion and crepitus had ceased. The cure was accomplished without any degree of displacement.

---

[1] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xvii. p. 251.

[2] Malgaigne, p. 461.

[3] N. Y. Journ. of Med., May, 1857.

The example of a fracture from muscular action, already mentioned as having been seen by me, was also probably transverse, and union has occurred without treatment and without displacement.

Stephen Smith, of New York, has met with two examples of transverse fractures without displacement, in a hospital record of eleven cases. Bichat says Desault has frequently observed the same, it having been seen three times at Hôtel Dieu, in the course of the year 1787.[1] Desault thinks, also, that sometimes the fracture, taking place obliquely upwards and inwards, the usual form of displacement is prevented, and apposition is preserved. In nearly all of the examples of partial transverse fractures, occurring in children, seen by me, there has been no longitudinal displacement.

If the fracture is near the sternum, and within the fibres of the costo-clavicular ligaments, as in the case of the old lady just cited, the displacement is inconsiderable. I have seen one other similar case, in an adult also. Lonsdale mentions a case, in a child three years old, which came under his observation in Middlesex Hospital,[2] which he regarded as a separation of the epiphysis, the point of fracture being half an inch from the sternum; but the only epiphysis in connection with this bone, is an exceedingly thin plate at the sternal end, which does not begin to ossify until about the eighteenth year of life. Neither the age of the patient, nor the point of separation, would justify an opinion that this was an epiphyseal separation. Malgaigne mentions two other examples, in one of which the fracture was so near the sternum that it was difficult to say whether it was not a partial dislocation. The displacement was only trivial.[3] But the only two specimens contained in the Dupuytren Museum offer a considerable displacement, and in both the external fragment is thrown downwards and forwards.

March 22, 1865, I presented to the New York Pathological Society a similar case, obtained from a patient in Bellevue Hospital. The man from whom this specimen was taken was forty-five years old, and the fracture, occasioned by a fall upon the shoulder, extended from the sterno-clavicular articulation upwards and outwards one inch and a half. The fragments were overlapped three-quarters of an inch, and were firmly united. The character of the accident was not recognized until after death. The specimen is now in the museum of the Bellevue Hospital.

A case is reported from Mt. Sinai Hospital, in this city, of a fracture of the clavicle in an adult, at a point about one inch from the sternum. The inner fragment was drawn, by the action of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle, into a vertical position, and the outer was drawn down upon the chest. It became apparent that replacement could not be effected without division of the muscle; and inasmuch as the displacement caused no inconvenience, it was permitted to remain as it was found.[4]

With regard to the amount of displacement usually attendant upon fractures near the outer end of the bone, surgical writers have generally united in declaring that it was in a majority of cases very inconsiderable, while some have even affirmed that there would be found no displacement whatever; neither of which opinions, according to the observations of Robert Smith, of Dublin, is strictly correct. He has examined eight specimens of fracture of the outer extremity of the clavicle, contained in the museum of the Richmond Hospital School of Medicine; three of which were broken between the conoid and trapezoid ligaments, and are united with very little displacement, while the remaining five, broken beyond the trapezoid ligament, present a very marked deformity.

---

[1] Desault on Fractures, op. cit., p. 15.

[2] Lonsdale on Fractures, p. 206.

[3] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 491.

[4] New York Med. Journ., Jan. 1877, p. 48.

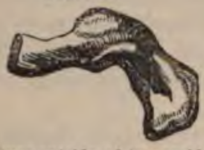
The following is a summary of the conclusions to which he has arrived:—

"When the clavicle is broken between the two fasciculi of the coraco-clavicular ligament, there is seldom any displacement of either fragment, and always much less than in fracture of any other portion of the bone. When displacement does occur, it is usually limited to a slight alteration in the direction of the bone, by which the natural convexity of this portion of the clavicle is increased.

"The explanation of which facts is found in the attachments of the ligaments from below to the two fragments; and in the action of the trapezius from above, by which they are antagonized.

"But the case is very different when the bone is broken external to the trapezoid ligament. Here the coraco-clavicular ligaments can have no direct influence upon the outer fragment, which is displaced now partly by muscular action, and partly by the weight of the arm, the sternal end of the outer fragment being drawn upwards by the clavicular portion of the trapezius, while, by the action of the muscles passing from the chest, the entire outer fragment is drawn forwards and inwards, so as to bring sometimes its broken surface into contact with the anterior surface of the inner fragment, and placing it nearly at right angles with this fragment, in which position it is generally united. The displacement in this direction, rather than any degree of overlapping, explains also the shortening which existed in all of these cases, varying in the different specimens from half an inch to one inch, and averaging about three-quarters of an inch."

FIG. 45.



Fracture outside of trapezoid ligament. United.

Such are the views of Mr. Smith, and I see no reason to call in question their correctness. In my own experience, a fracture occurring in a child three years old, within one inch of the acromial end, probably between the ligaments, was never displaced at all; a second, and third, occurring in adults, presented no displacement. Two cases were displaced each one-quarter of an inch, and two cases, half an inch; these four latter cases occurred in adults, and always within an inch of the acromial end of the bone. In one of these last examples, the inner fragment was rather behind than above the outer fragment.

But it would be unsafe to draw conclusions from an experience which is confined entirely to living examples, and in which no dissections have been made, to verify the exact point of fracture, or the precise amount and character of the displacement. So far as they go, however, they seem to me to confirm the general correctness of the observations made by Robert Smith.

It has happened to me only six times to meet with a comminuted fracture of the clavicle, except in cases of gunshot injuries, all of which fractures occurred through some portion of the middle third of the bone: the intercepted fragments being from one inch to one inch and a half in length, and lying obliquely, or, as in one case observed by me, at nearly a right angle with the main fragments.

I have never seen a compound fracture of this bone except as the result of a gunshot injury, although, in many cases, the sharp point of an oblique fracture has seemed just ready to penetrate the skin.

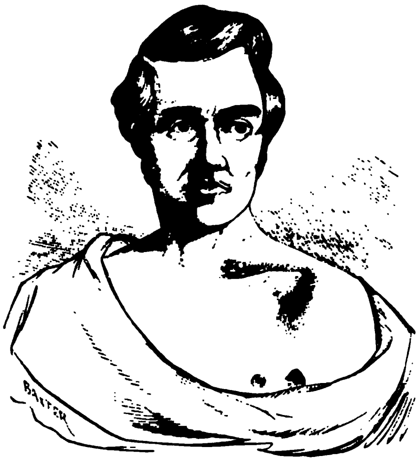
One case is reported as having been presented at St. Bartholomew's Hospital. It occurred in a boy fourteen years old, and was produced by his having been drawn into some machinery while it was in motion.[1] Two similar cases are reported from the New York Hospital, as having been observed during the last ten years preceding the date of the report. The whole number of fractures of the clavicle during this period was 191.[2]

Lente also mentions a case, seen by himself, occasioned by the fall of a derrick upon the shoulder. The patient, twenty-four years old, was admitted into the New York Hospital in August, 1848. The left clavicle was broken at about its middle, and a large wound in the integuments communicated with the fracture. The fragments united firmly in about six weeks, after several pieces of bone had been discharged from the wound.[3]

A double fracture, or a simultaneous fracture occurring in both clavicles, seldom occurs. I have recorded two cases (*four fractures*, three of which are incomplete), both occurring in young boys.[4] Malgaigne says it has only happened once in 2358 cases at the Hôtel Dieu, and he can recollect only five other examples. And of 158 cases of broken clavicles reported from the New York Hospital, it is stated to have occurred in only four.

These gentlemen, however, only report hospital cases, and they have reference, doubtless, to complete fractures; while double fractures, according to my experience, occur more often in children than in adults, and are of the character of partial fractures, without usually much displacement; which facts, if sustained by subsequent

FIG. 46.



Complete Fracture.—Oblique; at junction of outer and middle thirds. (From nature.)

---

[1] London Med. Gaz., vol. ii. p. 382.
[2] New York Med. Times, March 16, 1861.
[3] Lente, N. Y. Journ. of Med., July, 1850.
[4] Rep. on Def. after Frac., Cases 5, 6, 10.

observations, would sufficiently explain their infrequency in hospital, and their relative frequency in private experience.

Symptoms.—In all cases of complete fracture with displacement, no difficulty will be experienced in deciding upon the nature of the injury.

The patient is found generally leaning toward the injured side, while the opposite hand sustains the elbow of the same side, to prevent its dragging downwards.

The shoulder falls downwards, forwards, and inwards; while, at the same time, the line of the bone is interrupted by the sharp and projecting point of the sternal fragment.

If the fracture is the result of a direct blow, a swelling and discoloration may be seen at the seat of fracture; but if it is the result of a counter-stroke, we must look to the top or point of the shoulder for the signs of a contusion.

The patient also experiences pain when an attempt is made to raise the arm at a right angle with the body, and especially in attempting to carry the arm across the body, by which the ends of the broken clavicle are driven into the flesh. In two cases (Cases 19 and 50 of my Report on Deformities) of oblique fracture, accompanied with displacement, occurring in the middle third of the bone, I have particularly noticed that the patients could easily lift the hands to the head, and in one of these cases the patient, a boy fourteen years old, raised his arm perpendicularly over his head. Such exceptions are not very uncommon.

Crepitus can be detected sometimes by simply pressing down the sternal fragments, but it is almost always present when we draw the shoulders forcibly back, so as to bring the broken fragments into more perfect contact.

If there is no displacement, still crepitus may generally be discovered by grasping the bone between the thumb and fingers, and moving it gently up and down, or by slight pressure upon the point of fracture.

When the fracture occurs close to the acromial extremity, external to the coraco-clavicular ligaments, quite frequently there is no perceptible or marked displacement, and its diagnosis will require, therefore, more care and attention on the part of the surgeon.

Prognosis in this fracture deserves especial attention. In no other bone, except the femur, does a shortening so uniformly result. Of seventy-two complete fractures only sixteen united without shortening; and of twenty-seven simple, oblique, complete fractures, which occurred at or near the outer end of the middle third, only one united without shortening (Case 46 of my Report), and in this case the patient was but fifteen years old, and the fragments were never much displaced; nor can I say that the treatment—a board across the back, after the manner of Keckerley—had anything to do with the result. Six cases of complete transverse fracture, occurring at the same point, united without shortening.

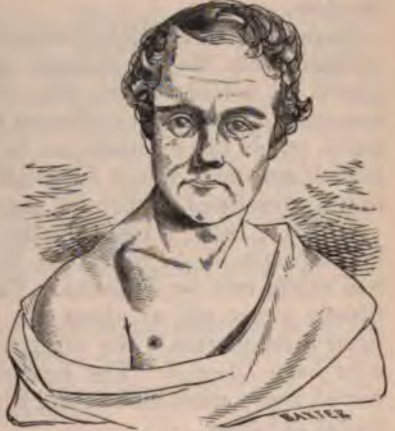
The shortening, after the union is consummated, varies from one-quarter of an inch to one inch or more; and the fragments are almost always, especially when the fracture is through the middle third, found lying in the position in which we have described them to be at the first; the outer end of the inner fragment being above, and often a little in front of, the outer; sometimes, especially in lean persons, and when the fractures are very oblique, presenting a sharp and unseemly projection.

The greatest amount of shortening is generally found in those fractures which occur through the middle third, or, as Dawson has correctly said, between the rhomboid and coraco-clavicular ligaments.[1] In fractures near the sternal end, within the region occupied by the rhomboid ligament, there is usually very little permanent displacement. The same is true when the fracture is at the acromial end, and between the fasciculi of the coraco-clavicular ligaments, as the observations of Robert Smith, already quoted, have sufficiently established; but if the fracture is beyond these ligaments, near the acromial end, the final displacement and deformity may be very great.

The presence of a small amount of ensheathing callus soon after the cure is completed, sometimes increases the deformity. It is rarely seen to encircle the bone completely, and occasionally it appears to be most abundant in the direction of the salient points of the fracture, that is, above and below; so that, unless the examination is made with care, the projecting points of callus which remain, sometimes after many years, may be easily mistaken for an intercepted fragment turned at right angles to the axis of the bone.

Robert Smith has observed, also, that in cases of fracture external to the conoid ligament, osseous matter is freely formed upon the under surface of each fragment, but there is seldom any deposited upon the upper surface of either. These osseous growths, occupying the situation of the coraco-clavicular ligaments, frequently prolong themselves as far as the coracoid process, and in some cases to the notch of the scapula. Still less frequently these osteophytes become fused with the coracoid process, and a true anchylosis exists.

Fig. 47.



Comminuted Fracture.—United. (From nature.)

In comminuted fractures the intercepted fragments generally fall off from the line of the other fragments, and cannot easily be restored.

The clavicle, being a spongy and vascular bone, usually unites with great rapidity, generally within twenty days. In the fourth example of transverse fracture already mentioned as having been seen by me, the union seemed to be tolerably firm in seven days. Wallace reports one case from the Pennsylvania Hospital, which was cured in eight days, and another in nine days.[2] Velpeau says the clavicle will unite in from fifteen to twenty-five days; Benjamin Bell, in fourteen; Stephen Smith has seen it firm in fifteen days.

---

[1] W. W. Dawson, M. D., Prof. Surgery Med. Col. Ohio. "The Clinic," Cincinnati, Jan. 5, 1878.

[2] Am. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xvi. p. 115.

Whatever may be the degree of displacement, or the condition of the system, unless in a case of gunshot fracture, it is very seldom that it refuses to unite altogether, or that the union is ligamentous. In Muhlenberg's tables of 656 cases of delayed and non-union of long bones, there is but one example of non-union of the clavicle. And in the few cases found upon record of a ligamentous union, the functions of the arm do not seem to have suffered any serious ultimate injury, as the following example will illustrate:—

Edmund Nugent, a stout Irish laborer, twenty-five years old, was received into the Buffalo Hospital of the Sisters of Charity, in March, 1854. Several years before, he fell from a horse, and broke his left clavicle, at the outer end of the middle third. This was near Cork, in Ireland; and, without consulting any surgeon or "handy man," he continued at work, holding the tail of the plough, nor from that day forward did he employ a surgeon, or dress his arm, or cease from his work.

The clavicle presented the same deformity which many other similar fractures present after what is usually termed successful treatment, except that it was not united by bone. The outer end of the inner fragment rode upon the inner end of the outer fragment half an inch. The ligament uniting the two extremities was so long and firm that it could be distinctly felt, and the fragments moved upon each other with great freedom.

In order that we might determine the amount of injury which he had suffered from the ligamentous union, we directed him to lift weights placed on a table before him, while he was seated upon a chair. We ascertained from this experiment that with his left arm he could lift as much, within three ounces, as he could with his right, and he was not himself conscious of any difference. The muscles of the left arm seemed as well developed as those of the right.

In May, 1868, I found in the Charity Hospital, Blackwell's Island, in the person of A. Bragg, æt. 34, a fracture of the left clavicle, which had united only by ligament. The fracture had occurred, when he was twenty years old, at about the junction of the outer fourth with the inner three-fourths. No surgeon was employed, and no treatment had ever been adopted. The ligament was quite long, and the fragments moved freely upon each other, yet the arm was nearly as strong and as useful as before.

Chelius also refers to two cases mentioned by Gurdy and Velpeau, in which, although an artificial joint remained, the use of the limb was but little impaired.[1]

In a case of compound and comminuted gunshot fracture reported by Ayres, of New York, the recovery was remarkable. The man was sixty-two years old, and in excellent health, when the injury was received. The clavicle was so extensively comminuted that before the wound closed over one-third of the bone had escaped, and yet at the end of one year from the time of the accident the shoulder was perfectly symmetrical with its fellow, without drooping or falling forwards. Dr. Ayres thinks that all of the clavicle which was lost had been reproduced.

---

[1] Chelius, Amer. ed., vol. i. p. 603.

A partial paralysis, with atrophy of the muscles of the arm, accompanied, also, with more or less rigidity and contraction of the muscles both of the arm and forearm, is, according to my observation, a more frequent result of these fractures.

Mr. Earle has recorded a case of comminuted fracture of the clavicle, in which the nerves converging to form the axillary plexus were so much injured that paralysis of the arm ensued; and it was noticed as an interesting fact, that the patient could not afterwards put her hand into even moderately warm water without the effects of a scald being produced, characterized by vesications, redness, etc.[1]

Desault saw a case at Hôtel Dieu, in which, although the clavicle was not broken, the force of the blow upon the clavicle was sufficient to produce a severe concussion of the brachial plexus, and paralysis of the arm. A timber had fallen from a building, striking upon the external part of the left clavicle. A considerable wound, followed by swelling, pointed out the place on which the blow had been received. No apparatus was applied, and on the third day a numbness and partial loss of the power of motion occurred in the arm of the affected side. Soon afterward an insensibility came on, and by the seventh day the paralysis of the arm was complete. It was not until after a tedious treatment that the limb recovered in part its original strength.[2]

In Case 23 of my report to the American Medical Association, which was followed by paralysis of the opposite arm, and spinal curvature, these results were probably due to some injury of the back received at the time of the accident; but one cannot avoid a suspicion that the apparatus, Brasdor's jacket, contributed somewhat to the unfortunate result. No axillary pad was employed, but the straps over each shoulder were buckled so tight that he was compelled to incline his head constantly to the right side. He was unable to lie down, and could only incline in a half-sitting posture. This treatment was continued four weeks; and two months after its removal the paralysis and spinal distortion commenced.

In Case 38, also, of the same report, a comminuted fracture, paralysis with contraction of the muscles extending to the wrist and fingers existed, but whether it was due to the severity of the original injury or to the treatment, could not be satisfactorily ascertained.

Gibson relates a remarkable instance of this kind. A young man was struck on the clavicle by the falling limb of a tree, breaking it into numerous pieces, and bruising the parts so severely as to give rise to violent inflammation. "The fragments had been driven behind and beneath the level of the first rib, and so compressed the plexus of nerves as to wedge them into each other, and by the subsequent inflammation to blend them inseparably together. Complete paralysis and atrophy of the whole arm ensued, and the patient's object in visiting Philadelphia was to submit to an operation, in hopes of elevating the clavicle to its natural height, and taking off pressure from the nerves." Dr. Gibson, however, did not believe that the prospect of success was sufficient to warrant the operation, and the young man was sent home.[1]

---

[1] S. Cooper's First Lines, fourth Amer. ed., vol. ii. p. 323.

[2] Desault on Frac. and Disloc., Amer. ed., p. 14, 1805.

It will not do to deny, therefore, the possibility of a paralysis as resulting from a concussion of the axillary nerves, produced by a blow upon the clavicle, nor of a paralysis resulting from a direct injury inflicted by the points of the fragments upon this plexus in certain very badly comminuted fractures; but it is certain that these conditions will not satisfactorily explain all of the examples in which paralysis has followed simple fractures. In some cases it is no doubt due rather to the injudicious mode of using an axillary pad, by means of which the arm is converted into a powerful lever, and thus the brachial nerves are made to suffer from compression along the inner side of the arm itself. In short, it must be confessed that it is sometimes due to the treatment alone, and not to the original injury.

Parker, of New York, in a note to the edition of S. Cooper's Surgery, just quoted, declares that he has seen one patient who had lost the use of his arm from the pressure upon the nerves by the wedge-shaped pad, over which the limb was confined, in order to pry the shoulder outwards. Stephen Smith mentions a case of partial paralysis from the same cause.[2]

A similar case has come under my own observation. A lady, aged fifty-one years, was thrown from her carriage, breaking the right clavicle obliquely at the outer end of the middle third. During the first three weeks the arm was dressed with Fox's apparatus, which was at no time particularly painful. She was then placed under the care of another surgeon, who, finding the fragments overlapped, applied very firmly a figure-of-8 bandage, with an axillary pad, securing the arm snugly to the side of the body; hoping by these means to restore the fragments to their place. The pain which followed was excessive, and, notwithstanding the free use of anodynes, it became so insupportable that at the end of fourteen hours the dressings were removed by another surgeon, and Fox's apparatus again substituted. These were also applied much more tightly than at first, and during the four weeks longer that they remained on, repeated attempts were made to reduce the fragments.

Forty-eight days after the accident, she consulted me. The clavicle was then united, and overlapped half an inch. The whole arm was swollen, painful, and very tender, with total inability to move it.

I removed all the dressings, and, during the time she remained under my care, in a private room at the hospital, there was a gradual improvement in the condition of her arm, in respect to swelling and tenderness, but the paralysis did not much abate.

Erichsen thinks he has seen one case of comminuted fracture, produced by a direct blow, in which the subclavian vein was ruptured; great extravasation of blood resulted, and the arm was threatened with gangrene. The patient having recovered, however, the diagnosis could not be determined by actual dissection.[1]

---

[1] Gibson, op. cit., 6th ed., vol. i. p. 271.
[2] New York Journ. of Medicine, May, 1857.

Since among surgeons some difference of opinion seems to exist as to the practicability of overcoming the displacement in certain fractures of the clavicle, it is proper that I should defend the accuracy of my own observations by a reference to the observations of others.

In nine of eleven cases reported by Stephen Smith, one of the surgeons at Bellevue Hospital, New York, more or less deformity remained after the cure was completed. In the two remaining cases the actual results are unknown.[2]

Chelius remarks: "Setting of this fracture is easy, yet only in very rare cases is the cure possible without any deformity." . . . . "It is considered, also, that the close union of the fracture of the collar-bone depends less on the apparatus than on the position and direction of the fracture (therefore, in spite of the most careful application of this apparatus, some deformity often remains)."[3]

Velpeau, in a lecture given in 1846, and published in the *Gazette des Hôpitaux*, declares that with all the bandages imaginable, in the case of an oblique fracture at the junction of the outer third with the inner two-thirds, we cannot prevent deformity.

Vidal observes: "Fracture of the clavicle is almost always followed by deformity, whatever may be the perfection of the apparatus and the care of the surgeon."[4]

"Hippocrates has observed that some degree of deformity almost always accompanies the reunion of a fractured clavicle; all writers since his time have made the same remark; experience has confirmed the truth of it."[5]

Turner remarks as follows: "As to the reduction of this fracture, it must be owned the same is often easier replaced than retained in its place after it is reduced; for its office being principally to keep the head of the scapula, or shoulder, to which, at one end, it is articulate, from approaching too near, or falling in upon the sternum, or breastbone, it happens that, on every motion of the arm, unless great care be taken, the clavicle therewith rising and sinking, the fractured parts are apt to be distorted thereby. Besides, even in the common respiration, the costæ and sternum aforesaid, where the other end of this bone is adnected, together with the motion of the diaphragm, rising and falling, especially if the same be extraordinary, as in coughing and sneezing, are able to undo your work, not to mention the situation thereof, less capable of being so well secured by bandage as many others. All which, duly considered, it is no wonder that upon many of these accidents, although great care has been taken, these bones are sometimes found to ride, and a protuberance is left behind, to the great regret particularly of the female sex, whose necks lie more exposed, and where no small grace or comeliness is usually placed."[1]

---

[1] Erichsen, Surgery, Amer. ed., p. 205.

[2] New York Journ. Med., May, 1857, p. 382.

[3] System of Surgery. By J. M. Chelius, of Heidelberg, with notes by South. First Amer. ed., vol. i. pp. 603, 605.

[4] Vidal (de Cassis), Paris ed., vol. ii. p. 105.

[5] Treatise on Fractures and Luxations. By J. P. Desault. Edited by Xav. Bichat, and translated by Charles Caldwell, M.D. Philadelphia, 1805, p. 9.

Says Johannis de Gorter: "Restituiter facile tractis humeris a ministro posterius, dum simul suo genu locato ad spinam dorsi, dorsum sustentet minister, nam tunc chirurgus folis digitis claviculam fractam reponere potest. *Difficilius autem in reposita sede retinetur*, sed loca cava supra et infra claviculam spleniis implenda."[2]

Says Heister, writing only a little later: "The reduction of a broken clavicle is not very hard to be effected, especially when the fracture is transverse; nor is it unusual for the humerus, with the fragment of the clavicle, to be so far distorted as not to be easily replaced with the fingers; *but the difficulty is much greater to keep the bone in its place when the fracture is once reduced, especially if the bone was broken obliquely.*"[3]

Amesbury, after having exposed the inefficacy of all previous modes of dressing, and especially of the figure-of-8 bandage, Desault's, Boyer's, and an apparatus recommended by Sir Astley Cooper, proceeds to describe his own apparatus and to affirm its excellence. It is, however, not much unlike a multitude of others, and is liable to the same objections.[4]

M. Mayor, of Lausanne, thinks that up to this day no successful mode of treatment has been devised. "Here everything appears as yet so little determined, that each day sees some new propositions and different procedures," etc. He believes, however, that in his simple handkerchief bandage, with straps across each shoulder, the indications are most fully accomplished and the most successful results are obtained. If, however, it were to be treated *without* apparatus, the horizontal position, lying upon the back, would, in the end, make the most perfect unions.[5]

Says M. Malgaigne: "The prognosis, considering the trivial character of this fracture, is sufficiently difficult. For, little as may be the displacement, the surgeon ought not to promise a reunion without deformity; and certain successful results, proclaimed from time to time, betray, on the part of those who relate them, the most extravagant exaggerations."[6]

M. Nélaton having spoken of the various plans which have been suggested to retain this bone in place, and of their inefficiency, comes at last to speak of the handkerchief bandage of M. Mayor, and remarks:—

"This apparel is very simple; but neither will it remedy the overlapping." . . . . "Of all the apparels which we have passed in review, there is, then, not one which fills completely the three indications usually present in the fracture of a clavicle. None of them oppose the displacement; they have no effect, with whatever care they may be applied, but to maintain immobility in the limb. We think, then, that it is useless to fatigue the patient with an apparatus annoying, and, perhaps, even painful; a simple sling, secured upon the sound shoulder, will be sufficiently severe. Nevertheless, as this does not assure so complete immobility as the bandage of M. Mayor, it is to this that we think the preference ought be given in all cases of fractures of the clavicle, whether accompanied with displacement or not, whether they occupy the middle or the external part of the clavicle. If the fracture presents no displacement, we shall obtain a cure which will leave nothing to be desired. If there is a tendency to displacement, the consolidation will be effected with a deformity more or less marked; but since this deformity is inevitable, at least with adults, whatever may be the apparel which we employ, it is evident that the apparatus which causes the least constraint ought to have the preference. We may remark, farther, that this union with deformity in no wise impairs the free exercise of all the movements of the members."[1]

---

[1] The Art of Surgery, by Daniel Turner, vol. ii. p. 256. London ed., 1742.

[2] Johannis de Gorter; Chirurgia Repurgata, p. 79. Lugduni Batavorum, 1742.

[3] Heister's Surgery, vol. i. p. 134. Lond. ed., 1768.

[4] Treatment of Fractures, by Joseph Amesbury, vol. ii. p. 527. London ed., 1831

[5] Nouveau Système de Déligation Chirurgicale, par Mathias Mayor, de Lausanne p. 384, etc. (also Atlas, plate 3, figure 23). Paris ed., 1838.

[6] Traité des Fractures et des Luxations, par J. F. Malgaigne, tome premier, p. 473 Paris ed., 1847.

"The venerable gentleman who stands at the head of American surgery, and whose manipulations with the roller approach very nearly to the limits of perfection, informed us, in 1824, that he had never seen a case of fractured clavicle cured by any apparatus, without obvious deformity."[2]

I need not say that the "venerable gentleman" to whom Dr. Coates refers in this passage was the late Dr. Physick, of Philadelphia.

Dr. Gross says that, according to his experience, "fractures of the clavicle are seldom cured without more or less deformity, whatever pains may be taken to prevent it."[3]

Among the late German authors Roser speaks as follows: "The treatment of fractures of the clavicle is, after all that has been said, very imperfect; and it is very often the case that, after a most careful treatment, some deformity will remain, such as protrusion of the inner fragment, crossing of the fragments, and consequent shortening."[4]

Says Bryant, in his excellent Treatise on Surgery: "Deformity almost always exists in spite of treatment."[5]

Treatment.—If evidence were needed beyond that which has been furnished, of the difficulty of bringing to a successful issue the treatment of this fracture, it might be supplied, one would think, by a reference merely to the immense number of contrivances which have been at one time and another recommended.

A catalogue of the names only of the men who have, upon this single point, exercised their ingenuity, would be formidable, nor would it present any mean array of talent and of practical skill.

All these surgeons, however, have admitted the same indications of treatment, viz., that in order to a complete restoration of the outer fragment, which alone is supposed to be much displaced, we are to carry the shoulder upwards, outwards, and backwards. But as to the means by which these indications can be most easily, if at all, accomplished, the widest differences of opinion have prevailed; and, in the debate, it may be seen that while, on the one hand, no invention has wanted for both advocates and admirers, on the other hand, no method has escaped its equivalent of censure.

---

[1] Eléments de Pathologie Chirurgicale, par A. Nélaton, tome premier, p. 720. Paris ed., 1844.

[2] Reynell Coates, Amer. Med. Journ., vol. xviii. p. 62, old series. It is probable that Dr. Physick here referred to complete and oblique fractures of the middle third, or that Dr. Coates has forgotten the precise language employed on this occasion.

[3] Gross, System of Surgery, vol. i. p. 954, 1872.

[4] W. Roser, Handbuch der Anatomischen Chirurgie, 6 Aufl., Tübingen, 1872.

[5] Bryant, Practice of Surgery, 1872, p. 927.

Hippocrates, Celsus, Dupuytren, Flaubert, Lizars, Pelletan, and others, directed the patients to lie upon their backs, with little or no apparatus. S. Cooper and Dorsey also recommend that the patients should be confined in this position during most of the treatment; and from the account given by Dr. Lente, it will be understood that a similar plan was at one time adopted in the New York City Hospital. "But this result," speaking of angular deformity, not overlapping of the fragments, "rarely happens when the patient has strictly followed the directions of the surgeon, as to position especially, for it is by position, more than by any other remedial means, that a good result is to be effected."

Nearly the same method we find recommended by Alfred Post, in 1840, then one of the surgeons of that hospital; the arm being merely kept in a sling and bound to the side, with the patient lying upon his back. Dr. Post mentions a case treated in this manner, which terminated with very little deformity;[1] and I have myself treated many cases by this plan, with more than average success.

Dr. Edward Hartshorne, of Philadelphia, has published, in the second volume of the Pennsylvania Hospital Reports, 1869, a very ingenious argument in favor of the supine position, in which he seems to have demonstrated that the special efficacy of this plan depends upon the pressure made upon the angle of the scapula. In order to accomplish this, and to place the scapula in the position most favorable for the reduction of the clavicle, the back should rest upon a broad, firm, and unyielding mattress, and not upon a pillow between the shoulders, which latter has the effect rather to defeat than to promote the indication; the head should be slightly raised so as to relax the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscles and somewhat extend the trapezius; the arm and forearm of the injured side should be flexed, resting across the chest, with the hand reaching over the sound shoulder, as recommended by Velpeau in the use of his dextrin apparatus, or it should be placed at right angles with the body, as recommended by Dupuytren. Bryant, of London, recommends essentially the same method.

It is scarcely necessary to say that the absolute immobility required by the posture treatment must always limit its application, and render its general employment impossible. Dr. J. A. Packard, of Philadelphia, regards the scapula, also, as the bone upon which the restoration of the clavicle chiefly depends; and he finds in the serratus magnus the especial obstacle to this restoration.[2]

Dr. Eve, of Nashville, Tenn., and Dr. Eastman, of Broome County, N. Y., have also employed this method successfully;[3] while Malgaigne declares it to be the most reliable means of obtaining an exact union.

---

[1] N. Y. Journ. of Med., vol. ii. p. 226.

[2] Packard, New York Journ. of Med., 1867.

[3] Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. lvi. p. 468.

Albucasis, Lanfranc, Guy de Chauliac, Petit, Parr, Syme, Skey, Brunninghausen, and very many others, especially among the English, have preferred, in order to carry the shoulders back, a figure-of-8; while Desault, Colles, South, Bryant, and Samuel Cooper have represented this bandage as useless, annoying, and mischievous.

Heister, Chelius, Miller, Breffield, Keckerly,[1] Coleman,[2] Hunton,[3] prefer, for this purpose, some form of back-splint, extending from acromion to acromion, against which the shoulders may be properly secured. Parker says that splints of this kind, with a figure-of-8 bandage, are "better than all the apparatus ever invented," while Mr. South gives his testimony in relation to all dressings of this sort as follows: "I do not like any of the apparatus in which the shoulders are drawn back by bandages, as these invariably annoy the patient, often cause excoriation, and are never kept long in place, the person continually wriggling them off to relieve himself of the pressure."

Fox,[4] Brown,[5] Desault, and others bring the elbow a little forwards, and then lift the shoulder upwards and backwards. Wattman and Lonsdale carry the elbow still farther forwards, so as to lay the hand across the opposite shoulder; while Guillou carries the hand and forearm behind the patient, and then proceeds to lift the shoulder to its place. Moore, also, recommends that the elbow shall be carried back.

Fig. 48.

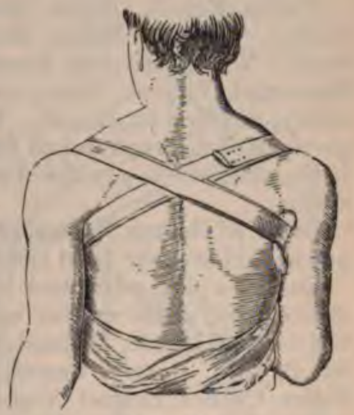


Figure-of-8.

Thus Desault, Fox, and Wattman accomplish the indication to carry the shoulder back, by lifting the humerus, with the elbow in *front* of the body; while Guillou and Moore accomplish the same indication by lifting the humerus when the elbow is a little *behind* the body. Chelius also says: "The elbow, as far as possible, is to be laid backwards on the body."

Sargent, who believes that with Fox's apparatus "the occurrence of deformity is the exception," and not the rule, and prefers it to all others, has treated three cases by Guillou's method, and is perfectly satisfied with its operation. Hollingsworth, of Philadelphia, has also treated one case successfully by Guillou's method, and adds his testimony in its favor. Several surgeons think they have obtained equal success with Moore's apparatus.

---

[1] Keckerly, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xv. p. 115; also, my Report on Deformities after Fractures, in Trans. of Amer. Med. Assoc., vol. viii. p. 440.

[2] Coleman, New York Journ. Med., second series, vol. iii. p. 274, from New Jersey Med. Rep.

[3] Hunton, ibid.; also, New Jersey Med. Rep., vol. v. p. 146.

[4] Fox, Liston's Practical Surgery, Amer. ed., p. 47.

[5] Brown, Sargent's Minor Surgery, p. 132.

But how shall we explain these equal results from opposite modes of treatment? Is the indication to carry the shoulders back, which Fox sought to accomplish by pressing the elbow upwards and backwards, as easily attained by pressing the elbow upwards and forwards? Or are we not compelled to infer that there has been some mistake as to the precise amount of good accomplished by the apparatus in either case? Moreover, Coates,[1] Keal, and others instruct us that the only safe and proper position for the humerus is in a line with the side of the body, and that it must neither be carried forwards nor backwards.

Paulus Ægineta, Boyer, Desault, Pecceti, Liston, Fergusson, Samuel Cooper, Erichsen, Miller, Skey, Levis, Dorsey,[2] Gibson,[3] Fox, H. H. Smith,[4] Norris,[5] Sargent, Eastman,[6] recommend an axillary pad; while Richerand, Velpeau, Dupuytren, Benjamin Bell, Syme, Moore, deny its utility, or affirm its danger. Dr. Parker has seen one patient in whom paralysis of the arm resulted from the pressure upon the brachial nerves, in the attempt "to *pry* the shoulder out;" and I have myself recorded another.

Cabot, of Boston, Massachusetts, has recommended a mould of gutta percha laid over the front and top of the chest.[7]

Desault's plan, which took its origin, as Velpeau thinks, in the spica of Glaucius, under various modifications, is recommended by Delpech, Cruveilhier, Lasere, Flamant, Samuel Cooper, Fergusson, Liston, Cutler, Physick, Dorsey, Coates, and Gibson; while by Velpeau, Syme, Colles, Chelius, Samuel Cooper, and Parker, it is regarded as inefficient and troublesome. Says Mr. Cooper: "In this country, many surgeons prefer Desault's bandages; but I do not regard them as meeting the indications, and consider them worse than useless."

The dextrin bandages, or *apparatus immobile*, of Blandin, Velpeau, and others, constitute only another form of the bandage dressing of Desault. In this connection it ought to be noticed that Velpeau does not regard the employment of this apparatus, or of any other demanding great restraint, as imperative. In his great work on anatomy, referring to the fact that when the bone is broken and overlapped, the patient is still able, in many cases, to move the arm freely, he remarks: "Do not these cases give support to the opinion of those who admit that fractures of the clavicle do not actually require any other apparatus than the simple supporting bandage?" "It is necessary to observe," he adds, "that by thus acting we do not prevent an overlapping,"[8] etc.

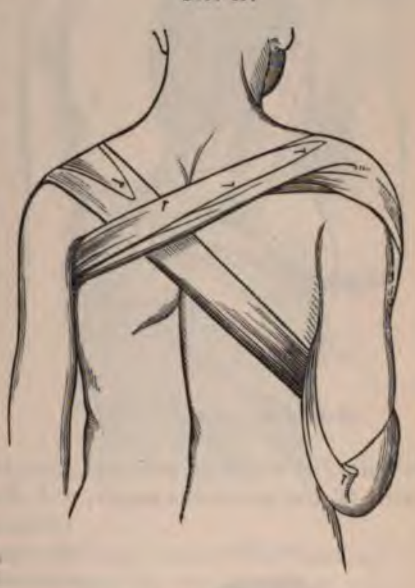
According to Flower and Hulke, authors of the article on "Injuries of the Upper Extremities" in the last edition of Holmes's *Surgery*, in most of the hospitals in London the surgeons employ a moderate-sized pad in the axilla, and then secure the arm to the body with a broad calico roller, some of the turns of which are made to pass beneath the elbow and over the opposite shoulder. Some of the surgeons advance the elbow, others carry it back, but a majority permit it to hang perpendicularly beside the body. As will be hereafter seen, this plan is essentially the same as that adopted by myself.

---

[1] Coates, Am. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xviii. p. 62.
[2] Dorsey, Elements of Surgery, vol. i. p. 133.
[3] Gibson, Institutes and Practice of Surgery, vol. i. p. 271.
[4] H. H. Smith, Practice of Surgery, p. 354.
[5] Norris, Liston's Practical Surg., Amer. ed., p. 46.
[6] Eastman, Apparatus for Fractured Clavicle, by Paul Eastman, Aurora, Ill.; Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xxiii. p. 179.
[7] Cabot, Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. lii. p. 232.
[8] Velpeau, Anatomy, Amer. ed., vol. i. p 242.

Professor E. M. Moore, of Rochester, in a paper read before the New York State Medical Society, in 1871, has called attention to what he terms the "Figure-of-8 from the elbow," by which he proposes to render tense the clavicular fibres of the pectoralis major, and at the same time draw the scapula backwards toward the spine. He is thus able, he affirms, to overcome the action of the sterno-cleido-mastoid, which lifts the sternal fragment; and to draw the acromial fragment outwards and upwards.

FIG. 49.

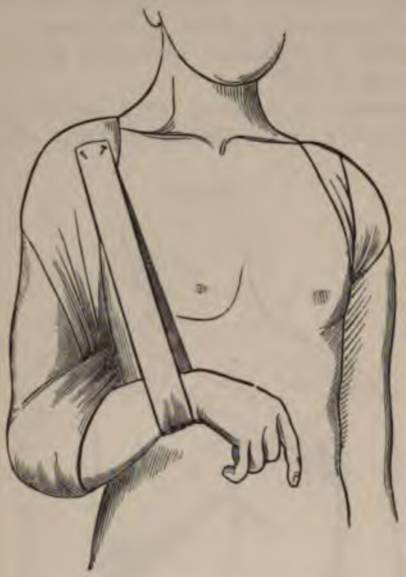


Moore's apparatus. Back view.

These ends are accomplished by placing the extremity of the middle finger of the broken arm upon the ensiform cartilage, with the forearm and elbow pinned back and against the body. In order to secure the arm in this position, "I use," says Dr. Moore, "a shawl or piece of cotton cloth, which, when folded like a cravat, eight inches in breadth at the centre, should be about two yards long. Placing this at the centre across the palm of the surgeon, he seizes with this hand the elbow of the patient which corresponds with the broken clavicle. The two ends of the bandage hang to the floor. The one falling inward toward the patient is carried upward, in front of the shoulder and over the back, making a spiral movement in front of the shoulder. This is intrusted to an assistant. The outer end is then carried across the forearm, behind the back, over the opposite shoulder, and around the axilla. This meets the other end, which may be carried under the axilla and over the shoulder of the opposite side, thus making the figure (8) turn, around the sound shoulder. This twist, it will be seen, makes also the figure eight (8) turn, around the elbow of the affected side. I therefore style the bandage, 'The elbow figure eight (8).'"

"The forearm should be sustained by a sling which raises it to an acute angle in order that gravity may assist in moving the whole arm backward. This is best done by a simple strip three or four inches wide, which may be pinned to the shawl at the shoulder, or by a sling across the opposite shoulder and behind the back. The former much to be preferred. Any tendency on the part of the shawl to slide from the shoulder may be arrested by a pin thrust at the crossing. The shawl at the elbow is kept in place by folding the upper part that fits the arm and securing it by a pin. This makes a sort of cup for the elbow."

Fig. 50.

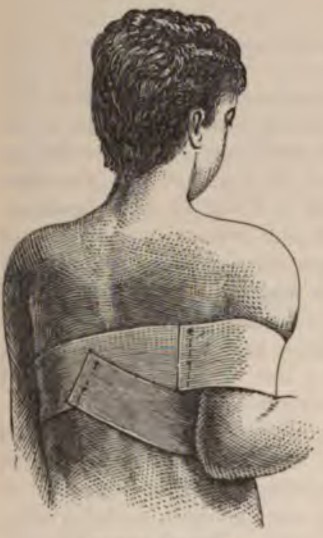


Moore's apparatus. Front view.

The principle upon which this dressing is constructed, appears to me sound; but hitherto, in the five or six cases in which it has been employed under my observation, it has failed to accomplish any more than is accomplished by many other forms of dressing. It is especially liable to become disarranged, and to cause excoriations in the sound axilla; in this respect being quite as obnoxious to criticism as the ordinary figure of eight.

Dr. Lewis A. Sayre, of this city, has for some time employed an apparatus for dressing broken clavicles, by which he proposes, also, to render tense the clavicular attachments of the pectoralis major, and thus secure more effectually the depression of the sternal fragment, while at the same time the shoulder is lifted and carried back.

Fig. 51.



Sayre's apparatus.

Two strips of adhesive plaster are prepared, each about three and a half inches wide, for an adult; one long enough to encircle, first the arm, and then the body completely; the other of sufficient length to reach from the sound shoulder, over the point of the elbow of the broken limb, and across the back obliquely to the point of starting. Maw's moleskin plaster, or some plaster equally strong, is to be preferred.

The first strip is looped around the arm just below the axillary margin, and pinned, or stitched, with the loop sufficiently open to avoid strangulation. The arm is then drawn downwards and backwards until the clavicular portion of the pectoralis major is put sufficiently on the stretch to overcome the sterno-cleido-mas toid, and thus draw the sternal fragment of the clavicle down to its place. The strip of plaster is then carried completely around the body, and pinned or stitched to itself on the back.

The second strip is then applied, commencing on the front of the shoulder of the sound side, thence it is carried over the top of the shoulder, diagonally across the back, under the elbow, diagonally across the front of the chest, to the point of starting, where it is secured by pins or thread. A longitudinal slit is made in the plaster, to receive the point of the elbow.

FIG. 52.

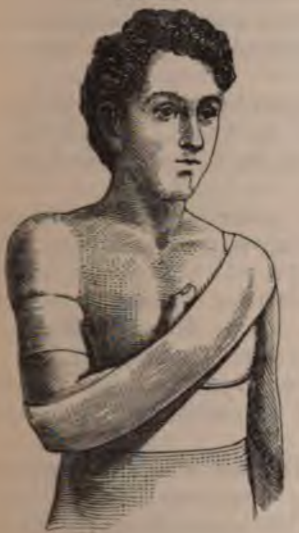
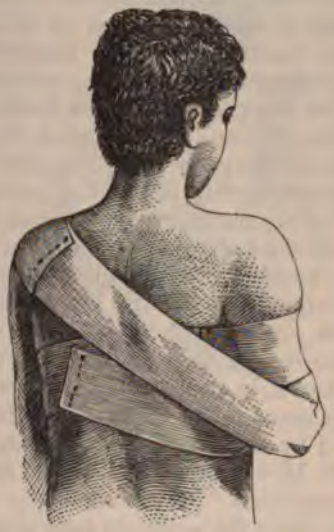


FIG. 53.



Before laying the plaster across the elbow, an assistant must press the elbow well forwards, and inwards, and it must be held firmly in this position until the dressing is completed. It will be now seen that the arm has been converted into a lever, whose fulcrum is the loop of adhesive plaster at the lower margin of the axilla; and upon this it is believed that in a great measure the efficiency of the apparatus depends.

Certainly it no longer depends upon the position of the elbow, which was at first carried back in order to render tense the clavicular fibres of the pectoralis major, since, for the purpose of converting the humerus into a lever, the elbow is subsequently drawn forwards, and the clavicular fibres of the great pectoral are again relaxed. If, therefore, the apparatus has any advantages over other modes of treatment, it is solely by its action upon the humerus as a lever; but the fulcrum is too remote from the upper end of the humerus to act very efficiently. Great force has to be applied to secure this end, or at least so much force that, if steadily maintained, it is pretty sure to cause excoriations of the arm where the fulcrum acts; or, as more often happens, it will speedily loosen, under the expansion and contraction of the chest in respiration, and thus cease to be efficient. Several cases of fractured clavicles, treated in Bellevue and St. Francis hospitals by this method, have come under my notice, some of which were dressed by Dr. Sayre himself, and the results have been no better than when my apparatus has been used, while they have in most cases caused much more discomfort.

Dr. Satterthwaite has substituted Martin's elastic bandage for the adhesive plasters, and has devised a water bag to be used as an axillary pad, constructed in the form of a horse-shoe, which he says "has given entire satisfaction in the two instances in which it was applied."[1] From which I must infer that he is satisfied with a union accompanied with some overlapping of the fragments; a conclusion to which most other experienced surgeons have arrived.

The sling, in some of its forms, is employed by Richerand, Huberthal, Colles, Miller, Fox, Stephen Smith,[2] H. H. Smith, Bartlett,[3] Levis,[4] Dugas,[5] Benjamin Bell, Bransby Cooper, Earle, Chapman, Keal, and by a large majority of the English surgeons.

No apparatus, perhaps, has been so generally employed, among American surgeons, as that form of the sling introduced by Dr. George Fox into the Pennsylvania Hospital in 1828.

Sargent says of it: Fractures of the clavicles, treated by this apparatus, are daily dismissed from the Pennsylvania Hospital, and by surgeons in private practice, cured without perceptible deformity."

Norris, in a note to *Liston's Practical Surgery*, affirms that "the chief indications in the treatment of fracture of the clavicle are perfectly fulfilled by the use of this apparatus."

H. H. Smith, in his *Minor Surgery*, declares that Fox's apparatus accomplishes "perfect cures" in very many cases, and that it is "a very rare thing for a simple case to go out of the house (Pennsylvania Hospital) with any other deformity save that which time cures, viz., the deposition of the provisional callus." He has also repeated substantially the same opinion in his larger work, entitled *Practice of Surgery*.

Such testimony in favor of any dressing demands respectful attention; and I shall not be regarded as detracting from the respect due to these authorities, when I express my belief that it is in deference to the distinguished reputation of the surgeons who had during the preceding thirty years had charge of the services in that hospital, and who have been so loud in its praise, that the use of this apparatus has, with us, become so general. I must be permitted, however, to express a doubt whether it has made deformities of the clavicle "the exception, instead of the rule," with us. I have used this dressing in the early years of my practice, quite often, but my success has by no means been so flattering as has been the success of these gentlemen. I have seen others employ it, also, and with pretty much the same result.

---

[1] Thomas E. Satterthwaite, M.D., Medical Record, Sept. 27, 1879.

[2] Stephen Smith, New York Journ. Med., vol. ii. 3d series, p. 384 (May, 1857).

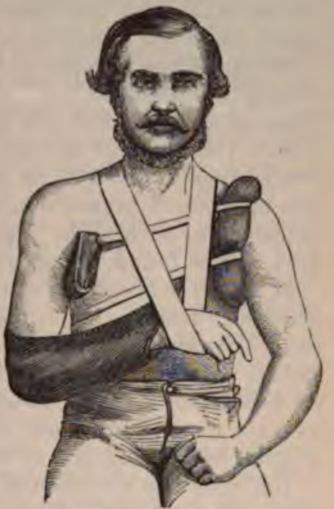
[3] Bartlett, my "Report on Defor.," etc., Appendix; also, Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. li. p. 404. For illustration, see first edition.

[4] Levis, H. H. Smith's Practice of Surg., p. 365. Am. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1860, p. 428.

[5] Dugas, Report on Surgery.

Fox's apparatus consists of a sling, made of muslin cloth; a wedge-shaped axillary pad, made of muslin, also, stuffed, and half the length of the humerus; and of a stuffed collar. The axillary pad is not so thick or firm as Desault's pad, and for that reason is not likely to do harm. It is placed with its thickest end upwards, in the axilla corresponding to the broken clavicle, and secured in place by tapes attached to its upper end, and made fast to the stuffed collar upon the opposite shoulder. The sling is, in like manner, suspended from the stuffed collar. Finally, the hand is suspended over the front of the chest by a piece of muslin, looped under the wrist, and tied around the neck. No bandage is employed to confine the elbow to the body, and no effort is therefore made to convert the arm into a lever, and thus force the shoulder out.

Fig. 54.



George Fox's apparatus.

It will be understood that I am speaking of this dressing as it was employed some years ago, and when the gentlemen whom I have quoted spoke of it so approvingly. Since then it may have undergone many modifications, or it may have been laid aside altogether.

It must be apparent to every practical surgeon that this apparatus could not answer "perfectly" all the indications of treatment, namely, to carry the shoulder up, out, and back, so that the clavicle would be made to unite without shortening or deformity.

If, however, the writers intend only to say that no very serious, or very marked deformity usually ensues upon the plan of treatment, and in some cases none at all, then it will be proper to reply, that this amount of success may be attained by almost any form of dressing. It has been attained by myself with my own dressing, and with the dressing recommended by others.

It will be further necessary to say that the absence or presence of a striking deformity, will depend very much upon the age of the patient, the character of the fracture—whether more or less oblique—upon the point at which the bone is broken, and upon the condition of the patient. It will be generally more marked, other things being equal, in thin or muscular persons, than in those who are fat and of small and feeble muscle. If the overlapping of the fragments is in the plane of the surface of the integument, the deformity will be less apparent than if one fragment lies in front of the other.

Finally, while I deprecate incautious assumptions in regard to the capabilities of any form of dressing for broken collar-bones, a disposition to which is manifested by more than one advocate of special plans, I am ready to declare my preference for an apparatus consisting essentially of a sling, axillary pad, and bandages to secure the arm to the chest. Among the considerable variety of dressings which I have used, this has seemed to me most simple in its construction, the most comfortable to the patient, the least liable to derangement (if I except Velpeau's dextrin bandage, and certain other forms of "immovable" dressings), and as capable as any other of answering the several indications proposed, while the patient is permitted to walk about.

No apparatus is better able to answer the first indication, namely, to "carry the shoulder up," than the sling. Indeed, in nearly all the forms of dressing hitherto devised, the sling is employed for this purpose. The bandage carried beneath the elbow is, in effect, a sling. In a few instances, men of no practical experience have sought to substitute an upward pressure in the axilla for the sling; but it is scarcly necessary to declare the absurdity of this practice, inasmuch as no patient will be found willing to submit to it beyond a few hours.

It is proper to say, however, that some surgeons, whose opinions are entitled to respect, believe that it is quite as important to depress the sternal fragment as it is to elevate the acromial, the outer end of the sternal fragment being lifted, more or less, by the action of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle. No doubt this is one of the difficulties with which we have to contend in our efforts to restore the two fragments to the original line of the axis of the bone.

But then the elevation of the sternal fragment is only slight in any case. The rhomboid ligament quickly arrests its displacement in this direction, so that the marked projection of the outer end of this fragment is due rather to the depression of the outer fragments than to an elevation of the inner.

Inclination of the head to the side of the fractured limb will allow the sternal fragment to fall; but it is impossible for the patient to maintain this position for any length of time. A compress laid over the sternal fragment, and held in place by adhesive straps or bandages, will be found totally inefficient. Dr. Moore has adopted a more ingenious and philosophical method, by calling into requisition the clavicular fibres of the pectoralis major to antagonize the sterno-cleido-mastoid. Indeed, this is one of the essential principles upon which he rests the superior claims of his dressing; and I have myself observed that when, in the case of a recent fracture, the elbow is thrust behind the body, the outer end of the sternal fragment is depressed. Nevertheless, I have certain theoretical and practical objections to the doctrine as taught so ingeniously by Dr. Moore. My theoretical objection is that the clavicular fibres of the pectoralis major will soon, under the continual strain, become relaxed, and after a little time cease to accomplish what they did at first. This is a law in regard to the action of muscles put upon the strain, as every surgeon knows. It may be supposed that, if the pectoral muscle is thus rendered less competent to depress the fragment, the sterno-cleido-mastoid will be rendered, also, less competent to elevate the fragment; but this is not strictly true: the latter operates at right angles with the axis of the bone, and to great advantage, while the former acts very obliquely, and to a corresponding disadvantage.

The practical objection which I have to offer is, that the dressings required to maintain this position are exceedingly liable to cause excoriations and to become disarranged, and that in fact this has happened in all, or nearly all, of the cases which have been observed by me. Moreover, whatever cause may be assigned for the failure, the results have been no better, so far as overlapping and deformity are concerned, than when my own dressings have been used.

The second indication, namely, "to carry the shoulder back," is certainly more difficult of accomplishment than the first, and it is only imperfectly met by my own method, or by any other form of sling dressing. Desault taught that when the arm was lifted by the sling, or by any mode of pressure beneath the elbow perpendicularly, the shoulder was necessarily carried back. This is probably true, but its effect is not very marked. The ordinary figure of 8, which might at first be supposed to be the most rational mode of effecting this purpose, has long since been proven to be a failure. None of the contrivances to hold the shoulders back by bands which traverse the axilla, made fast to back splints, have done any better. They all cause excoriations, and soon become intolerable. Dr. Sayre's adhesive plaster band, attached to the upper part of the humerus, below the axillary margin, either loosens or excoriates, also, and in the end proves inefficient.

After all it must be said, that the indication "to carry the shoulder back," except so far as it incidentally accomplishes the indication "to carry the shoulders out," and thus obviate the overlapping of the fragments, is relatively unimportant. It is seldom that the falling forwards of the shoulders is very marked, or in itself a source of deformity; but carrying the shoulder back does diminish or overcome the riding of the fragments, and in this view alone is it important, and for this reason, surgery will be indebted to any one who devises a method by which this position of the shoulder can be maintained until the union of the fragments is consummated.

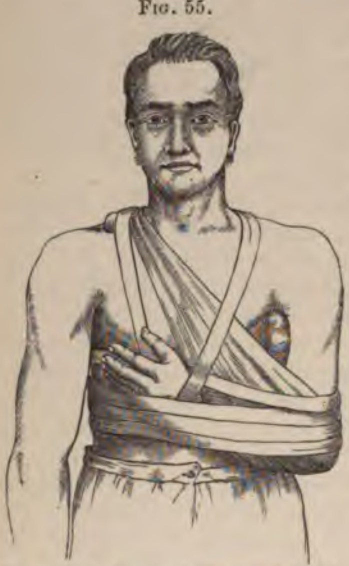
The third indication is "to carry the shoulder out," by which means it is proposed to overcome, directly, the riding of the fragments. We have seen that this may be accomplished, indirectly, by carrying the shoulder back; but, unfortunately, no means has yet been found by which this can be done and permanently maintained, while the patient is in the erect or sitting posture.

The thick axillary pad, and all other devices by which it is proposed to act upon the humerus as a lever, and thus force the shoulder out, have totally failed or proved eminently mischievous. In short, I may say that this indication can, in my opinion, be effectually accomplished in only one way, and that is, by laying the patient upon his back on a flat, firm mattress, and thus pressing the base and inferior angle of the scapula strongly and steadily against the back. The requisite pressure upon the scapula cannot be maintained by any plan yet contrived while the patient is in the sitting or standing posture, and especially when permitted to walk about. We shall be warranted therefore in attempting to accomplish this indication fully in only rare and exceptional cases. If a slight overlapping and deformity were to cause any appreciable diminution of the strength or usefulness of the arm, patients might properly enough be subjected to such restraints for a few weeks; but experience has shown that such displacements do not, in any degree, maim the arm. Whether in the case of women, in examples of unusual displacement, the danger of disfigurement would warrant a resort to this method, must be left to the judgment of the surgeon and the choice of the patient; but in adopting what may be termed the "posture" treatment, it will be advisable, also to employ the sling, pad, and bandages in the manner hereafter to be described.

The mode of dressing a fractured clavicle which, while the patient is at liberty to walk about, will secure the best results with the least suffering and annoyance, is as follows:—

The arm hanging perpendicularly beside the body, a sling is placed under the elbow and forearm, and tied over the opposite shoulder. An axillary pad, composed of cotton batting inclosed in a cloth cover, is placed well up in the axilla, and the elbow is then secured firmly to the side of the body with several turns of a roller.

Fig. 55.



The author's dressing for fractured clavicle.

Dr. Coates, in the excellent paper already referred to, calls attention to the danger of making too much pressure upon the brachial artery and nerves, when the axillary pad is used, and the arm is, at the same time, carried forwards upon the body. In bringing the elbow forwards, so as to lay the forearm across the body, the humerus is made to rotate inwards, and the brachial artery and nerves are brought into more direct apposition with the pad;[1] while in the position which I have recommended and practised hitherto, these nerves and vessels are removed in a great measure, but not entirely, from pressure.

The pad should be no thicker than is necessary to fill completely the axillary space, its purpose being to steady the arm, and, in some slight degree, to counteract the action of those muscles which tend to displace the shoulder inwards. It should be long enough in its antero-posterior diameter to project distinctly in front and behind, otherwise it will not keep its place. In the adult it needs to be six or seven inches long. In the direction of the axis of the limb, its length should be less, perhaps four inches. Being now well pressed up into the axilla, and secured with a needle and thread to the upper edge of the roller which encircles the lower part of the arm and the body, it will keep its position and serve some useful purpose.

The sling may be made of cotton or flannel cloth, and suspended from the opposite shoulder by the aid of four tapes, a broad and thick pad of folded cloth being laid upon the shoulder to support the knots. A considerable experience has satisfied me that the stuffed collar, used in the

---

[1] Coates, Am. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xviii. p. 62.

Fox dressing, possesses no advantage as a means of suspension. The leather sling, also, in use at some hospitals, is liable to the objection that it cannot be stitched to the roller, which encircles the body and lower part of the arm, in the manner I shall hereafter describe.

The roller should be made to encircle the lower fourth of the arm, and a few turns should pass beneath the forearm as far forwards as the hand, in this manner securely fixing the elbow and forearm against the side and front of the body.

If thought necessary, the hand may be supported by a loop of bandage passed under the wrist and tied over the neck.

Finally, in order that this dressing may retain its place and serve its purpose most effectually, its several parts should be stitched together thoroughly wherever the dressings cross or approach each other. In no other way can anything like permanency be insured in a portion of the body so movable as the shoulder and chest; but even with this precaution, daily attention and occasional readjustment are generally required.

Treatment of Incomplete Fractures of the Clavicle.—In case of partial fracture of the clavicle, accompanied with a persistent bend in the line of the axis of the bone, it is proper to attempt the replacement of the fragments by direct pressure. The ends of the bone being fixed, we cannot, as in the case of a partial fracture of other long bones, employ leverage; and with direct pressure alone, applied in a degree which might be regarded as incurring no danger of causing a complete fracture or of a dislocation, our chances of success are very small. I cannot say that I have ever succeeded in accomplishing anything in this way, although I have often made the attempt, and would always advise others to do the same. A failure, however, to restore completely the line of the axis of the bone is not, I imagine, a matter of great consequence, since, as has already been fully explained when speaking of partial fractures in general, the natural form will be in most, if not in all cases, completely restored after the lapse of a few months or years. This observation applies especially to partial fractures occurring in childhood and infancy. I have no experience as to what is the result of a similar deformity left after a partial fracture in the adult.

As to the method of dressing these fractures, it need not differ from that recommended for complete fractures; but in a majority of these cases I have thought it sufficient to place the arm in a sling, with a bandage around the elbow and body to keep the arm at rest, or I have directed the mother to make the sleeve fast to the front of the dress with tapes, or the hand and arm of the child may be withdrawn from the sleeve and placed across the body inside the dress, and secured in this position by a belt around the waist. In this case, of course, the dress must remain upon the child until the cure is completed. The axillary pad can seldom, if ever, serve any useful purpose.

Union occurs with great rapidity, sometimes as early as the seventh or tenth day; but the arm ought to be kept quiet, as a matter of safety, two or three weeks.

For a more full consideration of the subject of partial fractures of the clavicle, the reader is referred to the chapter on "Incomplete Fractures."

CHAPTER XX.

FRACTURES OF THE SCAPULA.

Fractures of the scapula may be divided into those which occur through the body, the neck, the acromion process, and the coracoid.

§ 1. Fractures of the Body of the Scapula.

Under this title I propose to consider not only fractures of the "body," properly speaking, but also fractures of the angles and of the spine.

Causes.—The scapula is usually broken by the fall of some heavy body directly upon the bone, or by some severe crushing accident, by the kick of a horse, by a fall upon the back; in short, by direct causes alone, and by such causes as operate with great violence.

Malgaigne says that a Doctor Heylen has recently published a case of this fracture which he believes to have been the result of muscular action, occurring in a man forty-nine years old. The case, however, is not stated so clearly as to relieve us entirely of a doubt as to the nature and cause of the accident.

I have myself recorded six cases which have been under my treatment; and I have seen a few other examples of fractures of the body of the scapula not caused by firearms. There are two cabinet specimens of fracture of the body of the scapula below the spine in the Pennsylvania Medical College, and two involving the spine. Dr. Mütter had in his collection a fracture of the posterior angle, and Dr. March had a specimen of fracture of the body. I believe also that in the collection of the late Dr. Charles Gibson, of Richmond, there were one or two specimens of this fracture. I know of no other museum specimens in this country except my own of partial fracture, described in the chapter on Partial Fractures.

Ravaton, after a practice of fifty years, declared that he had never seen a fracture of the scapula except as it had been produced by fire-arms. Among 2358 fractures reported from Hôtel Dieu during a period of twelve years, only four examples of fracture of the scapula are recorded; and, at Middlesex Hospital, Lonsdale has noticed, among 19 fractures, only eight of the body of the scapula.

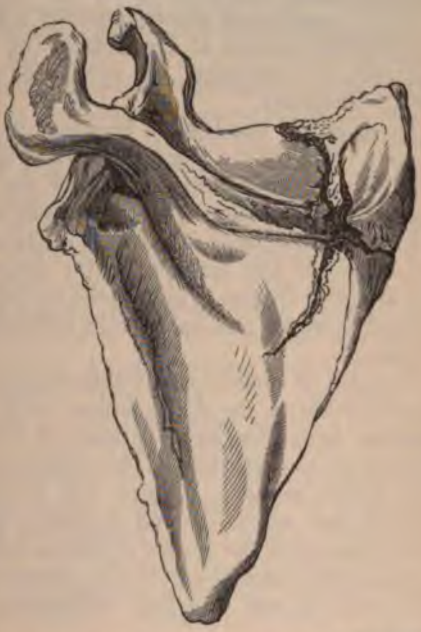
The infrequency of this fracture is no doubt due in a great measure to the elasticity of the ribs, to the mobility of the scapula, and to the softness of the muscular cushion upon which it reposes.

Symptoms.—Since this bone is seldom broken except by great force directly applied, the usual signs of fractures are likely to be concealed by the speedy occurrence of swelling. It is for this reason that it becomes necessary, generally, that the examination should be made with great care before we can safely determine upon the diagnosis. I have more than once had occasion to correct the diagnosis of other practitioners, who believed they had discovered a fracture of the scapula.

When, however, the line of the fracture has traversed the spine, and any considerable displacement has occurred, one may recognize the fracture easily by merely carrying the finger along the crest.

If the fracture has occurred through the body, below or above the spine, or through either of the angles, the displacement may not be so easily recognized. The surgeon ought then to trace carefully with his finger the outlines of the scapula; and this he will be able to do more satisfactorily if he places the scapula in such positions as elevate its margins and render them more prominent. In examining the posterior angle, the hand of the injured limb may be placed upon the opposite shoulder, the forearm being carried across the front of the chest; but in searching for a fracture below the spine, the forearm ought to be laid across the back.

Fig. 56.



Fracture of the posterior angle of scapula, with fissure. Mütter's collection, Specimen C, No. 187.

Crepitus, which is not always present owing to the fact that the fragments overlap completely, or because they have been widely separated by the action of the muscles, may generally be detected by placing the palm of the hand upon some portion of the scapula, so as to steady the fragment upon which it rests, while the arm is moved backwards and forwards, and in various other directions, until their broken surfaces are brought into contact.

Some degree of embarrassment in the motions of the shoulder and arm must always result from this fracture; sometimes this embarrassment is very great, but it ought not to be considered ever as diagnostic of a fracture, since it may be produced equally by a severe contusion; and even when it is accompanied with a fracture, it is due rather to the contusion than to the fracture.

Pathology, Seat, Direction, etc.— Of incomplete fractures of the scapula, I have already mentioned that I have seen one example.

Malgaigne thinks that he has seen one case of incomplete fracture, which occurred in a man who was injured by the fall of a heavy block of stone upon his back; but as the patient recovered, his diagnosis must remain doubtful. I know of no other recorded examples.

Complete fractures occur most often below the spine, and they are generally oblique or transverse, sometimes nearly longitudinal.

Fractures involving the spine are noticed occasionally; but I am not aware that any one has ever seen a specimen of a fracture of the spine alone, although many surgeons have spoken of them.

I have mentioned one example of a fracture of the posterior angle as being in the cabinet of Dr. Mütter, of Philadelphia. Malgaigne seems to doubt its existence, but speaks of it as a fracture which surgeons have "imagined."

Occasionally the bone is broken into more than two fragments.

As a result of the fracture there is usually more or less displacement; generally, if the fracture is below the spine and transverse, and especially if its direction is oblique from before backwards and downwards, the inferior fragment is displaced forwards, or forwards and upwards, by the action of the serratus major anticus, or of the teres major, while the superior fragment is inclined to fall backwards, and sometimes it is carried upwards and backwards, following the action of the rhomboideus major.

In cases of comminuted fractures, and occasionally in simple fractures, the direction of the displacement is reversed, or altogether changed, so that the lower fragment, instead of being in front, is behind the upper fragment; and instead of overlapping, the two fragments are more or less drawn asunder. These are deviations which are not easily explained, but which depend, perhaps, rather upon the direction of the blow than upon the action of the muscles.

In a few cases there is no displacement in any direction, althoug the crepitus and mobility sufficiently demonstrate the existence of fracture.

Prognosis.—If displacement actually has taken place, it will be foun very difficult, as we shall see when we come to consider the treatmen to hold the fragments in apposition until a cure is completed; so th they are pretty certain to unite with a degree of overlapping, or othe irregularity.

Lonsdale, Lizars, Chelius, Nélaton, Gibson, Malgaigne, and othe have spoken of the difficulty or impossibility generally of keeping the fragments in place. Nélaton and Malgaigne, indeed, confess that the have never succeeded; Gibson declares that it is scarcely possible while Chelius affirms that if the fracture is near the angle, the cure i always effected with some deformity.

But then it is not probable that the patient will ever suffer any serious inconvenience from this irregular union of the fragments, since the perfection of its function depends less upon any given form or size than in the case of almost any other large bone; and if, as has been observed by Lonsdale, the free use of the arm is not recovered for some time, or if, as has been noticed by B. Bell, a permanent stiffness results, these should be regarded as due to the injury which those muscles have suffered which envelop the scapula, or to some injury of the ligaments and muscles which surround the shoulder-joint.

In some few examples upon record, the bone has been so comminuted, nd the soft parts adjacent so much injured, that suppuration and necrois have ensued. And in one case of gunshot fracture of the scapula, esulting in necrosis, I have had occasion to remove the entire scapula.[1]

The case referred to is briefly as follows: Private Wm. Murphy, 73d Regt. N. Y. Vol., æt. 33, was admitted to my service, Bellevue Hospital, February, 1866. He stated that he was wounded at Fredericksburg December 13, 1862, by grape-shot, which fractured both the scapula and head of the humerus. Six days later the head and a portion of the shaft of the humerus were removed. At a later period necrosis attacked the scapula, and I removed the entire scapula, including the acromion and coracoid processes, at Bellevue February 10, 1866, in the public amphitheatre. Subsequently the patient and the removed scapula were brought before the New York Pathological Society. At this time he had recovered very good use of the limb, and was able to contract effectively the biceps and coraco-brachialis, although their upper points of attachment were only cicatricial tissue. Murphy received a pension, and is subsequently reported by the pension officers as having a large cicatrix over the site of the scapula, the wound made by the resection having healed completely within a few months after the operation. They report, also, some points of bone, which must have been reproductions. The arm was atrophied, and of little value. He died June 24, 1874, having survived the operation more than eight years. Dr. Otis, compiler of the Surgical History of the War of the Rebellion, who has gathered a complete account of this case, remarks that "it affords perhaps a solitary example of a successful extirpation, for the results of shot injury, of the scapula, with preservation of the upper extremity."

Treatment.—In the treatment of this fracture, the first object with all surgeons has been to restore the fragments to place, and this they have chiefly sought to accomplish by position; after which they have endeavored to immobilize the fragments by bandages, etc.

In seeking to accomplish the first indication, they have placed the shoulder and arm in a great variety of postures. Nearly all seem to have regarded it as of some importance that the shoulder should be elevated, so as to relax the muscles attached to the upper and back part of the scapula, and thus permit the upper fragment to fall downwards and forwards.

If we confine our remarks first to fractures through the body, and do not include fractures of the inferior angle, this indication is the only one which Nélaton and Mayor have sought to accomplish, and for this purpose they employ a simple sling; while Amesbury, Liston, Lonsdale, S. Cooper, South, Skey, Miller, Pirrie, have added to the sling a bandage or roller, which is made to inclose snugly the body and arm.

Erichsen uses the body bandage alone, as in fractures of the ribs, while B. Cooper, Lizars, and Tavernier employ a bandage which incloses not only the body, but also the arm; neither of these last-mentioned surgeons recommends a sling, or any other means to elevate the arm.

---

[1] Surgical History of the War of the Rebellion, vol. ii., Washington, 1876, pp. 492, 494, 498, 499, 500. Proceedings of N. Y. Patholog. Soc., 1866, in Med. and Surg. Reporter, vol. xiv. p. 372.

Johannes de Gorter advises that a sling shall be used, but that the elbow shall be lifted away from the side of the body, so as to relax the deltoid. Chelius and Desault recommend the same position, but with the addition of an axillary pad, whose apex shall be directed upwards, secured in place with appropriate bandages.

Pierre d'Argelata used also an axillary pad, but instead of a wedge he recommended a simple roll; and instead of lifting the elbow away from the body, he directed that the elbow should be secured against the side, making use of the axillary roll as a fulcrum.

Petit and Heister advised that the elbow and forearm should be carried forwards upon the front of the chest, and secured in this position.

In the treatment of no other fracture perhaps have surgeons differed more widely as to the indications than in this, since, as we have seen, some recommend the elbow to be carried from the body, and some that it shall be måde to approach the body ; one directs that the elbow shall fall perpendicularly beside the chest, a second prefers that it shall be carried a little back, and a third that it shall be brought well forwards. In one thing alone have they nearly all agreed, namely, that the elbow shall be lifted ; and generally also it has been recommended that the arm, forearm, and body shall be confined by sufficient bandages to insure quietude. It might be proper to conclude, therefore, that the sling and bandage constitute all of the apparatus which is necessary or useful ; and that it is relatively unimportant whether the elbow is near or remote from the body, or whether it is in front of, or behind, or beside the chest.

Such, indeed, is the conclusion to which we have ourselves arrived ; yet if, in relation to the position of the elbow, a choice were to be expressed, we would give the preference to that in which the arm is laid vertically beside the body, or, perhaps, with the elbow a little inclined backwards, so as to relax as completely as possible the teres major.

It is quite probable, however, that no single position will be found of universal application ; and perhaps it would be more safe to advise the surgeon in any given case first to reduce the fragments as completely as possible by manipulation, and then to place the arm in such a position as, upon careful experiment in this particular instance, he shall find enables him to best retain them in place.

If, however, the fracture is such as to have separated the inferior angle from the body, it will be well to follow the advice of Boyer and of others, and to place a compress in front of the inferior angle, to resist the greater tendency to displacement in this direction. This compress will more effectually accomplish this indication if the roller with which it is secured to the body, and with which we seek to immobilize the scapula and chest, is turned from before backwards, or in a direction of antagonism to the action of the muscles which produce the displacement.

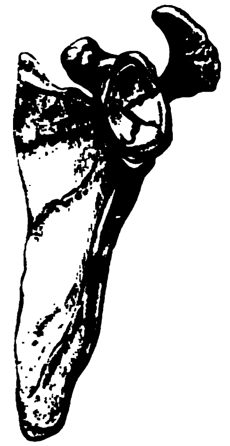
Desault, with Chelius and Bransby Cooper, has recommended also, in the case of a fracture through the angle, that the forearm should be acutely flexed upon the arm, and that the hand should be placed in front of the chest, upon the sound shoulder, a position which is always irksome, and sometimes insupportable, and which does not offer in any case sufficient advantages to render it worthy of a trial.

§ 2. Fractures of the Neck of the Scapula.

If by the "neck" of the scapula surgeons mean that slightly constricted portion of this bone which is situated at the base of the glenoid cavity—and it is to this portion, we believe, that anatomists have generally applied the term "neck" (we will take the liberty of calling this the "anatomical" neck)—then its fracture is certainly very rare. Indeed, the existence of this fracture, uncomplicated with a comminuted fracture of the glenoid cavity, is denied by Sir Astley Cooper, South, Erichsen, and others. Mr. South says there is no such specimen in any of the museums in London; and I have not been able to find one in any of the American cabinets. Dr. Valentine Mott has said to me that he had never seen a specimen, and that in the natural condition of the bone he regards its occurrence as impossible. Such, I confess, also, is my own conviction.

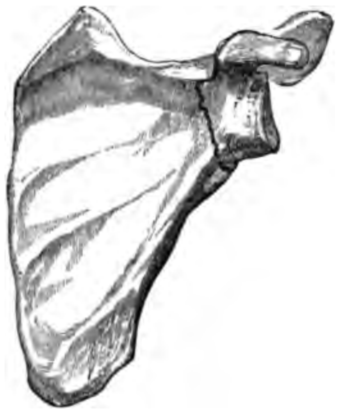
If, however, it is intended, in speaking of fractures of the neck of the scapula, to refer, as Sir Astley Cooper has done, only to fractures extending through the semilunar notch, behind the root of the coracoid process ("surgical" neck), then its existence is certain; yet the fracture is not common. Duverney has reported one example, the existence of which he established by a dissection. The coracoid process was broken at the same time, but the fracture through the surgical neck was distinct from this; and Sir Astley has recorded three examples in which the diagnosis was very clearly made out, yet not actually proven by an autopsy.

FIG. 57.



Comminuted fracture of the glenoid cavity.

FIG. 58.



Fracture of the neck of the scapula; according to Sir Astley Cooper.

In Holmes's *Surgery* it is stated that there is one specimen in the museum of Guy's Hospital; another, in which repair has taken place, in the museum of the Royal College of Surgeons; and the writer refers, also, to the case reported by Duverney in 1751.[1]

Perhaps some of the cases, diagnosticated during the life of the patient as fractures of the neck of the scapula, were fractures of the lower or anterior lip of the glenoid cavity; but I have never found such a specimen in any collection of bones which I have yet examined, and it must be admitted to be exceedingly rare.

Symptoms.—Sir Astley Cooper justly remarks that "the degree of deformity produced by a fracture of the surgical neck of the scapula depends upon the extent of laceration of a ligament which passes from the under part of the spine of the scapula to the glenoid cavity. If this be torn" (and to this we ought to add the ligaments passing from the coracoid process to the clavicle and acromion process—coraco-clavicular and coraco-acromial), "the glenoid cavity and the head of the os humeri fall deeply into the axilla, but the displacement is much less if this remains whole."

The usual signs are, a depression under the acromion process, the same as in dislocation of the head of the humerus downwards, but not so deep; the head of the humerus felt, perhaps, in the axilla; crepitus, and the immediate recurrence of the displacement whenever, after the reduction has been fairly accomplished, the arm is left unsupported. The crepitus is best discovered by resting one hand upon the top of the shoulder in such a manner as that a finger shall touch the point of the process, while the arm is rotated and moved up and down by the opposite hand. It may also be easily ascertained that the coracoid process moves with the humerus instead of the scapula. Occasionally the accident is accompanied with paralysis of the arm, from pressure upon the axillary nerves; and a rupture of the axillary artery is also mentioned by Dugas.[2]

Treatment.—The indications of treatment are three, namely, to carry the head of the humerus, with the glenoid cavity, etc., up, to carry it out, and to confine the body of the scapula. The first is accomplished by a sling, the second by a pad in the axilla, and the third by a broad roller carried repeatedly around the arm and chest and across the shoulder. In short, the treatment is essentially the same as that which we have recommended for a broken clavicle.

§ 3. Fractures of the Acromion Process.

Examples of fracture of the acromion process have been reported by Duverney, Bichat, Avrard, A. Cooper, Desault, Sanson, Nélaton, Malgaigne, West,[3] Brainard,[4] Stephen Smith, and others. I have myself seen five cases.

In the case seen by Cooper it entered the articulation of the clavicle, and produced at the same moment a dislocation. Malgaigne says it occurs generally farther up, and posterior to the attachments of the clavicle, "near the junction of the diaphysis with the epiphysis," and that the fracture is in most cases transverse and vertical; but Nélaton saw a case in which the fracture was oblique. In the case reported by C. West, of Hagerstown, Md., the fracture was through the base of the process. In two of the examples seen by me the fracture was in front of the clavicle; in the third, occasioned by the fall of a barrel of flour upon the shoulder, the fracture occurred at the acromio-clavicular articulation, and was accompanied with an upward dislocation of the outer end of the clavicle; in the fourth the fracture occurred at the same point, but there was neither displacement of the clavicle nor of the process, the fracture being only recognized by the crepitus and motion. The fifth, a man æt. 31, was brought to my notice by Dr. Thomas J. Sabine, surgeon to Bellevue Hospital, Oct. 23, 1876. The patient had been struck by a policeman's club. There was distinct crepitus, the fracture being posterior to the acromio-clavicular junction, but there was no displacement of the fragments or of the clavicle.

---

[1] Holmes's Surgery, vol. ii. p. 776, Amer. ed., 1870.

[2] Remarks on Frac. of Scapula, by L. A. Dugas, Georgia. Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Jan. 1858.

[3] West, Penin. Journ. of Med., vol. v. p. 254.

[4] Brainard, Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xxxi. p. 501.

There is some reason to believe, I think, that a true fracture of the acromion process is much more rare than surgeons have supposed, and that in a considerable number of the cases reported there was merely a separation of the epiphysis; the bony union having never been completed. If such fractures or separations occurred only in children very little doubt might remain as to the general character of the accident; but the specimens which I have found in the museums, and the cases reported in the books, have been mostly from adults. It is more difficult, therefore, to suppose these to be examples of separation of epiphyses, but I am inclined to think that in a majority of instances such has been the fact. It is very probable, also, that in the case of many of the specimens found in the museums, called fractures, the histories of which are unknown, they were united originally by cartilage, and that in the process of boiling, or of maceration, the disjunction has been completed. The narrow crest of elevated bone which frequently surrounds the process at the point of separation, and which Malgaigne may have mistaken for callus, is found upon very many examples of undoubted epiphyseal separations which I have examined; and this circumstance, no doubt, has tended to strengthen the suspicion that these were cases of fracture.

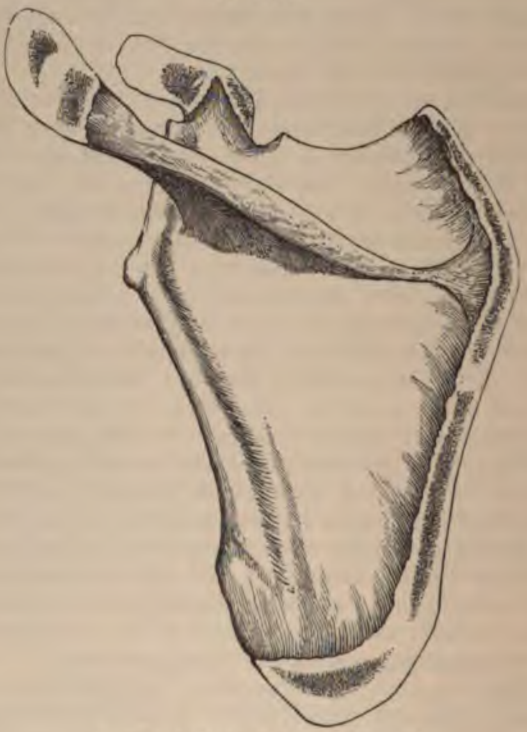
This opinion is confirmed by the remark of Mr. Fergusson that a fracture of this process is an accident "of rare occurrence." "I have dissected," he adds, "a number of examples of apparent fracture of the end of this process; but in such instances it is doubtful if the movable portion had ever been fixed to the rest of the bone." Dr. Jackson, in a letter to me, says there are four specimens in the museum of the Massachusetts Medical College, and in the museum of the Boston Society for Medical Improvement, which might easily be mistaken for fractures, but which only illustrate to how late a period the bony union is sometimes delayed. In one specimen the patient could not have been less than forty years of age; "the acromial process of each scapula was fully formed, but having no bony union whatever with the bone itself. The union was ligamentous, but strong and close."

To the same class belong several specimens in my own collection; specimens 163 and 997 in Dr. March's collection at Albany; 707 in the Albany College collection; two specimens in the Mütter, and one in the Jefferson Medical College museums.

I wish to mention, also, that in the case of my own specimens of epiphyseal separation, as well as most of the specimens which I have examined, the ends of the fragments were closed with a compact bony tissue.

The mode of development of the scapula will explain these cases. The scapula is formed from seven centres; namely, one for the body, one for its posterior border, one for its inferior border, two for the acromion process, and two for the coracoid. Ossification of the body exists to a certain extent at or near the period of birth. It commences in one of the centres of the coracoid process, about one year after birth, and unites to the body at about the fifteenth year. All the other centres remain cartilaginous until from the fifteenth to the seventeenth year, when ossification commences, and is completed by a common union among all parts, usually between the twenty-second and twenty-fifth years.

Fig. 59.



Scapula, with epiphyses. (From Gray.)

No doubt, however, a fracture of this process does occasionally take place. In addition to my own, I have already mentioned several other examples, some of which have been confirmed by dissection, and in the case mentioned by Stephen Smith, an autopsy, made three weeks after the accident, showed a fracture in front of the clavicle without displacement, the periosteum covering its upper surface not being torn; the fragment could be turned back as upon a hinge.

Prognosis when the Fracture is in front of the Clavicle.—The process generally unites with a slight downward displacement. This occurs in the two examples seen by me; but in such cases the motions of the arm are not in consequence much, if at all, impaired; unless, indeed, it is so much depressed as to interfere with the upward movements of the arm; a result which Heister erroneously supposed was inevitable.

Sir Astley Cooper says that a true bony union is rare in these fractures, and that there generally results a false joint, the fragments uniting by a fibrous tissue; but sometimes the surfaces, instead of uniting either by bone or ligament, become polished, and even eburnated.

Malgaigne has noticed, also, in a specimen contained in the Dupuytren museum, a hypertrophy of the lower fragment, this portion having a diameter nearly twice as great as that of the portion from which it was detached.

Prognosis when the Fracture is through the Articulation of the Clavicle.—Where neither the fragments nor the clavicle are displaced, the prognosis ought to be favorable: but in case the clavicle is dislocated, there will be encountered the same difficulties as in the case of simple acromial dislocation of the clavicle, or even more serious difficulty, and I do not see how it can be expected that a perfect reduction should be maintained.

Prognosis when the Fracture is Posterior to the Articulation of the Clavicle.—In these cases, if there is little or no displacement, the prognosis is favorable; but if the fragments are displaced, a perfect adjustment may be difficult.

Symptoms.—Where no displacement exists, the diagnosis must always be difficult, if not impossible. In such a case we could only be instructed by the manner in which the injury had been received, by the contusion, and by the presence of mobility or crepitus.

In examples attended with displacement, if no swelling is present, the finger carried along the spine of the scapula to its extremity, will easily detect the fracture by the abrupt termination or elevation of the process, or by the presence of a fissure, or a depression; but as to the other symptoms, they must depend very much upon the point at which the fracture has taken place. If in front of the acromio-clavicular articulation, the position of the arm in its relations to the body will not be changed; but if the fracture is through the articulation, and a dislocation of the clavicle results, or if it is behind the acromio-clavicular articulation, the arm, having in either case lost the support of the clavicle, will be inclined to assume the same position that it does in a fracture of the clavicle; that is, the shoulder will be disposed to fall downwards, inwards, and forwards.

Treatment.—If the fracture has taken place in front of the acromio-clavicular articulation, no doubt the most rational plan of treatment, if one aims at the accomplishment of a perfect bony union, is that recommended by Delpech; that is, placing the patient in bed, upon his back, and carrying the arm out from the body nearly to a right angle; since by this method the fragment is not only lifted, but the deltoid muscle is relaxed, and, consequently, the fragment is no longer forcibly drawn away from the spine of the scapula. If, therefore, the patient will submit to this treatment for a sufficient length of time, the union must be accomplished with the least possible amount of displacement. But in the case of a fracture of the acromion process at the point indicated, only a few fibres of the deltoid muscle are attached to the fragment which has been broken off, and consequently, even in case no union took place, the muscular power of the arm could not be appreciably impaired. Nor would a slight falling or depression of the fragment cause any embarrassment to the motions of the shoulder-joint.

For these reasons it is scarcely worth while to do anything more, in a great majority of cases, than to place in the axilla a pretty heavy wedge-shaped pad, with its apex upwards, and then secure the arm to the side with a sling and roller, the same as in the case of a fracture of the clavicle.

If, however, the fracture has taken place at or behind the junction of the clavicle with the process, the indications of treatment will be, in all respects, the same as in the case of a fracture of the clavicle.

§ 4. Fractures of the Coracoid Process.

"The coracoid process," says Mr. Lizars, "is said to be broken off, but this I question very much; it must be along with the glenoid cavity, or there must be a fracture of the neck of the scapula."

Dr. Neill, of Philadelphia, has in his cabinet a specimen of separation of this process at about one inch from its extremity. The line of separation is somewhat irregular; there is no callus, but it is united to the upper portion by a dried tissue, half an inch in length, and continuous with the periosteum. This has been regarded as an example of fracture; but although the scapula is large, and evidently belongs to an adult, the fact that the acromion process is not yet united by bone renders it probable that this, also, is an epiphyseal separation. Prof. Charles Gibson, of Richmond, Va., has informed me also that he has in his cabinet a dried specimen, from an adult, which has been broken obliquely near the end, but which is now united by a ligamentous or fibrous tissue of one line and a half in length. The fragment is displaced a little forwards as well as downwards. Reuben D. Mussey, of Cincinnati, possessed a very remarkable and conclusive example of thi fracture. The humerus is dislocated forwards, the head and neck be firmly united to the neck and venter of the scapula, while at the sa time the coracoid process is broken and displaced. Dr. Jackson, Boston, says that specimen No. 453 in the museum of the Massachuse Medical College seems clearly to have been a fracture involving the b of the coracoid process, and which, having taken place somewhere with a year of the death of the person, had become united by bone, and th just before death the process had broken off, and so completely, as involve a portion of the glenoid cavity.[1]

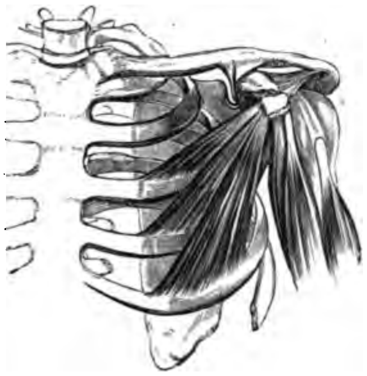
---

[1] The author's Report on Deformities, op. cit.

Bransby Cooper relates a case of fracture through the base, which after eight weeks, when the patient died, was found to be united by a ligament. The acromion process was broken at the same time, and had united in the same manner. The head of the humerus was also broken and partly united.[1] One example is said to have occurred in the practice of Dr. Arnott, at the Middlesex Hospital, London, in consequence of which the patient died, when a dissection disclosed the true nature of the accident.[2] Mr. South has also reported a case resembling somewhat Mussey's, but much more complicated. The humerus was partially dislocated forwards, the clavicle, acromion process, and the olecranon were broken as well as the coracoid process. Neither the fracture of the clavicle nor of the coracoid process was made out until after the patient died, which was on the fourth day; the fact of the existence of these fractures being then ascertained by dissection.[3] Holmes has reported a case.[4] Erichsen says there is in the museum of the University College a preparation showing a fracture at the base of this process, the line of fracture extending across the glenoid cavity.[5] Duverney, Boyer, and Malgaigne have also reported four additional examples, confirmed by dissections.[6]

The existence of this form of fracture, established by at least nine or ten dissections, can no longer be denied; yet it is often accompanied with serious complications, and such as have sometimes proved fatal. In the only two cases, however, in which I have had reason to believe that I had to deal with a fracture of this kind, the symptoms and termination were less grave, although they were both complicated with an upward dislocation of the outer end of the clavicle. A gentleman residing in the country was struck by a board which fell edgewise upon his shoulder. The fracture of the coracoid process does not seem to have been recognized by his surgeon. An apparatus was applied to retain the clavicle in its place, but after three months, when he called upon me, it still remained displaced as at first. During all of this time the apparatus had been steadily kept on. On laying off the dressing, I discovered that the coracoid process was detached, obeying constantly the movements of the head of the humerus, but being not at all subject to the movements of the scapula. Some months later I examined the arm again, and found the parts in the same condition as

Fig. 60.



Fracture of the coracoid process.

---

[1] B. Cooper, edition of Sir Astley on Frac. and Disloc., Amer. ed., p. 380.

[2] Arnott, Fergusson's Surg., p. 231.

[3] South, Lond. Med.-Chir. Rev., 1840, vol. xxxii., new series, p. 41.

[4] Holmes, Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. xli. p. 447.

[5] Erichsen, Surgery, p. 207.

[6] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 512.

before, but the functions of the arm were not impaired. A girl was admitted to Bellevue Hospital in November, 1868, having fallen upon her left shoulder, and having sustained a complete luxation of the acromial end of the clavicle, upwards and outwards. Upon careful examination, a fracture of the coracoid process was also diagnosticated, indicated by both mobility and crepitus.

By courtesy of Dr. James L. Little, of this city, I was permitted to see, on the 4th of April, 1879, an example of this fracture in the person of John Gannon, æt. 38. Four days before he had been struck by an iron rod upon his shoulder, but at what precise point could not be determined. There was no mark over the seat of fracture, and not much sign of contusion. The arm, forearm, and hand were completely paralyzed. The coracoid process seemed to be displaced inwards, or towards the median line of the body; but when the humerus was forcibly rotated outwards, the coracoid resumed its place, and if now pressure was made upon its extremity, it became again suddenly displaced, with a subdued, grating sensation. The presumption appears to be, that the fragment was reduced by external rotation of the humerus; but this position could not be maintained on account of the severe pain which it caused.

Dr. E. C. Huse, of Rockford, Ill., has also recently reported a case—not confirmed, however, by an autopsy.[1]

It has been generally stated that when this process is broken off, it will be carried downwards by the united action of the pectoralis minor, the short head of the biceps, and the coraco-brachialis muscles; but this will depend upon whether the coraco-clavicular ligaments are ruptured also; a circumstance which is not very likely to occur, at least to any great extent; and in fact not one of the well-attested examples of the fracture has ever been accompanied with any considerable displacement in this direction.

Treatment.—In a case of simple fracture of the process, unattended with any other lesions, it has been recommended to place the arm in a sling, with the elbow advanced as much as possible upon the front of the chest, as by this position we relax somewhat all of the three muscles having attachments to this process, and then to confine the scapula by a few turns of a roller. It is not probable, however, that by these measures we would accomplish enough to justify their continuance if they were found to be painful, or even exceedingly irksome. Patients under my observation have generally complained very much of the pain and discomfort attending this position of extreme flexion of the arm and forearm, first employed by Velpeau for fractures of the clavicle. Moreover, I do not think the fragments are generally displaced; and if they were, and the final union were to be accomplished solely by ligament, I think the usefulness of the arm would not be at all impaired. Such, at least, has been my experience in the two cases above recorded, and in both of which no bony union occurred. In Dr. Little's case rotation of the humerus outwards seemed to effect a reduction, but upon what principle precisely this position acted to effect the reduction I am not prepared to say; perhaps by drawing upon the coraco-brachialis and short head of the biceps—nor am I prepared to say that it would accomplish the same result in any other case, yet it may deserve a trial.

---

[1] Huse, Chicago Med. Journ., Aug. 1879.

In the graver forms of the accident, where other bones about the shoulder are broken or dislocated, or the limb has suffered other severe injuries, which, as we have seen, constitute the larger proportion of the whole number, the treatment must generally have little or no regard to this particular injury.

CHAPTER XXI.

FRACTURES OF THE HUMERUS.

It is not sufficient to consider fractures of this bone as occurring through the shaft and its two extremities, as some systematic writers have done; since upon this simple arrangement it is impossible to base a natural division of their causes, symptoms, prognosis, and treatment.

We shall find it necessary to consider—

1. Fractures of the head and anatomical neck. (Intra-capsular; non-impacted and impacted.)
2. Fractures through the tubercles. (Extra-capsular; non-impacted and impacted.)
3. Longitudinal fractures of the head and neck, or splitting off of the greater tubercle.
4. Fractures of the surgical neck. (Including separations at the upper epiphysis.)
5. Fractures through the body of the shaft. (Shaft below the surgical neck and above the base of the condyles.)
6. Fractures at the base of the condyles. (Including separations at the lower epiphysis.)
7. Fractures at the base, complicated with fractures between the condyles, extending into the joint.
8. Fractures or separations of the internal epicondyle.
9. Fractures or separations of the external epicondyle.
10. Fractures of the internal condyle.
11. Fractures of the external condyle.

Of 203 fractures of the humerus examined and recorded by me, 51 occurred through the upper third, 43 through the middle third, and 103 through the lower third. An observation which is in contrast with the statement made by Amesbury, and which has been repeated by Lizars, B. Cooper, Fergusson, Gibson, and others, that this bone is most often broken in its middle third, unless they intended to speak of fractures of the shaft alone.

Of the fractures belonging to the upper third, 6 were supposed to be epiphyseal separations, one was probably a fracture at or near the anatomical neck, with impaction and splitting of the tubercles, one was a fracture of the greater tubercle alone, and 44 were fractures at or near the surgical neck; some of them probably involving the shaft below the neck.

Of the fractures belonging to the lower third, 22 were through the internal condyle, 29 through the external condyle, 18 were at the base of the condyles, 6 through the condyles and across the base at the same time. One at the epiphysis, the remaining 27 being through the shaft, but above the base.

Unfortunately, surgical writers have not been agreed in the use and application of the terms "head," "neck," "anatomical neck," and "surgical neck" of the humerus; and, as a consequence, their meaning is often obscure, and their teachings are sometimes contradictory and absurd.[1] It is necessary, therefore, that we should define them more precisely.

The "head" of the humerus is that smooth, elliptical surface, covered by cartilage and synovial membrane, which articulates with, and is received into, the glenoid cavity of the scapula.

The "anatomical" neck is the narrow line immediately encircling the head, and which receives the insertion of the capsular ligament.

The "surgical" neck is that portion which commences at the lower margin of the tubercles, or at the point of junction between the epiphysis and the diaphysis, and which terminates at the insertion of the pectoralis major and latissimus dorsi.

The "neck" is all of that portion included between the head and the insertions of the pectoralis major and latissimus dorsi; comprising not only the anatomical and surgical necks, but also the tubercles; which latter occupy the triangular space between these two.

§ 1. Fractures of the Head and Anatomical Neck. (Intracapsular; Non-impacted and Impacted.)

Causes.—The causes which have been found competent to produce fractures of the head and anatomical neck are, the penetration of balls or of other missiles directly into the joint, producing thus a compound, and generally comminuted, fracture of the head; and falls, or direct blows upon the shoulder, without penetration.

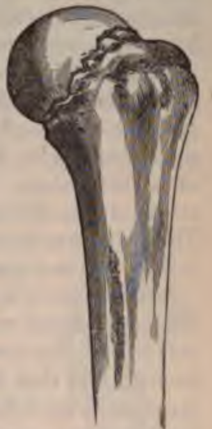
Pathology, Results, etc.—When the fracture results from the direct penetration of some foreign body into the joint, it is not only a compound fracture, but the head of the bone is almost necessarily broken into fragments. If the patients recover, sooner or later the fragments have generally to be removed.

Fractures of the anatomical neck, produced by falls upon the shoulder, without penetration, are, however, usually neither compound nor comminuted; and they sometimes follow, with a remarkable degree of accuracy, the line of the insertion of the capsular ligament, being always, according to Robert Smith, within the interior or outer margin of this insertion. He calls them, therefore, intracapsular. It is probable, however—since, as we shall presently see, bony union is not denied to this fracture—that the line of separation is not always, or generally, perhaps, completely within the insertion of the ligament, but that it is in some degree extra-articular, if not extracapsular. If it is entirely intra-articular, no doubt union of the fragments can never take place; and necrosis, with suppuration, must ensue, demanding, at a period not very remote, an operation for the removal of the fragments, the same as in compound fractures.

---

[1] Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., June 24, 1858, p. 410.

Fig. 61.



Fracture of the anatomical neck.

Gibson, however, thinks that the fragment occasionally remains, being gradually absorbed and changed in figure. He says that his museum contains three or four well-marked cases of this kind, in all of which the head has lost its spherical form, and is very much diminished, and rough and flattened next to the scapula.[1] Other cabinets are said to contain similar specimens.

The displacements to which the upper fragment, or the head of the bone, is subject, are remarkable, and some of them do not seem to be satisfactorily explained. Frequently, indeed, its position is not sensibly disturbed, but at other times it is found impacted, or driven into the cancellous structure of the inferior fragment, in consequence of which one or both of the tubercles are frequently broken off.

Robert Smith relates the following case as having afforded him his first opportunity of ascertaining by post-mortem examination the exact nature of this form of displacement:—

"A female, æt. 47, was admitted into the Richmond Hospital, under the care of the late Dr. McDowell, for an injury to the humerus, the result of a fall upon the shoulder. Five years afterwards, the woman was again admitted, under the care of Mr. Adams, with an extracapsular fracture of the neck of the femur, one month after the occurrence of which she died, in consequence of an attack of diarrhœa.

"The shoulder was of course carefully examined; the arm was slightly shortened, the contour of the shoulder was not as full or round as that of its fellow, and the acromion process was more prominent than natural. Upon opening the capsular ligament, the head of the humerus was found to have been driven into the cancellated tissue of the shaft, between the tuberosities, so deeply as to be below the level of the summit of the greater tubercle; this process had been split off, and displaced outward; it formed an obtuse angle with the outer surface of the shaft of the bone."[2]

The description is accompanied with two excellent drawings of the specimen, showing the distance to which the superior fragment had penetrated the inferior, and showing also complete union by bone.

I believe, also, that in the following example there was a fracture at or near the anatomical neck, with impaction, and splitting of the tubercles:—

---

[1] Gibson, Elements of Surgery, vol. i. p. 279.
[2] South, Fractures in Vicinity of Joints, pp. 191–3.

January 12, 1858, a young man, aged about sixteen years, fell from a height in a gymnasium, severely injuring his left shoulder. I saw him, with Dr. Boardman, soon after the accident, and found him complaining very much of the shoulder, which was somewhat swollen and tender. He could not tell us how he fell, nor could we discover any contusions by which to determine the point where the blow was received. All motions of the shoulder-joint were painful; and there was a remarkable fulness in front of the joint, feeling like the head of the bone, yet not such as is usually present in a forward luxation. To determine this more positively, however, the limb was manipulated as for the reduction of a dislocation. Once during the manipulation a feeble but distinct crepitus was detected; yet the position of the bone remain unchanged. The head was found to be in the socket, but the precise nature of the injury was not made out.

Fifteen days later, when the swelling had completely subsided, a careful examination was again made by Dr. Boardman and myself, when we arrived at the conclusion that it was a fracture through the bicipital groove, and that the lesser tubercle was carried forwards half an inch or more from its fellow, while the head and the greater tubercle occupied their natural positions opposite the socket. The fragment projecting in front presented a sharp point, and could not be confounded with any swelling of the soft parts. There was a distinct space between the tubercles, into which the finger could be laid. No depression existed under the acromion process behind, but, on measurement, the head of this humerus was found to be half an inch wider in its antero-posterior diameter than the opposite.

That this fracture was accompanied with impaction was rendered certain by the repeated and careful measurements of the length of the humerus, which constantly showed a shortening of half an inch.

Under these circumstances union generally takes place; but it is usually accompanied with the formation of an irregular mass of oste phytes, which encircle the head like a coronet; presenting in this respe t again a remarkable resemblance to extracapsular fractures of the ne k of the femur. This ensheathing callus, as it may be called, is an o growth from the inferior fragment, and it sometimes incloses the up fragment as the case of a watch incloses the crystal, only in a man much more irregular, thus retaining it steadily in its place, although ve little direct union has occurred. The cancellous tissue, nevertheless occasionally found united completely by a new and intermediate bo tissue, and at other times by a fibrous tissue, or by both fibrous a bony tissue.

In some cases a perfect false joint has been formed between the posing surfaces; while in a few unfortunate examples the head not o refuses to unite, but by its presence, as we have already remarked, p duces inflammation and suppuration, resulting in its final extrusion fr the joint.

At other times the upper fragment turns upon its own axis, and found more or less tilted or completely rotated in the socket; so that its c tilaginous or articulating surface rests upon the broken surface of the low fragment, and its own broken surface presents toward the glenoid cavit

Robert Smith has described a specimen of this kind which he removed from the body of a woman, aged forty, who many years previous to her death fell down a flight of stairs, and struck her shoulder with great violence against the edge of one of the steps. Whether she applied to a surgeon or not at the time of the accident, Mr. Smith was not able to ascertain. After death the shoulder looked somewhat as if there was a dislocation of the humerus into the axilla, there being a marked depression under the acromion process, but the shaft of the humerus was drawn upwards and inwards toward the coracoid process.

When the capsular ligament was opened, the head of the bone was found to have been broken from the shaft through the line of the anatomical neck, and to have completely turned upon itself; and the cartilaginous surface was actually driven one inch into the cancellated structure of the shaft, so as to split off the lesser tubercle with a portion of the greater. Only one-half of the upper fragment was thus impacted, the other half projecting beyond the margin of the lower fragment. Between the cartilaginous surface and the shaft no union had occurred; but there was complete bony union between the upper and lower fragments, beyond the limits of the cartilage.

The upper surface of the superior fragment rested in part against the inner half of the glenoid cavity and upon its inner margin, and in part it rested against the neck of the scapula in the direction of the coracoid process.[1]

Nélaton saw a similar specimen in the possession of M. Dubled, the revolution of the upper fragment being complete; but there was no lateral displacement, and the union had been accomplished in a manner similar to that which is seen after intracapsular, impacted fractures, without reversion.[2]

FIG. 62.

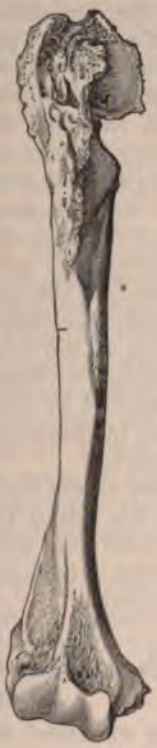
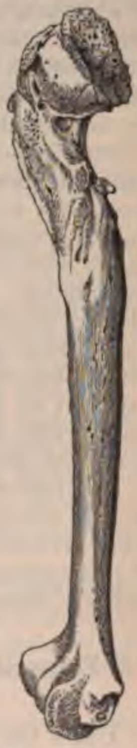


FIG. 63.



Dr. Pope's Specimen.

Front view. Side view.

I have also been permitted to examine a specimen belonging to the late Dr. Charles A. Pope, of St. Louis, Mo., which seems to have been broken not only through the line of the anatomical neck, but also through the surgical neck. Both fragments are united by bone, the lower fragment being carried in the direction of the coracoid process, while the upper fragment appears to be reversed, so that its articular surface is directed toward the shaft, and its broken surface articulates with the glenoid cavity. The history of this specimen is unknown.

---

[1] R. Smith, op. cit., pp. 193-6.

[2] Nélaton, Eléments de Pathol. Chirur., tom. prem., p. 307.

Reverting to the histories of the several cases above referred to, in which these extraordinary changes of position have taken place, it would seem to admit of a doubt whether they were the direct results of the accidents which broke the bones, or whether they ensued indirectly, in consequence of a chronic arthritis following the accident, and the constant but long-continued use of the arm.

There is another theory which, in my opinion, is capable of explaining most of the phenomena usually present in these cases, and which, if admitted, renders the supposition of a fracture unnecessary. It is, that in consequence of an injury, perhaps, but not of a fracture, a chronic inflammation, softening and absorption has taken place, and that the changed position of the head is due to pressure alone, being acted upon by the muscles which surround the joint, and which act all the more vigorously because they partake also of the inflammation which has invaded the bone. This view of these specimens, which had already more than once suggested itself to me, was very strongly confirmed by its having occupied the mind also of Dr. Neill, of Philadelphia, and who at his own instance stated to me that he believed this was their true explanation. We were, at the time, examining Dr. Pope's specimen, already alluded to, and, on comparing it with a specimen of dislocation and partial absorption of the head of the humerus contained in Dr. Neill's museum, the points of resemblance were so numerous and striking that we felt compelled to doubt whether Dr. Pope's specimen, together with those seen by Smith and Nélaton, did not belong to the same class with this of Neill's.

In a case of fracture of the "cervix humeri within the capsular li ment," examined by Sir Astley Cooper, there was also a complete f ward luxation of the head; but ligamentous union had occurred betwe the fragments.[1] I think it certain that in this case the fracture was entirely within the capsule.

§ 2. Fractures through the Tubercles. (Extrascapular; Non-impacted a Impacted.)

Under this division we intend to speak of all fractures traversing upper end of the humerus, and involving the tubercles; or of all th which occur between the anatomical neck on the one hand, and the e physeal junction, or surgical neck, on the other hand, and which may more or less oblique as well as transverse. Fractures of the greater lesser tubercles are of course excepted, since, they are more proper longitudinal fractures, and do not completely traverse the diameter the bone. Nor do we intend to include those fractures which occur the epiphyseal junction; since, being below the principal insertion those muscles which are attached to the tubercles, they present ver

---

[1] Sir A. Cooper on Dislocations, etc., p. 372.

r and distinctive features, which will demand for them a separate
ation and consideration.

es, *Pathology, and Results.*—Fractures through the tubercles,
ctures through the anatomical neck, are the results generally of
lows received upon the shoulder. They are not usually accom-
with much lateral displacement at the point of fracture; a circum-
which finds a partial explanation in the fact that the line of fracture
gh the insertions of the muscles converging upon the tubercles,
entirely above or below them, so that they continue to act nearly
upon both fragments; but it is also sometimes due in a measure
ction; the head being forced downwards toward the axilla, and
e shaft, until it is made to ride upon its inner or axillary wall
ap; the compact bony tissue of the shaft penetrating the reticular
e of the head. These fractures generally unite by bone; yet
less impairment of the motions of the limb results from the in-
ion which occurs in and about the joint, or from the irregular
of callus in the vicinity of the fracture.

gitudinal Fractures of the Head and Neck; or Splitting off of the Greater Tubercle.

es, *Pathology, Symptoms, and Results.*—Mr. Guthrie seems to
en the first to call attention to this peculiar injury of the shoulder.
ture delivered in November, 1833, he described four cases which
e under his observation, and which he regarded as examples of
on of the small tuberosity, accompanied with more or less of the
e fracture extending along a portion of the bicipital groove.[1]

rt Smith, however, believes that it was the greater and not the
uberosity which was thus detached in the cases mentioned by
thrie, since the external signs were so nearly like those which
resent in a woman seen by himself, and in whom an autopsy en-
im to verify his diagnosis. The following is the case as related
Smith:—

July, 1844, I was requested to examine the body of Julia Darby,
who had died of chronic pulmonary disease. Upon entering the
e appearances of the left shoulder-joint at once attracted my
n, and struck me as being different from those which attend the
mmon injuries of this articulation.

shoulder had lost, to a certain extent, its natural rounded form;
mion process, although unusually prominent, did not project as
in cases of dislocation of the head of the humerus. The breadth
rticulation was greatly increased, and, upon pressing beneath the
n, an osseous tumor could be distinctly felt, occupying the greater
the glenoid cavity; it formed a prominence which was percepti-
ugh the soft parts; it moved along with the shaft of the humerus,
manifestly not the head of the bone.

econd and larger tumor, presenting the rounded form of the head
humerus, lay beneath the base of, and internal to, the coracoid

---

[1] Robert Smith, p. 181, from Lond. Med. and Phys. Journal.

process, and between the two the finger could be sunk into a deep sulcus, placed immediately below the coracoid process. The elbow could be brought into contact with the side, and there was no appreciable alteration in the length of the arm.

"Upon removing the soft parts, the head of the bone presented itself, lying partly beneath and partly internal to the coracoid process. The greater tuberosity, together with a very small portion of the outer part of the head of the bone, had been completely separated from the shaft of the humerus. This portion of the bone occupied the glenoid cavity, the head of the humerus having been drawn inwards so as to project upon the inner side of the coracoid process; it was still, however, contained within the capsular ligament.

"The fracture traversed the upper part of the bicipital groove, which, in consequence of the displacement which the head of the bone had suffered, was situated exactly below the summit of the coracoid process. A new and shallow socket had been formed upon the costal surface of the neck of the scapula, below the root of the coracoid process, and the inner edge of the glenoid cavity corresponded to the posterior part of the sulcus, which separated the head of the bone from the detached tuberosity. The latter was united to the shaft only by ligament.

"The capsule had not been injured, but was thickened and enlarged, and the bone had been deposited in its tissue. The injury had evidently occurred many years before the death of the patient, but the history connected with it could not be precisely ascertained."[1]

Mr. Smith relates one other case, in the living subject, which he saw in connection with Mr. Adams, at the Richmond Hospital, and he adds that "numerous" other living examples have fallen under his observation.

Sir Astley Cooper has also published the particulars of a case of fracture of the greater tubercle, which was communicated to him by Mr. Herbert Mayo.[2]

The following I believe also to have been an example of this rare accident:—

John Hill, æt. 78, fell upon the sidewalk, striking upon his right shoulder. The physician to whom he was sent thought the humerus was dislocated, and directed him to the Buffalo Hospital of the Sisters of Charity, but he did not apply for admission until eight days after, Oct. 14, 1857, when Dr. Boardman and myself examined the limb carefully.

Although we placed him under the influence of chloroform, the diagnosis was not satisfactorily made out. We inclined, however, to the opinion that it was a fracture of the greater tubercle. The antero-posterior diameter of the upper end of the bone was greatly increased; there was occasional distinct crepitus, but the limb was not shortened.

Subsequently, the examinations were repeated many times, and the depression between the fragments becoming more palpable, the diagnosis was at length confirmed.

---

[1] Robert Smith, op. cit., p. 178.

[2] Sir A. Cooper, on Dislocations and Fractures of the Joints. Edited by B. Cooper. American edition, p. 384.

No treatment was adopted, except confinement in bed, and stimulating embrocations. Two months after the accident he still remained an inmate of the hospital, his shoulder being quite stiff, and the projection continuing in front.

Dr. J. J. Charles, demonstrator of anatomy, Queen's College, Belfast, has reported a case with great care, which he believes to have been an example of this rare accident, and in which opinion I am disposed to concur. The man was 30 years old, and it is supposed that the middle of the head of the humerus was struck by the pole of a tram car. Dr. Charles examined the patient fourteen months after the receipt of the injury; the breadth of the head of the humerus was greatly increased, there was a broad sulcus in the situation of the bicipital groove, and the humerus was shortened half an inch. The motions of his arm were very much limited, especially in abduction.[1]

Mr. Robert Smith thinks that when the displacement is considerable, the fragments generally unite by ligament, rather than by bone.

§ 4. Fractures through the Surgical Neck. (Including Separations at the Upper Epiphysis.)

I have already defined the "surgical neck" as all of that narrow portion commencing at the upper epiphysis and terminating at the insertion of the pectoralis major and latissimus dorsi. It seems proper, therefore, that we should include under this division both fractures and separations occurring at the epiphysis, especially since, owing to their anatomical relations, they are subject to the same displacements as fractures occurring half an inch or one inch lower down; the capsular muscles, with the exception of the teres minor, having no more influence over the lower fragment when a separation occurs at the epiphysis, than when a separation occurs at any other point of the surgical neck.

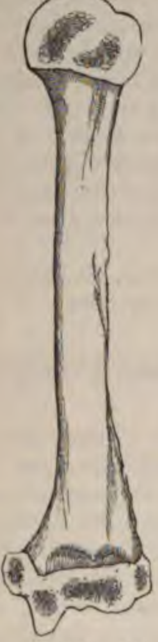
Separation at the Upper Epiphysis.—A brief description of the plan of development of the humerus will enable the reader better to understand the occasional separation of the epiphysis, both at the upper and lower ends of the bone.

The humerus is originally formed from seven cartilaginous centres, namely, one for the shaft, one for the head, one for the greater tuberosity, one for each epicondyle, and two for the lower, articulating end of the bone. At birth the shaft is ossified in nearly its whole length. Between the first and fourth years ossification commences in the several centres composing the upper end of the bone, and they coalesce by the end of the fifth year, so as to form a single epiphysis, which finally unites with the shaft at about the twentieth year. At the lower end of the bone, ossification commences in the radial portion of the articular surface at the end of two years, in the trochlear portion at twelve years, in the internal epicondyle at the fifth year, and in the external epicondyle at the thirteenth or fourteenth. At the sixteenth or seventeenth year all the centres are joined to each other, and to the shaft, except the inner epicondyle, which does not unite by bone until about the eighteenth year. It will be observed, therefore, that although ossification commences in the upper epiphysis first, it is the last to form bony union with the shaft.

---

[1] J. J. Charles, British Med. Journ., Sept. 26, 1874.

FIG. 64.



Humerus, with epiphyses. (From Gray.)

The following is a brief account of all the cases of separation at the upper epiphysis which have come under my notice:—

CASE 1.—In 1855, Mike Bovin, æt. 13 months, fell sideways from his cradle, causing some injury to his arm near the shoulder. He was taken to an empiric, who called it a sprain, and applied liniments. Three weeks after the accident he was brought to me, and I found the arm hanging beside the body, with little or no power on the part of the child to move it. There was a slight depression below the acromion process, and considerable tenderness about the joint; but the shoulder was not swollen, nor had it been at any time. The line of the axis of the bone, as it hung by the side, was directed a little in front of the socket.

On moving the elbow backwards and forwards, the upper end of the shaft moved in the opposite directions with great freedom, and could be distinctly felt under the skin and muscles. This motion was accompanied with a slight sound, or sensation, a sensation not like the grating of broken bone, but much less rough. There was no shortening of the limb. When the elbow was carried a little forwards upon the chest, the fragments seemed to be restored to complete coaptation; and of this I judged by the restoration of the line of the axis of the shaft to the centre of the socket, and by the complete disappearance of the depression under the point of the acromion process.

I applied suitable dressings to retain the arm in this position; but five months after the injury was received the fragments had not united, and the child was still unable to lift the arm, although the forearm and hand retained their usual strength and freedom of motion. The same crepitus could occasionally be felt in the shoulder, and the same preternatural mobility. The shoulder was at this time neither swollen nor tender.

CASE 2.—Samuel Robuck, æt. 13, fell through a hatchway, July 9, 1868, striking on his shoulder. He saw a regular physician within five hours after the injury was received, who said that the arm was dislocated; and on the following day, under the influence of chloroform, he tried to reduce it. The doctor thought he had succeeded, and he then applied bandages to keep it in place. At the end of two weeks the doctor declined, for reasons which are not known, to have any further care of the case, and the patient consulted Dr. Voss, at the Dispensary. Dr. Voss detected the nature of the case, and sent him to me to confirm his diagnosis. I found the upper end of the lower fragment projecting in front, and not united. The arm was shortened half an inch. I have not seen the patient since, and do not know the result.

Case 3.—Joseph Snellback, æt. 16, fell backwards down a flight of steps, striking upon his back and arm near the shoulder, May 10, 1868, causing a separation of the upper epiphysis of the left humerus. Dr. ——, of this city, now deceased, saw the patient within half an hour, and supposing that he had suffered a dislocation of the head of the humerus, he attempted to effect reduction with his heel in the axilla, and without anæsthetics. On the following day I found him in Ward 16 at Bellevue. The house-surgeons were divided in opinion as to its character, some at first believing it to be a dislocation; others, with myself, recognized it to be an epiphyseal separation.

All efforts at replacement proving ineffectual, splints were applied by my direction, and on the 15th of July the patient left the hospital with the fragments united, but overlapped at the point of fracture, the upper end of the lower fragment being in front of the upper fragment. The limb was shortened one inch, but its motions were free, and there was no reason to suppose that its utility was in any degree impaired.

Case 4.—C. H., æt. 19, living in a neighboring town, in the delirium caused by fever, fell from a third-story window, May 12, 1868. Two very intelligent and experienced physicians, who were called, thought the boy had received a fracture of the acromion process, accompanied with a dislocation of the head of the humerus, and they attempted to reduce it, but without success.

On the 2d of June following, three weeks after the receipt of the injury, I saw the patient in consultation with his physicians, and found a separation of the upper epiphysis of the humerus. The upper end of the lower fragment projected in front of the acromion process, appearing a little above the level of the process, and covered only by the skin. No union had occurred between the two fragments.

Case 5.—John Davis, æt. 18, fell about eight feet, September 2, 1873. Of the three surgeons first called, Drs. H. and S. thought the boy had received a fracture; the third believed it to be a dislocation, and having placed the patient under the influence of ether, attempts were made to reduce it. The deformity not being relieved, I was added to the consultation. I found the shoulder a good deal swollen. The upper end of the lower fragment could be felt distinctly in front of the acromion process. At first, the surgeons informed me, the broken end seemed just under the skin and almost ready to be thrust through, but the extension had made it retire somewhat. The end felt rough and serrated. While making extension I was able to detect a slight crepitus or click. Employing Dugas's test, I found the elbow would rest upon the front of the chest. In short, the diagnosis was complete, and Dr. S., having taken charge of the case, applied one long splint, and a sling under the wrist, but not under the elbow. The fragments have united with very little deformity.[1]

This case was subsequently seen by Dr. Moore at one of my Bellevue clinics, by whom my diagnosis was fully confirmed.

---

[1] The Medical Record, May 1, 1874.

CASE 6.—In Nov. 1876, I found in my service, at Bellevue, Wm. Hague, æt. 19, who, from a fall on the sidewalk, had broken the humerus at its upper epiphysis. He says, Dr. Erskine Mason reduced the fracture on the third day, and secured the limb with splints. He subsequently tried to reduce it by Moore's method under ether, but was unsuccessful. The displacement was complete, and the entire upper end of the lower fragment could be distinctly felt.

Robert Smith and Sir Astley Cooper both speak of it as a frequent accident in early life, but the recorded cases are very few. The case mentioned by Mr. Smith has been given very much at length, and, as a characteristic example, deserves to be repeated:—

"During the early part of last year, a boy, eight years of age, was admitted to the Richmond Hospital, under the care of Dr. McDowell. About a week previous to his admission he had fallen upon the shoulder, and at once lost the power of using his arm.

"It was at first sight evident that there did not exist any luxation of the head of the humerus, and it was equally obvious that the case was not an example of any of the ordinary fractures to which the neck of the bone is liable. There was no diminution of the natural rotundity of the shoulder, nor any unusual prominence of the acromion process; the head of the bone could be distinctly felt in the glenoid cavity, and it remained motionless when the arm was rotated; there was very little separation of the elbow from the side, but it was directed slightly backwards.

"About three-quarters of an inch below the coracoid process there existed a remarkable and abrupt projection, manifestly formed by the upper extremity of the shaft of the humerus, every motion imparted to which it followed. Its superior surface, which could be distinctly felt, was slightly convex, and its margin had nothing of the sharpness which the edge of a recently broken bone presents in ordinary fractures.

"When this projecting portion of the bone was pushed outwards, so as to bring it in contact with the under surface of the head of the humerus (previously fixed as far as it was possible to do so), a crepitus was reduced by rotating the shaft of the bone. It did not, however, resemble the ordinary crepitus of fracture, but it would be extremely difficult, by any description, to convey a clear idea of what the difference consisted in.

"From a careful consideration of the symptoms and appearances above-mentioned (taking into account also the age of the patient), the diagnosis was formed, that the injury consisted in a separation of the superior epiphysis of the humerus from the shaft of the bone. Various mechanical contrivances were employed in this case, but all proved ineffectual in maintaining the fragments in their proper relative position."[1]

Sir Astley Cooper has also briefly described one example, which occurred in a child ten years of age.[2]

Prof. E. M. Moore, of Rochester, in a paper read before the American Medical Association, in 1874, and published in the Transactions for that year, has called attention to what he considers the true condition of the separated fragments in most of these cases, and to the proper remedy.

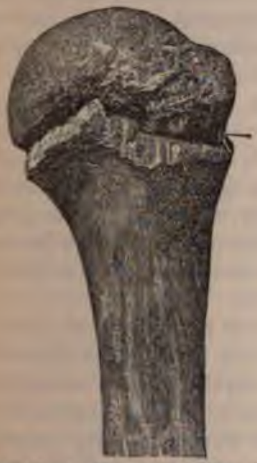
---

[1] Robert Smith, op. cit., p. 201.

[2] Sir A. Cooper, op. cit., p. 382.

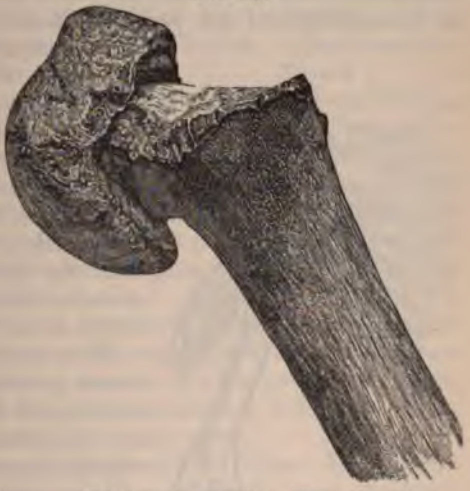
He observes that the displacement is not usually complete; but that the upper end of the lower fragment is carried inwards to the distance of about one-fourth of its diameter, when it is arrested, by a convexity of the lower fragment becoming lodged in a natural concavity in the upper fragment. The upper fragment now becomes tilted by the action of the muscles, its internal margin ascending in the glenoid cavity, and its outer margin descending until it is arrested by the capsule.

Fig. 65.



Upper epiphysis of humerus. (From Moore.)

Fig. 66.



Epiphyseal separation. (From Moore.)

If, under these circumstances, the arm is carried forwards and upwards to the perpendicular line, the upper fragment or epiphysis will remain fixed, being held fast by the capsule inserted into the outer and posterior margin of the head, while the lower fragment or diaphysis, aided by the natural action of the muscles, will move outwards and resume its original position.

The correctness of this opinion he has verified by having in this manner effected the reduction with great ease, in three cases which have come under his observation. The patients were respectively six, fourteen, and sixteen years of age.

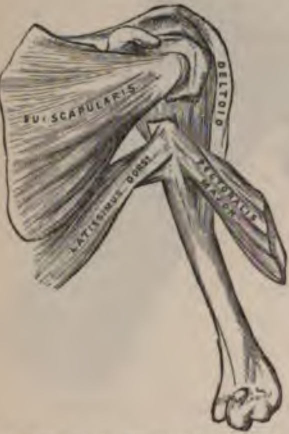
In the first case the reduction was effected on the fourteenth day; in the second case, on the second day; and in the third, on the seventeenth day. In both of the latter, ineffectual attempts had been already made to reduce what was supposed to be a dislocation.

In order to maintain the reduction, it was only found necessary to bring the arm down while in a state of moderate extension, and to secure it beside the body with a Swinburne extension splint. Any of the forms of dressing applicable to a fracture of the surgical neck would probably prove equally efficient.

The observations made by Professor Moore seem to me exceedingly valuable; yet I do not think it always happens that the separation is incomplete, nor does Professor Moore say that it is, but that was the condition in all the cases seen by him. Prof. Pooley, of Columbus, Ohio, reports a case occurring in a boy twelve years old, which he was unable to reduce by Moore's method.[1] Dr. Richmond reports another example in a young man nineteen years old successfully reduced by this method.[2]

In Cases 4, 5, and 6, reported by myself, the upper end of the lower fragment was above the level of the coracoid process, and seemed to be directly beneath the skin. These were probably examples of complete separation; but the remaining three presented the symptoms described as characteristic of the partial separation in Professor Moore's paper; the projection was less marked, and on a level with the coracoid process, or a little below it.

Fig. 67.



Fracture of the surgical neck of the humerus. (From Gray.)

In all my cases, except the first, the upper end of the lower fragment could be felt, not sharp or pointed, as in most examples of fracture of the surgical neck, but somewhat irregularly transverse, and when covered with the skin and muscle, might be easily mistaken, by the inexperienced, for the head of the bone.

True Fracture at the Surgical Neck.—It seems necessary, in order to a full understanding of the varying aspects under which this accident occurs, and in order to the establishment of the diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment, to relate a few illustrative examples.

Case 1. *Simple fracture, never displaced; union without deformity.*—Alex. Balentine, æt. 62; admitted to the Buffalo Hospital of the Sisters of Charity, December 19, 1851. He had fallen upon the sidewalk, striking upon his right arm. Dr. Johnson, of Buffalo, had reduced the fracture, and applied appropriate dressings. No union of the fragments had yet occurred; but as the surfaces were in apposition, it was only after considerable manipulation, and not until we bent the forearm upon the arm, and rotated the humerus by means of the forearm, that the crepitus became distinct, and gave unequivocal evidence of the existence of a fracture, and of its situation.

The treatment, after admission, consisted in the application of one gutta percha splint, accurately moulded, and extending from above the shoulder to below the elbow, and encircling one-half the circumference of the arm; the splint being secured with the usual bandages, etc.

The result is a perfect limb.

Case 2. *Simple fracture; union, with displacement and deformity.*—White, of Buffalo, æt. 12, fell fourteen feet, striking on the front and outside of the left shoulder. Dr. P., of Erie County, saw the lad within three hours (July 19, 1853). He was brought to me on the fourth day after the accident. The upper part of the arm was then very much swollen. I found the arm dressed as for a fracture of the middle or lower third of the humerus. It was shortened one inch. The elbow was inclined backwards, and there was a remarkable projection in front of the joint, feeling like the head of the bone. The hand and arm were powerless. I suspected a dislocation of the head of the humerus forwards; and, having administered chloroform, I attempted its reduction with my heel in the axilla. While making extension, I felt a sudden sensation like the slipping of the bone into its socket, but on examination I found the projection continued as before. I then repeated the effort, with precisely the same result.

---

[1] Pooley, New York Journ. Med., February, 1875, p. 139.

[2] Richmond, New York Med. Journ., Nov. 1877.

I now applied an arm-sling, and directed leeches and cold evaporating lotions.

On the 25th, five days after the accident, it was examined by Drs. Mixer, McGregor, Joseph Smith, with myself. We still believed it was a dislocation, and, having administered chloroform, we again attempted its reduction. The same slipping sensation was produced as before, and the deformity was repeatedly made to disappear; but, on suspending the extension, it as often reappeared.

The character of the accident was now made apparent, and we proceeded at once to apply the splint and bandages suitable for a fracture of the surgical neck of the humerus, namely, a gutta-percha splint, extending, on the outside, from the top of the shoulder to below the elbow, with an arm and body roller secured with flour paste.

On the 31st, twelve days after the accident, Dr. Wilcox, Marine Surgeon at Buffalo, saw the arm with me. The fragments were displaced the same as when I first saw it, and the same as when no apparatus was applied. We examined it again carefully, and attempted to make the fragments remain in place, but we were unable to do so, except while holding them and making extension.

August 9 (twenty-first day). I removed all the dressings. Motion between the fragments had ceased, but the projection and shortening remained as before; now, also, the irregular projections of the fractured bones were more distinctly felt. The dressings were never reapplied. Three months later no change had occurred. He could carry the elbow forwards freely, as well as backwards, the motions of the shoulder-joint being unimpaired.

CASE 3. *Simple fracture, with displacement; resulting in deformity and non-union.*—L. B., of Lockport, æt. 43, was thrown from his horse in February, 1854, striking upon his right elbow.

Dr. Maxwell, an experienced surgeon of Lockport, examined and dressed the fracture. Dr. Fassett was present and assisted at a subsequent dressing. Three surgeons, who examined the arm before Dr. M., called it a dislocation.

Twelve weeks after the accident, Mr. B. called upon me. The right arm was shortened one inch; the elbow hung off slightly from the body; the upper end of the lower fragment was distinctly felt in front of the shoulder-joint, under the clavicle, feeling very much like the head of the bone. The fragments were not united, but they could be seized easily, and made to move separately and freely. He stated to me that he was subject to rheumatism, and especially in the shoulder and arm of the side injured. He wished to know whether it could not be "reset."

Two years after, I found the bone still ununited. He was, however, able to write with that hand, having first lifted his arm with the other hand and laid it upon the table.

CASE 4. *Simple fracture, probably impacted; resulting in deformity.*—Wm. A., of Buffalo, æt. 15, fell backwards, June 4, 1855, striking on his back and left shoulder. Dr. L. saw it immediately, and, regarding it as a dislocation, attempted its reduction. He subsequently repeated the attempt. I saw the patient with Dr. L. on the tenth day. The arm was shortened one inch and a half. The fragments were displaced forwards, projecting in front of and a little below the joint. As in Case 3, it might easily be mistaken for the head of the bone; but the difficulty of diagnosis had been very much lessened by the subsidence of the swelling. There was no motion between the fragments; nor could the deformity, by any manipulation or extension, be made to disappear. It was probably impacted.

March 23, 1856, nearly ten months after the accident, I found the fragments remaining as when I first examined the limb, and the arm shortened one inch and a half. The elbow hung a very little back from the line of the body. The upper end of the lower fragment was lifted to within one inch of the head of the humerus; the upper fragment having its head in the socket, with its lower end downwards and forwards. The arm was, however, in every respect as useful as before it was broken. It was equally strong, and he could raise his arm as high and move it in every direction as freely as he could the other.

Causes.—Epiphyseal separations belong almost exclusively to the periods of youth and childhood, but true fractures at the surgical neck occur most often in adult life; with the exception of one girl and two lads, aged, respectively, eleven, twelve, and fifteen years, all of the examples of this latter accident recorded by me (44) occurred in adults; yet Sir A. Cooper declares these fractures to be most common in infancy, while Malgaigne has never seen a case in a person under fifty-three years.

Both epiphyseal separations and fractures at this point are occasioned, in most cases, by direct blows or falls upon the shoulder. Of thirty-one examples in which I find the cause recorded, twenty-two were from direct blows, eight from indirect blows, and one from muscular action, as in throwing a ball. Of the eight resulting from indirect blows, one was from a fall upon the hand, seen by Desault, and seven were from falls upon the elbow, of which two were seen by Desault, and five by myself.

Pathology.—I have found the fragments sensibly displaced in twelve cases out of seventeen; a proportion much greater than has been observed by Malgaigne, who has only seen a displacement twice in more than twenty cases. It is certain, however, that complete or sensible displacement is less common in this fracture than in most other fractures, the broken ends being retained in place, probably, by the long tendon of the biceps, and the long head of the triceps.

As to the direction of the displacement, I have generally found the upper end of the lower fragment drawn forwards and upwards toward the coracoid process; in one of which examples the upper fragment plainly followed in the same direction. Sir Astley Cooper declares that with infants this direction is constant, and in museum specimens I have seen but one exception. In the specimens of fracture of the surgical neck, with also displacement of the head, belonging to Dr. Pope, this direction of the fragments is plainly seen, as also in one of the specimens belonging to Dr. Neill, of the Pennsylvania Medical College, where the lower fragment almost reaches the coracoid process, and in a specimen contained in one of the cabinets of the University of Pennsylvania, where the upper end of the lower fragment has become united by bone to the coracoid process.

The only exception which I have met with is in the possession of Dr. Neill. In this example the two ends are tilted toward the axilla. I am compelled, therefore, to doubt the accuracy of Malgaigne's observations, who thinks he has seen the lower fragment most often drawn toward the axilla, as well as the observations of those who think that the upper fragment is generally displaced outwards; yet, no doubt, they do sometimes assume this position. Desault has seen them both thrown backwards; while Dupuytren, Paletta, and others have seen them pushed outwards: and I have in my collection the copy of a specimen in which both fragments are drawn outwards, but the lower fragment is to the inner side of the upper.

When the fracture occurs at or near the epiphysis, it is sometimes accompanied with impaction, of the same character as we have already described when speaking of fractures through the tubercles. Robert Smith has given, in his treatise, an engraving intended to illustrate the relative position of the fragments in extracapsular impacted fractures, and the line of separation very nearly corresponds to the line of junction of the epiphysis with the shaft.

But in a majority of cases no impaction occurs. Dr. Charles A. Pope, of St. Louis, Mo., has two specimens of this kind, in which no union has taken place, nor is there any evidence that impaction had ever occurred. In one case the line of fracture commences at the junction of the head with the shaft, and extends thence irregularly across to a point half an inch below the greater tuberosity. In the second specimen the fracture commences at the same point, and terminates three-quarters of an inch below the greater tuberosity. In relation to these bones, Dr. Pope remarks: "These are not cases of detachment of the epiphyses, as the bones are evidently those of adults, and there is, at their lower extremities above the condyles, no trace of an epiphyseal line."

Results.—Sixteen of the examples of fracture of the surgical neck recorded by me are known to have resulted in perfect limbs; that is to say, there is no displacement, overlapping, or shortening, and the patients have recovered the free use of the limbs. These were all, probably, examples in which no displacement ever occurred. Of the remainder, all, so far as I have been able to determine, have united with some displacement; but in nearly all the functions of the limb have been fully or almost fully restored. The only exception I can recall is the single one in which no bony union ever took place (Case 3, Report on Def. after Frac.).

Symptoms, or Differential Diagnosis of Accidents about the Shoulder-joint.—No place could be more appropriate than this to call attention to the difficulty of diagnosis in the case of accidents about the shoulder-joint, a difficulty which surgeons have constantly recognized, and which has sometimes rendered diagnosis impossible.

Let us first study the ordinary signs of a dislocation at the shoulder-joint, regarding this as the type with which the other accidents are to be compared.

a. *Signs of a Dislocation.* (*Cause*, generally a fall upon the elbow or hand, yet not very unfrequently a direct blow.)

1. Preternatural immobility.
2. Absence of crepitus.
3. When the bone is brought to its place, it will usually remain without the employment of force.

These three are common signs, which apply to any other joint as well as to the shoulder.

4. Inability to place the hand upon the opposite shoulder, or to have it placed there by an assistant, while at the same time the elbow touches the breast. This is a sign common to all of the dislocations of the shoulder.[1]

The following are special signs, or such as belong only to particular dislocations of the shoulder.

5. Depression under the acromion process; always greatest underneath the outer extremity, but more or less in front or behind, according as the dislocation may be into the axilla, forwards or backwards.
6. Round, smooth head of the bone sometimes felt in its new situation, and very plainly removed from its socket; moving with the shaft. Absence of the head of the bone from the socket.
7. Elbow carried outwards, and in certain cases forwards or backwards, and not easily pressed to the side of the body.
8. Arm lengthened in the subcoracoid and subglenoid dislocations; and only shortened in the subclavicular and subspinous. Occasionally, in old cases, the head of the humerus, leaving the subglenoid position, becomes subscapular, being placed upon the centre of the scapula, and thus, also, the arm is shortened.

b. *Signs of a Fracture of the Neck of the Scapula.* (*Cause*, generally a direct blow; exceedingly rare.)

1. Preternatural mobility.
2. Crepitus, generally detected by placing the finger on the coracoid process, and the opposite hand upon the back of the scapula, while the head of the humerus is pushed outwards and rotated.
3. When reduced, it will not remain in place.
4. The hand may generally, but with difficulty, be placed upon the opposite shoulder, with the elbow resting upon the front of the chest.

---

[1] Report on a New Principle of Diagnosis in Dislocations of the Shoulder-joint, by L. A. Dugas, Prof. of Surgery in the Medical College of Georgia. Trans. Amer. Med. Assoc., vol. x. p. 175.

5. Depression under the acromion process, but not so marked as in dislocation.

6. Head of the bone may be felt in the axilla, but less distinctly than in dislocation. Never much forwards or backwards. Head of the bone moves with the shaft. Head of the bone not to be felt under the acromion process, although it has not left its socket.

7. Elbow carried a little outwards, but not so much as in dislocation. Easily brought against the side of the body.

8. Arm lengthened.

9. The coracoid process carried a little toward the sternum, and downwards.

10. Pressing upon the coracoid process, it is found to be movable, and it is also observed that it obeys the motions of the arm.

c. *Signs of a Fracture of the Lower or Anterior Lip of the Glenoid Cavity.* Not yet fully determined.

d. *Signs of Fracture of the Anatomical Neck of the Humerus. Intracapsular.* (*Cause*, a direct blow; generally opening to the joint, but not always.)

1. Mobility not increased, nor diminished.

2. Crepitus, generally discovered by pressing up the head of the bone into its socket and rotating; or, when the tubercles are also broken, by grasping the tubercles and rotating the arm.

3. Fragments not generally displaced.

4. The hand can be placed easily upon the opposite shoulder, with the elbow against the front of the chest.

5. Very slight, if any, depression under the acromion process.

6. Head of the bone generally in its socket, but not felt so distinctly as before the fracture.

7. Elbow falls easily against the side of the body, or is easily placed there.

8. Arm not lengthened, nor appreciably shortened, unless the head be driven so much into the body as to separate the tubercles.

9. In this latter case there are present also the signs of fracture of the tubercles.

e. *Signs of Fracture of the Humerus through the Tubercles. Extracapsular.* (*Cause*, direct blows.)

1. Generally, there is neither marked mobility nor immobility, except what immobility may be due to a contusion of the muscles.

2. Crepitus, discovered, but not so easily as in intracapsular fractures, by rotating the arm while the tubercles are grasped firmly.

3. If displacement exists, the fragments are not always easily kept in place when once reduced.

4. The hand can be placed upon the opposite shoulder, with the elbow against the front of the chest.

5. No depression under the acromion process.

6. Head of the bone in its socket, and moving with the shaft, when, as is usually the case, it is impacted.

7. Elbow hangs against the side of the body.

8. Arm shortened when impacted, but not much.

The signs which characterize this accident are more obscure than in either of the other shoulder accidents. They are mostly negative, and will not generally be determined positively except in the autopsy.

f. *Signs of a Longitudinal Fracture of the Head and Neck, or splitting off of the Greater Tubercle.* (*Cause*, direct blow upon the front of the shoulder.)

1. Mobility of the limb natural.

2. Crepitus; elicited especially by grasping the tubercles and rotating the arm, or by carrying it up and back and then rotating.

3. When reduced, the fragments will not remain in place.

4. The hand can be placed upon the opposite shoulder, while the elbow rests against the front of the chest.

5. Some depression under the acromion process.

6. A smooth bony projection directly underneath the coracoid process, or close upon its inner or outer side, moving with the shaft. The head of the bone cannot be felt in the socket, yet the space under the acromion is not entirely unoccupied.

7. Generally, but not always, the elbow hangs against the side. Sometimes it inclines a little backwards. It can always be easily brought to the side.

8. Arm generally neither lengthened nor shortened.

9. A remarkable increase in the antero-posterior diameter of the upper end of the bone.

10. A deep vertical sulcus between the tubercles, corresponding with the upper part of the bicipital groove.

g. *Signs of a Fracture through the Surgical Neck.* (*Cause*, generally direct blows, but in old people frequently caused by a fall upon the elbow.)

1. Preternatural mobility often, but not constantly, present.

2. Crepitus, produced easily when there is no impaction, or when the displacement is not complete, but with difficulty when impaction exists or the displacement is complete.

3. When once the fragments have been displaced, it is exceedingly difficult ever afterward to maintain them in place.

4. The hand can be easily placed upon the opposite shoulder, while the elbow rests against the front of the chest.

5. A slight depression below the acromion, not immediately underneath its extremity, but an inch or more below.

6. Head of the bone in the socket, and moving with the shaft when impacted, but not moving with the shaft when not impacted. The upper end of the lower fragment being often felt distinctly pressing upwards toward the coracoid process; its broken extremity being easily distinguished by its irregularity from the head of the bone.

7. Elbow hanging against the side when the fragments are not displaced, but away from the side when displacement exists.

8. Length of arm unchanged unless the fragments are impacted or overlapped; or both fragments are much tilted inwards. If the fragments are completely displaced, the arm is shortened.

h. *Signs of a Separation at the Epiphysis.* (*Cause*, direct blows.)

1. Preternatural mobility.

2. Feeble crepitus; less rough than the crepitus produced when broken bones are rubbed against each other.

3. Fragments replaced are not easily maintained in place, unless the reduction has been effected by Moore's method.

4. Same as in preceding variety of fracture.

5. The depression is not immediately under the acromion, yet higher than in most fractures of the surgical neck, perhaps one inch below the acromion process.

6. Head of the bone in its socket, and not moving with the shaft. Upper end of lower fragment projecting in front, when displacement exists, and feeling less sharp and angular than in case of a broken bone; indeed, being slightly convex and rather smooth, it may easily be mistaken for the head of the bone.

7. Same as preceding variety.

8. Length of arm not changed unless the fragments are overlapped, or both fragments are tilted upon each other. When the fragments are overlapped, the arm is shortened.

9. This accident is peculiar to the young. It can seldom occur after the twentieth year.

There are other accidents about the shoulder-joint, such as a pathological partial luxation of the humerus, dislocation of the tendon of the biceps, etc., which might possibly be confounded with fractures, but the consideration of which I shall reserve for another time.

My readers will here permit me to quote at length a portion of a clinical lecture delivered by myself at Bellevue Hospital, in 1875, calling attention to two new differential signs[1]:—

"Examples of errors of diagnosis in the case of injuries involving the shoulder-joint are very frequent. My personal experience furnishes me with probably forty or fifty cases in which the head of the humerus has been supposed to be dislocated when it was not; or in which it has been supposed to be broken when it was not. For this reason it is important that we be informed of every known means of diagnosis; and to those which are already known and published I will now add two more, of which we will be able pretty often to avail ourselves.

"When the head of the humerus is in its socket it projects outwards, beyond the extremity of the acromion process, from half an inch to an inch; varying more or less according to the age and size of the person. It projects also in front of the acromion process a little, but not at all behind.

"In case of a dislocation, in whatever direction the head of the humerus is displaced, there can be no bony projection outwards beyond the acromion process. This fact may be ascertained always, unless there is very great swelling of the soft parts over the point of the shoulder; but it will be necessary that we should be familiar with the natural outline of the acromion process, and this is a study which medical men too much neglect, namely, the study of the natural form of the surface of the body, or what I call 'Superficial Anatomy.' We must learn to know where is the outer end of the clavicle, where is the outer end of the acromion process, and where is the coracoid process, if we expect to determine the existence or absence of a dislocation of the shoulder. This exercise you can pursue in your bedrooms, on your own persons or on the persons of others. With a camel's-hair pencil, moistened with the tincture of iodine, you can mark out upon the skin the line of the clavicle, acromion process, spine of the scapula, etc. In attempting this for the first time you will probably find that there is much to learn that you did not know before, however thoroughly you have studied the anatomy of the shoulder in the dissecting-room, when the skin is removed. The same applies to all the other joints of the body; and now you will understand why some men, perhaps wholly ignorant of anatomy as it is usually taught, but familiar by long practice with superficial anatomy, will recognize in a moment the nature of a joint injury, which you may fail after a very careful examination to detect.

---

[1] Two New Differential Signs of Dislocation of the Shoulder. Clinical Lecture by the author at Bellevue Hospital. Med. Record, March 27, 1875, p. 220.

"Let us return to the consideration of the two special signs of shoulder-joint dislocation (liable to only one exception, as I shall hereafter explain), which I wish to add to those already given by surgical writers.

"*First*. While the head of the humerus remains in its socket, if a rule be laid upon the outside of the arm from the shoulder to the elbow, it will not touch the acromion process, but will be distant from it at least half an inch, generally one inch or more. On the other hand, if the bone is removed from the socket, in whatever direction it may be displaced, whether forwards, downwards, or backwards, unless the shoulder is much swollen, the rule, placed in the manner above stated, will touch the acromion process.

"*Second*. If, standing behind the patient (in case of the right shoulder), the thumb and forefinger of the left hand is made to grasp the top of the shoulder in such a manner that the interdigital commissure shall rest upon the acromion process, just outside of the acromio-clavicular articulation; and if then the finger and thumb are dropped perpendicularly, the tip of the finger will (in case the head of the humerus is not dislocated) rest upon the centre of the round upper extremity of the humerus, as it projects in front of the acromion process, while the end of the thumb will rest upon the head of the humerus behind; but the head will be felt indistinctly by the thumb, for the reason that, instead of projecting as it does in front, it actually recedes a little beneath the acromion process. Up to this moment the surgeon may entertain some doubt whether he is actually grasping with his thumb and finger the head of the bone; but if he now moves the elbow of the injured limb forwards, so as to carry the head of the humerus backwards in its socket, he will feel it press strongly upon the thumb, and this will be conclusive. If a dislocation exists, the head of the bone cannot be felt in this situation, and by the thumb thus placed.

"As we have said before, both of these differential signs, in their application to shoulder-joint injuries, are liable to one exception. The phenomena would be the same, so far as these two signs are concerned, whether there was a dislocation of the head of the humerus, or a fracture with displacement of the neck of the scapula. The latter accident must, therefore, be first excluded by a careful application of the rules of diagnosis given in our treatises upon surgery; but that upon which you can most safely rely is the relative infrequency of the two accidents. It is doubtful whether a long and active surgical practice will ever furnish you with an example of fracture of the neck of the scapula, while you will meet with a great many cases of dislocation of the shoulder."

Treatment.—I have already spoken of the treatment of fractures of the neck of the scapula, and my remarks will now be confined to fractures of the upper end of the humerus.

Fractures of the Anatomical Neck; Intracapsular.—As has already been stated, these are generally compound fractures, and, from the extent of the injury, often demand resection, or amputation of the entire arm. If an effort is made to save the arm, splints will not be applied, and the treatment will have little or no reference to the existence of a fracture; it will be directed only to the reduction or prevention of the inflammation, etc.

Simple fracture of the anatomical neck, if not entirely within the capsule, without any external wound communicating with the joint, and accompanied, as it is sometimes, with impaction, may unite, or the upper fragment may become incased in the lower.

It is not proper in such cases to employ great violence for the purpose of detecting crepitus, lest the fragments should become displaced; and if the arm should be found to be a little shortened, it must not be extended, with a view to overcoming the shortening, since upon the impaction probably depend, in a great measure, the chances of union.

The elbow and forearm may be suspended in a sling, while the arm is gently supported against the side, merely to insure quietude. No splints are necessary or useful.

Treatment of Fractures through the Tubercles (Extracapsular); Non-impacted and Impacted.—In these cases, also, the fragments being seldom displaced, very little if any mechanical treatment is demanded. A sling is all that is usually required. If, however, on account of displacement of the fragment, a splint is thought necessary, it must be applied in the manner hereafter to be directed in cases of fractures of the surgical neck.

If impaction, with shortening, exists, the same remarks are applicable here as in intracapsular impacted fractures, namely, that we ought not to rotate the limb much, nor violently, in order to discover crepitus, nor make extension with the view of overcoming the shortening, since the fragments unite more promptly and certainly when the impaction remains, and its continuance in no way damages the usefulness of the limb.

Treatment of Longitudinal Fracture of the Head and Neck, or of a Separation of the Greater Tubercle.—In the only instance which I have recognized as a fracture of the greater tubercle, and already referred to, the displacement was moderate, and could not be overcome either by change of position or by pressure with extension. The patient was therefore merely laid upon his back in bed. No dressings of any kind were employed, and the fragments seemed to unite promptly, and with no increase in the displacement.

If the displacement is originally more considerable, attempts ought still to be made to reduce the fragments, by extension and abduction of the arm, with direct pressure; yet they will not generally prove completely successful, nor will it be found easy to retain them when reduced.

Mr. Mayo treated a fracture of this character, which occurred in a man of sixty years of age, with a figure-of-8 bandage, and a sling, with a lathe splint on the other side of the humerus, the upper part of which was made to bear on the fragments, by uniting the upper part of the circular arm roller to the figure-of-8 bandage. "The fracture united favorably," he says, but we presume that he does not mean to affirm that it united without any degree of displacement; a result which probably ought never to be expected. Mr. Mayo adds, however, that "for a long time the patient had some difficulty in carrying the arm backwards."[1]

Treatment of Fractures of the Surgical Neck, including Separations at the Epiphysis.—We have already considered the value of Moore's method of reduction in cases of incomplete epiphyseal separations of the upper end of the humerus; but the reduction having been accomplished, I see no reason to suppose that the indications of treatment can essentially vary in separations at the epiphysis from those in true fractures through any part of the surgical neck, since the relative action of the muscles remains the same, and the direction of the displacement is generally the same. My remarks, therefore, upon this point may be considered as equally applicable to fractures and epiphysary separations.

In a considerable proportion of these cases not much displacement of either fragment takes place, and consequently we have only to apply such moderate retentive means as will insure quiet. Indeed, under such circumstances we might not hesitate to adopt the posture treatment practised by Dupuytren in two cases, both of which terminated favorably. The treatment consisted in placing the arm, semi-flexed, on a pillow, the pillow being arranged so as to form a pyramid, the summit of which was lodged in the axilla, while the elbow was secured to the side of the body by a bandage.[2]

Unhappily, however, as we have seen, this condition is not always present; the most frequent form of displacement being that in which the lower fragment is drawn upwards and inwards, or toward the coracoid process.

In such cases it will require, often, no little perseverance and skill to effect reduction, if it is not found to be actually impossible, and still more to retain the bones in place when once reduced. Indeed, it is proper to say that a complete reduction is seldom accomplished and permanently maintained, owing, probably, to the advantageous action of the muscles which tend to produce the displacement, and in part also to the difficulty of applying any apparatus or dressing which shall act efficiently upon the fragments.

Sir Astley Cooper recommends for this accident a couple of splints, to be placed one in front of and one behind the shoulder, an axillary pad, a clavicular bandage, and a sling; the sling being made to suspend only the wrist and not the elbow, since he had observed that when the elbow was lifted the upper end of the shaft was inclined to fall forwards.

---

[1] B. Cooper's edition of Sir A. Cooper on Dislocations, etc., American edition, p. 835.

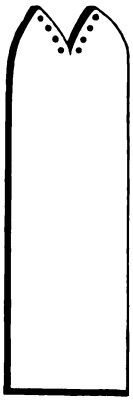
[2] Dupuytren on Bones, Sydenham edition, p. 99.

Mr. Tyrrel informed Mr. Cooper that in a similar case he had found the bone best maintained in its natural position by its being raised and supported at right angles with the side, by a rectangular splint, a part of which rested against the side, while the arm reposed upon the other part; and until he had made use of this plan, he could not succeed in removing the deformity, or in keeping the bone in its place.

The following is the plan which I have myself generally preferred:—

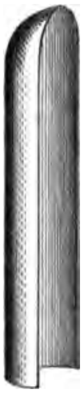
Two splints are prepared, made of felt, gutta percha, gum shellac cloth, or leather. The two latter are the most economical, generally most easily obtained, and answer the purpose as well as either of the others. The leather to be employed should be sole leather, of medium thickness, and hemlock tanned. (See General Treatment of Fractures, Chapter VI.)

FIG. 68.



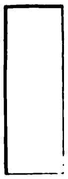
Plan of author's long leather arm splint.

FIG. 69.



Long leather splint closed at top, and in shape.

FIG. 70.



Short splint.

The "long" splint must be long enough to extend from the top of the acromion process to a point just above the external condyle. The form of the splint, before it is moulded, is represented in the accompanying woodcut, Fig. 68. It is then to be bevelled or thinned along its edges by shaving a thin ribbon from the margins on the side which is to be laid against the arm; a few holes are to be made with a brad-awl on the margins of the V-shaped section at the upper end. If leather is used, having soaked the splint in water, until it is rendered slightly flexible, it is rolled up from its two sides until it has the natural curve of the circumference of the arm. If it is wet too much it will yield under the pressure of the bandages, and this is not desirable. It ought to be straight, or nearly so, in its longitudinal axis, except at the top, where it embraces the end of the shoulder; and it should be inflexible when applied, the splint touching the arm firmly only over the head and tuberosities, and along the lower portion of the humerus. The V-shaped section at the top of the splint is then closed with strong linen, or shoemaker's thread; and in order to give it a more regular curve, and to render it smooth, it may be hammered.

Some of the splints which surgeons prepare, in imitation of this general plan, extend too far upon the shoulder, and are liable to be disturbed in the motions of the neck or of the arm. It is only necessary that the splint should embrace the shoulder sufficiently to prevent its sliding down. The splint will now be completed by inclosing it in a loose flannel sack, stitched on the outside. If the arm is swollen and tender, or the skin very delicate, a thin sheet of cotton wadding should be laid between the cover and splint.

The "short" splint made of leather, or gum shellac cloth—binders' board will answer equally well—carefully trimmed, and covered with flannel cloth, must have sufficient length to extend from the free margin of the axilla to the internal condyle, taking care that it shall not touch either. The purpose of this splint is not to support the fragments, for it is apparent that it cannot extend so high, even, as the point of fracture; but it is solely to protect the delicate skin beneath the arm from the bandages, which are apt to form cords and cause excoriations. In this point of view it is of great importance, and cannot properly be omitted.

The splints being laid upon the arm, and while extension and counter-extension are maintained by assistants, for the purpose of restoring the fragments to position if possible, the surgeon will apply a roller, inclosing the splints, from the elbow to the axillary margins. This roller must be carefully stitched to the covers of both splints. A second roller is then carried from the top of the long splint to the opposite axilla, and by several successive turns the upper end of the splint and the shoulder are completely covered in. This is also to be made fast to the cover of the long splint, by stitches. Finally, a third roller is made to inclose both the body and the lower portion of the arm; and the forearm is secured at a right angle with the arm by a sling, looped under the forearm. It is important that the sling shall not embrace the elbow, since it will, if thus applied, tend to displace the fragments and drive them past each other.

The bandage or roller hitherto applied by surgeons to the hand and forearm, when dressing a broken humerus, is wholly unnecessary and often a source of annoyance. The roller inclosing the arm and splints will seldom give rise to serious congestion or swelling of the forearm and hand unless it is applied too tightly; and when swelling does occur it will be promptly relieved by a few hours' or days' confinement to the horizontal position. The most serious objection, however, to the roller applied to the hand and forearm, is not that it is unnecessary, but that it is, in most cases, injurious. It is exceeding liable to become disarranged, especially if the patient is permitted to move the arm at the elbow-joint; and in most cases it will be soon found, by its unequal pressure, to cause those congestions and swellings which it was designed to prevent. Perhaps it will be sufficient for me to say that for many years I have rejected this bandage altogether in all fractures of the humerus, and that no harm has ever come of the practice.

It will be readily seen that the first roller performs the most important function in this dressing. The long outer splint being firm and unyielding, and being supported above by the projection of the head of the humerus, the first roller draws the upper end of the lower fragment outwards, and thus, as far as possible, accomplishes its readjustment

The upper fragment is always beyond our control. The second roller is not of much use, inasmuch as it soon becomes loose; and in any event it can only hold the top of the splint a little more firmly against the head of the humerus. I occasionally omit it. The third roller insures quietude to the arm, in the best position, namely, beside the body.

When the patient is standing or sitting, the forearm needs to be suspended in the sling; but when reclining, the forearm may, if the patient choses, be extended. If the entire dressing is well stitched it is not much liable to disarrangement, and may be worn two or three weeks at a time without removal; but from time to time, as the swelling subsides or the muscles atrophy, the bandages may need to be tightened by overstitching, or by supplementary rollers.

I have been thus minute in my description of this dressing, because its value depends upon the care with which the details are carried out; and because, essentially, the same dressing is used by me in all fractures of the humerus occurring through its upper or middle thirds; moreover, I do not wish to be held responsible, in any case, for bad results when dressings are applied in an imperfect or slovenly manner.

If union takes place without overlapping, of course the arm is not maimed by the fracture; but even when the union occurs with considerable overlapping, the usefulness of the arm is seldom impaired.

§ 5. Shaft, below the Surgical Neck and above the Base of the Condyles.

Causes.—In a record of 36 cases in which the cause of the fracture is stated, I find this portion of the shaft broken from direct violence 21 times; from indirect blows, the concussion being received upon the elbow, 9 times; twice it was a consequence of tertiary lues, once it occurred during birth, and three times in the same patient it has been broken from muscular action alone, each consecutive fracture occurring at a different point. The records of surgery furnish many examples of fracture of the shaft of the humerus from muscular action, as in throwing a stone or snowball; but the most singular examples are those in which the bone has been broken in a trial of strength between two persons, by grasping the hands palm to palm, with the elbows resting upon a table, and twisting, when the humerus has suddenly given way a little above the condyles. This practice is called by the French "*tourner poignet*," the game of turning wrists. I have seen one case of this kind, which was under the care of Dr. Winne, and Malgaigne has collected five other similar cases, two of which were reported by Lonsdale. In *L'Union Médicale* is reported an example in which the fracture occurred on a level with the insertion of the deltoid, a little below the insertion of the pectoralis major and latissimus dorsi. The fracture seemed to be nearly transverse.[1] A case is also mentioned in the *Canada Med. and Surg. Journ.*, 1875, the fracture occurring at about the same point.

The example of fracture during birth, to which I have referred, occurred in a healthy female child, whose parents were also healthy.

---

[1] Amer. Med. Times, vol. iv. p. 153.

The mother was in labor six or eight hours, but the labor was not severe. She was attended by a midwife, and does not know whether violence was employed or not. Dr. Lockwood, of Buffalo, was called on the third day, and found the arm broken a little below its middle, and moving as freely as it did at the elbow-joint; he applied lateral splints with bandages, etc. I saw the child with Dr. Lockwood on the seventeenth day after its birth. There was then a perfect ferrule of ensheathing callus surrounding the fragments, and which, owing to the softness of the flesh, could be easily detected and defined. The fragments had been firm at least three or four days. Nearly a year after, I again examined the arm, and could not discover any traces of the accident.

Dr. Löwenhardt has also reported a case in which the evidence was conclusive that the fracture was caused solely by the contractions of the uterus, which forced the arm against the pubes; the arm being heard distinctly to snap when it was passing this point and while the hands of the accoucheur were not aiding in the delivery. In this case the humerus was broken in its upper third.[1]

Dr. N. Fanning, of Catskill, N. Y., has reported to me the following as having occurred in his own practice:—

"Mrs. H., of Catskill, was delivered June 8, 1865, after a short and not severe labor, of a full-grown and healthy male child. The mother was well formed, with ample pelvis. The labor was natural, and the presentation the most favorable, the occiput corresponding to the left acetabulum; but immediately after the delivery of the head, a hand and a portion of the forearm of the child were felt above the pubes. The shoulders and body were delivered very quickly after the head, and during a single pain. Just as the right shoulder of the child was passing under the arch of the pubes, I heard a snap, not unlike that caused by the breaking of a pipe-stem, which I soon found, as I suspected, to be caused by the fracture of the right os humeri of the child in its upper third." The bone united with some deformity.

Dr. Fanning is of the opinion that, in this case, the contraction of the uterus, occurring while the arm of the child occupied some unusual position, was the cause of the fracture. It was certainly not due to any force applied by Dr. Fanning himself.

Seat and Direction of the Fracture.—The seat of the fracture is more often below than above the middle of the bone; thus, I have found the fracture fourteen times near the middle, and the same number of times below the middle third, but only seven times above the middle third. The observations of Norris, who found four fractures of the shaft above the middle, and nine below, correspond with my own;[2] but M. Guéretin, in the same number of fractures, found nine above the middle and four below.[3]

The line of fracture is generally oblique, but more often transverse than in fractures of the clavicle, femur, or tibia.

---

[1] Löwenhardt, American Journal of the Medical Sciences, January, 1841, p. 250, from Medicin. Zeit., Mai 6, 1840.

[2] Norris, Am. Journ. of Med. Sci., January, 1842, vol. xix. p. 28.

[3] Guéretin, Presse Médicale, vol. i. p. 45.

Displacement.—The direction of the displacement depends, no doubt, metimes upon the precise point of the fracture and upon the action the muscles operating upon the two fragments; thus, if the fracture kes place just above the insertion of the deltoid, the lower fragment liable to be drawn upwards and outwards, in the direction of its res, while the upper fragment is carried toward the origin of the toralis major, etc.; but, in a great majority of cases, the influence these muscles is more than counterbalanced by the direction of the ce, and by the direction of the fracture. Practically, therefore, it is dom of much importance to determine the exact point of fracture, to whether it is just above or below the insertion of a particular scle; nor, indeed, is it generally very easy to ascertain this point th much precision.

The amount of displacement varies considerably in different persons d in fractures at different points, but it will average about three-arters of an inch. When the fracture is produced by muscular ction alone, it is generally transverse, and displacement seldom occurs. Such was the fact in every instance where my own patient broke the rm three times consecutively at different points; and union was speedily accomplished, and with no deformity. Dupuytren, however, aw a case which constituted an exception to this general rule. The fragments became completely separated, and were so movable that nion could not be effected, and he was compelled, after three months, to resort to resection.

The average shortening after these fractures, exclusive of those which o not shorten at all, seems to be about half an inch; but a considerable umber are never displaced, as the fractures are so nearly transverse that they are easily reduced and maintained in place, and consequently he total average of shortening is probably less than half an inch; in a ew cases it is much greater. Practically, the shortening is a matter of o importance. In the case of Margaret O'Brian, admitted to my ward, Bellevue Hospital, April 9, 1878, with a fracture of the humerus, near ts middle, and treated with my splint, the fragments united with a ngthening of half an inch.

I have met with a number of examples of delayed and of fibrous union f this bone after a fracture (exclusive of gunshot fractures). In the rst example of a complete failure the fracture was in the lower third of he shaft, oblique and compound, and no union had taken place at the nd of five months. The man was intemperate, but in pretty good ealth.[1] In the second case, the fracture had occurred a little below he middle of the bone, and it was simple. Five months after the ccident this patient consulted me, when I found the elbow anchylosed, he forearm being fixed at a right angle with the arm.[2] Neither of hese patients had been under my care previously, but I learned that n intelligent Canadian surgeon had treated one of them, and the other ad been seen and treated by several surgeons.

In the third case, a lad, five years of age, received a fracture about ree or four inches above the elbow-joint, by the passage across the limb of a heavy army wagon. The arm was dressed with splints, and in about five weeks several fragments of necrosed bone were removed by Dr. Pope, of St. Louis, and the splints were again applied. Ten months from the date of the injury, Dr. Brinton, of Philadelphia, operated by perforation, and reapplied splints. When the splints were removed, the limb was straight and apparently firm, but the bond of union gradually gave way, and when he came under my charge in November, 1864, more than two years after the accident, the arm was bent at an angle of 45°, and the union was fibrous only. Under my advice all restraint and dressings were removed, and he was sent into the country to improve his general health, with the understanding that I would operate at some future day. Subsequently, on the 14th of April, 1867, I resected the bone at the seat of fracture, securing the fragments with wire, and supporting the arm with a gutta-percha splint. The result was a perfect bony union, and very useful arm.

---

[1] Report on Deformities, etc., Case 33.

[2] Ibid., Case 21.

The fourth case is briefly as follows: Charles Cunz, æt. about 35, broke his right arm a little below its middle, Oct. 29, 1876. He was placed under the care of an excellent physician, but, for some reason not satisfactorily explained, the fragments united only by fibrous tissue. March 25, 1877, five months after the fracture had occurred, I incised to the bone, and with an ordinary steel gimlet transfixed the overlapping fragments. Splints were then applied. The gimlet was permitted to remain six weeks, during which time it became quite loose, and an abscess formed below the wound. At the end of this time the bond of union was quite firm, but the splints were continued six weeks longer. At this date the union remains perfect, the humerus is straight, and the usefulness of his arm is unimpaired.

In a fifth case, that of F. H. Fennell, of Pittston, Pa., æt. 21, the right arm was broken below its middle, a simple fracture; pasteboard and wooden angular splints were employed, but only a fibrous union took place. When he consulted me, eight months after the accident, the fragments remained ununited, and overlapped one inch. He was not prepared to submit to the treatment I proposed, namely, perforation of the fragments, and I have not heard from him since.

Muhlenberg, in his tables of delayed union and ununited fractures of long bones, including 656 cases, has recorded 219 of the humerus: of 13 treated by manual friction, 4 were cured and 9 failed; of 10 treated by mechanical appliances, 6 were cured, 3 relieved, and 1 failed; of 42 treated by seton, 12 were cured, 24 failed, and 1 died; of 13 treated by immobilization, 5 were cured, 6 failed, and 1 died; of 83 treated by resection, 43 were cured, 31 failed, 6 were relieved, 2 died, and in 1 the result is unknown; of 35 treated by drilling, 21 were cured, 2 were relieved, and 11 failed.

In a few cases the elbow has remained somewhat stiff a long time after the splints were removed; and in one case which was brought to my notice complete freedom of motion was not restored at the end of fifteen years. Generally, however, the motions of the elbow-joint have been very soon restored after the removal of the splints and sling.

I ought to mention that, not unfrequently, fractures of the shaft of the humerus, and especially where they are occasioned by direct blows, are followed by great swelling, and sometimes by abscesses. In one

he fracture having taken place within the insertion of the
scle, the sharp extremity of the lower fragment was made to
the flesh, causing an abscess, and finally tetanus, of which my
n died.

writes to me, under date of Oct. 13, 1876, that a simple frac-
e lower third of the shaft, occurring in a child six years old,
in gangrene, and demanded amputation. Two other similar
been reported to me. In all of these cases a question arose
auses of the gangrene; but the practice of the surgeons was
y the courts.

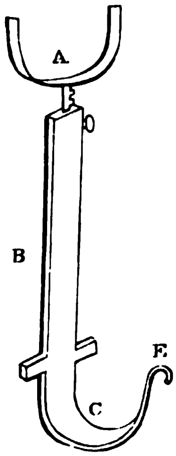
1877, Peter Folan, æt. 21, was admitted to Bellevue, with a
the left humerus, near its middle. The fracture was caused
rom a wagon on the same day. My split was applied, and it
ued four weeks, when the fragments were found united, but he
ered to have paralysis of the extensor muscles of the left hand
. Two or three months later, their condition had much im-
he arm was perfectly straight. The bandage was never tight,
use of the paralysis was unexplained.

erg, in his tables of ununited fractures, has recorded 219 of
s, in a total of 656 of all of the long bones.

owing remarks of Malgaigne are too pertinent to be omitted in
tion: "When there is great obliquity, with overlapping, or a
th splintering, or a multiple fracture,
mount of deformity is inevitable, and
ion of callus demands one or two weeks
th the inflammation comes also the dan-
puration, and later, a rigidity of the
s difficult to dissipate. In short, we
rget that of all fractures, those of the
re most liable to fail of consolidation."
other hand, we shall find, in the case
e, as in all others, some remarkable
where, although the fracture may be
and badly comminuted, yet the limb
ved and made useful.

nt.—In the treatment of fractures of
n of the shaft of the humerus now
ideration, we shall do best to adopt
the same plan which I have recom-
r fractures of the surgical neck. In
as the fracture occurs at a lower point
erus, however, will it be necessary to
long splint downwards, in the direc-
elbow; so that, while in fractures of
l neck and upper half of the shaft it
e necessary to extend the splint quite
he external condyle, in the case of fractures in the lower half
t it will be necessary to include the condyles with the splints,
mes it may be necessary to employ the gutta percha angular
h will be recommended hereafter in fractures involving the

Fig. 71.

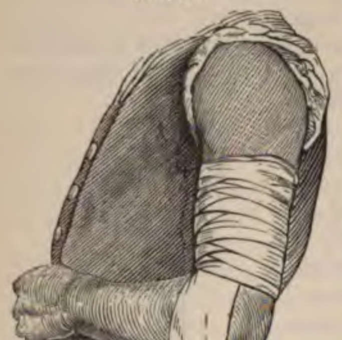


Lonsdale's extension apparatus.—A. Crutch. B. Shaft. C. Elbow rest. E. Hook for attachment of bandage, opposite which is a crossbar for the same purpose.

elbow-joint. It is in these latter cases, also, that we shall find, sometimes, the plaster of Paris dressing, including the forearm, arm, and shoulder, giving the most satisfactory results: never neglecting, however, when using this or any other form of immovable dressing, to observe the condition of the arm frequently as to the swelling or shrinkage. Whenever the splints are made to touch or include the condyles, very great care must be taken to protect them from pressure.

Other surgeons have sought to make permanent extension in these and certain other fractures of the humerus, by various contrivances. Mr. Lonsdale constructed an instrument which might be lengthened or shortened to suit the case; it was made of steel, and was worked with a screw operating upon cogs in a sliding bar; resembling, in some respects, the arm portion of Jarvis's adjuster. In the second London edition of a series of plates illustrating the action of the muscles in producing displacement in fractures, by S. W. Hind, is a drawing of an apparatus invented by the author for the same purpose, which is very simple, and in some respects more complete than Lonsdale's, and which may be easily adapted to almost any form of arm-splint. Indeed, nothing more is necessary than to attach to the ordinary long splint a movable crutch.

FIG. 72.



Clark's extension in fractures of the neck of the humerus.

Dr. Henry A. Martin, of Boston, has invented a splint, also for the purpose of making extension in fractures of the humerus, the counter-extension being made, by adhesive plasters, from the side of the chest. The apparatus is elongated by a ratchet operating upon two steel bars, which are thus made to move upon each other.

In my opinion, and in the opinion of nearly all practical surgeons who have written upon this subject, it is impossible by these or any other, similar contrivances to make extension in fractures of the humerus. The axilla can never be made a proper point of support for permanent counter-extension; and Dr. Martin's method, while it avoids the dangers of axillary pressure, cannot prove efficient. The adhesive plasters must inevitably fail to retain their places when even a moderate amount of traction is continuously made upon them.

The late Dr. E. A. Clark, of the St. Louis City Hospital, proposed to accomplish the extension, in fractures of the head and surgical neck, by suspending a weight from the elbow. He reports one case successfully treated by this method; and Dr. Tyndale, of New York, formerly his House Surgeon, informs me that several of the cases were treated in the me manner, all of them being in the lower third of humerus. When e patient is in the recumbent posture, the weight must be suspended er a pulley. No doubt this is the only method by which really effec- e extension can ever be made in fractures of the humerus. There may perhaps, examples of fractures of the neck of the humerus in which fragments overlap persistently, where it will be proper to resort to s novel expedient. When fractures occur above the deltoid, the over- ping is often excessive, and there is not much danger of their being cibly separated by the extension; but in fractures below this, Dr. rk's method might possibly expose to the danger of separation and -union of the fragments, but it will be observed that this was the class cases successfully treated by Dr. Clark. In the case of fractures of neck, no splints are advised by Dr. Clark; yet as a means of hold- the lower fragment out, a single outside splint might be useful.

I have seen a case of compound fracture of the humerus treated by Stephen Smith, at Bellevue, in this manner, while the patient was nfined to the bed, with the most satisfactory results; and recently, in case of fracture of the humerus, a little above the middle, complicated th other severe injuries, which eventually proved fatal, this method of tension was employed successfully by me, to prevent the violent spas- odic contractions of the muscles. In this case the arm and forearm ere kept extended, the adhesive plaster extension strips being made fast o the hand and forearm, and the pulley and weight being arranged at the foot of the bed.

In reference to those forms of apparatus which are intended to press upon the axillary margins, it ought to be stated here, since we have omitted to speak of it in connection with fractures of the surgical neck, that in all fractures of the upper half or third of the humerus, including fractures of the surgical neck, they must prove not only useless, but they must actually tend to defeat their own purpose. They are intended to replace the fragments; but by their pressure upon the pectoralis major and latissimus dorsi, which compose the free margins of the axillary space, they must inevitably cause the separation of the fragments.

Malgaigne, when speaking of the apparatus of Lonsdale, remarks: "But the surgeon should never lose sight of the fact that permanent extension is a resource always dangerous, often useless, and which demands in its application much caution and watchfulness."

The following example will illustrate the practical difficulty of employing permanent extension in fractures of the humerus:—

A laborer, aged thirty, was admitted into the Buffalo Hospital of the Sisters of Charity, on the second day of October, 1853, with a simple oblique fracture of the humerus, which had occurred three days before. The fracture was situated within the insertion of the deltoid, and, having been produced by the rolling of a log upon the arm, the whole limb was much swollen. The night following his admission, in a fit of delirium tremens, he removed all of the dressings. When I visited the wards in the morning, I found the fragments displaced and the muscles contracting violently. The ordinary dressings were applied, and continued until the fifth day, when, as the delirium had not ceased, and the muscles continued to contract with great violence, it was determined to attempt permanent extension. For this purpose we lifted the elbow upwards and outwards, to relax the deltoid, and then, having made extension with the forearm placed at a right angle with the arm, we fitted carefully a large gutta-percha splint to the forearm, arm, axilla, and side, in such a manner that when the splint was secured to these several parts, the arm could not fall to the side of the body completely, and in proportion as it did fall downwards, it would make extension upon the arm. This splint was well padded, and secured in place by rollers.

On the sixth day the delirium had ceased, and never returned. The dressings were well in place, and seemed to accomplish the indication we had in view; but, on the seventh day, although he had kept very quiet, everything was disarranged, and the whole had to be readjusted. On the eighth and ninth the same thing occurred. During this time we had varied the dressings, position, etc., each day, to meet, if possible, the difficulties; but it was at length deemed unwise to pursue the attempt any farther, and we returned to the use of the ordinary splints, laying the arm against the side of the body. The union was finally completed without either overlapping or angular displacement. I have no doubt now that we would have done much better if we had resorted to extension, as practised by Dr. Clark.

Something may always be accomplished, when the patient is walking about, by allowing the elbow to escape from the sling, so that its weight shall make constant traction upon the lower fragment; and the plan which I suggested some years since, of treating certain cases of delayed union of the humerus, namely, extending the arm at full length by the side of the body, so that the lower fragment shall receive the whole weight of the forearm and hand, might occasionally prove valuable in recent fractures where the tendency to override was very great.

The precise plan, and my reason for its adoption in certain cases of delayed union, were set forth in the following paper, read before the Buffalo City Medical Association, and published in the *Buffalo Medical Journal* for August, 1854.

"I have observed that non-union results more frequently after fractures of the shaft of the humerus, than after fractures of the shaft of any other bone.

"Comparing the humerus with the femur, between which, above all others, the circumstances of form, situation, etc., are most nearly parallel, and in both of which non-union is said to be relatively frequent, I find that of forty-nine fractures of the humerus, four occurred through the surgical neck, twelve through the condyles, and twenty-nine through the shaft. In one of the twenty-nine the patient survived the accident only a few days. In four of the remaining twenty-eight union had not occurred after the lapse of six months, and in many more it was delayed beyond the usual time. Two of the four were simple fractures, and occurred near the middle of the humerus; the third was compound, and occurred near the middle also; the fourth was compound, and occurred near the condyles.

"This analysis supplies us, therefore, with four cases of non-union, from a table of twenty-eight cases of fractures through the shaft.

"Of eighty-seven fractures of the femur, twenty occurred through the neck, one through the trochanter major, and one through the condyles. The remaining sixty-five occurred through the shaft, and generally near the middle, and not in one case was the union delayed beyond six months.

"To make the comparison more complete, I must add that of the twenty-eight fractures of the shaft of the humerus, six were compound; and of the sixty-five fractures of the shaft of the femur, six were either compound, comminuted, or both compound and comminuted. The six compound fractures of the shaft of the humerus furnished two cases of non-union. The six cases of either compound or comminuted or compound and comminuted fractures of the femur, furnished no case of non-union.

"I beg to suggest to the Society what seems to me to be the true explanation of these facts.

"It is the universal practice, so far as I know, in dressing fractures of the humerus, to place the forearm at a right angle with the arm. Within a few days, and generally, I think, within a few hours, after the arm and forearm are placed in this position, a rigidity of the muscles and other structures has ensued, and to such a degree that if the splints and sling are completely removed, the elbow will remain flexed and firm; nor will it be easy to straighten it. A temporary false anchylosis has occurred, and instead of motion at the elbow-joint, when the forearm is attempted to be straightened upon the arm, there is only motion at the seat of fracture. It will thus happen that every upward and downward movement of the forearm will inflict motion upon the fracture; and inasmuch as the elbow has become the pivot, the motion at the upper end of the lower fragment will be the greater in proportion to the distance of the fracture from the elbow-joint.

"No doubt it is intended that the dressings shall prevent all motion of the forearm upon the arm; but I fear that they cannot always be made to do this. I believe it is never done when the dressing is made without angular splints, nor is it by any means certain that it will be accomplished when such splints are used. The weight of the forearm is such, when placed at a right angle with the arm, and encumbered with splints and bandages, that even when supported by a sling, it settles heavily forwards, and compels the arm-dressings to loosen themselves from the arm in front of the point of fracture, and to indent themselves in the skin and flesh behind. By these means the upper end of the lower fragment is tilted forwards. If the forearm should continue to drag upon the sling, nothing but a permanent forward displacement would probably result. The bones might unite, yet with a deformity.

"But the weight of the forearm under these circumstances is not uniform, nor do I see how it can be made so. It is to the sling that we must trust mainly to accomplish this important indication. But you have all noticed that the tension or relaxation of the sling depends upon the attitude of the body, whether standing or sitting; upon the erection or inclination of the head; upon the motions of the shoulders; and in no inconsiderable degree upon the actions of respiration. Nor does the patient himself cease to add to these conditions by lifting the forearm with his opposite hand whenever provoked to it by a sense of fatigue.

"This difficulty of maintaining quiet apposition of the fragments while the arm is in this position, at whatever point it may be broken, becomes more and more serious as we depart from the elbow-joint, and would be at its maximum at the upper end of the humerus, were it not that here a mass of muscles, investing and adhering to the bone, in some measure obviates the difficulty. Its true maximum is, therefore, near the middle, where there is less muscular investment, and where, on the one hand, the fracture is sufficiently remote from the pivot or fulcrum to have the motion of the upper end of the lower fragment multiplied through a long arm, while on the other hand, it is sufficiently near the armpit and shoulder to prevent the upper portion of the splint and arm-dressings from obtaining a secure grasp upon the lower end of the upper fragment.

"It must not be overlooked that the motion of which we speak belongs exclusively to the lower fragment, and that it is always in the same plane forwards and backwards, but especially that it is not a motion upon the fracture as upon a pivot, but a motion of one fragment to and from its fellow. This circumstance I regard as important to a right appreciation of the difficulty. Motion alone, I am fully convinced, does not so often prevent union as surgeons have generally believed. It is exceedingly rare to see a case of non-union of the clavicle. Of forty-seven cases of fracture of the clavicle which have come under my observation, and in by far the greater proportion of which considerable overlapping and consequent deformity ensued, only one has resulted in non-union, and in this instance no treatment whatever was practised, but from the time of the accident the patient continued to labor in the fields, and hold the plough as if nothing had occurred. I have, therefore, seen no case of non-union of the clavicle where a surgeon has treated the accident. Indeed, what is most pertinent and remarkable, its union is more speedy, usually, than that of any other bone in the body of the same size. Yet to prevent motion of the fragments in a case of fractured clavicle with complete separation and displacement, except where the fragment is near one of the extremities of the bone, I have always found wholly impracticable. Whatever bandage or apparatus has been applied, I have still seen always that the fragments would move freely upon each other at each act of inspiration and expiration, and at almost every motion of the head, body, or upper extremities. It is probable, gentlemen, that you have made the same observation.

"From this and many similar facts I have been led to suspect, for a long time, that motion has had less to do with non-union than was generally believed.

"I find, however, no difficulty in reconciling this suspicion with my doctrine in reference to the case in question; and it is precisely because, as I have already explained, the motion, in case of a fractured humerus, dressed in the usual manner, is peculiar.

"In a fracture of the clavicle through its middle third (its usual situation), the motion is upon the point of the fracture as upon a pivot; although, therefore, the motion is almost incessant, it does not essentially, if at all, disturb the adhesive process. The same is true in nearly all other fractures. The fragments move only upon themselves, and not to and from each other. I know of no complete exception but in the case now under consideration.

"Aside from any speculation, the facts are easily verified by a personal examination of the patients during the first or second week of treatment, or at any time before union has occurred, both in fractures of the humerus and clavicle. The latter is always sufficiently exposed to permit you to see what occurs; and as soon as the swelling has a little subsided in the former case, you will have no difficulty in feeling the motion outside of the dressings, or, perhaps, in introducing the finger under the dressings sufficiently far to reach the point of fracture. I believe you will not fail to recognize the difference in the motion between the two cases. Such, gentlemen, is the explanation which I wish to offer for the relative frequency of this very serious accident—non-union of the humerus.

"I know of no other circumstance or condition in which this bone is peculiar, and which, therefore, might be invoked as an explanation. Overlapping of the bones, the cause assigned by some writers, is not sufficient, since it is not peculiar. The same occurs much oftener, and to a much greater extent, in fractures of the femur, and equally as often in fractures of the clavicle, yet in neither case are these results so frequent. Nor can it be due to the action of the deltoid muscle, or of any other particular muscles about the arm, whether the fracture be below or above their insertions, since similar muscles, with similar attachments, on the femur and on the clavicle, tending always powerfully to the separation of the fragments, occasion deformity, but they seldom prevent union.

"If I am correct in my views, we shall be able sometimes to consummate union of a fractured humerus where it is delayed, by straightening the forearm upon the arm, and confining them to this position. A straight splint, extending from the top of the shoulder to the hand, constructed from some firm material, and made fast with rollers, will secure the requisite immobility to the fracture. The weight of the forearm and hand will only tend to keep the fragments in place, and if the splint and bandages are sufficiently tight, the motion occasioned by swinging the hand and forearm will be conveyed almost entirely to the shoulder-joint. Very little motion, indeed, can in this posture be communicated to the fragments, and what little is thus communicated is a motion, as experience has elsewhere shown, not disturbing or pernicious, but a motion only upon the ends of the fragments, as upon a pivot.

"I do not fail to notice that this position has serious objections, and that it is liable to inconveniences which must always, probably, prevent its being adopted as the usual plan of treatment for fractured arms. It is more inconvenient to get up and lie down, or even to sit down, in this position of the arm, and the hand is liable to swell. But I shall not be surprised to learn that experience will prove these objections to have less weight than we are now disposed to give them. Remember, the practice is yet untried—if I except the case which I am about to relate, and in which case, I am free to say, these objections scarcely existed. The swelling of the hand was trivial, and only continued through the first fortnight, and the patient never spoke of the inconvenience of getting up or sitting down, or even of lying down.

"The following is the case to which I have just referred: 'Michael Mahar, laborer, æt. 35, broke his left humerus just below its middle, Dec. 14, 1853. The arm was dressed by a surgeon in Canada West, and who is well known to me as exceedingly "clever." After a few days from the time of the accident, "the starch bandage was put on as tight as it could be borne, and brought down on the forearm, so as to confine the motions of the elbow-joint." Six weeks after the injury, January 29, 1854, Mahar applied to me at the hospital. No union had occurred. The motion between the fragments was very free, so that they passed each other with an audible click. There was little or no swelling or soreness. In short, everything indicated that union was not likely to occur without operative interference. The elbow was completely anchylosed. I explained to my students what seemed to me to be the cause of the delayed union, and declared to them that I did not intend to attempt to establish adhesive action until I had straightened the arm. They had just witnessed the failure of a precisely similar case, in which I had made the attempt to bring about union without previously straightening the arm.

"'On the 6th of February, 1854, we had succeeded in making the arm nearly straight. I now punctured the upper end of the lower fragment with a small steel instrument, and, as well as I was able, thrust it between the fragments. Assisted by Dr. Boardman, I then applied a gutta percha splint from the top of the shoulder to the fingers, moulding it carefully to the whole of the back and sides of the limb, and securing it firmly with a paste roller. March 4th (not quite four weeks after the application of the splint) we opened the dressings for the second time, and carefully renewed them. A slight motion was yet perceptible between the fragments. March 18th, we opened the dressings for the third time, and found the union complete. This was within less than forty days. The patient was now dismissed. On the 29th of April following, the bone was refractured. Mahar had been assisting to load the "tender" to a locomotive. As the train was just getting in motion, he was hanging to the tender by his sound arm, while another laborer seized upon his broken arm to keep himself upon the car, and with a violent and sudden pull wrenched him from the tender and reproduced the fracture. The next morning I applied the dressings as before, and did not remove them during three weeks; at the end of which time the union was again complete. The splint was, however, reapplied, and has been continued to this time—a period of about six weeks.'"[1]

Since the date of the above paper, I have several times had opportunities to test the value of this mode of treatment in cases of delayed union of the humerus, and in each case with the same favorable result.

Measurement.—It may be well to indicate in this place by what method we shall best insure an accurate measurement of the arm, or forearm.

In either case, the point from which the measurement can be most satisfactorily made above, is the posterior and inferior edge of the acromion process, at the most salient point of this margin, about opposite the scapulo-clavicular articulation. If the arm can be straightened, the extremity of either of the fingers can be used as the lower fixed point. If the arm cannot be straightened, we may use as the lower point either condyle, or the point of the elbow. In order to get the point of the elbow accurately, the hands should be clasped in front of the body; and as the elbows are pressed back, a rule may be laid beneath, and the measurements made from the upper surface of the rule.

---

[1] Buffalo Med. Journ., vol. x. pp. 14–147.

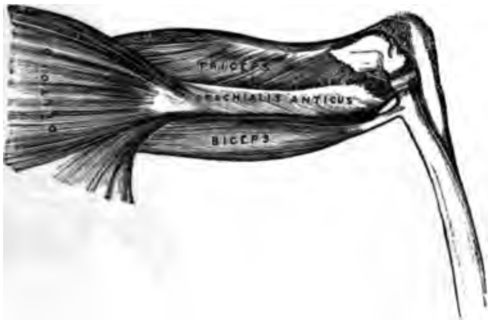
§ 6. Base of the Condyles.

Syn.—Supracondyloid Fractures of the Humerus.—Malgaigne.

Causes.—Of 18 fractures at this point, 12 occurred in children under ten years of age, the youngest being two years old.

In 11 cases the fracture had been produced by a fall, and it is presumed that the blow was received upon the elbow; in the remaining six cases the cause is not stated. I believe, therefore, that this fracture is generally the result of an indirect blow, inflicted upon the extremity of the elbow; in a few examples it has been produced by a blow received directly upon the point of fracture, as by the kick of a horse, etc., but I have never, save in a single instance, been able to trace it to a fall upon the hand. Dr. Shearer, U. S. A., has reported a case also, which seems to have occurred in the same manner.[1]

Fig. 73.



Fractures at the base of the condyles. (From Gray.)

Direction of the Fracture, Displacement, and Symptoms.—I think this fracture is generally oblique, and its line of direction upwards and backwards; in nine of the eleven cases where this point was determined, such has been its apparent direction, and the lower fragment has been found drawn up behind the upper. Once I have found the lower fragment in front, and once on the outside of the upper.

Three of the 18 were compound comminuted fractures, this being a larger proportion of serious complications than is usually found in connection with fractures of long bones.

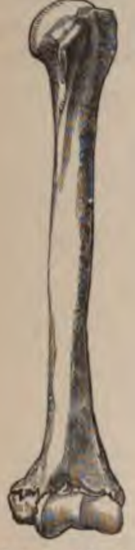
---

[1] M. M. Shearer, Act. Asst. Surgeon, U. S. A. Boston Journ. of Chemistry, Feb. 1, 1870.

I have never met with what I supposed to be a *separation of the lower epiphysis;* but surgical writers have occasionally spoken of this accident, and the late Dr. Watson, of New York, believed that he had seen one example in an infant not quite two years old. The limb had been violently wrenched by the mother, in attempting to lift her. She was not seen by Dr. Waston until the fourth day, at which time the swelling was such that the diagnosis could not be easily made out; but on the ninth day "it was apparent that the shaft of the humerus had been separated from its cartilaginous expansion at the condyles, near the elbow." By the use of angular pasteboard splints the reduction was maintained, and the fragments became united after about four or six weeks.[1]

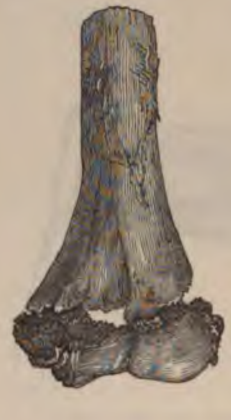
Dr. J. C. Reeve, of Dayton, Ohio, has sent me a specimen of epiphyseal separation, which occurred in his practice in the year 1864. A girl, æt. 10, fell a few feet, striking, probably, upon her elbow. The fracture was compound, and union not having occurred at the end of three weeks, the condition of the arm rendered amputation necessary. In this case a small fragment of the shaft came away with the epiphysis. Drs. Little, Voss, and Buck, of this city, have each reported a similar case.[2]

FIG. 74.



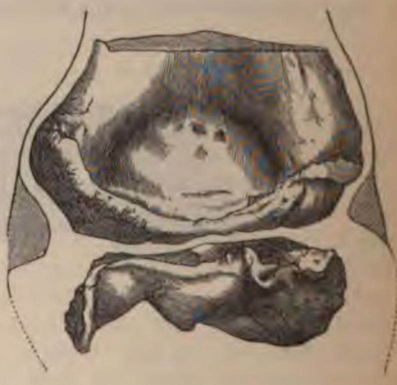
Lower epiphysis.

FIG. 75.



Dr. Reeve's case of separation of the lower epiphysis.

FIG. 76.



Dr. Lange's case of separation of lower epiph- sis, and detachment of epicondyles.

The diagnosis of a fracture at the base of the condyles is attended with peculiar difficulties, and it has occasionally been mistaken for a dislocation of the radius and ulna backwards. Dupuytren says: "There is nothing so common as to see a fracture of the lower end of the humerus, immediately above the elbow-joint, mistaken for a dislocation backward;" and he mentions three cases which have come under his own observation. I have found an opposite error, however, by far the most frequent, namely, a dislocation of both bones backwards has been supposed to be a fracture.

---

[1] Watson, New York Journ. Med., Nov. 1853, p. 430, second series, vol. xi.

[2] Little, Voss, and Buck, New York Journ. Med., Nov. 1865, p. 133.

The sources of this embarrassment are found in the proximity of the fracture to the joint, in the rapidity with which swelling occurs, and in the striking similarity of the symptoms which characterize the two accidents.

It will be necessary, therefore, to establish with care the differential diagnosis. The following are the signs of fracture:—

1. Preternatural mobility, which, owing to the rapidity of the swelling and the contraction of the muscles whose tendons are stretched over the projecting ends of the bones, is often soon lost, being succeeded, sometimes after a few hours, by a rigidity equal to that which is usually present in dislocations, or even greater. It is especially difficult to flex the arm, owing to the pressure by the upper fragment into the bend of the elbow.

2. Crepitus. This can usually be detected at any period if the arm is sufficiently extended, so as to bring the broken surfaces again into apposition.

3. When the extension is sufficient, reduction is easily effected, and the natural length of the arm is restored; but the limb immediately shortens when the extension is discontinued—especially if at the same moment the elbow is bent. This is a very important means of diagnosis.

4. A careful measurement, made from the point of the internal condyle to the acromion process, declares a positive shortening of the humerus.

5. By flexing and extending the forearm upon the arm, while the fingers are placed upon the lower portion of the humerus, the projecting fragments can be felt. Generally, the upper fragment being in front of the lower, and pressing down into the bend of the elbow, its end cannot be so easily recognized; but the upper end of the lower fragment can easily be made out, posteriorly, when the forearm is considerably flexed. The lower end of the upper fragment feels more rough, and is less wide, than in dislocations.

6. The whole of the lower fragment is carried backwards, and with it the radius and ulna, producing a striking prominence of the elbow and olecranon process. Efforts to straighten the forearm upon the arm, when no extension is used, increase rather than diminish this projection.

7. The forearm is slightly flexed upon the arm, the angle made at the elbow being 25 or 30 degrees.

8. The hand and forearm are pronated.

9. The relations of the olecranon process with the two condyles remain unchanged.

In a case of *epiphyseal separation*, the lower end of the upper fragment has greater breadth than in the case of a fracture at the base of the condyle, and the line of separation is nearer the end of the bone.

Signs of a Dislocation of the Radius and Ulna Backwards.—1. Preternatural immobility. That is to say, extension and flexion are limited, but there is almost always present a preternatural lateral mobility.

2. Absence of crepitus. It is in this joint especially that surgeons have been deceived by the chafing of the dislocated bones upon the inflamed joint surfaces, and have supposed that they discovered crepitus when no fracture existed. The rapidity with which inflammation develops itself after dislocations of the elbow-joint, and the consequent abundant effusion of lymph, afford the probable explanation of this frequent error.

3. When reduced, the bones are not generally disposed to become again displaced, even though the elbow should be flexed.

4. The humerus is not shortened, but the olecranon process approaches the acromion process.

5. There are no sharp projecting points of bone. The lower end of the humerus may not always be felt in the bend of the elbow; but when it is felt, it is found to be relatively smooth, broad and round.

6. A remarkable prominence of the elbow and olecranon process, which prominence is sensibly diminished when an effort is made to straighten the forearm on the arm.

7. Forearm flexed upon the arm to about the same degree as in fracture.

8. Hand and forearm pronated precisely as in fracture.

9. Relations of the olecranon process to the condyles changed very greatly.

The most constant diagnostic signs are, then, in the case of a fracture, crepitus, shortening of the humerus, projection of the sharp ends of the fragments, and an increase of the projection of the elbow when an attempt is made to straighten the arm; and in the case of a dislocation, the absence of crepitus, humerus not shortened, while the olecranon approaches the acromion process; the smooth, round head of the humerus lost, or indistinctly felt in the bend of the elbow, and the projection of the point of the elbow diminished when an attempt is made to straighten the forearm on the arm.

It is proper, also, to repeat here what we have already said in relation to the causes of this fracture. A fracture at this point is produced almost always by a fall upon the elbow, but a dislocation of the radius and ulna backwards can never be. On the other hand, a dislocation is produced, in most cases, by a fall upon the palm of the hand, while I have never known but one fracture above the condyles to be thus produced.

Results.—Nine times have I found the arm shortened from half an inch to one inch, or a little more.

Muscular anchylosis is almost always present when the apparatus is first removed, and it is seldom completely dissipated until after several months; but I have found more or less anchylosis at seven and nine months; and twice after the lapse of three years the motions of the joint have been very limited. A few years since, I examined the arm of a gentleman who was then twenty-seven years old, and who informed me that when he was four years old he broke the humerus just above the condyles. There still remained a sensible deformity at the point of fracture—he could not completely supine the forearm. The whole arm was weak, and the ulnar nerve remarkably sensitive. The ulnar side of the forearm, and also the ring and little fingers, were numb, and have been in this condition ever since the accident. I know the surgeon very well who had charge of this case, and I have no doubt that the treatment was carefully and skilfully applied.

In June of 1850, I operated upon a lad, nine years old, by sawing off the projecting end of the upper fragment, whose arm had been broken nine months before. This fragment was lying in front of the lower, and the skin covering its sharp point was very thin and tender. There was no anchylosis at the elbow-joint, but the hand was flexed forcibly upon the wrist, the first phalanges of all the fingers extended, and the second and third flexed. Supination and pronation of the forearm were lost. The forearm and hand were almost completely paralyzed, but very painful at times. The ulnar nerve could be felt lying across the end of the bone.

In the hope that some favorable change might result to the hand by relieving the pressure upon the nerve, yet with not much expectation of success, I exposed the bone and removed the projecting fragment. The nerve had to be lifted and laid aside. About one year from this time I found the arm in the same condition as before the operation.

Non-union is a result not so frequent in fractures at this point as higher up; but Stephen Smith, of the Bellevue Hospital, New York, reports a case of non-union in a young man of twenty-three years. He was admitted to the hospital on the seventh day after the accident. The fracture was simple and transverse, yet at the end of four months he was dismissed "with perfectly free motion at the point of fracture."[1] The failure to unite was attributed to a syphilitic taint.

A case was tried a few years since in the Supreme Court at Brooklyn, N. Y., in which, after a simple fracture at this point, the arm being dressed with splints and bandages, the little finger sloughed off in a condition of dry gangrene, and the adjacent parts of the hand were attacked with moist gangrene. Drs. Parker and Prince believed that this serious accident was the result of bandages applied too tightly and suffered to remain too long, while Drs. Valentine Mott, Rogers, Wood, Ayres, Dixon, and others, believed the gangrene might have been due to other causes over which the surgeon had no control.[2]

A few years ago, a similar case occurred in the town of Spencer, Tioga Co., N. Y.; a boy, six years old, having broken his humerus just above the condyles. The fracture was oblique. The surgeon who was called to treat the case was an old and highly respectable practitioner. I am not informed of the plan of treatment any farther than that a roller was applied. On the eighth day, a second surgeon was employed, who, finding the hand cold and insensible, removed all of the dressings; after which the thumb and forefinger sloughed, with other portions of the skin and flesh of the hand and arm. The surgeon who was first in attendance was prosecuted, and the case was tried in the Supreme Court of that county, but the jury found no cause of action. Dr. Hawley, of Ithaca, and the late Dr. Webster, of Geneva Medical College, testified that, in their opinion, the death of the fingers was owing to the pressure of the fragment upon the brachial artery, and not to the tightness of the bandages.

---

[1] Smith, New York Journal of Medicine, May, 1857, p. 386, third series, vol. ii.

[2] New York Medical Gazette, vol. xii. pp. 46, 80, 111.

Dr. Gross has also informed us of still another case of the same character, which occurred in Warren Co., Ky. A boy, ten years old, had broken his arm above the condyles, and his parents having employed a surgeon residing at some distance, the dressings were applied, and directions given to send for the surgeon whenever it became necessary. The parents saw the arm swell excessively, and knew that the boy was suffering very much, but did not notify the surgeon until the tenth day, when the hand was found to be in a condition of mortification, and at length amputation became necessary.

Long afterward, in the year 1851, when the boy became of age, he prosecuted his surgeon, but with no result to either party beyond the payment of their respective costs.

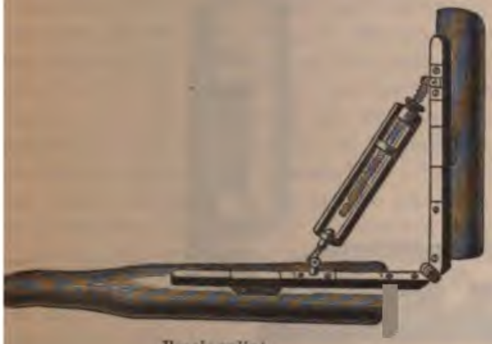
A similar case has been reported to me by Dr. Lyman Twomley, of Little Valley, Cattaraugus County, in this State. Dr. Twomley is a well-known and experienced surgeon and physician. In the fall of 1860, Dr. T. was called to a boy æt. 7, who had fallen ten feet and broken his right arm at the base of the condyles. Although but twelve hours had elapsed, the limb was greatly swollen. The lower end of the upper fragment projected through the skin three inches. His pulse was feeble and intermittent. Dr. T. administered chloroform and adjusted the fragments. Light splints were applied, and cold lotions. On the fifth day gangrene commenced, and on the seventh day Dr. T. amputated at the point of fracture. The wound resulted in the formation of a good stump. Examining the limb after amputation, the joint was found filled with blood, in a putrid state, and the tissues above and below were infiltrated with the same. Both of the lateral and the anterior ligaments of the joint were badly torn. The biceps and brachialis anticus were much torn. A small portion of the olecranon process, and more of the coronoid processes were broken off. The brachial artery was ruptured, and the median nerve seriously injured. There was also a partial fracture of the carpal extremity of the radius.

When this boy became of age he entered a suit against the doctor for malpractice, in having, he affirmed, made an unnecessary amputation of the arm. I am informed that the allegations were not sustained by the Court, and in this decision all surgeons must heartily concur.

While I would not deny that in some of the preceding cases the sloughing might have been solely due to the tightness of the bandages, against which cruel and mischievous practice we cannot too strongly protest, a knowledge of the anatomy of these parts, and the opinions of the very distinguished gentlemen who testified in defence of these surgeons, must compel us to admit the possibility of such accidents where the treatment has been skilful and faultless.

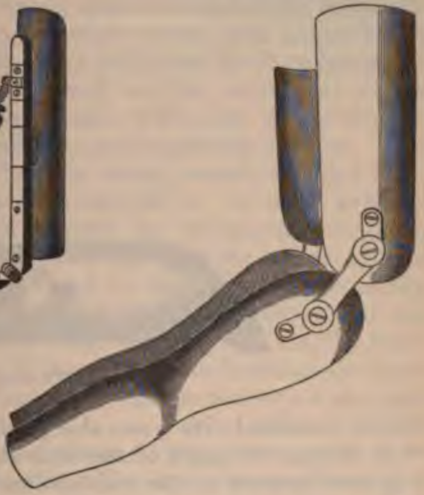
Treatment.—The splints formerly much employed in this country, in fractures about the elbow-joint, and perhaps still used by some American urgeons, are simple angular side splints, without joints, such as those ecommended by Physick:[1] angular pasteboard splints, felt, leather, utta percha, etc., or angular splints with a hinge, such as Kirkbride's,[2] homas Hewson's, Day's, Rose's, Welch's, or Bond's.

Fig. 77.



Rose's splint.

Fig. 78.



Welch's splint. The hinges may be transferred to splints of different sizes.

Kirkbride's splint, which is said to have been used in the Pennsylvania Hospital in several instances, is composed of two pieces of board, connected together by a circular joint, and having eyes on the inner edge, two inches apart, and holes through the splint at graduated distances between them. There is also a swivel eye, passing through the upper part of the splint, and riveted below. A wire is fastened to the swivel, and bent at right angles at its other extremity, of a size to fit the eyes and holes in the splint. This splint, properly supported by pads, is to be placed either upon the outside or inside of the arm, and secured by rollers. When the angle is to be changed, the wire is unhooked and removed to another eye, or to some of the intermediate holes upon the side of the splint. Dr. Kirkbride reports two cases of fracture of the lower part of the humerus treated by this plan, one of which resulted in anchylosis, but the other was much more successful.

H. Bond, of Philadelphia, has contrived a very ingenious splint for the elbow-joint, and which is designed also to afford a complete support to the forearm.

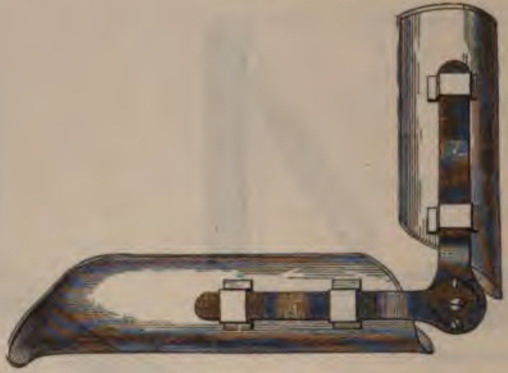
For myself, I generally prefer a thick sheet of gutta-percha, moulded and applied accurately to the limb. It should be extended beyond the elbow to the wrist, so as to support the whole length of the arm, elbow, and forearm. Some experience in the use of wooden angular splints has convinced me that they cannot be very well fitted to the many inequalities of the limb; and neither pasteboard nor binder's board has sufficient firmness, especially in that portion which covers the joint. Angular splints, furnished with a movable joint, possess the advantage of enabling us to change the angle of the limb at pleasure, and of keeping up some degree of motion in the articulation without disturbing the fracture or removing the dressings; but the crossbars of Day's and Rose's splints render them complicated, and are in the way of a nice application of the rollers; while they are all equally liable to the objection stated against angular wooden splints without joints, viz., that they seldom can be made to fit accurately the many irregularities of the arm, elbow, and forearm. In applying the author's splint, care must be taken that the humeral portion is not too short, or the result will be an unnecessary degree of overlapping of the fragments. This may generally be avoided if the surgeon will first shape his material to the sound arm, while the whole length is underlaid with three or four thicknesses of woollen cloth. Welch's splints, made of a material possessing a slight amount of flexibility, approach more nearly the accomplishment of all the indications than any other manufactured splint with which I am acquainted, but the number of cases in practice

---

[1] Elements of Surgery, by John Syng Dorsey, Philadelphia edition, vol. i. p. 145.

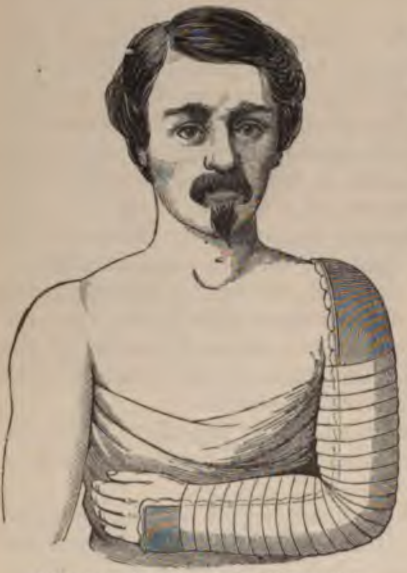
[2] American Journal of the Medical Sciences, vol. xvi. p. 315.

FIG. 79.



Bond's elbow splint.

FIG. 80.



The author's gutta-percha elbow splint.

to which they are applicable will be found to be limited, while gutta-percha has no limit in its application.

Whatever material is employed, the splint should be first lined with one thickness of woollen cloth, or some proper substitute. A pretty large pledget of fine cotton batting ought also to be laid in front of the elbow-joint, to prevent the roller from excoriating the delicate and inflamed skin; and great care should be taken to protect the bony eminences about the joint, or, rather, to relieve them from pressure, by increasing the thickness of the pads above and below these eminences.

At a very early day, so early, indeed, as the seventh or eighth day, the splint should be removed, and, while the fragments are steadied, the joint should be subjected to gentle, passive motion. This practice should be repeated as often as every second or third day, in order to prevent, as far as possible, anchylosis. If much swelling follows the injury, it is my custom to open the dressings, without removing the splints, on the second or third day after the accident, or at any time when the symptoms admonish of its necessity. Occasionally it is well to change the angle of the splint before reapplying it. If the angular splint with a movable joint is used, slight changes may be made while the splint is on the arm; but if the angle is much changed without removing the rollers, they become unequally tightened over the arm, and may do mischief.

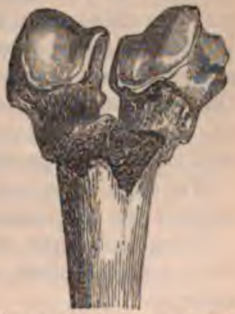
When anchylosis has actually taken place, we may more or less overcome the contraction of the muscles and of the ligaments by gentle, passive motion, or by directing the patient to swing a dumb bell or some other heavy weight, as first recommended by Hildanus; but we must bear in mind the danger of causing a refracture by too early or immoderate force.

§ 7. Fracture at the Base of the Condyles, complicated with Fracture between the Condyles, extending into the joint.

This fracture, which is but a variety or complication of the preceding, is even more difficult of diagnosis; and its signs, results, and proper treatment differ sufficiently to demand a separate consideration.

I have recognized the accident six times. Confined to no period of life, it seems to be the result of a severe blow inflicted directly upon the lower and back part of the humerus, or upon the olecranon process. Dr. Parker, of New York, was inclined to regard an obscure accident about the elbow-joint, which he saw in a lad sixteen years old, as a longitudinal fracture of the humerus, with separation of one condyle, but which had been occasioned by a fall upon the hand.[1] For myself, I should regard this latter circumstance as presumptive evidence that it was not a

FIG. 81.



Fracture at the base of, and between, the condyles.

---

[1] Parker New York Journal of Medicine, Nov. 1856, p. 391, 3d series, vol. i.

fracture of this character, yet I do not mean to deny the possibility of its occurrence in this way.

Its characteristic symptoms are, increased breadth of the lower end of the humerus, occasioned by a separation of the condyles; displacement upwards and backwards of the radius and ulna; shortening of the humerus; crepitus and mobility at the base of the condyles, with crepitus also between the condyles, developed by pressing them together; or in case the radius and ulna are drawn up and back, the crepitus may be detected, after restoring these bones to place, by pressing upon the opposite condyles.

Its consequences are, generally great inflammation about the joint, permanent deformity and bony anchylosis. An opposite result must be regarded as fortunate, and as an exception to the rule.

Of the treatment we can only say that it must be chiefly directed to the prevention and reduction of inflammation; at least during the first few days. Nor is this inconsistent with an early reduction of the fragments, and moderate efforts, by splints and bandages, such as we have directed in case of a simple fracture at the base of the condyles, to keep the fragments in place. No surgeon would be justified in refusing altogether to make suitable attempts to accomplish these important indications; but he must always regard them as secondary when compared with the importance of controlling the inflammation.

When splints are employed, the same rules will be applicable, both as to their form and mode of application, as in cases of simple fracture above the condyles. Plaster of Paris, or some of the immovable forms of dressing, furnished with ample fenestræ, will sometimes be preferred.

The following examples will more completely illustrate the character, history, and proper treatment of these cases than any remarks or rules which we can at present make.

A woman, æt. 44, fell upon the sidewalk in January, 1850, striking upon her right elbow. I saw her a few minutes after the accident, but the parts about the joint were already considerably swollen, and it was not without difficulty that the diagnosis was made out. The forearm was slightly flexed upon the arm, and pronated. On seizing the elbow firmly, a distinct motion was perceived above the condyles, and a crepitus. I could also feel, indistinctly, the point of the upper fragment. While moderate extension was made upon the arm, the condyles were pressed together, when it was apparent that they had been separated. On removing the extension, they again separated, and the olecranon drew up. She was in a condition of extreme exhaustion, and the bones were easily placed in position.

An angular splint was secured to the limb, and every care used to support the fragments completely, but gently.

From this date until the conclusion of the treatment the dressings were removed often, and the elbow moved as much as it was possible to move it.

Seven months after the accident, the elbow was almost completely anchylosed at a right angle. The fingers and wrist, also, were quite rigid. Six years later, the anchylosis had nearly disappeared; she could now flex and extend the arm almost as much as the other; the wrist-joint was free, and the fingers could be flexed, but not sufficiently to touch the palm of the hand. The line of fracture through the base could be traced easily, but the humerus was not shortened. There was, moreover, much tenderness over the point of fracture through the base, and at other points. Occasionally, a slight grating was noticed in the radio-humeral articulation. She experienced frequent pains in the arm, and especially along the back and radial border of the ring finger. During the first year or two after the accident, the arm wasted very much, but although the hand remained weak, the muscles were now well developed.

A gentleman was struck with the tongue of a carriage with which a couple of horses were running. The blow was received directly upon the back of the left elbow. Dr. Sprague and myself removed some small fragments of bone, and while opening the wound for this purpose, we could see distinctly the line of fracture extending into the joint as well as across the bone. The condyles were not separated.

The subsequent treatment consisted only in the use of such means as would best support the limb, and most successfully combat inflammation. The arm and forearm were laid upon a broad and well-cushioned angular splint, covered with oil cloth, to which they were fastened by a few light turns of a roller.

Twelve years after, I found the humerus shortened one inch and a half. During the first year, he says, there was no motion in the elbow-joint, but he can now flex and extend the forearm through about 45° ; when flexed to a right angle, it seems to strike a solid body like bone. Rotation of the forearm is completely lost, the hand being in a position midway between supination and pronation. He suffers no pain, and his arm is quite strong and useful. No means have been employed to restore the functions of the limb but passive motion at first, and subsequently constant, active use of the hand and arm.

The late Dr. Thomas Spencer, of Geneva, used to relate a case in which a surgeon was called to what he supposed to be a fracture of the lower end of the humerus, and which he treated accordingly, with splints, etc. On the second or third day, another surgeon was called, who removed the splints and bandages, and pronounced it a dislocation of the radius and ulna backwards ; but he was unable to reduce it.

After some time, the first surgeon was prosecuted for having treated as a fracture what proved to be a dislocation. Dr. Spencer, who had examined the arm carefully, gave his testimony last, and at a time when, from the evidence, it seemed almost certain that the surgeon must be mulcted in heavy damages ; but he declared his belief that both surgeons were right, since, on measuring the breadth of the humerus through its two condyles, he found that the humerus of the injured arm was three-quarters of an inch wider than the opposite. His conclusion, therefore, was that the condyles had been split asunder and were now separated ; that the first surgeon properly reduced this fracture, but that when, on the second or third day, the second surgeon removed the splints and the dressings, a contraction of the muscles had taken place and the dislocation occurred, the bones of the forearm being drawn up between the fragments. Dr. Spencer believed this was an example of the variety of fractures now under consideration, but it is not quite certain that there was anything more than an oblique fracture extending into the joint, followed by a dislocation. In either case, the first surgeon was entitled to an acquittal, and so the jury promptly declared by their verdict.

Although the flexed position must usually be regarded as the best in these fractures, for the reason that it most completely relaxes the biceps, brachialis anticus, and the flexors of the forearm, and because if anchylosis ensues the flexed position gives the most useful arm, yet I think it might be proper to try what better may be accomplished by permanent extension, with the forearm straightened upon the arm, according to the method of Dr. Clark, described in the preceding pages.

In a case of compound comminuted fracture of the character now under consideration, Dr. Stone, of the Bellevue Hospital, New York, removed the condyles and sawed off the sharp end of the humerus. The woman was twenty-six years old and intemperate. The operation was made as a substitute for amputation. No serious complications followed. On the ninety-sixth day the wounds were completely healed, and she could bend the forearm to a right angle with the arm, the action of the muscles having drawn up the radius and ulna against the lower end of the shaft of the humerus, so that the motions were natural and free.[1] The practice, as the result sufficiently shows, was eminently judicious; and its practicability ought always to be well considered before resorting to the serious mutilation of amputation. The great principle upon which the success of resection is here based is the shortening of the bone, whereby the reduction may be accomplished without painful tension to the muscles; a principle which will demand of us hereafter a more careful consideration and a wider application.

Fractures and Diastases of the Condyles and Epicondyles.

Chaussier described that portion of the lower end of the humerus which articulates with the ulna as the trochlea, and that portion which articulates with the radius as the condyle; naming the two lateral projections, respectively, epitrochlea and epicondyle. Some of the French writers have adopted this nomenclature, but I prefer, as being more familiar to my own countrymen, the terms external and internal condyles, to which it will be convenient to add the terms external epicondyle and internal epicondyle, as indicating the abrupt lateral projections on either side of the condyles, of which the largest portions are epiphyseal. These crests or projections are formed in part by a prolongation of the outer and inner elevated margins of the humerus, and in part from separate centres of ossification, which in early life mainly overlie the two sides of the lower epiphysis. In advancing years these lateral epiphyses prolong themselves upwards to reach and partially overlie the humeral portions: the outer epiphysis becomes united by bony tissue to the shaft or humeral apophysis, about the sixteenth or seventeenth year; while the inner epiphysis, much larger than the outer, is not united usually to its corresponding apophysis until the eighteenth year. Gurlt places the period of union of both of these epiphyses a year or two later.

---

[1] Stone, New York Journ. of Med., May, 1851, p. 302, vol. vi. 2d series.

I shall hereafter speak of the epicondyles as all of those portions of the lower end of the humerus which project abruptly from the condyles, and are composed in large part of the lateral epiphyses, but not entirely. Practically this definition leaves no portion of the lower extremity of the humerus outside of the capsule except the epicondyles. I say "practically," because it leaves no portion outside except the epicondyles which could possibly be broken off by an external or traumatic injury. We shall therefore have to speak only of fractures of the epicondyles, and of fractures of the condyles involving the joint: the condyles proper, as distinguished from the epicondyles, constituting on the one hand the outer end of the lower extremity of the humerus, including so much of the articular surface as belongs to the eminentia capitata; and on the other hand so much of the inner portion of the articular surface as includes the trochlea.

As the reader will see hereafter, the epicondylar separations consist of two varieties, one of which is an epiphyseal separation, and the other a true fracture: one of which includes only a portion of the epicondyle, and the other includes the whole. The remaining fractures will all be intracapsular.

§ 8. Fracture of the Internal Epicondyle; and Fracture or Diastasis of the Internal Epicondylar Epiphysis.

I will here add, to what I have already said in the preceding pages of the anatomy and development of the humerus, the very careful description of the development of the lower end of the humerus given by Dr. Zuckerkandl, Demonstrator of Anatomy in the University of Vienna.[1]

"The inferior extremity of the humerus proceeds from a synostosis of five saparately-developed portions of bone. These are: 1st, the humeral diaphysis, which includes the supratrochlear fossa, a minute portion of the eminentia capitata, and on the dorsal surface the ribbon-like zone of the trochlea; 2d, the trochlea; 3d, the eminentia capitata; 4th and 5th, the epicondyles. On the fully-formed humerus that part is called the internal epicondyle which projects lever-like above the trochlea, and serves as the point of origin of the flexor group. Though this bony prominence presents itself as a united whole at this stage, still an examination of the humerus, in the earlier periods of its development, teaches us, that the internal epicondyle of the adult consists of two pieces, the superior of which belongs to the humeral diaphysis, to the median surface of which the osseous nucleus of the epicondyle applies itself, enlarges, and finally unites with the upper portion to form the lever of the flexor group of muscles. Accordingly what, in ordinary acceptation, is called a fracture of the epicondyle is something more, since it includes also a part of the humerus. It is difficult to believe, that only that part of the internal epicondyle, which corresponds to the epiphyseal centre of ossification, should be broken off in the adult, so that distinct cases of epicondylar fracture can occur only in youthful persons.

---

[1] Zuckerkandl, on the Epicondylar Fracture of the Humerus. Hosp. Gazette, Sept. 27, 1879. Separat-Abdruck aus der "Algem. Wiener Mediz. Zeitung," 1878, Nr. 9.

"What we call external epicondyle, on the completely-developed humerus, and a small portion of which (called 'la petite saillie,' in the above quotation from Malgaigne) can be felt and seen through the skin of the arm in lean subjects, belongs, as taught by embryological observation, not properly to the external epicondyle, but represents the most inferior prominence of the crista externa humeri, with which the more posteriorly-extending epiphyseal nucleus of the external epicondyle finally unites. The epicondyles of adults, therefore, belong partly to the humerus and partly to the actual epiphyseal epicondyles, as a glance at the humeri of young persons teaches us. From the real internal epicondyle, which we term epiphyseal, arise the radialis internus, ulnaris internus, palmaris longus, and a small portion of the pronator teres, while from that part of the epicondyle, which belongs to the humeral diaphysis, arises the greater portion of the pronator above named. On the external epiphyseal epicondyle are found the common extensor of the fingers, the ulnaris externus, and the anconeus quartus."

These views of the anatomy and development of the condyles and epicondyles, and which are no doubt correct, compel us to reconsider the statements we have made in previous editions of this work, and to correct certain errors into which the author in common with all other writers has fallen in the classification of certain reported examples of fractures of the epicondyles. Hitherto, while, in speaking of fractures of the internal epicondyle, I have distinctly stated that my remarks were limited to separations of the epicondylar epiphyses, I have not hesitated to include as proper examples those cases in which I believed the entire epicondylar projection to be included. Other writers have, without exception so far as I know, done the same. The observations of Zuckerkandl, however, show that, as I have before stated, these extreme projections are composed only in part of the true epicondylar epiphyses. We must then hereafter speak of those separations which are epicondylar, and only epiphyseal, as composing one class of accidents, and which must be in a great measure peculiar to children; and of those which are epicondylar, but include also that portion of the epicondyle which is not epiphyseal, as another class, belonging chiefly to adults, but possible in children.

According to Zuckerkandl it has been observed by Rambaud and Renault that there is sometimes a persistence of the epiphysis, the separation continuing to adult life; from which we must infer that an epicondylar epiphyseal diastasis might take place in the adult, but it must nevertheless be very infrequent. We can have, usually, no means of determining this point except in autopsy, and we must therefore be left in doubt sometimes whether a particular clinical case is to be regarded as an epiphyseal separation or a true fracture: our only means of differential diagnosis being the probabilities afforded by the age of the patient, the cause, and the size and form of the fragment.

In treating of this subject then we can only relieve ourselves of the embarrassment by treating of epicondylar fractures and diastases as a class, existing in two subordinate forms—namely, one in which only the epiphysis is torn off before bony union to the crista humeri has taken place—a true diastasis; and the second, in which, bony union having been completed, the whole of the extreme projection or epicondyle is separated from the shaft—a true fracture.

We shall consider first—

Diastasis of the Epiphyseal Portion of the Internal Epicondyle.

This we understand to be the accident which Granger first described, and which he ascribed solely to muscular action. He does not speak of it, however, as a diastasis of the epicondyle, but as "a particular fracture of the internal condyle."

"A distinguishing circumstance attending this fracture," says Mr. Granger, "is that of its being occasioned by sudden and violent muscular exertion; and it will be recollected that from the inner condyle those powerful muscles which constitute the bulk of the fleshy substance of the ulnar aspect of the forearm have their principal origin. The way in which the muscles of the inner condyle are involuntarily thrown into such sudden and excessive action I take to be this: the endeavor to prevent a fall by stretching out the arm, and thus receiving the percussion from the weight of the body on the hand."[1]

It is a fact of significance in this connection, that most of these fractures hitherto reported as epicondylar have occurred in children, before the union of the epiphysis is completed, when muscular contraction might more often prove adequate to its separation, and when the epicondyle is less prominent, and, therefore, less exposed to direct blows than in adult life; thus, of five fractures which I have regarded as fractures of the epicondyle, all, except one, occurred between the ages of two and fifteen years. But then it is equally true that a large majority of all the fractures of the internal condyle, including those which enter the articulation, as well as those which do not, belong to childhood and youth. I have seen but two exceptions in fifteen cases. Since, then, direct blows generally produce those fractures which penetrate the joint, no good reason can be shown why they should not sometimes produce fractures of the epicondyle. One of the exceptions to which I have referred as not having occurred in early life, is sufficiently rare to entitle it to especial notice.

On the 16th of May, 1856, a laborer, thirty-four years of age, fell from an awning upon the sidewalk, dislocating the radius and ulna backwards; the dislocation was immediately reduced by a woman who came to his assistance, but when he called on me soon after, I found a small fragment of the inner condyle, probably the epicondyle alone, broken off and quite movable under the finger. It was slightly displaced in the direction of the hand.

I could not learn positively whether in falling he struck the elbow or the hand, but there was presumptive evidence that he struck the hand; if so, then probably the fracture was the result of muscular action, which is the more extraordinary as having taken place in a man of his age, but in which case it must be assumed that the epiphyseal union was delayed.

---

[1] "On a Particular Fracture of the Inner Condyle of the Humerus," by Benjamin Granger, Surgeon, Burton-upon-Trent. Edinburgh Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xiv. p. 196, April, 1818.

It is pretty certain, however, that the theory of causation adopted by Granger is too exclusive. A lad was brought to me in October, 1848, aged eleven, who had just fallen upon his elbow, the blow having been received, as he affirmed, and as the ecchymosis showed pretty conclusively, directly upon the inner condyle. The fragment was quite loose, and crepitus was distinct. He could flex and extend the arm, and rotate the forearm, without pain or inconvenience. I am quite sure the fracture did not extend into the joint; the result seemed also to confirm this opinion, for in three months from the time of the accident the motions of the elbow-joint were almost completely restored.

Indeed, Mr. Granger has failed to establish, by any particular proofs, that in more than one or two of his cases the fracture was the result of muscular action; but, on the contrary, I am disposed to infer, from the violent inflammation which generally ensued in his cases, from the frequency of ecchymosis, and especially from the injury done to the ulnar nerve in at least three instances, that most of them were produced by direct blows inflicted from below in the fall upon the ground. Fractures produced by muscular action are seldom accompanied with much inflammation or effusion of blood, and it is much more probable that the ulnar nerve should have been maimed by the direct blow which caused the fracture, than by the displacement of the epiphysis, which is, as we shall presently show, almost always carried downwards, and oftener slightly forwards than backwards. It is only when the fragment is forced directly backwards that the ulnar nerve could be made to suffer; a direction which, it does not seem to me, it could ever take from muscular action alone.

Of all the cases above alluded to, including Granger's cases, it may be justly said that they were not verified by an autopsy, and that they do not therefore prove absolutely the existence of such a diastasis.

Malgaigne speaks of this accident as a "fracture of the epitrochlea;" evidently including in this term all of the epicondylar projection. He states, however, that "there is good ground for supposing that, in some cases at least, it is a disjunction of the epiphysis." Gurlt distinctly states also that clinical experience shows that both the inner and outer epiphyses are sometimes broken, however difficult it may be to demonstrate the fact anatomically. The case of which he furnishes an illustration in his book (p. 797, Fig. 109), and as being in the pathological collection at Würzburg, may indeed have been a fracture of the entire internal epicondyle, including both the epiphysis and the apophysis, but there is no evidence or pretence that it was the epiphysis alone.[1]

The specimen described by Zuckerkandl, found in the dissecting-room, and without a clinical history (Fig. 82), and which he has kindly sent to me, is probably the only example of which we can speak with any degree of positiveness as having been sustained by an autopsy. The following is his account of the specimen:—

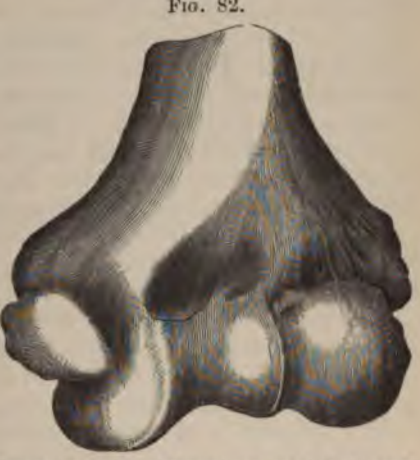
---

[1] Handbuch der lehre von den Knochenbrüchen. Von Dr. E. Gurlt, Prof. der Chirurgie an der Königlichen Universitat zu Berlin. Hamm, 1862, pp. 796, 7.

"The separation of the internal epicondyle I found on the left arm of the strong-boned man. After the removal of the flexors, the epicondyle appeared projecting forwards tumor-like, but immovable, so that at first sight I thought of a fracture healed by callus. As I removed the dense connective tissue, which surrounded the epicondyle, there appeared a furrow, which encircled the irregular bony prominence, and formed a sharp line of demarcation between it and the humeral epicondyle. The tumor-like bony prominence, therefore, represented the epiphyseal epicondyle. On farther examination it was seen that the epiphyseal was connected with the humeral epicondyle only by dense tissue, was irregularly formed on its uneven upper surface, slightly concave on its superior attached side, and of about the size of an os lunatum.

"In the figure is plainly seen the intact humeral epicondyle, the epiphyseal epicondyle, and between them the above-described furrow, which was filled with fibrous tissue. The separated epicondyle does not correspond in form to that of a youthful person, nor to the inferior part of the flexor condyle in the adult. Its long axis in the latter is parallel with that of the humerus—in our preparation, however, it is sagittal, twisted, as it were, on its axis. The inferior portion of the epicondyle is in the adult about one-half cm. distant from the edge of the trochlea, but it is more than one cm. removed in this preparation; so that the lateral surface of the trochlea is very deep."

FIG. 82.



Separation of the epiphyseal portion of the internal epicondyle. (Zuckerkandl's specimen.)

The bone is from an adult, as stated by Dr. Zuckerkandl, but he has omitted to mention that the coronoid fossa is small, and the olecranon fossa is nearly obliterated, indicating that for a long time before death the motions of the joint were limited. The presumption is, therefore, that this was an old fracture; a fact which increases greatly the difficulty of determining precisely the original character of the accident.

There is a broad vertical and remarkable facet mentioned by Dr. Zuckerkandl on the inner side of the trochlea; the outer condyle is probably not normal in its shape, and altogether there are indications that the bone has at some time suffered a very severe and perhaps complicated injury. Perhaps there was more than one line of fracture; possibly a transverse fracture through the shaft at the base of the condyles, or through the line of the epiphyseal junction. If such were the fact, the specimen does not illustrate a simple fracture of the epicondyle;

but these are points which the ancient character of the fracture does not permit us to determine positively.

We think, however, this may properly be called a separation of the epiphyseal portion of the internal epicondyle, but whether it was a simple fracture or separation, uncomplicated with any other lesion of the bone, cannot now be determined.

Direction of Displacement, Symptoms, etc.—I have seen what I supposed to be this epiphysis displaced in the direction of the hand, or downwards, very manifestly, twice, and in two other examples a careful measurement showed a slight displacement in the same direction. The greatest displacement occurred in a boy fifteen years old, who was brought to me from St. Catharine, Canada West. He had fallen upon his arm in wrestling, and his surgeon found a dislocation of the bones of the elbow-joint, which he immediately reduced. The diastasis of the epicondyle was not at that time detected, the arm being greatly swollen. No splints were applied. It was three months after the accident when I saw him, at which time I found the internal epicondyle removed downwards toward the hand one inch and a quarter; and at this point it had become immovably fixed. Partial anchylosis existed at the elbow-joint, but pronation and supination were perfect.

In one instance I believed the fragment to be carried about three lines upwards and two backwards toward the olecranon; in each of the other examples the fragment did not seem to be displaced.

Granger found, also, in the five examples which came under his notice, the epicondyle carried toward the hand, with more or less variation in its lateral position, so that while in some instances it touched the olecranon, in others it was removed an inch or more in the opposite direction.

It is probable that, except where controlled by the force and direction of the blow, or by some complications in the accident, the fragment, if displaced at all, always moves downwards toward the hand, or downwards and a little forwards, in the direction of the action of the principal muscles which arise from this epiphysis; and when the fracture or separation is the result of muscular action alone, this form of displacement seems to me to be inevitable. In addition to the small size, mobility, crepitus, and generally slight displacement of the fragment, which, in connection with the age of the patient, are the principal signs of this fracture, it may be noticed that there is usually some embarrassment in the motions of the elbow-joint, which may be due in part to the swelling, and in part to the detachment of the point of bone from and around which most of the pronators and flexors of the forearm have their rise. In one instance, already quoted, that of the lad aged eleven years, who is supposed to have had a detachment of the epiphysis from a direct blow, the motions of pronation, with flexion, were not at all impaired, neither immediately, nor at any subsequent period, but the fragment was never sensibly, or only very slightly, displaced.

Granger has recorded another class of symptoms, to which I have already alluded, his explanation of which, however, I am not prepared to admit. One of these cases he describes as follows: A boy, eight years old, fell with violence, and broke off completely the whole of the inner epicondyle of the right humerus. The lad said he had fallen on his hand. The fragment was displaced toward the hand. Severe inflammation followed, but he recovered the free and entire use of the elbow-joint in less than three months after the accident. No splints or bandages were ever employed.

From the moment of the accident, the little finger, the inner side of the ring finger, and the skin on the ulnar side of the hand, lost all sensation. The abductor minimi digiti and two contiguous muscles of the little finger were also paralyzed. This condition lasted eight or ten years, after which sensation and motion were gradually restored to these parts. As a consequence of this paralyzed condition of the ulnar nerve, also, successive crops of vesications, about the size of a split horse-bean, commenced to form on the little finger and ulnar edge of the hand some weeks after the accident, leaving troublesome excoriations. This eruption did not entirely cease for two or three months.

In two other cases, Mr. Granger remarks that he found "the same paralysis of the small muscles of the little finger, the same loss of feeling in the integuments, and the same succession of crops of vesicles on the affected parts of the hand, as occurred in the preceding case."

Without intending to intimate a doubt of the accuracy of Mr. Granger's statement, that such phenomena have followed in three cases out of the five which he has seen, I must express my belief that it was only a remarkable concurrence of circumstances, since the same phenomena have never been seen by myself, nor do I know that they have been observed by any other surgeon; and that they indicated some injury to the ulnar nerve is no doubt correct, but it is not so plain that it was caused by the displacement of the fragment.

Results.—As in all other accidents about the elbow-joint, a temporary rigidity is likely to ensue. The mere confinement of the arm in a flexed position is sufficient to determine this result without the interposition of a fracture; but when inflammation occurs, more or less contraction of the tendons, muscles, etc., about the joint must ensue. To this circumstance, therefore, added to the confinement, rather than to the fracture, will be due the anchylosis. If the fragment is not displaced, the fracture cannot certainly be responsible for the loss of motion, since it does not in any way involve the joint; and if displacement exists, its ultimate effect in diminishing the power of the muscles which arise from the epiphysis must be only trivial and scarcely appreciable. We might, therefore, reasonably conclude that where the accident has been properly treated, permanent anchylosis would be the exception, and not the rule. This view of the matter seems also to be sustained by the recorded results. In Granger's cases, the full range of flexion and extension of the forearm has been finally restored, or with so trifling an exception as not to be observable without close attention, in every instance; except in the one already mentioned, which was originally complicated with dislocation; and even in this case the ultimate maiming was inconsiderable. Malgaigne, who says "it ought to be understood that in this accident articular rigidity is almost inevitable," seems nevertheless to admit the justness of Granger's observation as to the final result, if the proper means are employed to prevent it. I have myself found only once any considerable anchylosis of the joint after the lapse of a few years.

Treatment.—This accident does not constitute an exception to the rule which experience has established, that small epiphyseal projections, when once displaced, can seldom be restored completely to, or maintained in position. Granger remarks: "I have purposely avoided saying one word about replacing the detached condyle" (epicondyle), "and for these reasons: during the state of tumefaction of the limb, no means could be adopted for confining the retracted condyle in its place, beyond that of the relaxation of the muscles; and both before the tumefaction has commenced, and after it has subsided, all endeavors to replace the condyle, or even to change the position of it, have failed." He even proceeds so far as to declare that, while attention ought to be given to the reduction of the inflammation by appropriate means, we ought, nevertheless, to instruct the patient to flex and extend the arm daily from the moment the accident occurs until the cure is completed, and without any regard to the consolidation of the fragment; "the exercise of the joint in this manner must constitute the principal occupation of the patient for several weeks; and should it be remitted during the formation and consolidation of the callus, much of the benefit which may have been derived from this practice will be lost, and will with difficulty be regained."

With only slight qualifications I would adopt the advice of Mr. Granger. The limb ought, at first, to be placed in a position of semiflexion, so that if anchylosis should unfortunately ensue, it would be in the condition which would render it most serviceable, and also because in this position the muscles which tend to displace the fragment would be most completely relaxed. While thus placed, an attempt ought to be made, by seizing the epiphysis, to restore it to position; and if the effort succeeds, as it certainly is not very likely to do, a compress and roller ought to be so applied as to maintain it in position; provided, always, that it shall not be found necessary to apply the roller so tight as to endanger the limb, or increase the inflammation. An angular splint would be an almost indispensable part of the apparel, at least with children, where this indication is in view. In no case, however, ought more than fourteen days to elapse before all bandaging and splinting should be abandoned, and careful but frequent flexion and extension be substituted.

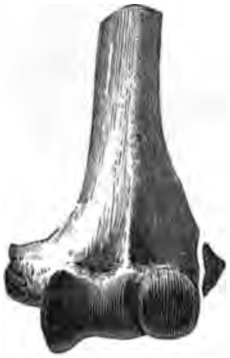
In three cases seen by me, a displacement of the fragment, either forwards or backwards, has occurred whenever the arm was flexed, and it has been necessary, therefore, to treat the case with the arm in a straight position. These are plainly only exceptions to the rule.

§ 9. Fracture or Diastasis of the External Epicondyle. (Epicondyle, Chaussier.)

The anatomy of the external epicondyle has already been described when speaking of the epicondyles generally. Like the internal epicondyle, it is composed in part of an epiphysis, and in part an apophysis projected from the shaft of the humerus, which portions become united to each other by bony tissue, usually about the sixteenth or seventeenth year of life; occasionally the consolidation is delayed much longer. It is very small, and serves for the attachment of some of the common extensors of the forearm and hand, and the external lateral ligament.

Whether this small epicondyle—speaking now of it as a whole, composed in part of the epiphysis and in part of the process from the shaft of the humerus—whether this can be broken off or separated as a traumatic accident, and as a simple, uncomplicated fracture, needs no longer to be discussed. It is plainly impossible, unless the line of fracture includes a portion of the joint, and in that case it is to be designated as a fracture of the condyle, and not of the epicondyle. At least I may say that no satisfactory clinical example, or anatomical specimen, has ever been presented.

Fig. 83.



Supposed fracture of the entire external epicondyle.

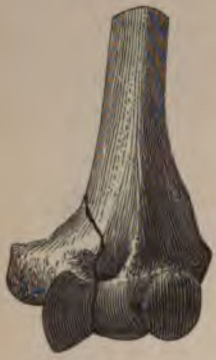
It is not difficult to admit, however, the possibility of a detachment of the epiphyseal portion prior to its consolidation with the shaft of the humerus; and, indeed, the occurrence of such an accident would seem quite probable, yet we lack any absolutely conclusive evidence that it has ever taken place. The specimen sent to me by that distinguished anatomist Dr. Zuckerkandl of Vienna, and to whose communications upon this subject I have already referred, when speaking of fracture of the epicondyles in general, and of the internal epicondyle in particular, will not bear the test of a critical examination. It was found in the dissecting room, and is unaccompanied with any clinical history; but it is evidently from a person near the twentieth year of life. There is, indeed, an apparent absence of a portion of the external epicondyle, and there are two ossicula, situated in the external lateral ligament, with smooth, slightly bosselated surfaces. Dr. Z. explains the presence of two by supposing it was an exceptional process of development; but it is more difficult to explain how the epiphysis should have found its way into the lower or distal portion of the external lateral ligament, where he correctly states that it is situated. The supposed original seat is covered in by perfectly formed lamellated tissue, and underneath the situation in which the ossicula are found is a deep fossa fitted exactly to receive them.

§10. Fractures of the Internal Condyle. (Trochlea, Chaussier, and Malgaigne.)

According to the nomenclature which I have adopted, those fractures alone which involve the joint can be so designated. They are those fractures which, commencing outside of the joint above the base of the epicondyle, extend downwards and outwards through the articular surface of the bone; the condylar fragment carrying with itself more or less of the trochlea, in most cases passing through the olecranon fossa, the anterior fossa, and the groove of the trochlea.

Malgaigne regards the occurrence of this fracture as very rare, and declares that he has never seen a case. He admits, however, that it happens occasionally, and cites a specimen shown to the Société Anato-

FIG. 84.



Fracture of internal condyle.

mique by M. Guéneau de Mussy, in 1837, which had united with the fragments in place.

On the other hand, Sir Astley Cooper, B. Cooper, South, Gurlt, and others, speak of it as a frequent fracture, especially in children. For myself I have a record of twenty examples of this fracture seen by myself, while the number of fractures of the external condyle recorded by me is twenty-nine; this difference in frequency being slight, but a little in favor of the external condyle.

Causes.—It has already been stated that fractures of the internal condyle, as well as fractures of the epicondyle, belong almost exclusively to infancy and childhood, only two instances having come under my notice after the eighteenth year of life.

I have seen no instance which could be traced to any other cause than a direct blow, such as a fall upon the elbow, the force of the concussion being received directly upon the condyle.

Line of Fracture, Displacement, Symptoms.—The direction of the line of fracture is tolerably uniform, namely, commencing about one-quarter or half an inch above the epicondyle, it extends obliquely outwards through the olecranon and coronoid fossæ, and enters the joint through the centre of the trochlea.

Displacement of the lower fragment can take place only in a direction upwards, backwards, forwards, and inwards (to the ulnar side). The fragment cannot be carried downwards, in the direction of the hand, nor outwards, in the direction of the radius, unless the radius also is broken or dislocated.

The most common form of displacement is upwards and backwards, and perhaps at the same time a little inwards; the ulna remaining attached to the lower fragment, and following its movements. I have seen one instance in which the fragment was carried directly downwards toward the hand, but this action was originally complicated with a dislocation of the radius backwards. The dislocation was immediately reduced. Five years after, when the young man was twenty-three years old, I found the condyle displaced downwards and forwards about half an inch, so that when the forearm was extended it became strikingly deflected to the radial side.

The symptoms which characterize this fracture are crepitus, almost always easily detected; mobility of the fragment, discovered especially by seizing upon the epicondyle, or by flexing and extending the arm; displacement of the smaller fragment and a projection of the olecranon process, this latter being very marked when the forearm is extended upon the arm, but almost completely disappearing when the elbow is bent; projection of the lower end of the humerus in front when the arm is extended; the humerus shortened when measured along its ulnar side, from the internal epicondyle; the breadth of the humerus through its condyles generally increased slightly, sometimes half an inch or more;

if the lesser fragment is carried upwards, it will also be found that when the limb is extended, the forearm will be deflected to the ulnar side.

Sir Astley Cooper remarks that it is frequently mistaken for a dislocation; and Thomas M. Markoe, of New York, has shown that it is, in fact, frequently complicated with a dislocation of the head of the radius backwards; indeed, he expresses a belief that this dislocation of the radius seldom or never occurs without a fracture of the internal condyle.[1]

Results.—It is probable that in a majority of cases no permanent displacement exists; although the irregularity of the bony deposits around the base of the connyle, which generally may be easily felt, would lead to a contrary opinion. The fact that the lower fragment usually follows the motions of the olecranon, renders its replacement and retention comparatively easy, unless some complication exists. It is not from displacement, therefore, so much as from permanent muscular, and especially bony anchylosis, that serious maiming so often results. Under any treatment bony anchylosis will very often ensue, and under improper treatment it is almost inevitable.

Treatment.—The arm must be immediately flexed to nearly or quite a right angle, when, without much manipulation, the fragments will be made to resume their place. A gutta percha, or felt, right-angled splint, such as I have already directed for fractures occurring just above the condyles, well and carefully cushioned, may now be applied, and secured by rollers. Suitable pads must also aid the splint and roller, in keeping the fragments in place. Markoe prefers keeping the forearm in a position about ten degrees short of a right angle, believing that in this position the ulna itself will act as a splint, and, by its support on the uninjured portion of the trochlea, hold in its place the broken condyle. Very properly, also, he prefers to lay the angular splint, made of tin, and fitted to the arm and forearm, upon the back of the limb, instead of upon the front or sides. If it is upon the inside, it covers the broken condyle, and we are unable to know so well its position; if upon either side, it is apt to press injuriously upon the epicondyles; and if it is in front, the fragments cannot be so well adjusted or supported. Upon this point, however, surgeons are not very well agreed, and no doubt more will depend upon the care with which the splint is applied than upon the surface against which it is laid.

Considerable swelling is almost certain to follow, and no surgeon ought to hazard the chances of vesications, ulcerations, etc., by neglecting to open or completely remove the dressings every day. Within seven days, and perhaps earlier, passive motion must be commenced, and perseveringly employed from day to day until the cure is accomplished; indeed, in a majority of cases it is better not to resume the use of splints after this period; for, although at this time no bony union has taken place, yet the effusions have somewhat steadied the fragments, and the danger of displacement is lessened, while the prevention of anchylosis demands very early and continued motion.

When the fracture is compound, or otherwise complicated, these simple rules will seldom be found applicable; indeed, fractures attended with no such complications will occasionally be found difficult to reduce, or to maintain in position after reduction.

---

[1] Markoe, New York Journal of Medicine, May, 1855, p. 382, second series, vol. xiv. Also paper read before N. Y. Surg. Soc., May, 1880.

§ 11. Fractures of the External Condyle.

It is necessary again to call attention to the fact that the author recognizes no fractures as fractures of the condyles, either external or internal, which do not enter the joint. All not included in this definition and occurring in these regions, are epicondylar fractures or diastases.

Causes.—All the fractures (29) of the external condyle, of which I have a record, occurred in children under fifteen years of age, except two; one, in which a woman, eighty-eight years of age, fell upon her elbow when intoxicated, breaking off the outer condyle. Two months after the accident I found the fragment displaced half an inch upwards, and firmly united. The other was a man æt. 49.

In a large majority of these cases the patients themselves have affirmed, and the surface of the skin has furnished conclusive evidence, that the fracture was produced by a direct blow, generally by a fall upon the elbow.

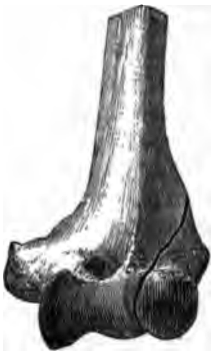
Line of Fracture, Displacement, and Symptoms.—The direction of the fracture is generally such that, commencing always above and without the capsule, it descends obliquely and enters the joint either just within or through the "small head" or articulating surface upon which the radius is received; or else it penetrates more deeply in its progress, and passing through the olecranon fossa, it enters the joint through the middle of the trochlea.

In the first of these classes of examples, which I think also is the most common, the condyle alone is broken off, and it is liable only to become displaced backwards, forwards, or outwards; generally, I have found it displaced a little outwards, sufficiently to increase manifestly the breadth of the condyles, or it has been carried backwards; once slightly forwards; it is also, in some cases, carried upwards in a small degree, although the action of the supinators and extensors would seem to render a downward displacement more common. These displacements are usually not considerable, and in a few cases there is none at all. Whatever may be the direction or degree in which the fragment is moved, however, the head of the radius is found almost always to accompany it; but in the case which I am about to relate, the head of the radius became completely separated from the condyle.

Frederick Keaffer, æt. 11, fell from a load of hay, and he is confident that he struck the ground with the back of his elbow. Six hours after the accident he was brought to me by the physician who was first called to him. The arm was much swollen, and the external condyle could not be distinctly felt, but when pressure was made directly upon it, crepitus and motion became manifest. The head of the radius was at the same time dislocated backwards, and separated entirely from the condyle, its smooth button-like head being very prominent. It is difficult to conceive how a blow from behind should leave the head of the radius dislocated backwards, or how the radius could have separated from the broken condyle; but as the examination was repeated several times, and while the patient was under the influence of ether, I have no doubt of the fact. Several other surgeons who were present concurred with me in opinion fully.

While prosecuting the examination, I reduced the dislocation of the radius, but it would not remain in place a moment when pressure or support was removed. The lad recovered with a very useful arm, the motions of flexion and extension, with pronation and supination, after the lapse of a year, being nearly as complete as before the accident, the radius remaining unreduced.

FIG. 85.



Supposed fracture of the external condyle.

Sometimes it will be noticed that while the portion of the condyle which is attached to the radius falls backwards, its upper and broken extremity pitches forwards; and this attitude it is especially prone to assume when the forearm is extended.

It is even possible, when the fracture traverses the trochlea, for the ulna also to become displaced backwards along with the radius and the lesser fragment.

Crepitus, which is usually very distinct, is most easily obtained by rotating the radius, or by seizing upon the condyle with the thumb and fingers, and moving it backwards and forwards.

Results.—Ordinarily, this fragment unites promptly, and by the interposition of a bony callus; but in five cases, I have noticed that either no union has occurred, or the union has been accomplished only through the medium of fibrous structures, and the fragment continued afterward to move with the radius.

As a consequence, probably, of the displacement of the lesser fragment upwards, the forearm, when straightened, is occasionally found deflected to the radial side. The surgeon must not, however, confound the deflection which is natural, and which is greater in children than in adults, with the unnatural radial inclination which is occasioned sometimes by this accident. I have met with this phenomenon three times in children under three years of age, in one of which I could not discover that the condyle was carried toward the shoulder, but only outwards; in each of the other cases the fragment had united by ligament. The following is one of the examples referred to:—

A girl, æt. 3, fell and broke the external condyle of the left humerus, the fracture extending freely into the joint; crepitus distinct; forearm slightly flexed; prone. Lesser fragment displaced outwards and a little backwards, carrying with it the radius. On the second day I was dismissed on account of the unfavorable prognosis which I gave, or rather because I refused to guarantee a perfect limb, and an empiric was employed.

July 2, 1857, several months after the accident, the father brought her to me for examination. There was no anchylosis, but the lesser fragment had never united, unless by ligament, moving freely with the head of the radius. When the forearm was straightened upon the arm, it fell strongly to the radial side, but resumed its natural relation again when the elbow was flexed.

Two other examples are reported at length, in the second part of my *Report on Deformities after Fractures*, as Cases 57 and 59 of fractures of the humerus.

In one other example, however, mentioned also in my report as Case 56, the deflexion was to the opposite side. I examined the lad one year after the accident, he being then five years old, and I found the external condyle very prominent and firmly united, but not apparently displaced in any direction except outwards. The radius and ulna had evidently suffered a diastasis at their upper ends, but all of the motions of the joint were free and perfect.

Dorsey[1] speaks of this lateral inclination as being always to the ulnar side, but does not indicate to what particular fracture of the elbow it belongs. He has also described a splint, contrived by Dr. Physick, intended to remedy the deformity in question.

Chelius also speaks of the same deformity as occurring after fractures of the internal, but does not mention it in connection with fractures of the external condyle, that is, an inclination of the forearm to the ulnar side.

In more than half of the cases of fracture of this condyle some degree of anchylosis has resulted, lasting at least several months. I have seen it remaining after a lapse of from one to twenty years, but generally it gradually diminishes, and, in a majority of cases, completely disappears after a few years.

Treatment.—I do not know that I need add much to what has already been said in relation to the treatment of fractures of the opposite condyle, and at the base of the condyles, since the measures applicable to the one are, in general, applicable to the other.

Generally, the forearm ought to be flexed upon the arm, especially with a view to overcome the usual tendency in the upper end of the lower fragment to pitch forwards, and which form of displacement is greatly increased by straightening the arm. A remarkable exception to this rule, and one of two which I have seen, must be mentioned.

James Cronyn, aged 6, was brought to me in March, 1857, having, a few minutes before, fallen from a height of four or five feet to the ground. His father said the elbow had been broken at the same point two years before, and from that time had remained stiff and crooked. I found the external condyle broken off, and, with the head of the radius, carried backwards. This was the position which it occupied constantly, though it was easily restored and maintained in position when the arm was straight, but not by any possible means when the elbow was flexed. I dressed the arm, therefore, in an extended position, with a long felt splint, and the fragments remained well in place until a cure was accomplished.

It is especially deserving of notice that, in the five cases in which I have observed bony union to fail, and the fragments to continue movable, the motions of the elbow-joint have, in a very short time, been completely restored. If it does not prove that Granger was correct in his views as applied to fractures of the internal epicondyle, namely, that it was of little or no consequence whether the fragment united or not, and that the elbow-joint ought to be submitted to free motion from the beginning to the end of the treatment—if it does not absolutely prove, I say, the correctness of his views, it at least must abate our apprehensions of the supposed evil results of non-union in the case of the fracture now under consideration.

---

[1] Elements of Surgery, by Philip Syng Dorsey, Phila. ed., 1813, vol. i. p. 146.

I shall take the liberty of quoting also, with a qualified approval, the opinion of Dr. John C. Warren, of Boston, as stated by Dr. Norris in his *Report on Surgery*, made to the American Medical Association in 1848.

"In the treatment of fractures of the condyles of the os humeri, a course is usually recommended which he believes to be hurtful, inasmuch as it favors the worst consequences of the injury, namely, loss of motion in the joint. By this mode of treatment, the fractured piece becomes sufficiently fixed to create partial anchylosis; and there is so much pain afterwards in the proposed passive movements as to cause the omission of these measures until permanent stiffness takes place. The proper course in the management of these accidents, he conceives to be —1st. To apply no splints, but in the earlier days to make use of the proper means to prevent inflammation. 2d. To accustom the patient to early and daily movements of flexion and extension. 3d. When the action of the joint becomes limited, to overcome the resistance by force, and repeat it daily until the tendency of the joint to stiffen ceases.

"The accomplishment of this process, he adds, is so very painful that few patients have courage to submit to it, and few surgeons firmness to prosecute it. The consequence has been that in a great number of cases the use of the articulation to a greater or less extent has been lost. The introduction of etherization, by preventing the pain, gives us, in the opinion of Dr. Warren, the means of overcoming the resistance. By its aid he has restored the motion of a considerable number of anchylosed elbows, and has successfully applied the same measures to other joints, particularly to the shoulder and knee. This has now become his settled practice, with the results of which he is entirely satisfied. The inflammation consequent upon the forced movements of an anchylosed joint is not to be losed sight of. By a reasonable abstraction of blood, and other anti-inflammatory treatment, he has never found it alarming."[1]

My respect for the distinguished surgeon whose opinion is here given does not permit me to question the correctness of his practice; but I cannot avoid a belief that his language does not convey a precise idea of his views. If he intends to say that he would move the joint freely when it is suffering from acute inflammation, and when motion occasions great pain, I must protest against the practice as likely to do vastly more harm than good in any case; but if he would move the joint from the first, when the inflammation and swelling are trivial, and when it occasions only an endurable amount of pain, then his views are just and his practice worthy of imitation.

---

[1] Transactions of the American Medical Association, vol. i. p. 174.

CHAPTER XXII.

FRACTURES OF THE RADIUS.

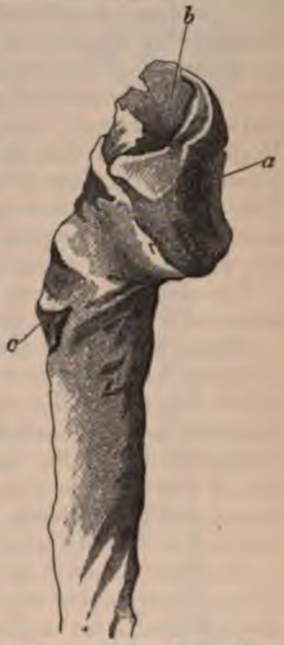
Of one hundred and twenty-seven fractures of the radius which have been recorded by me, not including gunshot fractures, or fractures demanding immediate amputation, three belonged to the upper third, ten to the middle third, and one hundred and fourteen to the lower third. Of those belonging to the lower third seven were through the shaft, more than two inches above the lower end, two were fractures of the styloid processes, and the remainder, one hundred and five, were Colles's fractures. Five were compound, and one hundred and twenty-two simple. Sixty-nine are reported as occurring in males, and fifty-eight in females; sixty-one as having occurred in the left arm, and forty-one in the right.

Fracture of the neck of the radius, as a simple accident, uncomplicated with any other fracture or dislocation, is exceedingly rare; yet, owing to the depth of the superincumbent mass of muscles, and the difficulty of determining, where so many bones and processes approach each other, precisely from what point the crepitus, if any is found, proceeds, surgeons have often been deceived, and they have believed that they were the fortunate possessors of this rare pathological treasure, when the autopsy has too soon disclosed their error. Both B. Cooper and Robert Smith have alluded to this difficulty, and the case reported by Dr. Markoe to the New York Pathological Society, and published in the *American Medical Monthly*, will serve to illustrate the same point; in which case the signs of a fracture of the radius at its neck were such as to deceive that experienced surgeon, yet the autopsy disclosed the fact that it was a dislocation of the head of the radius forwards, with a fracture of the ulna. Indeed, its existence as a form of fracture was doubted by Sir Astley Cooper, and by others has been actually denied. I have seen no specimen obtained from the cadaver, except the doubtful one contained in Dr. Watts's cabinet, and of which I have furnished an account, accompanied with a drawing, in my report to the American Medical Association,[1] and the specimen owned by the late Dr. Mütter, of Philadelphia, of which he has kindly furnished me the following description: "History unknown. The line of fracture seems to have passed through the neck of the left radius, just at the upper extremity of the bicipital protuberance. Union with deformity has resulted. Owing to the fracture having taken place within the insertion of the biceps, that muscle appears to have drawn forward and upward the lower end of the short upper fragment. In consequence of this movement, the articulating facet of the head of the radius is tilted backwards, so as no longer to be in contact with the humerus. As a secondary consequence, the anterior edge of the head of the radius rests permanently against the articulating surface of the humerus. At this new point of contact a new surface of articulation is seen to have been formed, while the original articulating facet is directed backwards, and lies at right angles to the one of more recent formation. At the inner edge of the new articulation of the head of the radius with the humerus, contact with the ulna has developed another surface of articulation. The upper and lower fragments are united at an angle, and the radius does not appear to have lost in length."

---

[1] Transactions, vol. ix. pp. 157 and 229.

Fig. 86.



Fracture of neck of radius (Mütter's cabinet). *a.* Original articulating facet. *b.* New articulating facet. *c.* Projecting fragments.

Velpeau has once demonstrated the existence of this fracture in a dissection, but the fracture was accompanied with a fracture also of the coronoid process; and Bérard obtained possession of a similar specimen. I do not remember to have seen a notice of any others. Malgaigne affirms, with his usual frankness, that although he has occasionally believed that he had met with it, the autopsy, whenever it has been obtained, has shown that it was rather a subluxation than a fracture. On the other hand, Mr. South calls it a "not unfrequent accident," but in confirmation of this declaration he cites no examples.

While, therefore, the presence of what appear to be the rational diagnostic signs has compelled me to record one case as an uncomplicated fracture of the neck of the radius, and two others as fractures at this point accompanied either with a fracture of the humerus or a dislocation of the ulna, I am prepared to admit that some doubt remains in my own mind as to whether in either case the fact was clearly ascertained; nor do I think, speaking only of the simple fracture, that it will ever be safe to declare positively that we have before us this accident, lest, as has happened many times before, in the final appeal to that court whose judgment waits until after death, our decisions should be reversed.

Nothing, perhaps, could more fully illustrate the difficulty of diagnosis in the case of injuries received in the neighborhood of the head of the radius than the testimony given in the case of Noyes *vs.* Allen, tried in the Supreme Court at Cambridge, January, 1856, before Judge Bigelow. Mr. Noyes injured his elbow, January 7, 1854, and Dr. Allen, who was called immediately, believed that the ligaments of the joint had been torn, but that no bones were broken or displaced. On the following morning he was dismissed, and Mr. Noyes went home. Three weeks later it was seen by Dr. Dow, who also thought there was no fracture. About eight weeks after the accident a physician examined the arm, and declared the neck of the radius broken, and the fragments displaced; and when the case was finally brought to trial he testified still that such was certainly the fact; and five other physicians, not one of whom, however, we are told, was a member of the State Medical Society, testified positively that the radius was broken at its neck, producing a bony protuberance; that such an injury only could account for the symptoms manifested at the time of the accident, and that no other fractures or injuries of the joint could explain so well the present appearances of the arm. While, on the part of the defence, six of the most intelligent medical gentlemen of the State, Drs. Kimbal and Huntington, of Lowell, and Drs. Townsend, Lewis, Clark, and Gay, of Boston, testified that the head and neck of the radius were not displaced, nor was there any evidence that this bone had ever been broken. There is every reason to believe that these latter gentlemen were correct; yet it is to be presumed that the gentlemen who first testified were not without some grounds for their opinions so confidently expressed.

The case was given to the jury after a trial of five days, who promptly returned a verdict for the defendant.[1]

When the fracture occurs, the upper end of the lower fragment will probably be carried forwards by the action of that portion of the biceps which has its insertion into the tubercle; and the displacement in this direction must necessarily be increased in proportion as the arm is straightened. In the cabinet specimens belonging to Dr. Mütter, the line of fracture, commencing in the neck, has terminated in the tubercle; consequently the biceps, having still some attachment to the upper fragment as well as the lower, has drawn them both forwards.

The same anterior displacement I have noticed in all of the supposed living examples, but whether both fragments or only one had suffered displacement I am unable to say.

A girl, æt. 11, living in Ontario Co., N. Y., fell from a tree, and injured her right arm. Her surgeon, who regarded it as a fracture of the neck of the radius, reduced the fragments, and placed the forearm at a right angle with the arm. On the twenty-eighth day all dressings were removed, and the patient was dismissed; the fragments seemed to be in place. The parents, finding the elbow stiff, now made violent and successful efforts to straighten the arm.

Fifteen months after the accident, the child was brought to me. There was at this time a bony projection in front, opposite the neck of the radius, which I believed to be the point of fracture. The hand was forcibly pronated, and she had only a limited amount of motion at the elbow-joint. The anchylosis was probably due to inflammation directly resulting from the severe contusion; but it is quite probable that the forward displacement of the fragments was alone due to the too early and too violent attempts to straighten the arm; at least, this was the explanation which I ventured to give to the parents at the time.

The second case occurred in a lad eight years old, living in Wyoming Co., N. Y. His parents brought him to me ten weeks after the injury was received, and I then found the forearm bent to a right angle with the arm, and anchylosed at the elbow-joint. The hand was also forcibly pronated, and could not be supinated. In front, and opposite the neck of the radius, there was a distinct bony projection, which I believed to be the point of union of the bony fragments. The external condyle seemed also to have been broken.

---

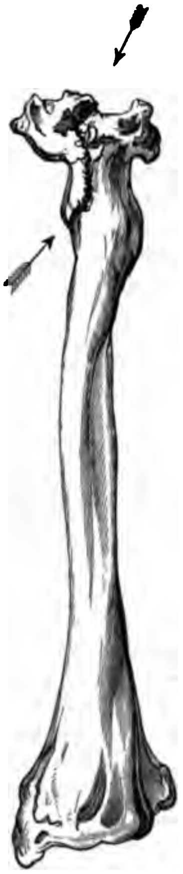
[1] Amer. Med. Gazette, vol. vii. p. 299.

The third example, treated originally by Dr. Nott, of Buffalo, was seen by me six months after the accident. The upper end of the lower fragment seemed to be displaced forwards. There was very little motion at the elbow-joint, and both pronation and supination were completely lost.

I have seen, in Dr. Mütter's cabinet, two specimens of fracture of the outer half of the head of the radius. In one case, the small fragment is slightly displaced downwards in the direction of the axis of the bone; and, in the other, the fragment is thrown outwards, or to the radial side. Both are firmly united in their new positions.

Dr. Hodges presented to the "Boston Society for Medical Improvement" a specimen very much resembling those of Dr. Mütter's, in which case the patient survived his injuries only six hours; and in the examination after death he was found to have also an oblique fracture of the shaft of the ulna, the line of fracture commencing above the coronoid process, and extending obliquely downwards and backwards. He remarks, moreover, that he has three times found a longitudinal fracture at the head of the radius associated with a fracture of the coronoid process of the ulna.[1] I have already observed that Velpeau had once noticed the same coincidence.

FIG. 87.



Fracture of head of radius. (Mütter's Collection. Specimen A, No. 105.)

In the treatment of fractures of the neck of the radius, we must not neglect to flex the forearm upon the arm, so as to relax, as completely as possible, the biceps, whose advantageous insertion into the tubercle of the radius would be certain to produce displacement, unless this position was adopted. A single dorsal splint, properly padded, should support the forearm, while the surgeon, having placed a compress over the upper end of the lower fragment, proceeds to secure the whole with a roller.

Especial care must also be taken to prevent the forearm from being extended before the bony union is fairly consummated, lest the biceps, now firmly contracted, should draw the lower fragment forwards, as it must inevitably do while the bony union is imperfect; an accident which, there is some reason to believe, occurred in one of the examples which I have already cited.

---

[1] Hodges, Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., Dec. 6, 1866.

If the patient be a child, or if there is any reason to suppose that these rules will not be faithfully complied with, it would be well to secure the arm in this position with a right-angled splint.

When the fracture occurs in any portion of the radius below the insertion of the biceps, and above the insertion of the pronator radii teres, Mr. Lonsdale suggests the propriety of placing the forearm in a condition of supination, at least so far as practicable, for the purpose of securing a proper apposition of the fragments. His argument in favor of this practice is ingenious, and deserves consideration.

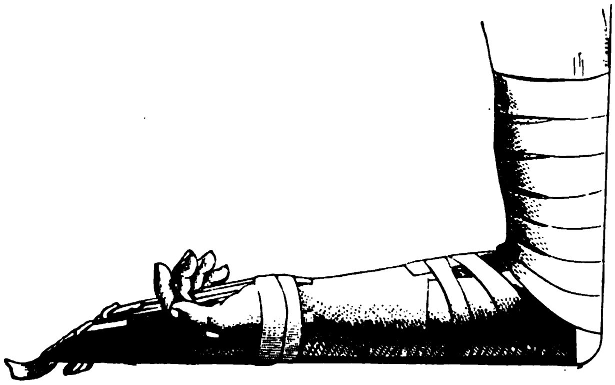
When the bone is broken anywhere in this portion, the action of the pronators upon the upper fragment ceases; while that of the biceps, which is a powerful supinator, continues; consequently the upper fragment becomes at once, and completely, rotated outwards or supinated. Now, if the hand, to which the lower end of the radius alone remains attached, should be forcibly pronated, the radius will also be rotated inwards upon its own axis; and although it might be possible in this condition to bring the broken ends into contact, and a bony union, without deformity, might be consummated, yet the power of supination must be forever lost; since the union has been effected while the head and upper fragment are already in a state of complete supination; and if such is the fact, it is evident that the whole bone, together with the hand, will be incapable of any further supination.

It is not, indeed, the practice with any surgeons, so far as I know, to treat this fracture with the hand placed in a position of extreme pronation; but the case has been supposed for the purpose of rendering the argument more intelligible. The usual practice is to place the forearm and hand in a position midway between supination and pronation, and then to lay it across the body at a right angle with the arm; but it is plain that the same objection, differing only in degree, will apply to this position as to that of pronation. The axes of the two fragments are not made to correspond, since, while the lower fragment is only half rotated outwards, the upper fragment is completely, and the result of the union must be the loss of one-half the power of supination in the hand.

It is only, then, by complete supination of the hand during treatment that this difficulty can be avoided, and I have no doubt that we ought to adopt this plan, whenever it is practicable to do so, or whenever we are not hindered by serious obstacles; and the only obstacle which occurs to me as likely to interpose itself, is the practical one which most surgeons must have experienced in treating all injuries of the forearm, whether fractures, or only severe contusions of the muscles, etc., namely, the constant and almost uncontrollable tendency of the hand to assume the prone or semi-prone position. This is due, no doubt, to the great preponderance of power in the pronators; and such is the resistance which they afford to supination that it is often quite impossible to lay the hand upon its back while the forearm is across the body, and, if accomplished, the position generally becomes in a few hours so painful as to be intolerable. By extending the arm, however, and laying it upon a pillow, the hand will be found again to rest easily upon its back, because in this way we avail ourselves of the outward rotation of the humerus at the shoulder-joint.

Dr. X. C. Scott, formerly Resident Surgeon to the Brooklyn City Hospital, in his inaugural thesis, submitted in March, 1869, has discussed very fully the advantages of this position in many fractures of the forearm, and he has devised a very ingenious mode of securing the limb after supination is effected, adding also a moderate amount of extension by adhesive plasters and elastic bands.

FIG. 88.



Scott's apparatus for fractures of the forearm.

Dr. Scott informs me that he has treated twenty-five cases very successfully at the Brooklyn City Hospital and elsewhere, by this method.

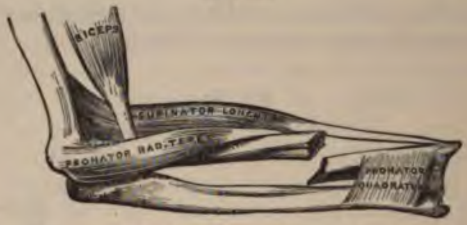
It has already been stated that of the whole number of fractures of this bone recorded by me, amounting in all to 127, only 10 belonged to the middle third; an observation which is in striking contrast with the remark of Chelius, that it is broken most frequently in its middle.

If the fragments are completely separated in the middle third, the lower end of the upper half is drawn forwards by the action of the biceps aided by the pronator radii teres, in case the fracture is below its insertion; while the lower fragment is tilted toward the ulna by the conjoined action of the supinator radii longus and pronator quadratus. But as to the direction of the displacement much will depend upon the direction of the force by which the fracture has been occasioned.

A laboring man, æt. 35, broke the radius near the lower end of the middle third. On the same day I replaced the fragments as well as I could in the midst of the swelling which had already occurred, and applied two broad and well-padded splints, one to the palmar and one to the dorsal surface of the forearm.

On the twenty-eighth day I first discovered that the fragments were projecting in front, and I at once proposed to thurst them back by force, but the patient declined allowing me to do so. I then applied a compress near the summit of the projection, but not exactly upon it, lest it should cause ulceration, and secured over this a firm splint. At first this seemed to produce a change in the fragments, but after a couple of weeks I found there was no improvement, and it was discontinued. About six months after the fracture occurred, this man had the same arm terribly lacerated in a railroad accident, and I was obliged to amputate near the shoulder-joint; and I thus obtained the broken radius. The bone was firmly united, but with an angle, salient forwards, of about ten degrees. There was no inclination toward the ulna.

Fig. 89.



Fracture of the shaft of the radius. (From Gray.)

My impression is that these fragments were never completely replaced, a point which I could not well determine at first on account of the rapid effusion. If they had been, I think they could have been retained in place with the appliances used. Almost every day the limb was examined, and as often as every fourth or fifth day the dressings were removed and carefully reapplied. And only once did they become so loose as not to afford the requisite support, and this at a period too late to have occasioned the deformity.

We ought not to be deceived, therefore, and promise too confidently a perfect limb, even when but the radius is broken, since we may not always be certain that the ends are well replaced, or perhaps they may become displaced subsequently, and in either case we are not likely to discover the deformity until the swelling has subsided, and it is too late to apply the remedy.

In the treatment of fractures of the middle third, the same rules, with only slight modifications, will be applicable, as in fractures of both bones. Two straight, long, and broad splints must be applied after being carefully padded; and especial attention should be paid to the tendency of the fragments to become displaced forwards and toward the ulna through the action of both the biceps and the pronator radii teres; a tendency which may in some measure be provided against by flexion of the arm, but which must be overcome chiefly by steady and well-adjusted pressure, near, but not upon, the ends of the fragments.

Fractures of the lower third, occurring above the line of Colles's fracture, are almost as rare as fractures of the middle or upper thirds. I have recorded seven; one of which it will be proper to relate as a representative example.

George Vogel, æt. 30, was admitted to the Buffalo Hospital of the Sisters of Charity, Nov. 2, 1852, with a fracture of the right radius about three and a half inches above its lower end. The hand was prone, and inclined to the radial side; while the broken ends of the dius fell against the ulna, from which it was found difficult to separate em. The lower end of the ulna was prominent, and projecting upon e ulnar margin of the hand.

I was unable completely to separate the fragments of the radius from e ulna, by either pressure with my fingers between the bones, or by izing upon them with my thumb and fingers. Having, however, justed them as well as possible, I flexed the arm, and applied a broad d well-padded splint to the palmar surface of the forearm, securing in place with a paste bandage. These dressings were finally removed the end of four weeks, when I found scarcely any displacement or eformity remaining.

Most of these fractures of the shaft in its lower end, when properly treated, result in perfect limbs. In a certain proportion, however, it will be found impossible effectually to resist the action of the pronator radii teres and of the quadratus, and the fragments will unite at an angle resting against the ulna, and sometimes, by the interposition of intermediate callus, they will become firmly united to the ulna. Occasionally, also, especially where the fracture has been produced by a fall upon the hand, and the radio-ulnar ligaments of the wrist have been torn or stretched, the lower end of the ulna will be found to project permanently, and the hand to fall more or less to the radial side. In examples of this kind, of which I have seen one or two, the cause and, to some degree, the manner of the displacement are such as to entitle them perhaps to be regarded as true Colles's fractures; but we have found it convenient to restrict the use of this title to fractures occurring within at least one inch and a half of the joint.

Colles's Fracture.—Of the one hundred and fourteen fractures belonging to the lower third of the radius, one hundred and five were near the lower end, or within from half an inch to one inch and a half from the articular surface, all except two styloid fractures being included in those fractures called "Colles's fractures," most of which were no doubt true fractures, and probably a small proportion separations of the epiphyses.

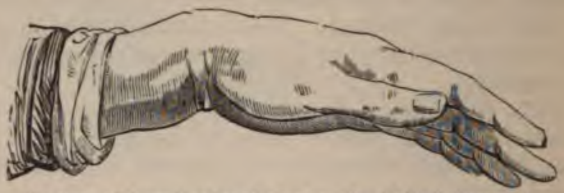
In every instance, except one, which has come under my notice, where the cause of a Colles's fracture has been ascertained, it has been occasioned by a fall upon the palm of the hand. The exceptional case was in the person of Mrs. D. B., who fell in getting out of a street car in the city of New York, May 20, 1865, striking upon the back of her hand while the hand was shut. The displacement was in the same direction as in cases caused by a fall upon the palm. Robert Smith has seen a similar accident cause a displacement of the fragment forwards.

Colles described this fracture as occurring always about one inch and a half above the carpal end of the bone;[1] but Robert Smith, who has carefully examined all of the cabinet specimens he could find, about twenty-three in number, has never seen the line of fracture removed farther than one inch from the lower end of the bone, and in several specimens it was within one-quarter of an inch of this extremity. Dupuytren has also described the fracture as occurring from three to twelve lines above the joint. I shall refer to this subject again in connection with experiments upon the cadaver instituted by Pilcher and others, merely adding in this place that my own experience and my examination of cabinet specimens, together with experiments upon the cadaver, convince me that Dupuytren is essentially correct in his statement above quoted.

---

[1] Colles, Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. x. p. 182, 1814.

FIG. 90.



Fracture of the radius near its lower end. (Colles's fracture.)

CASE.—George Lofinch, æt. 42, fell upon an icy sidewalk, striking upon the palm of his left hand. Fracture three-quarters of an inch above the lower end. Fragment displaced backwards. A friend had partially replaced the fragment by pushing upon it, before he came to me. Within half an hour after the accident he was at my office, and I restored the lower end of the bone very easily to place by pushing from behind with my thumb. No extension was necessary. It would not, however, remain in place unless the forearm was pronated so that the weight of the hand could aid in the retention.

I applied my own palmar splint. The recovery was rapid and complete.

CASE.—Margaret Reed, æt. 48, fell, September 23, 1855, striking on the palm of the left hand, and breaking the radius about one inch from its lower end. One week after, she came under my care at the hospital. The arm had been previously dressed carefully by one of my colleagues, with curved dorsal and palmar splints; but, on examination, we found the fragments a good deal displaced. It was found necessary now to use both extension and pressure from behind to restore the lower fragment to position. This we finally succeeded in doing, and immediately splints were again snugly applied. Two days after, on opening the dressings, the lower fragment was a second time found displaced backwards. It was again reduced, but only by using great force. Fifteen days later, we were pleased to find the bone firm and without deformity.

Margaret left the hospital on the 4th of November, with her hand and wrist still swollen, and with a good deal of stiffness at the elbow and wrist-joints.

CASE.—Charles Stratton, a healthy and temperate laborer, æt. 36, fell forwards from a wagon, November 22, 1854, striking upon the palm of his hand, and breaking the radius at a point apparently a little more than one inch above the joint. I found the lower fragment displaced backwards, and it was easily reduced by pressure in the opposite direction. The forepart of the wrist being quite tender to pressure, the splint was applied to the dorsal surface of the forearm. The splint was curved (pistol-shaped), and the surface which was applied to the arm was padded h care ; it was secured in place by a few light turns of a roller, and l across the body in a sling.

The arm was seen by me on each of the succeeding seven days, and the third, fifth, and seventh days the splint was removed completely ; on this last day an erysipelatous inflammation had commenced in the ghborhood of the wrist. The splint and roller were therefore not re- plied, but the limb was laid upon a broad board, cushioned and cov- d with oiled silk, and cool water irrigations were directed. The in- mmation soon subsided, but the splint was never resumed, as the frag- ents were found to stay in place perfectly without its aid. At the end five weeks, union seemed to be consummated ; and one year later the ne was found to be perfectly straight, yet the wrist-joint and the finger- ints remained stiff, so much so that he was unable to perform any labor. he stiffness was, however, gradually disappearing, while all swelling d tenderness had long ceased.

The observations of M. Voillemeir also have shown that, instead of ing oblique, as has generally been supposed, the fracture is almost iiformly transverse from the palmar to the dorsal surfaces of the bone, d only occasionally slightly oblique in its other diameter, or from the dial to the ulnar side. I have seen, however, in the museum of the llege of Physicians of Philadelphia, a specimen of this fracture in hich the line of fracture is transverse, from side to side, but very ob- ue from before backwards, and from below upwards. There is also a ne of incomplete fracture extending into the joint. It is united by ne, with the usual displacement backwards.

The observations of both R. Smith and Voillemier have shown, more- er, that the displacement of the lower fragment is seldom sufficient to able it to escape completely from the upper ; and that where, in ex- emely rare instances, and in consequence of extraordinary violence, ch complete separation does occur, a disruption of those ligaments hich attach the lower fragment to the ulna occurs also, and the deform- y becomes at once very great, so that it no longer presents the peculiar atures of Colles's fracture, but resembles a dislocation.

In the so-called Colles's fracture, the lower and outer border of the dius, or its styloid apophysis, is swung around or tilted, as it were, pon the ulna ; the lower and inner border of the same fragment being tained in place by the radio-ulnar and internal lateral ligaments, which not usually suffer a complete disruption, but only a stretching or par- l laceration, possibly by the triangular ligament or by some of its un- rn fibres, and by one fasciculus of the anterior annular ligament, which probably seldom torn. The upper or broken margin of the lower agment, and also the ulnar margin, undergo very little displacement ; hile the lower or articular surface, and the radial margin, are carried ckwards, upwards, and outwards.

Surgeons have spoken of a falling in of the upper end of the lower agment toward the ulna, as an almost inevitable result of the action of he pronator quadratus, and against which tendency they have sought refully to provide ; but there is much reason to believe that any con- siderable degree of displacement in this direction is a rare event, and hat, when it does exist, it is in consequence mostly of the direction of the force which has produced the fracture rather than of the action of this muscle, only a few of the fibres of which are usually attached to the lower fragment, and, in some instances, when the fracture is within a half or quarter of an inch of the articulation, not any. Besides, there is actually in these latter cases no interosseous space into which the fragments may fall, and its displacement toward the ulna becomes, therefore, impossible.

Still, however, if one were disposed to speculate upon the condition of these parts after the fracture, it might perhaps be easy to persuade ourselves that the action of the pronator quadratus upon the upper fragment, whose broken extremity was not completely, or at all, disengaged from the lower, would carry both fragments together toward the ulna. But whatever might be the result of our speculations, still the fact, as proved by specimens, is not generally so; and this is not the first time that facts and theories have disagreed.

The truth is, that it is unusual to find any of the museum specimens of this fracture thus united. But they may be found constantly tilted back in the manner I have described, occasionally tilted forwards, and, still more rarely, slightly displaced upon their broken surfaces antero-posteriorly.

The general absence of this internal displacement may find its explanation in the direction of the force which generally produces this fracture, in the occurrence of the fracture sometimes at a point so low as to render its displacement in this direction impossible, and in the breadth of the bone, at the seat of the fracture, which does not permit it to fall laterally without actually increasing its length; a circumstance which its secure ligamentous attachment to the ulna at its opposite extremities, and its complete apposition to the wrist and elbow-joint, do not allow.

The mistake of those surgeons who have attempted to describe this fracture has originated in the appearance presented in nearly all recent fractures occurring at this point. The hand falls to the radial side, and seems to carry the lower end of the lower fragment with it, while the lower end of the ulna becomes unnaturally prominent in front and to the ulnar side; a condition of things which has naturally enough been ascribed to the displacement of the upper end of the lower fragment in the direction of the interosseous space.

But this same radial inclination of the hand, and prominence of the ulna, are present frequently when the radius is broken at its lower end, and no displacement in any direction has taken place; and I have even observed it in simple sprains of the wrist, and in the hands of old or feeble persons where all the ligaments have become relaxed.

It is seen, however, in a more marked degree when the bone is actually both broken and displaced backwards in its usual direction. In short, the deformity in question is due, in a large majority of instances, to the relaxation, stretching, or more or less disruption of the anterior and posterior radio-ulnar ligaments, the triangular fibro-cartilages, and the internal lateral ligaments; to which, I feel satisfied, from the observations of Dr. Pilcher, hereafter to be described, we must add the influence of the strong and unbroken oblique fasciculus of the anterior carpal ligament described by him, and which, for the sake of convenience, I shall speak of as Pilcher's ligament. It is probably due to one or all of these circumstances combined that the hand falls to the radial side by a sort of rotatory motion, of which the unbroken external lateral ligaments and Pilcher's ligament constitute the axis or centre of motion. For this reason, also, because these triangular, internal, and radio-carpal ligaments once lengthened or broken can never, or only after a lapse of many years, be completely restored, this deformity may be expected, in a certain number of cases, to continue, however exact and perfect may be the bony union.

It must be added, however, that so long as the tilting of the fragment remains, the articular surface is actually presenting somewhat to the radial side. While in the normal condition it presents downwards, forwards, and inwards, it now presents, when the displacement is considerable, downwards, backwards, and outwards.

Diday maintained that there existed usually in this fracture an overlapping or shortening of the bone in its entire diameter, and Voillemier thought that the specimens which he had examined proved that an impaction was almost universal.

Both of these opinions have been combated by Robert Smith; the shortening observed by Diday being found only on that side of the bone to which the hand inclines, and being, according to Robert Smith, the result of the motion of the lower fragment already described; and the appearance of impaction being due to the ensheathing callus, which is deposited usually, if the displacement is allowed to continue, in the retiring angle opposite the seat of fracture.

These are questions, however, requiring for their decision a very careful study of specimens, and in relation to which farther observations may be necessary. Indeed, some recent observations made by Mr. Callender, of Saint Bartholomew's Hospital, London, go far to sustain the opinion of Diday, that some impaction generally exists, but rather upon the posterior margin than upon either the radial or ulnar side;[1] and my own observations lead me to conclude that a posterior impaction is quite common.

In a case reported by Dr. Cameron, of Glasgow, resulting in speedy death, the impaction was complete posteriorly, and was accompanied with impaction and comminution of the lower fragment, while the fracture in front was "hardly complete, the periosteum holding the fragments together."[2]

Comminution of the lower fragment has never occurred in the experiments made by me upon the cadaver, but it is quite common to meet with such examples in dead-house specimens, especially when the patients have fallen from a height and have been killed by the accident. Its existence usually implies the application of greater force than results from a fall upon the hand upon the sidewalk. The latter represents the usual accident, while a fall from a height is the exceptional accident, and the character of the fracture is therefore exceptional.

---

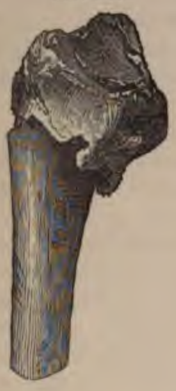
[1] Callender, St. Barth. Hosp. Rep., p. 281, 1865.

[2] Cameron, Glas. Med. Journ., March, 1878.

In the accompanying woodcut (Fig. 91) is seen an impacted and comminuted fracture of the lower end of the radius. Dr. James Wentworth, of Troy, N. Y., who sent me the specimen, says that the patient, a man, æt. 50, in a fit of delirium, jumped from a third-story window, alighting upon the stone pavement. He survived the accident less than one hour.

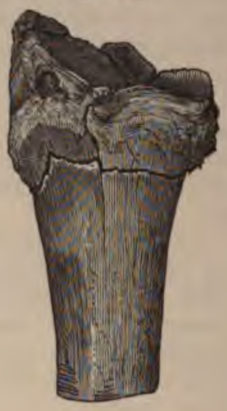
Fig. 92 is from a specimen presented to me by Dr. William Van Buren, and was found in an autopsy at the New York City Hospital. In this specimen there is comminution, without impaction or displacement. The line of separation between the upper and lower fragments is transverse, and the lower fragment is divided into five distinct pieces, each line of fracture involving the joint.

Fig. 91.



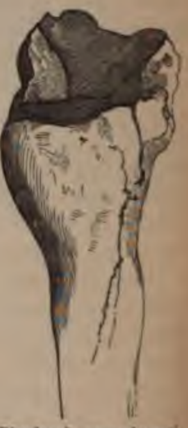
Impacted fracture. (Author's collection.)

Fig. 92.



Comminuted fracture. (Author's collection.)

Fig. 93.



Bigelow's case of comminuted fracture of the lower end of the radius.

One curious example of this form of fracture is reported by Dr. Bigelow, of Boston (Fig. 93). The patient had fallen, and, being otherwise seriously injured, ultimately died in the Massachusetts Hospital. At first he had only complained of lameness at the wrist, as if it had been severely sprained; but at the end of several days the joint became swollen, and from the persistence of the swelling Dr. Bigelow was led to diagnosticate a stellate crack in the articulating extremity of the radius, he having met with a similar case two years before, when a patient with the same symptoms had died of other injuries, and exhibited a crack in the same place, but less extensive than in this case. There was found, in this last example, a star-shaped fissure on the articulating surface, without displacement. These fissures penetrated the shaft for an inch or more. Dr. Bigelow thought that the bones of the wrist acted as a wedge to spread the corresponding hollow of the articulating extremity, and that this specimen would explain the persistence of some cases of sprained wrist.[1]

---

[1] Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. lviii. p. 99.

Robert Smith has described a fracture occurring at the same point, and probably possessing nearly the same characters as Colles's fracture, in which the lower fragment is thrown forwards instead of backwards, and which has generally been the result of a fall upon the back of the hand. There is no such specimen, however, in any of the pathological collections in Dublin, nor has Mr. Smith ever seen a specimen obtained from the cadaver, although he reports a case which fell under his observation in practice.

I have myself seen one such case,[1] but I regret to say that my examination of the condition of the arm was not such as to enable me to give a very satisfactory account of the cause and symptoms of the accident. Referring, however, to the experiments upon the cadaver detailed in the succeeding pages, it will be seen that I have been able to produce this fracture by forced palmar flexion of the hand.

Nélaton observes that all the varieties of this fracture which he has seen are often accompanied with fracture of the styloid apophysis of the ulna, and with a tearing of the triangular ligament. I am not aware that any other writer has made the same observation in relation to the frequent occurrence of a fracture of the styloid apophysis of the ulna, and I think the accident is not so common as the remark of Nélaton would lead us to suppose.

Dr. Butler, House Surgeon to the Brooklyn Hospital, reports a case treated by Dr. J. C. Hutchison of fracture of the right radius at the junction of the middle and lower thirds, accompanied with a fracture also of the styloid apophysis in the same bone. The accident occurred in a lad fourteen years old, who had fallen from a height of thirty feet upon the pavement. The lower fracture commenced at the base of the styloid process of the radius, and extended down obliquely into the wrist-joint, breaking off about one-fifth of the articular surface. The process was drawn up on the posterior surface of the radius, about one inch and a half, by the supinator radii longus muscle. It was movable, but, in consequence of the contusion and swelling, could not be returned to its place. The hand occupied the same position that it does in Colles's fracture.

On the eighth day an attempt was made to force down the process with a compress secured by adhesive plaster straps; but it could not be done. The hand and arm were confined also to a pistol-shaped splint; ulcerations ensued from the pressure of the compress, and the process was laid bare, but it finally became united in its abnormal position; the motions of the wrist, however, were not impaired, and the power of pronation and supination soon returned.[2]

In January, 1879, a lady called upon me having a fracture of the styloid process of the radius, which had occurred about four months previously. The fragment was tilted forwards and carried slightly upwards by the action of the long supinator. It was movable. The motions of the joint were in no way interfered with, and the form of the wrist was natural. She was somewhat advanced in life, and suffered some from pains and soreness about the joint, but no more than is usual after severe wrist-joint injuries. The character of the accident was not recognized by her surgeon, and no treatment had been adopted; nor is it to be supposed that the displacement could have been remedied, except by section of the tendon of the long supinator, if its existence had been recognized; and, if this had been done, I doubt whether she would have had a more useful arm than she has now.

---

[1] Trans. Am. Med. Assoc., vol. ix. p. 145.

[2] New York Journ. of Med., 1857.

I believe I have seen two examples of a fracture commencing on the radial side of the bone and terminating in the joint, the separated fragment including considerably more than the styloid process; but neither of these cases has been verified by an autopsy. They were described in detail in the third edition of this book.

In my experiments upon the cadaver, hereafter to be treated, the styloid process of the radius has been broken off twice at its base.

Recently, Dr. E. Moore, of Rochester, N. Y., has demonstrated, by examinations upon the cadaver and by experiment, that in a certain proportion of cases the internal lateral ligament, and the triangular fibrocartilage give way under the force which has occasioned the fracture, the styloid process is thrust under or through the annular ligament and imprisoned; in fact, the ulna becomes dislocated, and is retained by the annular ligament in its new position; this dislocation being accompanied in some cases with a fracture of the styloid process of the ulna. Nor can the reduction of the fracture of the radius be accomplished until the ulna is released from its imprisonment. Reduction is to be accomplished by extension and partial circumduction; the hand being grasped firmly and extended first to the radial side, then backwards to the ulnar side, and finally forwards, or in the position of flexion. During the entire manœuvre the wrist is held firmly by the opposite hand of the surgeon. The test of reduction is to be found in the presence of the head of the ulna on the radial side of the ulnar extensor.

In order to retain the ulna in place when reduction is effected, Dr. Moore places a thick, firm compress over its lower end, on the palmar and ulnar margins of the forearm, and secures this in place with a broad band of adhesive plaster drawn firmly around the wrist. The forearm is then placed in a narrow sling passing under the wrist and compress. This completes the dressing.[1] The five examples presented by Dr. Moore and verified by an autopsy, must be regarded as exceptional cases; all of them being results of falls from a considerable height, and most of them have proved speedily fatal, thus affording an opportunity for post-mortem inspection. They are not fair representatives of that class of cases which are caused by falls upon the hand in the street, and which have been regarded as typical cases. Dr. Moore concludes, however, from autopsies, and from personal observation of other cases, that "luxation of the ulna exists in more than half of the cases." But I was never able to produce it in any of my experiments upon the cadaver; that is to say, the extensor carpi ulnaris was never dislodged from its groove, and this is what he considers essential to the luxation. By the change of position of the lower fragments of the radius and ulna the extensor carpi ulnaris less distinctly felt, or it cannot be felt at all, but the dissection always ows that it remains in its groove. Indeed I feel persuaded that it nnot be torn from its normal position except by great force, such as was plied in all the cases mentioned by Dr. Moore. I shall refer to this tter again in connection with dislocation of the ulna.

---

[1] Moore, New York Med. Rec., April 1, 1870; March 20, 1880.

In the first volume of the *Philadelphia Medical Examiner* (1838) will found a description, by J. Rhea Barton, of Philadelphia, of a form fracture occurring through the lower end of the radius, which is prob-ly much less common than Colles's fracture, and which had hitherto caped the notice of surgeons. Its peculiarity consists in the line of cture extending very obliquely from the articulation, upwards and ckwards, separating and displacing the whole or only a portion, as the se may be, of the posterior margin of the articulating surface. I have ot recognized this fracture in any instance which has come under my wn observation, nor have I been able to find a cabinet specimen in any athological collection. Dr. Barton was not able to prove the correctness of his diagnosis by an autopsy, and the only well-authenticated example which I can find upon record is that to which Malgaigne has alluded to, as having been seen by M. Lenoir, and of which an account was published in the *Archives Générales de Médecine*, in 1839. M. Lenoir believed it to be a simple luxation of the hand backwards, but the patient having died, he was able to correct his diagnosis by an autopsy. A considerable fragment had been broken from the posterior lip of the articular surface, the line of fracture being from below upwards, and from before backwards. This fragment had become displaced upwards and backwards, carrying with it the carpal bones, and producing thus the appearance of a simple dislocation.[1] I believe that the accident so carefully described by Barton was either a Colles's fracture, or a fracture simply of the radial margin, of which I have given two supposed examples, with the usual signs of which his account so exactly coincides, and that it was not a fracture of the posterior lip of the articulating surface, as he believed.

As to the precise mechanism of this accident—speaking now only of he well-characterized Colles's fracture—there can be very little doubt. In a large majority of examples it is the result of two forces acting in an pposite direction, one being the weight of the body in falling, and the ther the impact or resistance of the ground, the bone giving way, as is sual in other long bones, nearest the point of impact, where, owing to he unyielding nature of the resistance as compared with the yielding ature of the impulse (or weight of the body), the vibration is the greatest; and in this particular case, the fracture is not only almost always in the lower end of the bone, but also at or near that point where the bone is less strong than elsewhere, namely, where the compact tissue ends and the more spongy tissue commences.

According to Malgaigne, this view of its mechanism was illustrated experimentally by M. Nélaton. Having amputated the forearm upon a cadaver, and sawn off the olecranon process, he placed the palm of the hand upon a solid surface, the forearm being vertical, and then struck a heavy blow upon the upper end of the two bones. Upon dissection he found the radius broken transversely near its lower end, the lower fragment being tilted backwards.

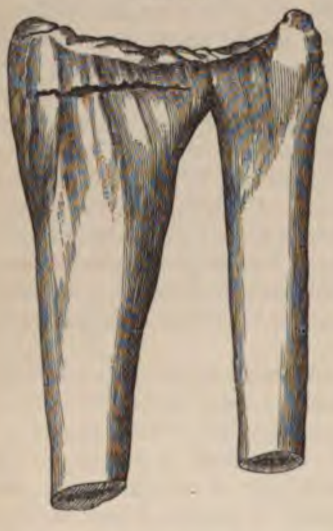
---

[1] Malgaigne, Traité des Frac., etc., tom. ii. p. 700.

I have repeated this experiment, and with the same result. It is not easy, however, to produce the fracture in this way upon the cadaver, unless we select the bones of young persons or delicate women for the experiment; the force required to cause the fracture being greater than is required in the living subject, because the muscles are relaxed and the stability of the bones is not well maintained.

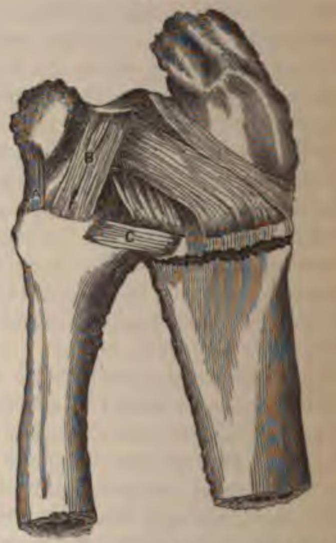
In a few cases also the mechanism of the fracture will admit of another explanation. A Colles's fracture has been caused in the living subject by simply forcing the hand strongly backwards, and without a fall or sudden impact. Thus Voillemier relates that he had seen the fracture once caused by a fall upon the lower half of the hand, in which the heel of the hand did not touch the ground; but another case was even more conclusive, the fracture being caused by forced flexion (probably "dorsal flexion") made by a comrade. According to Malgaigne, M. Bouchet was the first to observe this mode of causing the fracture; his observations having been made exclusively upon the cadaver. In trying to dislocate the wrist, he found he could produce only a fracture of the lower end of the radius, sometimes with other lesions, and especially with fracture of the styloid process.[1]

FIG. 94.



Transverse fracture of the lower end of the radius; caused by forced *palmar* flexion; in the cadaver.

FIG. 95.



Transverse fracture of lower end of radius; caused by forced *dorsal* flexion; in the cadaver. A. Internal lateral ligament. B. Third fasciculus (Pilcher's) of anterior carpal ligament. C. Anterior radio-ulnar ligament.

Recently, Dr. Lewis A. Pilcher, of Brooklyn, N. Y., has called attention to the mechanism of fracture of the radius at its lower end by forced palmar or dorsal flexion, or by cross strain. He has made a large number of experiments upon the cadaver, and some of his conclusions are very important. He has observed that when the cross strain, causing the fracture, in forced dorsal flexion is very great, and the lower fragment is much tilted back, the periosteum on the dorsal surface, reinforced by a certain amount of aponeurotic fibres, is torn or lifted from the radius, and thus allows the lower fragment to ride backwards, and become impacted upon the posterior edge of the upper fragment.

---

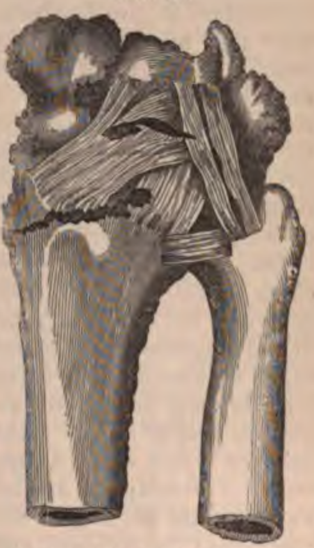
[1] Bouchet, Thèse sur les lux. du poignet, Paris, July, 1834. From Malgaigne.

Dr. Pilcher has also observed that the chief cause of the peculiar position assumed by the hand after this fracture was the presence of "a strong oblique fasciculus of the anterior ligament of the wrist, which extended from the cuneiform bone to the anterior border of the styloid process of the ulna. By the backward displacement of the carpus, and the attached radial fragment, that ligament was put upon the stretch, limiting all motion until relaxed."[1]

It will be seen that Dr. Pilcher attributes nothing of the peculiar phenomena to the integrity of the internal lateral, triangular, and radio-ulnar ligaments; but to my mind it is very plain that this view of the subject is too exclusive, and that whenever these latter ligaments remain untorn they contribute to the malposition of the hand.

I have repeated these experiments of Bouchut and Pilcher now many times upon the cadaver; and while they confirm in a great measure the observations of Pilcher, they also present some other curious facts. There is, for example, a considerable variation in the results as to the exact seat and nature of the lesion. 1st. In some there is only a laceration of the anterior annular ligament of the wrist, which, occurring in the living subject, would pass for a sprain of the wrist. 2d. The styloid process of the radius is alone broken off at its base. 3d. The anterior lip of the radius is sometimes broken off, the line of fracture being transverse, but not involving the whole thickness of the bone. 4th. The line of fracture is occasionally oblique from the ulnar to the radial side of the radius, commencing outside of the joint and terminating in the joint. 5th. The line of fracture is generally transverse, involving the entire thickness of the bone, and from half to three-fourths of an inch above the joint. In these examples there is a slight obliquity in the direction from before backwards and upwards, as would naturally occur in fracture from avulsion, when the

FIG. 96.



Fracture at base of styloid process of radius, and laceration of annular ligament; caused by forced dorsal flexion; in the cadaver.

---

[1] Pilcher, Paper read before the New York Acad. Med., May 16, 1878. The Med. Record, July 27, 1878, p. 74.

active force was applied to the lower fragment. 6th. Pilcher's ligament is always untorn, while rupture of the radio-ulnar, triangular, and internal lateral ligament is occasionally found. 7th. In some cases there is a mere fissure or crack of the bone, not extending through its entire thickness, and which could not have been recognized in the living subject. 8th. In others it is more or less tilted or pressed back, but not overlapped, and these constitute a majority of the whole, and these were easily replaced in their natural position by simply pressing the lower fragment forwards, as has been my practice in many cases hitherto. 9th. When the force applied is greater or longer continued the lower fragment is displaced backwards upon the upper, the periosteum is torn up posteriorly; and there would be impaction, no doubt, if the muscles had their normal power of contraction, or if added to the cross strain there had been the driving force of a fall upon the palm of the hand; and in these cases it was difficult to tilt the lower fragment forwards into line without first relieving the strain upon this periosteal ligament by the method described by Pilcher. 10th. The character of the lesions in the opposite wrists of the same cadaver was generally symmetrical; the same lesion being caused by the same manipulation in one arm as in the other. 11th. Fractures nearly identical with Colles's fractures were produced by forced palmar flexion, but not quite so readily.

These are the facts as observed by me in the dead-house experiments, and no doubt they illustrate to some extent the mechanism of this accident as it occurs in life; but it is apparent that in some respects the circumstances differ. There is in the case of the cadaver no muscular contraction to give fixedness to the bones, and to displace the fragments after they are separated, or to maintain them in a position of displacement. The force of sudden impact caused by the weight of the body in falling is not present. In short, the fractures caused by the experiments were the result solely of the action of the carpal ligaments upon the lower ends of the bones; they were fractures by avulsion or cross strain, while in the examples presented in the living subject they are usually the result of avulsion, concussion, and muscular action combined, of which causes perhaps the cross strain is not the least efficient.

One hundred and five examples of Colles's fracture have furnished no cases of non-union, nor indeed do I remember ever to have seen the union delayed; but in a pretty large proportion of cases occurring in the practice of surgeons whose patients have been brought under my notice, some slight or considerable deformity remains, and in most cases the joint remains more or less stiff and sensitive for some months. In one example, the case of a man whose arm was broken in Germany, when he was only ten years old, the fragments of the radius were driven into each other, or overlapped one inch, and the ulna had been displaced downwards toward the fingers the same distance. This was examined twelve years after the accident, and he had then a very useful arm. Twice I have found the wrist and finger-joints quite stiff after a lapse of one year; in one case I have found the same conditions after two years, in one case after three years, and in two cases after five years.

In cases treated by myself, where I have exercised great care in reducing the fragments thoroughly, and where the bandages and splints have not been applied too tightly, nor kept on too long, deformity to any considerable extent is the exception, and the stiffness is soon dissipated. I say it has been the exception, not intending to claim that under my care considerable deformity has never resulted.

Confining our remarks still to Colles's fracture, the deformity which has been observed most often, after the lapse of several months or years, is a projection of the lower end of the ulna inwards, a phenomenon explained fully in the preceding pages. Rarely it is displaced backwards, and still more rarely forwards. In a majority of cases this is accompanied with a perceptible falling of the hand to the radial side, while in a few it is not. After this, in point of frequency, I have met with the backward inclination of the lower fragment. Robert Smith found this displacement almost constant in the cabinet specimens examined by him; and it is very probable that nearly all of the specimens examined by myself would present more or less of the same deviations upon the naked bone; but in the living examples a slight deviation would be concealed by the numerous tendons which cover this part of the arm, and perhaps by some permanent effusions, of which I shall speak more particularly presently.

There remains for a long time, in many cases, a broad, firm, uniform swelling on the palmar surface of the forearm, commencing near the upper margin of the annular ligament and extending upwards two inches or more. This swelling continues much longer in old and feeble persons than in the young and vigorous. It is pretty generally proportioned to the amount of anchylosis existing at the wrist and finger-joints, and it disappears usually *pari passû* with these conditions. There can be no doubt that this phenomenon is due to effusions along the sheaths of the tendons, and in the areolar tissue external to the sheaths, and it is as often present after sprains and other severe injuries about this part, as in fractures. In many cases, however, its prolonged continuance and its firmness have led to a suspicion that the bones were displaced, a suspicion which only a moderate degree of care in the examination ought easily to dispel. A similar effusion, but in less amount, is frequently seen also on the back of the hand, below the annular ligament. When both exist simultaneously the appearances of deformity and of displacement are greatly increased. Here, then, we shall find a partial explanation of the anchylosis in the wrist and finger-joints, which continues occasionally many months, or even years, if, indeed, it is not permanent; an anchylosis produced in a few instances by extension of the inflammation to these joints, but much more often by the inflammatory effusion and consequent adhesions along the thecæ and serous sheaths, through which the tendons all pass in their course to the hands and fingers, and also by simple contraction of the articular ligaments, as a consequence of disuse, or, as it is usually termed, by passive contraction of these ligaments. The fingers are quite as often thus anchylosed after this fracture as the wrist-joint itself; a circumstance which is wholly inexplicable on the doctrine that the anchylosis is due to an inflammation in the joints. Indeed, I have seen the fingers rigid after many months, when, having observed the case throughout myself, I was certain that no inflammatory action had ever reached them.

The peculiar swellings of the wrist and hand which have been described above, commence to show themselves very early after the receipt of the injury; but I have noticed, also, a swelling which is a little later in its accession, namely, an induration and fulness upon the back of the hand, which corresponds accurately to the position of the carpal bones, and presents an appearance as if all the carpal bones were slightly displaced backwards. This phenomenon is probably due to a swelling and induration of the numerous ligaments which bind together these bones posteriorly. It usually disappears after a few months.

Nor is it any more difficult to show, I think, that the anchylosis of the wrist-joint is not often due to a malposition of its articular surfaces, as has frequently been asserted in the written treatises.

The most superficial examination of the mechanism of this joint ought to satisfy us, that any moderate or even considerable malposition of the lower fragment after a fracture of the radius, is not sufficient in itself to occasion anchylosis. It is true that in the fracture now under consideration, the direction of the articular surface of the radius is often changed, and that, while it was directed downwards, forwards, and to the ulnar side, it is now, perhaps, directed downwards, backwards, and to the radial side. But of what consequence is this so long as the carpal bones, with which alone this bone is articulated, preserve their relations to the radius unchanged?

If any other evidence be demanded, it may be supplied by the experience of most surgeons in examples of anchylosis without displacement; in examples of displacement without anchylosis, but in which the anchylosis has yielded gradually to the lapse of time, while the displacement has continued. The following case is in point: James Ryan, a private in the 15th N. Y. Volunteers, fell from a height into a ditch during the battle of Fair Oaks, Va., May 31, 1862, striking upon the palm of his left hand, and causing a simple fracture near the lower end of the radius, accompanied probably with impaction. I do not know what treatment was adopted, but when he came under my observation, in March, 1863, at the Central Park General Hospital, New York, I found the most extraordinary deflection of the hand to the radial side which I have ever seen after this fracture. The hand could be turned laterally, to a right angle with the arm; yet the motions of flexion and extension at the wrist-joint were nearly as perfect as in the opposite arm, and the hand was in all respects as useful as before the accident.

To what I have said as to the prognosis in these accidents, I may be permitted to add the opinion of our distinguished countryman Dr. Mott, given in a clinical lecture before his class in the University of New York.

"Fractures of the radius within two inches of the wrist, where treated by the most eminent surgeons, are of very difficult management so as to avoid all deformity; indeed, more or less deformity may occur under the treatment of the most eminent surgeons, and more or less imperfection in the motion of the wrist or radius is very apt to follow for a longer or shorter time. Even when the fracture is well cured, an anterior prominence at the wrist, or near it, will sometimes result from swelling of the soft parts."

To which the reporter, himself a surgeon in the city of New York, adds:—

"As the above opinion of Professor Mott coincides with my own observations, both in Europe and in this city, as well as with many of our most distinguished surgical authorities, I venture to hope that it may assist in removing some of the groundless and ill-merited aspersions which are occasionally thrown on the members of our profession by the ignorant or designing."[1]

In evidence that we have not yet attained all that we could desire in the treatment of this fracture, I will quote farther:—

"In young subjects, fractures of the lower end of the radius are easily reduced, unite readily, and leave the use of the limb perfectly unimpaired; but in old persons, who, as before stated, are especially liable to this injury, the result is often most unsatisfactory, even after the greatest care has been used during the treatment. It is frequently months before the hand is free from pain and regains its proper motions, and too often an unsightly, crooked, and permanently stiff wrist remains, to the great inconvenience and annoyance of the patient."[2]

"Union occurs in about a month, but rarely without some displacement."[3]

"In a large number of cases it is impossible to loosen the impacted fragments."[4] Ashhurst and Gross express similar opinions. Let me add that several cases treated lately, under my observation, by the plaster-of-Paris and by Moore's method, both of which have recently been much employed in this country, have given no better average results than have been obtained by other methods.

Of gangrene as an occasional result of this fracture, I shall speak presently, in connection with the subject of treatment.

The peculiar character of the displacement which characterizes Colles's fracture, and the constant difficulty experienced by surgeons in obviating deformity, have led to much speculation and ingenious invention; and modern surgeons, especially, have thought it necessary to introduce here an essential modification of the usual apparel for broken forearms. This modification consists in employing a pistol-shaped splint, instead of a straight splint, by means of which the hand may be thrown more or less strongly to the ulnar side.

Heister[5] speaks of inclining the hand toward the ulna, while reducing a fracture of the radius, but when the reduction has been effected he recommends a straight splint.

Among the first to advocate the permanent confinement of the hand in this position, were Mr. Cline,[6] and M. Dupuytren.[7] Mr. Cline, and after him Bransby Cooper,[1] and Mr. South,[2] recommend the ordinary straight splints for the forearm, but the rollers by which the splints are secured in place are not permitted to extend lower than the wrist; so that when the forearm is suspended in a sling, in a state of semi-pronation, the hand shall fall by its own weight to the ulnar side.

---

[1] Boston Med. and Surg. Journal, vol. xxv. p. 289.

[2] Holmes's System of Surgery, American ed., 1870, vol. ii. p. 798.

[3] Gant's System of Surgery, London, 1871, p. 463.

[4] Bryant's Surgery, London, 1872, p. 937. See also opinion of Callender on same page.

[5] De Lavrentii Heisteri, Institutiones Chirurgicæ, pars prima, p. 203, Amsterdam ed., 1739.

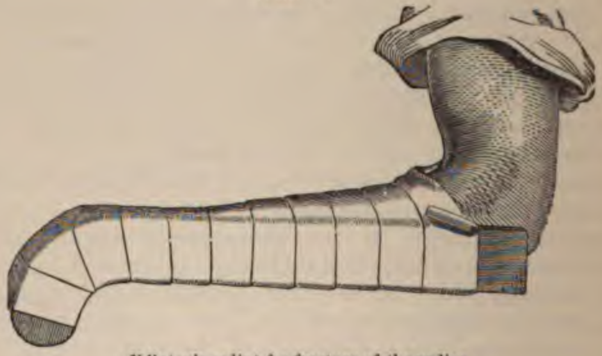
[6] Malgaigne, Traité de Frac., etc., tom. i. p. 614, Paris ed.

[7] Dupuytren on Bones, London ed., p. 140.

Dupuytren, and after him, Chelius, adopt, in addition to the palmar and dorsal splints, the "attelle cubitale," or ulnar splint; which is a gutter, composed of steel, iron, tin, or some other metal, and made to fit the ulnar margin of the forearm and hand, when the hand is drawn forcibly to the ulnar side. Blandin,[3] Nélaton,[4] and Goyraud,[5] also, under certain contingencies employ the same.

Most surgeons, however, employ either a palmar or a dorsal splint; or both palmar and dorsal splints constructed with a knee, or pistol-shaped, and they thus avoid the necessity of the ulnar splint. Thus, Nélaton,[6] Robert Smith,[7] and Erichsen,[8] recommend this peculiar form only in the dorsal splint; while Bond,[9] Hays,[10] E. P. Smith,[11] G. F. Shrady,[12] and others, especially among the Americans, place the pistol-shaped splint against the palmar surface of the forearm and hand.

FIG. 97.



Nélaton's splint for fracture of the radius.

A few modern surgeons have not seen fit to adopt this peculiar principle of treatment, or this form of dressing under any of its modifications. Colles[13] recommends a straight palmar and dorsal splint, and does not incline the hand. Barton[14] advises the same, and Skey, having declared his preference for a couple of broad, straight splints, adds "Great care should be taken to prevent the hand falling, and this obj[illegible] ill be attained by inclosing the entire forearm and hand in a we pplied sling."[1]

---

[1] B. Cooper, Lectures on Surg., p. 232, American ed.

[2] Chelius's Surg., vol. i. p. 613.

[3] Malgaigne, op. cit., tom. i. p. 614.

[4] Nélaton, Elém de Path. Chir., tom. i. p. 747.

[5] Ibid., p. 746.

[6] Nélaton, op. cit., p. 747.

[7] R. Smith, op. cit., p. 168.

[8] Erichsen, Surgery, p. 21[illegible]

[9] Bond, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1852.

[10] Ibid., Jan. 1853.

[11] E. P. Smith, Buffalo Med. Journ., vol. ix. p. 225.

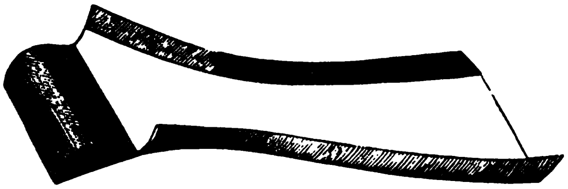
[12] Shrady, Am. Med. Times, 2 cases, Dec. 22, 1860.

[13] Colles, Lectures on Surgery, p. 325.

[14] Barton, Phil. Med. Exam., 1838.

Stephen Smith employs two broad, straight, palmar and dorsal splint

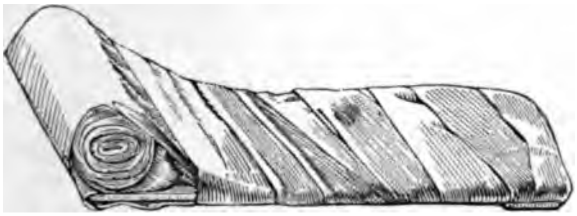
FIG. 98.



Bond's splint.

ecured in position by adhesive strips, the hand being thrown to the nar side by reversed turns of adhesive plaster.

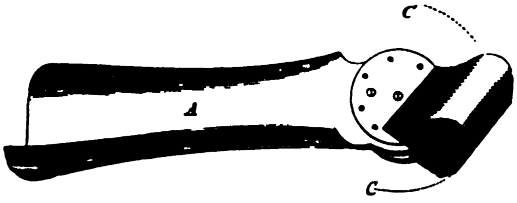
FIG. 99.



Hay's splint.

Professor Fauger, of Copenhagen, has undertaken to treat this fracture in some sense without any splint, the forearm and hand being simply laid over a double inclined plane, so as to bring the wrist into a state of forced flexion. "The hand having been brought into a position of strong flexion, the forearm is placed, pronated, on an oblique plane, with the carpus highest, the hand being permitted to hang freely down the perpendicular end of the plane."[2] M. Velpeau, in a report

FIG. 100.



L P. Smith's splint. Surface applied to forearm. *A*. Forearm piece, made of felt, with incurvated margins.

his surgical clinic at La Charité for the year ending September, 46, says this plan has been tried during the year, and "the result has

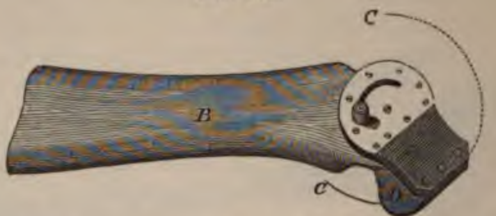
---

key, Operative Surgery, p. 161.

[2] Fauger, London Lancet, May 8, 1847.

not been very satisfactory. The experiment, however, has not been decisive upon this mode of treatment."[1]

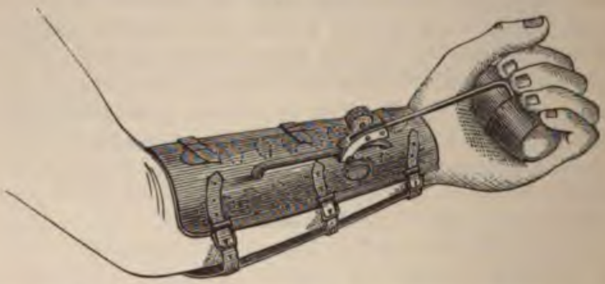
Fig. 101.



E. P. Smith's splint. *B.* Opposite surface. *D*, the hand-block, is connected with the forearm piece by two circular brass plates, which move upon each other, in order that the hand-block may assume any desired angle with the arm. In this way it may be adapted to either the right or left arm. It is fixed by a nut, seen on the brass plate. The letters *C C* indicate the extent of motion allowed to the hand-block.

The late Henry S. Hewit, of this city, devised a very ingenious splint, by which the mobility of the wrist and fingers might be more perfectly retained, and the wrist put into any desirable position. The following is the description given by himself of the apparatus: "The wooden ball grasped by the hand is connected by a rod to a slender bar running longitudinally upon the face of the splint, and capable of being flexed at any desirable length. The rod is attached to the travelling connection by a universal joint, giving play to the ball in limited movements of flexion, extension, pronation, and supination. The natural tendency is for the patient to make these movements, and to perpetually relax and contract the fingers. The splint upon the inner surface of the arm is antagonized by a plain flap-splint on the outer surface, extending to the superior border of the wrist-joint. This splint has been used for upwards of two years by myself and others, particularly by Dr. W. T. White, at the Demilt Dispensary, and has given good results."[2]

Fig. 102.



We come now to consider how far this peculiar treatment, ulnar inclination, is capable of answering the special indications of the case we are studying.

---

[1] Velpeau, Boston Med. Journ., vol. xxxv. p. 213.
[2] Hewit, Medical Record, April 1, 1873.

It is assumed, as I have already intimated, that, by bearing the hand strongly to the ulnar side, the fragments of the radius are brought more exactly into apposition, and more easily and effectually retained; an assumption which supposes two things to have been determined: first, that there exists an overlapping of the fragments, either through the whole extent of their broken surfaces or especially toward the radial side, or that the upper end of the lower fragment is inclined to fall against the ulna, or that all of these several conditions coexist; and, secondly, that if such displacements do exist, they can be remedied by this manœuvre.

The first of these suppositions seems to have been sufficiently considered by all those gentlemen who have particularly examined the specimens contained in the various pathological collections, and to whose careful investigations I have already frequently adverted. With rare exceptions, none of these displacements have been found to exist, although, as has been observed, a casual inspection of the arm when recently broken would often lead to an opposite conclusion. I do not here speak of impaction, which is usually upon the posterior margin, if it exists at all.

In regard to the second supposition, namely, that, where such displacements do exist, a forced adduction will aid in the retention of the fragments, I shall have to speak more cautiously, because, so far as I know, my opinions have received as yet no public and authoritative indorsement. In order that adduction may prove effective, there must be some point upon which to act as a fulcrum. It is of no use that we rotate the hand for the purpose of making extension unless there can be found a resistance or fulcrum upon which the rotary motion may be performed. Such a fulcrum exists, no doubt, but to determine its availibility we must ascertain its character and position.

It is not in the lower end of the ulna, for the ulna has no point of contact with the carpal bones, and when, in the natural state of these parts, the hand is inclined to the ulnar side, the lower end of the ulna rides freely downwards upon the wrist until arrested by the ligaments which unite it with the carpus, or by the capacity of the joint to admit of motion in this direction. When the lower end of the radius is broken, and the ligaments of the joint are more or less torn, the ulna, although thrust downwards much farther perhaps than it could ever descend in its normal state, still fails to find a support, and spreading wider and wider from the radius as it is thrust further upon the hand, no limit can be given to its progress in this direction. It was thus that, in one example already mentioned, I found the ulna carried downwards one inch or more, and this was the fact in several cases reported by Moore, and verified by the autopsy.

The resistance will, then, in nearly all cases, be found to be in those ligaments which bind the lower fragment to the lower end of the ulna, and the ulna to the carpal bones, viz., the radio-ulnar, the triangular, and the internal lateral ligaments, which in the normal state of the parts constitute the centre upon which forced adduction expends its power, and which still continue to be the point of resistance when the radius is broken. But how feeble and uncertain must be a resistance which depends solely on these injured and often lacerated ligaments! And how painful to the patient must be an extension sufficient to overcome the action of nearly all the muscles of the wrist, which is borne entirely by a few torn and inflamed fibres! even in health this position, when forced, cannot be endured beyond a few seconds, and it must be difficult to estimate the sufferings which the same position must occasion when the ligaments are torn and inflamed.

I am not to be told that surgeons have not intended to advocate this extreme practice; that they have never recommended forced adduction, but only a moderate and easy lateral inclination, such as can be comfortably borne. If they have not, then they should not have spoken of making extension by this means. An easy lateral inclination has no power to do good so far as extension is concerned, any more than it has power to do harm. But the fact is, while a majority of surgeons have no doubt used less force than was hurtful, some have used more than was useful or safe; indeed, the sharpness of the curve given to the splints figured and recommended by Dupuytren, Nélaton, and others, sufficiently indicates that their distinguished inventors intended to accomplish by these means a forced and violent adduction.

Malgaigne, speaking of other means of extension applied to the forearm, suggested by Godin, Diday, and Velpeau, intended to operate only in a straight line, and alluding especially to the modes devised by Huguier and Velpeau, remarks: "Without discussing here the comparative value of the two forms of apparatus, I believe that they could scarcely be endured by the patients; and M. Diday tells us that in the trials which he has made, the pain produced by the extension was so great that he was compelled to renounce it." Which observations cannot but apply equally to this plan of extension by adduction or to any other which might be adopted. Dr. G. S. Porter, of Lonaconing, Maryland, has used for the purpose of extension a padded wire-splint applied to the dorsal surface of the arm and hand, and in which the extension is supposed to be effected by adhesive plaster strips.[1] Notwithstanding the testimony which the experience of this gentleman has furnished of the value of this method, and not doubting that he obtained satisfactory results, I must be permitted to say that probably they were due to the thoroughness with which he reduced the fracture in the first place, rather than to the efficiency of the apparatus; and I will take this opportunity of saying that the success of Drs. Moore and Pilcher, neither of whom employ splints, depends, in my opinion, wholly upon the fact that they have had the good judgment and skill to reduce the fragments effectually in the first instance, after which, as I have already said, there is usually very little probability that they will become displaced.

After all, it must not be inferred that I have concluded to reject this mode of dressing—the pistol-shaped splint—in all of its modifications; for, although I am far from being persuaded of its utility as a means of extension and retention in any case, yet I am not prepared to deny to it some very considerable value in another point of view; and when judiciously employed it can certainly do no harm. It is, I repeat, for another reason altogether than the one heretofore assigned, that I would ecommend its continuance, a reason which I cannot so well explain, or ope to render intelligible, except to the practical surgeon. This posion throws the whole lower end of both radius and ulna outwards toward e radial margin of the splints, and by keeping the radius more comletely in view, it enables the surgeon better to judge of the accuracy f the reduction, and to recognize more readily the condition and situaion of the compresses, etc. This alone I have always considered a ufficient ground for retaining the angular splint; although I have treated great number of arms satisfactorily with the straight splints alone.

---

[1] Porter, Med. and Surg. Reporter, April 14, 1877.

Finally, while surgeons have been seeking to meet an indication, the xistence of which is at least rendered doubtful, and by means which appear to me totally inadequate, if it did exist, they have probably too often overlooked or regarded indifferently an indication which is almost uniformly present, namely, to press forwards the tilted fragment by a force applied upon the wrist from behind, and to retain it in place by suitable compresses. And I cannot help thinking, that, if they had regarded this as the sole indication in most cases, an indication generally so easily met, they would have made fewer crooked arms, and have saved their patients much suffering and themselves much trouble. Some of the cases which I have reported in the early part of this chapter are intended to illustrate the value of this principle.

In other, and somewhat exceptional cases, where the lower fragment is driven back until its broken surface overrides the broken surface of the upper fragment, and in addition to the consequent impaction there is added a lifting of the periosteum, as described by Pilcher, we must first, as stated by him, increase the dorsal flexion, press the finger against the proximal end of the lower fragment, and then, while making extension from the hand, gradually bring the hand and the lower fragment forwards. And I may add that if, by the method of direct and forcible pressure from behind, or by Pilcher's modification of this method, we have once brought the lower fragment thoroughly into place, it will remain in place with little or no retentive apparatus.

In case the ulna is dislocated also, and is imprisoned by the annular ligament, circumduction with extension, as practised by Dr. Moore, and heretofore described, will be required.

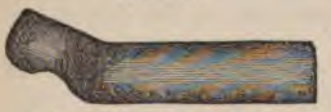
It only remains for us to determine the precise form of splint which ought to be preferred, and to describe its mode of application.

The narrow "attelle cubitale" of Dupuytren is inconvenient; nor can I give the preference to the curved dorsal splint recommended by Nélaton, and employed by Robert Smith, Erichsen, and others. It is not to me a matter of entire indifference, in case only one curved splint is employed, whether this be applied to the palmar or dorsal surfaces of the forearm. Foreign surgeons, so far as I know, have applied this splint to the dorsal surface, and the straight splint to the palmar; while American surgeons have adopted almost as uniformly the opposite rule— to whose practice, in this respect, I acknowledge myself also partial. It is to the curved splint rather than to the straight that we mainly trust; not simply, or at all, perhaps, because of its form, but because the curved splint is also the long splint. This is the splint, therefore, which ought to be the most steady and immovable in its position. Now, the very irregularities of surface upon the palmar aspect of the forearm and hand, instead of constituting an embarrassment, enable us, when the splint is suitably prepared and adjusted, to fix it more securely. Moreover, upon it alone, after a few days, the surgeon may see fit to rely, and in that case it ought to be applied to that surface of the arm which is most tolerant of continued pressure. The palmar surface, as being more muscular, and as having been more accustomed to friction and to pressure, must necessarily have the advantage in this respect. The palmar splint terminating also at the metacarpo-phalangeal articulations, instead of at the wrist, as the short straight splint must do when the hand is adducted, enables the hand to be flexed upon its extremity over a hand-block, or pad of proper size. Such are the not insignificant advantages which we claim for this mode over that pursued by our transatlantic brethren.

The block, suggested first by Bond, of Philadelphia, is a valuable addition, since the flexed position is always more easy for the fingers, and in case of anchylosis this position renders the whole hand more useful.

For myself, I am in the habit of preparing extemporaneously a splint from a wooden shingle, which I first cut into the requisite shape and length; the length being obtained by measuring from the front of the elbow-joint, when the arm is flexed to a right angle, to the metacarpo-phalangeal articulations, the fingers being first flexed. It ought, indeed, to fall half an inch short of the bend of the elbow, to render it certain that it shall make no uncomfortable pressure at this point; and the direction to measure with the arm flexed is of sufficient importance to warrant a repetition. The breadth of the splint should be in all its extent just equal to the breadth of the forearm in its widest part, except where it is to receive the ball of the thumb, so that there shall be no lateral pressure upon the bones. If the splint is of unequal breadth, the roller cannot be so neatly applied, and it is more likely to become disarranged. Thus constructed, it is to be covered with a sack of cotton cloth, made to fit moderately tight, with the seam along its back, and afterwards stuffed with cotton batting or with curled hair. These materials may be pushed in, and easily adjusted, wherever they are most needed, from the open extremities of the sack. While preparing, the splint must be occasionally applied to the arm until it fits accurately every part of the forearm and hand, only that the stuffing must be more firm a little above the lower end of the upper fragment, and in the hollow of the hand. Between these two points there should be little or no cotton. The open ends of the sack are then to be neatly stitched over the ends of the splint, after which the splint may be laid directly upon the skin without any intermediate compresses or rollers.

Fig. 103.



Author's palmar splint; right arm.

Fig. 104.

Author's dorsal splint; frequently omitted.

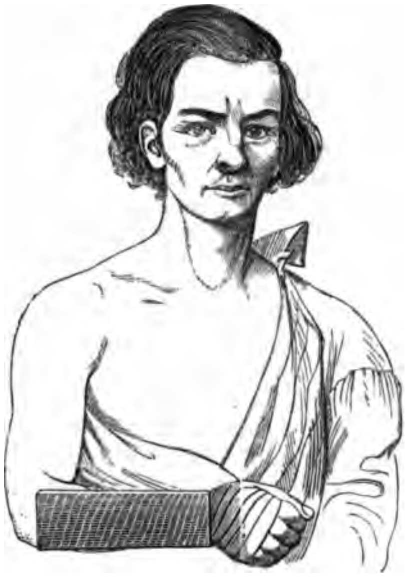
The advantages of this form of splint are easily comprehended. They consist in facility and cheapness of construction, accuracy of adaptation, neatness, permanency, and fitness to the ends proposed. There is also no possibility of making painful or injurious pressure upon the arteries or nerves which lie upon the front of the wrist.

The extemporaneous splint recommended by Dr. Isaac Hays, of Philadelphia, is very similar, but it lacks the neatness and permanency of that which I have now described.

In most cases it is better to employ, also, at least during the first fortnight, a straight dorsal splint, of the same breadth as the palmar splint, and of sufficient length to extend from the elbow to the middle of the carpus. This should be covered and stuffed in the same manner as the palmar splint, except that here the thickest and firmest part of the splint must be opposite the carpus and the lower fragment.

Having restored the fragment to place, in case of Colles's fracture, by some one of the methods already described, the arm is to be flexed upon the body, and placed in a position of semi-pronation; when the splints are to be applied, and secured with a sufficient number of turns of the roller, taking especial care not to include the thumb, the forcible confinement of which is always painful and never useful.

FIG. 105.



The author's dressing complete. The curved palmar splint is not in view, only the dorsal. The faint white lines represent the roller. The sling is omitted, for the purpose of bringing the other dressings into view.

Let me repeat that, in most cases, all of our success will depend upon whether we have properly reduced the fracture in the early stage of the accident. When once reduced it is easily kept in place.

I cannot too severely reprobate the practice of violent extension of the wrist in the efforts at reduction, when no overlapping or impaction of the fragments exists and the ulna is not dislocated; and that, whether this extension be applied in a straight line, or with the hand adducted. It has been shown that in a great majority of cases no indication in this direction is to be accomplished; and to pull violently, under these circumstances, upon the wrist, is not only useless, but hurtful. It is adding to the fracture, and to the other injuries already received, the graver pathological lesion of a stretching, a sprain of all the ligaments connected with the joint. I am persuaded that to this violence, added to the unequal and too firm pressure of the splints, are, in a great measure, to be attributed the subsequent inflammation and anchylosis in very many cases.

The first application of the bandages ought to be only moderately tight, and as the inflammation and swelling develop in these structures with rapidity the bandages should be attentively watched, and loosened as soon as they become painful. It must be constantly borne in mind that, to prevent and control inflammation, in this fracture, is the most difficult and by far the most important object to be accomplished, while to retain the fragments in place, when once reduced, is comparatively easy.

During the first seven or ten days, therefore, these cases demand the most assiduous attention; and we had much better dispense with the splints entirely, as advised by Fauger and Pilcher, than to retain them at the risk of increasing the inflammatory action. Indeed, I have no doubt that very many cases would come to a successful termination without splints, if only the hand and arm were kept perfectly still in a suitable position until bony union was effected.

I must also enter my protest against many or all of those carved splints which are manufactured, hawked about the country, and sold by mechanics, who are not surgeons; with a fossa for each styloid process, a ridge to press between the bones, and various other curious provisions for supposed necessities, but which never find in any arm their exact counterparts, and only deceive the inexperienced surgeon into neglect of the proper means for making a suitable adaptation. They are the fruitful sources of excoriations, ulcerations, inflammations, and deformities.

In reference to the treatment of these fractures, the following cases and the accompanying remarks, by that great surgeon, Dupuytren, are too pertinent not to merit a place in every treatise of this character.

"The two succeeding cases are not only interesting as fractures of the radius, but they are farther deserving of attentive consideration, on account of the serious complications which accompanied them, and which were the consequence of forgetting an important precept. More than once, indeed, it has occurred that the surgeons have been so intent on preserving fractures in their proper position that the extreme constriction employed has actually caused destruction of the soft parts. A piece of advice which I have very frequently given, and which I cannot too often repeat, is to avoid tightening too much the apparatus for fractures during the first few days of its being worn; for the swelling which supervenes is always accompanied by considerable pain, and may be followed by gangrene. It cannot, therefore, be too urgently impressed on young practitioners, to pay attention to the complaints which patients make; and to visit them twice daily, and relax the bandages and straps as need may be, in order to obviate the frightful consequences which may spring from not heeding this necessary precaution; by carefully attending to this point I have been saved the painful alternative of ever having to sacrifice a limb for complications which its neglect may entail.

"Antoine Rilard, æt. 44, fractured his right radius whilst going down into a cellar, in Feb. 1828, and went at once to the Hospital of La Charité. When the fracture was reduced (it was near the base of the bone) an apparatus was applied, but fastened too tightly; and, notwithstanding the great swelling and the acute pain which the patient ent was not removed until the fourth day, when the hand was l œdematous, and the forearm red, painful, and covered with ›ns. Leeches, poultices, and fomentations were applied, and by some alleviation of the local symptoms, though there was nstitutional disturbance. At the close of a fortnight from the , the palmar surface of the forearm presented a point where on was supposed to exist; but when a bistoury was plunged o matter followed. Portions of the flexor muscles subsequently l, and the skin subsequently mortified. The only resource was ion, which was performed above the elbow six weeks after his ›n; and he afterwards recovered without the occurrence of any untoward symptoms.

æt. 36, was at work boring an artesian well in 1832, when he ck by part of the machinery on the right arm; he was instantly down and thrown violently on the right thigh. A surgeon who t for detected a fracture of the radius, and applied the usual ıs, consisting of pads and splints, confined by a roller extending extremities of the fingers to the elbow, which compressed the ightly as to give rise to very great suffering. The fingers, hand, arm were numbed almost to insensibility, and yet the surgeon lance did not think proper to loosen the apparatus. Such was lition of the patient until he came to the Hôtel Dieu, four days accident; the fingers were then black, cold, and insensible, and removed the splints I found the hand likewise black, especially ılmar surface. The lower part of the forearm was a shade less t equally cold and insensible; and several vesicles filled with ›red serum were apparent on both its surfaces where the splints ssed; the upper part of the forearm was inflamed, swollen, and nful. He was bled and leeches were applied to the inflamed the arm; camphorated spirit was applied to the fingers.

the following day heat was restored as low as the wrist, but the nained for the most part livid and cold, and the radial artery pulsate. Seventy leeches were applied to the forearm, and the plication was continued." On the second day after admission ore leeches were applied. On the fourth day the hand looked ›etter, so as to "encourage some hope of its being saved; but again blighted on the sixth day, by the entire loss of heat and ty in the part and increased pain and swelling in the forearm, to ıe gangrene subsequently extended. On the twelfth day ampu- as performed at the elbow-joint; but the patient did not survive ration more than ten days, the immediate cause of death being eurisy. There was a considerable quantity of purulent serosity ight side of the chest; and abscesses were found in the lungs r. On examining the arm, there was found to be a simple fracture adius about its centre.

above case presents a painful illustration of the neglect to which lluded. In nearly every instance the swelling of the limb re- ıat careful attention should be paid to the bandage or straps, by ıe apparatus is confined. Similar accidents are likely to result employment of an immovable apparatus, of which an example occurred in the practice of M. Thiérry, one of my pupils. He was summoned to visit a young girl, on whom such an apparatus had been applied for supposed fracture of the radius. After suffering excruciating torment, the forearm mortified, and amputation was the only resource; on examining the limb no trace of fracture could be discovered. Had a simple apparatus been here employed, and properly watched, the patient's limb would not have been sacrificed."[1]

Robert Smith mentions, also, the case of a boy, æt. 18, who had a fracture of the lower extremity of the radius, through the line of the junction of the epiphysis with the diaphysis, caused by being thrown from a horse. A surgeon applied, within an hour, a narrow roller tightly around the wrist. On the following day the limb was intensely painful, cold and discolored; still the roller was not removed, nor even slackened. On the fourth day he was admitted into the Richmond Hospital, when the gangrene had reached the forearm. Spontaneous separation of the soft parts finally occurred, and the bones were sawn through twenty-four days after the fracture was produced, from which time "everything proceeded favorably."[2]

Nov. 21, 1851, a boy, ten years old, living in the town of Andover, Mass., had his left hand drawn into the picker of a woollen mill, producing several severe wounds of the hand and a fracture of the radius near its middle. One of the wounds was situated directly over the point of fracture, but whether it communicated with the bone or not was not ascertained. A surgeon was called, who closed the wounds, covered the forearm with a bandage from the hand to above the elbow, and applied compresses and splints. This lad made no complaint, his appetite remaining good and his sleep continuing undisturbed, until the third day, when he began to speak of a pain in his shoulder; on the same day also it was noticed that his hand was rather insensible to the prick of a pin. Early on the morning of the fourth day his surgeon, being summoned, found him suffering more pain and quite restless; and on removing the dressings, the arm was discovered to be insensible and actually mortified from the shoulder downwards.

Opiates and cordials were immediately given to sustain the patient, and fomentations ordered.

On the sixth day a line of demarcation commenced across the shoulder, and on the twenty-first day the father himself removed the arm from the body by merely separating the dead tissues with a feather. Subsequently a surgeon found the head of the humerus remaining in the socket, and removed it, the epiphysis having become separated from the diaphysis. The boy now rapidly got well.

In the year 1853 this case became the subject of a legal investigation, in the course of which Dr. Pilsbury, of Lowell, Mass., declared that in his opinion this unfortunate result had been caused by too tight bandaging, and by neglecting to examine the arm during four days.

On the other hand, Drs. Hayward, Bigelow, Townsend, and Ainsworth, of Boston, with Kimball, of Lowell, Drs. Loring and Pierce, of Salem, believed that the death of the limb was due to some injury done to the artery near the shoulder-joint; and in no other way could they explain the total absence of pain during the first two days; nor could they regard this condition as consistent with the supposition that the bandage occasioned the death of the limb.[1]

---

[1] Dupuytren, Injuries and Diseases of Bones, Syd. ed., London, 1847, pp. 145-7.

[2] R. Smith, Treatise on Fractures, etc., Dublin, 1854, p. 170.

I cannot but think, however, that these gentlemen were mistaken, and that the gangrene was alone due to the bandages. In a similar case which came under my own observation, and in which both the radius and ulna were broken, the roller extended no higher than just above the elbow, and the patient complained of no pain until the bandages were unloosed, yet the arm separated at the shoulder-joint. I shall refer again to this example in the chapter on fractures of the radius and ulna; and shall take occasion then also to speak more fully of the causes of these terrible accidents.

Norris mentions another case of compound fracture of the lower end of the radius which came under his notice at the Pennsylvania Hospital in August, 1837, the arm having been dressed by a surgeon within half an hour after the accident, with bandages and splints. When these bandages were removed at the hospital, on the fifth day, "the soft parts around the fracture were found to have sloughed, an abscess extended up to the elbow-joint, and sloughs existed over the condyle. Severe constitutional symptoms arose, making amputation of the arm necessary."[2]

A lady, æt. 50, was also seen by Thiérry, who, having broken the radius near its lower end, lost her fingers by the sloughing consequent upon a tight bandage.[3]

A woman was admitted into one of Dr. Wood's wards in the Bellevue Hospital about the 1st of February, 1863, who had fallen upon her hand a few days before and broken the radius just above the wrist. Her arm was dressed with splints and bandages at one of the dispensaries in this city. Gangrene ensued, and when I saw her on the 8th of February, the death had extended to the middle of the forearm, the dead tissues being dry and black. Dr. Wood amputated the arm, but she died.

The remarks which have now been made in relation to the treatment of Colles's fracture are applicable, with only such slight modifications as would naturally be suggested, to fractures of the lower end of the radius commencing upon the radial side of the bone and extending obliquely downwards into the joint; and it is to this form of fracture especially, that the pistol-shaped splint must be found applicable. If the fracture actually extends into the joint, it must not be forgotten that, in order to the prevention of anchylosis, the wrist should be early subjected to passive motion.

The following example of a compound comminuted fracture of the radius may serve to illustrate the value of a somewhat novel mode of treatment under certain circumstances:—

William Croak, of Buffalo, æt. 30. January 29, 1856, a large piece of iron casting fell upon his arm, crushing and lacerating the wrist, and comminuting the lower part of the radius; he was immediately taken to the Hospital of the Sisters of Charity. I found the whole of the soft parts torn away in front of the joint, and the fragments of the radius projected into the flesh in every direction. The hope of saving the hand seemed to be scarcely sufficient to warrant the attempt; at least by the ordinary mode of procedure. I, however, stated to the gentlemen present, among whom were Dr. Rochester, my colleague, and the house surgeon, Dr. Lemon, that I believed it could be saved if, having removed the fragments of the radius, we practised resection of the lower end of the ulna, and allowed the muscles to become completely relaxed. Accordingly, after placing my patient under the influence of chloroform, I enlarged the wounds so as to enable me to remove six or seven fragments of the radius, leaving others which were broken off but not much displaced. I then removed with the saw one inch and a half of the lower end of the ulna. The hand was immediately drawn up by the contraction of the remaining muscles, but their tension was completely relieved.

---

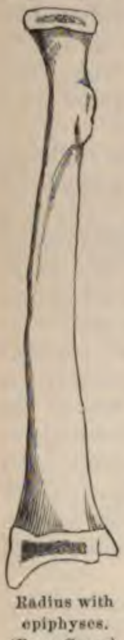
[1] Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xlviii. p. 281.

[2] Norris, note to Liston's Surgery, p. 54.

[3] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxv. p. 461, from L'Expérience for 1838.

The wounds were closed and dressed lightly, and the whole limb was placed on a broad and well-padded splint covered with oiled cloth. The hand, which was very pale and exsanguine, was covered with warm cotton batting.

Fig. 106.



Radius with epiphyses. (From Gray.)

The subsequent treatment was changed from time to time to suit the indications; but his recovery was rapid and complete, nor was there at any time excessive inflammation in any part of the limb.

I have seen this man frequently since he left the hospital, and while he has recovered only a little motion in the wrist-joint, his hand and fingers are nearly as useful as before the accident. He is able to perform all ordinary kinds of labor with almost as much ease as most other men; and what is always gratifying to the humane surgeon, he does not fail to appreciate fully the service which has been conferred upon him by the preservation of his somewhat mutilated hand.

I have recently adopted the same treatment with equal success in a case of gunshot wound of the lower end of the radius.

Epiphyseal Separations.—This bone is formed from three centres, namely, one for the shaft and one for either extremity. The shaft is ossified at birth. About the end of the second year ossification commences in the lower epiphysis, and it becomes united to the shaft at about the twentieth year. The same process commences in the upper epiphysis at about the fifth year, and is completed by consolidation with the shaft at the age of puberty.

I have met with no recorded examples of separation of the upper epiphysis, and the examples of separation of the lower epiphysis have seldom been clearly made out. I have already mentioned one as having been reported by Robert Smith. He speaks also of other cases occurring in conjunction with a separation of the lower end of the ulna, and which, he thinks, are liable to be mistaken for dislocations.[1]

---

[1] Robert Smith, op. cit., p. 164.

Malgaigne says that we have reasons to suspect this accident when the acture occurs in persons under twenty years of age. Cloquet ascer-ined its existence by a dissection in a child of twelve years; Roux also a child whose age is not given, and Voillemier produced it easily in e dead bodies of children, and once in the body of a robust man of enty-four.[1] I think I have broken the radius at the same point in me of my experiments of forced flexion in adult females, but I have t made the trial upon children.

The treatment of this accident will not require any special considera-on, since it will not differ essentially from the treatment required in a acture occurring at the same point.

Delayed or Non-union of Fractures of Ulna.—Muhlenberg in his bles has recorded 23 cases, of which 17 are reported as having been red, and in 6 the attempts to cure have failed. Resection and drilling rnish the largest percentage of cures.

CHAPTER XXIII.

FRACTURES OF THE ULNA.

§ 1. Shaft of the Ulna.

Causes.—The shaft of the ulna, when it alone is the seat of fracture, is generally broken by a direct blow. I have never seen an exception to this rule; but Voison related in the *Gazette Médicale* for 1833 a single exception, in which it was said to have been broken by a fall upon the palm of the hand. Malgaigne thinks it is most often broken when one seeks to ward off a blow with the arm; but it has happened most often to me to see it broken by a fall upon the side of the arm.

Point of Fracture, Direction of Displacement, etc.—In an analysis of thirty-six cases, I find the shaft has been broken eleven times in its upper third, fourteen times in its middle third, and ten times in its lower third. All portions seem, therefore, to be about equally liable to fracture. I think, also, the fractures have generally been oblique.

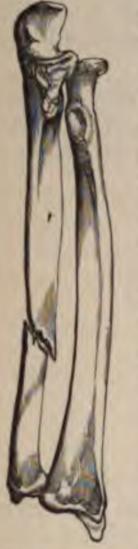
Contrary to what has been observed by other writers, I have noticed that no law prevailed as to the direction in which the fragments have become displaced; the broken ends being found directed forwards, backwards, inwards, or outwards, according to the direction of the blow which has occasioned the fracture; and this is in accordance with the general rule in other fractures occasioned by direct blows. No doubt, however, other things being equal, the tendency of the lower fragment would be toward the interosseous space, in consequence of the action of the pronator quadratus in this direction; while the upper fragment, owing to its broad and firm articulation at the elbow-joint, can only be displaced forwards or backwards, at least to any great extent.

---

[1] Malgaigne, op. cit.

Complications.—In no case of the shaft of a long bone have I found serious complications more frequent than in fractures of the shaft of the ulna. Four have been compound; twelve complicated with a forward, or forward and outward dislocation of the head of the radius; one with a partial dislocation of the lower end of the radius backwards; and one with a dislocation of both radius and ulna backwards at the elbow-joint. It will be seen, therefore, that eighteen, or nearly one-half of the whole number, have been seriously complicated.

FIG. 107.



Fracture of the shaft of the ulna.

Symptoms.—Occasionally this fracture is found to exist without sensible displacement. In such cases the diagnosis is sometimes difficult, and can only be determined by the crepitus and mobility. If, however, the ulna is firmly seized above and below the point which has suffered contusion, and pressed in opposite directions, these signs will generally be sufficiently manifest, and will render the diagnosis certain.

But in cases where there is considerable displacement, the inner margin of the bone is so superficial as to enable us to detect its deviations with the eye alone, or, when swelling has already occurred, by the fingers carried firmly and slowly along this margin.

If the head of the radius is dislocated also, the displacement of the broken ends of the ulna must always be considerable, and the consequent deformity palpable. I have known one instance, however, in which a surgeon living in the neighboring province of Upper Canada recognized and reduced a dislocation of the radius and ulna backwards, but did not detect a fracture of the ulna two inches above its lower end. Six months after, in the month of March, 1856, the patient called upon me with a marked deformity near the wrist, occasioned by the backward projection of the broken ulna, and with a complete loss of the power of supination. It will not surprise us that this fracture was overlooked when we learn that the man had fallen fifty-five feet.

Prognosis.—In simple fractures the prognosis is generally favorable, since no overlapping can occur, and the lateral displacements are not usually sufficient to produce a marked deformity, or to interfere materially with the functions of the arm; yet it is not unfrequent to find the fragments inclining slightly forwards or backwards, inwards or outwards. If the fragments fall toward the radius, I have noticed in three or four instances a slight projection of the lower end or styloid process of the ulna to the ulnar side; but not interfering in any degree with the motions of the wrist-joint.

I have seen the radius left unreduced nine times after a fracture of the ulna, and in each example the forearm was shortened. A boy, æt. 17, was struck by a locomotive, and severely injured in various parts of his body, June 5, 1855. I saw him, with two very intelligent country practitioners, a few hours after the accident. The whole left arm was then greatly swollen. Crepitus was distinct, and we easily recognized the fracture of the ulna about three inches below its upper end, with which an open wound was in direct communication. We suspected, also, a dislocation of the head of the radius forwards, but as we could not make ourselves certain, and finding that the arm was in such a condition as to preclude any further manipulation without greatly diminishing the chance of saving the limb, we made no attempt at reduction, but laid the arm upon a pillow and directed cool water lotions.

At no subsequent period, in the opinion of the medical gentleman who was left in charge, did a favorable opportunity occur to reduce the radius; and at the end of two months I found the ulna united, with the fragments bent forwards and outwards towards the radius, while the head of the radius lay in front of the humerus. The forearm was shortened three-quarters of an inch. He could flex his arm freely to a right angle and a little beyond; and he could straighten it perfectly. Hand slightly pronated, with partial loss of supination. Whole arm nearly as strong and as useful as before the accident.

The second case occurred in the person of a man æt. 26, residing about twenty miles from town, and was occasioned by the kick of a horse. This was also a compound fracture. It does not appear that his surgeon discovered the dislocation of the radius, but supposed that it was a fracture of both bones. On the ninth day the patient became dissatisfied and dismissed his surgeon, but employed no other.

Oct. 1, 1849, eleven weeks after the accident, he called upon me. I found the ulna united, with a manifest displacement, but I could not discover that there had been any fracture of the radius. The head of the radius was in front of the external condyle, and a depression existed where it formerly articulated. When the arm was flexed, the head did not strike the humerus so as to arrest the flexion, but it glided upwards and outwards along the inclined base of the external condyle. He had already begun to use his arm considerably in labor. The forearm was shortened one inch.

Three times I have noticed after the lapse of several years that the forearm could not be perfectly supinated; but pronation was never permanently impaired. I think, also, that the motions of flexion and extension have always, except where the radius has remained dislocated, been completely restored soon after the splints were removed; and even in these latter cases it is only extreme flexion which has been hindered.

I have occasionally met with examples in which this bone has failed to unite, and Muhlenberg, in his tables, records sixteen cases.

Treatment.—In simple fracture we must look carefully to the lateral deviation of the fragments; and if they are found to be salient forwards or backwards, pressure made directly upon or near their extremities restores them to place, but it often requires considerable force to accomplish this. A gentleman fell and broke the right ulna near its middle. He came immediately to me, and I found the fragments displaced backwards. Pressing strongly with my fingers they sprung forwards with a distinct crepitus, and I thought they were now in exact line. A broad and well-padded splint was applied to the forearm, and I took especial pains with compresses nicely adjusted, from day to day, to keep everything in place. The arm was placed in a sling. Eight months after the accident this gentleman died of cholera, and I was permitted to dissect the arm. I found the fragments well united, but with a very palpable projection of the fragments backwards, in the direction in which they were at first.

If the displacement is in the direction of the radius, it is more difficult to overcome, but its necessity is much more urgent, since, if the fragments fall completely against the radius, a bony union may take place, occasioning a complete loss of the power of pronation and of supination.

While moderate extension is being made, and the hand is well supinated, the fingers of the surgeon should be pressed firmly, and in spite sometimes of the complaints of the patient, between the radius and ulna, and the fragments of the broken ulna fairly pushed out from the radius.

The forearm may now be laid in the usual position against the front of the chest, midway between supination and pronation, and the same splints applied and in the manner which we shall hereafter describe for fractures of the shaft of both bones.

We ought, however, especially to bear in mind the danger of thrusting the fragments against the radius, by allowing the sling or the bandage to rest against the middle of the ulnar side of the bone. To prevent this the sling ought to support the arm by passing only under the hand and wrist, or the forearm may be laid in a firm gutter, which will touch the forearm only at the elbow and wrist, or it may be laid upon its back, as suggested and practised by Scott, and also by Fleury, the latter of whom, according to Malgaigne, had a case which had been treated in the position of semi-pronation, and which remained not only displaced, but refused to unite; but when the arm was supinated the fragments came at once into contact, and bony union speedily took place. This position may be adopted whenever it is found to be practicable; but the position of semi-pronation is generally much more comfortable to the patient, at least when the forearm is laid across the chest, and I have found very few patients who would submit to a position of complete supination.

In fractures accompanied with dislocation of the head of the radius forwards or backwards, nothing should prevent the immediate reduction of the dislocation but a demonstration of its impossibility, or a condition of the limb which would render manipulation hazardous. It can be reduced, generally, by pushing forcibly upon the head of the bone in the direction of the socket, while the arm is moderately flexed so as to relax the biceps, and while extension is being made at the forearm by an assistant. In making the counter-extension, care should be taken to seize the lower end of the humerus by the condyles, rather than by its anterior aspect, by which precaution we shall avoid pressing upon and rendering tense the tendon of the biceps.

July 29, 1845, a lad, æt. 9, fell from his bed, breaking the ulna and dislocating the head of the radius. Dr. Austin Flint was called on the following morning, and at his request I was invited to see the patient with him. We found the ulna broken obliquely near its middle, and the head of the radius dislocated forwards. While Dr. Flint seized the elbow in front of the condyles, I made extension from the hand, the forearm being slightly flexed upon the arm, and at the same moment I pushed forcibly the head of the radius back to its socket. The reduction was accomplished easily and completely.

We then dressed the arm with an angular splint, constructed with a joint opposite the elbow. This was laid upon the palmar surface, and the whole was nicely padded, especially in front of the head of the radius. In two weeks pasteboard was substituted for the angular splint. At the end of six weeks I was permitted to examine the arm, and found the head of the radius perfectly in place, but the points of fracture slightly salient. All of the motions of the arm were fully restored.

June 2, 1845, C. C., æt. 9, fell upon his arm, breaking the ulna obliquely near its middle, and dislocating the head of the radius forwards. Dr. J. P. White, being called, requested me to visit the patient with him. We found one of the broken fragments protruding through the skin, on the inside of the arm.

With great ease, and by simply pressing with considerable force upon the head of the radius, it was made to slide into its socket. The case was left in charge of Dr. White.

Five weeks after, I found all of the motions of the forearm completely restored, except that he could not extend it perfectly. The head of the radius was also a little more prominent in front than in the opposite arm.

Four or five years later, the projection of the head of the radius had disappeared, and the functions of the arm were perfect.

In Dr. Muhlenberg's tables of delayed and non-union, resection was practised three times, but with no recorded cures. This is a result which might reasonably be expected; while drilling was practised six times, with five successes.

§ 2. Coronoid Process of the Ulna.

Dissections have established the possibility of this fracture as a simple accident in the living subject; but I have not myself seen any example of which I can speak positively. In the two following cases, the existence of such a fracture was at first suspected, but I have now very little doubt that my diagnosis was incorrect. I shall relate them, however, as examples of those accidents which are likely to be mistaken for fracture of this process.

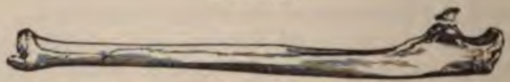
A laboring man, aged about twenty-five years, had been seen and treated by another surgeon, for what was supposed to be a simple dislocation of the radius and ulna backwards. The surgeon thought he had reduced the dislocation very soon after the accident. On the following day he found the dislocation reproduced, and he requested me to see the patient with him. The arm was then much swollen, but the character of the dislocation was apparent. By moderate extension, applied while the arm was slightly flexed, and continued for a few seconds, reduction was again effected, the bones returning to their places with a distinct sensation; but on releasing the arm the dislocation was immediately reproduced. These attempts to reduce and retain in place the dislocated bones were repeated several times during this day and on subsequent days, but to no purpose, and the patient was dismissed after about two weeks with the bones unreduced.

The impossibility of retaining the bones in place, and the existence of an occasional crepitus during the manipulation, inclined me to believe at the time that the dislocation was accompanied with a fracture of the coronoid process.

Another similar case has since presented itself in a child nine years old, and in which the subsequent examinations not only demonstrated the non-existence of a fracture, but also rendered doubtful the justness of the conclusions which I had drawn in the case just related.

This lad fell, November 4, 1855, and his parents immediately brought him to me; but as he lived many miles from town, I did not see him until eighteen hours after the injury was received. I found the arm much swollen, slightly flexed, and pronated. Flexion and extension of the arm were very painful, the pain being referred chiefly to the front of the joint, near the situation of the coronoid process; and at this point also there was a discoloration of the size of a twenty-five cent piece. Flexing the forearm moderately upon the arm and making extension, the bones came readily into place, but without sensation of any kind, either a snap or a crepitus. That the bones had now resumed their position, however, I made certain by a very careful examination with the hand and by measurement, yet they would not remain in place one moment when the extension was discontinued. The reduction was made several times, and constantly with the same result. We then applied a right-angled splint to the arm, having first reduced the bones, and thus were able to retain them in position. I believed that the coronoid process was broken, and so informed the surgeon to whose care the boy returned.

FIG. 108.



Fracture of the coronoid process.

Five months after, he was brought again to me, and I then found that the radius and ulna had been kept in place; the motions of the joint were perfect, and if the coronoid process had ever been broken it was now again in its natural position, and with every structure about it in a condition as complete as it was before the accident. For myself, I do not believe that so perfect a union of this process can happen; at least in a case where, as must have been the fact in this example, the separation and displacement of the process are such that it no longer offers an obstacle to the dislocation of the ulna backwards and upwards.

Malgaigne thinks that the fracture is more frequent than the small number of reported examples would lead us to suppose, especially because he has noticed how often the summit of the process is broken off, when dislocation of the radius and ulna backwards is produced artificially on the dead subject. In three or four cases, also, of dislocations of these bones backwards and inwards, which had come under his notice, he was unable to feel this process, and he therefore thought it probable that it was broken off. Other surgeons have thought, also, that it was a not infrequent accident; and they have constantly made use of this supposition to explain those cases in which the radius and ulna, having been dislocated backwards, would not afterward remain in place when well reduced. Fergusson has indeed made the extraordinary statement in relation to dislocations of the radius and ulna backwards generally, that in these cases "the coronoid process will probably be broken."

But, in my opinion, these fractures are exceedingly rare; and I think these gentlemen need to have furnished some more conclusive evidence of the correctness of their opinions than can be found in their writings, or in the writings of any other surgeons which I have seen.

Malgaigne mentions three reported examples, namely: one published by Combes Brassard, an Italian surgeon, in 1811, which Brassard saw only after a lapse of three months; one seen by Pennock, and published in the *Lancet* in 1828, the patient then being sixty years old, and the accident having occurred when he was a young man; the third was seen by Sir Astley Cooper, several months after the accident, and is reported by himself in his excellent treatise on Fractures and Dislocations. Says Sir Astley: "It was thought, at the consultation which was held about him in London, that the coronoid process was detached from the ulna." This was the only living example seen by Sir Astley in his long and immensely varied surgical practice; and even here we cannot fail to notice the apparent reserve with which he expresses his opinion—"It was thought at the consultation."

To these examples our own researches have added a few others.

Dorsey says that Dr. Physick once saw a fracture of the coronoid process. The symptoms resembled a luxation of the forearm backwards, "except that when the reduction was effected, the dislocation was repeated, and by careful examination, crepitation was discovered. The forearm was kept flexed at a right angle with the humerus. The tendency of the brachialis internus to draw up the superior fragment was counteracted in some measure by the pressure of the roller above the elbow. A perfect cure was readily obtained."[1] In 1830, Dr. William M. Fahnestock reported a case occurring in a boy, who having fallen from a haymow, received the whole weight of his body "on the back part of the palm of the left hand," while the arm was extended forwards. It seemed to be a dislocation of the forearm backwards, but when reduced it was again immediately displaced, with an evident crepitus. The arm was secured in the angular splint of Dr. Physick and "recovered very speedily."[2] Dr. Couper, of the Glasgow Infirmary, also has reported a dislocation of the forearm backwards and outwards, occurring in a young man aged seventeen, and which he thinks was accompanied with this fracture. The dislocation was easily reduced, but returned again immediately on ceasing the extension. The fragment was not felt, nor does he speak of crepitus; the existence of the fracture being inferred from the fact that the bones would not remain in place without help. The forearm was placed across the chest, with the fingers pointing toward the opposite shoulder, and secured in this position with splints and a bandage. At the end of four weeks union had taken place, with only slight deformity, although with some stiffness of the joint.

---

[1] Dorsey, Elements of Surgery, vol. i. p. 152. Philadelphia, 1813.

[2] Fahnestock, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. vi. p. 267.

In relation to this example, the editor remarks that the symptoms were not to his mind conclusive in determining the existence of a fracture of the coronoid process, and he inclines to the belief that it was rather an oblique fracture of the lower extremity of the humerus. "In cases like these," he adds, "where very rare accidents are suspected, we think that unless the diagnosis is clear, the leaning should always be the other way: we mean that, *cæteris paribus*, the symptoms should rather be referred to the common than the extraordinary injury. The contrary practice introduces a dangerous laxity in diagnosis."[1]

Dr. Duer, of Philadelphia, has reported a case which occurred in a boy six years old, and in which he felt and moved the fragment with his fingers. It was complicated with a dislocation, which remains unreduced. This case was last seen about seven weeks after the accident.[2] If at a later period we could be permitted to examine the patient, it is probable that the diagnosis might be rendered certain.

In the *American Medical Monthly* for October, 1855, also, I find the report of a trial for malpractice, in which a lad nine years old received some injury about the elbow-joint which resulted in a maiming. The defendant claimed that there had been a dislocation of the forearm backwards, accompanied either with a fracture of the trochlea of the humerus, or of the coronoid process of the ulna.

Dr. Crosby, of Dartmouth College, testified that he had never met with a fracture of this process, yet he would not say that it did not exist in this case. He was not able to decide positively. Dr. Peaslee, of the same college, thought it altogether probable that it had been broken, and Dr. Spaulding was of the opinion fully that it had been broken.

The jury did not agree, and a nonsuit was finally allowed by the court.

The defendant, in his report of the trial, seems to me to have justly complained that Mr. Fergusson has said, that in a dislocation of the forearm backwards "the coronoid process will probably be broken." This was urged in the trial by the plaintiff's counsel as contradicting the medical testimony, and as evidence of a conspiracy on the part of the surgeons to defeat the ends of justice; since they constantly affirmed that the accident was so rare as not to have been reasonably expected, and that a failure to look for or to discover it did not imply a lack of ordinary skill or care.[3]

Mr. Allandale has reported another case accompanied with an old dislocation of the radius and ulna backwards, in which, having cut the triceps and subsequently sawn off the olecranon process, he thus diagnosed a fracture of the coronoid process. He then proceeded to resect the joint, but omits to tell us precisely what he found when the fragments were removed.[1]

---

[1] Cooper, Med.-Chir. Rev., new ser., vol. xi. p. 509.

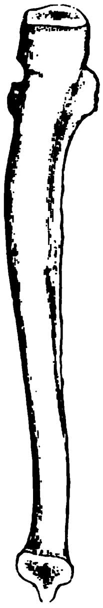
[2] Duer, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Oct. 1863, p. 390.

[3] Op. cit., vol. lv. p. 339.

Says Mr. Liston: "The coronoid process is occasionally pulled or pushed off from the shaft, more especially in young subjects. I saw a case of it lately, in which the injury arose in consequence of the patient, a boy of eight years, having hung for a long time from the top of a wall by one hand, afraid to drop down;"[2] after whom Miller, Erichsen, Skey, Lonsdale, and most of the Scotch and English surgeons have repeated the assertion that this process may be broken in this manner by the action of the brachialis anticus alone, yet no one of them has to this day seen another example.

The explanation of the accident in the case of the boy, given by Liston, implies two anatomical errors: first, that the coronoid process is an epiphysis during childhood; and second, that the brachialis anticus is inserted upon its summit. The coronoid process is never an epiphysis, but is formed from a common point of ossification with the shaft; the olecranon process and the lower extremity of the ulna having also separate points of ossification: the olecranon becoming united to the shaft at the sixteenth year, and the lower epiphysis at the twentieth. Moreover, the brachialis anticus has its insertion at the base of the process and partly upon the body of the ulna, but in no part upon its summit: indeed, the process seems rather to be intended as a pulley over which the brachialis anticus may play; resembling also somewhat, in its function, the patella; serving to protect the joint and perhaps the muscle itself from becoming compressed in the motions of the joint. Certainly it could never have been broken by the action of this muscle, and the case mentioned by Mr. Liston must find some other explanation. It may have been a rupture of the brachialis anticus itself, or of the biceps, or possibly a forward luxation of the head of the radius. Either of these suppositions is more rational than the statement made by Mr. Liston, because either one of them is possible, while his supposition is impossible.

FIG. 109.



Ulna, with epiphysis. (From Gray.)

I have already quoted Dr. Hodges as saying that he had found the coronoid process broken off three times in connection with longitudinal fractures of the head of the radius.

These, if I except my own, constitute all of the supposed examples seen in the living subject, of which I find any record; twelve in all.

It is true, however, that at least two other cases have been reported to me by letter, of which the writers speak with great confidence, and the authenticity of which I am unable to dispute; but in neither case is the testimony to me satisfactory, and as they are not upon record, I shall be excused from discussing their merits.

---

[1] Allandale, Med. Times and Gazette, May 29, 1875.

[2] Liston, Practical Surgery, p. 55.

The first two of the twelve above enumerated were not satisfactory to Malgaigne; the third is spoken of cautiously by Sir Astley Cooper, as if it needed, in addition to his own great name, the indorsement of the "London council." Dorsey reports his case upon hearsay, and the result is quite too satisfactory to give it much claim to credibility. Fahnestock's case is to our mind far from being fully proven. Couper's case is doubted by Dr. Johnson; and the New Hampshire case was not made out satisfactorily to either the jury or the medical men. Liston's case was simply impossible. Duer's case could have been better verified at a later period. Having never seen a report of the three cases referred to by Dr. Hodges, I am unable to form any opinion as to their claims. His well-known reputation, however, disposes me to accept of them as authentic.

Certainly it is not upon such testimony as this that we can rely to sustain Mr. Fergusson's opinion that this fracture is likely to occur in all dislocations of the forearm backwards, or of Malgaigne's conjecture that it is of more frequent occurrence than the published cases would seem to show. Nor will it be regarded as conclusive, that the beak of the process is often found broken after luxations made upon the subject; since between luxations thus produced and luxations occurring in the living subject there exists this important difference, that in the case of the latter, muscular action is the principal agent in the production of the dislocation, while in the former it is the external force alone which drives the bone from its socket.

The fact, therefore, that so few cases have ever been reported, and that most of these are far from having been clearly made out, remains presumptive evidence that the actual cases are exceedingly rare; but if to this we add such negative evidence as is furnished by actual dissections, and by examinations of the pathological cabinets of the world, we think the testimony is almost conclusive.

Only four specimens have been mentioned by any of the surgical writers known to me. Sir Astley Cooper says that a person was brought to the dissecting-room at St. Thomas's Hospital, who had been the subject of this accident. "The coronoid process, which had been broken off within the joint, had united by a ligament only, so as to move readily upon the ulna, and thus alter the sigmoid cavity of the ulna so much as to allow in extension that bone to glide backwards upon the condyles of the humerus."[1] Mr. Bransby Cooper adds in a note that the external condyle of the humerus was also broken and united by ligament.

Samuel Cooper describes, rather obscurely, a specimen contained in the University College Museum, "in which the ulna is broken at the elbow, the posterior fragment being displaced backwards by the action of the triceps; the coronoid process is broken off; the upper head of the radius is also dislocated from the lesser sigmoid cavity of the ulna, and drawn upwards by the action of the biceps. In this complicated accident, the ulna is broken in two places."

---

[1] Sir A. Cooper, Dislocations and Fractures, p. 411.

Malgaigne says that Velpeau has also established by an autopsy the existence of a fracture of the coronoid apophysis, but without having given any further particulars in relation to the case.

In addition to these examples, Dr. Charles Gibson, of Richmond, Va., has stated to me, by letter, that he has in his possession a specimen of this fracture, evidently belonging to an adult. The process was broken transversely near its extremity, and has united again quite closely and without any displacement, and without ensheathing callus.

We must subject these specimens to analysis also. The first two were complicated with other fractures, and the second, especially, seems to have been a general crushing of all the bones concerned in the formation of the elbow-joint; neither of them could have been occasioned by contractions of the brachialis anticus, while only that one described by Sir Astley Cooper could have been the result of a dislocation of the forearm backwards. Of the specimen said to have been seen by Velpeau, I am unable to speak without more circumstantial knowledge of its condition. Nor can I speak very confidently of that belonging to my distinguished friend, Dr. Gibson, of Virginia. Notwithstanding the respect which I entertain for his opinion, I cannot avoid a suspicion that the bone was never broken at all, since I find it more easy to believe that he is deceived by certain appearances, than that it should have united by bone again, and so perfectly as not to leave any line of separation or degree of displacement. Certainly the fracture was too high to have been produced by the action of the muscle, if such a thing were ever possible; and if broken by a dislocation, which must have forced it violently from its position, as the ulna was driven upwards, it is to me incredible that it should ever be made to unite again so perfectly.

We are therefore left as before, with no evidence that the coronoid process was ever broken by the action of a muscle, and with only one example in which it is probable that a fracture occurred as a consequence of a dislocation of the radius and ulna backwards. If then it does happen that in this dislocation it is pretty often found difficult or impossible to retain the bones in place without aid, it will be the part of prudence to ascribe this troublesome circumstance to some more common accident than a fracture of the coronoid process; perhaps to a fracture of some portion of the lower end of the humerus, or to a disruption, more or less complete, of the tendons of the biceps and brachialis anticus, together with the ligaments which surround the joint.

(Since writing the above my attention has been called to a review by Zeis of a paper on fractures of this apophysis, published by Lotzbeck, of Munich, in 1865.[1] The original paper furnishes five cases, to which the reviewer has added four more, one of which, Pennock's case, I have already spoken of. After a careful reading of the review, I fail to find conclusive evidence that the coronoid process was broken in either case. The evidence may be, indeed, in some of the cases probable, but never conclusive, since other explanations of the phenomena presented than those which are here offered would prove to me equally satisfactory.)

---

[1] Schmidt's Jahrbuch for 1866, vol. cxxxix. p. 134, et seq.

Causes.—It is probable that this process will be sometimes broken in a fall upon the palm of the hand; the force of the blow being received directly upon the lower end of the radius, and, through its numerous muscles and ligamentous attachments, being indirectly conveyed to the ulna, producing a violent concussion of the coronoid process against the trochlea of the humerus, and resulting finally in a fracture of this process and a dislocation of both bones of the forearm backwards. The gentleman seen by Sir Astley had fallen upon his extended hand while in the act of running. Brassard's patient had fallen also upon his hand with his arm extended in front. Pennock's patient, an old man of sixty years, had fallen upon the palm of his hand, and Fahnestock's fell upon the "back of the palm." In no other case is the point upon which the blow was received particularly mentioned. In two of the examples mentioned by Malgaigne there was a luxation of the forearm backwards; such was also the fact in the case seen by Fahnestock; in Couper's case it was dislocated backwards and outwards, and in Sir Astley's case I infer that there was only a subluxation of the ulna backwards.

We know of no other causes, therefore, than such as equally tend to produce dislocations at the elbow-joint, unless we except direct crushing blows, which of course may break the bones at any point upon which the force happens to be applied.

Symptoms.—Partial or complete displacement of the ulna, or of the radius and ulna backwards, accompanied with the usual signs of these luxations; to which may be possibly added crepitus; and it is fair to presume that in some examples the fragment, carried forwards by being driven against the trochlea, may be felt displaced and movable in the bend of the elbow. Brassard affirms that it was so with the patient whom he saw. If only the summit is broken off, the brachial anticus could have no influence upon it; but if it were broken fairly through the base, it might be displaced slightly in the direction of the action of this muscle.

The symptoms, however, which have been regarded as most diagnostic, are the disposition to re-luxation manifested in most of these examples when the extension has been discontinued; and especially the fact that the olecranon was particularly prominent when the arm was flexed to a right angle. But I am unable to understand how either of these circumstances can be better explained upon the supposition of a fracture of this apophysis, than without such a supposition. If the reduction of both bones is once effected, even though the support of the coronoid process is completely lost, the head of the radius ought to prevent a re-luxation unless the arm is disturbed again; nor can I understand why, when the elbow is bent, the re-luxation is less likely to occur; since, although in this position the humerus bears less directly upon the process, the difference in this respect must be very little, for in whatever position the arm is placed, so long as the radius retains its position the ulna cannot be drawn very forcibly against the humerus; while, on the other hand, by flexing the arm the power of the biceps and of such fibres of the brachialis as remain attached to the ulna, to aid in the maintenance of reduction, is completely lost; and at the same moment the resistance, and consequent power of the triceps to produce the luxation, are greatly increased.

In short, we must confess that we are here, also, notwithstanding the confidence with which writers have spoken of the signs of this accident, very much in doubt; nor do we see how these doubts can be removed until we have in detail the symptoms of at least one example, the indubitable existence of which has been subsequently verified by dissection.

Prognosis.—In the case of Cooper's patient, seen several months after the accident, the ulna projected backwards while the arm was extended, but it was without much difficulty drawn forwards and bent, and then the deformity disappeared. He thought that during extension the ulna slipped back behind the inner condyle of the humerus. Brassard's patient, seen after three months, retained the power of pronation and supination, with also extension, but flexion was impossible, the forearm being arrested in this direction by the small, slightly movable fragment of bone in front of the elbow-joint, and which was supposed to be the process itself. Pennock's old man, who had met with the accident in boyhood, had still the radius luxated forwards and outwards, and the olecranon more salient backwards than in the sound arm. Extension and flexion were nearly but not quite complete. Fahnestock informs us that his patient "recovered completely," but whether without deformity or maiming we are not told. Couper says the bone was united in four weeks, and that only a slight deformity and a little stiffness remained. Physick's patient made a perfect recovery.

Let us come again to the dissection. Rejecting the doubtful specimen belonging to Dr. Gibson, we have an exact account of only two, and, indeed, Sir Astley Cooper alone has described the mode of union. Samuel Cooper says that in the case of the University College specimen the radius is dislocated forwards and upwards, and the olecranon is displaced backwards, but he does not say whether the coronoid process has united, nor describe its position; but Sir Astley informs us that in the example seen and dissected by him the process was united by ligament, which was sufficiently long and flexible to allow the fragment to move upwards and downwards in the motions of flexion and extension.

In the absence of any other testimony, we may be allowed to express an opinion that when the fracture has taken place across the summit or above the insertion of the brachialis anticus, nothing but a ligamentous union can be regarded as possible, since the fragment can only derive nourishment from a few untorn fibres of the capsule and perhaps of the internal lateral ligaments; and although it may not be displaced, it cannot have the advantage of impaction, upon which alone, I suspect, a fracture of the neck of the femur within the capsule must rely for a bony union, if it ever does so unite. If, however, the fracture has taken place at the base, and fortunately it has not become much displaced by the force of the concussion against the humerus, it does not seem to me so impossible that under favorable circumstances a bony union might now and then occur. It will be remembered that a good portion of the attachment of the brachialis anticus is still below the fracture, and the remaining fibres are not therefore very likely to displace the fragment, especially when the arm is sufficiently flexed, so as to properly relax this muscle.

It will be of small importance, however, whether the union is bony or ligamentous, provided only there is not great displacement.

Treatment.—Whatever view we take of the pathology of this accident, the rational mode of treatment would seem to consist in flexing the arm at a right angle, and retaining it a sufficient length of time in that position; not forgetting, however, the danger of anchylosis from long-continued confinement in one position.

An angular splint may be useful in preventing motion at first, but I think it ought not to be continued beyond seven or ten days at the most. After this, a simple sling is all that is necessary, since from this period some motion must be given to the joint if we would take the proper precautions to prevent stiffness. Sir Astley Cooper thought the limb ought to be kept immovable three weeks, and Velpeau preferred four; but I cannot agree with them, believing that the question of the future mobility of the elbow-joint is vastly more important than the question of a bony or ligamentous union between the fragments. Couper says that he adopted in the treatment of the case reported by him, extreme flexion; but both Physick and Fahnestock placed the arm at right angles, and Sir Astley Cooper has recommended the same position. The latter position has always the advantage in case permanent anchylosis occurs, and the former cannot add much to the chance of complete replacement of the fragment.

Bandages are only serviceable to retain the splint in place, and they may be thrown aside as soon as the splint is removed.

§ 3. Fractures of the Olecranon Process.

Causes.—My records furnish me with accounts of only seventeen of these fractures, and, so far as I have been able to ascertain, all were occasioned by falls upon the elbow, or by blows inflicted directly upon the part. Malgaigne has, however, been able to collect accounts of six examples of fracture of the olecranon, produced, as is affirmed, by the violent action of the triceps; as in pushing with the arm slightly flexed, in throwing a ball, in plunging into the water with the arms extended, etc.; but only four of these reported examples does he think are sufficiently authenticated to entitle them to be received as facts; nor do I think it possible to affirm positively that in any instance, where the whole process is broken off, the triceps alone has occasioned the separation. For example, Capiomont reports the case of a cavalier, who, being intoxicated, was thrown head foremost from his horse, and, striking probably upon his head, was found to have broken the olecranon process. We do not, in this example, see evidence alone of a forcible contraction of the triceps, but also of violent pressure against the hand and in the direction of the axis of the forearm toward the elbow-joint, by which the olecranon process might have been so thrown forwards against the fossa of the humerus as to cause its separation. The same explanation might apply to several of the other examples.

Point and Direction of Fracture; Displacement, etc.—The process may be broken at its summit, at its base, or intermediate between these two extremes, the last of which is the most common.

It is probable that when the action of the triceps alone has produced the fracture, it will be found that only that portion which receives the insertion of the triceps has been broken off. Malgaigne, who has been able to find upon record only two cases of a fracture of the extreme end of the process, declares that they were both occasioned by muscular action.

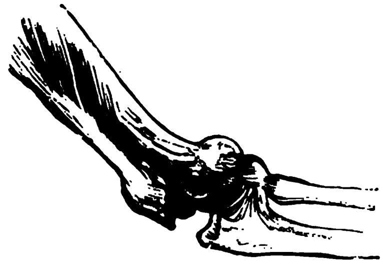
Fractures of the middle are generally transverse, or only slightly oblique, occurring in the line of the junction of the epiphysis with the diaphysis.

Fractures through the base are generally quite oblique, the line of fracture extending from before downwards and backwards, so that not only the whole of the process, but a portion of the back of the shaft is carried away; and this accident can scarcely happen, except by a blow received upon the lower end of the humerus, directly in front of the process; or, what would amount to the same thing, by a blow from behind, received upon the ulna just below the olecranon process, or by wrenching the forearm violently back, while the humerus is fixed.

The only displacement to which the upper fragment seems to be liable, is in the direction of the triceps; and the degree of this displacement does not depend so much upon the point at which the fracture has taken place as upon the violence which has occasioned it, the extent of the disruption of the ligaments, aponeurosis of the triceps and of the capsule, and upon whether, since the accident, the arm has been flexed or kept extended.

In four instances I have found distinct crepitus immediately after the fracture has occurred, produced by only moving the fragment laterally, showing plainly that little or no displacement had taken place. The following example will show also that this displacement does not always happen even after the lapse of several days, and where no surgical treatment has been adopted.

FIG. 110.



Fractures at the base.

Samuel Duckett, æt. 14, fell upon the point of the elbow, and two days after was admitted to the Buffalo Hospital of the Sisters of Charity. The elbow was then much swollen, but no crepitus could be detected, and he could nearly straighten his arm by the action of the triceps. On the sixth day, the swelling having sufficiently subsided, a distinct crepitus was discovered when the olecranon process was seized between the fingers and moved laterally. We extended the arm immediately, and applied a long gutta-percha splint to the whole front of the arm and forearm, securing it in place with a roller. On the eleventh day, five days after the first dressing, the splint was taken off and its angle at the elbow-joint slightly changed; and this was repeated every day until the twenty-second from the time of the accident. The splint was then finally removed, when the fragment was found to be united without any perceptible displacement, and the motions of the joint were unimpaired.

It must not be inferred, however, that it is always prudent to leave this fracture thus unsupported, since it has occasionally happened that the displacement, which did not exist at first, has taken place to the extent of half an inch or more, after the lapse of several days. Mr. Earle mentions a case in which the separation did not take place until the sixth day, when it was occasioned by the patient's attempting to tie his neckcloth.

Symptoms.—The usual signs of a fracture of the olecranon process are, when the fragments are not separated, crepitus, discovered especially by seizing the process and moving it laterally; or, when displacement has actually taken place, the crepitus may be discovered sometimes by extending the forearm, and pressing the upper fragment downwards until it is made to touch the lower fragment; the existence of a palpable depression between the fragments, partial flexion of the forearm, and inability on the part of the patient to straighten it completely, or even to flex the arm in some cases. If the fragments do not separate, gentle flexion and extension of the arm, while the finger rests upon the process, may enable us to detect the fracture.

It will sometimes happen that, owing to the rapid occurrence of tumefaction, the evidence of a fracture will be quite equivocal; but, in all cases where a severe injury has been inflicted upon the point of the elbow, it will be well to suspend judgment until, by repeated examinations, made on successive days, the question is determined. Meanwhile, the arm ought to be kept constantly in an extended position, as if a fracture was known to exist.

Prognosis.—In a large majority of cases this process becomes reunited to the shaft by ligament, which may vary in length from a line to an inch or more, and which is more or less perfect in different cases. Sometimes it is composed of two separate bands, with an intermediate space, or the ligament may have several holes in it; at other times it is composed in part of bone and in part of fibrous tissue; but most frequently it is a single, firm, fibrous cord, whose breadth and thickness are less than that of the process to which it is attached.

If the fragments are maintained in perfect apposition, a bony union may occur, yet it is not invariably found to have taken place, even under these circumstances. Malgaigne thinks also, he has seen one case in which there was neither bone nor fibrous tissue deposited between the fragments. This was an ancient fracture at the base of the olecranon; the superior fragment remained immovable during the flexion and extension of the arm, yet it could be moved easily from side to side.

In my own cases I have five times found the fragments united without any appreciable separation, and have presumed that the union was bony. One of these examples I have already mentioned; the second was in the person of a lady, aged about forty years, who, having fallen down a flight of steps on the 8th of September, 1857, sent for me immediately. I found a large bloody tumor covering the elbow-joint, but there was no difficulty in detecting a fracture of the olecranon process.

It was easily moved from side to side, and this motion was accompanied with a distinct crepitus. During the first week the arm was only laid upon a pillow, but as it was found to become gradually more flexed, and the swelling having in a great measure subsided, the arm was nearly, but not quite, straightened, and a long gutta-percha splint applied to the palmar surface of the forearm and arm. The fragments united in about twenty or twenty-five days, and without separation, so far as could be discovered in a very careful examination.

The third example to which I have referred, occurred in a boy fourteen years old, and was treated by Dr. Benjamin Smith, of Berkshire, Massachusetts. Sixty-nine years after, he being then eighty-three years old, I found the olecranon process united apparently by bone, but to that day he had been unable to straighten the arm completely, or to supine it freely.

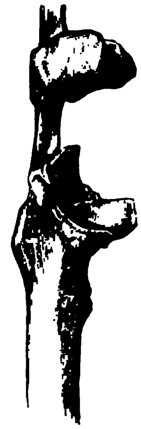
In one instance I found the fragment, after the lapse of one year, united by a ligament, which seemed to be about one-quarter of an inch in length, and the arm appeared to be in all respects as perfect as the other. He could flex and extend it freely.

In the two following examples, also, the bond of union was ligamentous:—

John Carbony, æt. 18, having broken the olecranon, it was treated with a straight splint. Nine years after, I found the process united by a ligament half an inch in length, and he could nearly, but not entirely, straighten the arm. In all other respects the functions and motions of the arm were perfect.

A lad, æt. 15, was brought to me by Dr. Lauderdale, a very excellent surgeon in the town of Geneseo, Livingston Co., N. Y., whose olecranon process had been broken by a fall six months before, and at the same time the head of the radius had been dislocated forwards. I found the radius in place, and the olecranon process united by a ligament about half an inch in length. He was not able to straighten the arm completely, the forearm remaining at an angle of 45° with the arm.

Fig. 111.



Union by ligament.

Treatment.—It will surprise the student who is yet unacquainted with the literature of our science, to learn that in relation to the treatment of a fracture of the olecranon process, a wide difference of opinion has been entertained as to what ought to be the position of the arm and the forearm, in order to the accomplishment of the most favorable results; and that, while some insist upon the straight position as essential to success, others prefer a slightly flexed position, and still others have advocated the right-angled position. Thus Hippocrates, and nearly all of the earlier surgeons, down to a period so late as the latter part of the last century, directed that the arm should be placed in a position of semiflexion; Boyer, Desault, and, after them, most of the French surgeons of our own day, prefer a position in which the forearm is very slightly bent upon the arm; while Sir Astley Cooper, and a large majority of the English and American surgeons, employ complete or extreme extension.

The arguments presented by the advocates and antagonists of these various plans deserve a moment's consideration.

In favor of the position of semiflexion, requiring no splints, and, in the opinion of some writers, not even a bandage, but only a sling to support the forearm, it is claimed that it leaves the patient at liberty at once to walk about and to move the elbow-joint freely, so soon at least as the subsidence of the swelling and pain will permit, and that in this way the danger of anchylosis is greatly diminished; that, moreover, if anchylosis should unfortunately occur, the limb is in a much better position for the proper performance of its most ordinary functions than if it were extended. Some have also added to this argument a statement that a fibrous union, under any circumstances, is inevitable, and that it is a matter of little consequence whether the ligament thus formed is long or short, since in either condition it will be equally serviceable.

In reply to these statements, it may be said briefly that they are nearly all based upon false premises, or that they have been proven in themselves to be essentially erroneous.

Anchylosis is always a serious event, which by all possible means the surgeon will seek to prevent, but position has nothing to do with determining this result; when it does occur, it may usually be ascribed either to the severity and complications of the original injury, to the violence of the consequent inflammation, or to having neglected, at a proper period and with sufficient perseverance, to move the joint.

That a fibrous union is inevitable under any circumstances, has been proven to be an error; and while a short ligamentous union, such as is usually obtained when the arm is kept straight, may serve its purposes quite as well as a bony union, yet a long fibrous union, such as must very often be obtained when the arm is kept at a right angle, would seriously impair the usefulness of the limb.

The only argument which remains, and which really possesses any weight, is, that, if permanent anchylosis does actually occur, the arm, when semiflexed, is in a better position for the performance of its ordinary functions; and this, considered as an argument in favor of the universal or even general adoption of the flexed position, is successfully met by a statement of the infrequency of permanent anchylosis after a simple fracture, when the case has been properly treated, whether by the flexed or straight position; while, if the limb is flexed, a maiming, as a result of the great length of the intermediate ligament, is quite as likely to occur.

Yet if, in any case, from the great severity and complications of the injury, especially in certain examples of compound and comminuted fracture, it were to be reasonably anticipated that permanent bony anchylosis must result, or even where the probabilities were strongly that way, the surgeon might be justified in selecting for the limb, at once, the position of semiflexion; or he might leave the arm without a splint, and at liberty to draw up spontaneously and gradually to this position, as it is always very prone to do.

In favor of moderate, but not complete extension, it is claimed that it is less fatiguing than the latter position, while it accomplishes a more exact apposition of the fragments, if they happen to be brought actually into contact.

I am unable, however, to understand how the apposition can be rendered less exact by complete extension, unless by this is meant a degree of extension beyond that which is natural, and which, I am well aware, is permitted to the elbow-joint when this posterior brace is broken off. It would certainly derange the fragments to place the arm in this extreme condition of extension—that is, in a condition of extension approaching dorsal flexion, which is beyond what is natural. Indeed, perhaps we may admit that, in order to perfect apposition, the extension ought to be less by one or two degrees than what is natural, sufficient to compensate for the trifling amount of effusion which may be presumed to have occurred in the olecranon fossa, and which would prevent the process from sinking again fairly into its fossa.

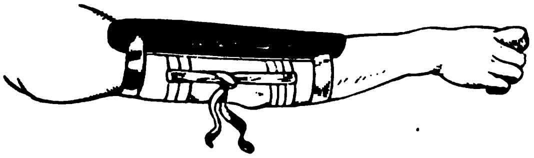
As to its being less fatiguing, it is well known to those accustomed to treat fractures of the thigh by permanent extension that the muscles rapidly acquire a tolerance, which soon dissipates all feeling of fatigue, and that, after a few hours, or days at most, the patients express themselves as being more comfortable in this position than in the flexed.

Finally, the advocates of complete, natural extension claim that in this position alone is the triceps most perfectly relaxed, and consequently the most important indication, namely, the descent of the olecranon, most fully accomplished. In this opinion we also concur; and regarding all other considerations, in the early days of the treatment, as secondary to this one, we unhesitatingly declare our preference for what has been called the "position of complete extension," as opposed to flexion, semiflexion, or extreme extension.

It only remains for us to determine by what means the limb can be best maintained in the extended position, and the olecranon process most easily and effectually secured in place.

For this purpose a variety of ingenious plans have been devised, such as the compress and "figure-of-8" bandage of Duverney, without splints; or a similar bandage employed by Desault, with the addition of a long splint in front; the circular and transverse bandages of Sir Astley Cooper, with lateral tapes to draw them together, to which also a splint was added; and many other modes not varying essentially from those already described, but nearly all of which are liable to one serious objection, namely, that if they are applied with sufficient firmness to hold upon the fragment, and Boyer says they "ought to be drawn very tight," they ligate the limb so completely as to interrupt its circulation, and expose the limb greatly to the hazards of swelling, ulceration, and

FIG. 112.



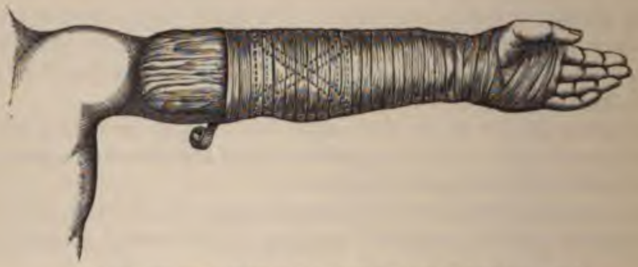
Sir Astley Cooper's method.

even gangrene. How else is it possible to make the bandage effective upon a small fragment of bone, scarcely larger than the tendon which envelops its upper end, and with no salient points against which the compress or the roller can make advantageous pressure? If, then, these accidents—swelling, ulceration, and gangrene—are not of frequent occurrence, it is only because the bandage has not been generally applied "very tight," and while it has done no harm, it has as plainly done no good.

The dangers to which I allude may be easily avoided, without relaxing the security afforded by the compress and bandage, by a method which is very simple, and the value of which I have already sufficiently determined by my own practice.

The surgeon will prepare, extemporaneously always, for no single pattern will fit two arms, a splint, from a piece of thin, light board. This must be long enough to reach from near the wrist-joint to within three or four inches of the shoulder, and of a width nearly or quite equal to the widest part of the limb. Its width must be uniform throughout, except that, at a point corresponding to a point three inches, or thereabouts, below the top of the olecranon process, there shall be a notch on each side, or a slight narrowing of the splint. One surface of the splint is now to be thickly padded with hair or cotton-batting, so as to fit all of the inequalities of the arm, forearm, and elbow, and the whole covered neatly with a piece of cotton cloth, stitched together upon the back of the splint. Thus prepared, it is to be laid upon the palmar surface of the limb, and a roller is to be applied, commencing at the hand and covering the splint, by successive circular turns, until the notch is reached, from which point the roller is to pass upwards and backwards behind the olecranon process and down again to the same point on the opposite side of the splint; after making a second oblique turn above the olecranon, to render it more secure, the roller may begin gradually to descend, each turn being less oblique, and passing through the same notch, until the whole of the back of the elbow-joint is covered. This completes the adjustment of the fragments, and it only remains to carry the roller again upwards, by circular turns, until the whole arm is covered as high as the top of the splint.

Fig. 113.



The author's method when the fragments are widely separated.

The advantage of this mode of dressing must be apparent. It leaves, on each side of the splint, a space upon which neither the splint nor bandage can make pressure, and the circulation of the limb is, therefore, unembarrassed, while it is equally effective in retaining the olecranon in place, and much less liable to become disarranged.

Before the bandage is applied about the elbow-joint, the olecranon must be drawn down, as well as it can be, by pressure with the fingers, and a compress of folded linen, wetted to prevent its sliding, must be placed partly above and partly upon the process; at the same time, also, care must be taken that the skin is not folded in between the fragments.

When the fragments are not much, or at all separated, and consequently no such force is required to draw down the upper fragment, and when, from the nature of the injury, there is little cause to anticipate much swelling, a splint may be employed, constructed like that recommended by Sir Astley Cooper, made of light wood, curved to fit the limb, or of gutta-percha, gum shellac cloth, or sole leather. This should be covered with a flannel or cotton sack, and then secured in place by a roller. The sack will enable the surgeon to stitch the roller to the splint, and he can thus employ effectively the oblique and figure-of-8 turns about the elbow-joint. Indeed, the latter method will prove adequate in most cases, while it is less cumbrous than that which I have first described as being required when the separation is very great, and the injuries unusually severe.

Plaster of Paris, and any other form of immovable dressing, expose the patients to the dangers of gangrene and anchylosis, and ought, under no circumstances, to be employed.

The dressing ought, no doubt, to be applied immediately, since, if we wait, as Boyer seems to advise, until the swelling has subsided, it will be found much more difficult to straighten the arm completely than it would have been at first, and the olecranon process will be more drawn up and fixed in its abnormal position. Something will be gained by these means, adopted early, even if the bandage cannot be applied tightly; and moderate bandaging will not in any way interfere with the proper and successful treatment of the inflammation. We must always keep in mind, however, the fact that the fracture being usually the result of a direct blow, considerable inflammation and swelling around the joint are about to follow rapidly; and on each successive day, or oftener if necessary, the bandages must be examined carefully, and promptly loosened whenever it seems to be necessary. For this purpose it is better not to unroll the bandages, but to cut them with a pair of scissors, along the face of the splint, cutting only a small portion at a time, and as they draw back, stitch them together again lightly; and thus proceed until the whole has been rendered sufficiently loose.

As soon as the inflammation has subsided, and as early sometimes as the fifth or seventh day, the dressing ought to be removed completely; and while the fingers of the surgeon sustain the process, the elbow ought to be gently and slightly flexed and extended two or three times. From this time forward, until the union is consummated, this practice should be continued daily, only increasing the flexion each time, as the inflammation and pain may permit. If it is thought best, at length, to change the angle of the arm, and to flex it more and more, it may be done easily by substituting a very thick sheet of gutta-percha for either of the outer forms of dressing.

Dieffenbach has several times, in old fractures of both the olecranon and patella, where the fragments were dragged far apart, divided the tendons, so as to be able to bring the two portions together, and, by friction of them one upon the other, has endeavored to excite such action as might end in the formation of a shorter and firmer bond of union. In some instances, it is said, considerable benefit was obtained, after all other means had failed; in others, the result was negative. One example of an old ununited fracture of the olecranon is mentioned, in which he divided the tendon of the triceps, secured the upper fragment in place, and every fourteen days rubbed it well against the lower one; in three months "the union was firm."[1]

The practice, not without its hazards, needs further observations to determine its value.

Separation of the Olecranon while in its Epiphyseal State.—Recently a gentleman called upon me with his son, aged seven years, who had an unreduced dislocation of the radius and ulna backwards of nine weeks' standing. While reducing this dislocation, it being necessary to flex the arm forcibly, the epiphysis constituting the olecranon process gave way, and became separated from one-half to three-quarters of an inch. This is the only example of separation of this epiphysis which has come to my knowledge. I have, however, twice since broken the olecranon in attempts to reduce old dislocations of the radius and ulna backwards, and I have not regretted the occurrence, since it enabled me to reduce the dislocations without cutting the triceps.

CHAPTER XXIV.

FRACTURES OF THE RADIUS AND ULNA.

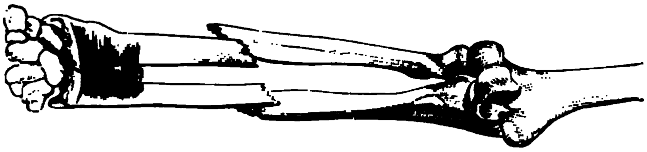
Causes.—In a majority of the examples of this fracture seen by me, which have been of such a character as to warrant an attempt to save the limb, the accident has been occasioned by a fall upon the palm of the hand while the arm was extended in front of the body. Yet this cause is not so constant as in fractures of the radius alone, since a considerable number have been occasioned by direct blows; and if we were to add to this estimate all of those bad compound fractures which have demanded immediate amputation, the proportion of fractures occasioned by direct and indirect blows might be found to be pretty nearly balanced.

---

[1] Dieffenbach, American Journal of the Medical Sciences, vol. xxix. p. 478; from Casper's Wochenschrift, Oct. 2, 1841.

Point of Fracture, Character, Direction of Displacement, etc.—In a record of seventy-two fractures of both bones, not including gunshot fractures, or those demanding immediate amputation, I have found six broken in the upper third, thirty-one in the middle third, and thirty-five in the lower third.

FIG. 114.



Fracture in the middle third.

In one case the radius was broken three-quarters of an inch above its lower end, and the ulna about one inch below the coronoid process. Four of the fractures belonging to the lower third were probably epiphyseal separations.

Fifty-eight were simple, eight compound, one was comminuted, three both compound and comminuted, one complicated with a fracture of the humerus, and one with a partial luxation of the lower end of the radius. With three exceptions, all of these more serious accidents were arranged among fractures of the lower third, and generally the bones had been broken near the wrist.

Partial fractures have been frequently observed in children, but having treated of these accidents fully in the general chapter on Incomplete Fractures, I shall not think it necessary to make any further allusion to them in this place.

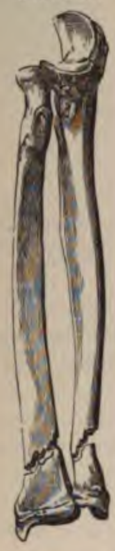
Prognosis.—Generally these bones unite in from twenty to thirty days; but I have seen the union occasionally delayed considerably beyond this time, and this delay has occurred especially in the case of the radius. Thus, in three cases of compound and comminuted fracture, the ulna united within four or five weeks, while the radius did not unite until the ninth or tenth week. Twice in simple fractures the ulna has united in the usual time, but the radius not until the sixteenth week. Once the ulna has united promptly and the radius remained ununited at the end of two years, at which time I practised resection of the broken ends of the radius, and union was speedily established.

On the other hand, I have once seen the union delayed four months in the case of the ulna, when the radius had united in the usual time; and in one example of compound fracture both bones refused to unite until after the fifth month. Muhlenberg has recorded thirty-seven cases of delayed and non-union of both bones, out of a total of six hundred and fifty-six similar examples in all the long bones.

A majority of the whole number seen by me have united without any appreciable deformity, and fifteen are known to have left some marked defect, while two have resulted finally in the loss of the arm. Of the remainder I cannot speak positively.

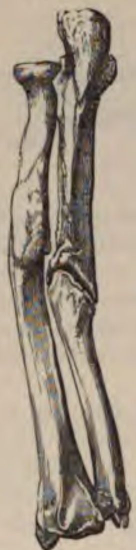
I have seen the fragments deviate slightly in almost every direction, but most often it has been noticed that the deviation was to the radial or ulnar sides. Thus, in three examples, two of which had been compound fractures, the bones have united in such a position as that from the point of fracture downwards the forearm has been deflected to the ulnar side, and a marked projection has been left at the seat of fracture on the radial side; while in two examples, both of which were simple fractures, exactly the opposite condition has obtained, the lower part of the forearm being deflected to the radial side.

Fig. 115.



Fracture in the lower third.

Fig. 116.



Union with slight lateral displacement.

In most cases the hand has been left with some tendency to pronation; in many instances this tendency was very slight and scarcely appreciable, but in others it has been quite marked, so that the patients have been wholly unable to supine the forearm except by a motion of the humerus in its socket.

From what has been said, it must be seen that the prognosis in these accidents takes the widest range; for while a larger proportion than in the case of almost any other of the long bones, unite without any appreciable deformity, a considerable number delay to unite, or do not unite at all, and some, even where the fracture is most simple, result in the complete loss of the limb. I am not now speaking of those more severe accidents in which the limb is at once condemned to amputation, and which, in the case of the arm, are numerous; but, as I have already mentioned, our observations here apply only to cases which came under treatment with a view especially to the fracture.

I shall state the facts more fully, and then perhaps we shall think it proper to inquire why, when, as a rule, the treatment is found to be so simple and successful, occasionally, and pretty often indeed, it results so disastrously.

A boy, aged about ten years, fell from a tree, April 22, 1856, fracturing the right forearm near the lower end of the middle third. It was evident that he had fallen upon the palm of his hand, as the lower fragments were inclined backwards, and one of the bones had been thrust through the skin on the front of the arm.

It was at first dressed carefully by Dr. Wilcox, but the father of the lad, on the following day, placed him under the care of an empiric.

Six days after the fracture occurred I was called to see him, with several other gentlemen. He was then suffering under a severe attack of tetanus which had commenced the night before. His arm was much swollen and very painful. He died the same evening.

I was unable to learn very particularly what had been the treatment since the patient was seen by Dr. Wilcox, except that the bandages had been most of the time very tight, and that the empiric had applied nulating liniments, the boy constantly complaining greatly of the n. I found the arm done up in a most slovenly manner with several row splints, underlaid with loose and knotty fragments of cottonting.

We removed all of these immediately, and laid the arm upon a cushion ported by a board, to both of which the arm was lightly secured by ew turns of a bandage; cool water lotions were diligently applied, d chloroform administered by inhalation; but the fatal event was ayed only a few hours.

I shall not stop to inquire the cause of a result so unfortunate, where treatment has been so palpably unskilful.

I have already mentioned one case of gangrene of the hand, after a cture of the lower part of the humerus. Norris, in a note to the merican edition of *Liston's Surgery*, mentions a case which came der his observation in the Pennsylvania Hospital, the fracture having ken place just above the condyles; and still another has been related me lately. I have brought together also no less than six cases of ughing of the arm, after fracture of the radius, and one of sloughing m tight bandaging, where the radius was supposed to be broken, hough the dissection proves that it was not.

Robert Smith says that similar cases have been recorded in the *Gazette édicale.* To these I shall now add eight examples of sloughing after cture of both radius and ulna; making a total of eighteen cases in the per extremities, in addition to those reported in the *Gazette Médicale*, exact account of which I have not seen.

John McGrath, æt. 9, fell, July 2, 1847, from a ladder, about thirty et to the ground, breaking the right radius and ulna in their middle irds. A surgeon was in attendance about four or five hours after e accident occurred. He then reduced the fractures and applied two oad splints, one on the palmar and one on the dorsal surface of the earm. Whether a roller was first applied to the arm or not, I am able to say. The splints were secured in place by a roller and the m laid in a sling.

The third day was our national holiday, and the patient was not ited. Nor was he seen on the fourth day, not being found at home. the fifth day the surgeon removed the bandages and found the arm ngrenous; and within an hour afterwards I was requested to see it o.

I found him lying in a miserable apartment, with his right arm sting upon a pillow. The arm, forearm, and hand were gangrenous rough their whole extent; and the skin of the right side, on the ont of the chest, had assumed a dusky color, the extreme margin of hich was indicated by an abrupt crescentic line. The thumb and ngers were black. His countenance was bright and cheerful, and his nd intelligent; pulse 75, and soft; tongue clean. He had slept unsturbed the night before, and he had all along felt perfectly well, cept that he had a slight diarrhœa. I was assured by the surgeon, d by all of the family, that the bandages had not been applied ghtly; but we were told that on the third day of the accident, having en locked into the house by his mother, who was a peddler, he climbed out of the window; and that during all of that and most of the following day he was running about the streets firing crackers, during most of which time his arm was removed from his sling and hanging by his side. On the morning of the fourth day his mother noticed that his fingers were black, but she thought they were stained with powder.

We ordered him to take one-quarter of a grain of opium every four hours, and applied a yeast poultice to the arm. On the seventh day the gangrene was still extending, and the pulse was 124; yet he continued to feel well and to eat as usual. On the tenth day the line of demarcation had commenced opposite the shoulder-joint; and the crescentic discoloration on the breast, which had at first spread rapidly until it covered nearly the whole upper half of the chest, was quite faint, in some parts almost lost.

In a few days more he was removed to the county almshouse, the separation continuing rapidly to take place until the arm fell off at the shoulder-joint; after which he made a good recovery.

A child, two years and three months old, had fallen from a chair upon the floor, a distance of about two feet. A German physician being called, found, as he believes, a fracture of both bones of the left arm. The fracture was near the middle. He immediately applied a roller from the fingers to the elbow, and over this three narrow splints made of the wood of a cigar-box. One of these was laid upon the palmar, one upon the dorsal, and one upon the radial side of the forearm, and the whole were bound together by another roller. From this time until the tenth day the child continued to play about on the floor. Ten days after the accident occurred the doctor noticed that the ulnar side of the little finger was blue. The bandages were immediately removed, and were never again applied tightly.

Three or four days after, I was requested to see the arm with the attending physician. The gangrene had continued to extend, involving now the whole of the little finger and most of the thumb. There were also gangrenous spots over the hand and forearm, extending to within one inch from the elbow-joint; these spots were more numerous in front and on the back of the forearm, and seemed to correspond to the pressure of the splints. The hand was much swollen, and also the arm above the line of the gangrene. The sloughs had already commenced to be thrown off, and the gangrene was only extending in a few points. The child appeared well and rather playful, except when the arm was being dressed. I ordered a yeast poultice, and a nourishing diet.

I have since learned that the arm and a large portion of the hand were finally saved.

About the year 1865, as near as I can remember, a lad aged about nine years was brought to the Long Island College Hospital Dispensary, with a fracture of the radius and ulna. It was dressed by the visiting surgeon with splints and bandages. He did not return to the Dispensary as directed to do, and on the third or fourth day portions of the arm and hand were found in a gangrenous condition.

In March, 1867, I was consulted by the parents of D. C., of Cattaraugus Co., N. Y., on account of a serious distortion of the hand and forearm, caused by sloughing, splints and bandages having been applied by her surgeon for a supposed fracture; but, when examined by me about ten weeks after the accident, there was no evidence that the bones had ever been broken. She complained to her surgeon that the bandages were too tight, but he thought otherwise, and they were not removed until the third day, when the gangrene had already occurred. The child was five years old at the time of the accident.

A young man, æt. 20, suffered a simple fracture of the right radius and ulna March 14, 1874. On the same day it was dressed with a roller next to the skin and over this the splints. On the following day the fingers were black, but the same dressings were continued, and they were not removed completely until the next day. He was admitted to Bellevue on the 16th, and by courtesy of Dr. Gouley I was permitted to examine the arm on the 7th of April. He had then lost all of his fingers, except a portion of the thumb, and there was extensive sloughing and suppuration along the forearm. His condition was very critical. His death took place a few days later. It is worthy of remark that, after the first few hours, there was no pain in the arm, although the dressing had not been removed.[1]

Alice Thompson, æt. 50, fell upon her left hand in March, 1870, causing a compound fracture of the radius and ulna, about three inches above the wrist-joint. She went at once to one of the New York City Dispensaries, and the surgeon dressed the arm with splints, applying the bandages "snugly." Two days later she was brought to one of my wards at Bellevue, with the back of the hand and most of the forearm in a state of gangrene, evidently caused by the bandages. Seven or eight days later she died before the house surgeon could reach her, from a secondary hemorrhage.

In the following case there was probably no fracture; no doubt could be entertained, therefore, as to the cause of the gangrene.

A girl, æt. 5, fell upon the palm of her hand in 1866. A surgeon saw her within one hour, put on two wooden splints, with cotton batting laid loosely underneath, securing them with a roller. Half an hour after it was dressed the fingers were blue, and the pain was so great that the surgeon was recalled. On his arrival he said it was not too tight. On the following day the condition was the same, but the surgeon refused to loosen the dressings. Two days later he removed the bandage, and found a slough extending nearly the whole length of the palmar surface of the forearm. Some months later I found the arm straight, but the hand much distorted by the cicatrix.

I have now to relate a case in which sloughing and death occurred as the consequence of a tight bandage, the patient being under my own charge.

James Brachen, æt. 22, was admitted to ward 12, Bellevue Hospital, April 1, 1871, with a fracture of the left forearm, near its middle, caused by the kick of a horse on the day before. On the same day I dressed the fracture before the class of medical students in the hospital, using a palmar and dorsal board splint, covered and stuffed with cotton batting, according to my usual method; securing the splints with a roller, including the hand and forearm. The arm was then placed in a sling and he was sent to his ward. The following day being Sunday, I did not visit the hospital. On Monday I inquired for him, and learned that he was out walking in the yard. Tuesday I met him, returning from a walk in the yard, just as I was leaving the ward. He was apparently in perfect health, but, as I stopped him a moment to look at his arm, I saw that the hand was swollen and purple. The dressings were immediately removed, and the patient placed in bed. There were upon the arm two spots looking like superficial sloughs. He was suffering no pain. The gangrene subsequently extended until it involved a large portion of the hand and forearm, and on the eighteenth day after the receipt of the injury he died.

---

[1] New York Journ. Med., June, 1874.

I will submit the case without comment, except to say that a careful and daily observation of the condition of the hand, and a prompt removal or loosening of the dressings when the hand first showed symptoms of arrest of circulation, would probably have prevented this disastrous result. The splints and bandages were removed the first time I saw him after the original dressings had been made, but this was too late; some one should have seen the approaching cloud and before it was ready to burst.

South also says that he has seen one or two instances of mortification produced by splints applied too tightly, and previous to the accession of the swelling after fracture, and which had not been loosened as the swelling increased.[1]

How shall we explain the frequency of these accidents after fracture especially of the forearm?

Malgaigne, speaking of fractures of both bones of the forearm, remarks that "when the displacement is considerable, or more especially when the outward violence has been excessive, we frequently see follow a very intense inflammatory swelling, and there is no fracture which complicates itself so easily with gangrene under the pressure of apparatus."[2]

Says Nélaton: "If we make choice of the apparatus of J. L. Petit, it is necessary that it shall not be applied too tightly, for, as Professor Roux has long since remarked, fractures of the forearm are those which furnish most of the examples of gangrene in consequence of an arrest of the circulation. This is easily understood, if we consider on the one hand the superficial position of the two principal arteries of the forearm, and on the other the disposition of the apparel, which must almost infallibly compress the arteries to a great extent."[3]

I do not think that this accident is due always to the negligence of the surgeon. It may be due many times to the carelessness of the parents or of the patient himself; as in the case of the boy who came under my own observation, and who lost his arm at the shoulder-joint. Sometimes also it may be due rather to the severity of the original injury, which, the experience of every surgeon will prove, is occasionally competent to the production of such bad results. A number of unfortunate circumstances may have concurred, such as a severe injury, especially where the skin has remained unbroken and the effused blood has had no opportunity to escape—the broken bone may have rested against the trunk of a main artery, causing an arrest of its circulation—the constitution may be impaired by previous illness, or it may be suffering under the shock of the injury; yet that it may be and too often is the result of maltreatment, on the part of the surgeon, is undeniable. It is proper, however, to discriminate between the responsibility which attaches to the surgeon as the true exponent of the state of his art, and that which attaches to the art itself as taught by the masters.

---

[1] South, note to Chelius's Surg., vol. i. p. 69.

[2] Malgaigne, Frac. et Disloc., tom. i. p. 589.

[3] Nélaton, Pathologie Chirurgicale, p. 735.

The old surgeons applied first a roller to the hand and forearm, and over this their various splints. J. L. Petit thought he had made a valuable improvement upon this simple plan, by laying over the roller a compress and splint; the compress being intended to press between the bones, and to antagonize the action of the roller in drawing the fragments toward each other. Duverney believed that this object would be best accomplished by placing the pad against the skin, and under a circular compress; while Desault declared all of these modes inefficient, and announced a method which he regarded as accomplishing at once and completely all of the indications; the sole peculiarity of which method consisted in placing graduated pads against the skin, and securing them in place by a roller. Boyer adopted the same method without any modifications, and Mr. Hind, in his illustrations of fractures, already referred to, has seen fit to recommend the same, at least in fractures of the radius.

It is quite obvious that between these various methods there remains very little if anything to choose, the differences being too trifling and unessential to claim serious consideration. Each alike is inadequate to accomplish any amount of useful pressure between the fragments; each alike is calculated to bind the bones one against the other, and each alike exposes to the danger of ligation and of gangrene.

Says M. Dupuytren: "The practice of rolling the arm before the splints are applied, whether internal or external to the pads and compresses, is eminently mischievous; and instead of fulfilling, directly counteracts, the indications which it is most important to keep in view in the treatment of fractures of the forearm."

And notwithstanding the same sentiment has been reiterated by Velpeau, Malgaigne, Nélaton, Samuel Cooper, Bransby Cooper, Erichsen, Amesbury, Gibson, and others, yet we find the great surgeon of Heidelberg, Chelius, recommending the roller to be applied under the splints, after the manner of Desault; while Liston, Syme, and Fergusson, who perhaps represent the Edinburgh school, use only pasteboard splints above the compresses, over which is immediately applied the roller; a practice which differs very little from that recommended by Desault, and is equally obnoxious to criticism.

Among the American surgeons, I believe, the advice and practice of Dupuytren have received almost universal assent, only that we have always employed splints much wider than those recommended by this distinguished surgeon. I cannot therefore agree with my accomplished countryman, Dr. Reynell Coates, if in the following paragraph he means to imply that American surgeons generally adopt Desault's treatment. Such at least is not my experience. "It would be wrong," says Dr. Coates, "not to bear testimony, on every possible occasion, against the folly so universally prevalent, that induces surgeons to apply a bandage directly to the forearm before applying splints in injuries of this character. We have often asked for a rational explanation of this practice, without effect. It is directly at war with the acknowledged indications in the coaptation of the fragments, and whether the object of the whole apparatus is to thrust asunder their extremities, it commences by binding them together. Few plans in surgery are more generally followed; none can be more absurd."

Of the estimate placed upon the roller by M. Mayor, the reader will judge by a reference to the passage which I shall quote further on, when I shall speak of the value of the interosseous compresses.

Amesbury and Bransby Cooper use no rollers at all—not even to secure the splints in place, they being made fast to the forearm by straps or tapes.

Mr. Amesbury and Mr. South also endeavor to give to their splints an appropriate shape, by having them constructed with more or less convexity. It must be noticed, however, that the practice of these two gentlemen is very dissimilar, for while Mr. South applies the convex surface of his splint to the interosseous space, Mr. Amesbury reverses this plan, and applies the concave surface directly to the skin.

As to the width of the splints, surgeons are also very generally agreed, at the present day, that they ought to be wider than the arm, so as to prevent the roller or the tapes from resting against its sides.

I do not intend to deny peremptorily, and without qualification, the value of the graduated compresses, which, as we have seen, are usually laid along the interosseous space to press the fragments asunder. It is necessary, however, to caution the surgeon against their injudicious use. M. Nélaton has well remarked of the apparel employed by J. L. Petit, that it must inevitably compress, to a great extent, the arteries of the forearm; and the remark is applicable, in only a less degree, to all of those other plans in which the compress is employed. And I suspect that to this portion of the dressing, quite as much as to any other cause, are due those frightful accidents of which we have already spoken. The arteries are not only exposed, from their superficial position, to pressure from a compress, but, in addition to this, it will be noticed that the two principal arteries, the radial and the ulnar, are situated upon a broad and flat surface of bone, along which this pressure must operate most advantageously. So early as the year 1833, M. Lenoir, in his inaugural thesis at Paris, called attention to this danger, and from time to time surgeons have continued to advert to it, but they have seldom given to its consideration that prominence which its importance deserves.

I have observed another fact in this connection: when this compress is extended low down on the palmar surface, within an inch or two of the wrist-joint, it soon becomes excessively painful, and sometimes even wholly insupportable, in consequence of the pressure made upon the median nerve; and I find myself always obliged to exercise great care in the adaptation of the pads at this point. For this reason alone, I lieve, in case of a fracture near the base of the radius, the lower gment, if it were thrown toward the ulna, could not be retained in place by graduated compresses.

In short, finding that broad splints, properly covered and padded, wer very well to crowd the muscles into the interosseous space, so as it is proper to do so, and believing that this mode is less painful l less dangerous, I never resort to graduated compresses, nor can I reciate their necessity, or indeed their utility. Mr. Lonsdale also curs with me in attaching very little value to this part of the accusned apparel.

But listen to the surgeon of Lausanne, M. Mayor: "What signify aduated compresses placed between the bones of the forearm for the rpose of separating them from each other? These bones will not ve that constant tendency to approach each other which has been upposed, provided, first, that they have been well reduced; second, hat for the purpose of maintaining them in position we do not make use of a preliminary circular bandage, whose action is an absurdity; and, in short, provided we make the retentive means act chiefly upon the palmar and dorsal surfaces of the forearm."[1]

M. Mayor proceeds to declare these convictions to be the result of his own experience, both in the treatment of simple and compound fractures of the forearm, and he intimates that in the use of the circular bandage with compresses, surgeons seem to have rolled the arm into a cylinder and drawn the bones together, in order that they might tax their ingenuity to discover some means to again separate them.

Surgeons have generally, after the splints have been applied, placed the forearm in a position of semi-pronation, or midway between supination and pronation, so that the radius should be uppermost; it being ssumed that in this position the two bones are most nearly parallel, and east inclined to displacement. Such, indeed, was the practice of Hipocrates, Paulus Ægineta, Celsus, Albucasis, and of most surgeons down o this day; but Lonsdale, Robert Smith, Nélaton, and South have ately called in question the correctness of this mode of dressing, at east when it is adopted as a universal rule.

I have before mentioned, when treating of fractures of the ulna, that I. Fleury had, in one instance, been unable to bring the fragments into pposition except by forced supination of the forearm; and in certain ractures we have seen the same position recommended by Lonsdale.

Says Mr. South, in a note to Chelius: "In fractures of both bones he forearm is best laid supine;" and Nélaton declares that in fractures f the radius and ulna at any point of their upper thirds it will be necesary to supine the arm, both in the reduction and during the subsequent reatment; but that in fractures of the inferior two-thirds we may place the limb in a condition of semi-pronation.

It seems very probable, however, that both of these gentlemen have received their suggestions from Mr. Lonsdale, who, as we have already seen, has treated the question very much at length, and who has finally declared his decided preference for the supine position in the treatment of all fractures of the forearm. His arguments are certainly very ingenious, and as applied to fractures of the radius above the insertion of the pronator radii teres, they seem altogether conclusive; and, indeed, they commend themselves very strongly to our judgment, as applied to all fractures of the forearm. They are sustained also by the results of his own experience, and I see no good reason why they should not be more thoroughly examined and tested by other surgeons. The advantages which he claims for this method are, more perfect coaptation of the broken ends, less liability of the fragments to encroach upon the interosseous space, and consequently less danger of anchylosis between the bones and of non-union of the fragments, more complete restoration of the power of supination, and less tendency to lateral distortion, or of falling off to the ulnar or radial sides.

---

[1] Bandages et Appareils à Pansements, ou Nouveau Système de Déligation Chirurgicale, par M. Mathias Mayor, Chirurg. en Chef de l'Hôpital de Lausanne, Swizerland. Paris ed., 1838, p. 345.

My own cases, treated by the usual method, have shown that while supination is frequently impaired, and sometimes entirely lost, pronation is rarely affected; and that lateral displacements are much more common than displacements forwards or backwards. How this position, semi-pronation, may tend to the production of a permanent pronation, I have fully explained when speaking of fractures of the head of the radius; and the influence of the same position, the forearm resting upon its ulnar margin in the sling, in the production of a lateral deviation, is also easily understood. If the arm rests upon the sling so that its weight bears more upon the point of fracture than upon the extremities of the bones, then the ulna, or both ulna and radius, will incline gradually to the radial side, and the hand will fall off to the ulnar side; or if the sling rests under the wrist or hand chiefly, the hand will ascend to the radial side, and the broken ends of the two bones will project to the ulnar side.

If this plan is adopted, viz., laying the hand and forearm upon its back, instead of upon its ulnar margin, the elbow should remain at the side, the humerus falling perpendicularly from its socket; and the forearm should rest in the sling directed forwards from the body.

The following is the method usually employed by the author:—

Two thin, but firm, wooden splints are prepared, of uniform breadth, sufficiently wide that when the roller is applied it shall touch only lightly the radial and ulnar margins of the forearm. The palmar splint should be long enough to extend from the bend of the elbow, the arm being flexed, to the metacarpo-phalangeal articulations, the fingers being flexed. The dorsal splint should be a little shorter, or of a length to extend from the base of the olecranon process to the carpus. Both of these splints must be covered with cloth, and properly padded with cotton batting; taking care to leave but little of the cotton placed where it might press upon the radial and ulnar arteries and median nerve; that is, at the front of the wrist.

Fig. 117.

Palmar splint.

The splints, being carefully fitted, are applied while the forearm is held at a right angle with the arm, and in a position midway between pronation and supination, one to the palmar and the other to the dorsal surface of the forearm, and secured with a roller. There must be no pressure against the humerus at the bend of the elbow; and the fingers must be flexed easily over the lower end of the palmar splint. The dorsal splint should not extend beyond the lower end of the radius and ulna. It is understood, of course, that while the splints are being secured in place, extension and counter-extension are maintained for the purpose of securing coaptation of the broken extremities as far as possible. The dressing being completed, the forearm is suspended in a sling.

Finally, whatever may be the mode of dressing, let me repeat the injunction to examine the arm frequently. No surgeon can do justice to himself, or to his patient, who does not look at the arm at least once in twenty-four hours during the first ten or fourteen days, and in some cases the patient ought to be seen twice daily.

When the fracture is compound, it is often quite impossible to retain the forearm in the half-pronated position; since, when thus placed, and only slightly supported, as it must necessarily be, it inevitably falls over upon its palmar surface.

There can be no doubt that in such a case we ought, from the first, if it is found practicable, to place it upon its back, in a position of complete or nearly complete supination. For this purpose, a single broad splint, carefully cushioned, and covered with oiled cloth, is the most suitable. Upon this the forearm is to be laid, and secured gently with a few turns of the roller. If the patient is able to do so, and wishes to walk about, the board may be suspended to the neck, as recommended by M. Mayor.

I have said that we ought, in cases of compound fracture, to lay the forearm upon its back, if practicable. I am sure, however, that the surgeon will find very many patients who cannot endure this position, and he may be compelled, therefore, to lay the limb upon its palmar surface, or to leave it to assume any other position in which it may be the most at ease. In conclusion, I desire again to call attention to the splint employed by Dr. Scott, and of which an illustration is given in the chapter which treats of fractures of the radius.

Recently, in a letter from Dr. G. W. Burke, of New Castle, Indiana, I am informed that in the case of an oblique fracture of both bones of the forearm, occurring in a man thirty years of age, and at the junction of the lower and middle third, the fragments were thrust downwards and outwards until they had nearly penetrated the skin. Finding, after repeated efforts, that he was unable to extricate them from the muscles and fascia which they had penetrated, he made an incision, exposed the bones, and replaced the fragments. The arm was subsequently dressed in the usual way, and he made a good recovery. Resection of the fragments was not required. The practice in this case was no doubt sound, inasmuch as in no other way could the bony union of the fragments have been assured.

Of the 37 examples of *delayed and non-union* recorded by Muhlenberg, 30 were subjected to treatment. Of 4 treated by manual friction, 1 was cured and 3 failed. One treated by section was cured. Of 17 treated by resection, 11 were cured and 6 failed; 4 were treated by drilling, and all failed. Of 4 treated by mechanical appliances and immobilization, 2 were cured and 2 failed.[1]

CHAPTER XXV.

FRACTURES OF THE CARPAL BONES.

THE few cases of fracture of the carpal bones which have come under my observation were, without exception, compound and complicated, and have resulted in the complete loss of the hand, or in some less serious, but never inconsiderable, mutilation or maiming.

In no case has a treatment been adopted which might be regarded as having reference to the fracture, or the purpose of which was to insure apposition and union of the fragments.

It may be proper to assume in a matter so easily comprehended, what actual and recorded experience has not proven, namely, that simple fractures of these bones will demand very little surgical interference, and that they will unite generally without much displacement, and without any considerable maiming. It is, indeed, quite probable that some degree of anchylosis between their adjacent surfaces will occur, yet even in the normal condition they enjoy so little motion as to render it doubtful whether its complete loss would be very sensibly felt.

In cases of comminuted, compound, and otherwise complicated fractures of the carpal bones, which accidents are sufficiently common, the surgeon has only, I conceive, to follow carefully those general or special indications which may happen to be present, the precise character of which it would be difficult to anticipate, and for the treatment of which it would be unsafe to attempt in a written treatise to provide.

CHAPTER XXVI.

FRACTURES OF THE METACARPAL BONES.

Development of Metacarpal Bones.—These bones are each formed from two centres of ossification. In the case of the metacarpal bones of the four fingers there is one centre for each shaft, and one for each distal extremity; but in the case of the metacarpal bone of the thumb there is one centre for the shaft and one for the proximal extremity. All these epiphyses unite with the shafts at about the twentieth year.

---

[1] Muhlenberg, Agnew's Surg., op. cit., vol. i. p. 805.

Causes.—They are generally broken by direct blows; and in that case the injury is often of such a character as to demand amputation, and does not therefore belong to that class of accidents of which it is the purpose of this volume to treat. Not an inconsiderable number, however, are the results of indirect blows, and especially of blows upon the knuckles received in pugilistic encounters. Thus, in a record of sixteen fractures, I find this cause assigned in seven; in one other instance it was occasioned by falling upon the clenched fist, and in one by striking a board; so that the fracture has resulted from a blow upon the ends of the bones in nine of the sixteen examples.

Point of Fracture; Direction of Displacement; Symptoms.—Once the fracture has occurred in the metacarpal bone of the thumb; eight times in the metacarpal bone of the index finger; once in the second finger; three times in the ring finger, and three times in the metacarpal bone of the little finger. Two of those belonging to the ring finger, and the three occurring in the little finger, were produced by blows with the clenched fist, and in each instance the fracture was in the lower or distal third of the bone. Three of the fractures of the metacarpal bone of the index finger were produced also in the same way; two of which were near the middle of the bone, and one near the proximal end. Of the whole number, seven were broken through the lower third, five through the middle, and four through the upper third.

In every instance where the bone is known to have been broken by a blow upon the knuckles, the distal end of the distal fragment was thrown toward the palm, and this fragment was salient backwards at the point of fracture.

In the following case the bone was probably separated at the epiphysis.

Thomas Rose, æt. 8, fell down a flight of steps, September 11, 1855, breaking the metacarpal bone of the index finger of the right hand near its lower extremity, and apparently at the junction of the epiphysis with the diaphysis.

I saw the lad about sixteen hours after the accident. The lower fragment, projecting abruptly into the palm of the hand, could be easily replaced, or with only moderate effort, yet immediately when the support was removed it would become displaced. There was no crepitus.

It was dressed very carefully with a splint and compress; but, notwithstanding our continued efforts to keep the fragments in place, the epiphysis united considerably depressed toward the palm.

In one instance, also, I think the bone was rather bent, or partially fractured, than broken completely. This was the case of fracture of the metarcarpal bone of the ring finger, produced in a gymnasium by striking with the clenched fist against a board, and to which I have already alluded. I did not see the young man until four weeks after the accident, when I found the lower end of the bone depressed toward the palm, and the angle made at the point of fracture was rather rounded and quite smooth; it was also tender at this point, but the bone was firm and unyielding. Four years after I was permitted to examine it again, and I found the same slight deformity still continuing.

A partial explanation of the fact that the distal end of the distal fragment is generally displaced toward the palm, may be found in the natural curve of these bones, which is such that when the fracture has been produced by a counter-stroke, the distal end would almost necessarily be driven in this direction; and a farther explanation has been suggested by Mr. B. Cooper, namely, the action of the interossei.

Results.—Generally, when the fracture is simple, and the displacement is not considerable, the nature of the accident is overlooked, and some deformity must inevitably ensue. In a majority of the cases which have come under my observation this has been the fact, and the bone has remained slightly bent at the seat of fracture, but without affecting in any degree the value of the hand.

The following example has furnished the most serious result of any case of simple fracture of these bones which has come under my notice.

Louis Mooney, æt. 25, struck a man with his clenched fist, November 4, 1856, breaking the metacarpal bone of the index finger of the right hand near its middle. Great swelling and suppuration followed the injury.

February 21, 1857, nearly four months after the injury was received, he consulted me. There existed at this time a complete anchylosis at the wrist-joint, and partial anchylosis in the fingers. The hand was deflected forcibly to the radial side. At the point of fracture the fragments were salient backwards and quite prominent, but firmly united.

Even when the existence of the fracture is recognized, it is not always easy to retain the fragments in place, as the case of epiphyseal separation already mentioned, and the following case, will illustrate.

Miss E., of Erie Co., N. Y., æt. 18, fell, August 7, 1853, striking upon her right hand with her fingers forcibly bent into the palm of the hand. On the following day she consulted me at my office, and I found the metacarpal bone of the ring finger broken about three-quarters of an inch from its distal end, and the distal extremity of the fragment depressed toward the palm. A feeble crepitus, with distinct motion, completed the diagnosis. The young lady was very anxious to have a perfect hand, and I was determined if possible to accomplish it. Finding that the joint end of the distal fragment was constantly disposed to fall toward the palm, I constructed a gutta-percha splint for the hand and fingers, and after placing a pad directly underneath this fragment, I secured it firmly with a roller. From this time until the end of four weeks she remained under my care, visiting me as often as once or twice a week, and at each dressing I found the distal fragment slightly displaced in the same direction as at first, nor was I able ever to make it resume completely its position.

Ordinarily, however, no such difficulty is experienced, and the bone, supported by such simple means as we shall presently direct, unites quickly and without deformity.

An engineer was struck by a piece of iron in such a way as to break his right forearm and the second metacarpal bone of the same hand. The fracture of the metacarpal bone was compound and about three-quarters of an inch from its proximal extremity. When he called upon me, which was immediately after the injury was received, I found the proximal fragment projecting directly backwards, its sharp point rising bove the skin, into which position it was evidently drawn by the action f the extensor carpi radialis longior muscle. By pressure alone it could e replaced, but it was much more easily reduced when the hand was rcibly carried backwards on the forearm. I therefore secured the and in this position with appropriate splints, and it was maintained in is posture during most of the subsequent treatment. Union finally ok place, but not without some backward displacement. Four months fter the accident occurred, on the 31st of December, 1858, I examined e hand, and found the skin healed over completely, the end of the ragment having become rounded and smooth, so as not to give him any egree of annoyance. His wrist was as flexible and as strong as before. No doubt the projection of the fragment might have been prevented entirely by cutting at the point of its attachment the tendon of the muscle, but this would have sensibly weakened the wrist-joint, and I preferred the alternative of a projection of the fragment.

Treatment.—With moderate extension made upon the finger corresponding to the broken bone, while the fragments are forced home by firm pressure, the bone may generally be brought at once into line, and we may now proceed to adapt a gutta-percha, felt, or thick pasteboard splint, to either the whole surface of the back or palm of the hand and fingers, while they are held in a position of easy flexion. It is not very material to which of these surfaces the splint is applied; or rather, I may say, it ought to be applied to the one or the other according as circumstances seem to indicate. It should be well padded, and especially at certain points, in order to the more effectual support of the fragments. It is then to be secured in place with several turns of a roller. When either of the metacarpal bones, except those of the great or ring finger, is broken, the splint must be wide enough to secure the sides of the hand against the pressure of the roller.

Thus dressed, the hand may be laid in a sling beside the chest, or while sitting it may rest upon a table.

The apparel must be examined daily, and readjusted as often as it shall become disarranged, or as a doubt shall arise as to the condition of the parts.

When the fracture is followed by much inflammation, or occurs near, and especially if it actually involves a joint, the same precautions must be adopted to prevent anchylosis as in the case of similar fractures in other bones.

CHAPTER XXVII.

FRACTURES OF THE FINGERS.

Development of the Phalanges of the Hand.—The phalanges of the hand are formed from two centres of ossification, namely, one for each shaft and one for each proximal end. Ossification commences in the shafts at about the sixth week; in the epiphyses of the first phalanges between the third and fourth years, and in the epiphyses of the two last phalanges somewhat later. Complete bony union takes place between the epiphyses and the shafts at from the eighteenth to the twentieth year.

Causes.—I do not remember to have seen a fracture of one of the phalanges produced by a counter-stroke; I am aware, however, that they are occasionally produced in this way, as by falling upon the ends of the fingers, and especially by the stroke of a ball in the game of base.

The fact, however, that they are generally the consequence of a direct blow, and that the finger bones are small and only protected by a thin covering of skin and tendons, renders them peculiarly liable to comminution and to other serious complications. Thus, in a record of thirty fractures, only eighteen were sufficiently simple to warrant an attempt to save them; and only five are recorded as simple fractures without complications.

Point of Fracture and Direction of Displacement.—In the following case there was probably an epiphyseal disjunction. A lad four years old was admitted to the Hospital of the Sisters of Charity, Dec. 24, 1849, with a simple fracture of the first phalanx of the ring finger of the left hand; the fracture being at the proximal end of the bone, and at the junction of the epiphysis with the shaft.

The finger was so much swollen at first, that no dressings were applied until the fifth day, at which time a gutta-percha splint was moulded to it carefully. It resulted in a perfect cure.

I have never seen the fragments much overlapping, except in one instance. Frequently there has been no perceptible displacement whatever; but generally there will be found a slight displacement in the direction of the diameter of the bone.

The case to which I refer as presenting an extraordinary overlapping was that of an Irish laboring woman, aged about thirty-five years, who, having fallen down a flight of steps, broke the first phalanx of the thumb below its middle. Dr. Congar was first called on the day following the accident, but was unable to reduce the fracture, and on the same day invited me to see the patient with him. The distal fragment was displaced backwards, overlapping the proximal fragment a little more than one-quarter of an inch. We made repeated efforts, by pulling upon the ith a sliding noose, and with all the strength of our four hands, ıo purpose. The fragments could not be reduced for one mo- nd we left the patient as we had found her, only somewhat the r our violent and repeated extensions and manipulations. The as already considerably swollen when we began our efforts, and ɔt therefore say what might have been accomplished at an ear- ıent, but I confess that our defeat was unexpected, and does not me to be satisfactorily explained.

ts.—At least ten have left no appreciable lameness or deformity, ibly several more. It is therefore probably true that these con- :s may be avoided with proper care in one-half of the examples we attempt to save the finger; and perhaps it will occasion that a perfect result may not be claimed in a larger proportion; ı we consider how frequently the accident is compound, and that en it is not, the blow having generally been received directly point of fracture, how promptly swelling ensues, it will be easily od that it will be often found difficult to determine whether the xactly in line or not, or to maintain it in this position after abso- ptation has been once secured.

seen the finger in two or three cases deviate laterally, or be- rmanently deflected to one side or the other; and once I have united, but rotated on its own axis. This latter case is not with- uction.

l, æt. 6, had her little finger caught by a door violently shut, one of the phalanges, and nearly severing the finger. I closed nd, and dressed the finger with a moulded pasteboard splint. My s were repeated often, and applied carefully; nor did I detect tion which the lower fragment had made upon its own axis until n was consummated. I then found the extremity of the finger so that its palmar surface presented diagonally toward the ring

e surgeon believes that this ought to have been prevented, and result evinces a lack of skill or of care, its record may still serve he purposes for which it was designed, and secure to the patient es hereafter more faithful and assiduous attention.

tment.—Boyer, and after him Bransby Cooper, have taught that ıe extreme phalanx is broken, from the small size of the bone, n its having attached to it the nail and its matrix, it is better in s to amputate at once, as the process of reparation is in such case ly slow and uncertain.

her in any of the cases treated by myself, or which have been seen the fracture involved the last phalanx, I am not now able to say, impression is that such cases have come under my notice which en successfully treated, and I cannot but regard the rule estab- by these gentlemen as much too stringent. Examples must, no sometimes occur, in which the fracture is so simple in its charac- o render prompt reunion pretty certain; and even though the ion should prove tedious, this ought scarcely to be regarded as a t justification for so serious a mutilation as these surgeons propose, since the loss of even an extreme phalanx is not only a deformity, but must prove in many occupations a troublesome maiming.

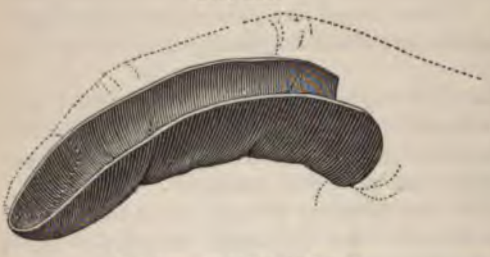
Prof. J. Lizars, of the Toronto school of medicine, C. W., has reported to me a case exactly in point. "A man in the employ of the Toronto Rolling Mills Company fractured the distal extremity of the ring finger of the right hand. The fracture was transverse, and the nail was severely bruised, the accident being caused by a direct blow. Crepitus distinct. A dorsal splint and bandage were applied, and in a short time the fragments were united firmly by bone. The nail subsequently fell off, and a new one was formed."

The rule ought still to be held inviolate, which surgeons have so often repeated in reference to injuries inflicted upon the hand and fingers, namely, that we should save always as much as possible.

It is remarkable, too, how much nature, assisted by art, can do toward the accomplishment of this purpose. If the bone of a finger is not only severed completely, but also all of its soft coverings, save only a narrow band of integument, are torn asunder, a chance remains for its restoration. And it is especially interesting to observe what recuperative powers are possessed by the articular surfaces of these smaller joints, so that although they may be broken into, or sawn through, or comminuted, and although small fragments be entirely removed, a complete restoration of their functions is sometimes permitted. I have seen and reported some such examples. It is true, however, that such fortunate results are rare, and they are rather to be hoped for than anticipated.

Since, in the case of these delicate bones, the slightest deviation from the natural form or position determines in the end an ugly deformity, it becomes exceedingly necessary, especially with females, that we should open the dressings and examine the fingers carefully from day to day, so that, as the swelling subsides, we may discover and correct any displacement which may happen to exist.

FIG. 118.



Gutta-percha splint for finger.

As a splint, I have found nothing so convenient as gutta-percha, moulded accurately to either the dorsal or palmar aspect of the finger; and the form of which I have found it generally necessary to change slightly every third or fourth day, until consolidation is nearly or quite completed.

If the fracture is near or extends into a joint, the finger ought to be a little flexed so as to place it in the most useful position in the event that anchylosis should occur; and as early as the end of the second week the joint surfaces should be slightly moved upon each other, in order to the prevention of fibrous or bony adhesions. Nor is there much danger of preventing the union of the bone by moving the joints at this early day. Union occurs between these fragments very speedily, and I have never met with a case of non-union of the phalanges, nor do I remember to have seen a case reported.

It is the lateral inclination of the distal end of the finger which, according to my experience, it will be found most difficult to obviate, and which may, perhaps, in some cases be most successfully combated by laying the two adjoining sound fingers against the broken finger, and then applying a moulded splint to the palmar surface of the whole. In other cases it will be more convenient to apply the splint only to the broken finger.

Rotation of the lower fragment on its own axis is especially to be guarded against, as the deformity which it occasions is more unseemly, and the impairment of utility more decided, than that occasioned by a lateral deviation.

It may be well also to remind the surgeon of the convenience of extending the splint beyond the end of the last phalanx, and moulding it to this extremity, in order that the finger may be protected against injuries, and that when, from time to time, the splint is removed, it may be reapplied with accuracy.

In all cases the splint should be lined with cotton cloth, soft flannel, or patent lint, and secured in place with narrow and neatly cut cotton rollers. Bandages of this width should never be torn, but carefully cut with scissors.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

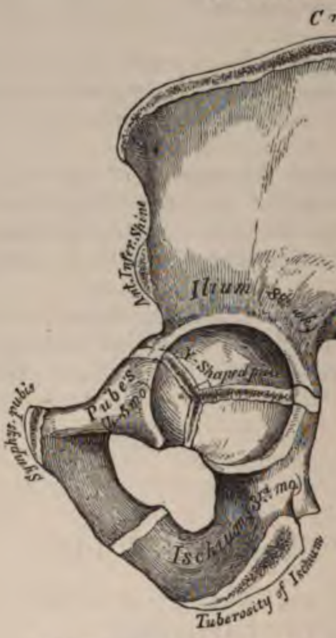
FRACTURES OF THE PELVIS, AND TRAUMATIC SEPARATIONS OF ITS SYMPHYSES.

Development of the Os Innominatum.—This bone is formed from eight centres, three of which are called primary, and five secondary. The three primary centres belong respectively to the ilium, ischium, and pubes, and by their extension form eventually the greater portion of the innominatum. They have a common point of union in the acetabulum; and the ischium unites with the pubes, also, by the junction of their rami. These conjunctions occur usually between the fifteenth and twentieth years of life. The secondary centres do not begin to ossify until the age of puberty, and may therefore properly be considered as epiphyses. One forms the crest of the ilium; one its anterior inferior spinous process; one forms the symphysis pubis; one the tuberosity of the ischium; while the fifth constitutes the centre of the bottom of the acetabulum. The epiphyses become joined to the primary bones, or the bodies of the innominata, at about the twenty-fifth year.

§ 1. Pubes.

Lente, in his reports from the New York Hospital, mentions the case of a young man, æt. 18, who was crushed between a couple of cars, in consequence of which he died two days after. The autopsy disclosed separation of the symphysis pubis, unaccompanied with any other fracture. The right side was displaced backwards about half an inch, so that the fingers could be passed between the bones. There was also a wound in the top of the bladder large enough to admit the thumb.[1]

FIG. 119.



Development of the os innominatum. (From Gray.)

Similar accidents have been several times met with by surgeons. Hall reports a case in the *Provincial Medical and Surgical Journal*, May 1, 1844, in which the pubes, thus separated, was actually thrust into the bladder; but in this example the ilium was broken also. I need scarcely add that this patient died;[2] but Sir Astley Cooper has furnished us with an example of a simple fracture or traumatic separation at the symphysis, from which the patient after a long time almost completely recovered. The following is Sir Astley's account of the case:—

"Case 79. Richard White, æt. 22, was admitted into Guy's Hospital on the 30th of July, 1832, having sustained a severe injury in consequence of a large quantity of gravel having fallen upon his back while in the act of stooping. It knocked him down; and on rising, which he did with considerable difficulty, he attempted to walk; this produced violent pain in the region of the bladder, extending upwards in the urse of the ureters to the kidneys. Upon inquiry, he stated that urine he had voided since the accident was bloody and passed with ficulty.

---

[1] Lente, New York Journ. Med., 2d ser., vol. iv. p. 286.

[2] Hall, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxxiv. p. 248.

“On examination, a fissure was found at the symphysis pubis, pro- ing a separation of about two fingers' breadth. On pressure being de upon any part of the ilium, he complained of increased pain in the gion of the pubes, and of numbness down the left thigh.

“A catheter was immediately passed, and the urine which was drawn was clear and healthy. Leeches were applied over the pubes, and broad belt was firmly buckled around the pelvis sufficiently tight to ng the separated pubes nearly in contact, and the patient ordered to kept perfectly quiet in the recumbent posture, on low diet. The ch-bites ulcerated, and some slight degree of fever resulted, which, wever, readily yielded to the usual treatment.

“He remained in the hospital for three months without any check to e progress of his cure; the length of time it required being accounted r by the difficulty of reparation in the amphiarthrodial articulation; nd when he left there was some slight separation of the pubes remain- ng; nor were the two lower extremities, or the anterior and superior pinous processes of the ilia, perfectly symmetrical, although he could walk very well.”[1]

Malgaigne has collected four cases of simple separation at the symphysis pubis occasioned by external violence, and in three of the four cases it was occasioned by pressing out the thighs with great force; the separation being directly due, therefore, to muscular action.

Two of these patients succumbed to the accidents. The same author has brought together, also, seventeen cases of separations of this symphysis occurring in childbirth, of which only seven survived.

It is much more common, however, to find the pubes broken through its horizontal or ascending ramus; and Clark, of the Massachusetts General Hospital, has described a case of simultaneous fracture of the pubes and ischium in three places. The man, æt. 29, had been caught between two heavy timbers, and on the following day, May 7, 1852, he was brought to the hospital.

No crepitus could be detected, but he was unable to lie upon the right side, and the right limb was nearly paralyzed. It was evident that the bladder or urethra had been ruptured, and on the third day Dr. Clark opened the bladder through the perineum, evacuating a large amount of blood and urine, and affording to the patient very sensible relief. On the first of June, however, he died, having survived the accident twenty-five days.

The autopsy disclosed several fractures, all of which belonged to the right os innominatum. First, a fracture of the pubes near the symphysis; second, a fracture near the junction of the pubes and ilium; third, a fracture through the ramus of the ischium anterior to he tuberosity.[2]

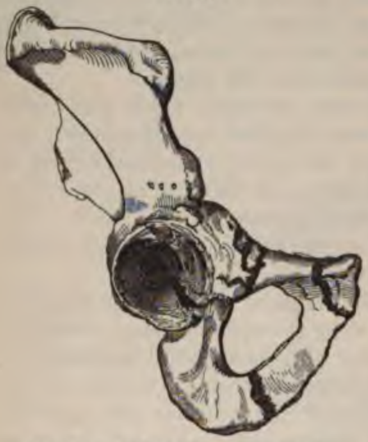
Sir Astley mentions a case (Case 83) of fracture of the “ramus of the pubes," unaccompanied with injury to the bladder or urethra, which resulted in a complete recovery; and in another case (Case 84) the patient recovered in eight weeks, and was able to walk nearly as well as before; but he soon after died of disease of the chest. The os pubis was found, at the autopsy, to have been broken in three places; there was also a fracture extending in two directions through the acetabulum, with an extensive comminuted fracture of the ilium, accompanied with great displacement.

---

[1] Sir Astley Cooper, Frac. and Disloc., Amer. ed., p. 144.

[2] Clark, Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. liii. p. 185.

FIG. 120.



Clark's case of fracture of the pelvis.

Marat has even found it necessary, after a fracture, to remove nearly the whole of the body of the pubes by incision, in a girl of 18 years, and who not only recovered completely, but having subsequently married, she gave birth to two children in easy and natural labors.[1]

Cappelletti relates that a man, æt. 54, jumped from a carriage, the horses having run away, and alighted with his feet to the ground, but with one limb in the greatest possible degree of abduction. A surgeon, who saw him immediately, found an enormous swelling at the superior part of the thigh, accompanied with very acute pain. When seen by Cappelletti, at Trieste, six months after, there still remained a slight swelling near the ramus of the ischium and pubes, under which a careful examination detected a fragment of bone two and a half inches long and of the "size of the finger." The patient was able to walk, but not without pain and limping. Cappelletti soon began to suspect that this fragment of bone consisted of a part of the ramus of the ischium and pubes detached by muscular contraction. On examining it anteriorly, he found this part of the pelvis defective, and the loose portion of the bone had all of the anatomical characters of the defective part. He felt distinctly the circular projection indicating the point where the ascending branch of the ischium unites with the descending branch of the pubes.[2]

Whitaker, of Lewistown, N. Y., saw the body of the left os pubis broken in a female while in the seventh month of pregnancy. She had fallen down a pair of stairs, striking astride the edge of an open, upright barrel. The fracture was oblique, and with but little displacement; yet she complained of excruciating pain in the left pubic region on the least motion. The accident was followed by no positive attempt at miscarriage.[3]

---

[1] Marat, from Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 646.

[2] Cappelletti, Ranking's Abstract, No. viii. p. 83; from Giornale per servire al Progressi della Patologie della Terrapeutica, 1847.

[3] Whitaker, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., July, 1857, p. 283.

The danger in these accidents consists not so much in the fracture, as in the injury done to the bladder and other pelvic viscera. If the bladder is opened into the peritoneal cavity, death is almost inevitable; and even when the bladder or urethra has suffered laceration lower down or at any point above the deep perineal fascia, extensive urinary infiltrations, followed by abscesses and gangrene, generally expose these patients to the most imminent hazards.

The practice pursued at Guy's Hospital, in the case of separation at the symphysis pubis, commends itself both by its simplicity and by its success. Antiphlogistic remedies steadily pursued, rest in the recumbent posture, the use of the catheter when necessary, and in certain cases the girding the pelvis with a firm belt or band, are measures which seem to meet all of the important indications.

If the fracture is accompanied with displacement it will be proper to attempt to restore the fragments, but except in the case of separation at the symphysis very little aid can be expected from a band or any similar means in retaining them in place. It will be sufficient, generally, in such examples to place the patient quietly upon his back, with his thighs flexed upon his body, and to treat the accident in all other respects as a case of inflammation.

If the urine has become extravasated underneath the pelvic fascia, no time ought to be lost in opening freely through the perineum, and in extending the incision, if necessary, into the urethra and bladder.

§ 2. Ischium.

When speaking of fractures of the pubes, we have already noticed some examples of fractures of the ischium also; indeed it is seldom that one of the bones of the innominatum is broken without a coincident fracture of one or both of the others. The records of surgery furnish several other examples, produced generally by a fall upon the tuberosities; but, perhaps, the most remarkable instance is that mentioned by Marat as having occurred in a female during her labor.

The following summary of a case of fracture of the ischium, reported by Sir Astley Cooper, will serve to illustrate one of the most fortunate terminations of these accidents when accompanied with a rupture of the urethra:—

A young man who was driving a cart was thrown down, and a wheel passed over him. On the following morning he was found to have a fracture of the left leg and a contusion of the inner side of the left thigh. There was also great swelling and ecchymosis of the scrotum, with a slight appearance of injury over the pubes and left hypochondrium. No fracture of the pelvis was at that time discovered. The patient was suffering great pain, and was cold and exhausted. Bloody urine escaped from the bladder. On the eighth day an abscess had pointed on the left side of the perineum, which, being opened, discharged a great quantity of pus having the odor of urine; extensive sloughing occurred, and the patient sank very low. On introducing the finger into the wound, the ascending ramus of the ischium could be distinctly felt, and the fracture traced in an oblique course, the upper fragment being slightly displaced forwards. When the catheter was introduced into the urethra it was found to enter this wound, and could be felt resting against the naked bone. From this time until the twenty-sixth day, the urine continued to escape freely through the wound. In about six weeks more the fistulous opening had entirely closed, and after several months his recovery was complete.[1]

The signs of this accident are generally even more obscure than those of fractures of the pubes, but in a case of doubt the bones ought not only to be carefully examined from without, but the finger should be introduced freely into the rectum and the anterior surface explored; or the tuber ischii may be grasped between the thumb and finger and moved laterally in order to determine the existence of motion or crepitus. If the patient is a female, this exploration can be best made through the vagina. By flexing and extending the thigh, also, crepitus may sometimes be discovered. The examination will generally be made while the patient lies upon his back; but if turning is not found too painful, it will be well to lay him upon his face, that the tuberosities of the ischium may be more plainly brought into view.

A considerable proportion of the fractures of both the pubes and the ischium are accompanied with lesions of the bladder or of the urethra, either of which circumstances will render the prognosis very unfavorable; but in simple fractures recoveries may generally be expected, yet only after a tedious confinement.

It is not usual, except in cases which must almost necessarily prove fatal, to find much displacement of the fragments; nor is it probable that by any manœuvres the slight displacements which are found to exist can be entirely overcome. Instances may occur, however, in which careful pressure from without, or the introduction of a finger into the rectum or vagina, may aid in the restoration.

The posture best suited to these cases will be indicated usually by the sensations of the patient himself. Ordinarily he will prefer to lie upon his back with his thighs flexed and supported by pillows; and his hips slightly elevated by a firm cushion laid under the upper part of the sacrum. His knees ought also to be gently bound together; but if the patient finds this position painful or excessively irksome, as sometimes he will, he may be permitted to occupy any position which he finds most comfortable.

§ 3. Ilium.

Fractures of the ilium are much more common than fractures of either the ischium or pubes, and they assume a great variety of forms, directions, and degrees of complication.

In the two following examples the anterior superior spinous process alone was broken off:—

John Kelly, æt. 36, admitted to the Hospital of the Sisters of Charity, Dec. 28, 1852, having just fallen and broken the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium. The fragment was displaced downwards about one-quarter of an inch. Motion and crepitus distinct. A slight ecchymosis existed over the point of fracture, and other signs of contusion about the hip were present. He was intoxicated at the time of the accident, and could not tell how or where he fell.

---

[1] Sir A. Cooper, by Bransby Cooper, Amer. ed., p. 140.

He was laid upon his back in bed, with his thighs flexed upon his body; and in this position we attempted to reduce the fragment and retain it in place with a bandage, but finding this impossible, we left him with only instructions to remain quietly in bed. In about two weeks the fragment was firmly fixed in its new position, and he was allowed to get up and walk about, which he was able to do without inconvenience.

July 13, 1853, Matthias Morrison was caught under a bank of falling earth, and on the following day Dr. Mixer, his attending surgeon, requested me to see the case with him. He was unable to stand upon his feet. There was a lacerated wound and an extensive bruise on his left hip; but the thigh was not shortened nor everted, and he could flex it slightly upon his body. Noticing a swelling and discoloration in the region of the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium, I pressed upon it and felt it recede with a distinct crepitus; the fragment, however, immediately resumed its place when the pressure was removed. I was able also, by a careful manipulation, to trace the line of fracture, and to determine that it included a small portion of the anterior extremity and wing of the pelvis.

We directed the patient to remain quietly upon his bed with his legs drawn up. He soon recovered, but I am unable to say what is the present position of the fragment.

In the case of Mooney, æt. 50, admitted to Bellevue, September 10, 1871, the fragment was displaced downwards one inch, and could not, by flexion of the limb, be replaced. It was not united at the end of three weeks. The ability to move his limb was unimpaired.

More frequently, however, the fracture involves a still larger portion of the crest, as in the following examples:—

Joseph Joquoy, æt. 40, was caught by the bumpers between two cars, Feb. 10, 1854, breaking obliquely the anterior superior portion of the ilium. I saw him within an hour, and found him greatly prostrated; the fragment of the pelvis broken off was quite movable, and crepitus was easily detected. His abdomen was very tender and slightly bloated.

He was laid upon his back with his legs drawn up, and hot fomentations of hops and vinegar were directed to be applied to his belly. He also took one grain of morphine. The broken ala did not seem disposed to become displaced. With no other treatment, his recovery was rapid; and the bones seemed to have united without displacement.

James Roche, æt. 41, fell March 7, 1854, from a height of fourteen feet, breaking off the anterior superior portion of the right ala of the pelvis. On the following day, I found him at the hospital of the Sisters of Charity. The fragment, which was quite large, was movable, and occasionally a crepitus could be detected. It was displaced downwards and forwards about three-quarters of an inch.

He was laid upon his back, with his thighs and legs moderately flexed. At the end of two weeks he found himself able to walk without much difficulty, and he immediately left the hospital. At this time the fragment was displaced in the same manner and direction as at first, but I cannot say whether it had united or not.

I have three other similar cases upon my records; but in the last example, the sixth, which has been especially recorded, the fracture was caused by the muscular action. William Alexander, æt. 70, on the 5th of September, 1869, after riding in a railroad car about half an hour, arose to leave his seat, when he felt "something wrong" in his right groin, and found himself unable to walk without great pain. He was admitted to Bellevue Hospital on the same day, and I found a fracture involving about three inches of the ilium, including the anterior superior spinous process. It was inclined to fall outwards, but was easily replaced with a distinct crepitus.

I have once seen a fracture of the posterior superior spinous process, and I do not know of any other example.

Miss B., æt. 19, was thrown from her horse backwards, striking with her back upon the ground. She was first attended by Dr. Conn, of Ovid, N. Y., and she did not come under my care until two weeks after the accident.

I found a small fragment broken from the posterior superior spinous process of the ilium, and displaced backwards in the direction of the spine about half an inch. It was movable, and by pressure it could be partially restored to place, but it would immediately return to its abnormal position when the pressure was removed. The injured hip was painful, and occasionally it felt numb. She had previously suffered from spinal irritation.

I laid a compress behind the fragment, and secured it in place with a roller, enjoining perfect rest. She recovered from her lameness in a few weeks, but I believe the fragment remains displaced.

Extensive comminuted fractures of the ilium are generally accompanied with so much injury of the pelvic viscera as to prove rapidly fatal; but the following example will show that this rule admits of exceptions.

June 5, 1854, Bernard Duffie, æt. 32, was crushed under a very heavy stone which fell upon his back. I found the left ala of the pelvis broken into several fragments, between the different portions of which motion and crepitus were distinct. The fractures were near the superior part of the bone, commencing about two inches back of the anterior superior spinous process, and extending backwards irregularly. There was a narrow wound communicating with the fracture, from which I removed a loose fragment of bone. The right leg was also broken.

Four months after, he was still confined to his bed, and a fistulous opening continued opposite the point of fracture; there existed also a large and irregular mass of ossific matter or callus around the fragments. He soon after left the hospital.

Dr. Sargent, of the Massachusetts General Hospital, has reported a case in which a man received a compound fracture of the left ilium, and several small fragments were removed. He was discharged at the end of three months with a fistulous opening still remaining, but in other respects he was quite well.[1] Dr. Cheever, of the same hospital, reports a case of fracture of the ilium, with fracture of the ascending ramus of the pubes, resulting in complete recovery; but the leg became shortened and the toes inverted. Dr. Cheever believes that the lines of fracture met in the acetabulum.[1]

---

[1] Sargent, Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. liii. p. 121.

The following case illustrates the more fatal injuries of this character:—

John O'Keaf was crushed under a heavy stone, Oct. 23, 1851, breaking and comminuting the alæ of the pelvis on both sides, and wounding also the iliac vein. He was taken to the hospital of the Sisters of Charity, and died in a few hours, partly from the shock to his system, and partly from the hemorrhage.

Lente, of the New York Hospital, has reported a case of dislocation of the hip, which was accompanied with a fracture also of the ala of the pelvis upon the same side. The dislocation was reduced on the third day, and the patient soon after died. The autopsy disclosed what had not been suspected during life, namely, that the left ilium was broken horizontally about through its middle, and vertically through the crest; and also that there was a fracture extending through the sacro-iliac synchondrosis, accompanied with considerable comminution of the articular surfaces. It was also found that a portion of the small intestine was ruptured, and probably by one of the sharp fragments of the broken pelvis.[2]

It is seldom, I think, that the fragments become much displaced; such, at least, has been my experience; and I have noticed in Dr. Neill's cabinet three specimens of fracture of the crest of the ilium, all of which had united without any appreciable displacement. Dr. Neill also called my attention to the fact that in two of these specimens the ensheathing callus was confined to the outer surface of the bone; an observation which, this gentleman assures me, he has had frequent occasion to make before where the fracture belonged to a flat bone.

If any displacement exists, the upper or loose fragment is generally carried slightly inwards; occasionally, however, it is found displaced upwards, outwards, or downwards.

Treatment.—In a large majority of cases the fragments, if displaced, cannot be completely replaced. Occasionally, however, as where the anterior superior spinous process is broken off with only a small portion of the crest, the fragment may be seized with the fingers and carried outwards or upwards, or in whatever direction may be necessary; but to retain it in this position is generally quite impossible. The bandage or broad belt which we have recommended in certain fractures of the pubes would be in these cases not only useless, but absolutely mischievous, since its effect must be to press inwards the fragments, and thus to create a displacement which might not otherwise exist.

The surgeon ought to determine by a careful examination the extent and direction of the fracture, and, having done what was in his power to replace the fragments, he should lay his patient upon his back with the thighs drawn up and supported. This is the position which will generally be found most comfortable; but, as in other fractures of the pelvis, it may be well always to try the effect of other positions, and especially to determine their influence upon the fragments, and finally to adopt that precise posture which accomplishes the indications best.

---

[1] Cheever, Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., May 3, 1866.

[2] Lente, New York Journ. of Med., Jan. 1851, p. 29.

If the fracture is compound, and the fragments have penetrated the belly, the wound should be enlarged, and, as far as possible, every piece of bone should be removed; but if the fragments cannot be found, the external opening should be allowed to remain so as to favor their escape when suppuration shall have taken place.

§ 4. Acetabulum.

Although, strictly speaking, fractures of the acetabulum belong always to one or all of those bones of the pelvis whose lesions have already been described, yet the peculiar relations of this cavity to the femur render it necessary that they should be considered as a separate class of accidents.

Fractures of the acetabulum divide themselves naturally into two varieties.

First. Fractures of the base of the cavity, with or without displacement.

Second. Fractures of the rim, with or without displacement.

In fractures of the base of the cavity, not accompanied with displacement, nothing but crepitus can be present as a sign of the accident; and this will scarcely be sufficient, in itself, to enable the surgeon to distinguish it from a fracture of the neck of the femur within the capsule without displacement.

It is probable, therefore, that its existence will only be determined by dissection. Nor is it of much importance that the diagnosis should be made out; since in either case neither splints nor any other surgical appliances could be of service. An injury so severe as to fracture the acetabulum will necessarily so much bruise the body, and concuss the viscera of the pelvis, as to compel the patient to remain quiet for a number of days, and this is all that would be thought necessary if the nature of the accident was exactly determined.

Dr. Neill's cabinet contains a specimen of this kind, in which the fracture, commencing near the centre, extends in three directions across the cotyloid margins, in which perfect bony union has occurred without displacement.

M. Bouvier related to the Academy the case of a man, æt. 71, who, in consequence of a fall from his bed, remained for three weeks unable to walk, and never was able afterwards to walk without crutches. No fracture could be discovered during life, but after his death, which occurred some months subsequent to the accident, a fracture was found extending from the ilio-pectineal eminence to the spine of the ischium, and traversing the centre of the acetabulum. The fragments were not displaced, but remained slightly movable.[1]

---

[1] Bouvier, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxiii. p. 486; from Bullét. de l'Acad. R de Méd., August 15, 1838.

The following case was reported by Mr. Earle, to the London Medico-Chirurgical Society, and will be found in the nineteenth volume of its *Transactions*. It is also referred to by Sir Astley, in his *Treatise on Fractures and Dislocations*:—

In the month of October, 1829, a man, æt. 40, was admitted into St. Bartholomew's Hospital, with a severe injury, caused by having fallen from a height of thirty-one feet, and striking upon the left side. The left leg was powerless and shortened. The foot was everted. Any attempt to rotate the limb caused great pain, and was accompanied with a sensible crepitus. The left trochanter was very much depressed, and when it was pressed upon, the patient complained of deep seated pain in the hip-joint.

He recovered in eight weeks, and was able to walk nearly as well as before; but he soon after died of disease in the chest.

On dissection, a fracture was found extending in two directions through the acetabulum; there was an extensive comminuted fracture of the ilium, with great displacement, and the os pubis was broken in three places.

The repair was very complete, and Mr. Earle remarked how nature had guarded against any considerable deposit of new bone within the articulation, which might have interfered with the functions of the joint, while there was an abundant deposit of callus around the other parts of the fractured bone.

Mr. Travers has reported two similar cases, and in the paper accompanying the report he maintains that very acute pain caused by pressing upon the projecting spine of the os pubis, and the inability of the patient to maintain the erect posture, may be regarded as signs diagnostic of the accident.[1] It is doubtful, however, whether these phenomena, so common to many other accidents, could be relied upon as evidence of this peculiar lesion.

Fractures of the base of the acetabulum, with displacement of the femur into the pelvic cavity, constitute a much more formidable, and unfortunately a more common form of accident.

Like the preceding variety of acetabular fractures, they are produced generally by falls upon the trochanter major, but the force of the concussion has been greater.

Even here, it is not often that the diagnosis has been clearly made out during life; and indeed, generally, the true character of the accident has not even been suspected, the surgeons believing that they had to do with a fracture of the neck of the femur, or with a dislocation. In two examples (Cases 71 and 72) mentioned by Sir Astley Cooper as having been presented at St. Thomas's Hospital, the thigh was thought to be dislocated backwards.

In the following example reported by Lendrick, of Dublin, the patient was supposed to have a fracture of the neck of the femur:—

An old man, well known as the "Wandering Piper," was admitted into the Mercer Hospital in January, 1839, suffering under phthisis pulmonalis and acute inflammation of the hip-joint. Some years before, he had received a severe injury by the upsetting of a coach, and was under treatment several months for what was supposed to be a fracture of the neck of the femur. Since that time he had been lame, but still able to take a great deal of exercise on foot both in Great Britain and in America. The acute disease of the joint commenced about two months before his admission, and he was at first under the care of Sir Philip Crampton, who remarked that the thigh was only shortened about half an inch, and expressed his surprise at this fact.

---

[1] Travers, Holmes's System of Surgery, vol. ii. p. 478.

This man died on the 17th of February, and the dissection showed that there had been no fracture of the femur, but its head and neck were affected with "morbus coxæ senilis." The head was also thrust through a rent in the acetabulum into the cavity of the pelvis; but the head had again been covered by a bony case, complete, except in a small portion about the size of a shilling piece, and at this point the covering was ligamentous.

The os pubis had also been broken at the same time, and it had united so much overlapped that the space between the inferior anterior spinous process and the symphysis pubis was shortened nearly an inch. A portion of intestine was found protruding through an opening in the pelvis and adherent to the bone, in which situation it seemed to have been caught by the broken fragments and retained.[1]

Morel-Lavallée, in his thesis upon complicated luxations, mentions a case which had come under his observation, and which had been treated as a fracture of the neck of the femur. The patient survived the accident many years; during a part of which time he suffered such pain in the hip-joint as to induce a belief that it was itself diseased. At his death he was found to have had a multiple fracture of the bones of the pelvis, and the head of the femur had penetrated more than an inch into the cavity of the pelvis, pressing upon the obturator nerve to such a degree as to have, no doubt, caused the severe pain from which he had suffered, and which had been ascribed to coxalgia.[2]

In the two cases mentioned by Sir Astley Cooper as having been received into St. Thomas's Hospital, the toes were turned in. In the example mentioned by the same author as having been presented at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, the toes were everted; the two persons seen by Lendrick and Morel-Lavallée were supposed before death to have had a fracture of the neck: it is probable, therefore, that in both of these cases the toes were also everted; while Moore has dissected a subject whose pelvis was broken into many fragments—the left os innominatum was divided into three portions, corresponding to the three bones of which it was composed in infancy; the head of the femur had completely penetrated the basin; the limb was shortened two inches, and in a position of slight flexion and adduction, but neither rotated outwards nor inwards.[3]

There seems, therefore, to be no certain rule in relation to the position of the limb; but it is found to take the one position or the other, probably according to the direction of the force which has inflicted the injury, and perhaps in obedience to circumstances not always easily explained.

---

[1] Lendrick, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxiv. p. 481; August, 1839; from London Med. Gazette, March, 1839.

[2] Morel-Lavallée, from Malgaigne, op. cit., vol. ii. p. 881.

[3] Moore, Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. xxxiv. p. 107, 1851.

The shortening has been observed to vary from half an inch to two inches or more; the trochanter is also usually driven in toward the pelvis. Pressure upon the trochanter occasions a deep-seated pain. If the limb is drawn down to the same length with the other, it immediately resumes its position when the extension is discontinued. Crepitus is more uniformly present than in fractures of the neck of the femur, and it is especially felt while the limb is being extended or while it is again shortening, and not so much in flexion or rotation.

If, in addition to all of these phenomena, we learn that the accident has occurred from a severe blow, or a fall from a great height upon the trochanter; and that the viscera of the pelvis, and especially the bladder, seem to have suffered considerable injury; or if we detect at the same time a fracture of some other portion of the pelvis—we may reasonably conclude that the head of the femur has penetrated the acetabulum. Yet it must be confessed that no one of these symptoms is positively distinctive of this accident, and that they are seldom found sufficiently grouped to render the diagnosis certain.

The old "piper" mentioned by Lendrick, and the man dissected by Morel-Lavallée, lived many years, and managed to walk about, but not without considerable pain; the other three, to whom I have alluded, died soon after the injuries were received.

Some have thought of treating these cases by extension and counter-extension; the latter being accomplished through the aid of a perineal band; but it is not probable that after an injury of this character, any patient will be able to endure the requisite pressure about the perineum or groins. It will be better to lay the patient upon Daniel's invalid bed, or some bed similarly constructed, so that it may be converted into a double-inclined plane; allowing the knees to be suspended over the angle thus formed, in order that the weight of the body may have some effect to draw away the pelvis from the femur. Or we may adopt extension without the perineal band, as will be described hereafter when treating of fractures of the femur; or we may resort to Hodgen's suspension apparatus.

Fractures of the rim of the acetabulum have frequently been discovered in dissections; and the records of surgery abound with cases of unreduced dislocations of the femur, in which the failure to reduce or to retain the bone in place has been ascribed, not always with sufficient reason, perhaps, to this fracture.

Dr. McTyer, of the Glasgow Royal Infirmary, published, in the *Glasgow Medical Journal* for February, 1830, four cases of this fracture.

The first was that of a man, æt. 27, on whose back a number of bricks had fallen while he had his right knee placed on the bank of a trench. His right leg was found shortened about one inch and a half, bent, and the toes turned a little outwards. The limb could be moved without much difficulty, but every motion gave him pain; motion was also attended with crepitus. On making extension, the limb was easily brought to the same length with the other, but it became shortened again immediately when the extension was discontinued.

The symptoms, differing but little, if at all, from those which are usually present in a case of fracture of the neck of the femur, led to the supposition that this was actually the nature of the accident. Subsequently, the toes became slightly turned in, but this circumstance was not regarded as sufficiently distinctive to warrant a change in the diagnosis.

Having succumbed to the injuries after a few days, the autopsy revealed a fracture extending through the bottom of the right acetabulum, and about one inch and a half of the rim at its upper and posterior margin completely detached, except as it was held in place by a portion of the capsular ligament. The head of the bone could be easily pushed upwards and backwards upon the dorsum, the fragment of the acetabular margin being moved aside, and swinging upon its fibrous attachment as upon a hinge, but resuming its place again perfectly when the head of the femur was restored to the socket. The femur was not broken.

In the second case the limb was found shortened, the knee slightly bent, and turned a little forwards and inwards, and the toes pointing to the tarsus of the other foot. It was thought to be a fracture also of the neck of the femur, but the autopsy disclosed only a fracture of the upper margin of the rim of the acetabulum.

In the third case, seen only after death, the limb was not shortened much, but the toes were stretched downwards, and turned slightly inwards. It was supposed at first to be a simple dislocation, but on dissection the posterior and inferior margin of the acetabulum was found to be broken and displaced toward the coccyx, while the head of the femur rested upon the pyriformis muscle, over the ischiatic notch.

The fourth example was found in the dissecting-room, and the history of the case is not known. A fragment of the superior and posterior margin of the acetabulum had been broken off, and had reunited slightly displaced.[1]

Several other similar examples have been established by dissection,[2] and we are able, therefore, to determine pretty accurately what are the usual phenomena and terminations of this accident, though we are far from having arrived at a satisfactory means of diagnosis; indeed, the accident has seldom been recognized before death. Its causes are generally the same with those which produce dislocations of the hip, but in most instances the violence has been greater than in the case of dislocations.

The symptoms are, first, such as indicate a dislocation, to which must be added crepitus and a difficulty, if not impossibility, of retaining the head of the femur in its place when it is reduced. The crepitus is sometimes discovered the moment we begin to move the limb, and this will aid us to distinguish it from a fracture of the neck of the femur accompanied with much displacement, since, in the latter case, crepitus is not felt usually until the extension is complete, and the fragments are again brought into apposition.

---

[1] McTyer, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. viii. p. 517, Aug. 1831.

[2] Maisonneuve, Chirurg. Clin., 1863, p. 168. Sir Astley Cooper on Disloc. and Frac., 1823, second London edition, p. 15. M. Beraud, Bulletin de la Soc. de Chir., 1862, tom. iii. p. 185. Ibid., p. 226. Bigelow on Hip-Joint, 1869, p. 139 et seq.

The majority of these accidents, either from a failure to recognize them, or from the impossibility of maintaining the head of the femur in place when once it has been reduced, have resulted in a permanent dislocation of the hip and a serious maiming. The following case was recognized and reduced, but it was found impossible to maintain the reduction.

February 3, 1847, a strong German laborer was crushed under a mass of iron weighing several tons. Drs. Sprague and Loomis, of Buffalo, were called, and found the left thigh dislocated upwards and backwards, and by the aid of six men they succeeded in reducing it, the reduction being attended, as the gentlemen informed me, with a slight sensation of crepitus. The legs were then laid beside each other, and the knees tied together, the patient lying on his back; and now the two limbs appeared to be of the same length. On the second and third days the injured limb was examined by the same gentlemen, and there was no displacement. On the fourth day I was invited to meet these gentlemen, the patient having had muscular spasms during the previous night, and the thigh being reluxated. I found the limb shortened one inch and a half, adducted and the toes turned in. We immediately applied the pulleys, and soon drew the trochanter down to a point apparently opposite the acetabulum, and a careful measurement showed that the two limbs were of the same length. The pulleys being removed, the leg did not draw up again, nor did the foot turn in, yet we had felt no sensation to indicate that the bone had slipped into its socket, nor had we felt crepitus. The legs and thighs were now laid over a double-inclined plane, and well secured. He remained in this condition three days more, during which time Dr. Sprague saw him each day, and found nothing disarranged. On the night of the seventh day the spasms returned, and in the morning the thigh was displaced.

The next day we again applied the pulleys, but soon found that the bone would not remain in place one minute after the pulleys were removed.

At this time, while moderate extension was being made at the foot by rotating the foot inwards, we could distinctly feel a slight crepitus. A straight splint was applied, and as much extension made as he could conveniently bear, and in this condition the limb was kept several weeks. Seven years after, I found the thigh still displaced upon the dorsum ilii. He limped badly, but he could walk fast, and perform as much labor as before the accident.

In one case mentioned by Mr. Keate, the bone had become dislocated downwards, and could be felt lying against the tuber ischii, and the presence of a "distinct grating as of ruptured cartilage" led him to conclude that the cartilaginous labrum of the socket was broken off; but as the fracture was in the lower margin of the socket, no difficulty was experienced in retaining the bone in position.[1]

Dr. Homer O. Hitchcock, of Kalamazoo, Mich., reported to the

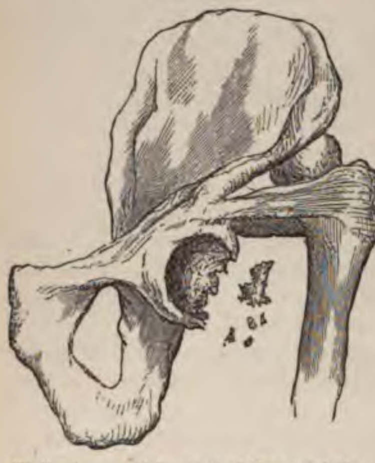
---

[1] Keate, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., vol. xvi. p. 225.

Michigan Medical Society, June 12, 1879, a case of supposed fracture of the rim of the acetabulum, accompanied with a backward dislocation, which was successfully reduced and retained in place seven or eight weeks after the accident, by Dr. Noyes of Detroit. The surgeons who had charge of the patient at first were prosecuted, and a judgment was obtained for damages, but this was finally reversed and the surgeons fully exonerated. As to what was the precise nature of the case the surgeons who testified were not agreed, and perhaps nothing but an autopsy could determine.

Dr. H. O. Walker, of Detroit, Michigan, presented to the Detroit Academy of Medicine, May 27, 1879, a specimen of this fracture, the history of which was as follows: A man, æt. 78, falling upon his hands and knees, was struck on the lower portion of his back by a passing street car. He was taken to a hospital, and was found to have a dislocation upon the dorsum ilii. Reduction was readily accomplished, and crepitus was recognized, but its seat not fully determined. The patient died in a few hours from shock. In the autopsy the head of the femur was found in the socket, but it was easily displaced. The ligamentum teres and a greater part of the posterior half of the capsular ligament was torn away, leaving a part of the anterior portion, together with the ilio-femoral ligament, untorn. Some of the gluteal muscles were torn from their femoral attachments. The greater portion of the posterior lip of the acetabulum was torn away, making an opening through which the head of the femur had escaped, passing between the fasciculi of the ilio-femoral ligament, and resting finally near the crest of the ilium. Less than one-third of the normal depth of the acetabulum remained to support the head of the femur when it was in place.[1] Dr. Walker incidentally mentions that Brodie reported a case which he supposed to be of this nature, in the *London Lancet*, in 1833.

Fig. 121.



Walker's case of fracture of the acetabulum.

If the diagnosis is satisfactorily made out, and upon complete reduction the femur will not remain in place, the treatment ought to be the same as for a fracture of the thigh, except that no lateral splints or bandages to the thigh will be necessary. The limb ought to be kept drawn out to its proper length, as far as this shall be found to be practicable, by extending and counter-extending apparatus. A band around the pelvis, so adjusted as to press the head of the bone into its socket, may also be of service in preventing the tendency to displacement; and in case the bone manifests little or none of this tendency, the hip bandage will probably alone be sufficient, yet even here no harm could come of applying the long straight splint and the extending apparatus, secured moderately tight, simply as a measure of precaution. Dr. Bigelow recommends angular extension, effected by means of an angular splint, such for example as Nathan R. Smith's, or Hodgen's, suspended from the ceiling, or from some other point above the patient; "or," he adds, "if any manœuvre has reduced the bone, the limb should be retained, if possible, in the attitude which completed the manœuvre."

---

[1] Walker, Detroit Lancet, July, 1879.

§ 5. Sacrum.

Simple fractures of the sacrum, known to be exceedingly rare,[1] are occasioned either by such injuries as break at the same time the other bones of the pelvis, or by blows or falls received directly upon the sacrum. It may be broken at any point, and in any direction, when the fracture is produced by the first of this class of causes; but if the fracture is the result of a fall upon the sacrum, it will generally be transverse, and below the sacro-iliac symphysis. The displacement in this latter class of cases is almost invariably the same, the coccygeal extremity being simply carried forwards, yet this is seldom sufficient to interfere in any degree with the functions of the rectum and anus; but in one case seen by Bermond it nearly closed the rectum. Sometimes, also, there is a slight lateral deviation. There is also in the Dupuytren museum, at Paris, a specimen in which the whole of the lower fragment is displaced a little forwards.

The signs of this fracture are pain at the seat of injury, aggravated greatly in the attempts to flex or elevate the body, and especially in the efforts at defecation; swelling and discoloration of the soft parts covering the sacrum; displacement of the coccyx forwards; an angular projection at the point of fracture, with a corresponding retiring angle upon the opposite side; mobility.

Experience has shown that where the fracture of the sacrum is accompanied with other fractures of the pelvis, the patients seldom recover; and only because so extensive an injury implies usually great force in the cause which produced the fractures, and, of necessity, greater lesions among the pelvic viscera. Simple fractures, from falls upon the sacrum, occurring below the sacro-iliac symphysis, are generally followed by speedy recoveries, although the inward displacement is not often completely overcome.

By introducing a finger into the rectum, the lower fragment can be easily pressed back to its natural position, but the difficulty consists in finding any means of retaining it there until bony union is effected. Judes succeeded to his satisfaction with a wooden cylinder, which he compelled the patient to wear forty-five days; removing it, however, very third day, in order to cleanse the rectum with an enema. Ber- ond introduced first a linen bag, which he immediately proceeded to fill th lint; but during the night it became necessary to remove it, in order

---

Malgaigne has referred to eight cases; and I have not been able to find a record ny others.

to relieve the bowels of wind and stercoraceous matter. He now substituted a silver canula covered with a shirt, which latter he filled with lint in the same manner as before. This was retained without much inconvenience nineteen days; having only been removed once during this time. The union now seemed to be firm, and the apparatus was removed. Plugging the rectum in this manner may be necessary whenever the inward inclination of the lower fragment is found to be considerable, but not otherwise; ordinarily it will be sufficient to lay the patient upon his back, with a firm cushion above the point of fracture, so as to prevent the bed from pressing in the lower fragment; and having emptied his rectum thoroughly by an enema of warm water, he should be placed under the influence of an opiate sufficiently to restrain the action of the bowels for several days, or for as long a time as may be consistent with health or comfort. To the same end, also, the diet ought to be light and dry; nothing should be allowed which might prove laxative. By constipating the bowels, two ends may be gained. We shall prevent that frequent action of the sphincters, which might tend to disturb the union; and the hardened fæces, by their accumulation in the rectum, may serve to press back the lower fragment of the sacrum, in a manner much more natural and quite as effective as any apparatus which can be contrived.

I have already mentioned a case of separation of the bones at the sacro-iliac symphysis, reported by Lente, but which was accompanied also with a fracture of the ilium and a dislocation of the hip. Several other similar examples have been reported, in some of which both of the sacro-iliac symphyses have been separated, or displaced. Such accidents are the results only of great violence, and the subjects of them seldom recover.

Dr. J. T. Banks, of Griffin, Ga., has reported one example of complete recovery in an adult male, in which the right sacro-iliac symphysis was separated "by a blow received upon the tuberosity of the ischium, driving the ilium up an inch or more, causing complete paralysis and anæsthesia of the right leg for two or three weeks;" motion of the hip caused also severe pain. No attempt was made to reduce the bones, but union occurred, and he gradually regained the use of his limb.[1] In a few instances this articulation has been known to give way during labor, while the symphysis pubis has suffered little or no diastasis; and in these cases recovery has generally taken place.

In nearly all the traumatic examples reported, the diastasis has been accompanied with a fracture extending parallel with the margins of the synchondrosis; and it is for this reason that I have preferred to consider these accidents as fractures, rather than as dislocations.

§ 6. Coccyx.

The bones which compose the coccyx, four in number, develop slowly, the third not presenting an ossific nucleus until from the tenth to the fifteenth years of life, and the fourth not until between the fifteenth and twentieth year. Subsequently the first and second become united into one, and later the third and fourth are united into one; finally the second and third unite, and the coccyx is complete as a single bone. At a late period of life, later in the female than in the male, the coccyx is united by bone to the sacrum. These facts render it apparent that a true fracture can scarcely occur until late in life; and it seems probable, also, that a diastasis or dislocation will be very unlikely to occur. For myself, I have never met with the accident in any of its forms. Malgaigne says he has seen one example of fracture in an autopsy, in which case there was also a fracture of the sacrum; and he adds that Cloquet has seen another in an old man, caused by a kick.

---

[1] Banks, Atlanta Med. and Surg. Journ., May, 1866.

In case a fracture were to occur, the treatment would be the same as that already described for a fracture of the lower portion of the sacrum.

Dr. Geo. A. Mursick, of Nyack, New York, reports[1] two cases of "coccygodynia," in which he practised excision of the last two bones of the coccyx successfully. One of them was a case of fracture, with forward displacement, in a woman twenty-nine years old, and was caused by a fall upon the nates. Fourteen months after the accident she came under Dr. Mursick's observation. She was suffering great pain in the pelvic region, and especially in the region of the rectum, which was aggravated by walking, defecation, and by rising from the sitting position.

June 2, 1873, Dr. Mursick removed the last two bones of the coccyx, the patient being under the influence of ether, by making an incision posteriorly of two inches in length, exposing the bone thoroughly, and then having seized the bone with a pair of forceps, it was drawn out and carefully dissected from its attachments. Severe pains in the pelvic region followed the operation, with retention of urine, and the wound healed slowly.

As a result of his two operations he concludes that the operation is simple and easy of performance, but that the constitutional disturbance which ensues is out of all proportion to its magnitude. The subsequent pain is very severe, and lasts for several days; and the wound heals slowly.

I am also indebted to Dr. Mursick for the statement, that extirpation of the coccyx has been practised occasionally since the first differentiation of coccygodynia by Nott and Simpson, with successful results, but especially in those cases which were of traumatic origin. In other cases, unaccompanied with fracture or dislocation, subcutaneous incision of the attachments of the coccyx has proved sufficient, while in many cases, of purely neurotic origin, the cure has, after a time, been effected without resort to surgical interference. My own experience confirms this latter statement. Nor can I fully appreciate the necessity or advantage of resection in any case of simple fracture or diastasis of this bone. In the case related by Mursick there is no evidence furnished that union had ever taken place between the second and third portions, and the age permits a presumption that it had not, and that it was not therefore in reality a fracture; but even if it had been, what possible harm could come of its being rendered movable by the fracture, since if it were movable it could not interfere with defecation? The coccyx is not without its function, and cannot without injury be lost, inasmuch as it serves for the attachment of muscles and ligaments, most of which are of importance in connection with defecation, and occlusion of the rectum.

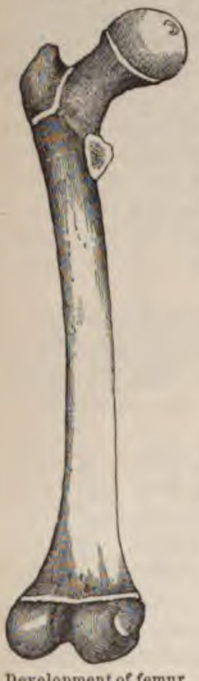
---

[1] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Jan. 1876, p. 122.

CHAPTER XXIX.

FRACTURES OF THE FEMUR.

FIG. 122.



Development of femur. (From Gray.)

Development of Femur.—The femur is formed from five centres of ossification: namely, one for the shaft, commencing at about the fifth week of fœtal life; one for the lower end, including the condyles, commencing at the ninth month of fœtal life; one for the head, commencing at the end of the first year after birth; one for the great trochanter, commencing during the fourth year; and one for the lesser trochanter, commencing between the thirteenth and fourteenth years. None of these epiphyses are joined to the shaft until after puberty, but consolidation is generally completed at the twentieth year. The order in which union occurs is exactly the reverse of the order in which ossification commences, the lower epiphysis being the first to exhibit traces of ossification, and the last to unite.

Division of Fractures.—Of 236 fractures of the femur, not including gunshot, which have been recorded by me, 114 belong to the upper third, 86 to the middle third, and 36 to the lower third; or, if we confine our analysis to the shaft alone, 30 belong to the upper third, 80 to the middle, and 36 to the lower.

(I have personally examined many more cases of fracture of the femur than are above enumerated, but these include all which have been subjected to this species of analysis.)

Dr. Frederick E. Hyde, in his analysis of 322 cases in Bellevue Hospital, states that 95 occurred in the upper third (including fractures of the neck); 169 in the middle third, and 38 in the lower third (including the condyles). In the 20 remaining cases the point of fracture is not stated.

To give a summary of these valuable tables more in detail, 61 belonged to the neck, of which 14 are stated in the records to be intracapsular, 17 extracapsular, and thirty undetermined. Thirty-four were in the upper third of the shaft; 169 in the middle third, and 31 in the lower; the exact point of fracture of the shaft being undetermined in 20; 7 fractures belonged to the condyles.[1]

The femur constitutes, therefore, a striking exception to the rule which my observations have established, that in the case of the long bones the lower third is most often the seat of fracture. The shaft of the femur is most often broken in the middle third, and generally near the upper end of this third; that is to say, above its middle.

§ 1. Neck of the Femur.

Eighty-four of the whole number recorded and analyzed by myself were fractures of the neck, either intra- or extracapsular. The youngest of these patients, excepting one case of supposed epiphyseal separation, was twenty-nine years, the oldest eighty-four; forty-five were males and thirty-nine females. Nearly all were simple. Forty-two were believed to be without the capsule, and thirty were believed to be within; the remainder were undetermined.

We have already given the number of fractures of the neck, both intra- and extracapsular, reported in Dr. Hyde's tables. Having reference to age, 19 years was the youngest, and 85 the oldest; 20 years and under presented two cases; from 20 years to 30. five cases; from 30 to 40, nine; from 40 to 50, eight; from 50 to 60, fourteen; from 60 to 70, fifteen; from 70 to 80, seven; from 80 to 90, one. Of the whole number, thirty-nine were males, and twenty-two females; none of the fractures were compound; fourteen are recorded as of the right leg; seventeen of the left; and thirty are undetermined. Fourteen were diagnosticated as intracapsular, and seventeen as extracapsular, thirty being undetermined.

Surgeons have differed in their opinions as to the relative frequency of fractures of the neck of the femur within or without the capsule. This has arisen, no doubt, in part from the difficulty and probable inaccuracy of many of the diagnoses. Malgaigne, who has adopted a mode of deciding this question which, it must be conceded, is much less liable to error than simple clinical observation, namely, an examination of cabinet specimens, finds in four large collections sixty-one intracapsular fractures, and only forty-two extracapsular. So that, according to his observations, they stand in the proportion of about three to two; the intracapsular being the most common. On the contrary, Nélaton believes that extracapsular fractures are much the most common, and Bonnet, of Lyons, affirms that they constitute the immense majority. Bonnet made four dissections, and in each case he found the fracture extracapsular. This testimony, so far as it goes, is positive, but the number is not sufficient to establish anything more than a probability in favor of the greater frequency of extracapsular fractures.

Clinical observations are in this case too uncertain to be made available in so nice a question. Cabinet specimens may have been collected for a special purpose, and this is well known to have been the fact with the celebrated Dupuytren collection, the specimens in which constitute nearly one-third of the whole number referred to by Malgaigne. I allude to the effort which was made while the controversy was pending between Dupuytren and Sir Astley Cooper as to the probability of bony union in intracapsular fractures, to accumulate cabinet specimens of this fracture; and which effort extended itself, no doubt, both to London and Dublin, from which sources alone Malgaigne has gathered the balance of his figures. In Dr. Mütter's collection, at Philadelphia, I think there are only three examples of intracapsular fracture, to seven extracapsular.

---

[1] Hyde, Analysis of 322 cases of Fracture of the Femur, at Bellevue Hospital, from 1865 to 1873, inclusive. Medical Record, 1875.

Dr. Reuben D. Mussey, of Cincinnati, has in his cabinet twelve examples of fractures of the neck of the femur without the capsule, and only ten within.

We ought, therefore, to regard the question of relative frequency as still undetermined. Nevertheless it is my opinion that the extracapsular fracture is very much the most frequent.

(a) *Neck of the Femur within the Capsule.*

Causes.—In no other fractures do the predisposing causes play so important a part as in fractures of the neck of the femur, and this whether within or without the capsule; indeed, experience has shown that without the concurrence of those pathological changes which usually accompany old age, these fractures can scarcely occur.

Dr. Merkel considers the fragility of the neck, within the capsule, in old persons, due to the absorption of that process of the cortical substance which arises from about the level of the trochanter minor, and ends close under the head of the bone, at the anterior part of the neck; thus occupying the situation where the greatest pressure is made in the erect position. This process he calls the "calcar femorale." In newly-born children it is absent; it appears when they begin to walk, attains its greatest development in middle age, and completely disappears in old persons.[1] Dr. Merkel says that no account has hitherto been given of this process; but this statement is scarcely correct, inasmuch as it has been both described and represented by various surgical and anatomical writers for a long time (see Fig. 126 of this volume). The fact of its absorption in advanced life is, however, an original observation.

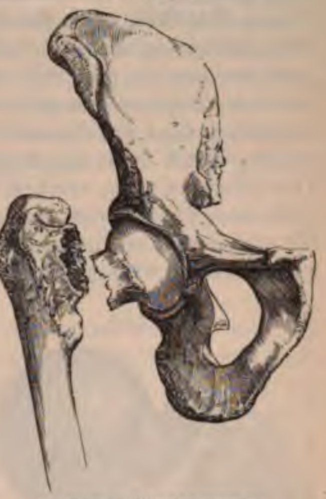
Sir Astley Cooper thought that the majority of fractures of the neck after the fiftieth year were intracapsular; but Robert Smith has given us the ages of sixty persons having fractures of the neck of the femur, and the average age of thirty-two in whom the fractures were within the capsule, is sixty-two years, while the average age of twenty-eight in whom the fractures were extracapsular, is sixty-eight years. Malgaigne has referred to this testimony in proof of the inaccuracy of the opinion held by Sir Astley Cooper; but I trust it will not be regarded impertinent or hypercritical for us to inquire how Mr. Smith became possessed of the ages of all these persons from whom these specimens were obtained; for more than half of the whole number, that is, just thirty-two, have their ages set down in round decimals, such as 50, 60, 70, etc., and it would be easy to show by the inevitable law of chances, that this could not possibly be a true statement. If Mr. Smith does not pretend to have given the ages with accuracy, but only to have arrived as near to the truth as his sources of information would permit, then I protest that these tables do not constitute proper evidence in relation to this point; and until better evidence is furnished I shall continue to think, with Sir Astley Cooper, that fractures within the capsule belong generally to an older class of subjects than fractures without the capsule. This opinion, confirmed by my own experience, does not, however, as Malgaigne seems to think, imply that fractures within the capsule may not occasionally occur in persons much younger than the average limit, namely, under fifty years.

---

[1] Merkel, Am. Journ. Med. Sci., Jan. 1874.

Dr. Hyde's tables present two cases under 50 years, and twelve at or over 50. Of the two under 50 years, one was 48 years of age, and the other 39. Of course the reader will make what allowance he shall think proper as to the accuracy of these diagnoses, inasmuch as such diagnoses are notoriously difficult, and often inaccurate.

FIG. 123.



Fracture within the capsule.

It is also believed that intracapsular fractures are more frequent in women than in men. In Dr. Hyde's tables there are ten females and four males.

The position of the neck of the femur, and the great thickness of the muscular coverings, render its fracture from a direct blow a very rare circumstance; indeed, it can only happen as the result of gunshot accidents, or other similar penetrating injuries.

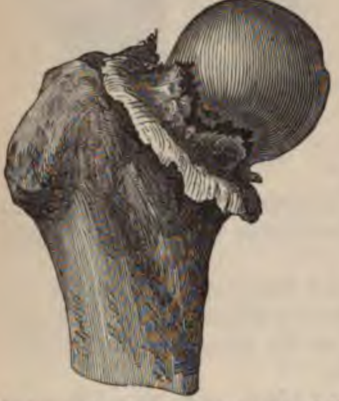
It is broken therefore usually by indirect blows, such as a fall upon the bottom of the foot, upon the knee, or upon the trochanter major; or by muscular action alone, as has sometimes happened with very old people, who, in walking across the floor, have tripped upon the carpet, breaking the bone in the effort to sustain themselves. We must not always infer, however, because the patient has tripped, that the bone was broken by muscular action; since it is quite as likely that the fall, consequent upon the tripping, has occasioned the fracture; and we ought in such cases to make a careful examination of the hip over the trochanter to ascertain whether it has been bruised, and to interrogate the patient as to the manner of the fall.

Rodet has attempted to show by a series of experiments made upon the dead subject, and by other observations, that the direction in which the force had acted will determine the situation and direction of the fracture. Thus he maintains that when the person has fallen upon the foot or knee, the fracture will be intracapsular and oblique; that if the front of the trochanter receives the blow, the fracture will be intracapsular also, but transverse; if the back of the trochanter is struck, the fracture will be partly intra- and partly extracapsular; and if the person falls directly upon the side, or receives the blow fairly upon the outer side of the trochanter, the fracture will be entirely without the capsule.[1]

Without intending to give my unqualified assent to these propositions so ingeniously maintained by Rodet, I am nevertheless prepared to admit their general accuracy; and especially has my experience led me to believe that falls upon the feet or knees in most cases produce intracapsular fractures, and that falls upon the outside of the hip, or upon the great trochanter, generally produce extracapsular fractures. There are, however, frequent exceptions to this latter proposition. Especially have I observed that in persons over fifty years of age, or somewhat advanced in life, a fall upon the trochanter has caused an intracapsular fracture. The following case, verified by an autopsy, is conclusive:—

A man, 75 years of age, was received at Bellevue March 24, 1875. He stated that on the same day he had slipped and fallen upon the sidewalk, striking with great force upon the trochanter. The house surgeon, Dr. E. A. Lewis, examined the limb immediately on admission, and diagnosticated an intracapsular fracture. I saw him during the day and confirmed the diagnosis. He was feeble, but not suffering much, apparently, from shock or from pain. Food and stimulants were administered, but no surgical treatment was adopted. On the following morning he was found to be sinking, and he died before night. No complete autopsy was obtained, and the cause of his death is undetermined. After death Drs. Dennis and Isham repeated the examination, and found the evidences of an intracapsular fracture very marked, including a slight crepitus and rotation of the trochanter upon a short axis. The accompanying wood-cut, taken from the specimen now in the possession of Dr. Dennis, shows that the fracture was close to the head, and, of course, entirely intracapsular. It was not impacted, and no absorption of the neck had taken place.

Fig. 124.



Intracapsular fracture, caused by a fall upon the trochanter.

Pathology.—I have already, when speaking of partial fractures, expressed my conviction of the possibility of a partial fracture, or a fissure of the neck of the femur, and I have referred to the case reported by Dr. J. B. S. Jackson, of Boston, as having determined this question beyond all possibility of a doubt; yet its occurrence must be regarded as an exceedingly rare, and, we may say, improbable event.

It is much more common to meet with examples of complete fractures of the neck both within and without the capsule, unaccompanied with a rupture of either the periosteum or the reflected capsule. Such was the fact in eight cases examined by Colles; in three of which, however, he believed the fracture not to have been complete, but Robert Smith thinks they were all of them examples of complete fracture.[1] Stanley has also related a case of complete separation of the bone unaccompanied with laceration or injury of either the periosteum or capsular ligament. This was in the person of a man aged sixty years, who had been knocked down in the street. On being admitted into St. Bartholomew's Hospital, shortly after the injury, he complained of pain in the hip, but there was neither shortening nor eversion of the limb, and its several motions could be executed with freedom and power. A fracture was not suspected; but five weeks after this he died of inflammation of the bowels. The dissection showed a fracture extending through the neck, accompanied with a slight bloody effusion, but no displacement of the fragments or laceration of the soft parts.[2]

---

[1] L'Expérience, March 14, 1844.

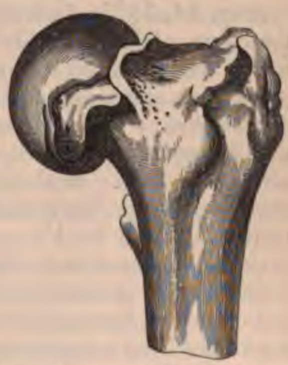
In other examples the bone is not only broken, but displaced to such an extent that the capsule is completely torn in two.

But in a large majority of cases both the capsule and the periosteum are only partially torn asunder.

The intracapsular fracture is generally somewhat oblique, and its direction is usually from above downwards, and from within outwards. Sometimes its direction is such as to include a portion of the head; occasionally it is quite transverse. In one example of an old fracture I have seen the ends dovetailed upon each other, the fracture having a double obliquity, and not admitting of displacement.

There may occur also a species of impaction, the lower portion of the neck entering the cancellous structure of the head, while its upper portion rides upon the articular surface, a circumstance which is well illustrated by the annexed wood-cut (Fig. 125), copied by Mr. Smith from a specimen in the Dupuytren Museum at Paris; or the impaction may occur without any degree of either upward or lateral displacement.

Fig. 125.



Impacted fracture within the capsule.

Mr. Liston says: "Even in children separation of the head of the bone may, on good grounds, be supposed occasionally to take place;"[3] by which we understand him to mean that a separation of the epiphysis which completes the head of the femur may occur. Mr. South relates a case in a boy ten years of age, who had fallen out of a first-floor window upon his left hip. The limb was slightly turned out, but scarcely at all shortened. The thigh could be readily moved in any direction without much pain, but on bending the limb and rotating it outwards, a very distinct dummy sensation was frequently felt, apparently within the joint, as if one articular surface had slipped off another. This was regarded by Mr. South and Mr. Green as an example of epiphyseal separation, and he was placed upon a double-inclined plane, but he felt so little inconvenience from it that he several times left his bed and walked about. We have no information as to the result or as to the further progress of the case.[1] According to Erichsen, M. Stanley reported a case in a lad of 18 years.

---

[1] Colles, Dublin Hosp. Rep., vol. ii. p. 339.
[2] Stanley, Med. Chir. Trans., vol. xiii.
[3] Liston, Elements of Surgery, Phila. ed., 1837, p. 480.

A girl, æt. 18, was brought before Dr. Parker, of New York, at his surgical clinic, Nov. 1850, who had been injured by a fall upon a curbstone, when eleven years old. The accident was followed by suppuration and a fistulous discharge, from which, however, she finally recovered, but with the foot everted, and a shortening of one inch and a half. "Flexion and rotation of the joint occasioned no inconvenience." Dr. Parker thought this circumstance alone sufficient to distinguish it from hip disease in which anchylosis is the termination.[2]

At a meeting of the Kappa Lambda Society, held in New York, March 25, 1840, Dr. Post mentioned a case which he had seen in a girl sixteen years old, who, in taking a slight step with a child in her arms, made a false movement, and feeling something give way, she was obliged to lean against a wall. Dr. Post saw her the next day, when he found the affected limb one inch shorter than the opposite one, movable, the toes turned outwards, no swelling, some slight pain at the upper part of the thigh. The trochanter major moved with the shaft. There was also crepitus. From the age of the patient, and the slight amount of violence by which the injury was produced, Dr. Post thought a separation of the epiphysis of the head had taken place. The extending apparatus was applied, but the limb remains from a quarter to half an inch shorter than its fellow.[3]

Aug. 14, 1865, Andrew Leroy, æt. 15, in attempting to escape from the House of Refuge, fell from the fourth story. On the following morning he was admitted into my wards, at Bellevue Hospital. I found his right thigh shortened three-quarters of an inch, and slightly abducted; toes everted. Placing him under the influence of chloroform, we detected a full crepitus in the vicinity of the joint. It was unlike the crepitus of broken bone. With fifteen pounds of extension we were able to overcome the shortening entirely, and to put the limb in position. This was maintained with Buck's apparatus. At the end of two weeks, however, it was ascertained to be shortened half an inch. Four more pounds were then added. At the close of my term of service I lost sight of the boy, and have not been able therefore to verify my diagnosis; but I believe it to have been a separation of the upper epiphysis.

Dr. H. Wardner, of Cairo, Ill., has reported a case of "intra-capsular fracture of the neck of the femur" in a boy fourteen years of age.[4] He does not state that he regarded it as epiphyseal, but his remarks lead us to suppose that he did. The lad had hurt himself by jumping and alighting upon his feet, this being followed by a lameness in the hip-joint and some difficulty in walking. Twenty-four days later, on "attempting to get out of bed, one foot became entangled in the bedclothing, and this led him to exert forcibly the adductor muscles, when he suddenly cried out with pain, saying his hip had gone out of place, and he found himself unable to rise."

---

[1] South, note to Chelius's Surgery, vol. i. p. 619.

[2] Parker, Amer. Med. Gazette, vol. i. p. 342, Nov. 30, 1850.

[3] Post, New York Journ. Med., vol. iii. p. 190, July, 1840.

[4] Wardner, a paper read before the Southern Illinois Med. Assoc. at Arena, Illinois, June, 1877.

Dr. H. S. Smith, of Blandville, and Dr. Swett, being called, thought it a dislocation, and under chloroform attempted reduction, but unsuccessfully. Dr. Smith has since informed me by letter that he did not at that time detect crepitus. The day following Dr. Wardner was called, and in his report of the case he says the limb was shortened one or two inches, and was lying nearly parallel with the other limb, with the toes rotated.

Dr. W. detected a "dull crepitation," and, regarding it as a fracture, made extension, and maintained it for several weeks, or until the cure was effected, when "the injured limb was of the same length as the sound one, and no deformity of any kind was detected." By a letter, however, dated Feb. 2, 1875, thirteen months after the accident, from Dr. Smith, I am informed that there was then a shortening of one inch, and that the published statement of Dr. —— was derived from the father through Dr. Smith, and that he now found it to be incorrect.

Dr. Smith farther states, "The motions of the hip-joint are limited to about one-half the normal extent, the muscles, leg, etc., of that side of the pelvis are considerably shrunken, he walks a little lame, and complains of weakness of the limb." . . . "I think there can be no doubt that the neck of the femur was fractured."

It will be noticed that the first measurement was so indefinite that Dr. Wardner could only declare it "one or two inches" shortened; nor am I assured by Dr. Smith that the shortening observed by him was determined by measurement, although I presume it was.

These six constitute the only examples of this accident which I find reported or of which I have any knowledge, and, although there may be much reason to suppose that the diagnosis was correct in each instance, I cannot regard any one of them as actually proven; nor can I admit the accident as fairly established, or the diagnostic signs as being properly made out, until these important points have received the confirmation of at least one dissection.

Symptoms.—(We are speaking now only of true fractures, having as yet no means of determining the symptoms of epiphyseal separations.) Whether the limb will be shortened or not must depend upon whether the fragments are impacted, or have become displaced in the direction of the axis of the shaft of the femur. It is well established that in this fracture the broken ends frequently remain in contact for several hours or days, or until the gradual contraction of the muscles or the weight of the body upon the limb occasions a separation, and that consequently there is often at first no appreciable or actual shortening of the limb. To determine, however, its existence, it is not sufficient to lay the patient upon his back, and place the limbs beside each other; we ought also to measure carefully with a tape-line from the pelvis to the leg or foot, and from various other points, until we have placed this question beyond a doubt.

If shortening occurs, it may vary from one-quarter of an inch to two inches, or even more; but this extreme shortening is not reached usually, except after the lapse of several weeks or months, when the ligaments have gradually given way under the weight of the body in walking, or not until the neck has undergone a partial or almost complete absorption.

Sir Astley Cooper has stated that a shortening to this degree may occur at once; but Boyer, Earle, and others doubt the accuracy of this opinion, and Robert Smith declares that he does not think the capsule would admit of such an amount of immediate displacement, unless it were extensively torn, an occurrence which he thinks very rare indeed.

With this qualification, the opinion of Mr. Smith does not differ from that entertained by Sir Astley, who only admits its possibility as a rare event; in a large majority of cases the shortening does not at first exceed one inch. Of the methods of measurement I shall speak hereafter.

Crepitus, unlike shortening, is generally absent when the displacement of the fragments is complete; but under no circumstances is it easily developed. When the fragments remain in apposition, and the femur is rotated for the purpose of moving the broken surfaces upon each other, the small acetabular fragment, resting in a smooth cup-like socket, and holding upon the opposite fragment by denticulations or by the untorn periosteum, or capsule, glides about in obedience to the motions of this latter, and no crepitus can be produced. Nor is the difficulty rendered less by pressing firmly upon the trochanter, as some surgeons have recommended, since, while this pressure tends, no doubt, to fasten the upper fragment in the acetabulum, it tends much more to fasten the broken ends together, and thus defeats the purpose in view. When, on the other hand, the fragments have become completely separated, it is almost impossible to bring them again into contact. The limb may, perhaps, be easily brought down to the same length with the other, but it must by no means be inferred that, constantly, the broken ends are in apposition. It is almost certain, indeed, that in its progress downwards the trochanteric fragment has caught upon the acetabular fragment, and pushed its floating and broken extremity downwards before it. Under these circumstances, the discovery of a crepitus must be accidental, and is scarcely to be looked for. Sometimes, however, we may recognize a sound not unlike crepitus, but less harsh, produced by the friction of the trochanteric fragment against the rim of the acetabulum or dorsum of the ilium.

One thing we ought never to forget, namely, that by extraordinary efforts to obtain a crepitus we may lacerate the capsule or produce a displacement of the fragments which we never can remedy, and which, without such unwarrantable manipulation, might never have occurred.

Eversion of the foot is almost uniformly present in some degree, taking place immediately or more gradually, in proportion as the fragments become displaced, and the external rotators contract. The opposite condition, or an inversion of the foot, is occasionally present, and sometimes also the foot is neither turned in nor out, but the toes point directly forwards. In sixty cases of fracture of the neck seen by Cloquet the foot was never turned in, and Boyer never met with such an example in all of his immense experience; but Langstaff, Guthrie, Stanley, and Cruveilhier have each seen one example, and Robert Smith has seen two.[1] I have myself seen one.

The explanation of the fact that the foot is usually everted is not difficult. In the case of an intracapsular fracture it is probably due, first, to the relative friability of the laminated or cortical structure on the posterior aspect of the neck, in consequence of which this portion gives way more readily than the cortical structure on the anterior aspect; second, to the natural form and position of the foot and leg, which incline them to fall outwards by their own weight; and third, to the powerful action of the external rotators, which are so feebly antagonized upon the opposite side.

In the case of an extracapsular impacted fracture, in addition to the second and third causes assigned as influencing the position of the limb in intracapsular fractures, there are other special causes. The cortical lamina on the posterior aspect of the neck, everywhere more frail than upon the anterior aspect, becomes greatly weakened as it approaches the trochanter by dividing itself into two laminæ, one of which penetrates toward the centre of the bone, and the other, the thinnest of the two, being scarcely thicker than a sheet of paper, forming the wall of the bone as it becomes continuous with the trochanter. This delicate papery wall easily gives way under the application of force, while the anterior wall yields only partially, constituting thus a sort of hinge upon which the rotation of the thigh is performed. It is probable, also, as suggested by M. Robert, that the angle at which the external surface of the trochanter unites with the neck increases the tendency to fracture and impaction posteriorly.

An explanation of the fact already stated, that in rare and exceptional cases the limb is inverted or the toes are permitted to point directly forwards, has been thought to be more difficult. Dr. Bigelow has had an opportunity of examining a specimen taken from an old woman in the dissecting-room, and he concludes that the inversion was due to the extent of the comminution, which had separated the walls of the shaft so as to receive in the interval the whole neck, instead of the posterior wall only, as commonly occurs. Dr. Robert Smith, of Dublin, cites a similar case verified by the autopsy; and Dr. Bigelow remarks that the specimen numbered 248, in the Mütter museum, at Philadelphia, presents the same kind of impaction without either inversion or eversion.

Fracture of the neck of the femur within the capsule is not usually attended with much pain when the patient is at rest, but any attempt to move the limb produces intense suffering, and especially when an attempt is made to rotate the limb inwards, or to carry it upwards and inwards.

Occasionally, also, during the first few days or hours after the fracture, a spasmodic action of the muscles compels the patient to cry out from the severity of the pain which it produces. At first the sufferer is unable to indicate clearly the seat of this pain, or, perhaps, it is diffused and uncertain in its position; but after a time he is able to refer it chiefly to the region of the groin, opposite the neck of the bone, or to near the point of attachment of the psoas magnus and iliacus internus.

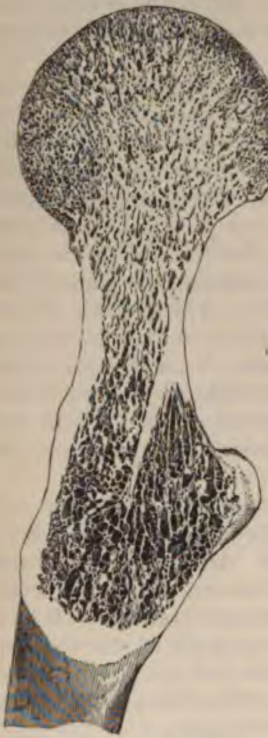
---

[1] Robert Smith, op. cit., p. 25. A. Cooper by B. Cooper, op. cit., p. 151, note.

There is also usually in this region a great degree of tenderness and an unusual fulness.

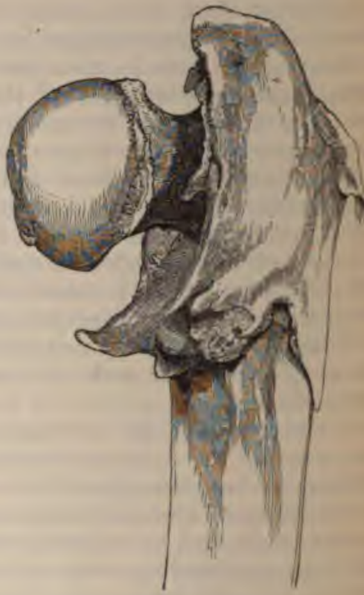
If now the limb be seized, and extension gradually but firmly applied, it will be soon made of the same length with the opposite thigh; but, the moment the extension is discontinued, the shortening and eversion will recur, accompanied with pain, and perhaps crepitus.

Fig. 126.



Horizontal section of neck of femur. (From Bigelow.)

Fig. 127.



Extracapsular fracture, with inversion. (From Bigelow.)

The trochanter major is less prominent than upon the opposite side, and if eversion of the limb exists, the trochanter may be felt indistinctly upwards and backwards from its usual position. The patient having been placed under the influence of an anæsthetic, we may prosecute the investigation still farther, and by rotating the limb inwards and outwards as far as it will admit, we shall notice that the trochanter describes the arc of a smaller circle than in the opposite limb, or that the length of its radius has been shortened. It ought to be said at once, however, that this amount of manipulation is often injurious, and seldom proper.

The patient is generally unable to move his limb, or to bear the least weight upon it; but many examples are on record of persons who walked some distance after the fracture had taken place, the capsule, and perhaps also the periosteum, not being torn, and consequently the fragments not being displaced; or, possibly, it was at first an impacted fracture.

On the 6th of May, 1875, Mrs. R., of Brooklyn, was ascending a flight of steps when her limb suddenly gave way under her, in consequence of an intracapsular fracture. Mrs. R. was 78 years of age, large, and rather fat. For several years she had suffered from rheumatism of the right leg, which compelled her, in walking, to bear her weight chiefly on the left, and it was this limb which gave way. She was assisted to her feet, and with the aid of her daughter ascended another flight of steps, bearing some weight on the broken leg. On the following day she got out of bed alone, and unaided, walked a few steps moving her limb very carefully. On the same day I saw her and found her in bed, the limb shortened half an inch and slightly everted. The head of the femur moved with the trochanter and without causing crepitus or pain. There was very little tenderness about the hip or groin; no swelling, and only a heavy, dull aching pain in the limb. The age, the manner of the accident, and the shortening of the limb were the only signs of fracture, but these were sufficient.

Finally, after having examined the patient as well as we are able to do, in the recumbent posture, if any doubt remains, and it is found practicable for the patient to be elevated upon his sound foot, this should be done. The broken limb can now be examined thoroughly on all sides, and a more accurate opinion formed of the amount of shortening and eversion. It will be especially noticed that if the weight of the body is allowed to rest upon the limb, in most cases it produces insupportable pain.

M. Maisonneuve has lately suggested and practised the following method of diagnosis in certain doubtful cases. Lay the patient flat on his belly, and then bring the suspected thigh into extreme extension backwards. If it is not broken, the neck will strike against the posterior lip of the acetabulum and the progress of the thigh in this direction will be arrested. If it is broken, it can be carried backwards much farther.[1] Of this method as a means of diagnosis, it seems proper to say that, if the fragments have slid past each other and the limb is shortened, it is unnecessary; and if they are still in apposition, it will be pretty certain to cause displacement, and thus do irreparable mischief.

Prognosis.—The question of bony union after a complete fracture of the neck of the femur within the capsule has occupied the attention of the ablest surgeons and pathologists for a long period; and while great differences of opinion have been expressed as to the probability of the occurrence, and as to the value of the testimony on the one side or the other, very few have ventured to deny its possibility.

Among these latter are found, however, the distinguished names of Cruveilhier, Colles, Lonsdale, and Bransby Cooper. It has been repeatedly affirmed, also, that Sir Astley Cooper taught the same doctrine, but with how much show of reason, the following paragraphs from own pen will determine:—

---

[1] Maisonneuve, Traité du Diagnos. Malad. Chir., par Em. Foucher, tom. i. prem. part. p. 287.

"In the examinations which I have made of transverse fractures of cervix femoris, entirely within the capsular ligament, I have only with one in which a bony union had taken place, or which did not a of a motion of one bone upon the other. To deny the possibility of this union, and to maintain that no exception to the general rule can take place, would be presumptuous, especially when we consider the varieties of direction in which a fracture may occur, and the degree of violence by which it may have been produced. For example, when the fracture is through the head of the bone, with no separation of the fractured ends; when the bone is broken without its periosteum being torn; or, when it is broken obliquely, partly within and partly externally to the capsular ligament, I believe that bony union may take place, although at the same time I am of opinion that such a favorable combination of circumstances is of very rare occurrence. Much trouble has been taken to impress the minds of the public with the false idea that I have denied the possibility of union of fracture of the neck of the thigh-bone, and therefore I beg at once to be understood to contend for the principle only, that I believe the reason that fractures of the neck of the thigh-bone do not unite, is that the ligamentous sheath and periosteum of the neck of the bone are torn through, that the bones are consequently drawn asunder by the muscles, and that there is a want of nourishment of the head of the bone; but I can readily believe, if a fracture should happen without the reflected ligament being torn, that as the nutrition would continue, the bone might unite; but the character of the accident would differ; the nature of the injury could scarcely be discerned, and the patient's bones would unite with little attention on the part of the surgeon.

"In proof of the correctness of my opinion, I enumerated in the early editions of this work, forty-three specimens of this fracture, in different collections in London, which had not united by bone. At the present day these might be multiplied, were it necessary.

"Such has been the accumulated evidence of the want of power of the neck of the femur to unite by bone, in my practice of forty years, during which period I have seen but two or three cases which militate against this opinion, for many of the preparations which have been brought for my inspection as specimens of united fractures of this part have proved to be nothing more than the result of the changes concomitant with old age; and in many of them the two thigh-bones of the same subject had undergone the same alteration in texture and in form."[1]

The following passages from a communication made by Sir Astley to the *London Medical Gazette*, for the 25th of April, 1834, are equally pertinent:—

"I find in a report of the Baron Dupuytren's lecture that he attributes to me the opinion that fractures of the neck of the thigh-bone, within the capsular ligament, not only 'never unite, but that it is impossible that they should unite by bone.'

---

[1] Sir Astley Cooper on Dislocations and Fractures of the Joints, edited by Bransby Cooper, Amer. ed., p. 156.

" It is quite true that, as a general principle, I believe that those frac- es unite by ligament, and not by bone, as do those of the patella and cranon. But I deny that I have ever stated the impossibility of their ific union; on the contrary, I have given the reason why they may :asionally unite by bone.

" The following are my words: ' To deny the possibility of their union, l to maintain that no exception to this general rule may take place, ıuld be presumptuous,' " etc. etc.

In conclusion, Sir Astley remarks: " I should not have given you is trouble, nor should I have taken it myself, but for the respect I ar my friend, the Baron Dupuytren; for although I have already sub- .tted myself to be misrepresented by many individuals, yet I should be rry to be misunderstood by so excellent a surgeon and so valuable a iend as Le Baron Dupuytren."[1]

Sir Astley, then, so far from denying, frankly admitted the possibility ' bony union when the neck was broken within the capsule, and ex- ained the circumstances under which he believed it might occur. The ue point in dispute was, whether certain cabinet specimens were actually amples of complete fractures, wholly within the capsule, united by ›ne. Some of them Sir Astley thought were only examples of chronic ıeumatic arthritis, or of interstitial and progressive absorption. Some ere partial rather than complete fractures; others were partly within ıd partly without the capsule; and for this he was accused of wilful indness or stupidity, chiefly by those who themselves being owners of .ese rare pathological treasures, might possibly have felt somewhat ınoyed at seeing their value thus depreciated, and who, no doubt, would : quite as apt to fall into blindness and partisanship as Sir Astley him- lf. The truth is, however, that although the claim has been set up and outly maintained for more than thirty cabinet specimens, in one part of e world or another, a majority of these, including several whose claims ere urged upon Sir Astley, have been at length declared by all parties ısatisfactory, or absolutely fictitious, and only a fraction of the whole ımber continue to be mentioned by any surgical writer as probable :amples.[2]

---

[1] See also Sir Astley's letter to Prof. Cox, written in 1835, and published in the ov. Med. and Surg. Journ. for July 12, 1848, New York Journ. Med. for Sept. 1848, d appendix to Cooper on Dis. and Frac., Amer. ed., 1851, p. 482.

[2] The following European surgeons have claimed to have in their possession, each, e example: Langstaff (Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. xiii. 1827); Brulatour (Ibid., vol. ii. 1827); Stanley (Ibid., xviii.); Swan (Swan on Diseases of Nerves, p. 304); lams (Todd's Cyclop., p. 813); Jones (Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. xxiv.); Chorley mesbury on Frac., p. 125); Field (Ibid., p. 128); Soemmering (Chelius's Surgery South, vol. i. p. 621); South (Ibid., p. 621). South also mentions another exam- e as being in the museum of St. Bartholomew's Hospital. This is probably Jones's se, which Robert Smith says is preserved in this museum, and which has already en enumerated. Bryant (Memphis Med. Rec., vol. vi. p. 108, from British Med. urn., March 14); Fawcington (Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xv. p. 534, from Lon- on Med. Gaz., Aug. 16, 1834); Harris (Ibid., vol. xviii. p. 246, from Dublin Journ., ept. 1835). Robert Hamilton says that Prof. Tilanus showed him three specimens a the museum of the Hospital of St. Peter, at Amsterdam (Ibid., vol. xxxi. 470, from ond. Med. Gaz., Jan. 6, 1843). Malgaigne says there are three specimens in the Dupuytren museum which have been described with the same interpretation. The hole number claimed by transatlantic surgeons is therefere nineteen.

Robert Smith reduces the number to seven, but Malgaigne recognizes only three, namely: Swan's case, admitted by Sir Astley himself; Stanley's case, and one specimen in the Dupuytren museum. In neither of these cases, he affirms, has the neck lost anything of its form or length by absorption, from which we are to infer that he would reject as doubtful all such specimens as had undergone these pathological changes.

Indeed, I think, we are not left in doubt as to Malgaigne's opinion upon this point. Six of the nineteen cases which I have enumerated are declared by him to resemble much more rachitic alterations of the neck than true fractures; and yet Robert Smith admits three of the six as well-established examples; but as to the precise grounds upon which he rejects these cases, he shall speak for himself: "And it is sufficient that we consider the beautiful drawings designed by Sir Astley Cooper, to illustrate certain varieties of the alterations, to place us on our guard against every pretended consolidation which presents itself, accompanied with a shortening and deformity of the head and neck. When fractures unite by bone, they do not suffer such enormous losses of substance which it would become necessary to admit for the neck of the femur."[1]

A reference to Stanley's case, as reported by Robert Smith, will show that, contrary to Malgaigne's statement, this was also shortened and deformed, and that, consequently, according to his own rules of exclusion, it also must be rejected; after which only two remain, namely, Swan's case, admitted by Sir Astley himself, and No. 188 of the Dupuytren museum.

I should do injustice to my own convictions, moreover, were I not to refer my readers to the very judicious criticism upon Mr. Swan's case made by Dr. Johnson, and published in the *New York Journal of Medicine*, vol. ii. 3d series, p. 295.

Since writing the above, my friend Dr. Voss, of this city, has placed in my hands an elaborate paper on this subject, from the pen of Dr. Edward Zeiss, of Dresden, and which has been translated by Dr. R. Newman, Prosector to Chair of Surgery, Long Island College Hospital. Dr. Zeiss, after rejecting all other European specimens, claims that bony union has occurred within the capsule in a specimen now in his possession, and also in a specimen which may be found in the pathological cabinet of the Medico-chirurgical Academy of Dresden.[2] I regret that I am not able to publish these cases at length, as well, also, as the able review of their claims sent to me by Dr. Newman, in which Dr. Newman clearly shows that Dr. Zeiss has completely failed to establish the correctness of his opinions. There is no conclusive evidence that the bones were ever broken, nor, if they were broken, that the fractures were entirely within the capsule.

On this side of the Atlantic, the number of specimens for which the honor is claimed is nearly equal to the original number in Europe: but they have not yet, all of them, been subjected to the same sifting proess as their foreign congeners; and it remains to be seen how many of em will come successfully out of a similar fifty years' contest.

---

[1] Malgaigne, Traité des Fractures et des Luxations, tom. i. p. 678.

[2] Description of two specimens of intracapsular fractures of the neck of the femur, and union by callus, by Dr. Edward Zeiss, Dresden, 1864.

Three of the specimens belonged to Reuben D. Mussey, late Proessor of Surgery in the Miami Medical College, at Cincinnati, Ohio. e has himself furnished a complete history and description of the pecimens, accompanied with drawings.[1] One may be found in the Wisar and Horner Museum at Philadelphia;[2] one belongs to Willard Parker of this city;[3] two to the Albany College Museum;[4] two to the Harvard Medical College, Boston;[5] one to the Mütter collection (Specimen B, 71); one to Dr. Pope, of St. Louis. Dr. Sands, of this city, has lately presented a supposed example to the New York Pathological Society.[6] Dr. Adler has presented one to the College of Physicians of Philadelphia.[7]

I will add that Dr. Packard, of Philadelphia, has published an excellent critical notice of most or all of the published cases, and suggests that they all admit of the following explanation: The fractures were actually extracapsular; but, after union took place, that portion of the neck attached to the head underwent absorption, until the head was brought into contact with the trochanters.[8]

In the former editions of this book I have examined the claims of several of these specimens very much at length; but as new specimens are every now and then being presented to our notice, for each of which special claims are set up, and inasmuch as no practical results are likely to follow upon a further discussion of this point, or upon its definite decision, I have concluded to refer those of my readers who feel a particular interest in the matter to either one of my earlier editions (first four), and to the various monographs to which I have furnished references.

I have also in my own cabinet a femur of no inconsiderable pretensions, belonging clearly to that class of specimens recognized by Robert Smith. Its neck is greatly shortened, and this surgeon would regard it, I think, as an impacted intracapsular fracture, but its claim would be promptly denied by Malgaigne, on account of the absorption and distortion of its neck. Its history is as follows:—

About the year 1833, Mrs. Wakelee, of Clarence, Erie County, New York, æt. 68, who was then very low with tubercular consumption, and so ill as to be scarcely able to walk across the floor, tripped upon the carpet and fell, striking upon her left side. She was unable to rise, but was laid upon a bed by her son, Dr. Wakelee, a very intelligent physician, residing in the same house, who did not suspect a fracture. Dr. Bissel saw her on the following day, and, on rotating the limb outwards, he says that he discovered a crepitus. His examination was greatly facilitated by her extreme emaciation.

---

[1] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1857.

[2] H. H. Smith's Surgery, p. 399.

[3] Johnson's paper on Intracapsular Fractures, op. cit.

[4] Trans. New York State Med. Soc., 1858.

[5] Bigelow on Dislocation, etc., of Hip, 1869, p. 125.

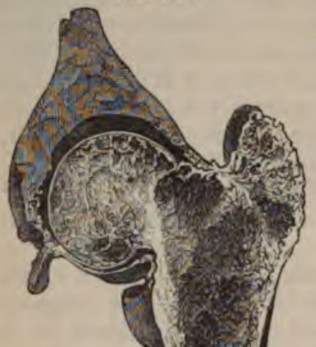
[6] New York Med. Rec., June 1, 1869.

[7] Am. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1870.

[8] Am. Journ. Med. Sci., Oct. 1867.

Mrs. W. was placed upon a double inclined plane, with apparatus for extension, etc., and left in charge of Dr. Wakelee. On the fifth day the splint was removed, and from this time no dressings of any kind were applied. The reason for this change of treatment was, that she was likely to live but a few days, in consequence of the state of her lungs, and that such confinement would only hasten her death. Contrary, however, to all expectations, she gradually convalesced, so that after two or three years she could walk on crutches, her toes turning out and her limb becoming somewhat shortened. Four years after the accident she died, and Dr. Bissel obtained from Dr. Wakelee the specimen, of which the accompanying drawing is a faithful delineation.

Fig. 128.



Vertical section of Mrs. Wakelee's femur, acetabulum, and capsule.

Dr. George K. Smith, of the Long Island College Hospital, has made a most valuable contribution to our knowledge of the anatomy and pathology of the hip-joint, which will explain in a great measure the discrepancies of opinion which at present exist among surgeons as to the character of certain specimens, and may hereafter enable us to decide with more accuracy, and may lead to a better agreement of opinion.

His observations prove that anatomists have not hitherto correctly described the attachment of the capsule; that the capsule is seldom, if ever, attached at the same point in different persons, while it is as uniformly found attached at the same point in the opposite femurs of the same person. In order, therefore, to determine whether the line of fracture in any given specimen was without or within the capsule, we must always compare the fractured bone with its congener, and not with the femur of another person.

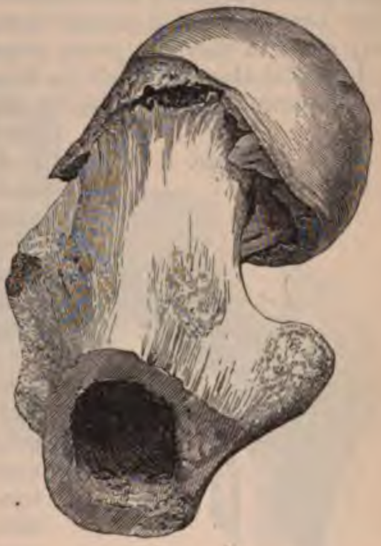
He has further shown that after a fracture, and the consequent absorption of the neck, the normal position of the capsule is almost constantly changed; so that its present attachment does not declare what were the points of its attachment before the fracture occurred; and finally, that the absorption proceeds unequally and irregularly, yet with great rapidity, in the two fragments; and as the bony union, if it ever takes place, probably occurs subsequent to the arrest of the absorption, the line of union cannot in itself alone determine whether the fracture was near the head or near the trochanters.[1]

It seems to me probable that under certain favorable circumstances this union will occur; these favorable circumstances have relation to several conditions, such as age, health, degree of separation of the fragments, laceration of the periosteum and capsule, treatment, etc. Robert Smith thinks it is not likely to occur unless the fragments are impacted; but Sir Astley Cooper, as we have already seen, admitted its possibility whenever the reflected capsule and the periosteum were not torn, and at the same time the fragments were not displaced. If to these conditions we were to add moderate but not extreme age, with good health, we can see no sufficient reason why, under judicious treatment, bony union might not occasionally be expected. But such a combination of circumstances is probably exceedingly rare; and, what is more unfortunate, if they exist, the fracture is not likely to be recognized, and the surgeon will fail to avail himself of those advantageous coincidences which might, if understood and properly treated, secure a bony union. Dupuytren says, when the fragments are not displaced "its existence may be suspected, but cannot be positively asserted." There will not be wanting, however, examples in which surgeons will believe or affirm that they have recognized the fracture and wrought the cure. I have heard of many such instances, and Mr. Smith has referred to one, which is quite pertinent, as having been reported in the *Gazette des Hôpitaux*. A woman, æt. 64, was treated for an intracapsular fracture of the neck of the femur at one of the hospitals in Paris, and "at the end of four weeks she was discharged perfectly cured, and without shortening." We fully partake of Mr. Smith's surprise at the impudence of this claim, yet we do not see in it much greater improbability than in Mr. Swan's case, received by both Mr. Smith and Sir Astley himself, where the neck was found almost wholly united by bone in five weeks, although the woman was 80 years old, and actually dying while the process was going on! Says Dupuytren, "I would lay it down as a general principle that all fractures of the neck of a cylindrical bone should be kept at rest twice as long as ordinary fractures of the same bone; and even after that period I have seen displacement take place. The term may, therefore, be lengthened to a hundred days, or even longer in aged and feeble persons, whose powers of reparation are much deteriorated."

---

[1] George K. Smith, Insertion of the capsular ligament of the hip-joint, and its relation to intracapsular fracture. Medical and Surgical Reporter, Philadelphia, 1862.

Fig. 129.

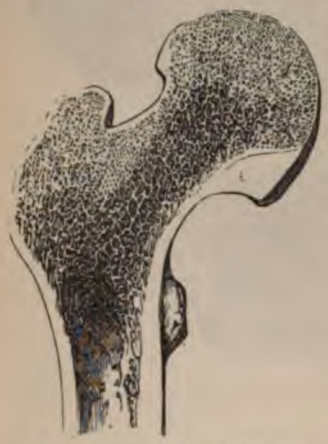


Impacted fracture within the capsule. (From Bigelow.)

It is not the purpose of the writer to describe particularly all of the accidents or pathological conditions with which these fractures may be confounded. It is sufficient to allude to them, and leave to others the labor of a complete historical record; but I am tempted to devote a paragraph to what has been variously termed "morbus coxæ sen (Robert Smith); "chronic rheumatic arthritis" (Adams); "interst absorption of the neck of the thigh-bone" (B. Bell); "rheumatic g (Fuller); and by others "interstitial and progressive absorption;" the exact nature and cause of which morbid changes are not yet f understood. Mr. Colles does not think this partakes of the natur rheumatism. I have myself a specimen of what has been more gener called chronic rheumatic arthritis, occurring in the knee-joint, accon nied with a flattening and eburnation of the articular surfaces, and liver has shown that similar changes of form in the neck of the b may occur in tolerably young persons.

I suspect also that it will be found to occur under a greater variet circumstances, and to present a greater variety of forms than have been described; and we shall perh find a partial explanation of this diver and frequency in one single circumsta namely, the peculiar anatomical struct of the neck. The neck of the fe stands nearly at a right angle with the shaft, or at an angle so great as that the weight of the body, even in health, has the effect to gradually depress the head below the top of the trochanter major, and to diminish its length. This is seen constantly in the striking change of form which occurs between childhood and old age. Now, if from any cause whatever, such as a blow upon the trochanter or upon the foot, the neck or head is made to suffer; and inflammation, or perhaps only a slight degree of increased action in the absorbents, ensues, resulting in an equally slight softening of the bony tissue, these pathological circumstances may end, sooner or later, in a striking change of form in the neck or head. But it is not necessary to suppose an external injury to explain the occurrence of this inflammation, and consequent softening of the bone; a scrofulous, or rickety, or tuberculous constitution may occasion it, and we see no reason why these conditions are not as likely to lead to a change of form here as in the bones of the leg or of the spine. A change of form in the head may be the result of an ulceration of the cartilage; and a change of form in the neck, of ulceration of the neck. Among other causes, also, "chronic rheumatic arthritis" may operate in a large proportion of those example which belong to advanced life. One case, reported by Gulliver, wou seem to show that a deformity may occur here as a result of disea and independently of pressure,[1] yet it is plain, from the direction wh the deviation of the head and neck usually takes, that pressure perfo an important part in the causation.

Fig. 130.



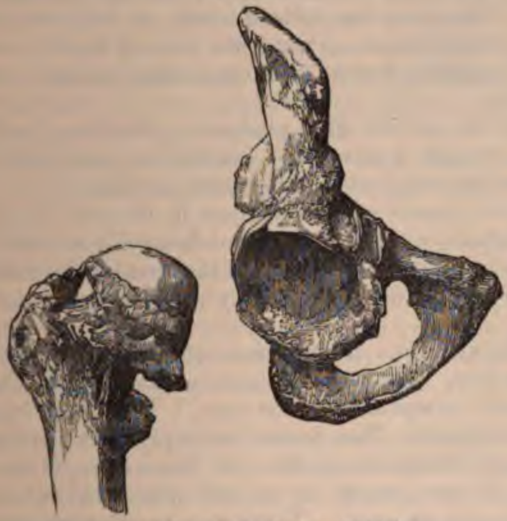
Section of a sound adult femur.

---

[1] Gulliver, Lond. Med.-Chir. Rev., vol. xxxix. p. 544.

m these various causes, operating in these diverse ways, we shall
the different deformities enumerated and described by surgical
s. The head flattened, irregularly spread out, depressed and
ed; the neck shortened and irregularly thickened and expanded;
ochanter major rotated outwards and drawn upwards; sinuous
s traversing the neck, produced by ulceration; and finally, short-
of the neck, by a true interstitial absorption, and with little or no
se in its breadth, the trochanter major also being rotated outwards.

Fig. 131.



Chronic rheumatic arthritis. (Miller.)

uld be strange, moreover, if the interior of these bones did not
nt some changes in structure, such as have been frequently ob-
d, namely, an irregular expansion or condensation of the cellular
, and which latter might easily be supposed, by one who was inat-
e to all of these circumstances, to indicate the line of an imaginary
re.

e following example will illustrate the incipient stage of one class
se cases, namely, that in which the neck is not only shortened, but
rface is irregularly seamed, as if it had been broken and imperfectly
l.

lliam Clarkson, æt. 43, was admitted into the Toronto Hospital,
., May 5, 1858, with tubercular consumption, of which he died on
5th of the same month.

had been under the care of Dr. Scott, and it having been noticed
e complained of his right hip at the time of admission, an autopsy
ade on the 25th, at which I was, through the courtesy of the house
on, permitted to be present.

examined both hip-joints, and found the neck of the right femur
ned, especially in its posterior aspect. At the junction of the
with the neck, posteriorly, and extending about half-way around,

the bone was carious, and so far absorbed as to leave a sulcus of a line or two in depth, and of about the same width. Adjacent to this, also, the bone was quite soft, yielding under the slightest pressure of the knife. There was no other appearance of disease. The opposite femur was sound.

The hospital record furnished the following account of his case, so far as the injury to his hip was concerned:—

About nine months before admission, then laboring under the malady of which he finally died, he received a blow upon his right trochanter, ever since which he had been lame, and suffered pain in the region of the hip-joint. The pain was felt especially in the groin, when the trochanter was pressed upon, or when the sole of his foot was percussed. The thigh was slightly flexed; the toes a little everted; and he walked with some halt.

The case of the soldier, Fox, reported by Gulliver, and who died of tuberculosis, presents a case also exactly in point, but illustrating a later stage, or the completion of the same process.

Of the precise nature of the changes in the two following examples I cannot be certain, since they have not been determined by dissection. They will serve, however, to illustrate the usual history and progress of a considerable number of cases. They certainly were not examples of fracture.

Ephraim Brown, when twelve years old, fell from a tree and struck upon his right foot. Dr. Silas Holmes, of Stonington, Ct., was called. Of the particular symptoms at this time, I have only learned that the leg was not shortened. The doctor laid a plaster upon his hip, and left him without any further treatment. In three days he was able to walk on crutches; in three weeks he walked without crutches, and in four months was at work as usual. There was at this time no shortening or deformity of any kind.

Mr. Brown subsequently enlisted as a soldier in the war of the American Revolution, and experienced no difficulty in his hip, until after a severe illness which followed upon an unusual exposure, when he was about thirty-five years old. At this period the leg began to shorten, but the shortening was unaccompanied with pain or soreness.

He consulted me, July 17, 1845, at which time he was eighty-three years old, and a remarkably strong and healthy-looking man. The shortening, which had ceased to progress some years before, amounted at this time to two and a half inches.

An officer in the United States army addressed to me the following letter, dated November 13, 1849:—

"My mother-in-law, Mrs. S., of D., some three years since fell down a flight of stairs, striking on her side upon a stone, injuring the hip-joint severely; but, upon examination, her physician declared that there was neither a fracture nor a dislocation, and said that she would gradually recover. Something like one year since the injured limb commenced shortening, so that she can now barely touch her toe to the floor as she walks. She can bear but little weight upon it, and is compelled to use a crutch or a cane constantly. So much time has now apsed, and the limb is so little better, and constantly becoming shorter, have proposed to ask your opinion," etc.

I need scarcely say that I had no hesitation in pronouncing this a se of chronic inflammation of the bone, accompanied with softening d gradual change of form, either of the neck or head, or of both.

It is proper that I should state briefly, before I leave this subject, iat constitute the chief difficulties in the way of union by bone within e capsule.

The persons to whom the accident occurs are generally advanced in e, and consequently the process of repair is feeble and slow.

The head of the bone receives its supply of blood chiefly through the ck and reflected capsule, and, when both are severed, the small amount rnished by the round ligament is found to be insufficient.

When the fragments are once displaced, it is difficult, as I have already plained, if not impossible, to replace them.

The direction of the fracture is generally such, that the ends of the agments do not properly support and sustain each other when they are apposition.

The fracture is at a point where the most powerful muscles in the body, cting with great advantage, tend to displace the broken ends.

Aged persons, who are chiefly the subjects of this accident, do not bear well the necessary confinement, and especially as the union requires generally a longer time than the union of any other fracture; so that a persistence in the attempt to confine the patient the requisite time often causes death.

In all cases in which any degree of displacement exists, except it be in the direction of impaction, the ends of the broken fragments are constantly bathed with the synovial fluid, which must be increased by the inflammation resulting from the fracture. Consequently, whatever reparative bony material is furnished by the broken surfaces must be lost, rendering bony union, or even fibrous union from this source impossible.

Lastly, there is never found in these intracapsular fractures anything ike provisional callus; and whatever useful purpose it may serve in other ractures, it certainly renders no aid here.

It remains only to consider what is the usual result of this fracture.

The fragments, more or less displaced, undergo various changes. The acetabular fragment is generally rapidly absorbed as far as the ead; and occasionally a considerable portion of this latter disappears lso; while the trochanteric fragment appears rather as if it had been lattened out by pressure and friction, it having gained as much generally in thickness as it has lost in length. To this observation, however, there will be found many exceptions. Sometimes the trochanteric fragment forms an open, shallow socket, into which the acetabular fragment is received; or its extremity may be irregularly convex and concave, to correspond with an exactly opposite condition of the acetabular fragment. (Fig. 132.)

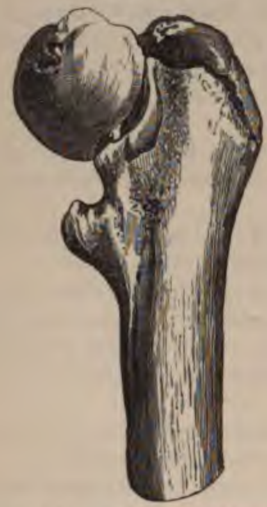
Ordinarily the two fragments move upon each other, without the intervention of any substance; but often they become united, more or less completely, by fibrous bands (Fig. 133), which bands may be short or long, according to the amount of motion which has been maintained

between the fragments while they are forming, or to the degree o
ration which exists.

The capsular ligaments are usually considerably thickened, an
gated in certain directions, and not unfrequently penetrated by
of bone. They are also found sometimes attached by firm bands
acetabular fragment.

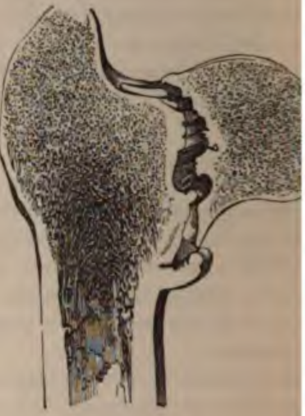
A permanent shortening is the invariable result of this accident; a
a few succumb rapidly to the injury, perishing from a low, irritative

Fig. 132.



Fracture of cervix femoris within capsule. Ununited. Opposite surfaces irregularly convex and concave, and polished; moving slightly upon each other. (From a specimen in the possession of Dr. Josiah Crosby.)

Fig. 133.



Mayo's specimen. United by ligament.
lived nine months after the accident. The
ter minor arrested the descent of the head
Sir A. Cooper.)

or from gradual exhaustion, within a month or two from the time
occurrence. Says Robert Smith: "Our prognosis, in cases of fr
of the neck of the femur, must always be unfavorable. In ma
stances the injury soon proves fatal, and in all the functions of th
are forever impaired; no matter whether the fracture has taken
within or external to the capsule—whether it has united by ligam
bone—shortening of the limb and lameness are the inevitable resu

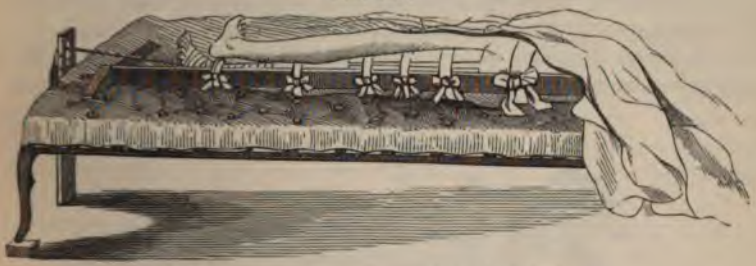
Dr. Frederick E. Hyde, of this city, has made a very careful
nation of twenty cases of fracture of the neck of the femur, afte
ral years from the date of the fracture. Thirteen of these ha
diagnosticated as intracapsular, and seven as extracapsular. Al
shortened; the shortening ranging from three-eighths of an inch
and a quarter inches in the intracapsular fractures; and from on
ter to one and a half inches in the extracapsular.

Some of the cases had never been treated by apparatus of any ki
it was observed that, omitting one case in which the contracted p
of the limb did not permit an accurate measurement, the average s

ing was one and three-eighths of an inch; while in those which had been treated as fractures, the average shortening was about one inch. All, or nearly all of them were still suffering with more or less pain and stiffness about the joint, and walked with a manifest halt.[1]

Treatment.—In case, then, of a complete fracture within the capsule, existing without laceration of the reflected capsule, or displacement of the fragments, and equally in case of a fracture at the same point with impaction, the treatment ought to be directed to the retention of the bone in place, by suitable mechanical means, for a length of time sufficient to insure bony union, or for so long a time as the condition of the patient will warrant.

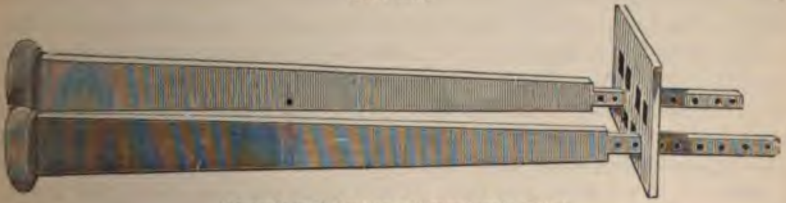
Fig. 134.



Author's apparatus for fractures of the neck of the femur.

The means which are, in my judgment, best calculated to fulfil this important indication, are complete rest in the horizontal posture, the limb being secured by the same apparatus which we employ with so much success in fractures of the shaft. In fractures of the neck, however, whether within or without the capsule, we employ no coaptation splints; and the amount of extension ought to be only one-half of that generally employed in fracture of the shaft, say about ten pounds. The long side-splint, with a foot-board, to prevent eversion of the limb, must not be omitted. In my hands, the apparatus has undergone so many modifications from the original plans of Crosby and Buck, that I shall hereafter find it necessary to designate it as my own.

Fig. 135.



Gibson's modification of Hagedorn's splint.

Another apparatus, formerly employed by me in fractures of the neck of the femur, but for which I have substituted my own, is Gibson's modification of Hagedorn's, in which the sound limb is first secured to the foot-board, and the broken limb is subsequently brought down to the same point. By this method, as by my own apparatus, we may avoid the necessity of a perineal band, which is so painful, insupportable often when the fracture is at the neck.

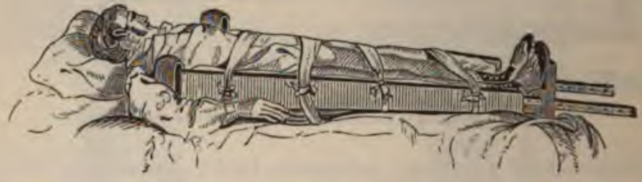
---

[1] Hyde, Deformity after Fracture of the Neck of the Femur; 20 cases, arranged and tabulated. Med. Gazette, April 17, 1880, p. 244.

In treating this fracture, supposing no displacement to exist, no extension beyond that which is necessary to insure perfect quiet can be proper, inasmuch as the fragments are not overlapped; and they need only a moderate assistance to enable them to maintain their present position against the action of the muscles. Moreover, if the fragments are impacted, violent extension would disengage them, and render their displacement and non-union inevitable.

I am prepared to affirm, from my own experience, that more patients will endure quietly the position of extension for a length of time than the flexed position, whether in this latter the patient is placed upon his side or upon his back.

FIG. 136.



Gibson's modified splint applied.

How long the patient will submit to this, or to any other mode of securing perfect rest, is very uncertain, and the decision of this question must rest with the individual cases and the good sense of the surgeon. Not very many old and feeble people will bear such confinement many, days without presenting such palpable signs of failure as to demand their complete abandonment.

Horizontal extension was adopted in Jones's case, and also in the case reported by Fawdington, and is said to have been successful. In Brulatour's case the limb was kept extended two months; in Mussey's second case Hartshorne's straight splint for extension remained upon the limb eighty-four days; in Bryant's case a long splint was used "some weeks."

It is true, however, that other plans of treatment seem to have been equally successful. In the case reported by Adams the limb was placed over a double-inclined plane, made of pillows, five weeks; and in Mussey's third example the limb remained in the same position three months. Chorley laid his patient upon the sound side, with the thighs flexed, for a space of two weeks, and then turned him upon his back, still keeping the thighs flexed. At the end of six weeks he was placed in a straight position.

But in a majority of the examples reported, the existence of the fracture was either not suspected, or bony union was not anticipated or desired, consequently no treatment having in view the confinement of the broken bone was adopted. Yet the success, it was claimed, was as great that which has followed either of the other plans. Harris's patient s simply laid on a sofa. Field's patient, who broke the neck of both urs within the capsule at different times, was in each case left with- treatment, except that she lay upon her bed. Mussey himself re- ed all dressings from Dr. Dalton's patient on the eighteenth day, and ed him upon his feet, and Dr. Wakelee removed the apparatus from mother on the fifth day.

or are we without evidence that the careful and judicious applica- of splints, long continued, and employed under the most favorable umstances, will sometimes fail. The two following cases confirm se remarks. The first occurred in the practice of Dr. James R. od, of this city: "M. J., a young lady, æt. 16 years, of vigorous stitution, perfectly free from any constitutional taint, either of scrofula, hilis, or cancer, was caught between the wheels of two carriages, the stationary, the other in motion. The blow was received directly on trochanter major of the right side. The symptoms which presented mselves showed conclusively that there was a fracture. There was rtening, loss of voluntary motion, and eversion; by placing the finger the trochanter major, and the thumb on the groin, a well-marked pitus could be felt on extension and rotation being made. There was laceration or other complication of the injury. She was placed on esbury's splint, with side splints accurately adjusted, and every pre- tion taken to insure a perfect union. The limb was kept on this int without being disturbed for six weeks. At the end of that time was taken from the splint, and examined with care; the signs of frac- re still remained. The limb was replaced on the splint, and the dress- gs applied as before; everything was attended to in the general manage- ent of the case which the doctor thought would be conducive to perfect nion. The patient was kept for three weeks longer on the splint, hich was then removed. It was found that there was no union. Pa- ent lived for three years, and was so lame that she was always obliged use a crutch in walking. At the expiration of three years she died an acute disease.

"On examination of the cervix femoris, it was found that there had een a transverse fracture of the bone just at the junction of the head d neck. The head of the bone was still attached to the acetabulum the ligamentum teres. The process of absorption had been going , and the head of the bone had already been absorbed below the level the acetabulum, and what remained was soft and spongy, easily broken ith the handle of the scapel. The neck of the bone was rounded off, d covered with a fibrous deposit. This was not a case of diastasis, as as been suggested by an eminent surgeon, who judged simply from the ge of the patient. She was full sixteen when the accident happened, d over nineteen when she died."

The second was in the person of a man, æt. 25 years, who was at the me of the accident robust and in good health. "He was dancing at is sister's wedding; while cutting a pigeon wing, he struck the foot pon which he was resting from under him, and fell, striking directly pon the trochanter major. He was unable to rise; a carriage was lled, and he was taken directly to the New York Hospital. There he came under the charge of Dr. J. Kearney Rodgers. A fracture was immediately diagnosticated, and for a few days he was kept on the double-inclined plane. The straight splint was then used, and the dressings kept up for six weeks; at the end of that time they were taken off, and the limb examined; there was no union. The limb was continued in the straight splints for three weeks longer, and again examined; there was still no union. The patient was again replaced in the straight splint for two weeks longer, but no union occurred. At the end of three months from his admission he was discharged; he was in good health, but so lame that he was obliged to use two crutches in walking. After his discharge the patient became very intemperate; and in the course of a few weeks he applied for admission to Bellevue Hospital. He was much debilitated, and had an exhausting diarrhœa. Shortly after his admission an immense abscess formed over the joint, which discharged profusely. The man died shortly after from exhaustion, and the specimen came into Dr. Van Buren's hands, the patient having been in his service. Dr. Van Buren was aware of the patient's previous history, the treatment, etc., at the New York Hospital, and a careful examination was made.

"The capsular ligament was destroyed entirely by the suppurative process; there was a formation of callus upon the trochanter major; the ligamentum teres was entirely absorbed; the head of the bone was spongy, as if worm-eaten; the direction of the fracture was oblique, commencing just at the articulating surface of the head and ending just within the capsule; the upper end of the shaft of the bone showed this same appearance that was marked in the head. These points are beautifully shown in the specimen at the present time. The opinion of Charles E. Isaacs, M.D., the able Demonstrator of Anatomy of the University Medical College, is, that this fracture was entirely within the capsule."[1]

Such equal results from opposite plans, and unequal results from similar plans of treatment, are not calculated to increase our faith in the testimony which most of the foregoing examples are supposed to furnish of the possibility of bony union. On the contrary, they cannot fail to suggest a doubt as to whether some of them, at least, were not inaccurately diagnosticated.

But admitting that they were not, the testimony which they furnish in relation to treatment is too inconclusive to be made available for instruction, and we are still at liberty to adopt that which seems most rational, without reference to the experience of others.

The reasons why I would prefer my own plan have already been stated in part, to which I will now add, that if an error should occur in the diagnosis—if it should prove finally to have been a fracture without the capsule—then this treatment would be correct, and no injury would come to the patient from the error in diagnosis; but if we adopt Sir Astley Cooper's suggestion, namely, to get the patient upon crutches as soon as possible, perhaps as soon as fourteen days, an error in diagnosis might be followed by the most disastrous consequences.

In gunshot intracapsular fractures, if suppuration ensues, the head of the bone and other fragments ought to be removed; and there may occur cases in which the fragments should be removed immediately, as has been done occasionally with satisfactory results. So, also, if after a simple intracapsular fracture, suppuration within the joint were to ensue, resection would be the proper resort: but I cannot agree with Dr. Howe in his report of a case to the New York Academy of Medicine, that, in all cases of intracapsular fractures of the neck of the femur, occurring in persons who were not very decrepit or exhausted, and where crepitus was well marked, at the end of three months of careful treatment, and the patient confined to bed, the operation of excision should be performed without delay.[1] The probabilities seem to be that in most or all of these cases the patient is likely to have as useful a limb without excision as with, and if so, the hazards of the operation, however trivial, must decide the question against its performance. In the case operated upon by Dr. Howe, the result is by no means encouraging, and it is apparent that the limb was not judiciously managed before the operation. It was kept too long in splints.

---

[1] Johnson, op. cit , pp. 13–15.

(b) *Neck of the Femur without the Capsule.*

Causes.—Like fractures within the capsule, these also occur most frequently in advanced life. They are not, however, as often met with in extreme old age as are fractures within the capsule; and they are much more often met with in persons of middle age, and in younger persons, than are intracapsular fractures. Of fractures recognized as extracapsular, in Dr. Hyde's tables, ten were under fifty years, and seven at or over fifty. The three youngest were respectively thirty, twenty-five, and twenty years of age. Of the 42 recorded by me as extracapsular fractures I have made no careful tabulation of the ages, but it is certain that in general they belong to a younger class of persons than the cases recorded as intracapsular.

As to the immediate causes, we have already mentioned in the preceding section that fractures without the capsule seem to be the result generally of falls or of blows received directly upon the trochanter; occasionally, also, they are produced by falls upon the feet or upon the knees.

Pathology.—These fractures may occur at any point external to the capsule, but generally the line of fracture is at the base, corresponding very nearly with the anterior and posterior intertrochanteric crests. Almost invariably the acetabular penetrates the trochanteric fragment in such a manner as to split the latter into two or more pieces. The direction of the lesions in the outer fragments preserves also a remarkable uniformity; the trochanter major being usually divided from near the centre of its summit, obliquely downwards and forwards toward its base, and the line of fracture terminating a little short of the trochanter minor, or penetrating beneath its base; while one or two lines of fracture usually traverse the trochanter major horizontally.

---

[1] J. W. Howe, M.D., Hospital Gazette, Dec. 20, 1879, p. 660; also the Debate, p. 665, in which other similar operations are cited.

In an examination of more than thirty specimens, I have noticed but two or three exceptions to the general rules above stated.

In Dr. Mütter's collection, specimen marked B 115 is not accompanied with either impaction or splitting of the trochanteric fragment; but the neck having been broken close to the intertrochanteric lines, has, apparently, slid down upon the shaft about one inch, at which point it is firmly united by bone.

Dr. Neill has also a specimen of fracture at the same point, but without union of any kind, in which no traces remain of a fracture of the trochanters. The acetabular fragment has moved up and down upon the trochanteric until it has worn for itself a shallow socket three inches and a half long; the approximate surfaces being smooth and polished like ivory.

The trochanter major is usually turned backwards, the shaft of the femur being rotated in this direction, the same as is usually observed in other fractures of the neck of the femur. I have seen one exception to this general rule in a specimen belonging to Dr. Mütter (No. 29); the trochanter in this instance is turned forwards, so that the neck is shorter in front than behind.

The upper fragments of the trochanter major, whenever the lines of fracture are transverse, are generally inclined inwards toward the neck, as if displaced in this direction by the force of the blow, or perhaps by the resistance offered by certain muscles and ligamentous bands which find an insertion upon its summit.

The neck is found, in most cases, standing inwards at nearly a right angle with the shaft, the head being much more depressed than the outer extremity of the neck; in consequence of which the lower margin of its broken extremity is driven much deeper into the trochanteric fragment than is the upper margin.

Malgaigne believes that impaction, with consequent fracture of the trochanters, is never absent in true extracapsular fractures, unless it be in that very unusual variety in which the trochanter forms a part of the inner fragment (fractures through the trochanter major and base of the neck). Robert Smith entertains the same opinion, although Malgaigne does not seem to have so understood him. I cannot agree, however, with either of these gentlemen that the rule is so invariable, since I am confident that no such splitting has occurred in either of the two specimens to which I have referred as belonging respectively to Drs. Mütter and Neill. It is true these are both old fractures, and to some extent the signs of fracture may have become obliterated, but in Mütter's specimen an abundant callus indicates plainly enough where the shaft separated from the neck, while the trochanter major is smooth as in its normal condition, nor does its summit incline either way from its usual position. Neill's specimen, though less satisfactory, does not fail to convince me that neither impaction nor splitting of the trochanters ever occurred.

It is certain, however, that impaction and comminution of the outer fragment are very constant, and that, whether the fracture is produced by a fall upon the feet or upon the trochanter major. But the impaction does not necessarily continue; sometimes, indeed, it does, and t position of the limb, whatever it may be at the moment, remains rably fixed; either very little or considerably shortened, according ie degree of impaction; rotated outwards or inwards, or in neither ction, perhaps, according to the direction of the force and the unt of comminution. In other cases, owing to the extreme com-ution, and to the wide separation of the trochanteric fragments, or ie contraction of the muscles inserted into the top of the femur, or

FIG. 137.

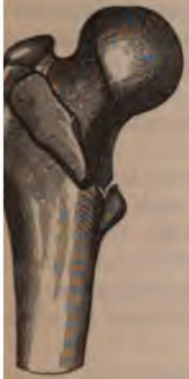


FIG. 138.

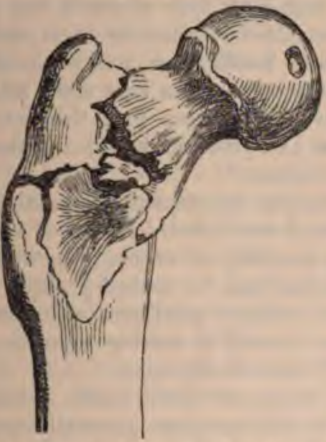
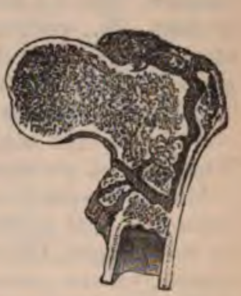


FIG. 139.



Impacted extracapsular fractures. (R. Smith, and Erichsen.)

the weight of the body in attempts to walk, or to injudicious hand-g on the part of the surgeon, such as forcible rotation, by which the ck is made to act as a lever, and to actually pry the fragments apart, to violent extension, by which the impaction is overcome—owing to me one or several of these causes it often happens that the fragments parate, and the leg becomes immediately more shortened, movable, d more inclined to rotate outwards.

Symptoms.—The symptoms which indicate a fracture of the neck of e femur without the capsule, are pain, mobility, crepitus, shortening, d eversion of the limb. The trochanter major is not as prominent upon the opposite side; and, especially where the fragments are not pacted, but are completely separated, it rotates upon a shorter axis. ere are also several other signs to which I shall refer when consider-g the differential diagnosis.

Before considering more in detail the value of these several signs, I sh to call attention to a fact which has been often observed by myself d others, namely, that the patient is able, sometimes, immediately ter this accident, to take a few steps; yet never, perhaps, without nsiderable pain. The same may happen in an intracapsular impacted acture, but it happens much more often in the extracapsular impacted acture; but the following case is the most remarkable, in this point of ew, of any which has come under my notice: A laboring man, about years of age, presented himself at my clinic at Bellevue Hospital, me time during the fall of 1874, who stated that two years before he had fallen a distance of nine feet, striking upon his side; that after a little he arose, and, with the aid of a stick, walked a mile or more to his home. Walking caused great pain in his hip, and he was much exhausted when he reached home, and went to bed; but, having no suspicion that his limb was broken, he did not call a surgeon. Within a fortnight from this time he bagan to walk about, and a week later he began to perform ordinary labor, yet not without pain.

When this man came before the class I found the limb shortened three-quarters of an inch, the toes everted, the trochanter major depressed—that is, flattened—irregular in form, and much increased in breadth. He is a man of intelligence, and is certain that these changes of form, etc., were observed by him very soon after his recovery. It seems proper, therefore, to assume that this was not an example of gradual change of form and position due to a chronic ostitis, but that it was an extracapsular fracture.[1]

The pain and tenderness, accompanied sometimes with swelling and discoloration, are situated most often in front of the neck of the bone.

Mobility exists in a majority of cases, even when the fragments are impacted; that is, the limb can be moved pretty easily in any direction by the surgeon, but not without producing pain or provoking muscular spasms, yet the patient himself is unable to move the limb by his own volition, or he can only move it slightly.

Crepitus is present whenever there exists a moderate but not complete impaction. It is also present generally when, the trochanteric fragment having been extensively comminuted and loosened, the impaction becomes excessive; and it is only absent when the impaction is such that the fragments are completely and firmly locked into each other.

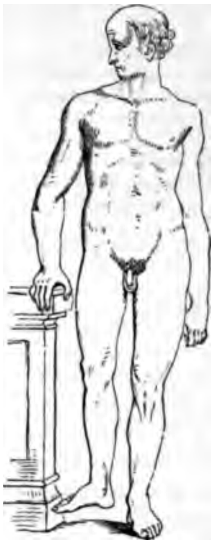
A shortening is inevitable, at least in all cases accompanied with either temporary or permanent impaction, and we have seen that one of these conditions seldom fails. According to Sir Astley Cooper the shortening varies from half an inch to three-quarters of an inch, but Robert Smith has established the following distinction. When the fracture is extracapsular and impacted, that is, when it remains impacted, the shortening is only moderate, varying from one-quarter of an inch to one inch and a half; in fourteen cases measured by him the average was a fraction over three-quarters of an inch; but when it does not remain impacted it ranges from one inch to two inches and a half; indeed, Mr. Smith mentions one example in which the shortening reached four inches, and forty-two cases gave an average shortening of something more than one inch and a quarter. Mr. Smith's experience as to the average amount of shortening in these cases agrees very nearly with my own.

Eversion of the toes is very constant; but in a few instances upon record the toes have been found turned in, or even directed forwards. During the winters of 1864 and 1865, I found a case of this kind in my wards at Bellevue Hospital. In the specimen referred to as being

---

[1] Canton on Interstitial Absorption of the Neck of the Femur from Bruise, e London Med. Gazette, Aug. 11, 1848.

Fig. 140.



Fracture of the neck of the femur. (Fergusson.)

Dr. Mütter's collection, with an in- forward rotation of the trochanter e same relative position of the whole t have existed; and in my remarks res of the neck within the capsule, ·ferred to several examples, some of re probably extracapsular.

·ochanter major usually seems de- r driven in; and when the two main ı are completely separated, if the otated, the trochanter will be found lmost upon its own axis, or upon a t radius.

nerating the signs of a recent extra- 'racture, it will be seen that I have, slight variations, repeated the signs ure within the capsule. It will be- ·ssary, therefore, to indicate, as far le, a differential diagnosis. And retending that all of the differential :h I shall enumerate are thoroughly d, or that in every case, even after grouping of all the symptoms, a ·y diagnosis can be made out, I shall state briefly my own con- ›r rather what seem to me to be the probable facts.

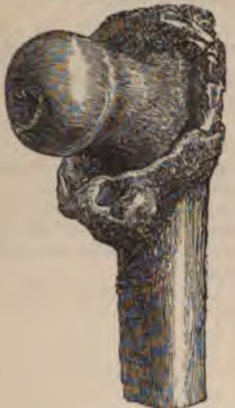
'RACTURE WITHIN THE CAPSULE.	SIGNS OF A FRACTURE WITHOUT THE CAPSULE.
often by slight violence.	Produced usually by greater violence.
on the foot or knee, or a trip .rpet, etc.	A fall upon the trochanter major.
' over fifty years of age.	Often under fifty years of age.
uently in females.	Relative frequency in males or females not established.
derness, and swelling less and	Pain, swelling, and tenderness greater and more superficial. It is especially painful to press upon and around the trochanter major.
sis not often seen.	Superficial and extensive ecchymosis quite frequent.
› following measurements to m the lower margin of the an- ior spinous process of the ilium ·r extremity of the malleolus internus.)	
ıg at first less than in extra- ıctures, often not any.	Shortening at first greater, almost always some.
ıg after a few days or weeks n in extracapsular fractures. this takes place suddenly, as limb is moved, or the patient it.	Shortening after a few days or weeks less than in intracapsular fractures, provided proper extension has been maintained. That is, the amount of shortening changes but little, if at all; if the impaction continues, not at all; if it does not continue, it may shorten more.
g from the top of the tro- :he condyles or to the malleoli, not shortened.	Measuring from the top of the trochanter to the condyles or to the malleoli, the limb may be found a little shortened.

SIGNS OF A FRACTURE WITHIN THE CAPSULE (*continued*).	SIGNS OF A FRACTURE WITHOUT THE CAPSUL (*continued*).
Trochanter major moves upon a relatively longer radius than in cases of extracapsular fractures, the pivot being nearer the acetabulum.	Trochanter major moves upon a relatively shorter radius, the pivot being more remote from the acetabulum.
If the patient recovers the use of the limb, not restored under many months, or years.	The patient recovers the use of the limb sooner.
No enlargement or apparent expansion of the trochanter major, after recovery, from deposit of bony callus.	Enlargement or irregular expansion of trochanter, which may be felt sometimes distinctly through the skin and muscles, and which is especially manifest after the lapse of some months.
Progressive wasting of the limb for many months after recovery.	The limb preserving more nearly its natural strength and size.
Excessive halting, accompanied with a peculiar motion of the pelvis, such as is exhibited in persons who walk with an artificial limb.	Comparatively slight halt, motions of hip more natural.

Prognosis.[1]—In attempting to establish the differential diagnosis, we have necessarily been led to consider most of the essential points of prognosis. Very little, therefore, remains to be said upon this subject.

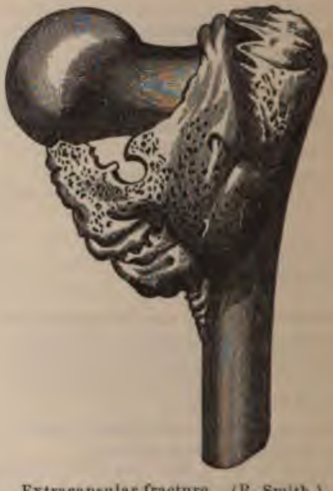
Union occurs as rapidly in this fracture as in fractures of the shaft; and perhaps in general more promptly, owing to the existence of impaction.

FIG. 141.



Extracapsular fracture. (Erichsen.)

FIG. 142.



Extracapsular fracture. (R. Smith.)

But whether it occurs promptly or slowly, or, indeed if it does occur at all, a remarkable deposit of ossific matter almost invariabl takes place along the intertrochanteric lines, where the bone has separated from the shaft, and also, not unfrequently, along the lines of the other fractures of the trochanter.

---

[1] See observations of Dr. Frederick E. Hyde in preceding section.

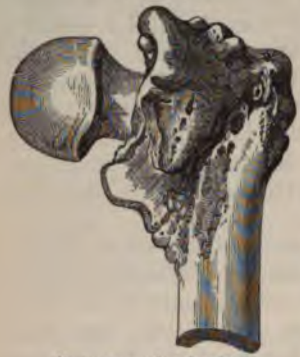
This deposit is no less remarkable for its abundance than for its regularity, long spines of bone often rising up toward the pelvis and rming a kind of nobby or spiculated crown, within which the acetabular gment reposes. In a few instances these osteophytes have reached en to the bones of the pelvis, and formed powerful abutments, which emed to prevent any farther displacement of the limb in this direction, d by some writers they have been supposed thus to fulfil a positive sign. A sufficient explanation of their existence, however, we think, n be found in the fact that they proceed entirely from the trochanteric gments, whose extensive comminution and great vascularity would turally lead to such results. The same, but in a less degree, has ready been noticed as occurring in impacted fractures at the anatomil neck of the humerus, where certainly such bony abutments could not rve any useful purpose.

Probably in all, certainly in nearly all cases, the limb will be found, ter the union is consummated, more or less shortened, generally between lf an inch and an inch. If exceptions ever occur it must be in those amples in which there is no impaction, and it is certain that such amples are very rare. Such is the united testimony of all surgeons hose opinions have ever been respected as authority; and the same is ue of intracapsular fractures. What ignorance of the elementary facts f surgical science do these men exhibit, then, who affirm that they are ble to treat *all* fractures of the femur without shortening.

Eversion of the foot is not so constant as shortening, but it will be ound to exist in some degree in a large majority of cases, even when the ase has been managed in the most skilful manner; yet in this regard something will depend upon the position in which the limb is maintained during the treatment.

Treatment.—The same principles of treatment are applicable here as in fractures of the neck within the capsule; by which I mean to say that, as in all of those examples of fracture within the capsule where the relation of the fragments is such as to warrant a hope that a bony union may be consummated, namely, where the fragments are not displaced or are impacted, the straight position, with only moderate extension, constitutes the most rational mode of treatment; so also in this fracture, whenever the fragments are impacted and remain impacted, the straight position, with moderate extension, employed only as a means of retention, but not so as to overcome impaction, is the most suitable. It is only by employing this plan of treatment, which no one has yet shown to be inapplicable to either of these two varieties of accidents—I do not speak of the opinions which men may have entertained, but of the practical testimony—it is only, I say, by employing this uniform plan of treatment in both cases, that those serious misfortunes to the patient can be avoided which would necessarily continue to occur if Sir Astley Cooper's advice were followed, namely, to allow the patient in the one case to dispense with splints wholly, and to get upon his crutches as soon as the condition of his limb and of his body will permit, when it is certain that in the other case some retentive apparatus is generally necessary. This conclusion is based upon the admitted difficulty of diagnosis. If, as is well understood, the diagnosis between these two varieties of fracture is often impossible during the life of the patient, then how shall we know in any given case which of the two plans to adopt? If we act upon the supposition that it is within the capsule, adopting Sir Astley Cooper's method, and it proves to have been a fracture without the capsule, we may do irreparable injury to our patient. It is precisely here that this distinguished surgeon committed his great error; not in denying that certain specimens were fractures of the neck of the femur within the capsule united by bone, nor in constantly urging upon his contemporaries the improbability of such an event; but in that, while he admitted its possibility, he chose to recommend a plan of treatment which was unlikely to insure such a union, and which, in the uncertainty, if not impossibility, of diagnosis, was liable, upon his supposed authority, to be adopted in many cases of extracapsular fractures.

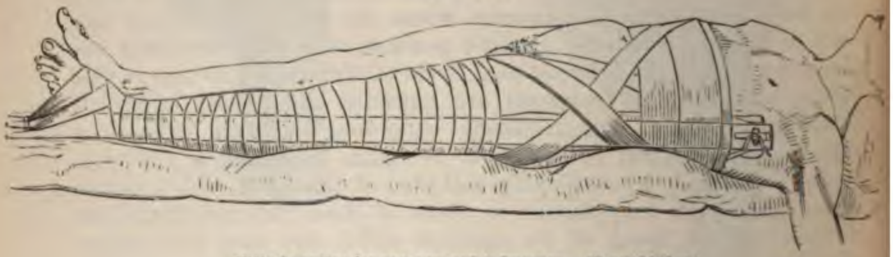
Fig. 143.



Extracapsular fracture.

Again, if the fracture be extracapsular and not impacted, or the impaction has been, for any cause, overcome; or, if the fracture be intracapsular and not impacted, or if the capsule is lacerated and the fragments are in consequence displaced; then again no injury need result from the treatment, if we adopt the straight position with moderate extension, such as may be obtained from the use of my apparatus. That it is or is not impacted we may know generally, by the amount of displacement, although we may not easily decide whether the fracture is within or without the capsule. Now, the amount of shortening will determine properly enough the amount of extension to be employed. In either case, however, we shall not employ as much extension as in fractures of the shaft; and while if it be an intracapsular fracture we may only gain a shorter and firmer ligamentous union, if it proves to be extracapsular we shall insure a better and more speedy bony union.

Fig. 144.



Miller's splint for extracapsular fracture. (From Miller.)

If any surgeon, acting upon the suggestions here made, shall confine a feeble or an aged person in the horizontal posture, with or without a straight splint, until the powers of nature have become exhausted, and ath ensues, as our readers have already been admonished may happen, e are not to be held responsible for his want of judgment or of skill. 'c have advised this plan of treatment only for so long a period as e condition of the patient renders it entirely safe, or as it can prove eful. No doubt, then, in a large number of cases, it will have to be andoned very early, and in not an inconsiderable proportion all con- aint will be plainly inadmissible *from the beginning;* and it is for h examples that the treatment recommended by Sir Astley Cooper all intracapsular fractures ought to be reserved.[1]

Fractures of the Neck partly within and partly without the Capsule.

It is scarcely necessary to say that the line of fracture through the k of the femur may be such, that it shall be in part within and in part hout the capsule; and such fractures will be even more difficult to gnosticate than either of those forms of which we have just spoken. e symptoms will be mainly, however, those which characterize frac- es within the capsule, while the treatment ought to be such as we uld adopt in those fractures which are wholly without the capsule. e chances for bony union are increased in proportion as the line of aration extends outside of the capsule, and we ought to be diligent our efforts, if we have made ourselves certain that the fracture is partly tracapsular, to secure a good bony union; a result which experience s shown may be reasonably anticipated.

The necessity for some extension, and of firm retentive apparatus in is form of fracture, furnishes another argument in favor of the employ- ent of the same means in fractures wholly within the capsule. We hall thus avoid the mischief which might arise from mistaking a fracture f the character of which we are now speaking, for a fracture wholly ithin the capsule.

§ 2. Fracture through the Trochanter Major and Base of the Neck of the Femur.

This fracture, which Sir Astley Cooper calls a fracture of the "femur hrough the trochanter major,"[2] passes obliquely upwards and outwards rom the lower portion of the neck, but instead of traversing the neck ompletely, it penetrates the base of the trochanter major; the line of racture being such as to separate the femur into two fragments, one of hich is composed of the head, neck, and trochanter major, and the other f the shaft with the remaining portions of the femur.

The following two examples are all in relation to which we possess ny positive information, or in which the diagnosis has been confirmed y an autopsy. The first is thus related by Sir Astley Cooper.

"The first case of this kind I ever saw was in St. Thomas's Hospital, bout the year 1786. It was supposed to be a fracture of the neck of the thigh-bone within the capsule, and the limb was extended over a pillow rolled under the knee, with splints on each side of the limb, by Mr. Cline's direction. An ossific union succeeded, with scarcely any deformity, except that the foot was somewhat everted, and the man walked extremely well. When he was to be discharged from the hospital, a fever attacked him, of which he died; and, upon dissection, the fracture was found through the trochanter major, and the bone was united with very little deformity, so that his limb would have been equally useful as before."[1]

---

[1] Fracture of the Neck of the Femur. Clinical Lecture at the Bellevue Hosp., by e Author. Priority in Employment of Extension, etc. The Medical Record, March 1878.

[2] Sir Astley Cooper, op. cit., p. 183.

The second example is reported by Mr. Stanley.

"A woman, in her sixtieth year, fell in the street and injured her right hip. On examination, the limb was found slightly everted, and shortened to the extent of three-quarters of an inch, but movable in every direction. The extremity of the shaft of the femur was in its natural situation; but behind the femur, and at a little distance from it, a bony prominence was discovered, resting upon the ilium, toward the great sciatic notch, strongly resembling the head of the femur. Various opinions were entertained as to the nature of the injury, some believing it to be dislocation, and others a fracture. After a confinement of several months to her bed, the woman was sufficiently recovered to walk with the assistance of a crutch, and in this state she continued till her death, which took place about three years after the accident, during the whole of which period I had watched the progress of the case. Having obtained permission to examine the seat of the injury, I ascertained that there had been a fracture extending obliquely through the trochanter major, and through the basis of the neck into the shaft of the femur, and that the prominence which had been mistaken for the head of the bone was occasioned by the posterior and larger portion of the trochanter drawn backwards toward the ischiatic notch."[2]

Sir Astley relates three other examples in which he believes the fractures to have been of the character above described; and he details the peculiar plans of treatment which, in each case, he saw fit to recommend. I can see no reason, however, why the treatment need differ from that which has already been recommended for fractures of the neck, since the indications are nearly identical in all of these cases; namely, moderate extension, and steady support of the limb in its natural position.

§ 3. Fracture of the Epiphysis of the Trochanter Major.

So far as I know, the only well-authenticated example of this accident is the one reported by Mr. Key to Sir Astley Cooper.[3] The subject of this case was a girl, aged about sixteen years, who fell, March 15, 1822, upon the sidewalk, and struck her trochanter violently against the curbstone. She arose, and, without much pain or difficulty, walked home. On the 20th she was received into Guy's Hospital, and the limb was examined by Mr. Key. The right leg, which was the one injured, was considerably everted, and appeared to be about half an inch

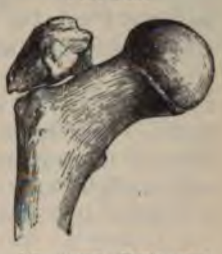
---

[1] Op. cit., p. 184.

[2] Stanley, Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. xiii.

[3] Sir Astley Cooper on Dislocations and Fractures, etc., Amer. ed., 1851, p. 192.

FIG. 145.



Mr. Aston Key's case. Prep. 1195, Guy's Museum. (From Bryant.)

longer than the sound limb. It could be moved in all directions, but abduction gave her considerable pain. She had perfect command over all the muscles, except the rotators inwards. No crepitus could be detected. Four days after admission she died, having succumbed to the irritative fever which followed the injury.

The autopsy disclosed a fracture through the base of the trochanter major, but without laceration of the tendinous expansions which cover the outside of this process, so that no displacement of the epiphysis had occurred, nor could it be moved, except to a small extent upwards and downwards. A considerable collection of pus was found, also, below and in front of the trochanter.

The absence of displacement in the fragment, with its peculiar and limited motion, sufficiently explained why the fracture could not be detected during life.

In the eighth volume of the *Transactions of the Medical and Physical Society of Calcutta* (1825), J. Clarke, Esq., reports a case of comminuted fracture of the trochanter major, which has been mentioned by Malgaigne as an example of simple fracture of the trochanter; but, after reading the case carefully, I cannot avoid the conclusion that it was an example of fracture of the neck without the capsule, accompanied with impaction and extensive comminution. "Extravasation," says Mr. Clarke, "was discovered within the capsular ligament and around the trochanter major; and, on clearing away the muscles, the trochanter was found crushed and shattered, several pieces entirely detached, and fissures extending deeply into the shaft of the bone."[1]

I shall venture to express the same opinion in relation to the case reported by Bransby Cooper.[2] The diagnosis was not confirmed by an autopsy, and the testimony drawn from Mr. Cooper's account of the case is far from being, to my mind, conclusive. It may, indeed, have been a simple fracture of the epiphysis; but there is nothing in the narrative to render it improbable that there existed also an impacted extracapsular fracture of the neck.

Mr. Poland reports a case, also, which occurred in a boy twelve years old, at Guy's Hospital, and which was seen by Mr. Bryant; but this was not confirmed by an autopsy.[3]

I have also myself reported one example of this fracture as having come under my own observation,[4] but of which I wish now to speak somewhat less confidently. The patient, James Redwick, a travelling showman, æt. 23, fell, in August, 1848, from a high wagon, striking upon his left hip. When he got upon his feet, he found himself unable to walk, and was carried to his room. Dr. Wilcox, of Buffalo, was called to see him, and applied a long straight splint. Fourteen days after the accident I saw the patient with Dr. Wilcox. The thigh was not appreciably shortened, nor was there either eversion or inversion; but the epiphysis of the trochanter major was carried upwards toward the crest of the ilium half an inch, and slightly sent in. No crepitus could be detected. The splint was continued five weeks; and about a month after, I found the fragment in the same place, but he was able to walk with only a slight halt.

---

[1] Clarke, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Nov. 1836, vol. ix. p. 181.

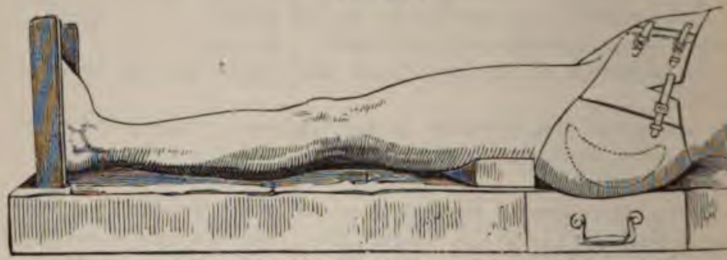
[2] B. Cooper, A. Cooper on Dislocations, etc., op. cit., p. 192.

[3] Poland, Bryant's Surgery, 1st ed., p. 950.

[4] Hamilton, Trans. Amer. Med. Assoc., vol. x. p. 254.

I think this also may have been an extracapsular impacted fracture.

Fig. 146.



Sir Astley Cooper's mode of treating fractures of the trochanter major. (From A. Cooper.)

With the small amount of positive information which we possess in relation to this fracture, we might venture a few conjectures as to what would constitute its symptoms, or as to the probable results and the most suitable treatment; but we prefer to occupy ourselves with a simple statement of the facts, so far as they are known, leaving all mere speculative inferences to those who choose to make them.

§ 4. Fractures of the Shaft of the Femur.

Etiology.—Unless the fracture has taken place just above the condyles, or immediately below the trochanter minor, in a very large proportion of cases it has been produced by a direct blow, such as the passage of a loaded vehicle across the thigh, or the fall of a piece of timber directly upon it.

Pathology.—It has already been remarked that this bone is most frequently broken in its middle third, and usually at a point somewhat above the middle of the shaft. I have made the same observation in an examination of specimens belonging to Dr. Mütter. In his cabinet, of twenty-four fractures of the shaft, three belonged to the upper third, two to the lower, and nineteen to the middle third.

In the adult these fractures are, with only an exceedingly rare exception, oblique; and the obliquity is generally greater than in the case of other bones. This fact, which it is very difficult to determine, in most cases, upon the living subject, I have established by a considerable number of observations made upon cabinet specimens. A transverse fracture is found only twice in Dr. Mussey's collection, containing thirty examples of fracture of the shaft; and in Dr. Mütter's collection, specimen B 71 is an adult femur, broken nearly transversely through its middle third; and it is united with a shortening of about one inch. Indeed, it is more common to find a transverse fracture in the middle third than at any other point of the shaft of the bone; but in the upper third the obliquity is extreme and almost constant.

At whatever point of the shaft the bone is broken, the degree of obiquity is generally such that the fragments cannot support each other when placed in apposition; unless indeed the fracture is near the condyles, where the greater breadth of the bone creates an additional support; but even here the cabinet specimens still present a striking bliquity, with more or less overlapping. I believe that in each of the three specimens of fracture at this point found in the collection belongng to the Albany Medical College, the obliquity is such that the fragments were not supported, and an overlapping has taken place. In specimen 719 the fracture extends into the joint; and although it is united by bone, a shortening of about one inch has occurred.

In two cases to which I shall hereafter refer, the upper fragment was projected through the quadriceps tendon, and became imprisoned under he skin.

In the case of children, and especially of infants, the bone is not unequently broken transversely or nearly transversely, or it is serrated r denticulated, so that complete lateral displacement is much less freuent.

The same remark is probably true of a few fractures occurring in xtreme old age; but as the shaft of the femur is not often broken in ery old persons, owing to the readiness with which the neck yields to iolence, I have not had an opportunity to verify this opinion.

The direction of the obliquity varies exceedingly, especially in the middle and upper thirds; in the middle third, however, it is generally downwards and inwards; but in the lower third its direction is, with only rare exceptions, downwards and forwards, and the superior fragment is found lying in front of the inferior.

The direction of the displacement, however, in fractures of the shaft of the femur, does not always depend upon the direction of the line of fracture. In fractures of the upper third, whatever may be the direction of the line of fracture, the lower end of the upper fragment inclines forwards and outwards, and the upper end of the lower fragment inwards; unless, indeed, this inclination is controlled by actual entanglement of the broken ends with each other.

In the middle third the fragments also generally take the same relative position, whatever may be the direction of the fracture; but when the fracture takes place at or near the condyles, where the diameter of the bone is much greater, the direction of the obliquity determines pretty uniformly the direction of the displacement.

Symptoms.—The symptoms which characterize a fracture of the shaft of the femur are those which are common to all fractures, namely, mobility, crepitus, displacement of the fragments, pain, and swelling, to which are added generally a shortening of the limb, with eversion of the foot and leg.

Owing to the great amount of muscle covering the thigh, or to the swelling which immediately follows the injury, it is sometimes difficult to determine at what precise point the fracture has occurred; and it is generally still more difficult to say whether the fracture is oblique or transverse; indeed, this latter question is sometimes decided approximately by a reference to the age of the patient rather than by the examination of the limb.

The immediate shortening varies from half an inch to an inch and a half, or even more; and it will average about one inch in the case of healthy adults.

Prognosis.—Whatever may have been the general opinion of experienced surgeons as to the question of shortening in other fractures, very few certainly have ever claimed that in fractures of the femur a complete restoration of the bone to its original length was generally to be expected. There seem, however, to have existed only certain vague and indefinite notions as to the proportion and amount of this shortening, and which have had for their basis nothing better than a few imperfectly analyzed observations.

Says Scultetus (quoting first from Hippocrates): "'For the bones of the thigh, though you do draw them out by force of extension, cannot be held so by any hands; but when the first intention slacks, they will run together again; for here the thick and strong flesh are above binding, and binding cannot keep them down.'—*Hippocrates de fract.* Which Celsus seems to confirm, lib. 8, cap. 10, where he writes as follows of the cure of legs and thighs: 'For we must not be ignorant that if the thigh be broken, that it will be made shorter, because it never returns to its former state.' And Avicenna, lib. 4, fen. 5, saith 'that it is a rare thing for the thigh once broken to be perfectly cured again.'

"These words admonish us," continues Scultetus, "that we should never promise a perfect cure of the thigh; but rather, using all diligence, we should foretell that it is doubtful that the patient will be always lame; but when this shall happen from the nature of the fracture, or, which most frequently falls out, from the impatience of the sick person, it may be imputed to our mistake, and, instead of a reward, bring us disgrace."[1]

Says Chelius: "Fracture of the thigh-bone is always a severe accident, as the broken ends are retained in proper contact with great difficulty. The cure takes place most commonly with deformity and shortening of the limb, especially in oblique fractures, and those which occur in the upper and lower third of the thigh-bone. Compound fractures are so much more difficult to treat."[2]

Says John Bell: "The machine is not yet invented by which a fractured thigh-bone can be perfectly secured." And Benjamin Bell declares that "an effectual method of securing oblique fractures in the bones of the extremities, and especially of the thigh-bone, is perhaps one of the greatest desiderata in modern surgery." "In all ages," he adds, "the difficulty of this has been confessedly great; and frequent meness, produced by shortened limbs arising from this cause, evidently ows that we are still deficient in this branch of practice."[1]

---

[1] The Chirurgeon's Storehouse, by Johannes Scultetus, a Famous Physician and Chirurgeon of Ulme in Suevia. London, 1647.

[2] System of Surgery, by J. M. Chelius, translated, etc., by South. First Amer. ed., vol. i. p. 627, 1847. See also p. 625, paragraph 679.

Velpeau says that "after fractures of the femur there is no limping less the shortening exceeds three-quarters of an inch; and the same true if the shortening occurs in the tibia." The reason is, that the lvis inclines toward the shorter limb, and thus compensates for the ficiency in length. In speaking of the various contrivances for dress- the fractured femur, he remarks that "most of them fail to obviate the rtening, and produce eschars, anchylosis, or troublesome arrests of the culation. This is the price that is usually paid for the employment of se complicated machines, and a shortening of a quarter to three-quar- s of an inch is not avoided after all. The simplest apparatus that will intain the adjustment of the fractured femur, so that union may take ce with shortening of only half an inch, is the best."[2]

Nélaton holds the following language:—

"A fracture of the body of the femur, with an adult, is always a grave cident, inasmuch as it demands so long a confinement to the bed, and pecially on account of the shortening of the limb, which it is almost possible wholly to prevent; accordingly, Boyer recommends to the rgeon, from the first day, to announce to the parents of the patient e possibility of this accident. With infants, on the contrary, it is most always easy to avoid the shortening."[3]

While Malgaigne declares his opinion on this subject thus, at ngth:—

"When we do not succeed in drawing back the misplaced fragments, d to end, so that they may oppose themselves to the action of the scles, it is impossible to preserve to the member its normal length, atever may be the *appareil* or method employed. Surgeons are not fficiently agreed upon this question.

"At a period quite recent, Desault pretended to cure all fractures thout shortening, and his journal contains several examples. In imi- tion of Desault, various practitioners have modified, corrected, and proved the apparatus for permanent extension, and they claim to have emselves obtained as complete success. I ought then to declare here, the most positive manner, that I have never obtained like results, ther in the use of my own apparatus, or with that of others, nor indeed here, in pursuance of my invitation, several inventors have applied eir apparatus in my wards. I have examined, more than once, persons clared cured without shortening, and yet, upon measurement, the ortening was always manifest. The misfortune of all those who lieve that they have obtained those miraculous cures is, that they have ot even thought of instituting a comparative measurement of the two imbs; I will say even more, that they are most generally ignorant of the conditions of a good and faithful measurement. Sometimes, also, they have been deceived in another way—in falling upon fractures which were not displaced, especially with young persons; and they have believed that they have cured with their apparatus a shortening which had never existed. In short, when the fragments are not displaced, or even when they are brought again into contact maintained by their reciprocal denticulations, it is easy to cure the fracture of the femur without shortening; aside of those two conditions, the thing is simply impossible.

---

[1] System of Surgery, by Benjamin Bell, vol. vii. p. 21. Edinburgh, 1801.

[2] Peninsular Journ. of Med., vol. iii. p. 384; also Memphis Med. Journ., vol. iv. p. 254, 1856.

[3] Elémens de Pathologie Chirurgicale, par A. Nélaton, tom. prem. p. 752. Paris, 1844.

"Several distinguished surgeons of our day have acknowledged this impossibility, and have renounced, in consequence, permanent extension. They allege, moreover, that an overriding of even three centimetres is of little importance, and occasion no limping. I cannot agree with this opinion. I have seen persons walk very well with a shortening of one centimetre; beyond this limit, either they limp, or they have lifted the heel of the shoe, or, in short, the limping is only concealed by a lateral deviation of the spine.[1] We thus are made to comprehend how a fracture with overlapping is always serious, and how cautious we ought to be in our prognosis."[2]

That the foregoing remarks are intended by the author to be equally applicable to other fractures of the shaft of the femur as to those of the middle third, is made evident by what he has said before, when speaking of fractures of the upper third.

"The prognosis is sufficiently favorable when the fragments are denticulated (engrenées); when they ride, on the contrary, we must look for a shortening as almost inevitable."[3]

In our own country several of the most distinguished surgeons have testified to the constant difficulty, if not impossibility, of curing fractures of this bone without a shortening. In a suit instituted against a surgeon in New York City, for alleged malpractice in the treatment of an oblique, comminuted, and otherwise complicated fracture of the femur near its condyles, Dr. Mott is reported to have testified that "more or less shortening of the limb is uniformly the result after fractured thigh, even in the most favorable circumstances."[4]

In a very interesting communication made to the author by Jonathan Knight, of New Haven, late President of the American Medical Association, occurs the following passage:—

"I have seen but few fractures of the femur in the adult, unless of the most simple kind, in which there was not some remaining deformity; often slight, so as not to impair the usefulness of the limb, and in others considerable and apparently unavoidable." Dr. Knight adds, however: "In the greater proportion of the fractures in children the recovery has been so nearly perfect that no marked deformity or lameness has followed."

Dr. Detmold, in his remarks made before the New York Academy f Medicine, at its meeting in March, 1855, declared his belief that a hortening of the femur always occurs after fracture, and that “but one nch of shortening in an average of twenty cases is a good result.”[1]

---

[1] Dr. Buck, of New York, thinks that with a shortening of one inch, or even one inch and a half, the patient may have "a useful limb, with little or no halting in his gait." N. Y. Journ. of Med., vol. xvi. p. 294.

[2] Traité des Fractures et des Luxations, par J. M. Malgaigne, tom. prem. pp. 723, 724. Paris, 1847.

[3] Op. cit. p. 718.

[4] Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xxxiv. p. 450. See also opinions of Drs. Reese, Post, Parker, Cheeseman, Wood, etc., in relation to the prognosis in this particular case.

Dr. J. Mason Warren, of Boston, writes to me as follows: “As you re making observations on fractures, I would state that, after a long nd very careful observation, I have never yet seen, either in Boston r elsewhere, an oblique fracture of the thigh, in a patient over seven-een years of age, in which there was not some shortening. I have had ases shown to me in which it was averred that the limb was not ortened, but on measuring myself I have found the fact otherwise. n children, I believe that union without shortening may be accomplished.”

Dr. Bigelow, of the Massachusetts General Hospital, writes to me, May, 1875, as follows: “In our hospital cases shortening is the rule in dults. Young subjects do better. Three-quarters of an inch shorten-g in the adult is a good result, and easily compensated by the pelvis. reater shortening may occur.”

In a paper published by Dr. Lente in the number of the *New York ournal of Medicine* for September, 1851, he states that he believes the verage shortening after treatment in the New York City Hospital to e three-quarters of an inch; but subsequently, Dr. Buck, one of the ospital surgeons, has furnished Dr. Lente with more exact statistics. ays Dr. Buck:—

“After carefully scrutinizing over one hundred cases of fracture of he femur, taken from the register of the New York Hospital, and eliminating such as involved the cervix, or condyles, or belonged to the class of compound fractures, there remained an aggregate of seventy-four cases, of both sexes, and of all ages from 3 to 63, in which the shaft of the femur alone was fractured.” In all these cases the difference in the length of the fractured limb, resulting from the treatment, was ascertained by careful measurement with a graduated tape, and the following deductions were drawn from the analysis:—

“Of the 74 cases of all ages, 19 resulted without any shortening, a proportion of about one-fourth. The average shortening of the remaining 55 cases was a fraction less than three-fourths of an inch.

“Seventeen cases in the above aggregate were under 12 years of age, of which six resulted without any shortening, a proportion of about one-third. The average shortening in the remaining eleven cases was a fraction less than one-half an inch.

“Of the 57 cases over 12 years of age, 13 resulted without any shortening, a proportion of about one-fourth; and the average shortening in the remaining 44 cases was a fraction over three-fourths of an inch.”[2]

Mr. Holthouse, surgeon to Westminster Hospital, states that a careful examination of fifty cases of fractures of the femur in the various London hospitals, made by himself, showed that 90 per cent. (including twenty children) were shortened, the amount of shortening ranging from one-half an inch to three and one-third; and as some of these cases were still under treatment, he entertains a doubt whether the final result will prove to be as favorable as above stated. For himself he declares, with a frankness which is most creditable to his courage and honesty, that at Westminster, with all the appliances known to surgery at his command, he has never succeeded, in the adult, in effecting union without shortening. He has also examined more than one hundred specimens in the various museums of the metropolis, and they are all shortened.

---

[1] New York Journ. of Med., second series, vol. xvi. p. 261.

[2] Buffalo Med. Journ., vol. xv. p. 22, June, 1859.

After quoting the opinions of several writers upon this subject, including the author of this treatise, Mr. Holthouse adds in a footnote:—

"Notwithstanding this strong testimony, surgeons are still to be found hardy enough, or ignorant enough, to repeat the fallacies which have been so often refuted, and to vaunt their success in the cure of oblique fractures in the adult without shortening. Why do not these surgeons, instead of publishing their cases in the journals, produce their patients at some of the medical societies."[1]

It is not to be denied, however, that a few surgeons in all parts of the world have claimed, and still continue to claim, in their own practice, or from the adoption of their own peculiar plans of treatment, much better success. Indeed, some of them do not hesitate to affirm that, as a general rule, any degree of shortening is quite unnecessary.

Mr. Amesbury declares, that when the fracture is in the "middle or lower third," under a "judiciously managed" application of his own splint, "consolidation of the bone takes place without the occurrence of shortening of the limb, or any other deformity deserving of particular notice."[2]

Mr. South, in a note, commenting upon an opposite sentiment expressed by Chelius, and already quoted, remarks: "In simple fractures of the thigh-bone, except with great obliquity, I have rarely found difficulty in retaining broken ends in place, and in effecting the union without deformity, and with very little, and sometimes without any, shortening. For the contrary results the medical attendant is mostly to be blamed, as they are usually consequent upon his carelessness or ignorance."[3]

Mr. Hunt, of the Queen's Hospital at Birmingham, who treats all fractures with the *apparatus immobile* of Seutin, has published the results of his observations; and of the simple fractures of the femur only one presented, after the cure, any degree of shortening; and he adds that all other fractures which he has treated by this method were followed by "equally good results."[4] In relation to which statements, Mr. Gamgee exclaims: "This is conservative surgery. What other mode of treatment would have given such results? And those cases are not exceptional. Mr. Hunt tells us that he has selected them from amongst many others equally successful. They accord with the experience recorded in my little treatise on this subject; and the works of Seutin, Burggræve, Crocq, Velpeau, and Salvagnoli Marchetti record numerous cases no less remarkable and demonstratively conclusive."[1]

---

[1] Holthouse, Holmes's System of Surgery, 2d ed., 1870, vol. ii. p. 866.

[2] Practical Remarks on Fractures, by Joseph Amesbury, vol. i. p. 384. London ed., 1831.

[3] Op. cit., vol. i. p. 627.

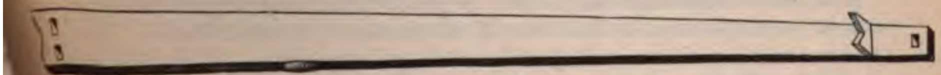
[4] Researches on Pathological Anatomy and Clinical Surgery, by Joseph Sampson Gamgee. London ed., pp. 159, 160.

Desault, also, according to the passage from Malgaigne which I have already quoted, "pretended to cure all fractures without shortening." I do not find, however, any other authority for this statement, as here made; neither in his *Treatise on Fractures and Luxations*, edited by Bichat, nor elsewhere. Bichat even says positively that "Desault himself did not always prevent the shortening of the limb."[2] He declares, however, that "Desault has cured, at the Hôtel Dieu, a vast number of fractures of the os femoris, without the least deformity."[3]

Dr. Dorsey, of Philadelphia, who employed the apparatus of Desault, as modified by Physick and Hutchinson (Fig. 147), was equally successful.[4]

Attention has already been called, in the chapter on General Prognosis, to the published statements of Dr. Sayre relating to this subject; but it will be necessary to note again in this place, that he asserts that all fractures of the femur may be made to unite without shortening; and to add that, in proof of the latter assertion, Dr. Sayre, at the meeting of the American Medical Association in Detroit, Michigan, in 1874, declared, when the accuracy of his measurements were called in question by some of the gentlemen present, that "he knew his measurements were correct, that Dr. Frank Hamilton had made the measurements, and that he was a man who was so violently opposed to the theory that, in his published writings, he had denied the possibility of any oblique fracture being cured without shortening. For this reason he (Dr. S.) had asked him to measure the patients. He said if seven successive cases would be presented, he would agree to give up his opposition to the theory. He found the cases and surrendered."[5]

FIG. 147.



Physick's splint.—The splint is intended to reach to the axilla, but the counter-extension is made by a perineal band. Physick employed a second, long, inside splint.

I was not present when these statements were made, but in the following number of the same journal in which they first appeared I called attention to their untruthfulness. And I will now repeat, that I have never said in any of my published writings or elsewhere, that it was impossible that any oblique fracture of the femur could be cured without shortening, and I never entertained such an opinion; but, while I have myself published several cases in which oblique fractures of the femur treated by me have united without shortening, I have declared this to be the exception, and not the rule. Further, I am obliged to say that no such conversation as that related by him ever occurred between us, and that I never measured or saw the cases mentioned by him. It is difficult for me to conceive, therefore, how this gentleman has fallen into these errors; and I confess I would have been very much gratified if, his attention having been repeatedly and publicly through the medical journals called to the matter, he had made some such public explanation or denial as would have rendered it unnecessary for me to allude to it in this place.[1]

---

[1] Op. cit., p. 167.

[2] A Treatise on Fractures and Luxations, etc., by P. J. Desault, edited by Xav. Bichat. Amer. ed., p. 251. 1805.

[3] Op. cit., p. 223.

[4] Elements of Surgery, by John Syng Dorsey, vol. i. p. 163. Philadelphia, 1813.

[5] Sayre, Detroit Review of Med., July, 1874.

Dr. Scott, of Montreal, Professor of Clinical Surgery in the McGill College and Physician to the Montreal General Hospital, has reported 19 cases of fractures of the long bones, taken promiscuously and without selection, from his hospital service, of which 3 belonged to the clavicle, 7 to the femur, 8 to the tibia and fibula, and 1 to the condyles of the humerus. All of which recovered without any degree of shortening or deformity; except the case of fracture of the condyles of the humerus, which resulted in death.[2]

It is never a pleasant duty to call in question the accuracy of another's statements as to what he has himself alone seen and experienced. The circumstances which would justify such an expression of skepticism, where the witnesses, as in this case, are presumed to be intelligent and honest men, must be extraordinary. Such, however, I conceive to be the circumstances in this instance. It is certainly very extraordinary that a few gentlemen, whose means and appliances are concealed from no one, are able to do what nearly the whole world besides, with the same means, acknowledges itself unable to accomplish. Such is the fact, nevertheless; and our lack of faith in their testimony is only a necessary result of our experience, and of the experience of the vast majority of practical surgeons, as opposed to them.

I might properly enough dismiss this subject with no farther argument than may be found in the overwhelming testimony of practical surgeons, that broken femurs do in their experience rarely unite without more or less shortening; but I cannot avoid calling attention to the evidence of the falsity of the opposite opinion, which is furnished by the testimony of the very persons who themselves claim to have obtained such fortunate results.

It is not, as might have been supposed, one particular form of dressing, which, in itself peculiar, and more perfect than all others, has furnished these results. On the contrary, the plans of treatment have been constantly unlike, and sometimes quite opposite. Thus, Desault used a straight splint, with extension and counter-extension, and he refused to adopt the flexed position recommended by Pott, because his experience, and the experience of other French surgeons, had taught him its inutility.[3] Adopting the straight position, he made perfect limbs; with the flexed position he found it impossible to do so.

---

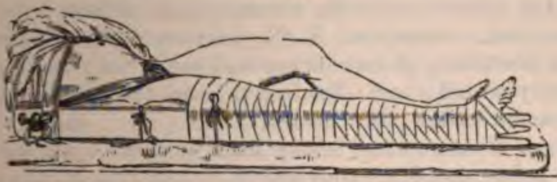
[1] Hospital Gaz. and Archives of Clinical Surgery, April 11, 1878. **Editorial.**

[2] "Medical Chronicle," of Montreal, vol. i. No. 7, 1853.

[3] Works of Desault, op. cit., p. 225.

rsey used the splint of Desault, as modified by Physick and Hutch-
. Sayre, who formerly used the double- or triple-inclined plane,
xed position, has of late adopted the straight position, with plaster of
, and with both alike claims to have made only perfect limbs.
uth, whose success seems to have been equal to that of Desault or
ey, adopts also the straight position; but he makes no permanent
sion, except what may be accomplished through the medium of four
side splints applied after "gentle" extension has been made by the
ants.
. Amesbury, on the other hand, made perfect limbs only with his
double-inclined plane; and speaking in general of the various plans
rto contrived, not excepting that invented by Desault, or the method
ised by South, which had already been recommended by several
ons, he declares that "they are seldom able to prevent the riding
e bone, and preserve the natural figure of the limb. Indeed, so
only does retraction of the limb occur under the use of the differ-
ontrivances usually employed, that I have heard a celebrated lec-
(now retired) in this town publicly assert that he never saw a frac-
thigh-bone that had united without riding of the fractured ends!"[1]
in his *General Inferences* he uses the following emphatic language:
e contrivances which are commonly used in the treatment of these
ures do not sufficiently resist the operation of the forces above-
ioned, but suffer their influence to be exerted upon the bone, in all
s more or less injuriously, and at the same time often assist in *pro-*
ng displacement of the fractured ends; so that deformity, differing
ind and degree in different cases, is almost the constant result of
tures of the femur treated by these means."[2]
n the other hand, Mr. Gamgee broadly contradicts the statements of
sault, South, Dorsey, and Amesbury, and does not hesitate to admin-
r a severe rebuke even upon the illustrious Liston: "Pott's plan, the

FIG. 148.



Liston's method, recommended by Samuel Cooper, Fergusson, Pirrie, and others.

splint, McIntyre, and their modifications, as a rule entail sensible
rmity, which in many cases is very considerable. It is a significant
that though the example established in University College Hospital
e late Mr. Liston, of treating fractures of the thigh by the long
, and of the leg by the modified McIntyre (a double-inclined plane),
are admitted equal, if not superior, to other splints, was rigidly

---

nesbury on Fractures, etc., vol. i. p. 310.

[2] Op. cit., vol. i. p. 384.

followed in that institution, the patients admitted with broken thighs or legs were frequently discharged with manifest deformity."[1]

With how much force Mr. Gamgee's own remarks as to the experience of the University College Hospital will apply to the starched bandages used by himself, the reader will be able to determine when referred to the opinion of Velpeau, already quoted, who claims no result better than an average shortening of half an inch. M. Velpeau prefers and advocates the starched bandages, but he does not claim to be able to prevent a shortening of the bone.

"What other modes of treatment would have given such results?" This question, propounded, no doubt honestly, by Mr. Gamgee, has here its fair and satisfactory answer. Almost any of the various modes named; for if we must receive his testimony, we are equally bound to receive the testimony of Desault, South, Dorsey, Amesbury, Scott, and Sayre. If we give credit to Mr. Gamgee, so far as to doubt the statements of these latter as to the degree of success claimed by them, by the same rule we must doubt his own statements also as to the degree of success claimed by himself. This I say with all sincerity and kindness, fully believing that these gentlemen are mistaken, and not that they intentionally misrepresent the facts.

By a reference to my *Report on Deformities after Fractures*, it will be seen that the average shortening in fractures of the upper third of the femur, in the cases examined by me, was about four-fifths of an inch; in the lower third it was a fraction over three-quarters, and in the middle third a fraction less than three-quarters of an inch; and the average of the whole number was almost exactly three-quarters of an inch (three-quarters and one-forty-seventh). These analyses were made upon simple fractures, and were exclusive of those in which no shortening at all occurred. An analysis which included also those which had not shortened, reduced the average shortening to half an inch and about one-tenth.

An examination of cabinet specimens does not present a result so favorable even as this. Of nineteen fractures of the shaft of the femur contained in Dr. Mütter's cabinet, not one seems to have been shortened less than one inch. Specimen B 63, fracture of the middle third, is united with a shortening of two inches and a quarter; and specimen B 130, imperfectly united after a fracture through the middle third, is overlapped three and a half or four inches.

In conclusion, I wish to say briefly that, in view of all the testimony which is now before me, I am convinced—

First. That in the case of an oblique fracture of the shaft of the femur occurring in an adult, whose muscles are not paralyzed, but which offer the ordinary resistance to extension and counter-extension, and where the ends of the broken bone have once been completely displaced, no means have yet been devised by which an overlapping and consequent shortening of the bone can generally be prevented.[2]

---

[1] Advantages of the Starched Apparatus, by Joseph Sampson Gamgee. London, 1853, pp. 54, 55.

[2] In the three first editions of this treatise the word "generally" is omitted; but a later experience, with improved appliances, has supplied to me, both in my own practice and in the practice of others, a few examples of perfect union under the con-

Second. That in a similar fracture occurring in children or in persons under fifteen or eighteen years of age, the bone may quite often be made to unite with so little shortening that it cannot be detected by measurement; but it must not be forgotten that with children especially it is exceedingly difficult to measure very accurately.

Third. That in transverse fractures, or oblique and denticulated, occurring in adults, and in which the broken fragments have become completely displaced, it will generally be found equally difficult to prevent shortening; because it will be found generally impossible to bring the broken ends again into such apposition as that they will rest upon and support each other.

Fourth. That in all fractures, whether occurring in adults or in children, where the fragments have never been completely or at all displaced, constituting only a very small proportion of the whole number of these fractures, a union without shortening may always be expected.

Fifth. That when, in consequence of displacement, an overlapping occurs, the average shortening of simple fractures in adults, where the best appliances and the utmost skill have been employed, is from one-half to three-quarters of an inch.

If we consider the muscles alone as the cause of the displacement in the direction of the long axis of the shaft, the shortening of the limb, other things being equal, must be proportioned to the number and power of the muscles which draw upwards the lower fragment. This will vary in different portions of the limb, but nowhere will this cause cease to operate, nor will its variations essentially change the prognosis.

I have not intended to say that other causes do not operate occasionally in the production of shortening, but only that muscular contraction is the cause by which this result is chiefly determined, and that its power will be ordinarily the measure of the shortening.

Conditions of a Faithful Measurement of the Thigh.—The fact that a patient walks without any halt, is no evidence that the limb is not shortened. In this regard patients are very unlike; one having a shortening of only half or three-quarters of an inch may limp perceptibly, while another with a shortening of an inch, or even an inch and a half, may not limp at all. This has been frequently observed; and it will be easily understood if, standing erect with the right foot on a block one and a half inches in height, the left foot is planted upon the floor. It will then be seen that the left foot can be brought to the floor without disturbing the erect position of the body. Nor is it any more a proof that the limb is not shortened because, while in the recumbent posture, the heel can be brought down to the level of the other.

Measurements made from the umbilicus, or from the symphysis pubis, are always indefinite and unreliable. Velpeau's idea of measuring from the folds of the belly, immediately above the ilium, is unsound. Mr.

---

ditions named. The word "generally" was therefore added in the fourth edition, and is retained in this. Exactly what percentage of perfect cures may reasonably be expected cannot at present be determined, but it is certainly very small. It has never been my opinion that a shortening must inevitably result as a consequence of the absorption of the ends of the bone. When shortening occurs I think it is always, or almost always, the result of overlapping of the fragments.

Bryant's suggestion that we measure from the trochanter major, by what he terms the ilio-femoral triangle, in order to determine the question of a fracture of the neck, is liable to the very serious objection that the exact position of the top of the trochanter cannot, in most cases, be clearly determined.

The method most generally practised, is to measure from the round end of the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium to the internal or external malleolus; but even this is not very trustworthy. It is exceedingly difficult to fix accurately upon the same point upon the two sides, and an error of half an inch is very common when this method is adopted.

The patient should repose upon his back, upon an even surface, with the lower extremities as nearly as possible in the line with the axis of the body, the two wings of the pelvis being in the same (horizontal) line. A flexible, but firm, graduated tape is to be preferred to the steel tape measure. The foot being steadied by an assistant, the surgeon should put his thumb-nail against the line where it joins the ring, and push his nail into the skin just *below* the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium, pressing firmly up and back, the flat surface of the nail resting upon the skin. In this way he will obtain a fixed point, and he can obtain an exactly corresponding point upon the opposite side. Below, the measurement may be made from either malleolus, but the outer has the most defined extremity, and is generally to be preferred. In most cases, for some months after the termination of the treatment, there is some swelling about the ankle, which renders it necessary to use great care in defining the point of the malleolus. The thumb-nail of the opposite hand may be used for this purpose, resting vertically upon the skin (flat against the lower end of the malleolus). The same method may be employed in measuring a leg, as in measuring a thigh.

Dr. B. F. Gibbs, of the U. S. Navy, and Dr. S. B. Collins, of Philadelphia, have recently suggested and employed mechanical apparatus, of ingenious construction, for the purpose of rendering these measurements more accurate;[1] but neither of them are sufficiently simple to be brought into general use, except in hospitals and dispensaries.

Allusion has already been made in the chapter on General Prognosis to the fact that the bones of the lower extremities as well as other long bones are not always, nor perhaps generally, in the normal condition, of exactly equal lengths. Dr. A. Garson, of London, in the examination of seventy skeletons, ranging from twelve years upwards, found only ten per cent. which were of exactly equal length.[2] Corydon La Ford, Professor of Anatomy at Ann Arbor, however, in the measurement of skeletons, found the inequality of the length of the lower limbs exceptional rather than as constituting the rule. Garson and Wight agree that the left leg was most often the longest. In most cases these differences are slight, but occasionally they are considerable. As to the practical deductions to be made from this fact of asymmetry, it has been sufficiently considered in the chapter on General Prognosis.

---

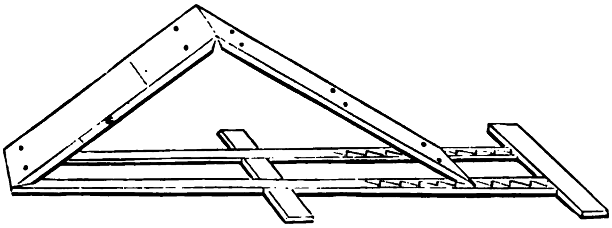
[1] Gibbs, Collins, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Jan. 1877, pp. 139, 144.

[2] Garson, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Oct. 1879, from Journ. Anat. and Phys., July, 1879.

Treatment.—All the early surgeons, so far as we know, adopted the straight position in the treatment of fracture of this bone, either with simple lateral splints, or with long splints, with or without extension, or with only rollers and compresses, or with extension alone.

Such was the unanimous opinion and practice of surgeons until about the middle of the last century, at which time Percival Pott wrote his remarkable treatise on fractures, a work distinguished for the originality and boldness of its sentiments, and which was destined soon to revolutionize, especially throughout Great Britain, the old notions as to the treatment of fractures, and to establish in their stead, at least for a time, what has been called, not inappropriately, the "physiological doctrine," the peculiarity of which doctrine consisted in its assumption that the resistance of those muscles which tend to produce shortening can generally be sufficiently overcome by posture, without the aid of extension; and that for this purpose, for example, in the case of a broken femur, it was only necessary to flex the leg upon the thigh, and the thigh upon the body, laying the limb afterwards quietly on its outside upon the bed.

Fig. 149.



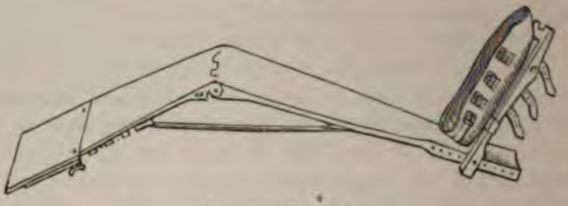
Double-inclined plane formerly employed in Middlesex Hospital, London.

Very few surgeons, even of his own day, ever gave in their full adhesion to the exclusive physiological system as taught and practised by Pott himself, but multitudes, especially among the English, adopted in general his views, only choosing to place the patients upon their backs rather than upon their sides, and laying the limbs flexed over a double-inclined plane. To the support of this system of Pott's, thus modified, Sir Astley Cooper, C. Bell, John Bell, Earle, White, Sharp, and Amesbury lent the influence of their great names, and its triumphs, so far as the judgment of British surgeons was concerned, soon became complete.

In France, and upon the continent generally, the reception of this system was more slow and reluctant; but Dupuytren, now for once taking ground with his great rival, Sir Astley Cooper, adopted almost without qualification these novel views. The decision of Dupuytren determined the opinions of a large portion of the continental surgeons; and had it not been for the early and decisive opposition of Desault and Boyer, the great surgeon of St. Bartholomew might have continued for a long time to have enjoyed a triumph upon the continent, and perhaps throughout the world, equal to that which had already been decreed to him in Great Britain.

On this side of the Atlantic, the practice of Pott, at least in so far as it applied to the treatment of fractures of the thigh, never gained a distinguished advocate; and but few ever adopted the practice as modified by White, Amesbury, Bell, A. Cooper, etc.

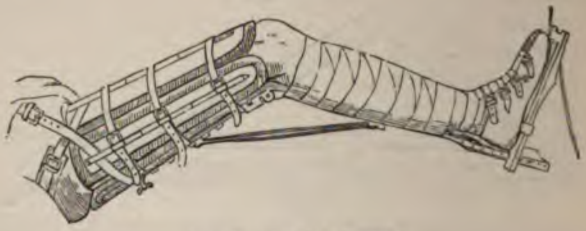
FIG. 150.



Amesbury's splint.

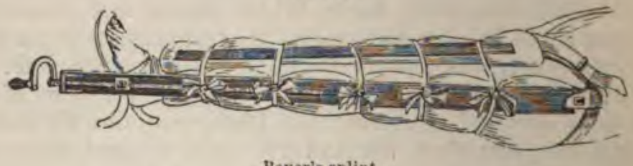
But whatever may have been the early success of these doctrines, either here or elsewhere, it is certain that a strong reaction has taken place, and that gradually, in all parts of the world, the opinions of practical surgeons have been settling back into their old channel. It would be difficult to find to-day, in France or Germany, a dozen distinguished surgeons who adopt universally the flexed position in the treatment of fractures of the femur; and in England the reaction is, if possible, even more complete.

FIG. 151.



Amesbury's splint applied.

FIG. 152.



Boyer's splint.

In my tour of 1844, during which I visited very many of the hospitals of Great Britain, and upon the continent of Europe, and in my later tour of 1872, I do not remember to have seen the flexed position once employed in the treatment of a broken thigh; and I shall presently show that the straight position is at the present moment very generally adopted by the best American surgeons.

There have been, then, three grand epochs in the history of the treatment of fractures of the thigh.

First. That in which the straight position was universally adopted, and which reaches from the earliest periods to the period of the writings of Pott, or to about the middle of the last century.

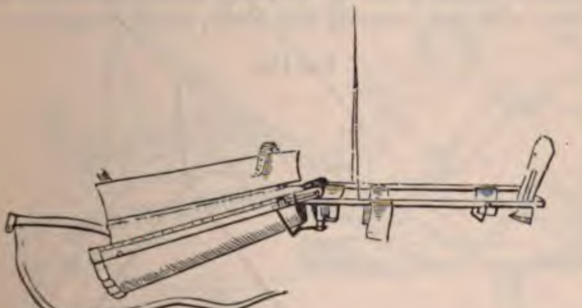
Second. The epoch of the flexed position, which, inaugurated by Pott, had already begun to decline at the beginning of the present century, and which may be said to have been completed within less than one hundred years from the date of its first announcement.

Third. The epoch of the *renaissance*, or that in which surgeons, by the vote of an overwhelming majority, have declared again in favor of the straight position. This is the epoch of our own day.

Although American surgeons have generally adopted the straight position in the treatment of fractures of the thigh, yet the form and construction of the splints employed have been greatly varied. The simple long splint of Desault, and the more complicated apparatus of Boyer (Fig. 152) have each their advocates; but it is seldom that we meet with these, or with any of the other forms of apparatus originally employed in foreign countries, without noticing that they have been subjected to considerable modifications; indeed, most of the straight splints as well as double-inclined planes in use at present among American surgeons may fairly be regarded as original inventions.

Nathan Smith, of New Haven;[1] Nathan R. Smith, of Baltimore;[2] Dr. James McNaughton, of Albany;[3] J. T. Hodgen, of St. Louis; and Nott, of Mobile, are the only American surgeons of distinguished reputation, and with whose practice I am familiar, who have recommended exclusively the double-inclined plane.

FIG. 153.



Nathan R. Smith's suspending apparatus, or double-inclined plane.

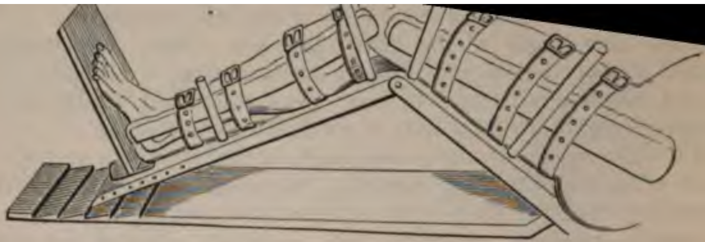
Dr. Nathan R. Smith has introduced a modification of the double-inclined plane in what is known as his "anterior splint," and which is intended also as a suspending apparatus. I saw it employed a good deal in the treatment of gunshot fractures of the thigh and leg in our

---

[1] Amer. Med. Rev., published at Philadelphia, 1825, vol. ii. p. 355; also Medical and Surgical Memoirs of Nathan Smith, published at Baltimore, pp. 129–141.

[2] Med. and Surg. Memoirs, pp. 143–162. See also Geddings, Baltimore Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. i., 1833; and Sargent's Minor Surgery, p. 171.

[3] Trans. Amer. Med. Assoc., vol. x. p. 317. Rep. on Defor. after Frac.

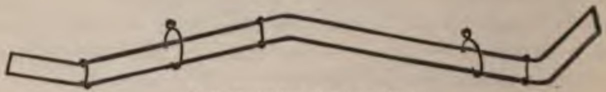


Josiah C. Nott's double-inclined plane.

In this apparatus the limb is secured to the splint by vertical pins and leather straps; the upper surface of the thigh splint is carved out a little, to fit the thigh; the two portions are articulated by a joint like that of a carpenter's rule, and this joint may be steadied by a horizontal bar underneath. For the rest, the drawing sufficiently explains itself.

various military hospitals during the progress of the civil war, especially at the South. It is my opinion, however, that it is more applicable to gunshot fractures of the leg than to those of the thigh.

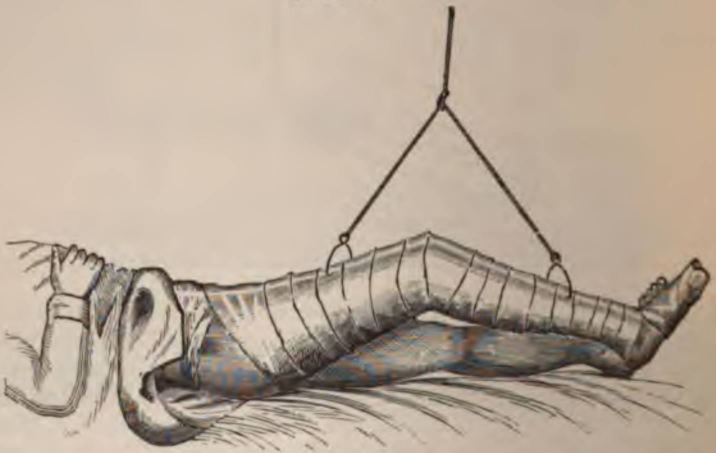
Fig. 155.



N. R. Smith's anterior splint.

The splint, if splint it can be properly called, is simply a frame composed of stout wire and covered with cloth, which being suspended above

Fig. 156.



N. R. Smith's anterior splint, applied for a fracture of the thigh.

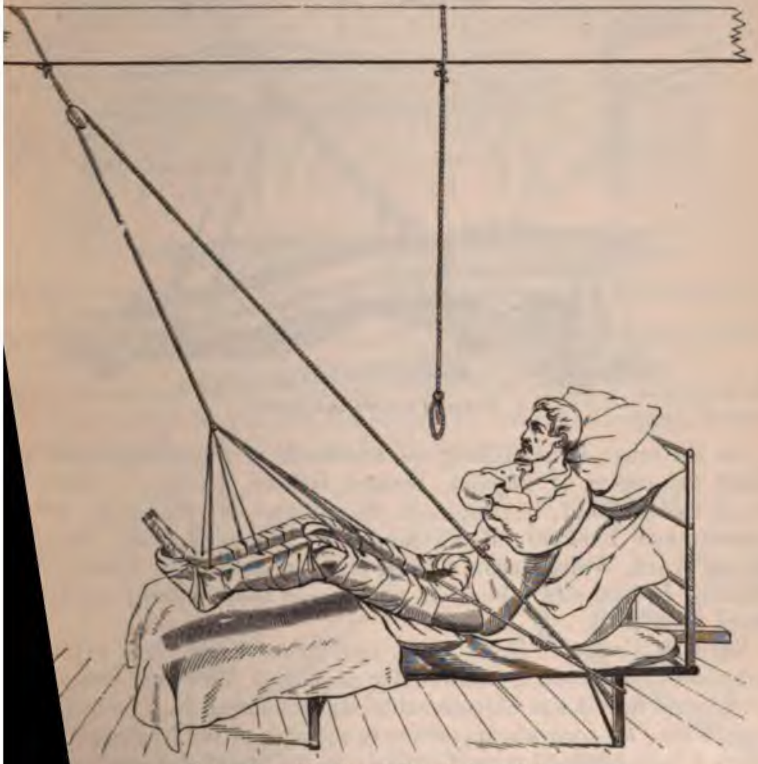
the limb, allows the limb to be suspended in turn to it by rollers; the rollers passing around both limb and splint from the foot to the groin.

e of the size of No. 10 bougie is usually employed. The length of splint should be sufficient to extend from above the anterior superior ious process of the ilium to a point beyond the toes, the lateral bars ig separated about three inches at the top and one-quarter of an inch at the lower extremity.

n the case of a broken thigh, the upper hook, to which the cord for pension is to be fastened, ought to be nearly over the seat of fracture, the lower hook should be placed a little above the middle of the leg.

The modification of Smith's anterior splint, suggested by Dr. James lmer, United States Navy, will be sufficiently explained by the accomying woodcut,[1] Fig. 157.

Fig. 157.



Palmer's modification of the anterior splint.

E. Porter, of Lonaconing, Maryland, who prefers N. R. paratus, elevates the foot of the bed to insure counter-extene weight of the body, but in doing this he practically yields allowing the patient to rise and sit in bed. He employs, f "stout, unstretching brown drilling," instead of the conr.[2]

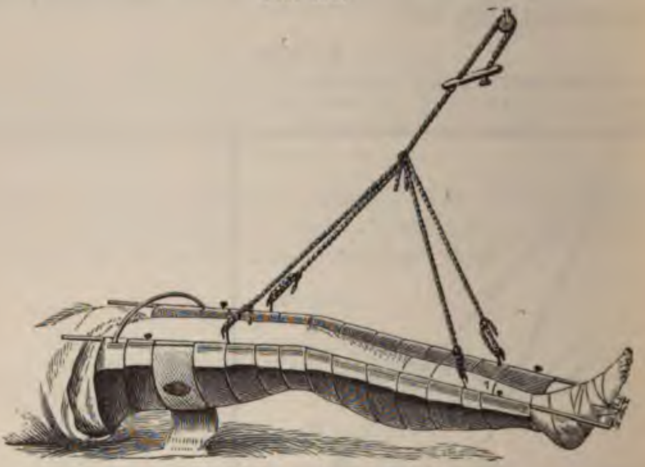
---

n. Med. Sci., 1865; also, Mechanical Therapeutics, etc., by Philip S. S. N., 1867.

& Surg. Reporter, March 18, 1876.

Dr. J. S. Hodgen, of St. Louis, Mo., has for many years employed a wire suspension splint, which I much prefer to Smith's. The bars of wire are traversed with a cotton sacking, upon which the limb is laid.[1] I regret that in previous editions, when referring to this apparatus, I have spoken of it as having been employed by Dr. Hodgen in gunshot fractures alone, while in fact it is employed by him in all, or nearly all fractures of the femur. The error comes, probably, from the circumstance that I had myself seen it used only for gunshot fractures.

FIG. 158.



Hodgen's suspension apparatus.

On the other hand, among the advocates of the straight position are found the names of Physick, Dorsey, Gibson, Horner, J. Hartshorne, H. H. Smith, Neill, R. Coates, H. Hartshorne, Norris, Gross, Ashhurst, Agnew, and Packard, of Philadelphia; Buck, Markoe, Stein, Post, Howe, Ward, Weir, Mason, Sands, and Little, of New York, and many others. In this city I know of no surgeon who employs habitually the flexed position.

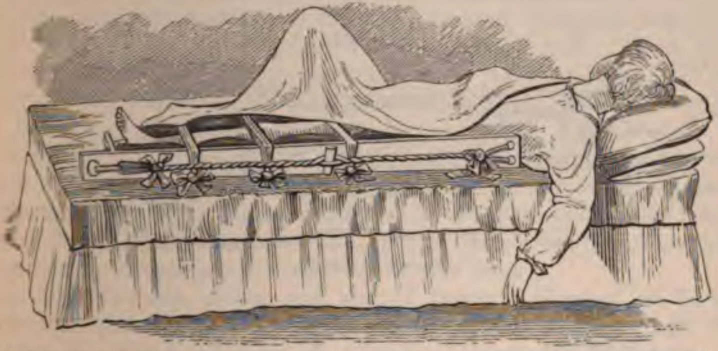
Says Dr. Gross: "Many years ago, before I had much experience in this class of injuries, I occasionally employed the flexed position, but I soon found that it was objectionable, on account of the great difficulty in maintaining an accurate apposition to the ends of the fragments. Of late years I have confined myself entirely to the use of the straight position, and I have never had any cause to regret it. In the adult, I sometimes employ the apparatus of Desault, as modified by Physick, but much more frequently one of my own construction, somewhat upon the principle of that of Dr. Neill, described in the *Philadelphia Medical Examiner* for 1855. I have used it for nearly twenty years, and it has generally answered the purpose most admirably in my hands. It consists simply of a box for the thigh and leg, with a foot and two crutches, one for the axilla and the other for the perineum, to make the requisite extension and counter-extension. With such an apparatus, an oblique fracture of the thigh can be treated with great comfort to the patient, and with the assurances of a good limb. In children, I have effected some excellent cures simply by means of a sole-leather trough, well padded, and provided with a footpiece.

---

[1] Hodgen, Treatise on Mil. Surg., by F. H. Hamilton, 1865, p. 411.

"The great objection to the flexed position is the difficulty of keeping the ends of the broken bones in apposition; the upper one having a constant tendency to pass away from the inferior. Other objections might be urged against the flexed position, but this is quite sufficient to induce me to reject it."[1]

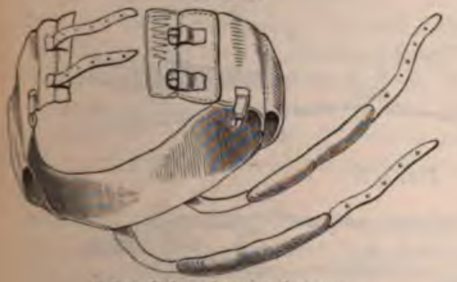
Fig. 159.



John Neill's straight thigh splint.—Extension and counter-extension made at the same time.

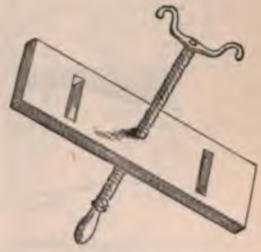
The following wood-cuts, from Fig. 160 to 168 inclusive, illustrate the apparatus formerly used in the Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston. (From drawings furnished by Dr. L. M. Sargent.)

Fig. 160.



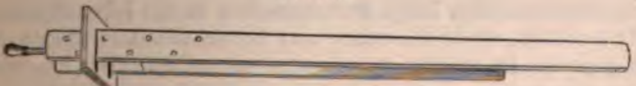
Pelvic belt and perineal strap.

Fig. 161.



Footpiece and screw.

Fig. 162.



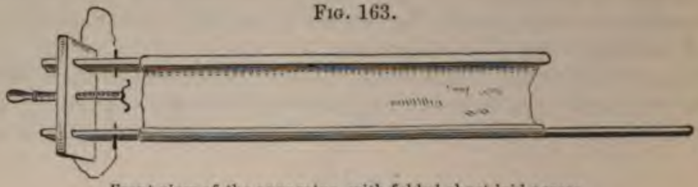
Lateral view of the apparatus, without the belt.

---

[1] Trans. Am. Med. Assoc., vol. x.; also, System of Surg., by S. D. Gross, 1859, p. 221.

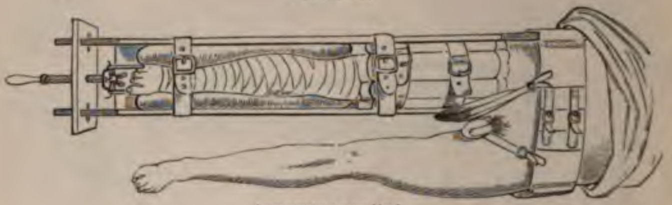
"The belt is made of strong webbing, having pockets on each side to receive the long splint. It is also furnished with straps and buckles

Fig. 163.



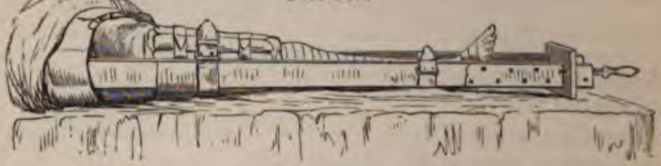
Front view of the apparatus, with folded sheet laid across.

Fig. 164.



Apparatus applied.

Fig. 165.



Side view of apparatus applied.

Fig. 166.

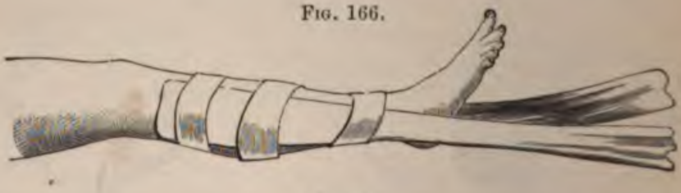
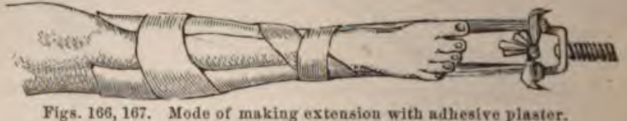


Fig. 167.



Figs. 166, 167. Mode of making extension with adhesive plaster.

The perineal strap (Fig. 168), corresponding to the injured side, is kept constantly buckled, while the other may be occasionally loosened, or left off, as its purpose is only to steady the apparatus. Where the straps pass under the perineum, they are covered with wash-leather. Before applying the belt, a pillow-case or two may be passed around the waist. The padlock is only to be used in case the patient persists in unbuckling the straps. The splints, being applied (with also short side-splints, junks, containing bran or sand, etc.), are to be secured more firmly to the limb by bands of webbing and buckles."

Dr. Bigelow informs me that Flagg's apparatus is not now in use at this excellent hospital, and has not been for some time; but I have retained the illustrations because they exhibit much ingenuity, and serve to explain the gradual progress of improvement in the treatment of these fractures.

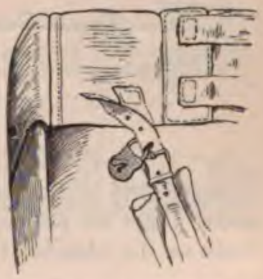
At present, the surgeons of the Massachusetts General Hospital employ essentially the same apparatus which I at present employ and shall hereafter describe; extension being made by a weight and pulley, with the aid of adhesive straps, and counter-extension being effected by the weight of the body, by elevating the foot of the bed. After which, coaptation splints and junks are applied in the usual manner. Ether is employed in all cases before making extension, the apparatus being applied at the earliest possible moment.

The late Dr. Neill, of Philadelphia, contrived a very ingenious mode of both extension and counter-extension at the same moment, by means of a twisted rope, which is fastened by its two ends respectively to the perineal band above and the extending band below. (For illustrations of this apparatus see five first editions of this book.)

The two Warrens, father and son, of Boston; Kimball, of Lowell; Sanborn, of Lowell, Mass.; Mussey, of Cincinnati, Ohio; J. B. Flint, of Louisville, Ky.; Armsby, of Albany;[1] Moore, of Rochester; and Potter, of Batavia, have also recommended some form of the straight splint. Said the late Dr. Mussey:—

"For all fractures of the thigh-bone I employ the extended position of the limb. There are but few cases in which extending force is not necessary to prevent the degree of deformity or shortening which would occur without it. Of thirty specimens of fracture of the shaft, in my collection, only two are transverse. In fractures of the neck, especially with old subjects, I sometimes avoid the application of any kind of apparatus for permanent extension; but in all cases, whether of the neck or shaft, where such extension is attempted, I have found the straight position of the limb to be the most reliable."

Fig. 168.



Perineal band secured with a padlock. (Flagg's apparatus.)

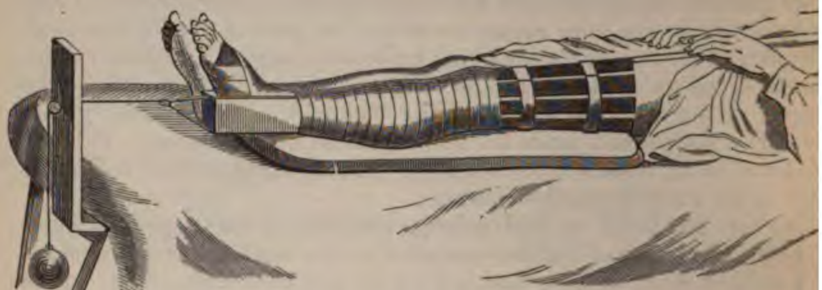
Daniell, of Savannah, Georgia, recommends the straight position, the limb being laid in a kind of long box, and the extension being made with a weight and pulley.[2] Dugas, of Augusta, Georgia, employs the pulley and weight also, but uses the long side-splint instead of the box.[3] Howe, of Boston, recommended a similar method in 1824.[4]

Dr. Gurdon Buck, of New York, used the pulley, without the long side-splint. His perineal band was composed of india-rubber tubing, "of on inch calibre, two feet in length," stuffed with bran or cotton lampwic and covered with canton flannel, which covering may be renewed as oft as may be necessary; the extending bands or adhesive plasters term nating below the foot in an elastic rubber cord. (Fig. 169.)

---

[1] Trans. Am. Med. Assoc., vol. x. Report on Deformities after Fractures.
[2] Amer. Journ. Med. Sciences, vol. iv. p. 330, 1829.
[3] Southern Med. and Surg. Journ., Feb. 1854.
[4] Howe, New Eng. Med. Journ., July, 1824.

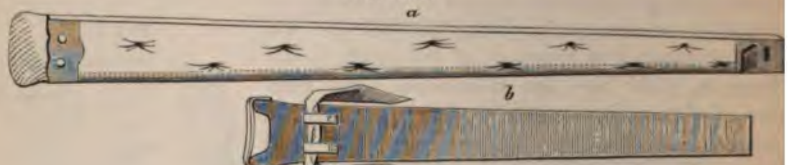
Fig. 169.



Gurdon Buck's apparatus, with perineal band of india-rubber tubing, and an elastic cord for suspending the weight.

William E. Horner, of Philadelphia (Fig. 170), employed a long outsi splint extending into the axilla, and padded, so as to avoid the necessi of junks; with fenestra, for extending and counter-extending bands; an also a foot-piece; and a short inside splint, made to extend from the per neum to the bottom of the foot. Across the excavated upper end of th

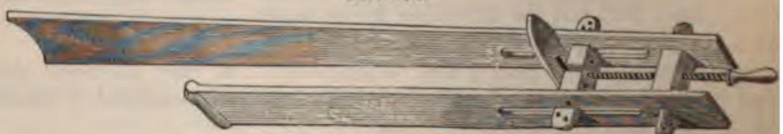
Fig. 170.



W. E. Horner's thigh-splint.

splint, a strip of leather is stretched to receive the pressure of the pe neum, while the perineal band is made to pass through two firm leath loops on the outside of the splint.[1]

Fig. 171.



Joseph E. Hartshorne's thigh-splint.

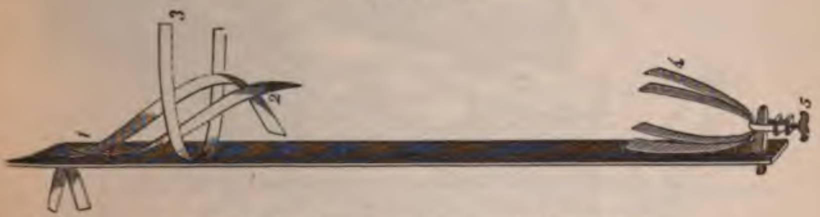
Dr. Joseph E. Hartshorne, of Philadelphia (Fig. 171), rejected perineal band altogether, and sought to make the counter-extension means of the internal long splint alone; and for this purpose he cushioned the head of the inside splint, as will be seen in the accompanying drawing. The head of the outside splint may also be cushioned, but not for the purpose of employing it as a means of counter-extension. The outside splint is so adjusted to the foot-piece, that it may be removed in case of a compound fracture, without disturbing either the extension or counter-extension.[1]

---

[1] Treatise on the Practice of Surgery, by Henry H. Smith.

Dr. David Gilbert, of Philadelphia (Figs. 172, 173), has published an account of a method of making counter-extension with adhesive strips, which he had employed not only in fractures of the thigh, but also of the leg, extension being made with the tourniquet of Petit. A broad piece of plaster also is made to encircle the pelvis, in order to bind down the counter-extending bands more firmly to the body. Additional strips are employed when they seem to be required.[2]

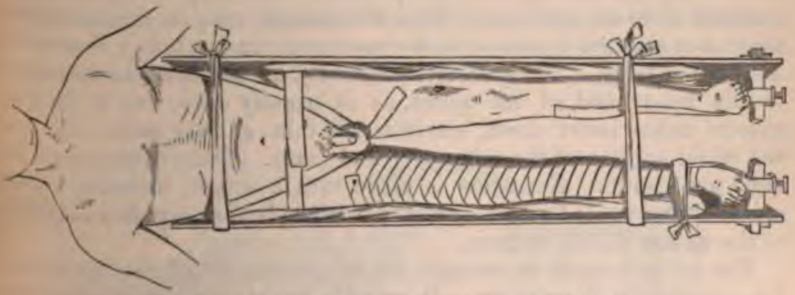
Fig. 172.



D. Gilbert's mode of making counter-extension and extension.

1. Anterior and posterior counter-extending adhesive bands, two and a half inches wide, crossing each other before they pass through the mortise holes. 2. The same, crossing at the upper part of thigh and perineum. 3. Horizontal pelvic band, which may be three inches wide. 4. Extending bands, receiving strap of tourniquet in the hollow of the foot. 5. Tourniquet.

Fig. 173.



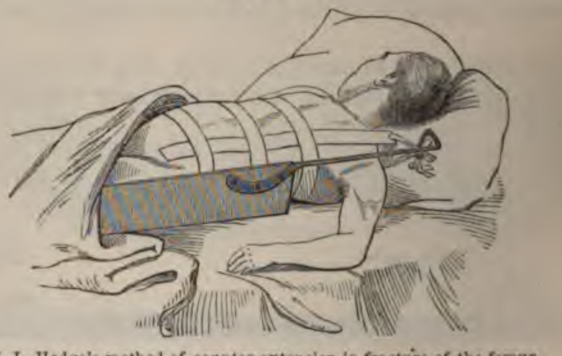
Gilbert's apparatus applied in a case of fracture of both thighs.

H. L. Hodge, also of Philadelphia, adopting the same means of counter-extension, namely, adhesive plaster bands, has modified the idea of Gilbert by securing the strips of plaster to the sides of the body instead of the perineum, and attaching them to an iron rod which is made to project from the top of the splint beyond the shoulder.[1] (Fig. 174.)

---

[1] Treatise on the Practice of Surgery, by Henry H. Smith.
[2] Gilbert, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1859, pp. 410–424.

FIG. 174.



H. L. Hodge's method of counter-extension in fracture of the femur.

Lente, of New York, many years ago, before the value of elevating the foot of the bed, and depending upon the weight of the body to make counter-extension, was understood, constructed an apparatus by which he hoped, in some measure, to obviate the inconveniences of the perineal band, by distributing the pressure between the tuberosity of the ischium and the groin. He, therefore, supplied his splint with an iron brace, extending in a curved line from the upper part of the external splint, directly across the body, to the median line, and cushioned on its inner surface. To this is attached the anterior extremity of the perineal band. By this arrangement the pressure is not only in a great measure removed from the groin, and from the vessels, etc., on the inside of the thigh, but also the direction of the counter-extension is in a line with the axis of the body. The posterior extremity of this band is secured, not to the upper end of the splint, as is usually done, but to the splint several inches lower down, where it will take a more secure hold upon the under surface of the tuberosity and nates. Both extremities of the band are elastic. Extension is made with a screw, inclosing a strong spiral spring in its ferrule, or with adhesive plasters, a pulley and weight, at the option of the surgeon.

The splint is made in sections, for adaptation to different persons, and for convenience in packing. It extends no higher than the alæ of the pelvis, and is secured to the body at this point by a padded pelvic band. The accompanying illustration (Fig. 175) will sufficiently explain the remaining features of the apparatus.

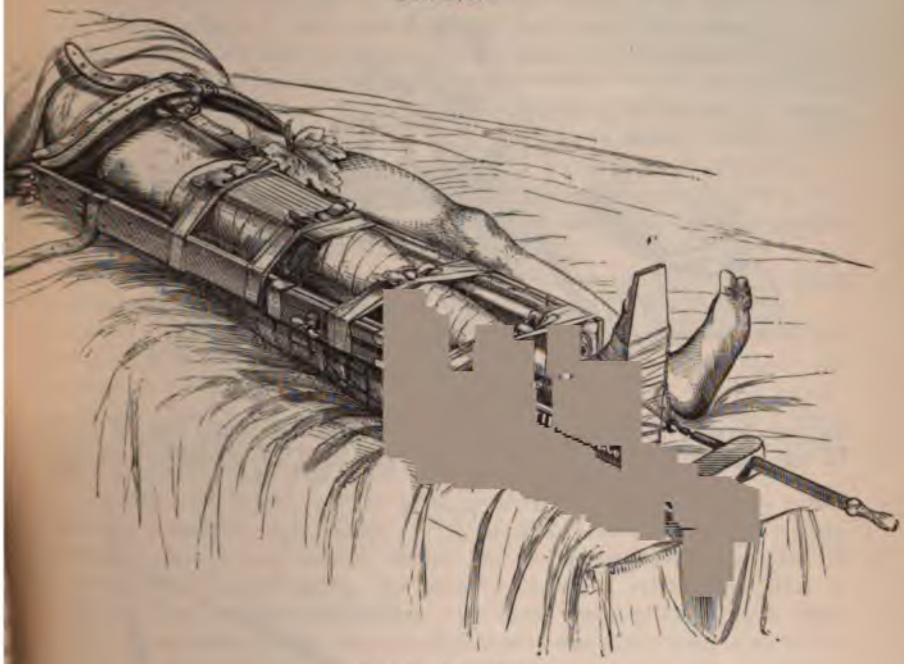
The apparatus invented by Dr. Burge, of Brooklyn, is both a fracture-bed and a splint, and was constructed with the same view of removing pressure from the front of the groin. The principles involved and the general plan of construction will be sufficiently explained by a study of the accompanying woodcuts. (Figs. 176, 177.)

---

[1] Hodge, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1860.

Dr. T. W. Simmons, of Hagerstown, Maryland, who declares that he is unable to see how extension can be made in the flexed position, has

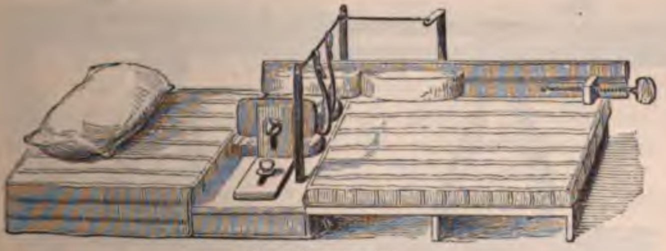
Fig. 175.



Lente's thigh splint.

constructed a suspension apparatus for *horizontal* extension in fractures of the lower extremities. It is composed of a suspending bar, two side splints, and a foot piece. (Fig. 178.)

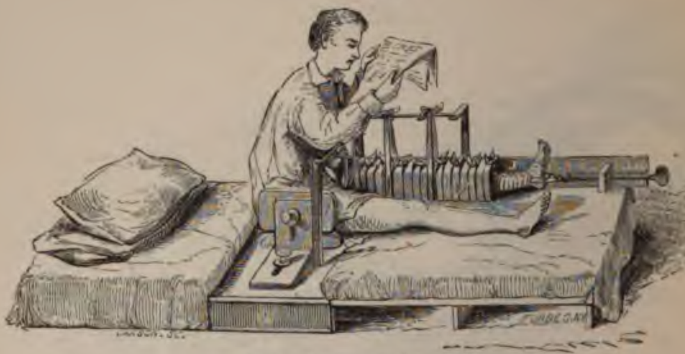
Fig. 176.



Burge's apparatus.

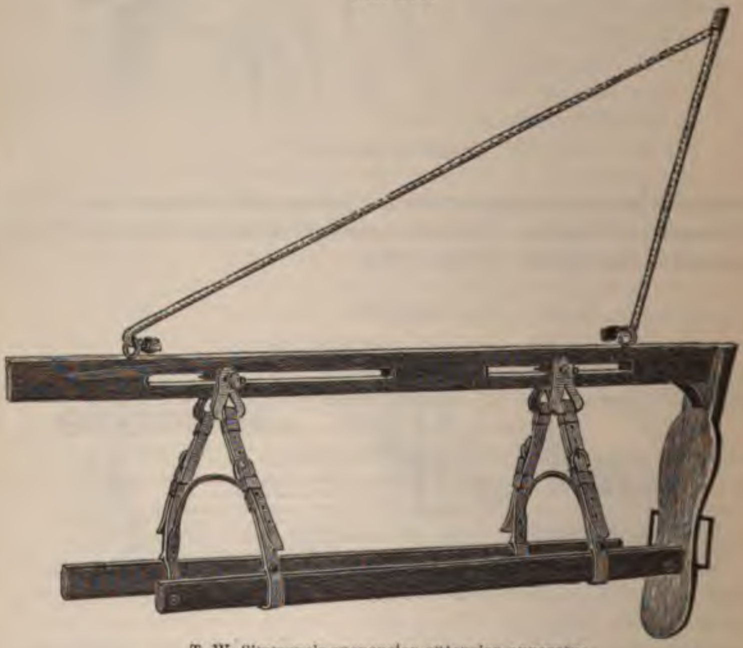
The suspending bar is made of iron, three feet long, one and a quarter inches wide in its vertical diameter, and three-quarters of an inch thick. It is furnished with slots, and eyes for suspension. The two side pieces or splints are of wood, long enough to extend from the malleoli to the body, the outer splints being extended above the ilium. They are se rated from each other by two strong wires, and suspended from the pension bar by leather straps, which are made fast to the bar by the ai of metallic ears, through which the straps pass, the metallic ears bein secured in the slots by thumb screws, thus providing for adjustment and fixation.

Fig. 177.



Burge's apparatus applied.

Fig. 178.



T. W. Simmons's suspension-extension apparatus.

The apparatus is now suspended from the ceiling by two ropes, carried obliquely, as seen in the drawing, to the hook in the ceiling, and then brought down to the bed and tied.

A bandage is then made to inclose the whole length of the splints, from the ankle to the groin, by continuous turns from side to side. Upon this the limb is laid, and then the foot is applied snugly to the foot-piece and made fast by long and wide adhesive strips laid the whole length of the leg and passed beneath the foot-piece; this to be reinforced by a roller if necessary. It may also be necessary to inclose the whole length of the splints, including the thigh and leg, in another roller. The long outside splint is secured to the body by a pelvic band or roller.

Great care should be exercised in adjusting the bearings so that the limb does not fall to the one side or the other, and that the foot applies easily and at the proper angle to the foot-board.

The same mode of suspension and extension may be employed in using a box or a plaster-of-Paris splint.[1]

At the "German Hospital," in this city, under the observation of the late Drs. Krakowizer and of Guleke, visiting surgeons, five cases are reported as having been treated by Buck's extension and one by plaster of Paris. Buck's extension had given the best results. At the "Presbyterian Hospital," also, Dr. D. M. Stimson reports that Buck's extension is generally employed. Dr. Alfred C. Post says:—

"My ordinary practice is to treat fractures of the femur by extension with a weight and pulley. The method seems to me as nearly perfect as any plan of human device can be, in promoting the comfort of the patient, in facilitating the urinary and fecal evacuations, and in securing union without deformity. In some cases union occurs absolutely without shortening, and in other cases the shortening is so slight as only to be detected by careful measurement. In cases carefully treated by this method it is rare to meet with shortening much exceeding half an inch. I have never seen a case of simple fracture of the femur treated in this way in which there was any such shortening or deformity as I have seen in some cases which have been treated by the use of plaster-of-Paris bandages."

Says Dr. Weir, of St. Luke's Hospital:—

"In hospital practice, and where in private practice I can myself apply plaster, I do it; but to my students I point out that Buck's apparatus is a much safer method for them to use, and generally for practitioners whose opportunities for acquiring large experience are few: because I find that unless carefully applied and watched, by frequent reopening, etc., curvature and shortening will sometimes occur unperceived, which cannot be the case in Buck's apparatus."

The late Dr. Paul F. Eve, Professor of Surgery in the Nashville Medical College, employed the plaster of Paris, but not as an immovable form of dressing. Extension and counter-extension are made as in Buck's apparatus, and the limb is exposed to view daily and sponged. In order that these necessary examinations may be made, the plaster is applied according to the Bavarian method, so that it may be spread open without breaking the splint.

---

[1] Simmons, Am. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1875.

The practice of treating fractures of the thigh, as well as all other fractures of the long bones, with the roller alone, and without either lateral splints or extending apparatus, first suggested by Radley, has found in this country but one distinguished advocate, the late Dr. Dudley, of Lexington, Ky.[1] Nor, with all my respect for that truly great surgeon, can I persuade myself that the practice is able to accomplish in any degree the indications proposed, nor indeed that it is, at least in the hands of inexperienced surgeons, wholly safe. Dr. D., of Aberdeen, Miss., has reported to me one example in which, after the application of this bandage by a pupil of Dr. Dudley's, to a negro slave, who had a fracture of the femur, death of the limb ensued, and amputation became necessary. The negro was sixteen years old, and healthy; the fracture was caused by the fall of a tree or of a branch, and was simple. The bandage was applied from the toes upwards to the groin, and was not opened for several days, at which time the whole limb was found to be in a state of dry gangrene, with the exception of the upper two-thirds of the thigh, which was swollen enormously, and partially gangrenous as high up as the groin.

Dr. D. says: "Having heard the history of the case carefully stated, observing the leg and the lower part of the thigh to be in a state of dry gangrene, and seeing the marks of the bandage visibly impressed on the surface, my opinion was made up at the time that the gangrene had resulted from pressure of the bandage. The femoral artery at the groin was in a sound and natural state, and if I mistake not, after the limb was removed, it was traced to the point of obliteration where the gangrene commenced, and where the impression of the bandage was observed: thus far, I think, it was of natural size and calibre. Hence the conclusion is inevitable, that the death of the limb resulted from the pressure of the bandage, and not of one of the fragments.

"It was a curious specimen of dry mortification, and I regret that I did not use the means of preserving it. I was then engaged in a very laborious practice, thirty miles from home, on horseback, and consequently could not conveniently spare the time to attend to it as an object of surgical curiosity. Dr. H. and myself cut into the leg in various places, in order to examine the muscles, arteries, nerves, etc., but found the integuments so hard that it was really difficult to penetrate them with a knife; the resistance to the knife was more like that of dry hickory wood than anything else."[2]

I cannot think it necessary to do more than allude to the practice of Jobert, of Paris, and of Swinburn, of Albany, who, rejecting side or coaptation splints altogether, have relied solely upon extension as a means of support and retention in the case of fractures of the shaft of the femur.

The treatment of these and other fractures by plaster of Paris, paste, starch, or dextrin has been already considered when speaking of the treatment of fractures in general. Thus far my experience will not warrant me in recommending the immovable apparatus, as a general plan of treatment in fractures of the thigh.

---

[1] Amer. Journ. of the Med. Sci., vol. xix. p. 270; Transylvania Journal, April, 1836; Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xxxiv. p. 35.

[2] For a more complete account of this interesting case, see Buffalo Med. Journ., vol. xiv. p 193, Sept. 1858.

In the fourth edition I spoke somewhat more favorably of the results of this practice as declared by some of the House Surgeons of Bellevue; still more lately one of the visiting surgeons has published some statistics which indicate a better average result than has been hitherto obtained by other methods; but having since learned that these statements were not based altogether upon measurements made by these well-known and able writers themselves, I am unwilling to accept of them as trustworthy testimony.[1] For a review of Dr. Van Wagenen's report of cases treated by the plaster of Paris in Bellevue Hospital, the reader is referred to the chapter on General Prognosis.

In order to assure myself as to whether we were able to make longer and straighter thighs by the use of the plaster of Paris than by the method of extension as employed by myself and others, my later experience has been carefully collated, but not selected; every case in which the opportunity was afforded being recorded, and the results being confirmed by my own testimony and the testimony of others. The facts thus obtained constituted the basis of an article written by me for the *New York Medical Journal*, and published in the August number for 1874; but the great interest taken in the discussion of the merits of the Mathiesson's plaster-of-Paris dressings, both in this country and abroad, during the last few years, seemed to me to call for a statement of experience which should cover a larger number of cases, although it could not be expected in a treatise like this to give all the cases in detail, as was done in the journal communication already referred to. Of the cases treated by plaster of Paris, and recorded in the accompanying tables, a majority were from the hands of other surgeons, and all were hospital cases; in almost every instance the surgeon treating the case having had a large experience in the use of plaster. With very few exceptions the plaster was applied while the patient was under the influence of ether. After the plaster was applied most of the patients walked about with crutches; but there were pretty frequent examples in which, for one reason or another, this was found impracticable, and the patients remained in bed.

The amount of shortening has six times exceeded one inch. A considerable bend at the seat of fracture has occurred six times; anchylosis of the knee, requiring surgical interference, has occurred six times, and in almost all cases it has been more troublesome than it is usually found to be after other plans of treatment; once gangrene, amputation and death followed, and once abscesses of the leg, paralysis, etc. etc.

The cases reported as treated without plaster were all treated by myself. The method adopted being in the case of adults essentially that which is known as Buck's extension, but which I have, as will hereafter be seen, considerably modified. In the case of children, the method has been uniformly that which I shall hereafter describe in its proper place as the method preferred by me in these cases; permanent extension, such as is used in Buck's apparatus, being very seldom employed. Not one of these limbs has presented an excessive shortening—one inch bein maximum. Not one is bent at the point of fracture. None of th tients had bed-sores, or troublesome anchylosis at the knee-joint. I there was delayed union. Case 23 has been measured by many o gentlemen connected with Bellevue, and all agree that the broken is longer than the other, yet it united promptly, and he walks with halt. We have been unable, thus far, to find any other explanati the increased length except the now well established fact that the n lengths of thighs and of other long bones are pretty often unequal that probably this limb was originally longer than the other. The e ments of Reid[1] and of others have conclusively shown, I think, tha impossible, unless at least fifty or one hundred pounds were employ the extension, to stretch the muscles beyond their normal length. limb after fracture and bony union is found longer than its fello doubt it was longer before the fracture. We cannot, therefore, appr the objection made by Dr. Sayre to permanent extension by a weigh pulley, that it endangers a total separation of the fragments, and c quent non-union. Five children and one adult had perfect limbs; we are permitted to include the case in which the limb is lengthened adults have recovered with perfect limbs.

---

[1] Prof. H. B. Sands, N. Y. Med. Journ., June, 1871; Dr. J. D. Bryant, N. Y. Med. Record, Sept. 15, 1871; Dr. S. H. St. Johns, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., July, 1872. Reply to Dr. St. Johns, by the author, Hosp. Gaz., etc., May 30, 1878; Dr. St. Johns's reply, Louisville Med. News, Sept. 28, 1878; Lecture on Fractures of the Femur in the Adult, Bellevue Hosp., by the author, Med. Record, Dec. 1, 1877; Dr. St. Johns, on the same, before Academy of Med., N. Y., May 14, 1878, Med. Record, July 20, 1878.

Cases treated with Plaster of Paris, Continuous Roller, Mathiesson's M

No.	Age.	Character of fracture.	Point of fracture.	Hospital.	Amount of shorten'g.	Deformity.	Remark
	Yrs.				Inches.		
1	11	Simple.	Middle.	Bellevue.	¾	Slightly bent.	Anchylosi knee.
2	15	"	"	St.Francis.	⅝		
3	16	"	"	Park.	1½		Anchylosi broken u der ether
4	17	"	"	99th St.	1	Much bent.	
5	12	With frac. of legs.	Below troch.	Park.	1	" "	
6	16	Simple.	"	Bellevue.	⅜		
7	7	"	Middle.	"	½		
8	39	"	"	"	1		
9	37	"	"	"	1		
10	63	"	Extracap.	"	½		
11	26	"	Middle.	Park.	¾		
12	24	"	"	"	1¼		
13	25	"	"	"	1		
14	30	"	"	"	1⅓	....	Anchylosi
15	21	"	"	Bellevue.	1⅛	....	"
16	26	"	"	"	⅜		
17	29	"	"	"	¾		
18	24	"	"	"	⅝	....	Delayed u
19	39	"	"	99th St.	1¾		
20	70	"	"	Bellevue.	...	....	No union.
21	44	Compound.	"	"	2	Bent.	
22	66	Simple.	"	"	1	Much bent.	Anchylosi
23	50	"	"	"	1	Bent.	
24	22	"	"	"	¾	....	Anchylosi
25	33	"	Extracap.	"	⅝		
26	23	"	Below troch.	"	Perfect.		
27	27	"	"	"	1½	....	Paralysis, scess, etc
28	46	"	Above cond.	Park.	⅝		
29	51	Compound.	"	Bellevue.	½		Gangrene, amp., de
30	23	Simple.	Middle.	99th St.	...	....	

---

[1] Reid, W. W., Buf. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. vii. p. 134, Aug. 1851.

Cases treated by myself, by my own and Buck's Methods.

o.	Age.	Character of fracture.	Point.	Hospital.	Shortened.	Deformed.	Remarks.
	Yrs.				Inches.		
1	2	Simple.	Middle.	Bellevue.	$\frac{1}{4}$	Straight.	
2	6	"	"	"	Perfect.	"	
3	4	"	"	Private.	$\frac{3}{8}$	"	
4	6	"	"	"	Perfect.	"	
5	10	"	"	Bellevue.	"	"	
6	9	"	"	"	$\frac{2}{8}$	"	
7	15	"	"	"	$\frac{1}{4}$	"	
8	5	Compound.	"	"	Perfect.	"	
9	18	Simple.	"	"	"	"	
0	33	"	"	"	$\frac{3}{8}$	"	
1	20	"	"	"	$\frac{3}{8}$	"	
2	50	"	"	"	$\frac{3}{4}$	"	
3	35	"	"	Long Is. C.	$\frac{3}{4}$	"	
4	60	"	Intracap.	Park.	$\frac{7}{8}$	"	
5	50	"	Extracap.	"	1	"	
6	40	"	"	Bellevue.	$\frac{5}{8}$	"	
7	40	"	"	"	1	"	
8	35	"	"	"	$\frac{7}{8}$	"	
9	40	"	"	"	$\frac{1}{2}$	"	
0	60	"	"	Long Is. C.	$\frac{1}{2}$	"	Toes everted.
1	45	"	"	Private.	$\frac{1}{2}$	"	" "
2	70	"	Neck.	"	$\frac{1}{2}$	"	" "
3	40	"	Above knee.	Bellevue.	Lengthened.	"	
4	22	"	Middle.	"	....	"	Delayed union.

It will be seen that the first table includes two cases in which serious results ensued. In case 30 gangrene supervened on the third day after the accident, and on the second, after the dressings were applied; amputation was made, and the patient died. In case 27 the plaster was applied on the fifth day after the accident (November 13, 1873), and removed twenty days later, when the patient found he had no sensation in the limb below the knee; the leg was also much swollen below the knee. Subsequently abscesses formed in the leg, large sloughs occurred, and the calcaneum became carious.

Both of the preceding cases are reported at more length in the number of the *New York Medical Journal* for August, 1874.

These two constitute the only examples of serious accidents which might possibly have been due to the mode of dressing, in this table of 30 cases, which, as has already been explained, were recorded without selection; but they are not all which have come under the writer's notice. In one case at Bellevue an enormous perineal slough was caused by the pressure of the plaster. In addition, also, to the case of gangrene and death included in the first of the preceding tables, the following have to be recorded:—

Lizzie Gibbons, æt. 24, fell upon the sidewalk and broke her thigh about six inches above the knee-joint. She was carried to Bellevue Hospital, and on the same day, under the influence of ether, and with limb extended by pulleys, plaster dressings were applied. Twenty-four hours later the toes looked dark, and the splint was opened about the foot. On the following morning the house surgeon found the limb cold, and sensation greatly impaired. The dressings were at once opened freely. Death took place on the third day.

Charles Grim, æt. 62, admitted to Bellevue Jan. 2, 1871, with a fracture of the cervix femoris, which had just occurred from a fall on the ice. On the fourth day plaster of Paris was applied with the aid of ether and pulleys. Two days later the record reads: "Patient has a large sore on sacrum, extending almost to the loins; splint taken off; extremities cold and blue; pulse felt with difficulty; suffering from some dyspnœa; lungs emphysematous, and old fracture (?) somewhere; this P. M. he died."[1]

The two following cases deserve to be mentioned in this connection, inasmuch as the class of casualties to which they belong are chiefly incidental to the plaster-of-Paris method. In no other form of dressing have anæsthetics been employed so universally.

John Stockander was admitted to Bellevue August 2, 1872, with a fracture of the left femur below the trochanter. Buck's extension was applied at first, and on the eighteenth day the patient was placed under the influence of ether, the pulleys attached, and the application of the plaster commenced. The breathing was soon observed to be gasping. Ether was withheld a few minutes, when, as the breathing became regular, it was resumed. Soon after the pupils rapidly dilated, the breathing ceased, and in a few minutes more, in spite of every effort to resuscitate him, death supervened. There is every evidence to sustain the opinion that the ether was given carefully and in the usual manner.[2]

In the case of Mary Shules, No. 11 of the second table, ether was administered for the purpose of applying plaster; and while extension with pulleys was employed, and the bandages were being applied, "she suddenly ceased to breathe, and her face became purple." By prompt resort to various expedients, including Marshal Hall's method, Sylvester's method, and electricity, she was rescued. "Dr. Figaro thinks her respiration was completely suspended two or three minutes."[3] The attempt to apply plaster was then abandoned, and Buck's extension substituted, with the result of giving her a limb shortened only three-eighths of an inch.

I shall hereafter mention another case of gangrene caused by the plaster dressing in connection with fractures of the femur in children.

Billroth has noticed the greater frequency of non-union under the plaster-of-Paris treatment; and my own attention has been called repeatedly to these cases.

T. B., a laboring man, æt. 60, fell Oct. 25, 1875, breaking his right femur near its middle. On the following day, with pulleys, the leg was extended until it was said to be as long as the other, and then the plaster-of-Paris splint applied. He left his bed, and was allowed to go about on crutches at the end of one week, as recommended by the advocates of this method. The apparatus was removed at the end of six weeks, when the limb was crooked, and, as the man thought, not united. The surgeon did not, however, recognize the failure to unite until some time later.

---

[1] A Comparison of the Results of Treatment of 308 Cases of Fracture of the Femur, etc., Bellevue Hospital, by Frederick E. Hyde, M.D., New York. New York Med. Journ., October, 1874, p. 368.

[2] Death from Ether, by W. B. Dunning, M.D., Acting House Surgeon, Bellevue Hospital. New York Med. Rec., October 1, 1872.

[3] New York Med. Journ., August, 1874, p. 134.

This man consulted me about seven months after the accident. I found only fibrous union of the fragments, the limb being bowed out at the point of fracture, and perfectly useless.

In July, 1875, Dr. Glass, House Surgeon, called my attention to a similar case which had been treated in Bellevue Hospital.

A danger in the use of plaster of Paris as a dressing for compound fracture of the femur has not hitherto been mentioned, namely, that in case of a secondary hæmorrhage from the femoral artery, it would be impossible to compress the artery over the pubes, in Scarpa's space, or at any other suitable point, and the patient might die before succor could be given. In cases of compound fracture of the femur, from gunshot injuries, such secondary hæmorrhages are not very uncommon; and such a hæmorrhage has occurred when the femur has been broken very obliquely, and thrust through the flesh, and has in its course so contused the femoral artery, or has passed so near to it, as to have caused a subsequent sloughing of the artery.

I do not see how one is to provide for such a possible accident; since a fenestra opposite the wound would not give space sufficient to secure the bleeding vessel; and a sufficient fenestra over the groin might so much weaken the splint as to render it of little or no value. The accident has occurred, and may occur again; the surgeon ought, therefore, in case he uses the plaster, after a compound fracture, so far as possible, to provide an opening sufficient for a free approach to the upper portion of the femoral artery, in order that pressure could be applied and the bleeding controlled until the vessel was secured.

In no other limb than the thigh is this danger so imminent, for the reason that no where else are the vessels which are liable to rupture so large.

It has been almost the constant practice of late, in this country, to employ ether and the pulleys while applying the plaster, and this is considered one of the great essentials to success. It is proper then to put into the account, as against this method, the danger from anæsthetics; and to inquire, perhaps, whether the usual danger attending the exhibition of these agents is not increased by the condition of forced decubitus, and of extension to which the patients are subjected while the plaster is being applied.

A case reported to the South Carolina State Medical Association, in 1874, by Dr. Robert W. Gibbes, of Columbia, S. C., furnishes the first opportunity yet presented to me to observe in the autopsy the result of treatment, in a case in which plaster of Paris has been employed according to the method just described. Dr. Gibbes has been kind enough to send me the specimen, and also photographs, from which the accompanying woodcuts are made.

Mr. J. H. W., æt. 83, weighing 165 pounds, enjoying robust health, fell eighteen feet, January 2, 1873, striking, as he thinks, upon the right hip. Dr. Gibbes was called and detected a fracture of the right femur just below the trochanters. Fifteen hours after the accident, Dr. Gibbes, assisted by other surgeons, applied "the plaster-of-Paris dressing after the well-known method in vogue for several years past in Bellevue Hospital, my venerable patient being kept for some time suspended above the table and fully under chloroform."

Fig. 179.

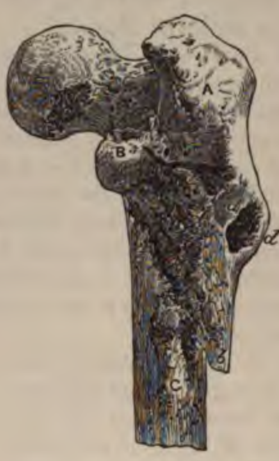
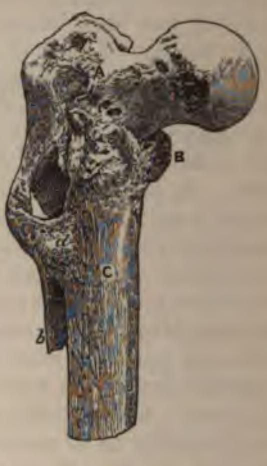


Fig. 180.



Dr. Gibbes's case.

Posterior view. Anterior view.

A, B, C, three fragments; *d*, bony bridge.

On the fourth day he made an attempt to walk, but the attempt was not resumed until about the eighteenth day, after which "he began to walk around his room daily." The apparatus was removed on the forty-third day. The union was firm, and the limb appeared to be shortened three-quarters of an inch, as determined by several careful measurements. On the 29th of June, about six months after the accident, he died of apoplexy. In the autopsy it was found that the femur was broken just below the trochanters into three fragments.

The result of the treatment, considering his age and weight, was all that could have been expected; and the preference given to the plaster, in this particular case, was judicious; but the point to which I desire to direct the attention of the reader is, that the specimen does not sustain the claim made by certain advocates of this method, that it is able to prevent a shortening in all cases. In this case there is, according to the measurements made before death, a shortening of three-quarters of an inch. An examination of the specimen convinces me that it is somewhat more; but however this may be, one thing is certain, the limb shortened to the same degree that it would have done if no apparatus whatever had been employed. It shortened until the upper end of the lower fragment struck and was arrested by the neck. The apparatus enabled the patient to walk sooner than he could otherwise have done; and this is a consideration of more importance often in an old man than the length or form of the limb, and I doubt whether any other plan would have made the limb in this case any longer.

Dr. John T. Hodgen, of St. Louis, in a paper on the "Value of Extension in the Treatment of Fractures of the Femur," and especially as effected by his mode of suspension, speaks of the attempt to accomplish this by a plaster-of-Paris splint as a proposition too absurd to deserve serious consideration; and in justification of this statement he has given several unanswerable anatomical and surgical facts.[1]

It will be necessary to describe a little more in detail than has been done in the chapter devoted to the general consideration of fractures, the method of applying the plaster of Paris in fractures of the thigh, which was formerly adopted at Bellevue. I say "formerly," because I have not seen it employed in any recent case at Bellevue during the last two years. Certainly if it has been employed, the practice is very exceptional.

A plaster-of-Paris bandage is applied to the foot and leg some hours before the complete dressing is made. It is better that this should be done twelve or twenty-four hours before, in order that this portion of the apparatus may become solid, and not remain liable to be indented, or pressed inwards toward the limb when extension is applied, and also in order that the surgeon may know, by an examination of the toes after the lapse of a sufficient time, that the dressing is not too tight.

This section of the apparatus should extend from a little above the metatarso-phalangeal articulation of the toes to about the junction of the middle and lower thirds of the leg. Instead of the soft woollen cloth, which is generally to be preferred in the upper part of the limb, we may here lay next to the skin a sheet of cotton batting, and this should be thicker over the instep and above the heel than elsewhere. We cannot take too many precautions in protecting the limb about the ankle from undue pressure. It will be remembered, also, that while at the ankle the splint should be thick, composed of five or six consecutive turns of the roller, it may be light upon the foot, and near the upper end of the splint upon the leg.

While the dressings are being applied, and until they have hardened, the foot must be held carefully at a right angle with the leg, and in a proper line as to inversion or eversion; but the assistant must take care that he does not, with his hand or fingers, indent the plaster.

A temporary congestion of the toes almost always ensues upon the application of the bandage, but this usually subsides within twenty-four hours. If it does not, the bandage is too tight, and must be cut open.

In applying the final dressings on the following day, or when the first dressing has become solid, the patient is laid upon a bed composed of two or three mattresses, or of a sufficient number of folded blankets, his loins, shoulders, and head resting upon the bed thus constructed, while his hips, thighs, and legs extend beyond the bed. In order to support the lower portion of the body in this position a piece of a cotton roller, three inches wide and two yards long, having been lubricated with sweet oil, is passed under the pelvis, and tied above to a bar supported by a stanchion, as seen in the woodcut (Fig. 181). Various methods of supporting the pelvis have been devised, but this is the most simple and efficacious. The piece of bandage is directed to be softened with oil, in order that it may be easily withdrawn when the dressing is hard; but if it has not formed a cord this may not be necessary, and it is sometimes cut off and left inclosed with the splint.

---

[1] Hodgen, St. Louis Med and Surg. Journ., April, 1878.

The iron stanchion, wrapped with woollen cloth, is now brought against the perineum, and the pulleys made fast to the foot by a noose of cotton bandage. Moderate extension is made, sufficient to support and steady the limb, but not sufficient to overcome the shortening.

The surgeon now wraps the limb, including the pelvis, thigh, and leg, down to the first splint, with soft but coarse woollen cloth, cutting out portions here and there, and fitting it smoothly to all the irregularities of surface, and stitching it loosely, when it is in place, over the region of the tuberosity of the ischium and perineum. Where the splint is liable to make undue pressure, two or three thicknesses of cloth may be placed, or cotton batting may be used instead.

Everything being ready, the assistant places the patient completely under the influence of an anæsthetic, and then extension is made with the pulleys until the limb is restored, if possible, to the same length as the other.

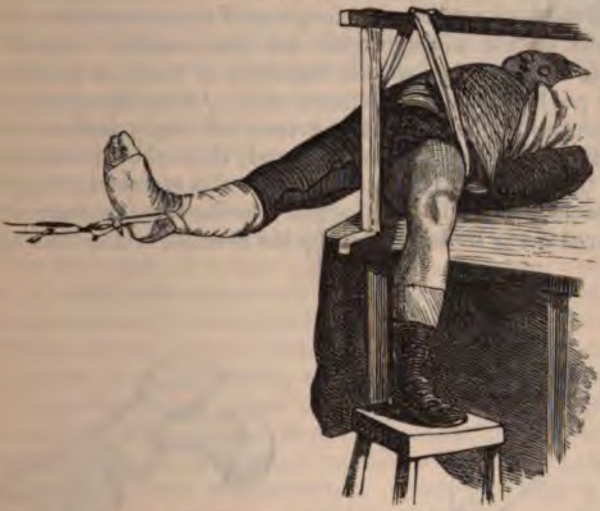
The bandages, filled with dry plaster, and previously soaked a few minutes in water, are then applied from below upwards, including, finally, the pelvis as high as the loins. At no point must they be drawn tightly, but only with sufficient firmness to insure their accurate adaptation to the limb. Three, four, or five thicknesses are required, according to the size of the limb, or the age of the patient. In front of the groin, where the splint is most liable to become broken when the patient gets up, there should be laid two or three strips of binder's board, or narrow metal strips, tin or zinc.

After each successive layer is applied, the surgeon will sprinkle a little dry powder upon the surface, and smooth it over with his hand previously dipped in water. As soon as the plaster is hard, usually within twenty or thirty minutes, the suspending apparatus is removed and the patient placed in bed.

Those surgeons who omit to include the foot and ankle in the plaster splint do not, I think, avail themselves of the most important and most reliable means of making the little extension that can be made permanently in this form of dressing. When the limb shrinks the condyles of the femur and the calf of the leg offer very imperfect or no resistance to the action of the muscles of the thigh, and extension is completely lost. Let it be understood, also, that the author does not recommend that the perineum shall be made the point of counter-extension; and in this he is sustained by the majority of those who have used this dressing; and the shrinkage of the muscles of the thigh, which soon ensues, renders it equally impossible, ordinarily, to maintain permanently, against the only slightly conical surface of the upper portion of the thigh, any effective counter-extension. I think, with Dr. Hodgen, that the proposition is absurd, and I do not see how any really practical surgeon can entertain it.

The patient can, in most cases, leave his bed by the third or fourth r after the splint is applied. If he keeps out of bed the limb will not ink as much, and the necessity for readjustment will less often arise. t he cannot remain in the erect position all the time, and at the best

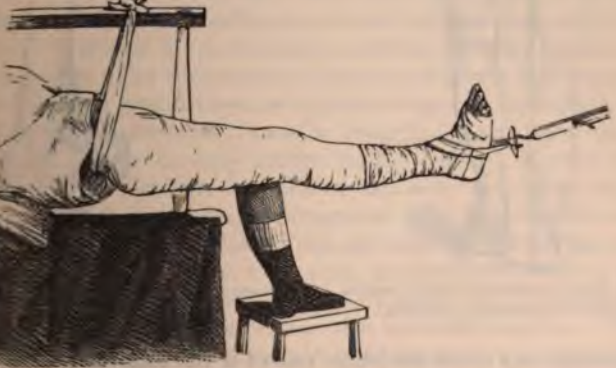
Fig. 181.



Extension during application of plaster of Paris.

re will be, as experience shows, opportunity enough for the limb to ink, and for the apparatus to become loose. In case it becomes loose cannot be refitted by cutting out a portion and folding the splint in

Fig. 182.



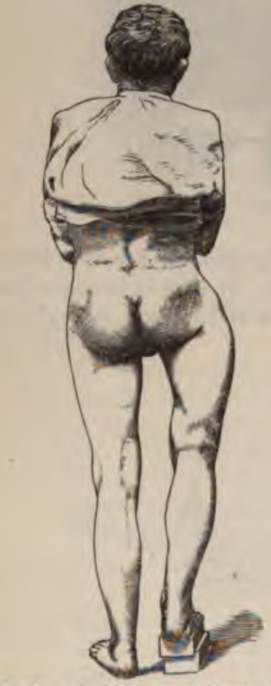
Extension continued until the plaster is hard.

ain, since it is too inflexible, and will not be made to bear upon the same ints as before. At Bellevue, when a plaster dressing becomes loose it always removed and a new one applied in the same manner as at first.

Finally, having considered somewhat at length the leading plans of treatment which have, from time to time, been suggested and employed by our best surgeons both at home and abroad, I desire to describe in greater detail those methods and forms of apparatus which my own experience has taught me to prefer.

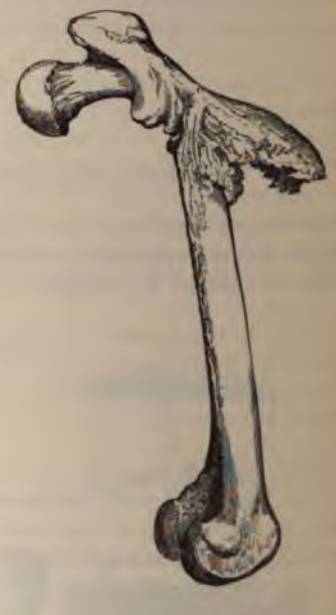
As to posture, my opinions are in accord with the opinions of a vast majority of the most experienced surgeons of the present day. The straight position will, on the average, give the best results. Careful measurements made by myself in several hundreds of cases, a portion of which have been published in my statistical tables,[1] have demonstrated that the average shortening of the limb is greater after any method of treatment in which the flexed position is employed, than after treatment with extension in the straight position. Whether this statement ought to include broken femurs treated by Dr. Hodgen's method I cannot say, since I have not measured many limbs treated by his method, and he has not given to the profession any exact statistical record of his own results. I must, however, state my conviction that the average results of these cases will fall a good deal short of the average results obtained, when proper extension is employed, in the straight position. These same carefully recorded

Fig. 183.



Badly united fracture of femur; treated without permanent extension.

Fig. 184.



Fracture of femur just below trochanter minor.

---

[1] Fracture Tables, by F. H. Hamilton, 1853.

rvations, and my later observations have also shown that the flexed ion, contrary to the reiterated statements of most of its advocates, re apt to entail angular deformity. Fig. 183 is a fair illustration hat I have seen occur more than once when the flexed position was yed; a condition which is impossible when proper extension is yed in the straight position.

ere are a few who, rejecting the flexed position in fractures of the e of the shaft, still declare for this position a preference when the re occurs just below the trochanters, and in the case of fractures base of the condyles.

cording to Malgaigne, who has devoted especial study to this sub- there is no satisfactory evidence in favor of the flexed position when racture occurs below the trochanters. It is not directly forwards, rwards and outwards, that the lower end of the upper fragment is d by the action of the psoas magnus and iliacus internus; so that in to meet the supposed indication it would be necessary to carry the part of the limb outwards also, a position which would certainly und inconvenient, if not actually impracticable, in the majority of . Nor can the tendency of the upper fragment to advance in the rd direction, and consequently to separate from the lower, be met ually by posture alone, unless the thigh is completely flexed upon ody. Indeed, it is apparent that the position of moderate flexion ather favor the action of those muscles which are supposed to be y responsible for the displacement. When the thigh is extended the body, the psoas magnus and iliacus internus are acting in the tion of, and nearly parallel to, the axis of the femur, and consequently isadvantage; but when the limb is lifted, their action is more nearly right angle with the shaft, and their ability to displace the fragment eatly increased.

reover, it ought to be understood that broken bones are seldom or displaced or separated, in the same manner they would be if they not surrounded with many other structures which have suffered little disruption: they pass each other, but do not separate widely, being together by shreds of periosteum, muscles, tendons, ligaments, etc. same happens when this bone is broken just below the trochanters; upper fragment lies always, or almost always, in immediate contact the lower, and whatever force is brought to bear upon the lower nent more or less directly influences the upper; we can then by sion applied to the leg, draw down not only the lower fragment, we can drag into line the upper fragment. No doubt in this attempt hall meet with some resistance from the muscles above named; but rience has always shown that even moderate extension, applied ily and without interruption, seldom or never fails to overcome, in at measure, the resistance of the most powerful muscles. We con- ly avail ourselves of this principle in overcoming the abnormal con- ion of muscles in connection with diseased joints, in the reduction d dislocations, and in many other ways.

hatever the advocates of flexion in fractures of the femur may say e contrary, they are never able in this position to employ effective sion and counter-extension. A careful examination of all the e-inclined planes which have been devised, including Nathan R.

Smith's and Dr. Hodgen's suspending apparatus—I say it with all respect for these distinguished surgeons—it appears to me, ought to convince any experienced observer that such is the fact. Whatever other excellences they may possess, this does not belong to them. But extension is, of all the indications of treatment, that which is of the greatest importance in nearly all fractures of the thigh, and no less important in the upper third than in the lower. Indeed, it is of more importance in case of a fracture through the upper than in the case of a fracture through the lower third, since, as my measurements have shown, the higher the point of fracture the greater is the tendency to shorten, in consequence of the action of those powerful muscles which, arising above, have their insertions into the lower fragment.

In the case of all those double-inclined planes where the body rests upon a bed, there can be no counter-extension except the weight of the pelvis and its contents. It will not do to fasten the pelvis to the bed by bands, as every one who chose to make the experiment would soon learn; nor will the groin tolerate the pressure of counter-extending splints or bands. These things have been tried in a thousand ways, and abandoned. The weight of the pelvis alone, not of the entire body, is the only counter-extending force which can be made available in these forms of apparatus, and this is wholly insufficient. In Nathan R. Smith's anterior suspension splint, not even the weight of the pelvis is employed as a means of counter-extension, the pelvis being secured to the splint by rollers, equally with the thigh and leg, and there is no possible chance for extension and counter-extension.

After all, I prefer to leave this question to the verdict of experience, and happily this seems to be conclusive, if we may accept the almost unanimous testimony of those surgeons who have enjoyed the largest hospital practice. In my own experience the ordinary double-inclined planes have constantly given the worst results, both in regard to length and lateral displacement; they are the most difficult to manage, and are the most fatiguing to the patients. Nathan R. Smith's suspending apparatus permits the limb to shorten indefinitely; and it affords inadequate support along the centre of the shaft, in consequence of which the limb is apt to unite with a backward curvature or angle. In some gunshot fractures treated by this apparatus this posterior curve or angle has been excessive.

Even the old methods of extension were preferable to flexion; but they had always two serious drawbacks. First, in the excoriations and ulcerations incident to the application of extending bands or gaiters, or whatever else was employed for this purpose. Again and again I have seen ulceration of the instep, of the integuments above the heel, and of other parts of the foot and ankle, from extending bands. And, second, from similar excoriations, ulcerations, and deep sloughs about the groin and perineum, caused by the counter-extending band. It is true these accidents did not occur often, and sometimes they were due wholly to negligence; but, in order to avoid them, we were compelled to limit very much the amount of extension, and to exercise unceasing vigilance. At Bellevue, as I have elsewhere reported, an attempt was made to employ counter-extension in the perineum of an adult, by plaster of Paris applied in the usual manner for a broken femur, and as a consequence a perineal slough was soon formed two or three inches in depth by several inches in length. Lente, the Burges, myself, and others sought to overcome some of the difficulties of the perineal band by various contrivances; and perhaps in some measure we were successful, but still the danger of ulceration existed wherever much force was employed, or the integuments were unusually delicate. Gilbert's plan of substituting adhesive plasters for the usual counter-extending band, in the perineum, and Buck's plan of employing elastic tubing, possess no real advantages. The truth is, there is no point about the groin, perineum, or pelvis upon which, by one surgeon or another, the pressure has not been made, and more or less distributed, for the purpose of counter-extension; and there is no possible method, perhaps, which has not been employed; yet, after a fair trial, the results are the same. The pressure must be moderate, or serious accidents will occasionally happen.[1]

Hodge's attempt to make the counter-extension from the sides of the trunk by strips of adhesive plaster, as already described, is wholly inefficient. They will loosen inevitably in a few hours.

Our first great step of progress in the treatment of fractures of the thigh—first in importance, but not in order of discovery—consists, then, in having secured counter-extension by the weight of the body alone, and this is accomplished by simply elevating the foot of the bed from four to six inches. I have not used a perineal band, except in cases of children, for twenty years; and, in the case of children, the weight of the body is still my chief reliance. None of my colleagues at Bellevue use the perineal band to-day.

The first to suggest and practise this was Dr. James L. Vaningen, of Schenectady, New York. (We shall see hereafter that Dugas attempted to make counter-extension by the weight of the body at a still earlier period, but he did not elevate the foot of the bed.) His method was reported to me, probably, in 1855, and was published in 1857, in connection with my Report on Deformities after Fractures, in the Transactions of the American Medical Association, accompanied with three woodcuts for the purpose of illustration. The foot of the bedstead was much more elevated than has been found necessary in later experience. It is interesting to note, however, as evidence, that Dr. Vaningen had practical experience with this method, that he directed especially that the pillow should be kept under the head only "so as to keep the neck and shoulders quite free."[2] According to the statements of Dr. Robert F. Weir, of this city, Dr. Buck first elevated the foot of the bed for the purpose of making counter-extension, in 1859, while Dr. Weir was an interne of the New York City Hospital.[3] Dr. Buck first publicly described his method in a communication to the N. Y. Academy of Medicine in 1861.[4]

The second step was the employment of the weight and pulley as a means of extension. I am indebted to Dr. Martin, of Boston, for the evidence that this method of making extension was known to Hildanus, in the 16th century, although it seems to have passed very much into disuse until recently revived by American surgeons.[1] John Bell, in his Principles of Surgery, published at Edinburgh in 1801, speaking of a method described by Hildanus, says: "But surgeons did at last fall upon a method which absolutely insured the permanent extension. For being wearied with this perpetual turning of screws to tighten the bands around the ankle, they at last most happily thought of putting a pulley to the foot of the bed, and hanging a good jack-stone to the heel. I have (in next page) drawn the bed, the surcingle or horse-girth for the body, and the jack-stone of Hildanus for hanging to the heel, and, according to my poor conception, the method of permanent extension was by this rendered so perfect, that Mr. Desault could do nothing but disgrace himself by attempting any farther improvement." . . . "If this girth do not" "prevent the body from gravitating toward the fractured limb, if the jack-stone do not prevent the limb being detracted towards the body," "there must be something in the theory and practice of Mr. Desault passing all comprehension."

---

[1] For cases of sloughing, etc., from perineal band, see N. Y. Journ. of Med., vol. xiv., 2d ser., p. 261, March, 1856; also same journal, Jan. 1840, p. 239.

[2] Vaningen, Trans. Am. Med. Assoc., 1857, pp. 436–7.

[3] Med. Record, March 9, 1878, p. 181.

[4] Amer. Med. Times, March 30, 1861.

In the above description we see a full recognition of the value of the pulley and weight, but the body was prevented from descending by being tied to the bed, and the extension was made by a garter. We need not be surprised, therefore, that the pulley and weight under these disadvantages were soon laid aside and forgotten. Guy de Chauliac, Suetin, and Nathan Smith, according to Malgaigne,[2] employed occasionally the pulley and weight. Boyer says the practice is very ancient. Dr. Wm. C. Daniell, of Savannah, Georgia, treated a case in this manner in 1819, and again in 1824, the latter of which he published. The ordinary perineal band and a garter were used for counter-extension and extension.[3] In 1854, L. A. Dugas, of Savannah, Georgia, published an account of the method employed by himself, with an illustration.[4] This illustration, with a brief explanation of the mode of using the apparatus, was republished in my report to the American Medical Association in 1857, pp. 434–5, and again in the first edition of this treatise published in 1860. Dr. Buck's communication to the Academy of Medicine contains no allusion to this plan of Dugas, but in his illustrations of his own method the small cannon-ball is used as a weight precisely as in Dugas. I do not mention this as an evidence of unfairness on the part of Dr. Buck, but only to indicate that he had probably seen Dr. Dugas's woodcut. Dr. Buck had evidently intended to combine several improvements, for no one of which has he claimed the original conception.

Dugas used a piece of bandage as his means of applying extension; but he omitted the perineal band, which had not been done by Buck when he first made public his own method. Dugas relied upon the weight of the body to make counter-extension, saying that "the resistance of the patient's body will effect counter-extension;" a statement which later experience has shown to be not correct, unless, as first recommended by Vaningen, the foot of the bedstead is somewhat raised.

---

[1] Martin, N. C. Med. Journ., Feb. 1878.

[2] Malgaigne, Packard's Trans., p. 197.

[3] Daniell, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. iv. p. 330.

[4] Southern Med. & Surg. Journ., Feb. 1854, p. 69.

The third great step of improvement, and that which alone makes adeuate extension, in most cases, possible, was the substitution of adhesive trips, laid along the whole length of each side of the leg, in place of the arter. Of this, also, we are no longer permitted to speak as a novelty, he researches of Dr. Martin, already referred to, having brought to ight the following paragraph in the works of Dr. Gooch:—

"To answer the same purpose, I have confined one end of a strong strip of sticking plaster, of a suitable length and breadth, under a circular piece of the same, about the middle of the side of the foot, carrying it over the heel, up the leg, and confining the other end above the calf with another circular plaster, first, gradually bring down the muscul. gastrocnem. as far as they will readily yield; giving the limb, at the same time, the position described in my treatise on wounds. On the like occasion, I have also fixed one strap by the circular about the foot, and another by that above the calf of the leg, passing the one through a slit in the other, and using them as the uniting bandages; but then two more circulars are requisite to confine the other ends of the longitudinal straps securely."[1]

This also, like extension by a pulley and weight, seems to have been forgotten until revived by some American surgeons. The first allusion I find to it in recent literature is by Dr. F. W. Sargent, of Philadelphia, in 1848, who says he derived the suggestion from Dr. E. Wallace, of Philadelphia, by whom they were used successfully while he was the Resident Surgeon of the Pennsylvania Hospital. Both of these gentlemen used long strips of adhesive plaster, of an inch or more in width, carrying them spirally down the leg from a point about midway between the foot and knee, after which they were, in some cases, made secure with rollers.[2]

In the third volume of the Transactions of the American Medical Association (1850) the same method is described as being recommended by Dr. Josiah Crosby, of New Hampshire, the only difference being that he carried the adhesive plaster as high as the knee.[3] In this brief notice of Dr. Crosby's plan, the editor remarks that Dr. Sargent had in his Minor Surgery described essentially the same, as being first practised by Dr. Wallace. Vaningen suggested the same in connection with the elevation of the foot of the bed, in 1857, as will be seen by reference to my reports, before referred to. Dr. Buck spoke of it publicly in his communication to the Academy of Medicine in 1861.

Of the claims instituted for Dr. Mosely, of New Hampshire, who says his use of these strips dates back to 1840, and the like claims of Gross, Swift, Ennis, and others, we can only say they were unfortunate in not earlier giving their views and practice to the public.

Finally, it is by the combination of these three essential principles with the short side splints and one long side splint, which shall reach from near the axilla to beyond the foot, to prevent the outward bowing of the thigh and to prevent eversion of the leg, that the superiority of extension in the straight position can alone be demonstrated. The long outside splint, which I have myself added to the apparel, is only second in point of importance with either of the others, and that whether the fracture be in the neck or the shaft, in children or in adults. In children, however, it is supplied by the double splint.

---

[1] "Medical and Chirurgical Observations as an Appendix to a former Publication, by Benjamin Gooch, Surgeon, London, printed for G. Robinson, in Pater Noster Row, and R. Beatniffe, in Norwich." No date, but about 1771. N. Y. Med. Journ., Jan. 1878, Martin.

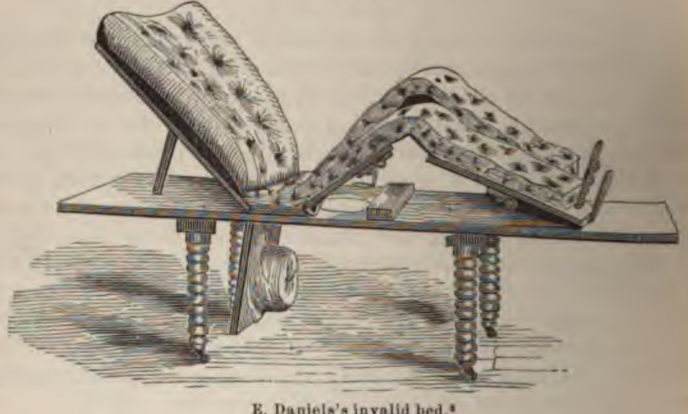
[2] Minor Surgery, by F. W. Sargent, M.D., Lea & Blanchard, Philadelphia, 1848.

[3] Crosby, Trans. Am. Med. Asso., vol. iii. 1850, p. 383.

With regard to fracture beds which, when surgeons adopted the flexed position in the treatment of fractures of the thigh, were often very useful and sometimes necessary, I must say that, in the treatment of these fractures in the extended position, they are not needed. We never use them for this purpose at Bellevue, nor do I think they are used at any hospital in this city. If the bed is sufficiently long and the mattress is smooth, firm, and even, nothing more is required. Properly shaped bed-pans can always be used without disturbing the limb, and the arrangements for changing the position of the limb are not only useless, but such changes are actually injurious. Inasmuch, however, as in certain complicated cases of fracture of either the thigh, leg, or foot, adjustable or movable "invalid" beds may be needed, when extension is not to be attempted, I shall see fit to allude to a few of those which are best known among American surgeons.

As invalid beds, the best known and most ingenious American contrivances are those invented by Jenks,[1] Daniels, the Burges, Addinell Hewson, of Philadelphia,[2] J. Rhea Barton, B. H. Coates, of the same city,[3] and J. Crosby, of Manchester, N. H.[4]

FIG. 185.



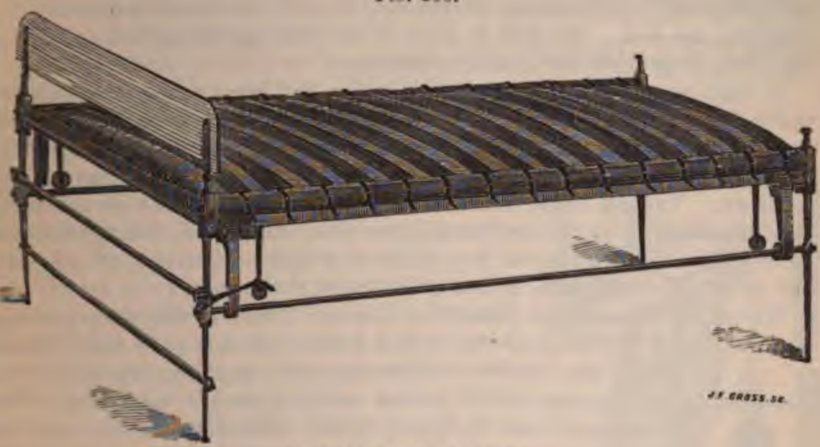
E. Daniels's invalid bed.[5]

In my earlier practice I have had constructed a simple frame, covered with a stout canvas sacking, having a hole at a point corresponding with the position of the nates, and this I have laid directly upon a common four-post bedstead. A mattress and one or two quilts must be placed upon the boards of the bedstead underneath the sacking, and a sheet or two above the sacking, upon which last the patient is to be laid. In arranging the linen underneath the patient, the most convenient plan is, instead of using only one sheet, which will require that a hole shall be made in it corresponding to the hole in the sacking, to employ two sheets, and, doubling them separately, to bring the folded margin of each from above and from below to the centre of the opening. When the patient has occasion to use the bed-pan, it is only necessary that two or four persons should lift this frame, and place under each corner a block about

---

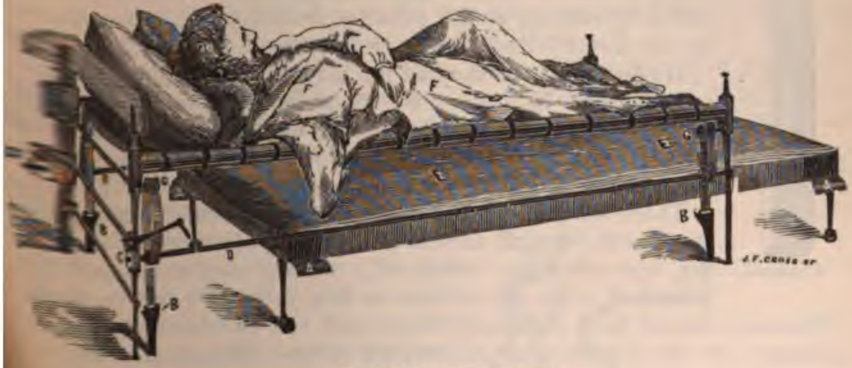
[1] Jenks, Gibson's Surgery; also the 5th ed. of this treatise, Fig. 185, p. 445.
[2] Hewson, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., July, 1858, p. 101.
[3] Eclectic Repertory, 5th and 9th vols.
[4] Crosby, Treatise on Milit. Surg., by Frank H. Hamilton, 1865, p. 413.
[5] See also Figs. 186 and 189 of 5th ed.

Fig. 186.



Crosby's invalid bed, closed.

Fig. 187.



Crosby's invalid-bed, open.

The bed is movable, and can be run out from under the patient and changed. It is then run back, the hooks *B* being made fast to the catches *A*. By turning a crank at *C*, the rail *D* is revolved, which winds up a strap passing over the pulley *G*, and the bed is raised to its position, thus taking off the weight of the patient from the bands by which he was temporarily suspended.

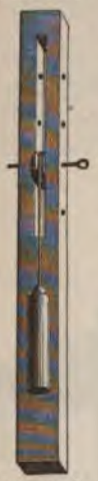
one foot in height, or it may be raised by a pulley and ropes suspended from the ceiling.

My usual practice now, in a private house, is to remove the foot-board and lengthen the bed by boards laid longitudinally, and projecting one or two feet beyond the bottom rail. This furnishes a firm support for the mattress. Sometimes, of course, it will be found necessary to lengthen the bed. No hole is made in the flooring of the bed or of the mattress, to provide for fecal evacuations.

A very comfortable bed, especially for children, can sometimes be made from a cot. But it will be necessary always to nail a piece of board firmly across the top and bottom of the bedstead when the sacking is at its utmost tension, in order to prevent the side rails from falling together. The top board must be nailed on vertically, like an ordinary head-board, so as to prevent the pillows from falling off, but the bottom piece should be at least one foot wide, and laid horizontally to support and steady the apparatus as it extends beyond the foot.

Having had occasion to assist the late Dr. Treat in the management of a fracture of the thigh in the case of a little girl not quite three years old, I was struck with the simplicity and completeness of an arrangement which he had made to prevent the bed and the dressings from becoming soiled with the urine. It was only to leave directly underneath the nates a complete opening through to the floor for the escape of the urine, and to protect the margins of the sacking and sheets, which came nearly together at the opening, with pieces of oiled cloth folded upon themselves. It was found that not only the bed was in this way kept dry, but the dressings also; it being now observed that the dressings had become wet heretofore by soaking up the moisture from the bed, rather than by the direct fall of the urine upon them.

Fig. 188.



Standard.

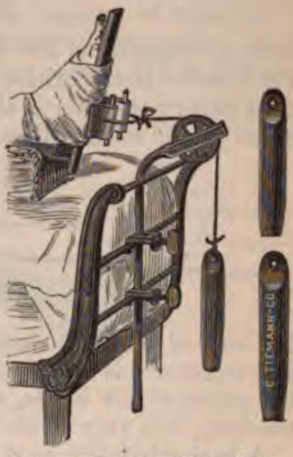
Having prepared the bed for the reception of the patient, and elevated its lower end about four inches by placing blocks underneath the foot-posts, the following additional preparations should be made before we proceed to reduce the fracture and dress the limb:—

There should be provided a piece of board of the requisite length and breadth, furnished with a slot to receive the pulley, and called the "standard," a small iron rod, a pulley, a yard of rope, and a vessel or bag to receive the weights.

The slot should have sufficient length, and the standard should be perforated in the direction of its breadth at short distances, to enable the surgeon to elevate or depress the pulley, as may be required. In case a metallic pulley cannot be obtained, a spool will answer as a tolerable substitute. We now employ generally, at Bellevue, an iron upright rod, with a pulley affixed, and which is made fast to the iron frame of the bedstead with two iron clamps, secured in place by screws. They may be found at the shops of any of our instrument makers. A pulley, mounted with a screw, may be sometimes substituted, the screw being attached to the foot-board. (Fig. 189.)

The adhesive plaster which I have generally used both in private and hospital practice is that which is usually found in drug stores, spread upon linen; but some of my colleagues prefer the plaster spread upon jeans or canton flannel, as being stronger. I cannot, however, appreciate their advantage, since the ordinary plaster seldom gives way when properly applied. Dr. John B. Brooke, of Reading, Pa., prefers the "ordinary pitch plaster," as being "elastic, soft, and firmly adherent," and as not excoriating, etc.

Fig. 189.

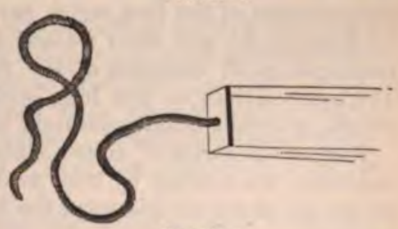


Iron upright and weight. (From Tiemann.)

A thin block or piece of board, called the "foot-piece," is to be provided, perforated in the centre to receive the cord, and of sufficient length to prevent the adhesive strips or "extension bands" from pressing upon the malleoli. An average size for the foot-piece in the case of an adult is about three inches and three-quarters in length, by two and a half in breadth.

The adhesive plaster may be cut in the shape shown in the illustration (Fig. 191): five and a half inches wide in the centre, and two and a half inches wide at the narrowest point, and gradually widening again toward each extremity to four inches; the narrower portions being slit down two-thirds of their length. For an adult we generally require a strip of about four feet and eight inches in length, namely, sixteen inches for the central and widest portion, and twenty inches for each extremity. The shoulders of the central portion are cut as represented, in order that when folded upon the foot-piece and upon itself it may reinforce the lateral bands at their weakest points.

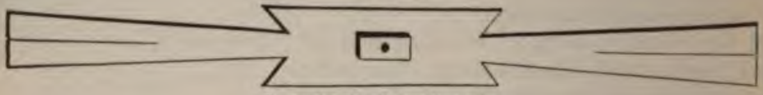
Fig. 190.



Foot-piece.

The lateral or side-splints may be made of thick pieces of gum shellac cloth, of stout leather cut and moulded to the limb, or of thin pieces of board covered with cotton cloth and stuffed on the sides next to the skin with cotton batting to fit all the inequalities of the limb. Of these several materials gum-shellac cloth is much the best. It is thin, light, firm, and after immersion in hot water can be sufficiently moulded to the contour of the thigh. The cotton cloth must be stitched over the splints like a sac, but left open at the ends until the padding is properly adjusted. Loose cotton batting always becomes displaced. Four splints are generally required: one for the anterior surface, extending from the groin below the anterior inferior spinous process of the ilium to within half an inch of the patella; one for the posterior surface, extending from the tuberosity of the ischium to a point six or eight inches below the knee; one for the inside, extending from near the perineum to the inner condyle; and one for the outside extending from above the trochanter major to the outer condyle. These splints ought to encircle the limb almost completely, only leaving an interval of from half an inch to one inch between each of the adjacent splints. The outer and inner splints may be extended below the knee

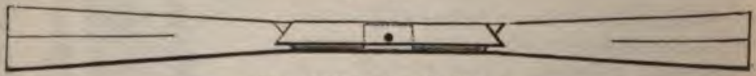
Fig. 191.



Extension-band and foot-piece.

when the fracture is low down; but in that case they must be carefully fitted to the irregularities of the condyles. The posterior splint is the most important of them all. It should be wider and much longer than either of the other splints, and it must be fitted with great accuracy to

Fig. 192.



Same, folded and ready for use.

the back of the thigh, ham, and upper part of the leg. It is important also to cover this with a sac of cotton cloth so that it may be stitched to the centre of the bands, which are to inclose all the splints. If this is not done, it is very liable to become displaced.

A long side-splint must now be prepared, long enough to extend from about four inches below the axilla to five inches below the heel; four and a half inches wide, by half an inch in thickness, and provided with a cross-piece at the lower end, two feet long by three inches wide and half an inch thick. The purpose of this splint is not to make extension, but to prevent the femur from becoming bent outwards at the seat of fracture; which is accomplished more certainly by this splint than by the short splints, inasmuch as it keeps the whole body, including the upper part of the femur, in a straight line. Its purpose is also to prevent eversion of the foot, which purpose is never accomplished effectively by junks or by any other method I have yet seen adopted. It is to be employed in all fractures of the thigh, including fractures of the neck. The inner surface of this long splint must be padded through its whole length, and thus fitted accurately to the sides of the body and limb.

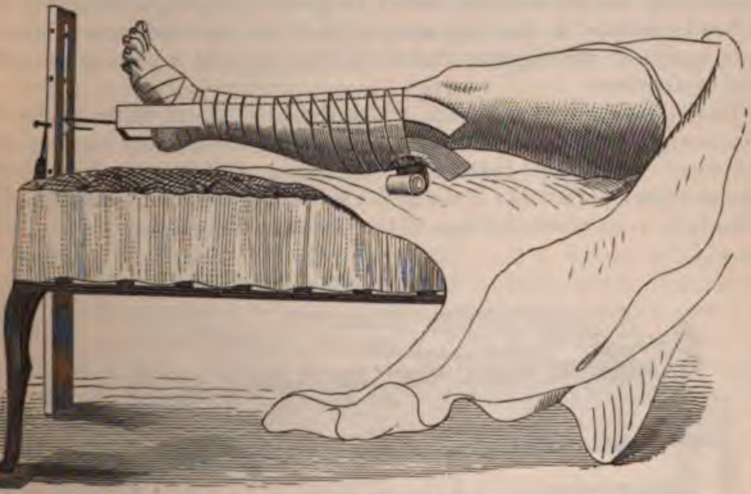
Four or six strips of cotton cloth, each two inches wide by one yard in length, are stitched by their centres to the outer surface of the back-splint, and these are laid upon the bed in position for the splint to receive the limb.

Supplied with rollers, several additional strips of bandage, and cotton-batting, we are now ready to reduce and dress the fracture.

The patient being placed in position upon the bed, one assistant seizes the limb by the knee, and a second by the foot, drawing upon it firmly and steadily; while the surgeon lays the extremities of the extension strip upon each side of the leg, with the centre, containing the foot-piece and the rope, about one inch below the sole of the foot.

With a muslin roller, inclosing the limb from near the metatarso-phalangeal articulation to the tuberosity of the tibia, the adhesive strips are held in place. As a rule, and especially in the case of women, and of persons of a delicate lax fibre, it is well to lay against the tendo Achillis, and over the instep, a little cotton-batting before applying the roller. In some cases I am in the habit of applying a thin sheet of cotton-wadding over the whole surface of the limb. Any excess of the bands at the upper end is disposed of by turning the ends down, and inclosing them in a few additional turns of the roller. As soon as the application of the adhesive strip and roller is completed, the weight may be adjusted, and extension applied. The amount of extension required for adults will vary from eighteen to twenty-three pounds. In a large proportion of cases, twenty or twenty-one pounds will be borne without complaint; and the ability of the patient to tolerate the extension, alone limits the amount. Occasionally, even a few pounds, when first applied, causes pain in the ligaments about the knee-joint; but in a few hours the amount may be increased. It is better to apply eighteen or twenty pounds at once, if it can be borne. Lifting the knee slightly by a pad placed underneath will often relieve the pain caused by the extension.

Fig. 193.



Mode of applying adhesive plaster. (When the dressings are completed, the limb is to rest on the bed.)

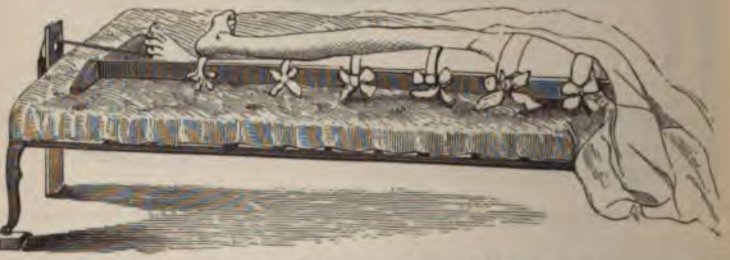
Sometimes, in the case of very muscular patients, and where the primary shortening is considerable, I believe we make a positive and permanent gain if we place the patient under the influence of chloroform for a few minutes, when the weight is first applied. In these cases, as in dislocations, I generally prefer chloroform to ether, for the reason that the patient is less liable to muscular contractions when he is passing under the influence of the anæsthetic.

Extension being effected, and the patient already resting upon the posterior coaptation splint, the three other side-splints are applied, and the whole four secured in place by the four or six transverse bands already described as attached to the posterior splint; the bands being tied over the front splint firmly.

It remains only to lay the long splint beside the body, and to secure it in place by separate strips of bandage. Three strips for the leg, one broad strip for the pelvis, and one for the chest are all that are required. The leg strips may be drawn pretty firmly to prevent all outward rotation of the limb. The pelvic band also ought to be tight to insure the constant contact of the pelvis with the long splint; but the thoracic band may be rather loose, as its function in this respect is not so important. Both of the latter bands should be sewed to the cover of the long splints to prevent their becoming displaced. In the drawing (Fig. 194), similar strips inclose the thigh, but I often omit them as being unnecessary; indeed, it is better sometimes to omit them, when the fracture is high up, lest they should hold the lower fragment out, when the pelvis was not firmly secured to the long splint; in which case the upper fragment might incline in the opposite direction, causing thus a bowing out at the point of fracture.

The patient's pillow must rest under the head alone, in order that the whole weight of the body, from the shoulders down, may be employed as a means of counter-extension. Omission of this important precept will sometimes permit the body of the patient to descend toward the foot of the bed, even when the foot of the bedstead is raised.

FIG. 194.



Author's dressings for fracture of shaft of femur, complete. (The long splint extends nearly to the axilla, and is confined to the pelvis and chest by two broad bands, not shown in the drawing.)

During the first four or five weeks the patient should not be allowed to rise or to sit up in bed. It is an error to suppose that such restraint is irksome. In my experience, no patient has ever complained of it; and I have no doubt that such movements increase the danger of non-union; a misfortune which has never happened when a patient has been under my treatment from the first to the last. I have, however, seen several cases of non-union, or of delayed union, in the practice of other surgeons, which I attributed to the patient having been permitted to rise in bed. For this reason, also, I reject all modes of treatment which are intended to permit these motions of the body, such as Burges's fracture-bed.

In order to evacuate the bowels, the patient may draw up the sound limb, when a properly-constructed bed-pan is easily placed under the nates. This occasions no disturbance to the fracture.

From the time of the first dressing the patient should be seen daily, and the coaptation splints loosened or tightened from time to time, as may seem necessary. To open the limb, and even to remove temporarily all the coaptation splints except the posterior one, is harmless, and it is often a source of comfort to the patient. Ordinarily it is not necessary or prudent to disturb the extension until the union is completed. The usual time required for consolidation in the case of an adult is from six to eight weeks; but if the bone feels pretty firm at the end of four weeks, the extension may be a little relaxed. When at length the patient is permitted to leave his bed, a pair of crutches is indispensable; and during the following two months but little weight should be borne upon the limb.

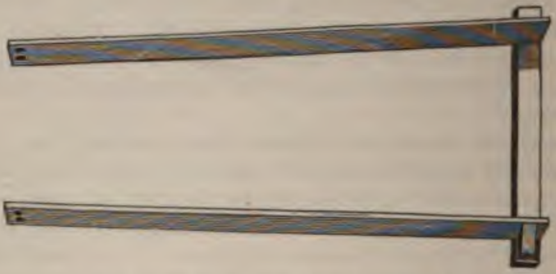
Fractures of the thigh in children have generally been found more difficult to manage than fractures of the same bone in the adult, owing chiefly to the shortness of the limb, the delicacy of the skin, and the restlessness of the patient. I have tried nearly all forms of apparatus in these cases, including double-inclined planes, boxes, single long splints, etc., and the result of my experience is that they are all inefficient; and for some years I have employed a mode of dressing, partly my own and partly the suggestion of others, but of which I am able to say that it never disappoints me in the result obtained; while it is simple, easy of management, and comfortable to the little patients.

Extension by means of adhesive plaster and a weight employed in the same manner as in adults, constitutes a valuable aid in many cases; but I cannot say that it is indispensable, since, with children under five or seven years, the fractures are pretty often so nearly transverse that, when once reduced and well supported by lateral splints, union without shortening may generally be expected; but these results become less and less frequent as we advance toward adult life. It is safe and proper, according to my experience, to employ in any case extension, somewhat according to the following rule. One pound for a child one year old, two for a child two years old, and so on, adding one pound for every year up to the twentieth. Of much more consequence, however, is it to confine, at the same time, both limbs, for as long as one is at liberty it is almost impossible to secure any degree of quiet. It is of equal importance, in my opinion, to give to the limbs an extended rather than a flexed position.

My plan of treatment, therefore, in the case of children, is in all essential respects the same as in adults, except that instead of one long side-splint, I employ two. The accompanying illustrations will explain more fully my meaning. Two long side-splints connected by a cross-piece at the lower ends, and reaching upwards to near the axillæ, separated a little more widely below than above, so as to render the perineum more accessible, are laid upon each side of the body. The leg of the broken limb is secured to the long splint with a roller. The remainder of the limb, the opposite limb, and the body, are made fast with broad and separate strips of cloth. The coaptation splints, in the case of children, may be made of binder's board.

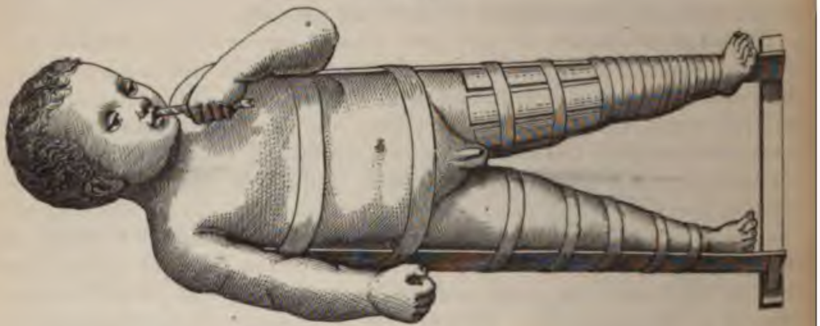
Thus secured and laid upon a bed, such as I have already described as appropriate for children, the least possible annoyance will be given to the surgeon. The dressings are but little liable to become wet with urine, and when the bed is soiled, the child can be taken up with the splint and carried to another; indeed, this may be done as often as the patient becomes restless or weary, without any risk of disturbing the fracture.

Fig. 195.



Author's splint for fracture of the femur in children.

Fig. 196.



Author's dressing for fracture of the femur in children, complete.

In case the surgeon desires to use extension with adhesive plaster and weights, the necessary apparatus may be made fast to the bedstead, and taken off when the child is moved; or it may, if thought best, be made fast to the foot-piece of the splint.

Occasionally, with children, I employ, as a means of extra safety, a perineal band, drawn moderately tight, and fastened to the top of the splint on the side corresponding to the broken limb. The best perineal band is a piece of soft cotton cloth, one or two yards long by three inches wide, folded lengthwise to a flat band of one inch in breadth, and inclosing, where it passes through the perineum and under the nates, a few thicknesses of paper. The paper prevents its drawing into a round cord. Sometimes I place between the paper and the folded cloth, on the side which is to be laid next to the skin, one or two thickresses of cotton wadding. To absorb the moisture, it is well to lay a piece of sheet lint between the band and the skin. The perineal band may be removed daily and renewed; and the perineum examined and washed.

Four or five weeks is generally a sufficient length of time for perfect consolidation, in children under five years of age.[1]

If I have been unable to give my approval to the treatment of fracture of the shaft of the femur in adults with plaster of Paris, or to any other form of immovable dressing, I am still less able to give it my approval in fracture of the same bone in children. The following case will illustrate its dangers: A boy, four years old, fell thirty feet, breaking his right thigh near its middle, causing one of the fragments to protrude through the flesh. The surgeon in charge, having reduced the fracture, applied on the fifth day a plaster of Paris splint from the toes to the groin, leaving a fenestra opposite the wound in the thigh. The child suffered much pain that night, and on the following morning his toes were cold. On the second morning after the dressing there were vesications on the toes. On the fourth day the toes were discolored, and an offensive odor escaped from the dressings. The dressings were now removed, and the toes, with a part of the foot, were found to be gangrenous. Subsequently, the gangrene extended to the middle of the leg. This case had been seen and the condition of the toes noted each day by the surgeon, but he did not become alarmed until the fourth day. The surgeon in attendance was then dismissed and another called, by whom I was immediately consulted, at my house, as to the proper course to be pursued. I advised the continuous hot water bath as preferable to amputation under the circumstances, in accordance with my published experience in numerous cases of traumatic gangrene.[2] The surgeon adopted my suggestion, and in about three weeks the limb separated spontaneously, the gangrene having never extended after the limb was submerged in the bath. His recovery has been complete.[3]

The *treatment of compound* fractures of the thigh, caused by gunshot injuries, will be considered in the chapter devoted to gunshot fractures. Other badly comminuted and compound fractures of this bone are to be managed upon the same general principles as gunshot fractures.

Those compound fractures of the femur which have been caused by the thrusting of the sharp fragments through the flesh, and in which reduction has been easily effected, have in most cases done as well as simple fractures, except that the limb is generally a little more shortened. The wound usually soon heals, and the future progress of the case is the same as that of a simple fracture. They may be treated, therefore, in the same manner as those which have just been described.

---

[1] Fractures of Shaft of Femur in Children. A clinical lecture by the author at Bellevue, Med. Rec., Jan. 5, 1878.

[2] Warm and Hot Water in Surgery. By my late pupil, Dr. Fred. E. Hyde. Buf. Med. Journ., Dec. 1875; Trans. N. Y. State Med. Soc., 1875; Richmond and Louisville Med. Journ., Jan. 1874; New York Med. Rec., May 15, 1874, with various other papers by the author.

[3] Medical Record, March 15, 1879, p. 257, case reported by Dr. Forest.

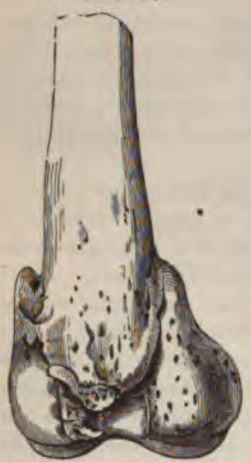
§ 5. Fractures of the Shaft, at or near the Base of the Condyles.

These fractures are not so common as fractures of the shaft elsewhere. Only twenty examples are contained in my records as having come under my personal observation. Malgaigne thinks they are caused generally by direct blows, but this was not Sir Astley Cooper's opinion, and according to my own experience they are caused generally by a fall upon the knees or feet. In at least nine of the cases seen by me the fracture was caused in this manner, and in seven it is known that the fracture was caused by a direct blow.

The direction of the line of fracture is generally from behind forwards and downwards, the upper fragment being driven downwards toward the patella; in other cases the line of fracture preserves the same general direction, but inclines inwards or outwards; and in these cases the upper fragment is found lying more or less on the inner or outer margins of the knee, probably most often on the inner side.

In one instance I have found both femurs broken at the same point and in the same manner. Mr. L. Brittin, aged about fifty-five years, while employed upon a building, fell from a fourth-story window upon the stone pavement below, striking upon his feet. In addition to several other fractures, I found both femurs broken obliquely downwards and forwards, just above the condyles. Very little inflammation ensued, and although it was found impossible to employ extension, union occurred readily, and with only a moderate overlapping. In the left limb, however, the upper fragment pressed down sufficiently to interfere somewhat with the patella, and the patient was unable, after several months, to straighten the knee completely. The motions of the right knee were unimpaired.

Fig. 197.



Fracture at base of condyles.

I have only once met with a fracture at this point in which the line of separation was downwards and backwards. As the case presents several points of interest, it will be proper to narrate the facts somewhat at length.

George Taylor Aiken, of Lockport, N. Y., æt. 7, on May 18, 1854, in jumping down a bank of about three feet in height, broke the right thigh obliquely, just above the knee-joint. Direction of the fracture obliquely downwards and backwards.

Dr. G., an accomplished surgeon, residing in Lockport, was called. The limb was not then much swollen. He applied side splints, rollers, etc., carefully, and then laid the limb over a double-inclined plane. The knee was elevated about six or eight inches. Before applying the splints, suitable extension had been made, and after completing the dressings, the two limbs seemed to be of the same length.

On the second or third day, Dr. G. noticed that the toes looked unnaturally white, and were cold.

Counsel was now called at the request of Dr. G., when it was determined to abandon all dressings, and direct their efforts solely to saving the limb.

The result was that slowly a considerable portion of his foot died and sloughed away, leaving only the tarsal bones. The fracture united, but with considerable overlapping and deformity.

Feb. 26, 1856, the boy was brought to me by his father. On examining the fracture, I noticed that the anterior line of the femur seemed nearly straight, and this appearance was owing in some degree to the muscles which covered and concealed the bone, and in some degree, also, to the manner in which the fragments rested upon each other; the pointed superior end of the lower fragment resting snugly upon the front of the upper fragment, so that no abrupt angle existed in front. On the back of the limb, however, the lower end of the upper fragment, quite sharp, projected freely downwards and backwards into the popliteal space, so that its extreme point was only about half an inch above the line of the articulation. The limb had shortened one inch, and this enabled us to determine accurately that the lower point or the commencement of the fracture was one inch and a half above the articulation, while the point where the line of fracture terminated in front was probably quite three inches and a half above the joint.

The motions of the knee-joint were pretty free. The leg was extremely wasted, and the anterior half of the foot having sloughed off, the sores had now completely healed over. He was able to walk tolerably well without either crutch or cane.

Subsequently, Dr. G. found it necessary to sue the father of the child for the amount of his services, when Mr. Aiken put in a plea of malpractice, and that consequently the services were without value.

The case was tried in the March term of the Niagara circuit of 1856, at Lockport, N. Y., the Hon. Benjamin F. Greene presiding.

On the part of the defence, it was claimed that the death of the foot was in consequence of the bandages being too tight. They failed, however, to show that they were extraordinarily or unduly tight. While on the part of Dr. G., the prosecutor, it was shown that the death of the toes was preceded by a total loss of color, and that it was not accompanied with either venous or arterial congestion. The medical gentlemen examined as witnesses declared that this circumstance furnished the most positive evidence which could be desired that the death of the toes was not due to the tightness of the bandages, but that its cause must be looked for in an arrest of the arterial or nervous currents supplying the limb, or in both. They believed, also, that the projection of the superior fragment into the popliteal space was sufficient to cause this arrest. They also believed that overlapping and consequent projection could not have been prevented in this case, and that therefore the treatment was not responsible for this unfortunate result: indeed, they regarded the treatment as correct, and the result as a triumph of skill, in that any portion of the limb was saved; the leg and foot now remaining being far more useful than any artificial leg and foot could be.

The Hon. Judge, in a speech remarkable for its clearness and liberality, sought to impress upon the jury the value of the medical testimony. The jury returned a verdict for Dr. G., allowing the amount of his claim for services, with the costs of suit.

Specimen 121, in Dr. March's collection at Albany, presents a similar disposition of the fragments. The fracture is oblique, from above downwards and backwards, and the upper portion lies behind the lower. It is firmly united by bone, but with an overlapping of from two and a half to three inches. The young gentleman who showed me the specimen remarked that it had been found impossible, owing to an ulcer upon the heel, and to other causes, to employ in the treatment any degree of extension.

These two are the only examples which have come under my observation in which a fracture at this point has taken this direction.

Sir Astley Cooper does not seem to have recognized this form of fracture and displacement. Amesbury has, however, recorded one case, which came under his own observation, where, although the bloodvessels and nerves escaped, the bone projected through the skin in the ham, and finally exfoliated.[1] And he thinks the point of bone may sometimes so penetrate the artery and injure the nerves as to render amputation necessary, in order to save the life of the patient.

M. Coural also has related a case in which an epiphysary disjunction, occurring in a child twelve years old, was attended with a displacement of the upper fragment backwards, and amputation became necessary.[2]

I know of no other cases of this rare accident which have been reported. Lonsdale refers to it as "the rarest direction for a fracture to take;" and thinks that in case of its occurrence, the vessels in the popliteal space will stand a chance of being wounded; but he mentions no example. The popliteal artery hugs the bone so closely at this point, that a displacement of the upper fragment in a direction downwards and backwards must always greatly endanger its integrity. Indeed, it is here that the artery and vein are in the closest contact with each other, and with the bone; an anatomical fact which has been used by Richerand and others to explain the greater frequency of aneurisms in the ham.

The *prognosis* in this fracture has, according to my own experience, a wider range then in the case of other fractures of the shaft. In a proportion of cases the union has been effected with little or no shortening; a result which is not surprising when we consider that at this point the muscular resistance which has to be overcome is less than at any other point of the shaft of the femur; and that occasionally the line of fracture is so little oblique that the fragments being once adjusted support themselves completely. Malgaigne says that here "oblique fractures are more rare" than those which are nearly transverse; but Sir Astley Cooper had never met with a transverse fracture at this point, nor have I; yet no doubt they do occur here more often than in other portions of the shaft. Malgaigne says that M. Denonvilliers thought he had found in the Dupuytren Museum four or five examples of exactly transverse fractures at this point, but he had not found one higher up.

---

[1] Remarks on Fractures, etc., by Joseph Amesbury, vol. i. p. 293. London, 1831.

[2] Archiv. Gén. de Méd., tom. ix. p. 267.

Malgaigne, who I infer has examined these specinens, does not seem to be satisfied that they represent really transverse fractures, but he does not speak positively upon this point.

James A. Manly had his right thigh broken at this point when he was four years old, and when he was thirty years old I found it shortened half an inch, but the point of fracture could be distinctly felt. That it was not an epiphyseal fracture I was assured by the fact that the bone had not ceased to grow in this direction, and by observing that the fracture was too high to warrant such a supposition.

Andrew Carr, æt. 25, treated at the New York Hospital, had a shortening of three-quarters of an inch.

Mrs. Jackson, aged about thirty, had a shortening of one inch. Both of these latter patients were treated in the straight position, but without permanent extension, and therefore did not represent the best results which might be obtained.

John Van Pelt, æt. 51, treated by me at Bellevue Hospital in 1873, with plaster of Paris, and, therefore, without permanent extension, had a straight limb, and the shortening was half an inch. This fracture was caused by a fall upon his foot, and the lower end of the upper fragment was thrust through the flesh and skin, making a small hole in the latter; but this soon closed, and the case proceeded as if it had been a simple fracture.

In the following case there was no shortening, but the limb was after the union longer than the other: Michael Halloran, æt. 40, had his left femur broken by a direct blow, three inches above the joint, October 6, 1874. Having been received into my wards at Bellevue, my own extension apparatus was applied by my house surgeon, Dr. Lewis, with weight and pulley, and continued seven weeks, when the fragments were found united; the limb being half an inch longer than the other. This measurement has been repeated several times by myself and others with the same result.

I have mentioned the very satisfactory result in the case of Brittin, with a double fracture.

Of the following case it seems proper to say, whether the shortening is no greater than I have been informed or not, that the result is certainly very favorable considering the character of the accident:—

Col. A. Alden, of Troy, was blown up in the explosion of the magazine at Fort Fisher, Jan. 19, 1863. I saw him in consultation with Dr. Simmons, U. S. A., at Bedloes Island, on the eighth day after the accident. The right thigh was broken above the condyles, the upper fragment being thrust down in front, and to the inner side. Both limbs were greatly bruised, swollen, and discolored. His right thigh was at this time shortened four inches. At my suggestion, Buck's extension was applied. He was never seen by me again, but his brother wrote me April 28, 1865, that the Colonel (then General) had returned to his command with the limb shortened only half an inch. As I do not understand this measurement to have been made by a surgeon, it cannot be regarded as authoritative.

The following two examples do not present results equal to the average of fractures of the shaft of the femur in other portions :—

W. C. Latham, æt. 35, treated chiefly by plaster of Paris; when he consulted me after five months the limb was shortened one inch, and the knee-joint almost completely anchylosed.

Samuel Wilson, æt. 47, fell from a car, striking upon his knee. He was placed under my care at Bellevue, and at first laid upon a double-inclined plane; but this being found very uncomfortable, and not improving the position of the fragments, extension, with weight and pulley, was substituted. The union was effected with a shortening of one inch, but with very little anchylosis of the knee.

Henry Hoff, æt. 40, received a comminuted fracture of his left thigh four inches above the knee, from a direct blow, Dec. 2, 1879; fracture oblique. He was treated in my wards at Bellevue by extension and weights. It united in a straight position, but shortened one inch.

Anna Simpson, æt. 16, broke her right femur Dec. 12, 1879, by a fall from a rope thirty feet. Shortening at time of admission to Bellevue one inch and a half, showing that it was probably from a fall on the foot or knee. She was treated in my wards by my mode of extension. There is now union with less than half an inch shortening. The motions of the knee-joint are free.

I have taken the pains to mention these fortunate cases more in detail than their simple character would seem to justify, because I wish to place them in contrast with the less fortunate cases.

Mrs. Catharine Sullivan, æt. 55, a large, fat woman, fell from a height, striking probably the right knee. The fracture was compound; and when admitted to my service at Bellevue, October 9, 1866, the limb was greatly swollen. Immediate amputation was urged, but she refused to have it done. Moderate permanent extension was then employed, and suitable dressings applied; suppuration occurred in the knee-joint, and she died in about two weeks.

Michael O'Shea, æt. 40, had his right thigh broken at the same point by the fall of a piece of timber upon it, and was admitted to my service, in the Buffalo Hospital of the Sisters of Charity, on the same day. He refused to submit to amputation, and he died on the tenth day, after gangrene had ensued.

I was called to see a gentleman in Waverly, Tioga County, who was thrown from his carriage February 20, 1864, striking on both knees, causing a fracture of the right thigh above the condyles. On the sixth day, in order to establish the diagnosis, his surgeon administered chloroform, and examined the knee thoroughly; but he was seized with a tetanic convulsion while they were manipulating; subsequently he had other similar convulsions. I saw him on the ninth day, when the limb was greatly swollen, and his general condition seemed to indicate speedy death. The convulsions still continued. The limb was shortened one and a half inches as it lay reposing upon a double-inclined plane—Daniels' fracture-bed. A few days later he died.

The case of Aiken, in which the line of fracture was from above, down and back, already described at length, was followed by gangrene, and resulted in amputation. This was treated on a double-inclined plane.

Daniel Welsh had his thigh broken by a direct blow just above the knee, when he was twenty years old, in Ireland. The fracture was compound and comminuted, and some fragments of bone subsequently escaped. He was examined by me five years later, when I found the limb shortened seven inches. My notes do not refer to the method of treatment.

Wm. Hennen consulted me in February, 1854, complaining that his leg had been treated badly, and that he was in consequence very much maimed. His leg had been broken by being caught between a carriage and a tree. His surgeon had extension made by four strong men, and three long side splints were bound to the limb; but there was no perma-nent extension. I found the limb shortened more than one inch and a half. (Both of the preceding cases were reported in the Trans. of the Amer. Med. Assoc. for 1857, in my paper on Deformities, etc.)

John Bohan, æt. 37, was admitted to my service, May 11, 1878, having fallen down an elevator and striking upon his right knee. When admitted the limb was greatly swollen, and the existence of a fracture was not recognized. Subsequently I discovered that the right thigh was broken just above the condyles, and the line of fracture was from below upwards, backwards, and slightly outwards. His legs were covered with pen ulcers, and extension by adhesive strips was impossible. After everal attempts to adjust the fragments by extension, flexion, etc., his mb was placed in a Hodgen's suspension splint; but this was removed ve days later, as it was found not to diminish the shortening, and it ailed equally to prevent eversion of the foot. Having decided that it was impracticable to maintain extension, it was determined to do what ay in our power to prevent eversion, to which the foot and leg were reatly inclined on account of the riding of the upper fragment upon he inner side of the lower. This was accomplished very satisfactorily y a long side splint, well cushioned, and bound to leg, thigh, and body. Union was effected with a shortening of two inches and three-quarters.

Mary Tobin, æt. 50, fell seven feet, November 6, 1867, and on same day was admitted to Bellevue with a fracture at the base of the con-dyles of the right femur, in the usual direction. We found her thin, pale, and covered with syphilitic eruptions.

Buck's extension was applied with eight pounds. On the 10th this was increased to twelve pounds. December 1st, twenty-four days after the injury was received, the fragments not having then united, my successor, Dr. Wood, took charge of the case. She was at once placed upon a double-inclined plane. This was continued a few days, when the fragments being in a worse position than before, the straight position was resumed. About seven weeks after the injury the fragments were not united, and Dr. Wood cut the quadriceps.

February 2d, nearly three months after the accident, it was not united. On the 25th it was thought to be united, with a shortening of one and a half inches. I did not examine her at this time.

Joshua Marquand, æt. 70, fell down a flight of stairs and received a fracture of the left femur, near the condyles, November 29, 1879. On the same day he was admitted to Bellevue. We found the limb shortened two inches; and the lower end of the upper fragment had penetrated the quadriceps, and lay directly under the skin. An attempt was at once made to reduce the fracture by extension of the leg in the extruded and flexed position, but without any effect, until the patient was placed under the influence of ether; when, under flexion and extension the sharp end of the bone was seen to recede a little, but it still remained entangled in the tendon of the quadriceps. An extension apparatus was now applied with twenty pounds, by which the length of the limb was much increased. On the tenth day Hodgen's suspension apparatus was substituted.

Dec. 19, twenty days after the accident, finding no improvement in the condition of the fragments, and feeling assured that union would not take place, after consultation held with my colleagues it was decided to resect the projecting point of bone, and reduce the fracture. This was accordingly done by myself on the same day; one inch and a half of the pointed extremity of the upper fragment being removed. Even then it was with some difficulty released from its entanglement, and restored to its proper position. The limb was dressed with a plaster-of-Paris splint, with a fenestra opposite the wound. On the following day the plaster splint was opened on account of the occurrence of swelling, and three days later the symptoms assumed a grave aspect, gangrene having occurred over his sacrum and several other parts of his body. He died Dec. 25.

It will appear, then, that while a considerable number of these fractures may be reasonably expected to reach a favorable termination, a much larger proportion than usual of fractures of the shaft at other points are to be considered as very grave accidents, and in some cases as demanding immediate amputation. This increased gravity is due, in certain examples, to the greater violence required to cause the fracture; in others, to the penetration of the joint by the upper fragment, and in all cases the hazard may be considered increased by the proximity of the fracture to the joint; the thinness of the soft coverings renders them more liable to be made compound by the penetration of the skin by the upper fragment; and, finally, there exists the danger that this fragment will penetrate the tendon of the quadriceps, or its tendinous expansions on either side, and become button-holed, thus interposing a portion of this dense fibrous tissue between the fragments, and preventing bony union, as happened in two of the cases already recorded.

If the direction of the fracture is from before upwards and backwards, as happens only very rarely, there is danger of the fragments pressing upon the popliteal artery, vein, and nerves, and causing a secondary hemorrhage, or gangrene of the leg, as happened with the boy Aikin.

The treatment of the accident has already been discussed in connection with fractures of the shaft in general; and the conclusion would seem to be that, except in the last-named, and exceptional fracture, as a rule, the straight position with moderate extension affords the most comfort to the patient, and insures the best results. No doubt there will be cases in which Hodgen's swing, or some other forms of the flexed position, will be found the most comfortable, and give equally good results; especially when the parts about the knee are much swollen, or the knee-joint itself has been penetrated. It will be noticed, however, that in the few cases in which this position was adopted by myself and others, a change had to be soon made.

The most serious question is, perhaps, what shall be the course to be pursued when the bone becomes button-holed in the tendon, without penetrating the skin. In neither of the two cases seen by me could the fragment be withdrawn from the tendon by flexion or extension, even when the patient was under the influence of the anæsthetic. Will it be proper, then, to cut through the skin, expose and remove the projecting bone, and then reduce it? In one of my cases this was not done, and although the union was very long delayed, it is reported to have been finally accomplished; but of the correctness of this report I do not feel assured. In the other case I resected the bone, and my patient died. I confess that I do not think I would be inclined to repeat the operation, but that I would prefer to submit my patient to the risks of non-union, or of a fibrous union. Upon this subject, so far as I know, surgeons have furnished hitherto no experience, and have given no opinions; nor indeed am I aware that they have made any allusion to this class of cases. It is a matter, therefore, for future study.

Bryant says that he has once cut the tendo-Achillis in a case of fracture at the base of the condyles, and he recommends it in all cases.[1] I cannot agree with Mr. Bryant as to its necessity or utility ordinarily, since I do not think that the lower fragment has that tendency to tilt backwards, which, in Mr. Bryant's opinion, renders a paralysis of the gastrocnemius necessary. This point has been discussed elsewhere in this chapter.

It has been already mentioned that Dr. M. A. Morris, of Harvard, Charlestown, Mass., has repeated Mr. Bryant's operation in a case in which the fracture was through the base and between the condyles at the same time. In this case the operation proved very serviceable.[2]

§ 6. Fractures of the Condyles.*

(a) *Fractures of the External Condyle.*

Dr. Alph B. Crosby,[3] of New Hampshire, has published an account of a case of simple fracture of the external condyle, in a young man twenty-one years of age, and which happened from a sudden twist of the limb, while he was undressing himself to bathe. He was "standing on a shelving bank, with the right leg flexed over the left in order to remove his pantaloons; he lost his balance, partially twisted the leg, and fell to the ground." Six months after, the fragment was removed by Dr. Crosby, through an incision below the condyle. The recovery of the young man has been complete.

The accompanying drawing represents the specimen as seen from its lower or cartilaginous surface, and of its actual size. (Fig. 198.)

John O'Neill, æt. 40, fell down stairs in Dec. 1873, bending his left leg under his body, and fracturing the external condyle. About three months later the patient was brought under my notice by Dr. Stanley. The patient was able to walk with a slight halt; the fragment, apparently about one inch in diameter, moving upwards about half an inch when the leg was flexed, with a distinct and painful crepitus. When at rest, the fragment formed a marked projection. It is not certain whether the line of fracture entered the joint.

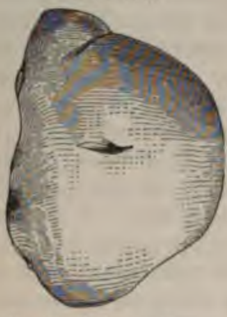
---

[1] Bryant, Lond. ed., An. 1872, p. 956.

[2] Morris, Med. Rec., March, 1878, from Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., Nov. 1877.

[3] Crosby, New Hampshire Journ. of Med., 1857.

FIG. 198.

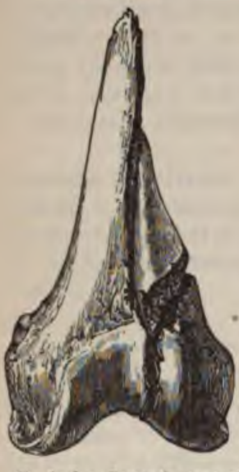


Dr. Crosby's specimen of fracture of the external condyle.

I examined the limb several times during the succeeding two years, and found the condition of matters unchanged, except that the usefulness of the limb has steadily improved. Bandages and knee-supports have served no useful purpose, and have been laid aside.

Dr. T. S. Kirkbride has also reported an example of simple fracture of this condyle, which was produced by the kick of a horse, the blow having been received upon the inside of the knee. When this patient entered the Pennsylvania Hospital, Dec. 1834, the knee was much swollen, and crepitus was plainly felt, but the fragment was not displaced; the muscles upon the outer side, however, were so strongly contracted as to abduct the leg, and produce considerable angular deformity. The limb could be easily made straight, but it returned to its former position of abduction as soon as it was released. When fully extended, slight bending of the joint did not give severe pain; but when in any degree flexed, all motion was very painful.

FIG. 199.



Sir Astley Cooper's case of fracture of the external condyle.

The limb was placed in a long straight fracture-box, and cold applications were made; great swelling followed. It was kept extended in this manner, or in the long splint of Desault, twenty-eight days; at which time union seemed to have taken place, but the motions at the joint were very limited, and productive of great pain. From this period the limb was laid in a splint, so constructed as that the angle of the knee could be changed daily. At the end of about six weeks he began to walk on crutches, and he could then flex the leg to a right angle.[1]

Sir Astley Cooper has related a case of compound fracture of the same condyle, produced by falling from a curbstone upon the knees. The man died on the twenty-fourth day. On examination after death, the external condyle was found to be broken off, and also a considerable fragment was detached from the shaft higher up.[2] (Fig. 199.)

---

[1] Kirkbride, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., May, 1835, vol. xvi. p. 32.

[2] Sir Astley Cooper, on Disloc., op. cit., p. 239.

(b) *Fractures of the Internal Condyle.*

Dr. Thomas Wells, of Columbia, S. C., has reported an example of fracture of the internal condyle, accompanied with a dislocation of the head of the tibia outwards and backwards. The man was about forty years old, and intemperate. Dr. Wells was not called until two days after the injury was received, when he found the limb greatly swollen and gangrenous. The man's account of himself was that while walking in the back yard he fell, and thus dislocated his knee, and that he was then brought into the house, being unable to stand upon his feet. It does not appear that any attempt was made to reduce the limb, probably because his general condition indicated that speedy death was inevitable. On the fourth day he died. The autopsy disclosed, in addition to the dislocation of the tibia, that a thick scale of bone was broken from the inner part of the inner condyle, but it remained attached to the ligaments.[1]

A case reported to me by Dr. Lewis Riggs, a very intelligent surgeon, practising in Homer, Oneida Co., N. Y., was more successful.

A lad, æt. 15, was kicked by a horse, the blow being received upon the right knee. Dr. Riggs saw him within three hours after the accident, and found the internal condyle of the right femur broken off, carrying away more than half the articulating surface of the joint; the tibia and fibula were at the same time dislocated inwards and upwards, carrying with them the broken condyle and the patella. The displacement upwards was about two inches, and the sharp point of the inner fragment had nearly penetrated the skin. There was no external wound. The knee presented a very extraordinary appearance, and the lad was suffering greatly. Being at a distance from town, and the Doctor having no chloroform or pulleys with him, he was obliged to depend solely upon the aid of five men who were present. The first attempt at reduction was unsuccessful; but in the second attempt, when the men were nearly exhausted in their efforts at extension and counter-extension, and while the Doctor was pressing forcibly with both hands upon the two condyles, the bones suddenly came into position, except that the breadth of the knee seemed to be slightly greater than the other, a circumstance which was probably due to the irregularities of the broken surfaces, which prevented perfect coaptation.

Neither splints nor bandages were required to maintain the bones in place; but anticipating the probable occurrence of anchylosis, and with a view to making "the limb as useful as possible in this condition," he was placed upon "a double-inclined plane," which, being supplied with lateral supports, would also prevent any deflection in either direction, in case the limb was disposed to such displacement.

The subsequent treatment consisted in the use of cold water dressings. Very little inflammation followed. A portion of the integument sloughed, but the bone was not exposed, and it healed rapidly. On the twenty-fourth day Dr. Riggs gave to the joint passive motion, and this was repeated at intervals until, at the end of three months, he was able to walk with a cane. At the end of a year Dr. Riggs examined the leg, and found the knee a very little larger than the other, and he could not flex it quite as completely. In all other respects it was perfect, and the boy himself declared it was as good as the other.

---

[1] Wells, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., May, 1832, vol. x. p. 25.

Treatment of Fractures of either Condyle.—The few cases of these accidents which I have seen reported have been, with one or two exceptions, treated in the straight position. In Kirkbride's case any degree of flexion was painful, although there was little or no displacement of the fragment; and we think we can see, in the relative position of the articular surfaces of the tibia and femur, a sufficient reason why the straight or nearly straight position must generally be preferred. Whichever condyle is broken, the remaining condyle will be sufficient to prevent a dislocation and consequent shortening of the limb, unless, indeed, the dislocation has already occurred as an immediate consequence of the injury. It is very certain that it would not take place from the action of the muscles when the limb was straight. In the flexed position I can conceive that it might take place, but yet not easily. It is not a dislocation of the limb, then, that we seek chiefly to avoid, but a deflection of the leg to the right or to the left, according as one or the other of the condyles has been broken. It will be readily seen that, in order to resist this tendency, nothing but the straight position will answer, and that for this purpose it will be necessary to lay a long splint upon one or both sides of the limb, and to secure the whole length of both thigh and leg to this splint. The long fracture-box used by Kirkbride, if well cushioned on all sides, seems to me at once to answer most completely this important indication, rendering it even unnecessary to employ a bandage, since the opposite sides of the box will compel the limb to adopt the proper position.

As to the remainder of the treatment, it must consist essentially in the active employment of such means as are calculated to prevent and allay inflammation.

As soon as the union is consummated the joint surfaces should be submitted to passive motion, in order to prevent anchylosis; and it would be better to commence this so early as to hazard somewhat a displacement of the fragment, rather than to wait too long. It may not, in some cases, be improper as early as the fourteenth day, and in nearly all cases it should be practised as early as the twenty-eighth.

(c) *Fractures between the Condyles and across the Base.*

Etiology.—A fracture of this character may be produced by a blow received upon the side of the limb or upon the lower extremity of the femur; sometimes the blow has been received directly upon the patella when the knee was bent, and Bichat mentions a case in which it was produced by a fall upon the feet.

Symptoms.—This fracture is easily distinguished from the preceding by the much greater mobility of the fragments and by the palpable shortening of the limb, since an overlapping of the broken end is here almost inevitable. Each fragment may be felt to move separately, and the motion will be accompanied with crepitus.

Prognosis.—The danger of violent inflammation in the joint is imminent, and anchylosis of the knee is to be anticipated as the most favorable result, since the joint surfaces are likely to be rendered immovable by fibrinous deposits in their immediate vicinity, and also by the adhesion of the muscles to one another and to the bone higher up, where the fracture of the shaft has occurred. More fortunate results than these may, indeed, be hoped for, inasmuch as they have occasionally been noticed, but they cannot fairly be expected.

In a majority of cases such accidents have demanded, either immediately or at a later period, amputation. If recovery takes place, a shortening of the thigh is inevitable. Mr. Canton, of London, has twice performed successfully resection of the joint end of the bone in such accidents.[1]

Treatment.—Malgaigne saw a patient who had been treated by Guerbois with the aid of extension and counter-extension, who was confined to his bed five months, and who had at the end of eight years very little motion in the joint, and he seems disposed to charge in some measure these unfortunate consequences to the position in which the limb was placed, namely, the straight position. But, in my opinion, it is much more reasonable to suppose that, if the treatment was at all responsible for the results, the error consisted in too long and unnecessary confinement, and in too much extension. I suspect that the mere matter of position had nothing to do with the anchylosis. Malgaigne does not, however, himself recommend anything more than a very slight amount of flexion at the knee; and to this practice I am prepared to give my assent; since it will give to the limb a useful position in case anchylosis does occur, and it is not inconsistent with the employment of the moderate amount of extension which alone is justifiable after this accident. If the young surgeon should differ with me in opinion as to the necessity or propriety of using great force to retain the fragments in place and prevent overlapping, I beg him to consider that this fracture probably never happens except from the application of an extraordinary force, and that consequently intense inflammation and swelling are almost certain to ensue; and that in some cases, the very fact that immediately after the accident, or for some hours succeeding, no swelling occurs, or muscular contraction, and that replacement of the fragments is easily accomplished, is evidence only of the great severity of the injury, and that the whole system is lying under the shock; to which, if the patient does not succumb, sooner or later reaction will ensue, and the fragments will be gradually drawn up with a resistless power. The surgeon ought to remember also that to make extension in this case, he is obliged to pull upon those very ligaments and tendons about the joint which, having been torn or bruised, must soon become exquisitely sensitive.

The long straight box, already recommended when speaking of fracture of one condyle, is equally applicable here; only that it needs a footboard, or some sort of foot-piece to which an extending apparatus may be secured, and that a pillow should be placed under the knee to give the limb the proper flexion.

---

[1] Lancet, Aug. 28, 1858. Trans. London Path. Soc., 1860.

Case.—A man was admitted into St. Thomas's Hospital, London, Sept. 17, 1816, with a fracture between the condyles, accompanied also with a fracture through the shaft higher up, occasioned by being caught in the wheels of a carriage while in motion. There was a small wound opposite the point of fracture, and the external condyle was displaced outwards.

The limb was laid in a fracture-box, and in a position of semiflexion.

On the 18th of November, the external condyle, having protruded through the skin, and being dead, was removed with the forceps, bringing with it a portion of the articular surface.

On the 6th of December he was discharged from the hospital, and in February following he was walking without any support, and with the free use of the joint.[1]

Case.—A gentleman living about eighty miles from town was thrown from his carriage, breaking the left femur just above the condyles into many fragments, so that when I saw him on the following day the attending physician showed me about four or five inches of the entire thickness of the shaft which he had removed. The external condyle was completely separated from the internal, and was quite movable.

In this case the attempt to save the limb resulted in the loss of the patient's life on the sixth or seventh day.

In a case of this kind Dr. Morris, of Charlestown, cut the tendo-Achillis with an excellent result.[2]

(d) *Separation of the Lower Epiphysis.*

M. Coural relates the case of a boy 11 years old, who, while his leg was buried in a hole up to his knee, fell forwards, separating the lower epiphysis from the shaft, and at the same time driving the shaft behind the condyles into the popliteal space. The epiphysis also became tilted in such a manner that its lower extremity was directed forwards. The limb was amputated.

Madame Lachapelle mentions a case in which traction at the foot of a child in the act of birth, caused at the same time a separation of the lower epiphysis of the femur and the upper epiphysis of the tibia. The child was born dead.[3]

Dr. Little presented to the New York Pathological Society, May 24, 1865, a specimen obtained from his own practice. A boy, æt. 11, while hanging on the back of a wagon, had his right leg caught between the spokes of the wheel while it was in rapid motion. A few hours after the accident, Dr. Little found the upper fragment of the femur projecting through an opening in the upper and outer part of the popliteal space. On examination, the wound did not appear to communicate with the knee-joint. Under the influence of an anæsthetic the fragments were reduced; the reduction occasioning a dull cartilaginous crepitus. There was at the time no pulsation in the posterior tibial artery, and the limb was cold. The limb was laid over a double-inclined plane. The following day the upper fragment was again displaced, and it was found that it could only be kept in place by extreme flexion of the leg. This position was therefore adopted and maintained; considerable traumatic fever followed, with swelling, and on the thirteenth day a secondary hemorrhage occurred from the anterior tibial artery near its origin, and it became necessary to amputate. The boy made a good recovery. The specimen showed that the line of separation had not followed the cartilage throughout, but had at one point traversed the bony structure.

---

[1] Sir A. Cooper on Disloc., etc., op. cit., p. 239.

[2] Morris, Bost. M. and S. Journ., Nov. 1877.

[3] Malgaigne, op. cit., tome i. p. 69.

Dr. Voss at the same meeting remarked that he had met with the same accident. There was no protrusion of bone, but an abscess formed, and it became necessary to amputate.

Dr. Buck saw a case which occurred in the practice of Dr. Hugh Walsh, of Fordham. The subject was a boy 14 years old, and it happened in the same manner as with Dr. Little's patient.[1]

Wm. Smallwood, æt. 12, Aug. 11, 1877, had his right leg caught in the spokes of a wagon wheel, breaking his thigh at the junction of the lower epiphysis with the diaphysis, the lower end of upper fragment protruding five inches through the flesh. The end was nearly square. His father, Dr. S. B. Smallwood, of Astoria, N. Y., the lad being under the influence of ether, reduced it within one hour by violent extension and flexion of the leg over his knee, one finger being in the wound, and adjusting the fragments. Lateral splints were employed. The wound closed in about nine months, and in the meanwhile two small fragments of bone escaped. He had also a sharp attack of synovitis.

I examined him April 18, 1880, and found the leg straight, but shortened three-quarters of an inch. There is complete anchylosis of the knee-joint, but the muscles of the leg are well developed, and he walks with very little limp.

I know of no other cases of this accident.

§ 7. Non-union and Delayed Union of Fractures of the Shaft of the Femur.

Examples of delayed and of non-union of the shaft of the femur are not very infrequent, yet I must be permitted to say that complete failure to unite by bone has never occurred in my practice when I have had charge of the patient throughout; and I cannot but think that in some of the cases which have come under my notice the mode of treatment was responsible for this unfortunate result. The fragments have not been properly supported, or there has been allowed too much freedom of motion. In other cases, no doubt, the cause of delay was some of those conditions of the patient or of the fracture which have been explained in the general chapter on delayed and non-union.

The treatment of these cases demands a brief consideration, and especially does it seem necessary to call attention to the danger of resorting to some of those surgical expedients which may be employed with much hope of success, and without any danger to the life of the patient in the case of other long bones.

---

[1] Little, Voss, Buck, N. Y. Journ. Med., Nov. 1865.

A strong conviction has forced itself upon me that it is never proper, in the case of this bone, to resort to either resection and the wiring of the bones together, or to a seton, or to other means of establishing any considerable continuous or permanent irritation, with the view of exciting the tissues to the deposit of bony callus. The femur lies too deeply imbedded in a mass of muscular and tendinous tissue to make it safe or prudent to excite suppurative action in the neighborhood of the bone, even if the drainage were the most perfect; and both of these methods, thoroughly carried out, insure suppuration. To this danger these methods have to add the necessity, during a long period of time, of confining the patient in splints and in bed; while in the case of all the other long bones—even in the case of the leg, but especially of the upper extremities—it is possible to permit the patient to go about, and thus to retain his general health—a condition most essential to the process of repair.

In the very complete and valuable tables constructed by Dr. Frank Muhlenberg, compiled from various medical journals, of ununited fractures—published by Dr. Agnew in his Principles and Practice of Surgery—of 155 cases of ununited fracture of the femur there were 92 cures, 3 partial cures, 47 failures, 12 deaths, and 1 of which the result is unknown. Of this number resection was practised in 32 cases; and while 19 were said to have been cured, 8 died.[1] This is certainly an alarming mortality, but the presumption is that the proportion of fatal cases is actually very much larger than these tables would indicate, since fatal cases are much less likely to find their way into the journals than successful cases: and I will add that Dr. Agnew himself, a surgeon of large experience and acute observation, has declared without reserve that both resection and the seton ought to be condemned in the treatment of ununited fracture of the thigh.

It has happened to me to hear of two cases of resection made by excellent surgeons of my acquaintance. In one case the patient died, and in the other, although he escaped death, there was no union of the fragments.

I have never used a seton, nor has any other surgeon within my personal acquaintance, but its dangers are easily understood by the practical surgeon; and one or two cases in which other modes of operating have within my knowledge accidentally resulted in suppuration, will sufficiently illustrate the danger of inducing suppurative action in these tissues.

Within a year one of the surgeons of a New York city hospital, I am informed, in attempting to perforate the fragments with a Brainard's perforator, broke the instrument. Suppuration ensued, and the patient died. For the following fatal result I am myself responsible:—

Frank Pavesco, an Italian rag-picker, aged about forty years, was admitted to Bellevue, March 18, 1877, with a fracture of the left femur in the middle third, caused by a fall upon the sidewalk. I found him in ny wards nearly six weeks later, when I went on duty. There was at at time no union of the fragments. At the end of eight weeks (May 7) I perforated the fragments, and twisted the limb forcibly, and then cured the leg and thigh in plaster. On the 19th two shawl pins were troduced to the bone, and left in place twenty-four hours. This was peated on alternate days; but on the 23d finding that very little or no flammatory action had been awakened, I penetrated the fragments with gimlet, and thus fastened them together, intending to remove it in time avoid all danger of suppuration. This was not done, the gimlet re- aining in place several days, and until pus had formed. A counter ening was made, and means employed to secure complete drainage. It ing apparent that the danger would not now be diminished by removing e gimlet, it was permitted to remain four weeks, during which time it ld the fragments firmly together; but my patient gradually sank, and ed on the 25th of August.

---

[1] Principles and Practice of Surgery, by D. Hayes Agnew, M.D., LL.D., vol. i. p. 806.

The strictly surgical expedients which are most likely to prove suc- ssful in cases of simply delayed union, and which sometimes have oved successful in cases of non-union, after the lapse of months or ars, are violent twisting of the limb and perforation; the perforation ing made thoroughly through the ends of the fragments, at several ints, and repeated from time to time, while the limb is at rest and in- osed in splints.

In Muhlenberg's table of cases published by Agnew, already referred , there are 17 cases treated by "manual friction," of which 7 were red, 10 failed, and none died. Of 18 cases treated by "drilling with modification," 9 were cured, 8 failed, and 1 died.

In the following case I succeeded by manual frictions, drilling, rforation, and mechanical apparatus combined, or successively em- oyed:—

Wm. F. J., æt. 35, of Jetersville, Amelia Co., Va., broke his left igh a little above its middle, Aug. 9, 1876, by a fall from a ladder. r. J. was a lawyer by profession, but accustomed to exercise, and in rfect health. He was treated with a straight splint and perineal nd, which latter, he thinks, drew the upper fragment out of line.

About nine months after the accident he came to New York and con- lted me. I found the fragments united only by ligament; the femur nt outwards at the point of fracture, and shortened two and a half inches.

May 1, 1877, my patient being anæsthetized, I perforated the frag- ents in various directions with Brainard's instrument, then bent the mb violently, and applied splints. On the 7th I opened and tightened e dressings. The following day I pushed an ordinary shawl pin down and between the fragments, leaving it in place twenty-four hours. n the 10th of May I again introduced a shawl pin and left it in seven ys, causing a slight suppuration near the skin. This was repeated on e 23d, and it was allowed to remain again seven days. I think this s repeated once or twice more. July 12th, bored through both frag- nts with a gimlet, and left it in forty-eight hours. Aug. 7th, I again ed the perforator very thoroughly, and left it in forty-eight hours.

Under my instructions, Mr. Stollman then constructed for him an ificial support for his thigh and leg. On the 17th of August the motion between the fragments was so slight that Mr. J. thought it was united by bone, but it was not, although the fibrous union was very close and firm. Having returned to his home in Virginia on the 25th of August, and continuing for some time to wear the apparatus, he wrote me, under date of November 1, 1878, that the fragments were now firmly united by bone—a period of six months since the treatment was commenced. Several letters received since inform me that he walks long distances without a cane or other means of support, and that the consolidation is complete.

In another similar case, that of Charles C. Campbell, of Alta, Ill., I have not thus far been equally successful. Campbell, 22 years old, was crushed under a log, and held in this position for some time, Jan. 27, 1879, fracturing the right thigh in the upper part of the lower third. The fracture was treated with Buck's extension, but without the long side splint to secure quietude to the body. Extension was continued eight weeks, when, as no union had taken place, a starch bandage was applied, and he was permitted to go about on crutches. About the 15th of October the fragments were perforated, and on the 1st of November this was repeated, with twisting of the limb; splints were applied, and he remained in bed ten weeks.

When he consulted me in February, 1880, the limb was shortened two inches and one-quarter, and was not united. On the 15th I placed him under the influence of ether, perforated the fragments very thoroughly in various directions, and then wrenched the limb forcibly. Splints and extension were applied. The perforation was repeated often, as in the case of Mr. Jackson, but, at the end of eight weeks, there was not the slightest attempt at union. A thigh and leg support was made and applied by Messrs. Teimann and Stollman, and he went home.

After the first operation was made I discovered that his gums were spongy and ulcerated, presenting the appearance usually seen in scorbutus. He informed me that this condition existed before the first fracture occurred.

I have twice seen the same measures fail in the hands of other surgeons.

As to the value of mechanical supports, which permit the patient to go about with or without crutches, there can be no doubt; yet the reported successes of this method are not very numerous, at least in the case of *old* ununited fractures of the femur.

Muhlenberg, in his tables, reports 29 cases treated by mechanical appliances alone, of which 22 were cured, 2 were relieved, 4 failed, and 1 died. Probably some of these were recent cases.

I have mentioned the case of Mr. Jackson, in whom I succeeded by mechanical appliances after operative procedures.

Miles Farr, æt. 45, had his right thigh broken by a direct blow near its middle, Feb. 7, 1866. It was treated in the extended position with Desault's apparatus, and did not unite. Dr. Thaddeus P. Seelye, of Chicago, operated by perforation, Sept. 29, 1867, but with no success. I visited him at his home in St. Lawrence Co., N. Y., Sept. 3, 1868, and repeated the operation by perforation, twisting and friction of the agments, applying splints, etc. I left the patient in charge of a phy-cian living near, and do not consider myself responsible for the subse-uent management. No union occurred, and some time later he came to e city, and Dr. Hudson made for him an artificial support at my request. fter several months there was no union, and I presume none has oc-urred since, but I am not able to learn the facts.

O. S. Budlong, æt. 55, of Utica, had a fracture of the left femur four ches above the knee, caused by a direct blow, Nov. 10, 1875. His rgeon is confident the bone was comminuted. Splints were applied ter extension had been made under ether.

I found the limb, Sept. 18, 1876, shortened two and a half inches, d not united. At my request, an artificial support was applied by r. Hudson, and he returned home. A letter received Oct. 3, 1877, ys "the bone has not united, but the apparatus has been of the reatest comfort to him, as it enables him to walk." May 15, 1878, it ad not yet united.

CHAPTER XXX.

FRACTURES OF THE PATELLA.

SINCE the date of my last edition I have made a careful study of 127 ases of fracture of the patella. Of these, 71 were either treated by me, r they were seen by me in consultation in the course of the treatment, r came subsequently under my notice. Of nearly all of these I made areful notes at the time. The remainder of the 127 cases (56) are opied from the Bellevue Hospital records, including all that had been ecorded up to the date of the completion of the study; excluding only hose which had been treated by myself, and were included, therefore, n the class of cases first mentioned. The cases, reported at length, as opied from the records, have been published, with the conclusions drawn rom them, and are now embodied in a single volume for the instruction f the profession.[1]

In this chapter I shall make free use of the observations and statements contained in that volume, without, however, attempting to describe n detail the cases, but presenting here only a summary of them.

Total Number of Cases.—127.

Sex.—Males, 99; females, 28.

Age.—Ten years and under, one case. This is the case (52) of a ad five years old, in whom from a direct blow, a small piece of the margin of the patella was broken off.

From ten years, including twenty, six cases; of which 1 (113) was 6 years old—a boy—the fracture being oblique and caused by a direct low; 1 (case 19) was 19 years old—the fracture was transverse, and was caused apparently by a direct blow. In this case the ligament subsequently gave way completely on the outside, and a new patella formed in the very much elongated ligament on the inner side. The remaining four cases were at the age of 20 years: all were transverse; two are known to have been caused by muscular action—one by direct force, and in one the cause is not stated.

---

[1] Fracture of the Patella. A Study of 127 Cases, by Frank H. Hamilton, M.D. w York, Chas. L. Bermingham & Co., Med. Publishers, 1880.

Until the twentieth year of life, then, there were only three fractures, and these were all supposed to be caused by direct blows. Up to this period, muscular action seems to take little or no part in the production of these fractures.

From twenty years, including thirty, 48 cases. From thirty years, including forty, 33 cases. From forty years, including fifty, 22 cases. From fifty years, including sixty, 8 cases. From sixty years, including seventy, 4 cases. From seventy years, including eighty, 1 case. In this one case, the patient, a woman, was 80 years old.

In all the six cases included in the last two decades—that is, from sixty years, including eighty, four are known to have been caused by direct blows, and the remaining case, Bridget Callaghan, 80 years old, fell fifteen feet, and it is fair to presume that the fracture was caused by a direct blow.

It would seem, then, that after the sixtieth year, muscular action alone seldom causes these fractures. The largest number of cases having occurred between the twentieth and fortieth years of life. The total in these periods being 103, out of 122 whose ages are known; or, if we include the three at the twentieth year, 106 out of 122 cases.

Right or Left Limb.—Of 134 in which this fact is recorded, ninety-three were in the left limb, and forty-one in the right.

Character of the Fracture.—Of the whole number, all were simple, except eleven; and of these, nine were comminuted, and two were both compound and comminuted. Of the comminuted fractures, cases 61 and 94 were accompanied with fractures of the thigh also—one died of shock on the fourth day, and one died after amputation, rendered necessary by gangrene.

Direction of the Fracture.—The fractures were transverse in 106 cases—not including two which were transverse and vertical (comminuted)—of these 106 cases, twenty-two are recorded as below the middle of the patella, sixteen at the middle, and seven above the middle.

Cause of the Fracture.—Twenty-five are known to have been the result of muscular force alone; and fifty-eight are recorded as having received blows upon, or, as having fallen upon the patella, and have been placed in the list of those caused by direct blows. In forty-three cases nothing is said as to the cause.

Of the transverse fractures it will be noticed that a majority of those occurring below the middle are ascribed to muscular action—that is, twelve out of twenty in which the cause is given. Of four oblique fractures, three are known to have been from direct force; and all of the comminuted fractures, except case 127, were from direct blows, as were also the two compound fractures.

Active Synovitis and Bursitis.—I infer that active synovitis ensued in at least thirty-four cases, and probably in many others. Inflamma-

on of the bursa of the patella is mentioned once. Probably in most
ses the bursa is torn open as the patella ascends, and communicates
eely with the joint, so that bursitis could not be recognized as a distinct
ienomenon.

Blood in the Joint, etc.—In case 90, a compound fracture, the pres-
ice of blood in the joint was actually demonstrated. Probably it was
esent in many other cases, but the fact could not be proven. Pretty
tensive subcutaneous *ecchymosis* on the sides of the knee and in the
im were very frequently observed.

Treatment.—It will be impossible to summarize the treatment. Nearly
l of the recognized plans of treatment were adopted, but in a majority
cases the same plan of treatment was not continued from the begin-
ing to the close; and it would be difficult in most cases to say to which
irticular method the result must be ascribed. Of the specific forms of
pparatus, there are mentioned Lausdale's, Wyeth's, Turner's, Mott's,
lalgaigne's hooks, Sir Astley Cooper's, both of my own methods, plas-
ir of Paris, and other forms of immovable dressings, the "lock strap,"
wooden fingers," pulley and weight, crescentic pads, and figure-of-8
andages, also elastic bands, rollers, etc. Most of the patients have
een kept in the recumbent posture, with the foot elevated; but some
ave been allowed to walk about on crutches, especially when either of
ie forms of immovable apparatus have been employed.

Results.—We now approach one of the most important parts of our
ubject, and, fortunately, the records are sufficiently accurate and full
ere to enable us to make valuable conclusions.

It is stated distinctly in 84 cases that the union was fibrous. The
ond of union did not permit the fragments to be moved upon each other
oon after the treatment was concluded, and therefore may be consti-
uted of bone, in case 11, and I believe in three or four other cases.

In cases 22, 23, and 64 no union ever occurred.

The length of the bond of union is given as ¼ of an inch in 16 cases;
in 33 cases; ¾ in 13 cases; 1 inch in 3 cases; 1½ in two cases; 2 in 3
ases; 3½ in 1 case; 4 in 1 case, and 5 in 1 case. The last four cases,
r those in which the separation exceeds 1½ inches, are respectively
ases 22, 23, 54, and 111.

The above records, it will be understood, do not include cases of rup-
ure subsequent to union, but only the results of the first treatment.
Ve shall refer to the results after refracture or rupture of the bond of
nion hereafter.

It is not to be supposed that these estimates of the length of the bond
f union are absolutely accurate. Probably the length of the ligament
as generally a little more than is stated, but the records are sufficiently
ccurate for our purposes. All but 8 are united with a ligament of one
nch or less in length, and the largest number have a ligament of only
alf an inch.

Anchylosis—more or less complete—has existed in nearly all of the
ases when the limb was first removed from the apparatus; being most
mplete, as a rule, in those cases in which the joint has been kept the
ngest in the dressings, without the use of passive motion.

In no case recorded has force been resorted to to overcome this anchylosis; but it has gradually disappeared under passive and active use of the limb within a year or two.

Rupture of the New Ligament.—The new ligament has given way more or less completely in 27 cases. Possibly we may have included in this number one or two which were never held well in position, such as cases 9 and 32, in which the inner portion of the ligament alone is elongated. This unilateral elongation occurred three times on the inner side and once on the outer. Of the entire number, 5 were gradual, the elongation commencing soon after the patients began to walk; and 18 occurred within ten weeks after the receipt of the original injury, generally on the seventh or eighth week, when the patient in his first attempt to walk has slipped, and the limb has been suddenly bent. After the eighth week there are, 4 cases at 3 months, 3 at 5 months, and 1 at 2 years and 4 months (case 18). Case 21 is put down as refractured after 4 years; but the history of the case is doubtful.

I think in the light of this experience it may be said that after the fifth month there is usually no more danger to the injured limb than to the sound one.

Other Displacements of Fragments.—The lower fragment was found slightly tilted forwards in case 31; and the lower fragment overlapped the upper a little in case 9. The upper fragment was tilted over by the elongation of the inner portion of the ligament in 3 cases; and in the opposite direction by the giving away of the outer portion in 1 case. In case 19 a new patella was formed in the much-elongated ligament.

Repetition of the Fracture in the Opposite Leg.—Cases 6, 45, 68, 85, and 124 belong to this class. Perhaps also 59; or it may have been a case of refracture. These latter accidents have evidently resulted from the fact that the sound limb has been compelled to receive alone the resistance in efforts to prevent a fall.

Hypertrophy of Fragments.—This has been especially noticed in 9 cases; namely, twice in the upper fragment alone, once in the lower and six times in both. It is probable that its occurrence is much more frequent than this record implies.

Period of Time which elapsed before the Functions of the Limb were sufficiently restored to resume Labor.—Of the primary accidents, that is, of those in which there was no subsequent rupture of the union, I have been permitted to examine 23 cases, at periods of time ranging from four months to twenty-nine years. Only four of these are said to have acquired perfect, or nearly perfect, use of the limb in a less period than two years, although in general they have resumed work within about one year. The cause of this inability to labor has almost invariably been the lack of the necessary freedom of motion in the knee-joint —a partial anchylosis.

It is remarkable, however, that in case 23, a British soldier, there being no union and a separation of the fragments to the extent of 5 inches, he was able to walk well at the end of 29 years, when I saw him. Case 22 was seen after four years with a separation of four inches, and case 54 was seen after seven years, and both walked badly.

Results in Cases of Refracture or Rupture of the Bond of Union—27 Cases.—Of 15 cases in which the ligament gave way within a period of three months from the time of the original accident, that is, soon after the union had been effected, 12 have terminated very satisfactorily. Under a renewal of the treatment the fragments have united with a short ligament. Case 56, refractured twice, and cases 40 and 47 were not so fortunate.

I do not think that in any case where the refracture occurred later than this was a permanent reunion effected.

Having given this brief analysis of these cases, we shall proceed to consider the subject of fractures of the patella in a more general way.

Etiology of Fractures of the Patella.—Twenty-five of the cases reported by me are known to have been the result of muscular force alone; the fractures having occurred without a fall or while the patient was standing, and in some cases when the knee was not bent, the fracture being announced by a distinctly felt snap. I believe, however, that muscular action was more or less efficient in causing the fracture, in all the simple transverse fractures, and in at least one of the comminuted fractures; that is to say, in 107 of the 127 cases.

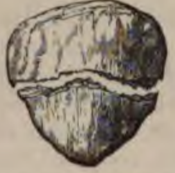
My reasons for this opinion are: the great power of those four strong muscles which unite to form the tendon of the quadriceps—the fact that ninety-nine occurred in males—that only three occurred in persons under twenty years of age, and only five after the sixtieth year—the largest number being between the twentieth and thirtieth years of life—the remarkable uniformity in the direction of the fracture; and finally because I am unable to cause a transverse fracture on the cadaver by a direct blow. I might have added also the fact, as attested by museum specimens, that the fracture is very uniformly from before backwards and downwards, as would be the case if it were caused by a cross-strain, the active force being attached to the upper fragment. That the bone breaks most often in the lower third, may perhaps be explained by some mechanical law, but I am not prepared to explain it.

A patella having given way transversely to muscular action, those fibres of the quadriceps which are inserted into the sides of the patella still continuing to act, may break the bone vertically, or cause them to separate laterally. No doubt this is what happened in case 127.

The source of error in estimating the value of muscular action in the production of this fracture has been, that in the majority of cases the patients have actually fallen upon their knees, and all such cases have been set down as caused by direct force; but in a fall on the knee upon a plane surface, when the leg is flexed to a right angle with the body, the patella does not touch the plane; it is only the tuberosity of the tibia which touches, and the contact with the plane has had nothing to do with the fracture, except as causing, by the concussion, a more active contraction of the muscles already rendered tense by the position and by the effort to prevent the fall. If a man falls headlong, with his knee slightly bent, the patella may strike the floor, and in this way, and by other methods, the patella may receive a direct blow; but even then, if the fracture is transverse, it is probable that the blow induced the fracture by causing a sudden spasmodic action of the muscles, for as I have said before, we cannot imitate the fracture by a direct blow on the patella of the cadaver.

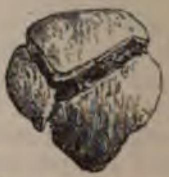
Agnew, Malgaigne, and others have observed the frequency with which this cause has operated in the production of transverse fractures of the patella. Agnew speaks of it as being frequently produced by the act of mounting a horse.

Fig. 200.



Simple transverse fracture.

Fig. 201.

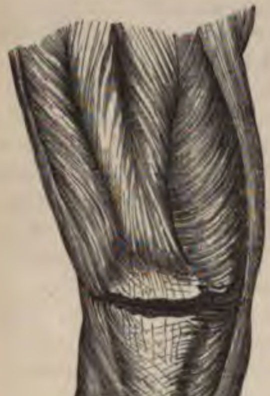


Comminuted fracture.

Anatomy, Pathology, and Semeiology.—I have already stated that the fracture is almost uniformly transverse, occasionally oblique, and in a few cases the line of fracture is slightly curved; very seldom is the line of fracture vertical. The fracture occurs most often in the lower third, and least often in the upper third. In the transverse fractures the direction of the fracture is from before backwards and downwards.

In a large majority of cases the lesion is limited to the bone, its periosteal coverings, including the synovial membrane, and the thin and scattered fibres of the tendon of the quadriceps, which traverse the front of the bone to become continuous with the ligamentum patellæ. Perhaps a few of the fibres of the aponeurosis on either side of the patella give way also, but the lesion of this aponeurosis is ordinarily not extensive. For this reason the upper fragment seldom separates from the lower more than one inch, and in most cases only about half an inch. It is only when great and extraordinary muscular force has caused the fracture that the aponeurosis is sufficiently torn to permit the upper fragment to ascend two inches or more, and we may always estimate the extent of this latter lesion by the extent to which the upper fragment is drawn up. This was sufficiently illustrated in a dissection which my Senior Assistant House Surgeon, Dr. Girdner, kindly prepared for me. He exposed the patella and the quadriceps with its broad lateral aponeurosis, which passes down, spreading out, to be inserted finally into the sides of the tibia and fibula at their upper ex-

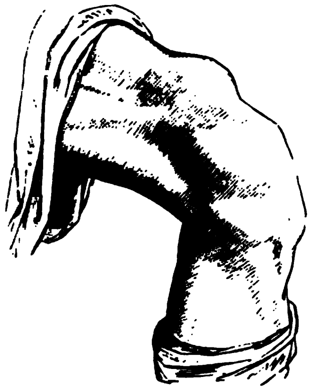
Fig. 202.



Transverse fracture of the patella.

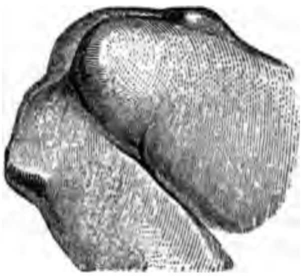
;remities. He then divided the patella transversely with a chisel, leaving the aponeurosis untouched, and we observed now that by no amount of pressure upwards short of that which would cause a laceration of the aponeurosis, could the upper fragment be made to ascend more than half or three-quarters of an inch. By cutting the aponeurosis on either side, the fragment could be pushed up further, but the cutting had to be very extensive before it could be pushed up three inches, as has happened in some of the recent cases which have come under my observation. Such extensive separation, therefore, implies necessarily extensive laceration of the aponeurosis.

Fig. 203.



Separation of the fragments in moderate flexion when the whole aponeurosis and tendon is torn.

Fig. 204.



Fragments separated by forced flexion of the knee.

There is another anatomical lesion, the existence of which it may be proper to assume in the majority of cases, although we have not the means of demonstrating its occurrence. The posterior wall of the bursa in front of the knee is probably lacerated, and the joint surfaces, or articular synovial capsule is made to communicate freely with the cavity of the bursa.

This bursa is usually present in adult life, and is especially well developed in males. Its posterior wall is composed of a thin synovial membrane, which is in direct contact with the front of the patella and its immediate investments; so that a separation of the fragments to the extent of half an inch could scarcely occur without laying open the bursa. The exception must be found in those cases in which the bursa is not at all, or is only imperfectly developed, or the fracture has taken place at a point which does not exactly correspond to the under surface of the bursa.

I have once or twice observed, a few days after the fracture, a fulness in front of the patella so defined as to seem to indicate that the bursa had not been torn, but that it had inflamed and become filled with serum; but I imagine that this appearance might be presented sometimes when a communication with the joint had been established, and the bursa had become filled, its anterior wall being simply pressed forwards by the fluids of the joint.

There remains then, usually, in front of the joint nothing but the skin and a thin layer of areolar tissue, or probably the skin alone, which if it were not at this point very redundant and elastic would often be torn, rendering the fracture compound. In no case has the skin been torn under my notice as an original accident, however much the fragments may have separated; but in one case, not recorded in the preceding report, but which was at the time under the care of Dr. Erskine Mason, the skin was torn in a subsequent accident—a rupture of the new ligament—the fragments being separated very widely. Suppuration of the joint ensued, and it became necessary to amputate at the knee-joint by Cardan's method. After which he made a good recovery.

It has been found possible sometimes for the patient, immediately after the accident, to continue standing, or even to walk by exercising great care, but in most cases the patients have at once fallen to the ground and were unable to rise.

Very speedily, often within a few minutes after the injury is received, the joint appears swollen. This early swelling must be in part attributed to the effusion of blood into the joint from the broken patella and adjacent tissues. The presence of blood in the joint was demonstrated in case 90, and there can be no reason to doubt that it is often, perhaps always, present in the joint in some amount, after the fracture, where it probably undergoes a pretty rapid disintegration and is mostly absorbed.

There is quite often, also, at an early date, considerable discoloration of the skin on the sides and back of the knee, caused by the infiltration of the blood into the subcutaneous areolar tissues.

A synovitis and bursitis (when the bursa is torn) are inevitable also: the amount of inflammation being more or less in different cases, but being, in most cases sufficient to fill the joint with serum and probably some lymph, within the space of a few hours, or days at most. This effusion, caused by the synovial inflammation, generally begins to disappear within a week or ten days, and cannot usually be detected after the second week; but meanwhile, pretty often, a more or less extensive cellulitis ensues, involving the front and sides of the knee and extending some distance up and down the limb. Usually this is moderate, but it has occasionally, and especially when injudicious pressure has been employed, resulted in suppuration of the areolar tissue.

Mode of Union and Prognosis.—The frequency with which, according to my observations, the bond of union has given way at some subsequent period, renders it necessary that I should speak of the character of the union and the prognosis relating to primary accidents, and the character of the union and the prognosis relating to secondary accidents, separately.

Character of the Union and Prognosis in Primary Accidents.—In my published cases the bond of union is known to have been fibrous in 84, and in no case is it known to have been bony: but quite often it has been thought, when the patient was first dismissed, that the union was bony, and in almost every case a much later examination has shown that it was fibrous. When the dressings are first removed there is often such a degree of hardness of the tissues between the fragments as to lead one to suppose that the fragments have united by bone, and they are so fixed at they cannot be made to move separately, but which deceptive apearance is removed in the course of a few weeks or months. I do not now positively that in any case the union was by bone. If I were to ate my convictions I would say, that probably none of the transverse actures were united by bone; and that only a small proportion of the ertical and comminuted fractures were thus united. I do not deny the ossibility of union by bone. A few apparently authentic cases, verified y the autopsy, have been reported from time to time, but I have never een such a case.

The length of the bond, in primary cases, is usually about half an inch, nd ranges from one-quarter of an inch to five inches: but of the whole number recorded by me, there are only four in which the new ligament is more than one and a half inches in length. These latter are, therefore, exceptional cases; and were rendered so by the greater violence inflicted, and the more extensive rupture of the aponeurosis and muscle, or by injudicious treatment.

I will relate the cases in order that we may appreciate where the responsibility generally lies, when fragments unite with so much separation:—

I found Samuel Hanna, æt. 38, in my ward at Bellevue, June 1, 1875, admitted an account of an abscess which had formed without any appreciable cause in the areolar tissue, just above the left knee. He had an old fracture of the patella in the same limb, the fragments being separated nearly four inches. He was unable to extend the limb by muscular action, there being apparently no bond of union between the fragments.

He gave the following account of the injury: The accident occurred in December, 1871, about three years and five months before. He was immediately taken to Bellevue Hospital. On the fourth day the limb was laid upon an inclined plane. On about the seventh day a *plaster-of-Paris* splint was applied, from the foot to the hip. He was permitted to go about on crutches. When the splint was removed the fragments were separated two inches. He has had no treatment for the fracture since.

John Sharkie, æt. 24, a soldier in the British service. Was struck in the right knee while he was sitting with his leg bent under him.

He was immediately put under charge of the surgeon of the 89th regiment of infantry. Severe inflammation and swelling ensued, and no apparatus was employed until the twelfth day, a compress was then laid over both fragments, and they were bound on with a roller, the limb being laid upon an inclined plane. The bandages were removed at the end of four months, when the upper fragment at once drew up toward the body. It was eighteen months before he could walk without a cane. This is the account given to me by himself.

Twenty-nine years after the accident, March 27, 1855, I found when the limb was straight, that the upper fragment lay two and a half inches above the lower, and when the limb was flexed it separated five inches. No trace of a ligament or other bond of union could be felt. He walked well, without a cane, there being very little or no halt, but he could not walk fast.

Jeremiah Murphy, of No. 3 Bridge Street, New York, æt. 56, broke his *left* patella transversely, below the middle, by a fall upon the knee.

A surgeon was called, and applied bandages. He was four or five weeks in bed, and then went out, using a cane. The fragments were then found to be much separated. Aug. 30, 1879, seventeen years after the accident, I found the fragments separated 3½ inches when the leg was straight, and 4¾ when it was flexed. Fragments of normal size. No ligament between the fragments; but along their outer and inner margins the tendinous fibres of the quadriceps are prominent, and especially on the outer side. He cannot extend the leg by muscular action when sitting, but he can flex it to an acute angle with the thigh. Standing, he can flex and extend it perfectly. In extending he turns the foot out, in order to bring into action the outer portion of the quadriceps. He has always, since this accident, been somewhat lame, but could walk several miles and carry loads without a cane.

May 25, 1879, he slipped and fell, striking upon the *right* knee, and breaking the *right* patella transversely about its middle. June 1, a surgeon applied adhesive strips over and above the patella, then a *plaster-of-Paris* bandage from the hollow of the foot to above the knee. Fragments were separated an inch or more. Began to walk. A few days later the leg suddenly gave way, and he fell back. The skin became discolored, and it swelled very much.

When he consulted me the fragments of the right patella were separated 1¾ inches, when the limb was straight, and three inches when it was flexed. He walked slowly without a cane, but was in constant fear of falling. I advised him to submit to a second trial to obtain a more satisfactory result in the case of the right leg, but he declined to do so.

Peter Waters, æt. 23, mason, 1830 Third Ave., while running caught his heel, and in his effort to save himself fell back. At this moment he heard his patella crack, and found at once that he could not stand.

On the following day, April 30, 1874, he was admitted to Bellevue. The fracture was found to be transverse below the middle, and the fragments separated three-quarters of an inch. Evaporating lotions were applied.

May 5. A *silicate-of-lime splint* was applied, the fragments having been previously approximated by adhesive strips locked over the front of the patella.

13*th*. Splint removed, as it did not have sufficient firmness, and *plaster-of-Paris* splint substituted, which was soon cut open.

16*th*. Seventeenth day. Discharged at his own request, with instructions to report from time to time. (No farther record.)

I saw and examined this man Oct. 22, 1879, more than five years after the accident. The fragments were separated two inches, and united by a firm ligament. No hypertrophy of fragments. He can use the leg almost as well as the other—can flex and extend fully, and run up and down stairs.

When he left the hospital, with the plaster splint on, he wore it about two weeks; the joint was then very stiff. On taking off the splint he moulded a piece of sole-leather and made for himself a knee-cap, which he wore a few weeks longer. Gradually the anchylosis disappeared, and in about one year he resumed work as a mason.

I have found the fragments *tilted*, in consequence of a yielding of the ew ligament, or because of a pressure of the bandages, in four cases. n three of these it was the inner portion of the ligament which had iven way, and in one the outer. If from so few examples it is proper o infer the existence of a rule, and to declare that the inner portion ives way most often, we may perhaps find a reason for the rule in the act that the inner portion of the quadriceps is more powerful than the uter portion, and might therefore act more energetically upon the inner margin of the upper fragment, and cause it to separate more widely from he lower.

Malgaigne made the same observation which I have made, and does not hesitate to speak of it as a rule, or absolute law; declaring that it s always the inner portion which is found elongated; but I have mentioned one example in which the fact was otherwise. Boyer also alludes to the tendency in the upper fragment to tilt outwards; and both of these writers think that the phenomenon is due to the manner in which the pressure of the apparel was made to bear upon the upper end of the upper fragment. The upper margin of this fragment is not horizontal, but oblique, its outer portion being considerably above the plane of its inner portion; so that any form of adjustment in which the plane of pressure from above is horizontal, will press more effectively upon the outer than upon the inner portion, and cause the upper fragment to tilt, or incline outwards. It seems to me that both unequal muscular action and the direct but unequal, or maladjusted mechanical pressure of nearly all forms of apparel employed to bring down the upper fragment, may be considered as alike responsible for this result. This, as will hereafter be seen, I have sought to avoid by employing a somewhat elastic cotton roller for the purpose of making the downward pressure.

Occasionally it is found, when the fragments have united, that one or both of the fragments are *inclined a little forwards* at the point of fracture, forming an angle salient in front. Usually it is but one of the fragments that is thus inclined; and in most cases, if not in all, that fragment which is the longest is the one which projects. Thus, of my published cases, 9 and 31 were transverse and in the upper third, and when union was completed the upper margin of the lower fragments overhung the lower margins of the upper.

The longest fragment resting upon a convex surface, and being no longer held in position by a counter force, the ligamentum patellæ or the quadriceps, must inevitably incline forwards. Indeed, I have seen this condition present in a recent fracture before any apparatus had been applied; but in such cases very slight pressure, applied from before backwards, was sufficient to restore it to place; and it is quite certain that for this result after union is consummated, the apparatus employed to bring the fragments together is mainly responsible. Both the quadriceps and the ligamentum patellæ have their insertions nearer the anterior than the posterior margins of the patella, a thin layer of tendinous fasciculi actually traversing its anterior face. The upper and lower margins of the patella, therefore, present no elevations for the application of concentric pressure; and if by any form of apparatus, except Malgaine's hooks, concentric pressure is made, it must be accomplished by causing a depression in these firm ligamentous bands, or a recession from the tegumentary surface, in order that the concentric forces may have a *point d'appui*. This pressure must depress the corresponding margins of the two patellar fragments, and elevate their broken margins; and in this case the longest fragment will suffer the greatest displacement. To a certain degree this must occur even with Malgaigne's hooks, as we shall easily see when we consider their mode of application as recommended by himself; but in a much less degree than by any of the usual modes of treatment; such, for example, as those in which two hard crescents or a padded ring are employed to bring the fragments together. No doubt it is occasioned also sometimes by the pads which some surgeons place in front of the patella, and which get displaced and press unequally.

Both these displacements, namely, the tilting and the forward projection, are imperfections which contribute their proportion to the subsequent maiming; causing in the one case a relative loss of strength in the ligament, and in both cases causing some irregularity in the movements of the patella over the surface of the femur.

There is another form of displacement to which I have not yet referred, but which seems in most cases to be temporary, although it is probable that it is not in all cases, namely, a simple *lateral displacement*. This existed in case 9, before the treatment was fully terminated. The upper fragment was found displaced inwards one-quarter of an inch, and it could not be moved from this position—at least not without greater force than it seemed proper to apply. In this case, however, the fragment subsequently, when he had used the limb some time, gradually loosened and resumed its natural position. I think the same happened in one or two other cases, and that they subsequently came into line. Probably in each case it was caused by the lateral pressure of the bandage or of other parts of the dressing, and might, therefore, have been avoided.

It is easy to imagine that if the fragments are thus displaced the bond of union may be imperfect or unequal on the two sides, or that it might diminish the chances of union, and in either case the evil results might be permanent and serious.

Hypertrophy of the fragments. This must be distinguished from an exostosis, such as is frequently observed along the margins of the fracture, and which is never considerable, only causing a slight irregularity in the surface of the bone, but which may be present without any peripheral enlargement or expansion of the fragments.

This actual hypertrophy has been observed by me in nine cases, namely, twice in the upper fragment alone, once in the lower fragment alone, and six times in both. The occasional hypertrophy of the fragments has been noticed by other writers, and Malgaigne has furnished two illustrations. The same thing is known to happen pretty often in some of the long bones when broken near their extremities where the structure is cancellated. I have noticed it often in the fracture of the humerus near its lower end, the lower fragments being in all such cases the ones which become hypertrophied. In the case of the humerus the hypertrophied fragment, sometimes after many months or years, is found to diminish; but whether such a gradual diminution in size takes place in examples of hypertrophied patellæ I am not certain. It has not seemed to me that it does occur.

Period required for Recovery of the Perfect Use of the Limb.—I will quote what Malgaigne says upon this subject: "Camper has stated that in one or two years the power is recovered, whatever may have been the interval between the fragments. An evident exaggeration, since he himself speaks of a lady with a separation amounting to three fingers' breadth, who still limped four years after the receipt of the injury. Mr. Benjamin Bell makes one inch the limit of separation, allowing for the restoration of the firmness of the knee; Boyer follows him; M. Velpeau, on the contrary, affirms that he has seen the functions of that joint completely re-established, with an interval of two or three inches between the fragments. Such assertions are, in my opinion, only accounted for by some inaccuracy of examination, and for my own part I have never seen the functions of the limb completely restored, even when the separation was limited to one-third of an inch."[1] For myself I have seen three or four perfect results, so far as the use of the limb is concerned. For example, in case 31, after nineteen years when I examined the patient carefully, there was not the slightest difference in the freedom of use of the two limbs; yet the union is by a ligament of three-quarters of an inch in length.

The fact seems to be, that more or less loss of freedom in the motions of the joint and of strength and stability in the limb, remains in the majority of cases for a long period of time, and often during life; but that in a few exceptional cases, where the separation does not exceed one inch, the functions of the limb are completely restored within one or two years. It is remarkable, also, how well the functions are restored, after a long time, in some cases when the separation is very great, as, for example, in case 23, in which the separation was five inches when the knee was flexed, without bond of union of any kind; yet when I examined him at the end of 29 years he walked well without a cane, and with very little or no halt, but he could not walk fast.

The first and main impediment in the restoration of the functions of the joint is the *anchylosis*, which is in many cases at first nearly complete. This anchylosis being due to the passive contraction of the articular ligaments, as a consequence of long disuse; to adhesions and inflammatory infiltrations among the torn muscular and tendinous fibres, and between these latter and the upper fragment of the patella as it lies more or less buried in the torn tendinous tissues. It is never safe to attempt to overcome this anchylosis by force, consequently the process of restoration must be slow and uncertain, and it will generally be found to be many years before the leg can be flexed upon the thigh to the same angle as in the case of the opposite limb.

In a certain degree, also, the changed relations of the fragments to the articular surface of the femur may be responsible for the lameness.

As to what influence the nature and length of the new bond of union has upon the usefulness of the limb, I am prepared to say, first, that the fact that it is generally fibrous and not bony is probably of no consequence, provided the bond of union does not exceed one inch in length. It certainly is in no way responsible for the anchylosis; and, as to its effect upon the stability or strength of the limb, there is no reason to suppose that this slight diminution in the range of the contraction and elongation of the quadriceps will have, after one or two years of use, any appreciable effect upon the stability of the limb. Indeed, so far as I have been able to ascertain, in all of these cases the patients have been able, after a time, to extend the limbs as completely and as forcibly as before.

---

[1] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 606.

If, however, the length of the fibrous bond is much more than one inch there is generally an appreciable loss of the power of complete and fixed extension.

We have had recorded too few well-attested examples of bony union to enable us to declare whether the fibrous union or the bony union is most liable to a secondary accident—a refracture. It would seem reasonable to suppose that the newly-formed bone would be thinner than the original bone and less spongy, and that in consequence of its compactness and thinness it would break more easily under a cross strain than would an equally thick, but flexible, ligament. It is well known that a rupture of the ligamentum patellæ, or of the united tendon of the quadriceps occurs much less often than a fracture of the patella.

My conviction, therefore, is that a fibrous union of less than one inch in length is quite as advantageous as a bony union, but I do not state this as an established fact—a conviction which is enforced by a case which Dr. James L. Little, of this city, lately brought to my notice. John Mullen, æt. 22, broke his left patella transversely below its middle in March, 1879. It united by fibrous tissue with a separation of half an inch. About five and a half months later he slipped in walking, and the same patella was found to be fractured at a point about half an inch above the first fracture and transversely. This had united also by fibrous tissue of the same length as the first. I saw him soon after he left St. Luke's Hospital, where he had been treated by Dr. Little. The three fragments are movable upon each other, and no doubt can exist as to the character of the accident. In this case at least, then, after the lapse of a little more than five months, the new ligament has proven itself to be stronger than the original bone.

Rupture of the Newly-formed Ligament, or Refracture.—In the prognosis of original fractures we have to include the danger of a refracture. Indeed, my statistics, already referred to, show a startling frequency of this accident. It is known to have occurred in twenty-five cases, and in two additional cases the ligament has given way partially. Some of these cases were persons who sought my advice, and they might not therefore correctly represent the true proportion in a given number of consecutive cases, and not one of them were cases which had throughout been under my own care; but, on the other hand, it will be remembered that a considerable number of the one hundred and twenty-seven cases were not seen or heard from by me, after the treatment was terminated; so that, on the whole, I think that twenty-seven out of every one hundred and twenty-seven represents the average ratio of these accidents.

A knowledge of this fact, which now for the first time has been re-aled to me, is of the greatest importance, as indicating the necessity great care in the use of the limb after the surgeon has practically missed the patient; but it is reassuring to know that two-thirds of the ole number were ruptured very soon after leaving off the apparatus; at is, within ten weeks after the original fracture had taken place; and at five of these took place gradually, commencing when the patient gan to walk. Only two occurred later than five months after the ury, or about three months after the apparatus was removed. It would em, therefore, that it is only necessary to provide against the accident ring the first three months after removal of the splint, and that after s a rupture is no more likely to take place than if it had not been oken.

Fracture of the Opposite Patella.—This has happened five times in e one hundred and twenty-seven cases, and was no doubt due in each se to the greater effort made by the quadriceps of the sound limb to stain the body, when the equilibrium of the body had been disturbed.

Character of the Union and Prognosis in the Secondary Accident. A majority of these cases refuse to unite again, even by fibrous tis-e, whatever means may be employed; and the few cases of success ich have come to my knowledge are confined almost entirely to those amples in which the rupture took place very soon after the apparatus as removed, and in which the limb was immediately subjected to treat-ent.

When the fragments do not unite the patients are for a long time riously maimed, the limb lacking stability, and often giving way sud-enly under the weight of the body. In most of these cases, however, judicious treatment, such as I shall hereafter indicate, will eventually ive considerable stability to the limb, and enable the patient to walk ith much safety and ease.

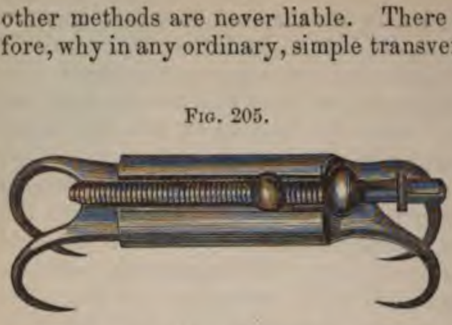
Treatment, in Primary Accidents.—Our investigations have brought s to conclude that in a large majority of cases, under any plan of treat-ent, a fibrous union of the fragments is all that can be expected; and hat probably a fibrous union, with only a separation of a half or three-uarters of an inch, is as useful as a bony union.

The only methods which could encourage a reasonable hope of pro-uring a bony union, are Malgaigne's hooks, and wiring the fragments gether.

Malgaigne's hooks have hitherto not been proven to have accomplished is result, not even in the hands of the distinguished inventor. In fact, ontrary to what I would have expected, there has been among the cases ported as many examples of fully recognized fibrous union, as have curred where some other plans of treatment have been followed; the brous band has been no shorter, and the number of cases in which a ny union has been supposed to exist soon after the removal of the paratus, is no greater than my own dressings and experience have pplied.

On the other hand, several cases have been reported of dangerous or astrous inflammation induced by the hooks, and to this objection many other methods are never liable. There seems no possible reason, therefore, why in any ordinary, simple transverse fracture, in which the original separation does not exceed one inch or even one and a half inches, this method should be employed; but in cases in which the original separation exceeds this, and especially in cases of a refracture or rupture of the fibrous bond, accompanied with great separation, it is my opinion that Malgaigne's hooks are entitled to a farther trial.

Fig. 205.



Malgaigne's hooks.

As to the method practised by Dr. J. E. Van der Meulin, of the University of Utrecht, in July, 1878, and later by Cameron, of Glasgow, Mr. Rose, of London,[1] and one or two others, of cutting into the joint and wiring the fragments together, under carbolic-acid spray, I feel bound to say, that, as applied to a primary accident, it is offering a very grave and dangerous substitute for other perfectly safe, and so far as is yet proven, equally efficient methods; it is hazarding the life of the patient without offering any equivalent. Of the two cases reported by Mr. Rose—one of which he pronounced a bony union, but presented no satisfactory evidence that it was such—Mr. Bryant, who was present, said: "The result in this man's case was very good; that in the woman's case was not so good as he had often seen on the ordinary plan."[2] The surgeon who undertakes such an operation is, in my opinion, more courageous than wise, and so I think Mr. Lister and Mr. Bryant ought to have said. I think, also, it is too dangerous, and too liable to fail, to entitle it to a trial in secondary accidents.

Dr. Byrd, of Quincy, Ill., says that he had as early as May, 1876, in the *New York Medical Journal*, called attention to the fact that Dr. George McClelland, of Philadelphia, had made the same operation, only without the carbolic spray, many years ago; but I do not think we need to feel ambitious to establish for ourselves a priority of claim in this matter.

Cutting the quadriceps, a method said to have been adopted by Mr. Gould,[3] demands a very extensive subcutaneous incision, as any one will easily convince himself by looking at this muscle, with its broad and strong tendinous insertion into the top and sides of the patella; and I venture to say that no surgeon has divided all of its fibres, or even the fibres of the rectus, in his subcutaneous incision, and certainly not without carrying his incision freely into the upper part of the joint.

The method employed by Ollier, Goujon, and Wyeth (example 47 of my published cases), of injecting between the fragments fresh marrow cells, has as yet yielded no results. Nor do I think it is likely to succeed for many reasons, and especially because the "germs" cannot be placed actually between the fragments without being in the cavity of the joint, where of course they could serve no purpose. To place them in the thin tegumentary covering, which alone remains, when the separation exceeds half an inch, would be, I think, equally useless. It possesses, however, this advantage over the wire, namely, that it is harmless.

---

[1] New York Med. Journ., May, 1876, p. 463; Med. Record, April 3, 1880, p. 384.

[2] Rose, Am. Journ. Med. Sci., January, 1880, p. 278, from Lancet, Nov. 22, 1879.

[3] Gould, debate on Mr. Rose's Case, op. cit., p. 279.

In order to accomplish the best results, with the least possible danger to the life or limb, that is, to produce the shortest ligament, and possibly to bring about bony union, while the complete integrity of the joint is preserved, there are presented four simple indications of treatment, namely:—

First. Approximation of the lower fragment to the upper by straightening—extending—the leg upon the thigh.

Second. Securing immobility of the knee-joint by a splint.

Third. Relaxation of the quadriceps muscle. This indication is accomplished in a small degree by flexing the thigh upon the body; but the effect of this posture is not so great as some writers have supposed. The quadriceps has but one origin from the pelvic bones, and consequently flexion of the thigh does not very greatly relax its muscular fibres. Yet that it possesses some value in this direction is easily demonstrated by experiment. The quadriceps is chiefly relaxed by extending the leg upon the thigh, that is, by placing the limb in a straight position and maintaining it in this position.

The fourth indication is to approximate the fragments by direct pressure. Without this pressure the relaxation of the muscle will not bring the fragments into juxtaposition, or even make them approximate this desirable condition.

In order to make direct pressure, surgeons have devised a great variety of methods; most of which are liable to the serious objection that they press too tightly upon the entire circumference of the limb to render them perfectly safe under all circumstances; and especially when the opposing forces, which are intended to approximate the fragments, are applied with the view of securing absolute coaptation, as many of the inventors declare to be their intention. That danger exists from this source, the following case will illustrate: "A vine-dresser, æt. 40, of a good constitution, fell, and received a simple transverse fracture of the patella, on the 15th of January. The medical officer called upon to attend him applied first a bandage, for the purpose of drawing together the fragments, and afterwards a starched bandage, extending from the toes to the upper part of the thigh. The limb was placed upon an inclined plane. The patient was visited a few times, but, as he scarcely suffered, the apparatus was in no way disturbed. On the first of March (sixteenth day) the attendant returned to remove the bandage, when the odor arising from the limb led him to believe that gangrene had taken place." Dr. Defer, who was called, found the toes, which were not covered by the bandage, "completely insensible and mummified." The bandage being removed, the gangrene was found to extend to within seven inches of the knee. The ankle-joint was opened and the ligaments destroyed. The bones of the leg were also exposed in their lower third, and the tendons were in a sloughy state. Amputation was performed, and the patient recovered.[1]

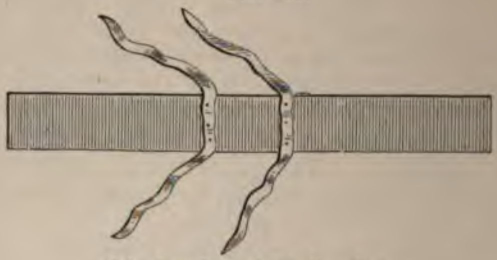
---

[1] Am. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxiv. p. 462, from Gaz. Med., No. 28.

In case 28 of my published cases, plaster of Paris had been upon the limb one week when gangrene was threatened, and the plaster had to be removed. Cases 87 and 100 illustrate the danger also of tight bandages in causing gangrene after a fracture of the patella.

Dr. Dorsey, of Philadelphia, employed an apparatus which will serve to illustrate in its most simple form the principle of approximating the fragments by the use of a splint and bandage. His apparatus consisted of a piece of wood half an inch thick and two or three inches wide, and long enough to extend from the buttock to the heel; near the middle of this splint, and six inches apart, two bands of strong doubled muslin, a yard long, are nailed. The splint is then cushioned, and the limb laid upon it, a roller being first applied from the ankle to the groin, encompassing the knee in the form of the figure of 8; after which the two muslin bands are secured across the knee in such a manner as that the lower one shall draw down the upper fragment, and the upper one elevate the lower fragment.

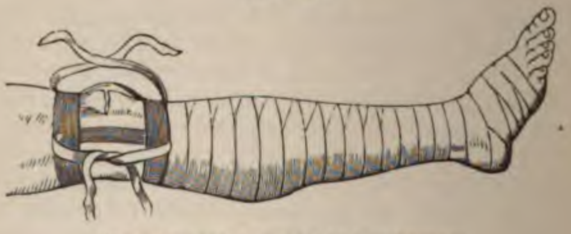
Fig. 206.



John Syng Dorsey's patella splint.

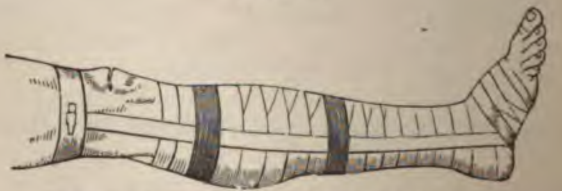
Sir Astley Cooper employed two methods of approximating the fragments, which will be sufficiently illustrated by the following wood-cuts:—

Fig. 207.



Sir Astley Cooper's method by circular tapes.

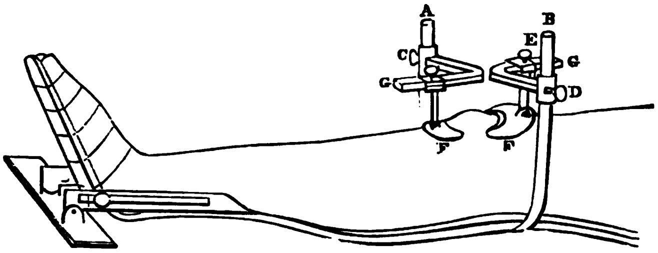
Fig. 208.



Sir Astley Cooper's method by a leather counter strap.

Mr. Lonsdale devised a very complicated apparatus.

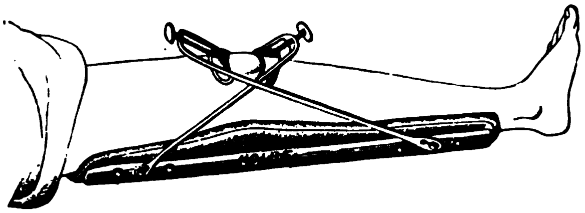
FIG. 209.



Lonsdale's apparatus for fractured patella—A B. Two vertical iron bars, each supporting a horizontal one; these horizontal arms slide upon the vertical bars, but can be secured at any point by the screws C D. To the horizontal beams are attached other vertical rods, which are movable, and yet fixable by screws, as at E. Finally, to each of those last upright pieces is fixed an iron plate, F F, by means of a hinge-joint, which keeps the patella in place. The foot-piece is movable up and down upon the main body of the apparatus, and can be made fast at any point, so as to adapt the splint to limbs of different lengths.

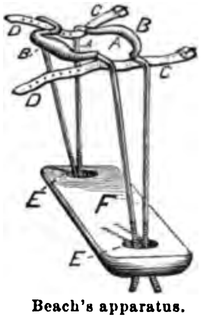
The apparatus devised by Lausdale, U. S. N., is more simple than Lonsdale's, but both of them can only approximate the fragments when hey press very firmly, and then they will necessarily tilt the fragments nd expose the patient to the risk of ulceration at the points of pressure.

FIG. 210.



Lausdale's apparatus.

FIG. 211.



Wires in semicircular form (*A*), the posterior part of each segment (*B*) being curved upward and the sides a little depressed. A shoulder is formed (*C*) on each side of the segments for the reception of the two straps (*D*), which connect them, and projects far enough on each side to permit the wires to be bent downwards at right angles with the shoulder, and descend perpendicularly to the slat or mortise (*E*), which is placed near each end of the block (*F*).

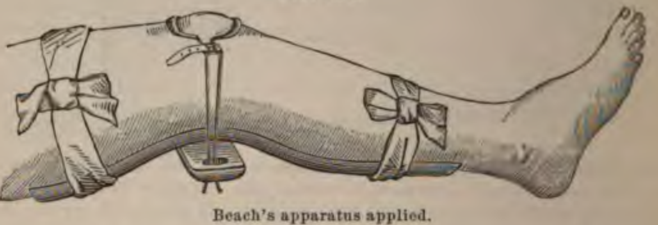
Beach's apparatus.

This happened in the only case which I have seen which had been treated y Lausdale's apparatus on the fifth day after it was applied. This is he case of Assist. Surg. Meyers, reported near the close of this chapter.

In neither of these forms of apparatus can bandages be properly applied to restrain the tilting of the fragments, and to give the knee-joint a smooth and equal pressure when it is swollen, as it usually is.

The apparatus of R. E. Beach, of Illinois, is liable to the same objection.[1]

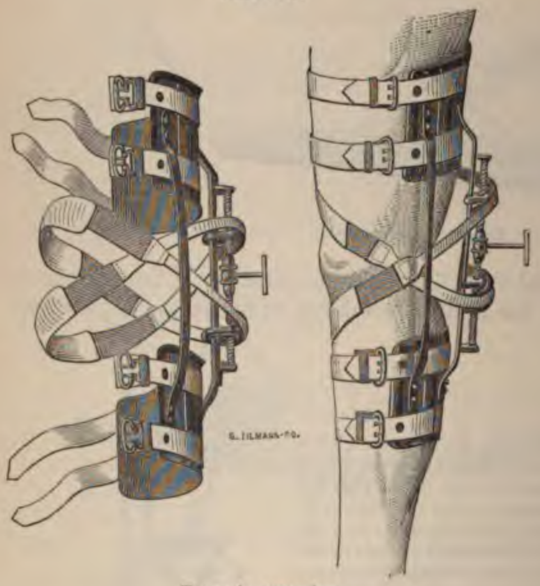
FIG. 212.



Beach's apparatus applied.

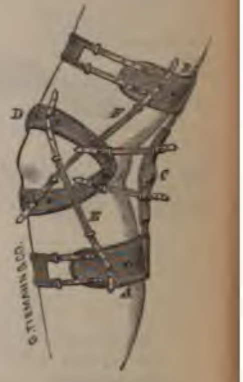
The device of J. H. Hobert Burge, of Brooklyn, in which the fragments are approximated by carefully adjusted leather pads, operated upon by weights, cords, and pulleys, is too complicated, and possesses no marked advantages over the simple roller employed in my own dressing.[2]

FIG. 213.



Turner's apparatus.

FIG. 214.



Wyeth's apparatus. *A.* Horseshoe pad. *B.* Posterior splint. *C.* Approximating screw.

The apparatus of Dr. Turner,[3] of Brooklyn, and of Dr. John A. Wyeth, of this city, involve the same principles, and are equally liable to objections, on account of the limited surface against which the pressure is made.

---

[1] Beach, St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journ., Jan. 1875.

[2] Burge, Med. Record, April 15, 1868. For illustration see 5th ed. p. 471.

[3] Turner, Med. Rec., July, 1867.

In Dr. Wyeth's[1] apparatus the phalanges of the pad furnish a protection to the vessels which course along the sides of the knee, and upon which the vitality of the integuments of the front of the knee mainly depends.

Gibson, of St. Louis, has revived, in a modified form, the circular ring of Albucasis.[2] Drs. Eve, of Nashville, and Blackman, of Cincinnati, have spoken favorably of this method.[3] Its application must, however, be limited to such cases as are unattended by inflammation, and can tolerate the pressure applied only to a small point of the surface. It is essentially the same as Beach's apparatus, but has the advantage of being more simple. Its efficiency depends upon its holding firmly upon the fragments, and not permitting them to slide from its grasp. All the tendinous insertions into the patella are continuous with the anterior margins and surface of the bone; so that there is no natural sulcus to receive the ring, or uplift against which the ring or any similar form of dressing can obtain a bearing, unless it is very firmly pressed into the tissues above and below, as I have before explained. Such pressure as is required in the case of a ring, or any similar hard and unyielding mode of pressure, will not often be borne by an inflamed and swollen structure.

Plaster-of-Paris and all other forms of immovable dressing do not possess one single point of excellence or advantage. When first applied they are liable to constrict the limb dangerously; and how insidiously a fatal gangrene may progress, giving no sign either by pain or general disturbance until the destruction is nearly complete, the case seen by Defer, and referred to in the preceding pages, will show. The cases which I have reported also in the preceding pages demonstrate how inefficient these dressings are as means of approximating the fragments; the examples of the widest separation being drawn almost exclusively from cases treated by the plaster-of-Paris or the silicates. The dressings, which within a few days or hours are apt to become very tight in consequence of the increased swelling, soon begin to loosen, from the subsidence of the swelling at first, and finally from atrophy of the muscles and other soft tissues, and the limb lies loose in its case, which may not even touch the patella, much less make any effective pressure upon it. Whatever the result may be under such circumstances, so far as the separation of the fragments is concerned, the dressing has nothing to do with it. It may be that the final separation will be found to be very little, but, if it is, it would have been the same if the limb had been laid horizontally in bed without dressings or apparatus of any kind.

Some have attempted to remedy this serious objection to these dressings by first applying adhesive plaster in the form of a lock strap, and in various other ingenious ways, above and below the fragments. I have seen this done repeatedly at Bellevue, and my reported cases furnish quite a number of examples; but, in almost every case, the straps soon became painful and had to be removed, and this required the opening of the plaster splint or its entire removal. In one of the cases (33) reported by me, the adhesive strips held in place by elastic bands caused such excessive pain as demanded the use of hypodermic injections of morphine repeatedly, and it resulted in an almost complete paralysis of the extensor muscles of the foot, which continued many months after the treatment was suspended; yet from all this there was no appreciable gain, inasmuch as the fragments united by ligament with the usual amount of separation. Indeed, so far as the position of the fragments is concerned, the dressings had only proved mischievous by thrusting one of the fragments laterally.

---

[1] Wyeth, Med. Rec., May 11, 1878.

[2] Gibson, Am. Journ. Med. Sci., Jan. 1867, p. 281.

[3] Eve, Blackman, Nashville Journ. Med., Feb. 1867; West. Journ. Med., May, 1868.

Plaster-of-Paris is of all the forms of immovable dressings the worst, because it is the heaviest; but of them all it must be said that they are unnecessarily cumbrous as a form of portative apparatus; they are to some extent dangerous, especially in the hands of inexperienced surgeons; they are inefficient as means of approximating the fragments; they actually serve but one single purpose, namely, to keep the limb straight, and this they do too effectually in many cases, causing an unnecessary degree of passive anchylosis. The limb can be maintained in a straight position by a much simpler and lighter dressing than a plaster-of-Paris splint, and by means which permit it to be daily examined and the condition of the fragments noted and corrected, and which will allow slight passive motion occasionally to the knee-joint; a practice which has been found in my experience perfectly safe, and useful in some measure, so far as the anchylosis is concerned.

In short, to apply the plaster-of-Paris, and permit the patient to go about on crutches, as is generally recommended by its advocates, is to abandon, practically, every acknowledged indication of treatment, except straightening the limb and securing immobility at the knee-joint.

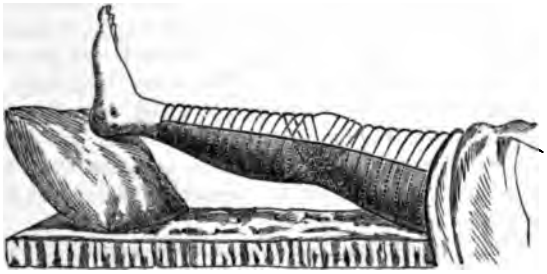
The Author's Method of Treatment.—The limb being placed extended, with the foot elevated about six or eight inches, a long splint is applied to the back of the thigh and leg. This splint may be made of leather, of gum shellac cloth (not felt), or of any other material having the necessary qualities of firmness, lightness, and plasticity, so that it can be properly moulded to the limb. Of late I have preferred the gum shellac cloth as possessing in a greater degree the necessary qualities than either of the others. The splint should be long enough to extend from above the middle of the thigh to two or three inches above the heel. Its width should be sufficient to inclose the posterior semi-diameter of the leg and thigh. It should be placed in hot water, and then moulded to the back of the limb: only that it is rather better not to fit it accurately to the popliteal space, in order that a small amount of cotton batting may be placed between the splint and the skin.

The splint should then be removed; and, if made of shellac cloth, in a few minutes it will be sufficiently hard to retain its form. It is now covered completely with a firm cotton or woollen sack, and the sack stitched along the back of the splint. The splint having been curved to fit the circumference of the limb, the sack must hang loose across the concave surface of the splint, so that the limb may be allowed to fall back to the splint, but the ends of the sack may be drawn and stitched tightly.

One object of the covering is to furnish a protection to the skin against the splint; but the chief object is to supply a basis to which the bandage, which is to inclose the limb and splint, may be stitched.

The splint must be applied while the limb is in the position already described, a small wad of cotton batting having been placed in the ham. A roller, made of unglazed cotton cloth, is then turned around the leg and splint to within about three inches of the knee, and another from the upper end of the splint over the splint and thigh to within three inches of the knee. While an assistant approximates the fragments with his fingers, the surgeon makes two or three turns with a third roller around the limb and splint, close above the knee; after which the roller descends below the knee, and an equal number of circular turns are made close below the lower fragment of the patella; and finally, a succession of oblique and circular turns are made above and below the fragments, which turns are to approach each other in front until the whole of the patella is covered—the last turns being again circular. The dressing now being completed, the rollers are carefully stitched to the cover of the splint through its whole length, on both sides; and the limb is left supported in the elevated position by a suspending apparatus, or by some other mode which will insure its maintenance in this position.

FIG. 215.



The Author's Mode of Dressing.—(The final turns of the roller, in front of the knee, are not shown in the woodcut.)

I have been thus particular in my description because all of my readers may not have had experience in the application of bandages, and because to many of the details I attach importance. A few words of explanation of some of these points may not be amiss.

The cotton cloth roller is preferred, especially for the purpose of approximating the fragments, because, if unglazed it yields a little, and adapts itself smoothly to the skin, even sinking down a little just above and below the patella, thus rendering it less liable to slide over. Reversed turns are omitted altogether, because they cause sharp cords where they are folded, and sometimes produce painful constrictions and excoriations. Adhesive strips, recommended by me in the first edition of this work, I have long since laid aside. They are just as liable to slide, they are apt to cut at their free margins, and they have to be raised up from time to time to be tightened, and they cannot be stitched and thus permanently secured to the cover of the splint. No pads above and below the knee are recommended because they are apt to become displaced, and if they remain in place they no more effectually press the fragments together than does the cotton roller. No pad is placed in front of the patella because the last turns of the roller press back the fragments as effectually as a pad. Care must be taken when the roller is applied and the fragments are approximated, that the loos skin in front of the patella is not pressed between the fragments. N lotions must be applied, to saturate the dressings. They render the ski more liable to excoriations, and they are in no way useful.

All that remains to be done is easily said. On the second or third da the swelling of the knee will be found, probably, to have subsided somewhat, and the oblique turns of the bandage from above and below the patella will need to be tightened. This will be done by over-stitching, wit strong thread, the oblique turns; taking care to do this on both side and so far back that the doubling of the cloth will not be over the side of the exposed portions of the limb. The same thing may be require to be done every day, or every second or third day, for two or fou weeks. Meanwhile it will generally be found—for the position of th fragments can always be felt—that the space between them has not bee increased, and in most cases that it has sensibly diminished from the da of their first adjustment.

At the end of about four weeks the apparatus should be removed carefully. It is now observed generally, that the knee is pretty stiff, an that the upper fragment cannot without considerable force be displace in any direction. It is anchylosed, and there is very little danger tha it will thereafter draw up further, and it is not probable that any apparatus will make it descend. But as a matter of safety, an assistan should now press the upper fragment gently downwards while the surgeon flexes the knee very slightly, so as to diminish its stiffness. He ought, in doing this, never to cause pain or to use any degree of force.

The splint is then to be reapplied in the same manner as before Daily, hereafter, the splint should be removed with the same care, an the limb gently flexed. In the mean while the patient may go abou upon crutches if he chooses.

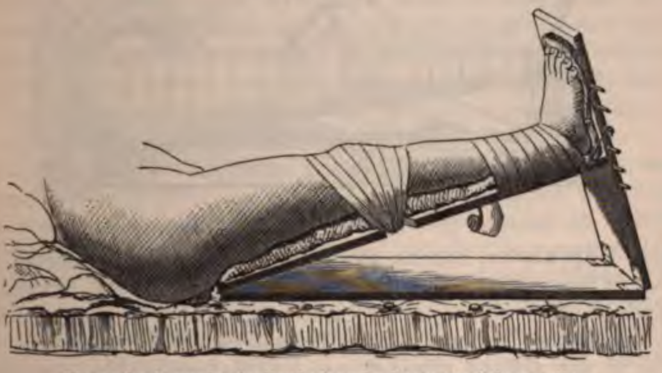
In six or eight weeks the bond of union may be considered completed, and the patient may be dismissed from the immediate care of the surgeon, but not until he has been fully informed of the danger of a rupture of the new ligament, and has been provided with the means of protection as far as possible. He must be taught that for the next three or four months this danger is great; and that any sudden flexion of the limb may cause it; and indeed that it may be caused by simple muscular actio when the limb is not flexed. During this period he should walk on upon crutches, and the knee-joint should be constantly supported, u he is completely at rest.

The knee-caps usually furnished for this purpose are wholly unr ble. They allow the knee to bend too freely. Indeed, nothing bu inflexible splint can insure safety; and the same splint employed in treatment, reduced one-half in length and secured by straps and buck is the best I have yet employed.

Under no circumstances, in my opinion, is the surgeon justified attempting to overcome the anchylosis by force, either with or with an anæsthetic. The chances are more than equal that he would sub tute a ruptured ligament and an ununited patella for an anchylosed kne I have been informed that this accident actually occurred at one of o city hospitals a few years ago, in the presence of a class of students. I time, and generally within a year or two, the anchylosis will disappear under careful and moderate use of the limb.

It will be seen that I no longer recommend the wooden inclined plane (Fig. 216) in all cases, as I have done in my earlier editions. The principle of its construction is correct, and the results have been satisfactory, but it is unnecessarily cumbrous for a majority of recent and primary accidents, and I reserve it now only for exceptional cases, such, for example, as those in which the separation is very great, or the inflammation and swelling are unusual.

Fig. 216.



The author's wooden inclined plane for fractures of the patella.

Mr. Hutchinson, of London, has of late omitted to elevate the foot in the treatment of this fracture, and he thinks that the fragments are maintained in apposition with quite as much ease.[1] I cannot agree with him that nothing is ever gained by the elevation of the foot. On the contrary, in the treatment of a certain proportion of cases this position will be found essential to the best success, while in others it may be of little consequence whether the foot is elevated or not.

The dressing and apparatus employed by Wood, of King's College Hospital, are very similar to my own wooden inclined plane, but, as will be seen by the accompanying drawing, the splint is only five or six inches wide. Dr. Wood has substituted hooks for the notches.[2]

I will add now, although somewhat out of place, what that distinguished surgeon, Corradi, of Bologna, has said on the subject of fibrous and bony union:[3]—

"Long before Ledeau and Pott, a Venetian surgeon, Pietro de Albertis, had made the observation that it was not necessary to the *freedom of ordinary motion* that a perfect union of the fracture of the patella should take place.

"Flajani, from his own experience, was convinced that the danger of anchylosis and lameness was diminished by adopting no other means than the simple and natural situation of the parts, after having at first applied emollient or resolvent remedies," etc.; enjoining also early passive motion. "These views of Flajani were corroborated by Manzotti" (Dissert. on Frac. of Patella, Milan, 1790), "and subsequently confirmed by modern surgeons, particularly by Velpeau. It is proper to point to the fact that the Roman professor, in the same way as Pott,

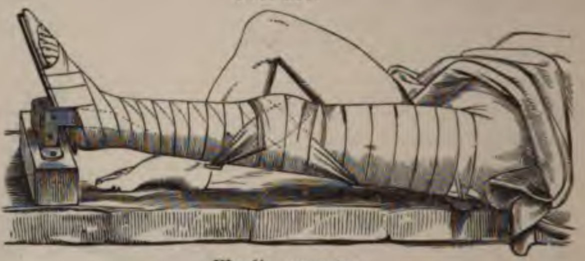
---

[1] Hutchinson, London Hosp. Reports, vol. xi.

[2] Fergusson's Surgery, p. 307.

[3] Della Chirurgia in Italia, dagli ultimi anni del secolo scorso fino al presente. Commentario di Alfonso Corradi, p. 216. (A concour prize essay, approved by the Med. Chir. Soc. of Bologna, An. 1870.) The author refers to a letter written and published by Albertis in defence of Andrea Veronica; being a dissertation on the fracture of the patella, printed at Macerata in 1695.

FIG. 217.



Wood's apparatus.

abandoned apparatus, not, as some one has strangely asserted, for the purpose of increasing the separation of the fragments, but because he regarded position alone as sufficiently efficacious in the approximation of the fragments; but when these fragments are very much separated, position is not always efficient, nor are we much aided by apparatus, even although we employ the best."

Treatment of a Refracture or Rupture of the New Ligament.—I now come to consider briefly the treatment of a *refracture* of the patella, or of a rupture of the newly-formed ligament.

In all cases the patient should, as soon as possible, be subjected to the same plan as I have recommended for original fractures, only that the treatment will have to be continued longer, and with smaller hope of a reunion. It is here when the separation is great, and in old cases of ununited fracture, that I could justify the use of Malgaigne's hooks; but of their value even in these cases I am not prepared to speak confidently.

In employing Malgaigne's hooks the lower hooks are made to overlap, or grasp the lower margin of the lower fragment, and the upper hooks are projected forcibly into the top and front of the upper fragment. The upper hooks are therefore quite apt to loosen and slide.

The time always arrives, according to my experience, both in primary and secondary fractures, in which supporting and retentive apparatus is worse than useless. The period is within five months after the original accident, or within about three months after the union of the fragments; or within about the same period, if no union ever takes place, either fibrous or bony.

A reference to some of the cases I have reported, and especially to that of Assistant Surgeon Myers, of the United States Navy (case 40), will illustrate the importance of removing all support after a time, and teaching the muscles to rely upon themselves alone. Under proper and free use of the limb, aided by friction, electricity, etc., the muscles will become developed in size and strength, and through their remaining ittachments to the sides and front of the leg, below the knee, will give o the patient often a very useful limb. The case is as follows:—

Assistant Surgeon T. D. Myers, æt. 29, broke his right patella May 19, 1874, when returning from the U. S. ship Kearsage, from muscular action in attempting to save himself from a fall. The fracture was transverse, and below the middle—at the upper end of the lower fourth. The fragments at once separated fully four and a half inches. Surgeon Bloodgood in charge. May 21st he was sent to the hospital at Yokohama. A long posterior splint was applied and the fragments secured with a figure-of-8 bandage. May 24th, Lausdale's apparatus was applied. This was worn five days, when it was found to have caused a slight ulceration above the upper fragment, and it was removed. A straight splint, secured at the knee by adhesive strips, was substituted, and kept on several weeks; and soon after he began to walk, the fragments being united by a ligament one-half an inch in length on the inside, and one-quarter of an inch on the outside.

August 2, 1874, seventy-five days after the first injury was received, and not long after he began to walk, he slipped and broke it again from muscular action. He was still in the hospital at Yokohama. A plaster-of-Paris splint was now applied, which was renewed once in about eight days, and finally removed at the end of eight weeks. While this splint was on the limb he was allowed to go about on crutches. On removal it was found that no union of any kind had taken place. From this time forwards, a period of over five months and two weeks, he supported the limb with a leather splint, and walked about on crutches or with a cane. He consulted me March 17, 1875. I found the fragments separated four and a half inches, with very little motion at the knee-joint. Could not detect any bond of union. I advised the removal of the leather splint, and daily use of the limb by passive motion and active exercise in walking, also electricity, shampooing, etc.

In a letter from him, dated May 23, 1875, he says: "Since consulting you, March 17, 1875, I have steadily pursued the plan of treatment suggested by you," etc. "The functions of the limb have gradually eturned, till now I am able to walk very well, with very little or no imping." . . . "The atrophy of the muscles is gradually disappearing." . . And he concludes with expressions of gratitude for the happy esult of the change in the mode of treatment.

Post, of New York, has reported three cases of compound fracture of the atella extending into the knee-joint, brought to a successful termination.[1]

In a case mentioned by Eve, of Augusta, occasioned by the kick of a orse, and in which amputation became necessary on the tenth day, the knee-joint was found filled with dark grumous blood; a portion of e cartilage of the internal condyle of the os femoris was chipped off, nd the patella broken into a number of fragments."[2]

Lewitt, of Michigan, has related a case of fracture in a lad æt. 16, oduced by striking his knee against a piece of timber, which resulted suppuration of the knee-joint, but from which he finally recovered with the perfect use of the limb. The fracture of the patella was oblique, traversing only its upper and outer margin, and it was never much displaced.[1]

---

[1] Post, New York Journ. of Med., vol. ii., first series, p. 367.

[2] Eve, Southern Med. and Surg. Journ., 1848; also Bost. Med. Journ., vol. xxxvii. 427.

Dr. Levergood, of Pennsylvania, has reported a similar case, in which it became necessary to open the joint freely, yet it was followed by an excellent recovery, only a slight anchylosis remaining at the knee-joint.[2]

Dr. E. Mason has reported a case in which considerable anchylosis resulted from the plaster-of-Paris treatment. A refracture occurred, and although no blow was inflicted directly upon the knee, the adhesions which had ensued upon the previous fracture had so united the skin and subjacent tissues that the soft parts gave way with the bone, opening the joint freely. Extensive suppuration ensued and the patient died.[3]

Thomas A. Gallagher, æt. 17, fell, May 24, 1880, thirty feet, striking with his right knee upon a rock, and breaking the right patella at its lower and outer third into several fragments—the wound communicating with the joint. He was placed immediately under my charge, and the limb was laid at rest in the horizontal position. No bandages or other restraints were employed. On about the fifth day suppuration occurred in the joint, and the limb became greatly swollen. I opened the joint freely, removed all of the small fragments, and made a counter-opening, through which a large drainage tube was passed. Hot water fomentations were applied to the whole limb, and the knee-joint was daily washed thoroughly with a weak solution of carbolic acid. The inflammation and suppuration began to subside from this date, and on the first day of July, thirty-seven days after the accident, he was walking on crutches, the wounds having nearly closed, the joint being free from inflammation, and sufficient motion remaining to render it probable that the functions of the joint will be completely restored.

CHAPTER XXXI.

FRACTURES OF THE TIBIA.

Development of the Tibia.—The tibia is formed, usually, from three centres of ossification—one for the shaft, and one for either extremity. Ossification commences in the shaft at or about the fifth week of fœtal life. In the upper epiphysis it appears at birth, and unites with the shaft at about the twenty-fifth year. Generally it forms the tubercle, but occasionally the tubercle has a distinct point of ossification. The lower epiphysis commences to ossify during the second year, and unites with the shaft at about the twentieth year. The malleolus internus is occasionally formed from an independent centre.

Etiology of Fractures of the Tibia.—Fractures of the tibia alone are, in a large majority of cases, produced by direct blows, such as the kick of a horse, or a blow from a stick of wood; in one instance I have seen it broken by a kick from a Dutchman's boot. It is occasionally broken by a fall upon the foot, the force of the impulse being expended before the fibula gives way, but almost always the fibula breaks at the same moment, or immediately after the fracture has taken place in the tibia.

---

[1] Lewitt, Medical Independent, Sept. 1856.

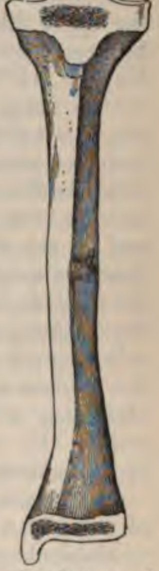
[2] Levergood, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Jan. 1860.

[3] Mason, N. Y. Journ. Med., April, 1875, p. 416.

Dr. Proudfoot, of New York, has reported an example of fracture of the tibia *in utero*, produced in the sixth month of pregnancy, by violent pressure upon the abdomen.[1]

Pathology, Division, etc.—In an analysis of twenty-seven fractures of the tibia, not including fractures of the malleoli, six were found to have occurred in the upper third, eleven in the middle third, and eight in the lower third. Six of the twenty-seven are known to have been transverse, or only slightly oblique. It is probable, also, that several of the remainder were transverse. In this respect, therefore, fractures of the tibia alone will be found to differ materially from fractures of the tibia and fibula; but it is only in accordance with the general observation that indirect blows produce almost constantly oblique fractures, and direct blows somewhat more frequently transverse.

FIG. 218.



Development of the tibia. (From Gray.)

Many examples of fractures of the tibia extending into the knee-joint are recorded by surgeons, most of which were compound, or otherwise seriously complicated, so as to render amputation necessary, and the consideration of which scarcely belongs properly to a treatise upon fractures.

The malleolus internus is broken frequently at the same time that the ankle-joint is dislocated, and this accident will be considered in that connection.

Separation of Epiphyses.—We have already mentioned that Madame Lachapelle has reported a case of separation of the upper epiphysis of the tibia, and of the lower epiphysis of the femur, occasioned by pulling at the foot during birth.

Dr. Voss, of New York, has seen a separation of the lower epiphysis in a boy 14 years old, who in falling had caught his foot between two blocks of wood. The upper fragment protruded through the skin. Reduction was effected, but subsequently a portion of the epiphysis became necrosed and was removed. He finally recovered with a useful joint.[2]

Dr. R. W. Smith has reported a similar case in a boy 16 years of age, and which, having occurred six months before, remained unreduced. The lower end of the shaft was displaced forwards. Richard Quain records one other example, in a lad 17 years old, which was easily reduced and maintained in position.[3]

---

[1] Proudfoot, Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xxxv. p. 268, 1846; from New York Journ. Med.

[2] Voss, N. Y. Journ. Med., Nov. 1865, p. 133.

[3] New York Journ. Med., June, 1868; from British Med. Journ., Aug. 31, 1867.

Prognosis.—No shortening can occur in this fracture unless one or both ends of the fibula are displaced, a complication which I have noticed in two instances, but in neither case did the shortening exceed one-quarter of an inch; unless, indeed, the fibula bends and remains bent, or the comminution and direction of the fracture is such at either end as to allow the femur or the astragalus to become impacted. I have never recognized either of these conditions.

Occasionally the upper fragment has been slightly displaced forwards. With these exceptions, and one other of delayed union which I shall presently mention, this bone, in my experience, has been found to unite promptly and without any appreciable deformity. Other surgeons have noticed occasionally that the upper end of the lower fragment has become displaced toward the fibula.

Delayed union has been observed pretty frequently in fractures of the upper third of the tibia, of which circumstance M. Duplay, according to a reference to one of his clinical lectures, contained in the *Lancet*, May 18, 1878, makes the following observations:—

"In many of these cases there is no constitutional vice to which it can be attributed, and the usual local causes of non-union are absent. It has been stated that fractures above the entrance of the nutrient artery, which is directed downwards, unite less readily than those below it on account of their relation to the blood supply of the bone. But the upper end of the tibia is the most vascular part of the whole bone, and its nutrition may, therefore, be presumed to be in a very active condition. He regards, however, this very vascularity of the bone as the cause of the difficulty of union, as, when fractured, the great number of torn vessels pour out an unusually large quantity of blood between and around the broken ends of the bone, which coagulates, and thus impedes or altogether prevents the thorough organization and ossification of the callus. He states that in these cases he has met with distinct evidence of this extensive effusion of blood."

I have met with examples of delayed union in this portion of the bone, of some of which I shall hereafter speak more particularly.

Muhlenberg, in his tables comprising 656 examples of delayed and non-union of long bones, records 84 of the tibia alone; of which number 2 were cured by friction, 7 by mechanical appliances, 3 by seton, 11 by resection, and 15 by drilling.[1]

Dr. Donne, of Louisville, has reported an example of delayed union in a simple transverse fracture of the upper end of the tibia. The man was intemperate. Ten weeks after the accident no union had occurred. Dr. Donne introduced a seton, and in about six weeks the fragments were firm.[2]

If the fracture extends into either the knee or ankle-joint, the danger of anchylosis is imminent, yet experience has shown that it may sometimes be avoided.

When the malleolus is broken off, it generally becomes slightly displaced downwards, and in this position a complete bony or ligamentous union of the fragments generally takes place.

Treatment.—The tendency to displacement, in a fracture of the tibia, is usually so slight, if it exists at all, that simple dressings, light splints of leather, felt, or binder's board, with rest in the horizontal posture upon a pillow, fulfil nearly all the indications which are present. The following cases will illustrate the usual course of these accidents.

---

[1] Muhlenberg, Agnew's Surg., op. cit., vol. ii. p. 806.

[2] Donne, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxviii. p. 524; from Western Journ. Med. and Surg., Aug. 1841.

Mrs. W. fell, Oct. 19, 1848, striking on her right knee, breaking the tibia transversely just below the tuberosity.

The fall was the result of a misstep on level ground, and was attended with only slight bruising of the soft parts. She says that on attempting to rise she discovered what had happened, the bone projecting very distinctly, and she pushed and pulled it into place with her own hands.

I dressed the limb by laying it upon a pillow, outside of which were placed two broad deal splints, tying the whole snugly together with several strips of bandage. At a later period the leg and thigh were laid over a double-inclined plane.

At the end of six weeks all dressings were removed, and the fragments were found to have united firmly, and so perfectly that the point of fracture could not be traced.

Peter Hamil, æt. 29, was admitted into the hospital Aug. 31, 1849, with an injury to his left leg, which had occurred two days before. A young surgeon had examined the limb, and thought the femur was broken just above the joint. He had applied a roller from the toes to the thigh; and to the thigh were applied lateral splints. These dressings were on the limb at the time of his admission, and were not removed until the next day. I could not then discover any fracture or displacement, and the dressings were discontinued, the limb being merely laid upon pillows.

Oct. 4, when examining the limb, I detected a slipping sensation, like that produced in a false joint, through the upper end of the tibia, and I now easily understood what had been mistaken for a fracture of the femur. It was a transverse fracture through the upper end of the tibia, and without displacement.

No splints were afterwards applied, and on the 25th of November, three months after admission, he was dismissed, the motion between the fragments having ceased, but the knee still remaining quite stiff.

The presence of inflammation, with other complications, may, however, occasionally render the treatment more difficult and the results less satisfactory.

John Mahan, æt. 39, admitted to the hospital Feb. 16, 1853, with a compound fracture of the right tibia, near the middle of the leg. The bone was broken by the kick of a Dutchman. I found the limb much swollen and very painful, and I laid it carefully over a double-inclined plane, and directed cold water irrigations; I also directed morphia in full doses. The inflammation for several days threatened the complete loss of his limb. On the tenth day the distal end of the upper fragment was projecting in front of the lower, and I depressed the angle of the splint and made moderate pressure upon the upper fragment. On the twentieth day the fragments were bent backwards, and I placed a compress behind. On the thirty-seventh day we took the limb from the inclined plane, and trusted alone to side splints. On the forty-fifth day we removed all dressings. The fragments had not united. The limb was then laid upon a pillow, and six days later a firm gutta-percha splint was applied for the purpose of steadying the bone, but the splint was removed daily in order that the leg might be bathed and rubbed. He was allowed to sit up. On the fifty-ninth day motion could still be perceived between the fragments, and he was directed to use crutches. On the ninety-third day the union was found to be firm, the upper fragment remaining slightly displaced forwards.

In case the fracture extends into the knee-joint, it is best to lay the limb upon pillows in a nicely cushioned box, and nearly straight. No extension or counter-extension is necessary here any more than in other fractures of the tibia alone, nor are lateral splints or rollers necessary or proper at first as a general rule; but especial attention should constantly be given to the prevention of inflammation, and of subsequent anchylosis. The omission to employ splints in a case of this kind was charged against a surgeon in Vermont as evidence of malpractice. I am happy to say, however, that, in this particular case, he was sustained by the testimony of the medical men and by the verdict of the jury; but the attempt which the reporter has made to defend this as a universal practice in fractures of the leg, or of the tibia alone, is unfortunate, and evinces a lack of practical experience.[1]

Whatever position is adopted, and whatever means of support or retention are employed, if bandages and splints are applied tightly or injudiciously, great suffering and irreparable mischief to the knee-joint may be the consequence.

A man, æt. 23, entered the Pennsylvania Hospital, July 18, 1839, with an oblique fracture through the head of the tibia. A physician had applied a bandage and splint to the leg, and sent him twenty miles to the city, and, on examination after his arrival, the whole limb as high as the groin was much swollen, red, and excessively painful. The knee-joint was distended and very tender. All dressings were immediately removed, and the limb laid in a fracture-box slightly elevated at the foot; cool lotions were applied, and the patient was freely bled, both from the arm and by the application of leeches. The limb was kept in this position about six weeks, and at the end of two or three weeks more he was dismissed, cured. Dr. Norris, who was the hospital surgeon in attendance, has, in his report of the case, very properly taken this occasion to warn surgeons of the danger of excessive bandaging and splinting in this kind of fracture, as well as in all other fractures of the lower extremities.[2]

Fractures of the malleolus, unaccompanied by any other accident, demand only that the limb should be laid upon its outer or fibular side, with the foot so supported that it shall incline inwards toward the tibia. In this simple disposition of the limb we have done all that can be done by any mechanical contrivance toward approaching the lower fragment to the shaft from which it has been broken.

Treatment of Delayed Union.—If improving the general condition of the patient by allowing him to go about with or without splints, o frictions of the ununited surfaces, do not succeed, we may be obliged t resort to other, strictly surgical expedients. It has already been state that Dr. Donne, of Louisville, resorted successfully to the seton. I ha succeeded by other means.

---

[1] Boston Med. Journ., vol. liv. p. 1, March, 1856.

[2] Norris, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., vol. xxiii. p. 291.

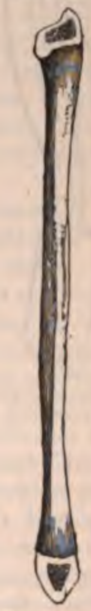
Lichstenstein, æt. 40, broke his left tibia Aug. 6, 1866, by is leg violently in the upper third. There was only a slight isplacement of the lower fragments. His surgeon dressed it burne's extension apparatus, without side splints. I was called , in consultation, sixteen weeks after the accident occurred, and fragments perfectly movable. He had not yet left his bed. I firm gutta-percha splint to be moulded to the back of his thigh ıd that he should go about on crutches. In six weeks it was firm.

ase of John J. Blair, of Brooklyn, with a transverse fracture the tubercle of the tibia, the union was delayed many months. himself under my charge at St. Elizabeth's Hospital, in this as he had been walking for some time, and his health was rforated the bone with Brainard's drill several times, and, binding splint upon the back of his thigh and leg, he was laid in bed. first week I pushed an ordinary shawl-pin between the fragd left it in place three days. This was repeated several at the end of a few weeks union was complete.

CHAPTER XXXII.

FRACTURES OF THE FIBULA.

Fig. 219.



Development of the fibula. (From Gray.)

ment of the Fibula.—The fibula is formed from res of ossification—one for the shaft, and one xtremity. Bone begins to be deposited in the ɔout the sixth week of fœtal life, in the lower during the second year, and in the upper exıring the fourth year. The lower epiphysis ı the shaft about the twentieth year, and the ıt the twenty-fifth year.

ıot found any recorded examples of separation piphyses.

of Fracture.—In a record of forty-eight cases en able to ascertain the cause satisfactorily in , of which number six were the results of falls pon the bottom of the foot, but which were ıccompanied by a twist of the foot, eleven of ıe foot in walking on level ground or on ground tly irregular, and fifteen of direct blows.

gy.—In all of the fractures which have been by falls upon the bottom of the foot, and in all e produced by a slip of the foot, the accident ıpanied by a partial dislocation of the ankle; eing turned outwards. In the one exceptional ioned, the dislocation may also have occurred, ct is not known.

Ialgaigne and Dupuytren have noticed a dislocation in the opposite direction, or a turning of the foot inwards, more often than a turning outwards. I cannot think their observations were carefully made.

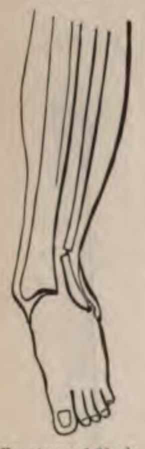
Moreover, in at least ten of the fifteen fractures produced by direct blows, the tibia has been thrown more or less inwards, and consequently the foot has turned out. Occasionally the tibia slides a little forwards upon the astragalus. But this seldom happens as the primary accident; it occurs later, perhaps within the first ten days after the accident, when the heel has been insufficiently supported.

In thirty-seven examples the fracture of the fibula has taken place within from two to five inches of the lower end of the bone. Three times the external malleolus was broken off, and eight times the internal malleolus.

Five of the fractures occurring in consequence of direct blows were compound, and one was also comminuted.

It will be seen, therefore, that the most frequent form of fracture of the fibula is that first described by Pott as follows: "This is the case when, by leaping or jumping, the fibula breaks in the weak part already mentioned; that is, within two or three inches of its lower extremity. When this happens the inferior fractured end of the fibula falls inward toward the tibia, that extremity of the bone which forms the outer ankle is turned somewhat outward and upward, and the tibia, having lost its proper support, and not being of itself capable of steadily preserving its true perpendicular bearing, is forced off from the astragalus inwards, by which means the weak bursal or common ligament of the joint is violently stretched, if not torn, and the strong ones, which fasten the tibia to the astragalus and os calcis, are always lacerated; thus producing at the same time a perfect fracture and a partial dislocation, to which is sometimes added a wound in the integuments made by the bone at the inner ankle."[1]

Fig. 220.



Fracture of fibula near lower end.

Prognosis.—In a majority of cases, where the fibula has been broken from two to five inches above the lower end, the fragments have united inclined toward or resting against the tibia; occasionally I have seen them displaced backwards or forwards. Once the fibula refused to unite altogether.

The maleoli have generally united nearly or quite in place, but in two instances the external malleolus has been found displaced very much downwards.

Of the compound fractures, two required amputation, one was treated by resection of the lower end of the tibia, and two died without any operation. Douglas has reported a case of compound dislocation with fracture of the fibula, which being reduced, he was able to save the limb, but not without much difficulty, and the ankle remained stiff.[2] Other surgeons have met with similar success, but I shall refer to this subject again under the head of compound dislocations.

---

[1] The Chirurgical Works of Percival Pott, F.R.S., Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's Hospital. First Amer. ed., 1819, p. 248.

[2] Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xxxiv. p. 336, from Southern Journ. of Med.

Of those which recovered, forty-six in number, twelve have been found to have more or less unnatural prominence of the internal malleolus, and in two of these the malleolus, or lower end of the tibia, projects very much. In nearly all of these latter examples the foot appears somewhat inclined outwards.

Generally the ankle-joint has remained stiff for some time after the bandages have been removed; and probably in all cases in which the accident was accompanied by a dislocation of the tibia. But this stiffness has usually disappeared after a few weeks or months. Twice I have noticed considerable stiffness after about six months; three times after one year; in one case after two years; and in one case after twenty years the ankle would occasionally swell, and become quite stiff. In one case it remained almost immovable after twenty years; and in a still more remarkable instance, I examined the limb thirty years after the accident, when the man was sixty-three years old, and although there existed no swelling or deformity, yet this leg was not as muscular as the other, and he declared that up to this time the ankle remained quite tender to the touch, and that occasionally it became painful.

When I come to speak of dislocation of the ankle, I shall adopt the usual nomenclature, and shall name all those dislocations in which the tibia projects inwards from the foot, "inward dislocations of the tibia;" yet I have some doubts as to the propriety of calling this a dislocation, either partial or complete. This accident seems to me to have been in general rather a lateral *rotation* of the foot, or of the astragalus, upon the lower articulating surfaces of the tibia and fibula. Of all the ginglymoid joints, the ankle approaches most nearly in form to a ball and socket-joint, in consequence especially of the marked prolongations of the malleolus internus and externus. In other ginglymoid articulations lateral displacements are not unfrequent, but lateral rotation can scarcely by any accident occur. Here, however, the reverse holds true; lateral displacement is difficult, while lateral rotation is comparatively easy of accomplishment.

The majority of cases which occur, involving a disturbance of the relative position of the ankle-joint surfaces, are, I am satisfied, of this latter character, viz., lateral rotations within the capsule, rather than true dislocations; and although the restoration of the joint surfaces to position is, in general, easily accomplished, yet in consequence of either a fracture of the fibula or malleolus internus, or of a rupture of the internal lateral ligaments, it will generally happen that some deformity will remain. The fragments of the fibula will fall inwards toward the tibia, and the foot, unsupported by either its fibula or its internal ligaments, will incline perceptibly outwards. Nor can this be wholly prevented, in most cases, by any mechanical contrivance. Indeed, it would be easy to demonstrate, as I have often done to my pupils, that even Dupuytren's splint, heretofore so much employed in this accident, must fail of success in a great majority of cases; since the subsequent deformity is due less to the fracture of the fibula and its consequent displacement than to the loss of the internal ligaments, which loss nature can seldom fully repair. As further evidence of the correctness of this view, I will state that in three of the examples in which I have found the fractured fibula united and resting against the tibia, the motions of the ankle-joint have been completely recovered.

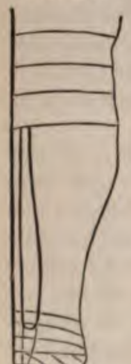
If, however, it were true that a fracture and displacement of the fibula is the sole or essential cause of the subsequent deformity, it would still be found often impracticable to avoid the maiming, since it would still remain impossible to lift the broken ends from the tibia, against which, or in the direction toward which, they are so prone to fall. Inversion of the foot does not accomplish it, nor have I ever been able to make anything but the most trivial impression upon the upper end of the lower fragment by pressure upon the lower extremity of the fibula.

I think too much confidence has been placed in the efficiency of "Dupuytren's splint." I believe, indeed, that this splint is, in many cases, a very appropriate means of support and retention after this accident; but I doubt whether it is able to accomplish all that its illustrious inventor proposed, and especially in those cases in which, the fibula being broken, and the internal lateral ligaments torn, the astragalus is disposed to glide backwards; of which I have seen several examples, some of which have left a permanent and serious deformity, in the elongation of the heel and shortening of the foot in front of the tibia. It does not appear that either Pott or Dupuytren were aware of this form of displacement from this cause.

Treatment.—Dupuytren's mode of dressing is essentially as follows:—

A pad, or long junk, made of a piece of cotton cloth, stuffed with cotton batting, is constructed of sufficient length to extend from the condyles of the femur to a point just above the malleolus internus. This pad must be about five or six inches in width, and thicker by two or three inches at its lower than its upper end. This is to be laid upon the inside of the leg, with its base or thickest portion resting against the tibia just above the internal malleolus. Over this pad is to be placed a long firm splint, extending also from above the knee to three inches beyond the bottom of the foot. With a few turns of a roller the upper end of the splint will now be made fast to the knee, and with a second roller the lower end must be secured to the foot. The application of this last bandage requires, however, some care in its adjustment. Its purpose is simply to rotate the foot inwards, while at the same time the tibia is pressed outwards; and to this end it must be applied in the form of a figure-of-8 over both splint and foot, embracing alternately the heel and the instep. In order to be effectual, it must be drawn pretty firmly, and no portion of the bandage must pass higher than the malleolus externus. In some surgical books I have seen this apparatus represented with a roller embracing the whole length of the leg; and in others it is represented as encircling the limb two or three inches above the malleolus (Fig. 221); but it is evident that these modes of dressing must defeat the great object which Dupuytren had in view, namely, the throwing out of the upper end of the lower fragment.

Fig. 221.



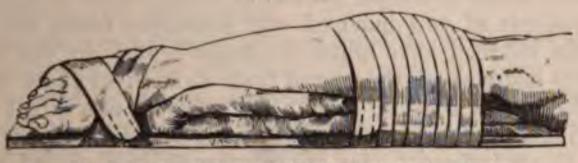
Dupuytren's splint *incorrectly* applied.

When the limb is thus dressed, the knee may be flexed and the leg laid upon its outside, supported by a pillow, or upon its inside, as in the accompanying engraving (Fig. 222).

If it is only a fracture of the external malleolus, or if the fracture has occurred in the middle or upper third of the bone, this treatment is no longer appropriate, and it will generally be found sufficient to place the limb at rest for a few days upon a suitable cushion or upon a pillow.

Of late years I have not employed Dupuytren's splint, and especially because I have met with several examples of backward displacement of the foot following fractures of the fibula, which Dupuytren's splint is not competent to prevent or to remedy. This subject will be considered more fully in connection with forward luxations of the tibia at its lower end; but it is necessary to say here that this accident can be most certainly avoided by employing the plaster-of-Paris or starch dressing; taking care in applying the dressing to secure a thorough inversion of the toes and foot, the same as in case the limb were dressed with Dupuytren's splint. Care must be taken, also, not to press upon the limb much with the bandages above the malleolus externus. The same results may be attained, also, by a well-adjusted leather splint, or by two splints, which shall inclose the heel as well as the sides and front of the limb.

Fig. 222.



Dupuytren's splint as originally applied by himself.

It is scarcely necessary to say that, since after this accident anchylosis is so frequent, early and unremitting attention should be given to the establishment of passive motion in the joint. Indeed, I cannot but think that a desire to accomplish the indications recognized and urged by Dupuytren has led to the neglect of the indication which ought to have been regarded as of equal, if not of the greatest, importance, namely, the prevention of contractions and adhesions around and between the joint surfaces.

I cannot too often call the attention of the surgeon to the danger of tight bandages, to which I have frequently made reference elsewhere; and especially does it seem necessary here because I have recommended the use of the plaster-of-Paris bandage in this form of fracture, from which the greatest dangers are always to be apprehended, unless it is used carefully and skilfully.

As a general rule, the dressings ought to be wholly laid aside by the end of the third or fourth week; and although it may be well for a somewhat longer time to keep the foot turned in, by having it properly supported as it lies upon the pillow, yet after this date I regard the use of splints and bandages as only pernicious.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

FRACTURES OF THE TIBIA AND FIBULA.

Causes.—A majority of these fractures are the results of direct blows or of crushing accidents, such as the kick of a horse, the passage of a loaded vehicle across the limb, the fall of heavy stones or timber, etc.

In an analysis of two hundred and seventeen cases, where I could ascertain the cause, I have found the bones broken in the upper third from a direct cause seven times, and from an indirect cause three times. In the middle third fifty-two have been referred to a direct cause, and ten to an indirect; and in the lower third fifty to a direct cause, and thirty-two to an indirect. An observation which does not sustain the remark of Malgaigne, based upon his analysis of sixty-seven cases, that fractures of the upper third are produced by direct causes alone, those of the middle third much more frequently by indirect causes, and that those of the lower third are especially due to indirect causes.

Of the indirect causes, falls upon the feet from a considerable height—as from a scaffolding, or from the top of a building—are by far the most common. Eight times I have found the bones broken by muscular action alone, as in the following example:—

Mrs. W., of Buffalo, aged about twenty-five years, and weighing at this time nearly two hundred pounds, was descending her door-steps with an infant in her arms, when, the steps being covered with ice, she slipped and fell, breaking her right leg just above the ankle. Mrs. W. says she felt and heard the bones snap before she touched the steps. Of this she is certain.

We found the tibia broken obliquely, the fragments being quite movable, but not much, if at all, displaced. The limb was dressed with a carefully moulded and well-padded gutta-percha splint, and then laid in a pillow upon the bed. Mrs. W. experienced unusual pain from the fracture for several days, for the relief of which we were compelled at times to permit her to inhale chloroform. She was of a nervous temperament, and had frequently resorted to chloroform before to relieve neuralgic pains. The limb became very much swollen, and remained so for a week or two. No extension was ever employed.

Within the usual time the bones united in perfect apposition, and in about four months she was able to walk without any halt.

Pathology, Symptoms, etc.—We have seen that fractures of both bones through some part of the lower third are most frequent. Thus, of two hundred and seventeen fractures, twenty-two belonged to the upper third, seventy to the middle, and one hundred and twenty-five to the lower. In some cases the two bones were broken in different divisions. It is often difficult, and sometimes quite impossible, to determine precisely where the fibula is broken; but the analysis is sufficiently correct to illustrate the much greater frequency of fractures of the lower third, and also the fact that the two bones generally break nearly on the same level; usually the point of fracture in the tibia is between two and three inches above the joint.

In an examination of twenty museum specimens, I have found both bones broken at the same point, or within two or three inches of the same point, sixteen times, and at extreme points four times; and in these last examples the tibia has always been broken in the lower third, while the fibula has been broken in the upper third.

In twenty of the fractures mentioned as belonging to the lower third only the malleolus of the tibia was broken, while the fibula was broken two or three inches above its lower end. Some of these were complicated with dislocation of the ankle.

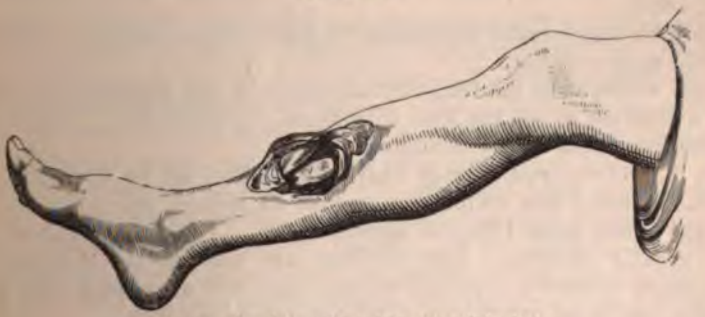
I have seldom seen a transverse fracture of the tibia, except in its lower or upper extremity, in the expanded portions of the bone; and even in those examples which we are accustomed to call transverse, because they are sufficiently so to prevent any sliding or overlapping of the fragments, there has existed, generally, a marked inclination of the line of fracture in one direction or another.

The examples of fracture produced by muscular action have, without an exception, occurred in adults. Five of them were in the lower third of the leg, and three in the middle third. I think they were all of them nearly transverse, since they never became much, if at all, displaced.

Most of the fractures of the tibia produced by falls upon the feet are very oblique, and the direction of the fracture is generally downwards, forwards, and inwards; but I have found almost every conceivable variation from this general rule.

The fracture in the fibula is even more constantly oblique than the fracture in the tibia; but this is a point of very little practical consequence, and one which we can seldom determine positively, unless one of the fractured ends protrudes through the flesh.

FIG. 223.



Compound and comminuted fracture of the leg.

Compound and comminuted fractures are more frequent here than in any other of the bones of the body. My tables which have rejected all fractures demanding immediate amputation, most of which are compound, do not for this reason give a just idea of their proportion to simple fractures, yet even in these tables, of two hundred and seventeen fractures, seventy-four were compound, and also, frequently, more or less comminuted. Of eighty cases reported by W. W. Morland, of Boston, from the Massachusetts General Hospital, and in which the character of the accident is recorded, thirty-nine were compound.[1]

The symptoms indicating a fracture of both bones of the leg are the same which are usually present in other fractures, namely, mobility, crepitus, shortening of the limb, distortion, swelling, etc. Generally, the lower end of the upper fragment projects in front, and can be seen or felt; but in some instances the swelling follows so rapidly that it is impossible to feel distinctly the point of fracture, and its existence can only be determined by the crepitus, mobility, and shortening of the limb, or, perhaps, by the marked deformity or deviation from the natural axis.

The shortening, where it exists at all, varies at the first from a line or two to a half or three-quarters of an inch. Generally, it is about half an inch.

Dr. E. D. Merriam, of Conneaut, has reported to me a singular fracture of both bones of the leg, which occurred in his own person; the tibia being broken transversely near its upper end, and that portion of the fibula being also broken off to which the biceps is attached. The small fragment of the fibula became tilted outwards, and in this position it has remained permanently.

Prognosis.—The average period of perfect union in twenty-nine cases, including those in which union was delayed by extraordinary causes beyond the usual time, was forty days. The general average, under ordinary circumstances, may be stated at about thirty days.

Union has been noted as delayed a few weeks beyond the usual time in at least twelve cases of simple fracture. Cases of complete non-union are less frequent here than in the femur or humerus, the union taking place spontaneously often after the lapse of several months. We shall refer to this subject again when speaking of the treatment.

F. C. T., of Erie Co., N. Y., æt. 35, had an oblique, simple fracture of both bones, in the upper third, caused by jumping from a buggy, in June, 1852.

The limb was dressed with lateral splints, compresses, and bandages, and laid upon a pillow.

Eight weeks after the fracture had occurred, the gentlemen in attendance wished me to see the limb with them. I found Mr. T. still in bed, and the fragments not at all united.

Mr. T. had enjoyed average health heretofore, but he was never very robust. When I was called to see him he looked pale; his skin was cold and moist, pulse 120, and appetite poor. The broken leg and foot were greatly swollen. The swelling was œdematous. Considerable excoriations existed on the back of the leg. The fragments were quite movable, and were overlapped three-quarters of an inch.

We agreed that the patient ought, as soon as possible, to be got out of bed, so as to enable him to recover his strength, which had sadly declined. To this end, a gutta-percha splint was made to fit accurately the whole length of the leg; and, having attached a large number of tapes, it was to be secured upon the limb. Several times each day it was to be removed, and the limb bathed with brandy and water. Gradually, also, the limb was to be brought down to the floor, and the patient be made to sit up, and, as soon as possible, he was to walk with crutches, or to ride.

---

[1] Transac. of Mass. Med. Soc. for 1840; Fractures, by A. L. Pierson.

Nov. 4, 1852, Mr. T. visited me at my house. The directions had been followed implicitly. About two weeks after my visit he rode out, and in about nine weeks, or seventeen weeks from the time of the fracture, the bones were found united. His health and strength were quite restored, and the limb was no longer œdematous. It was found to be straight, or with only a slight projection of the upper fragment in front of the lower, and shortened three-quarters of an inch.

In most oblique fractures of the shafts of these bones, union takes place with some shortening, the average being, even in simple fractures, about half an inch, but in some cases I have found the shortening one or even two inches. With judicious management, however, in simple fractures, this amount of shortening seldom or never occurs.

Inasmuch, however, as among the claims lately instituted for the plaster-of-Paris dressing, it has been affirmed by at least one surgeon that it is competent to prevent in all cases shortening after fractures of the bones of the leg, as well as of the thigh (see chapter on General Prognosis), it may be necessary to refer the question at once to the test of experience, and thus dispose of it before considering the subject of treatment.

Flori Albert, æt. 24, fell, April 11, 1876, breaking his left leg three inches above the ankle, and was admitted to my service at Bellevue on the same day. My house surgeon, Dr. Thomas, while the limb was extended to its utmost, applied the plaster-of-Paris dressings from the toes to the knee. The dressings were removed, in my presence, at the end of six weeks, when the bones were found united with a shortening of one inch.

Timothy Mahoney, æt. 30, fell and broke his left leg by a twist of his foot, February 21, 1873. Admitted to Bellevue, ward 16. Fracture simple, oblique, and in lower third. Plaster-of-Paris was applied at once, while extension was made to the utmost. The splint was renewed once during the treatment, and on the 19th of April, the splint being removed, I found the limb united, and shortened three-quarters of an inch.

These two cases will serve to illustrate what has been my experience at Bellevue and elsewhere with the plaster-of-Paris as a means of extension. Of fifteen cases of oblique fractures of the shaft in my record, the average shortening is nearly three-quarters of an inch, and all are shortened. It is not the practice generally at Bellevue to give an anæsthetic in applying plaster to the leg, nor is it mentioned as having been used in more than one of the cases contained in Dr. Van Wagenen's tables, referred to in the chapter on General Prognosis. But, to determine the value of this method in a case of simple oblique fracture of both bones, I first measured the limb carefully before it was dressed, and found it shortened half an inch. The patient was then placed under the influence of an anæsthetic, and forcible extension made with pulleys until the limb was of the same length as the other. In this position it was retained until the plaster was applied, from the toes to above the knee, and had hardened. At the end of about six weeks the dressings were removed, and the limb was found to be shortened half an inch, precisely the same as before the extension was employed.

It is certain that this form of dressing makes no permanent extension within a range of three-quarters of an inch, and that, therefore, for all practical purposes, as a means of preventing shortening, it is useless.

Generally, when a shortening has occurred, I have found the upper fragment in front of the lower, and oftener a little more upon the inner than upon the outer side.

A deviation from the natural axis of the limb has been noticed by me in a good many instances. Several times the lower part of the limb has fallen backwards; or, in consequence of its having rested too much upon the heel, it has inclined forwards; and in other cases it has inclined inwards or outwards.

Ulcers upon the back of the heel, seen by me many times, as a result of undue pressure upon this part, have, however, been presented but seldom in cases of simple fractures.

It is not very unusual to find, also, over the exact point of fracture, and after the lapse of several months, or even years, an ulcer, or sinus, which is due sometimes to the presence of a small fragment of bone which has remained in the wound from the time of the accident, or to a thin scale which has subsequently exfoliated. In other cases it is due to the prominence of the salient angle when the lower part of the limb inclines considerably backwards; and in still other cases, no doubt, to the general dyscrasy of the system, and to the same causes which produce chronic ulcers in the lower extremities where only the skin has been originally injured. I have reported elsewhere examples of this complication existing after five months, two and three years,[1] and in the remarkable case which I shall now briefly relate an ulcer existed at the end of twenty-three years.

Thurstone Carpenter, when four years old, received an injury, breaking both bones of one of his legs near its middle. The fracture was compound. It was dressed and treated by an excellent surgeon, then residing in Buffalo, but long since dead.

Twenty-three years after the accident, Mr. Carpenter called upon me on account of a paralysis of his lower extremities, which had recently occurred. He stated that from the time of the fracture until within about one year an open ulcer had existed over the seat of fracture, and that soon after it had closed over completely he began to lose the use of his limbs. During the time it was open, small scales of bone have frequently been thrown off. The limb is half an inch shorter than the other, but straight.

---

[1] Trans. Amer. Med. Assoc. Report on Deformities after Fracture.

A gentleman residing in Quincy, Chautauque Co., N. Y., had his tibia and fibula broken near the ankle-joint in the year 1844, by the passage of a carriage-wheel across his limb. The skin was a good deal lacerated. The wounds, however, healed kindly, and the broken bones united in the usual time without any apparent deformity; but the limb continued swollen and painful, until finally suppuration took place. After twelve years of great suffering, I amputated the leg near its middle, from which time he made a speedy recovery. I found the lower end of the tibia inflamed, softened, and expanded, and containing in its interior about three ounces of pus, but no sequestrum.

Anchylosis of the knee or ankle-joint may follow as a result of the accident or of improper treatment; and at one or both of these joints I have found more or less anchylosis at the end of nine months, one year, six years, twenty-five, thirty, and forty years. Generally, however, it disappears in a few weeks, and seldom remains to any considerable extent in the knee-joint after the dressings have been removed two or three weeks; but an Irishman called upon me in 1853, whose leg had been broken about three inches below the knee-joint six years before. It was a simple fracture. A surgeon in Ireland had treated the case. I found the limb shortened one inch and a half, the fragments being overlapped and displaced backwards at the point of fracture. The knee was also partly anchylosed. I could not learn what the treatment had been.

In other cases, where no permanent anchylosis has followed, the ankle-joint has been occasionally painful, and subject to swellings, after the lapse of many years.

In Muhlenberg's tables, already referred to in previous chapters, there are recorded 94 cases of delayed union or of non-union of these two bones at the same time; also 84 similar cases where the tibia alone was ununited, and 2 in which the fibula alone was ununited: making a total of 180 cases.

After all that has been said as to the occasionally serious nature of the consequences of these accidents, as shown in the shortening of the limbs, in their deviations from their natural axes, in the stiff ankles, ulcers, and abscesses, it must be still admitted that in another point of view these results are not extraordinary, and may hereafter continue to be fairly anticipated in a certain proportion of cases, even under the best management; since it must be understood that more fractures of the leg are attended with serious complications than of any other limb; and that while many produce death rapidly from the severity of the shock, and very many are condemned at once to amputation, a large number of those which are saved have been in that condition which has rendered the application of bandages or splints impossible for many days. Indeed, not a few of these crooked limbs may still be presented as real triumphs of the art of surgery, inasmuch as by consummate skill alone have they been saved.

Treatment.—It is wholly impossible in a class of fractures which present so great a variety in regard to form, seat, and complications, to establish any universal system of practice; nevertheless it is possible to declare certain general principles in reference to a few well-recognized classes or varieties: and I shall deem it especially important to record my disapproval of certain plans of treatment which have from time to time been suggested and adopted.

It is seldom that I have found it necessary or useful to apply any bandages directly to the skin, whatever form of apparatus has been employed; but in certain cases of compound fractures, where dressings have been applied which needed support and protection, a bandage has been of service. The roller, unless the patient is a child, whose limb can be easily lifted and managed, is always objectionable; but the many-tailed bandage, made of narrow strips of cloth, laid upon each other, as we have already described in our general remarks upon bandages, etc., is occasionally useful.

Having made these preparations, we proceed to flex the leg to a right angle with the thigh, and by the hands make extension and counter-extension as much as the patient will bear, or as much as may be necessary to restore the fragments to place, in case this restoration is found to be practicable. If the fracture is compound, and the point of bone protrudes through the skin, it is often difficult to replace it. That is, we are unable to overcome the action of the muscles sufficiently to make the limb of its natural length, and for this reason, mainly, we are unable to get the point of bone beneath the skin. If we cannot then "set" the bone, or bring the ends into apposition, and this will be the fact pretty often, we still have no apology generally for leaving the bone outside of the skin. First, an attempt must be made to accomplish this reduction by pulling aside the skin with the fingers, or with a blunt hook. This simple procedure has often succeeded with me in a moment, when others have been trying in vain to accomplish the same end by pulling upon the limb. If this fails, then the skin should be cut sufficiently to allow the bone to retire, or if the point is sharp, and especially if it is stripped of its periosteum, it may be sawn or cut off. Resecting thus the end of an oblique fragment does not generally affect in any degree the length of the limb, or interfere with a prompt and perfect cure, but, on the contrary, it often is advantageous in every point of view. In certain exceptional cases we may find it advantageous to employ an anæsthetic to aid us in the reduction.

We are now prepared to apply the splints. Before, however, considering the character and form of the splints to be applied, it seems proper to call attention again to the danger of ligation of the limb from the tightness of the bandages, and especially from the use of a bandage or roller placed beneath the splints and directly against the skin.

The large size and irregular form of the bones of the leg, the small amount of muscular tissue covering them, especially near the articulations, the severity of the injuries to which they are liable, with their remoteness from the centre of circulation—these circumstances altogether, render them exceedingly exposed to injury from the too great or unequal pressure of splints or of bandages; and it has often occurred to myself, as it has to Dr. Norris, whose remarks upon this point we have already quoted, to find the skin vesicated, or even ulcerated and sloughing, when the patients are first admitted to the hospital; a condition which, in nine cases out of ten, is due to the maladjustment of splints, or to the tightness of the bandages.

If bandages are used under the splints, and next to the skin, they must be applied very moderately tight, and loosened or cut as the swelling augments; and, from the first day of treatment to the last, the surgeon must be careful to loosen or tighten the dressings when the swelling increases or subsides, just as the prudent boatman trims his sails to the rising and falling breeze.

Dr. Krackowizer presented to the New York Pathological Society, June 10, 1863, a leg which he had amputated for gangrene occasioned by tight bandages. A boy, five years old, sustained an injury of the ankle-joint, which his medical attendant pronounced a fracture of the fibula, and for which he applied only a tight bandage. The child suffered a good deal after the bandage was applied, and the following morning the toes were blue, but the doctor paid no attention to this circumstance. The pain subsided on the third day, and on the fourth the bandages were removed, and the limb found to be gangrenous.

The specimen showed that the fibula was not broken, but that there was a fissure or crack in the lower part of the shaft of the tibia.[1]

The following case, which has been communicated to me by Dr. Fuller, of Wyoming, N. Y., with permission to make such use of it as I saw fit, is sufficiently pertinent and deserves a public record:—

A man, æt. 71, fell from a tree, striking upon his foot, August 27, 1855, producing a backward dislocation of both the tibia and fibula upon the astragalus, and also a fracture of both bones of the leg a few inches above the ankle.

An empiric took charge of this unfortunate man, and immediately applied lateral splints and a firm roller from the toes to the knee. Notwithstanding the remonstrances and prayers of the patient to have the bandage loosened, it was kept on until the ninth day, when the doctor cut the bandage upon the top of the foot, and it was found vesicated. Ignorant, however, as to the cause of this vesication, and of the danger which it threatened, he omitted to loosen the remainder of the bandages, and the limb was left in this condition until the twenty-third day, when Dr. Fuller being called, and having removed all the dressings, found the integuments covering the whole foot dead and dried down to the bones. The dislocation had not been reduced. Soon after this the limb became œdematous, and on the 27th of October the leg was amputated by Dr. Barrett, of Le Roy, from which time the patient recovered rapidly.

The fragments being adjusted, two lateral splints of leather, long enough to extend from near the knee-joint to the metatarso-phalangeal articulations, and wide enough to nearly encircle the limb, are moulded to the limb on each side, and secured in place by successive turns of the roller. When the skin is delicate or tender, these should be underlaid with a thin sheet of cotton wadding or of sheet lint. A soft woollen cloth may answer the purpose equally well. A rack is then placed over the limb, such as will be seen figured for the suspension of the limb when dressed with plaster-of-Paris, and from this the leg is suspended. The objects to be attained by the suspension are threefold: first, to avoid the danger of pressure upon the heel, and consequent ulceration; second, to prevent that driving down of the upper fragment upon the lower which constantly ensues when the foot rests upon the bed, or in a box which is immovable; third, to obviate movement of the fragments upon each other when the patient sits up or lies down in bed. This movement, I observe, is peculiar. It is not simply a motion of the fragments upon each other, as upon a pivot at the point of fracture, which motion seldom interferes materially with consolidation, but it is a rising and falling of the upper fragment, or a motion to and from of the fragments, and also a riding motion; either of which latter movements necessarily delays or defeats bony union. It is because these motions are generally permitted to occur in the usual modes of dressing these fractures, more than for any other reasons, that union is so often delayed in the case of these bones. In my own practice, when this plan of suspension is enforced, delay seldom occurs, but nothing is more common than for me to meet with it when other surgeons have had charge of the limb, and the suspension has been omitted.

---

[1] Krackowizer, Amer. Med. Times, Nov. 7, 1863.

In suspending the limb, it is only necessary that the leg should float clear of the bed; and I think it worth while to say that when lateral splints only are used, broad oval pieces of leather or of some other firm material should receive the limb in suspension, rather than narrow pieces of bandage, which soon become cords, and press unequally. To the sides of these oval pieces bands are attached, and their ends tied over the top of the rack. One must be placed under the knee and one under the ankle.

If the fracture is above the middle of the leg, complete quietude of the fragments can only be obtained by carrying the splints and the bandages above the knee.

I have already, in my remarks on the treatment of fractures in general, declared my acceptance of the so-called "immovable apparatus" in the treatment of certain fractures of the leg below the knee, and especially of the plaster-of-Paris dressings. In hospital practice, where these dressings can be applied by experts, and where the limb can be watched daily and hourly, most or all of the dangers incident to this form of dressing may be avoided; but even here I have occasionally seen, from a little too much delay in opening the dressings, serious trouble ensue. Its most devoted advocates, Seutin, Velpeau, and others, have never denied the necessity of caution in its use. To-day I hear of a surgeon in a neighboring State who has been prosecuted for damages in consequence of the death of the limb, caused, as is alleged, by this form of dressing. On the other hand, when applied judiciously, even immediately after the receipt of the injury, and when carefully watched and opened freely on the first notice of danger, it has, in my wards, and i the hands of my excellent house surgeons, often served its purpose mor completely than any other apparatus or splints I have ever seen employed. It has steadied and supported all parts of the limb more completely, and permitted it to be handled more freely, than anything els could do. In simple fractures patients have been permitted to wal about upon crutches after the third or fourth day, and generally no har has resulted. In one case, however, I believe this liberty caused a ser

y in the union ; and in another an abscess resulted, which would
n avoided if he had remained in bed.

is in the management of compound fractures of the leg that I
late seen the greatest advantage in this mode of dressing ; and
precisely these cases that I formerly believed the immovable
s most objectionable. I do not wish to retract anything I have
re said as to its dangers or as to its ability to make permanent
n, but I have not until lately fully appreciated to what a degree
ngers might be overcome by skill and attention.

ollowing careful description of the proper mode of applying
f-Paris bandages in fractures of the leg has been prepared at my
by Dr. S. B. St. John, late house surgeon to Bellevue Hospital.
e experience and his habits of accurate observation render his
ts peculiarly trustworthy.

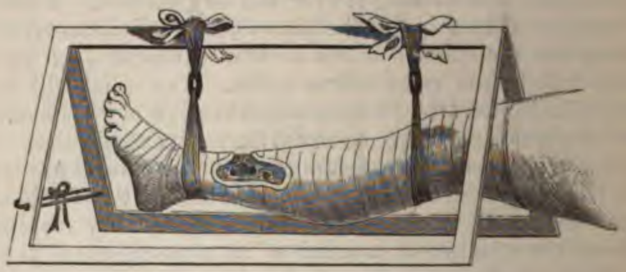
materials necessary are, blanket, or cotton wadding, blanket
eferable, and plaster-of-Paris bandages, which are prepared by
dry plaster into the meshes of a bandage of coarse texture, and
up so as to make it convenient of application. (These may be
dy for use in tin cans.) The bones having been placed in posi-
leg is placed upon the blanket, which is cut and folded neatly
t, and secured by a few pins. The blanket should extend from
of the toes to the knee, or in case of fracture above the middle,
mpound fracture at any point, a few inches above the knee. The
andages should then be immersed in hot water, to which a little
been added to hasten the setting, and while in the water they may
y kneaded to insure moistening of every part. In about three
or when bubbles of air cease to rise from them, they will be
r use, and should be taken out as they are wanted, and gently
to get rid of superfluous water. They are then to be applied
e fashion of an ordinary bandage, over the blanket, with just
firmness to insure a complete fit. If, at any revolution of the
, the plaster is seen to be dry, it should be moistened by dipping
in water and rubbing it over the dry surface. Extra turns of
lage should be taken at the places where it is necessary to secure
ength to the splint. Three or four bandages (six yards long)
lly sufficient to make a firm splint. The splint will usually be
tly pliable just after its application to allow of rectification of any
sition which may have occurred during its application. It should
kept in shape by the pressure of the hands until it hardens, which
n from ten to thirty minutes, according to the freshness of the
nd texture of the bandages used. If, for any reason, it is de-
o cut the splint so as to admit of its removal, or to cut a fenestra
which to observe any part, this may best be done before the
ecomes perfectly dry, say in from two to five hours after its ap-
, depending upon the quality and freshness of the plaster. It
cut like hard cheese, and a stout sharp knife should be used.
ing a splint anteriorly, it is convenient at the same time to take
ece about an inch wide, by making two parallel cuts one inch
e on either side of the median line, extending nearly through
anket, and then by raising the strip at the upper edge, and cut-

ting on either side alternately, the section may be completed, and the central slip removed without danger of cutting through the blanket and wounding the patient. The blanket may then be cut with scissors and the splint sprung off to examine the limb, if necessary. When replaced, a bandage should be applied over it. If it should be necessary to cut a splint which has already become dry, and cuts with great difficulty, it may be softened with hot water, applied by a sponge in the track of the proposed section for ten or fifteen minutes.

"If it is necessary to cut such a large fenestra that only a small strip of the splint would be left connecting its upper and lower portions, it is better to adopt a different plan of application. For this it is necessary to have a solution of plaster-of-Paris in water of the consistency of cream. A piece of blanket is then cut long enough to reach from the toes to the top of the proposed splint, and about fifteen inches wide. This is to be thoroughly soaked in the solution, and folded several times so as to be about two or three inches wide when folded. This is to be applied along that part of the limb which it is not necessary to keep under observation (if convenient, along its posterior aspect), and it is then to be secured in position by circular turns of the plaster bandage above and below the portion to be left exposed. Whenever a plaster apparatus extends above the knee, and it is proposed to sling the leg from a cradle, the leg should be flexed slightly upon the thigh, so that it may be swung horizontally. Any portion of a plaster splint exposed to the moisture of discharges or of water used in dressing should be carefully protected by oil silk and cotton wadding.

"In cases where not much swelling is anticipated, blanket is preferable to cotton wadding, as an elastic medium between the splint and skin, because it is of more even thickness and retains its place better when the splint is removed, but cotton answers better when much swelling is anticipated, as being more elastic."

Fig. 224.



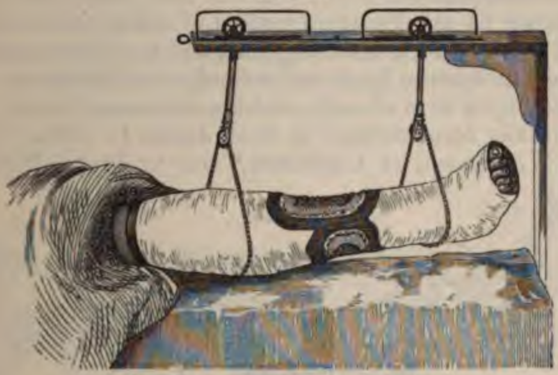
Plaster-of-Paris dressing, and suspension.

The accompanying illustration (Fig. 224) has also been made for me by Dr. St. John, and furnishes a faithful picture of one of the many similar cases which have been under treatment by this method at Bellevue Hospital.

Dr. George A. Van Wagenen, while acting as house surgeon at Bellevue, devised a most ingenious, simple, and effective apparatus for suspending the limb, which will be found illustrated in the accompanying woodcut (Fig. 225).

"It consists of an elbow ┓ of wood projecting over the foot of the bed, from which the leg is suspended by two pieces of rubber tubing; one above the ankle, the other just below the knee. The tubes have common grooved iron pulleys or wheels at each end: those above, rolling on a large iron wire to allow motion toward the head or foot of the bed; those below, at right angles to the others, holding the rings of rope in which the leg rotates; this last being far the most important, allowing the patient *to turn on either side*. Motion on these rollers is accomplished with so *little resistance* that there is *no pain*.

FIG. 225.



Van Wagenen's suspension apparatus.

"The upright of the elbow to go at the foot of the bed should be long enough to rest on the floor, or any convenient part of the bedstead, and project about two feet above the level of the mattress,—the horizontal piece long enough to reach nearly to the knee; pine $\frac{3}{4}$ by 2 inches is heavy enough. The angle made by these pieces is braced, and a strap of hoop-iron outside makes it very strong. In the horizontal piece two slots are cut wide enough to allow the iron pulleys to pass through, and of sufficient length to allow the patient to draw himself up and down in bed. A $\frac{1}{8}$ inch iron wire passes the whole length of this piece above the slots, steadied by small staples, so that it may be withdrawn. On this the upper pulleys run. The wire shields ┌─┐ above these slots are to prevent the bedclothes from resting upon the rollers.

"The pulleys or wheels are fastened in the rubber tubes by making a few turns of copper wire around the iron screw of the pulley. This is pushed into the tube and bound outside with fine wire.

"Rings of rope large enough to pass over the foot are then put through the lower pulleys. If these rings open, or the foot is slipped out of them, the leg is taken down without any of the apparatus about it, and the large wire may be withdrawn and the leg lowered, with the pulleys and rings still attached."[1]

---

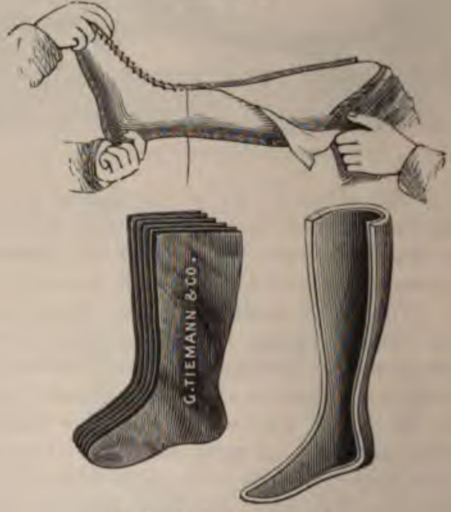
[1] Van Wagenen, Med. Record, April 1, 1873.

There are a few cases in which a very much better position of the fragments can be secured by placing the patient under the influence of an anæsthetic, and by applying the dressings during complete anæsthesia. But the surgeon needs to be warned of two things in this connection: first, that just as much harm can be done to the soft parts by violent wrenching and pushing when the patient is insensible as when he is fully conscious; second, that while the patient is passing under the influence of an anæsthetic he is liable to violent muscular spasms, which may do serious injury.

Dr. Banga, of Chicago, prefers stilts to suspension, as a means of support for his plaster splint. His method is a modification of a plan adopted by Ries, of Basle; but it does not seem to me to possess any advantages over suspension.[1]

What is known as the Bavarian method of using plaster-of-Paris has been adopted by some American surgeons, which consists essentially in leaving the splint open in front and behind, or in leaving it connected posteriorly only by a strip of cloth, which serves as a hinge. This plan has been especially recommended by Prof. James L. Little, of this city, by Prof. W. W. Dawson, of Cincinnati,[2] and by Dr. G. Wacherhagen, of Brooklyn, N. Y. By this method all danger of strangulation is avoided. As between this plan and the use of sole leather, which can be made to fit as accurately, or nearly so, as plaster-of-Paris, it is, therefore, a question of convenience rather than of practical utility.

Fig. 226.


G.TIEMANN & CO.

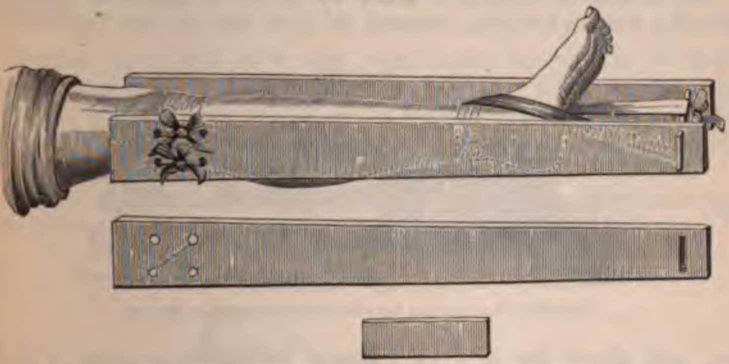
G. Wacherhagen's method.

In such few cases as demand or warrant a resort to permanent extension and counter-extension, a double-inclined plane furnishes a convenient mode for its accomplishment; but it is only occasionally that, in fractures of the leg, permanent extension and counter-extension can be employed; an assertion which, however much it may surprise the inexperienced, observation will prove to be true. If the fracture is near the middle of the leg, quite remote from the points upon which the appliances for extension, etc., are to be made fast, and the inflammation is moderate, something may be done in this way; but when the point of fracture approaches the ankle-joint, as it actually does in a great majority of cases, a gaiter, made of any material whatever, if it has sufficient firmness to overcome completely the action of the muscles, will inevitably cause congestion and swelling, accompanied sooner or later with great pain and with ulcerations, and simply because the extension is made directly upon parts already tender and inflamed from the accident itself; and when we add to this complete and violent ligation of the limb near the seat of fracture, a similar ligation of the limb just below the knee, for the purpose of making counter-extension, as is done in what is known among American surgeons as "Hutchinson's splint,"[1] we are prepared to understand how the worst consequences may ensue. I have once seen, when this abominable apparatus had been used, a complete ring of ulceration below the knee, and another as complete around the foot and ankle. The limb was twice girdled, and yet the surgeon thought he was performing a duty for the omission of which he would scarcely have been regarded as excusable.

---

[1] Banga, Chicago Med. Journ. and Examiner, June, 1877.
[2] Wacherhagen, Hosp. Gazette, May 24, 1879.

Fig. 227.



James Hutchinson's splint, for extension, etc., in fractures of the leg. (From Gibson.)

Jarvis's adjuster, a still more mischievous, inasmuch as it is a more powerful instrument, operating in a similar manner, has been productive of like consequences; but Jarvis's adjuster is liable to the additional objection that by its great weight it drags off the limb, turning the toes outwards, an objection which no care or diligence can generally overcome.

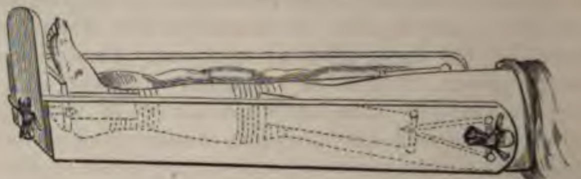
I could wish that neither of these appliances would ever again be impressed into the service of broken legs.

---

[1] Elements of Surgery, by John Syng Dorsey, vol. i. p. 181. Philadelphia, 1813.

Neill, of Philadelphia, and others have sought to overcome some of the difficulties in the way of making extension in fractures of the legs, by substituting adhesive plaster for the usual extending or counter-extending bands.

Fig. 228.

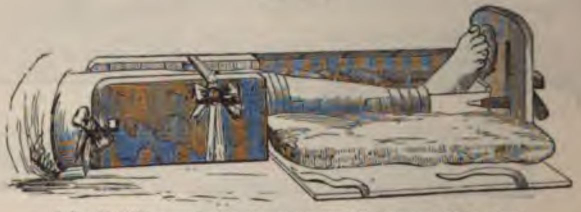


John Neill's apparatus for fractures of the leg requiring extension and counter-extension.

Says Dr. Neill: "For simple fractures of both bones of the leg, attended with shortening and deformity not easily overcome, the limb should be placed in a long fracture-box with sides extending as high as the middle of the thigh, and a pillow should be used for compresses.

"The counter-extension is made by strips of adhesive plaster, one inch and a half in breadth, secured on each side of the leg below the knee, and above the seat of fracture by narrower strips of plaster applied circularly. The end of the counter-extending strips may then be secured to holes in the upper end of the sides of the fracture-box, by which the *line of the counter-extension is rendered nearly parallel with the limb*.

Fig. 229.



John Neill's apparatus for compound fractures of the leg.

"The extension is also to be made by adhesive strips, in a mode which is now well known and understood. The ends of the extending bands may be fastened to the footboard of the box."[1]

Dr. Neill further remarks: "In compound fractures of the leg, shortening and deformity are often difficult to overcome, as is well known to experienced surgeons. In such cases we may wish to dress the wounded soft parts, and, at the same time, maintain a certain amount of extension and counter-extension.

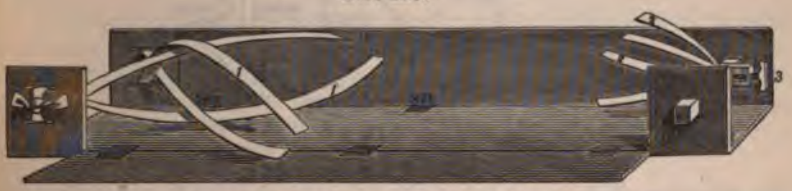
"This can be readily accomplished by having the sides of the fracture-box sawed in two parts at the knee, so that the sides of the box above the knee, from the upper ends of which the counter-extension is made, need not be disturbed during the dressing, while that portion of the side of the box corresponding to the leg may be opened at pleasure, without diminishing the tension of the extending or counter-extending bands."

---

[1] Philadelphia Med. Exam., vol. xi. p. 580, 1855.

In compound fractures of the leg, Dr. Gilbert recommends a modification of the common fracture-box. In this apparatus the foot-board is omitted, and a block for the reception of the frame of the tourniquet is substituted. Each side of the box consists of three separate segments. Of these the upper and lower are permanently screwed to the bottom-board, and the central one is attached by hinges. By this arrangement there is full access to the wound, which may be dressed from day to day without disturbing the extension and counter-extension, maintained by the permanently attached upper and lower segments.

Fig. 230.

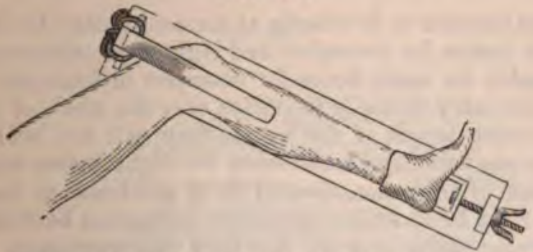


Gilbert's box for compound fracture of the leg.

1. The four counter-extending adhesive strips, as if encircling the knee and upper part of leg. 2. The two extending adhesive strips crossing at the bottom of the foot, ready to be applied to the foot. 3. Tourniquet.

The following woodcuts are intended to illustrate an apparatus invented by R. O. Crandall, for the purpose of making permanent extension. The extension is represented as being made by a gaiter, but Dr. Crandall leaves it to the choice of the surgeon whether he shall employ the gaiter or adhesive strips.[1]

Fig. 231.



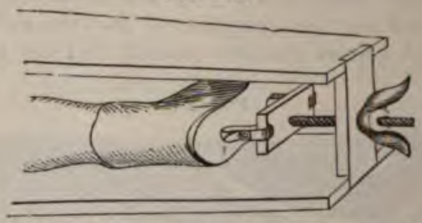
Section of Crandall's apparatus, applied to the limb; showing adhesive plaster counter-extending bands and gaiter for extension, etc.

Without intending to deny to these contrivances for permanent extension much ingenuity and some little practical value, I am far from conceding that they will be found capable of overcoming the action of the muscles where the ends of the fragments do not support each other. Their mode of action is such that they can scarcely do more than to steady the limb, and if they operate upon the fragments at all in the direction of their axes, it must be only in the most inconsiderable degree.

---

[1] Crandall, Phil. Med. Journ., vol. iv. p. 193, Jan. 1856; also Transac. of Med. Assoc. of Southern and Central New York, 1855, pp. 81, 82.

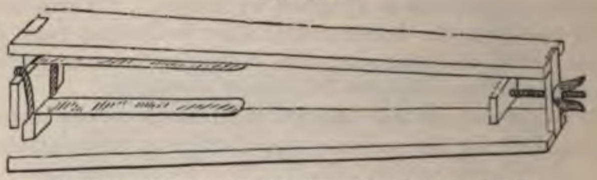
Fig. 232.



Crandall's apparatus complete. The counter-extending straps are passed over a block of wood, supported above the knee, to prevent their pressure upon the sides of the knee.

The adhesive plasters are substituted for the circular knee-bands and the gaiters, with a view to avoid ligation; but in order to do this they must not encircle the limb, but only be laid parallel to its long axis. The leg of an adult, or that portion to which the adhesive plasters can be applied,

Fig. 233.

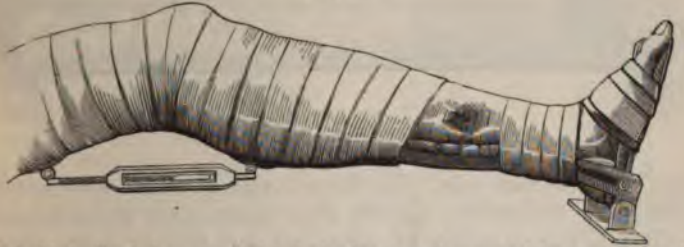


Posterior view of the lower portion of Crandall's apparatus.

supposing the fracture to be exactly at the centre, may be sixteen inches, that is, eight inches for extension and eight for counter-extension; but when we employ the same means for extension in fractures of the thigh, we find it necessary to apply the strips over the whole of these sixteen inches, the entire length of the leg, or they will not hold. It will be apparent also that we cannot use even the eight inches which we have, for the purpose of argument, allowed these gentlemen in fractures of the leg. There must be at least a space of eight inches between the ends of the two opposing strips in order that they may operate at all upon the fragments; indeed, I do not believe that even then their influence would reach beyond the skin to which they were directly applied; but if a space of eight inches is left, only four remain for the strips at either end; and this is an amount of surface wholly insufficient for our purpose. What, then, shall we do when the fracture is near one of the extremities of the bone? These gentlemen seem to have forgotten, moreover, that the whole leg is tender, and that the skin easily vesicates. In short, they have not seen the many points of difference between the application of these means in fractures of the thigh and leg, and which, while they allow us to accomplish all that we could desire with the one, are of little or no use in the other. We shall then always come to the same concluon; whatever means we may employ to make permanent extension in ictures of the leg, we must either fail to accomplish all that we desire, incur the hazards incident to complete and firm ligation of the limb; d if the preference is given to any form of apparatus to accomplish ese ends, it must be to some form of the double-inclined plane, by which may at least avoid ligation in the upper part of the limb, the counter-tension being made against the under surface of the thigh while it is sting upon the thigh-piece; or to one of the long straight thigh-splints, hich will enable us to make the counter-extension from the thigh and rineum.

If a double-inclined plane is used, I prefer either a plain apparatus, such we have already described as in use for fractures of the thigh, conructed of boards, joined together by hinges opposite the knee, and with upright foot-board, upon which a carefully arranged and thick cushion s been placed; or the more elegant double-inclined plane of Liston.

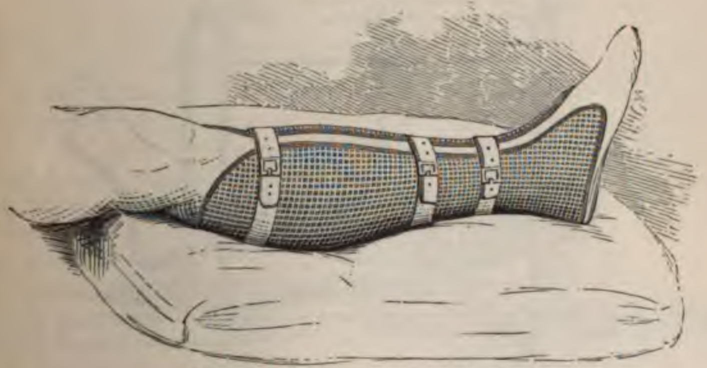
FIG. 234.



iston's double-inclined plane; applied to the leg in a case of compound fracture. (From Miller.)

In using Liston's apparatus, it must not be inferred that the knee is lways to be bent. The apparatus is designed to be used occasionally s a straight splint; and there will be found many cases of fractures of e legs in which the straight position will be most suitable: this is espe-

FIG. 235.



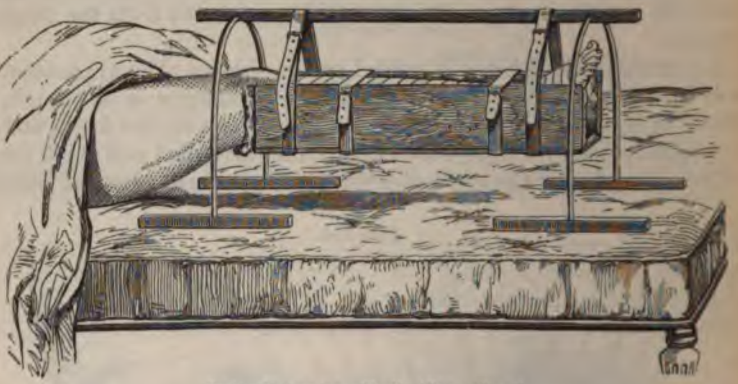
Louis Bauer's wire splints for the leg.[1]

---

[1] Bauer, Buffalo Medical Journal, April, 1857, vol. xii.

cially true of such fractures as, occurring just below the knee-joint, have the line of fracture directed obliquely downwards and forwards. But there are many compound fractures which demand the same extended position; and in nearly all cases where this form of apparatus is used as a double-inclined plane, the lower end of the splint should be elevated so that the heel shall not be much below the level of the knee.

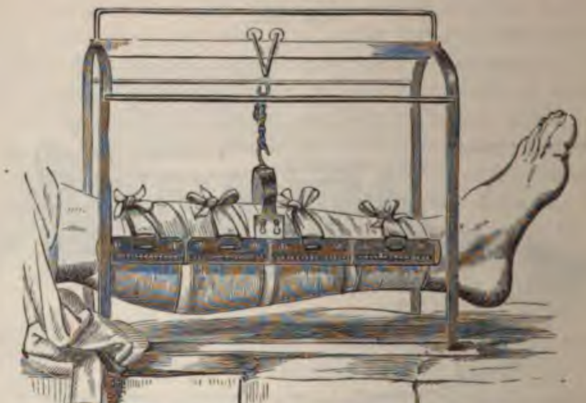
Fig. 236.



Swing box or "cradle." (From Skey.)

Bauer's wire splints, used also for side-splints, when they are formed to fit the limb accurately, possess some advantages which must recommend them to the attention of surgeons; but neither these splints nor any others, however accurately fitted, ought to be applied directly to the naked skin. They require always the interposition of a well-padded lining.

Fig. 237.



Salter's cradle. (From Fergusson.)

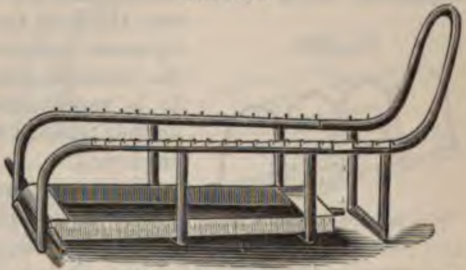
Boxes are rarely useful except in certain compound fractures. They are heavy and awkward machines, which prevent the patient from moving readily in bed; or which, being fixed, if he does move, allow the upper fragment only to descend, or to move upon the lower as a fixed point. If used at all, they ought generally to be suspended, or made to move on a suspended railway. But however they are arranged, the limb is a great part of the time concealed from sight, and the surgeon is prevented from making use of such means to rectify deviations in the line of the bone as he would probably have otherwise employed.

The swing invented by James Salter, of London, is constructed so as to allow not only a lateral motion, but also a more complete motion in the direction of the axis of the limb, by which the danger of pushing the fragments upon each other is obviated. This is accomplished by the rolling of two pulley-wheels upon a horizontal bar. The case in which the leg rests may be made of metal or of wood, and the frame of iron, for the sake of lightness and strength.

Dr. Hodgen, of St. Louis, suspends the box over a pulley placed transversely, so that by drawing the rope to the right or to the left, the box may be turned upon either side.

The suspension apparatus devised by Dr. John W. Trader, of Sedalia, Missouri, for the treatment of compound fractures of the leg, when it is desired to employ irrigation, I have found very useful in my wards at Bellevue. The limb is suspended by transverse strips of cloth, over a tray, from which the water is conducted by nozzles. I have found it convenient to attach India-rubber tubing to these nozzles, through which the water may be conveyed to a pail placed beside the bed. We have used it satisfactorily, also, for other cases than fractures.

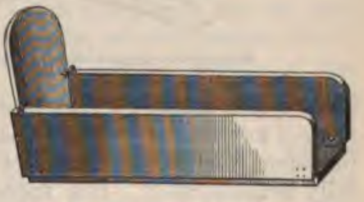
Fig. 238.



John W. Trader's suspension apparatus for compound fractures.

Fracture-boxes, employed in the treatment of compound fractures of the leg, are, in this country, sometimes filled with bran; the bran being closely packed upon all sides so as to support the limb uniformly and gently. This method of treating compound fractures of the leg was first suggested by J. Rhea Barton, of Philadelphia,[1] and has been much used in the Pennsylvania Hospital; and more lately it has been introduced into the Bellevue and New York City Hospitals. It possesses the advantage of affording a perfect protection against flies in the summer season, and of absorbing the matter as it escapes.

Fig. 239.



Fracture-box, with movable sides.

In using the "bran-box," the sides are first brought up into position and made fast. A piece of muslin cloth, one yard in length by half a yard in breadth, is then laid upon the box, and into this the bran is poured, until it is about one-fourth full. The bran is then distributed so as to fit the back of the leg, and the limb is placed in position. After which, additional bran is packed on either side of the limb, until it is nearly or quite enveloped; the wounds being first covered by pieces of lint smeared with simple cerate. Finally, the upper portion of the muslin sack is fastened around the limb just above the knee, to prevent the escape of the bran.

---

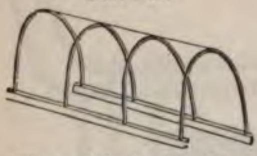
[1] Barton, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., vol. xvi. p. 31, and vol. xix., p. 515.

Whenever any portion of it becomes soiled by blood or pus, it may be dipped out with a spoon, and its place supplied with fresh bran. The support which it gives to the limb is also uniform without being at any time excessive; and Dr. Coates states that the escape of blood in rapid hemorrhages has been known to increase the bulk of the bran sufficiently to arrest the bleeding by its accumulated pressure.

Dr. L. D. Mason, of Brooklyn, N. Y., has carbolized the bran, by stirring in a small quantity of carbolic acid.[1]

In whatever position the leg is placed, and with many of the forms of apparatus which we have enumerated, it will be found necessary to protect the limb from the weight of the bedclothes by some contrivance similar to that figured in the accompanying drawing; or by a rack, such as is represented for suspending the leg when leather splints or the immovable apparatus is employed.

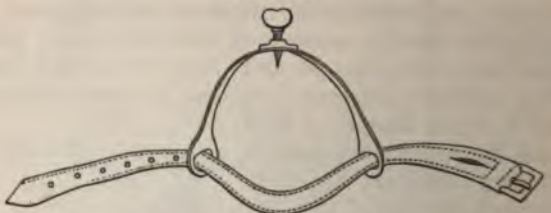
Fig. 240.



Wire rack for fracture of leg.

Malgaigne, who declares that every surgeon knows how impossible it is, in an immense majority of cases, to overcome the projection of the superior fragment when the limb is placed in the extended position (over a double-inclined plane), and who affirms that neither Pott's position, nor Dupuytren's modification of it, will do much if any better, nor, indeed, that Laugier's plan of cutting the tendo Achillis possesses in this respect any real advantage, concludes at last to resort to a new and really ingenious method, the value of which, also, he claims to have already fully demonstrated. His apparatus consists simply of a steel band of sufficient size to encircle three-fourths of the limb, at the two extremities

Fig. 241.



Malgaigne's apparatus for oblique fractures of the leg. (From Malgaigne.)

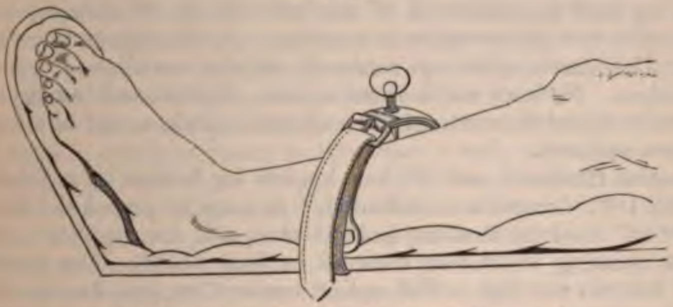
---

[1] Mason, N. Y. Med. Journ., Sept. 1876, p. 253.

of which are two horizontal mortises through which a band is passed, and which may be buckled upon itself behind. The centre of the metallic arch, in front, is penetrated with a firm metallic screw, terminating in a very sharp point, and which is moved by a flat thumb-piece.

The limb being laid over a double-inclined plane, and the pads being carefully adjusted, as we have already directed when speaking of other forms of apparatus, and the limb properly extended, the apparatus of Malgaigne is placed over the limb, with the sharp point of the screw resting upon the upper fragment, a few lines above the point of fracture; and at the same moment that this point is pressed firmly down to the bone, the fragments being held together by an assistant, the strap is buckled as tightly as possible under the splint. A few turns of the screw will now make its point penetrate more deeply into the bone, and insure the most complete apposition of the broken extremities. "This is accomplished," says Malgaigne, "with very little pain to the patient;" and, as will be seen, the steel arch effectually prevents any ligation of the limb. I cannot say that the plan receives my unqualified approval; yet I have employed it to advantage in some cases of old ununited fractures.

Fig. 242.



Malgaigne's apparatus applied. (From Malgaigne.)

Treatment of Delayed or Non-union.—It has already been remarked that pretty frequently in this fracture union is delayed considerably beyond the usual period of six or eight weeks, but that in a large majority of these cases of delayed union consolidation is finally accomplished without any surgical operation. This is most often effected by permitting the patient to rise and go about on crutches, the fragments being supported by some light but firm splint, which will permit also the limb to be opened daily and washed or rubbed gently, so as to restore its circulation. In some few cases, after the lapse of several months, if this method has not succeeded, the bones have been known to unite firmly in a year or two, without side splints, and even when the patient has been bearing his weight upon the limb. But such a result is rare, and is scarcely to be expected. If, indeed, the union is not effected within four or five months with the splints and crutches, it is better to resort at once to perforation between the fragments, as has been directed in the general chapter on Delayed or Non-union of the Bones.

A few illustrative examples will serve, perhaps, to enforce these statements.

John Connor, æt. 28, was admitted to Bellevue Hospital, Oct. 31, 1869, with a simple fracture of his leg below its middle. The limb was placed in a fracture-box, but not suspended, where it remained six weeks. A starch bandage was then applied, and continued two months. About the middle of February the fragments were perforated, and the starch bandage again applied. March 3d, the patient having come under my care, I substituted leather splints for the starch, and directed him to go about on crutches. April 2d, finding that union had not taken place, I perforated the fragments thoroughly, applied the splints, and allowed him again to use his crutches. A few months later I was informed that bony union had taken place.

Mary Welsh, æt. 28, was admitted to Bellevue with a simple fracture of the leg near the upper end of the lower third. Within one week it was inclosed in a plaster-of-Paris dressing. At five weeks there was no union. The plaster splint was renewed, and she was allowed to go about on crutches. No bony union at ten weeks. Splints and bandages were then removed, and she continued to walk with crutches, and in one month the union was firm.

Cornelius Hasbrook, æt. 36, had his left leg broken by a direct blow June 16, 1877—fracture comminuted. A surgeon placed the limb in a "bran box" until the swelling had subsided, and then applied a plaster-of-Paris dressing, which was removed in four weeks. The fibula had united, but not the tibia. The splint was kept on, and he was allowed to go upon crutches. He consulted me eight months after the accident. I found the limb much wasted, and no bony union of the tibia. He was advised to lay aside his crutches and to remove the splints, and to walk about. This advice was followed by his surgeon, Dr. Herrich, of Passaic, except that he was permitted occasionally to use crutches. In about four months the union was firm, the limb being a little bent outwards at the seat of fracture, and shortened three-quarters of an inch.

The following is the only case I can recall in which I have found these bones ununited at the end of a period so long as four years:—

A gentleman, æt. 33, from Bergen, N. Y., was struck by a billet of wood on the 3d of August, 1856, breaking his left leg just below the knee. The fracture of the tibia was transverse. His surgeon dressed the limb on a double-inclined plane. Four years later he consulted me when I found the bones still ununited, although he was in perfect health and had been constantly using the limb. I advised perforation, but h did not consent, and I have never heard from him since.

In Dr. Muhlenberg's tables of delayed union and ununited fractures in a total of 94 examples involving both bones, 71 were finally cured, were relieved, 19 failed, and 1 died. It might be more proper to sa 71 were cured, and 23 failed.

Of these, 10 were cured by friction, 26 by mechanical appliances and immobilization, 4 by seton, 20 by resection, and 10 by drilling. 1 died after resection.[1]

---

[1] Muhlenberg, Agnew's Surg., vol. i. p. 806.

ection and Refracture of Crooked Legs.—In some cases of extreme nity of the legs consequent upon badly united fractures, ***resection*** bones has been practised with more or less success.

case of resection is reported by Charles Parry, of Indianapolis, A young man, æt. 15, having broken his leg near its middle, the ents united, from some cause, nearly at right angles with each other. years afterwards, on the 15th day of January, 1838, Dr. Parry ed, by removing a wedge-shaped portion from both the tibia and The recovery was tedious, but satisfactory.[1]

Key, of London, made an operation of this kind upon a gentle- ho had suffered a fracture of the right tibia from a musket ball. mb was nearly useless, since he could only bring his toes to the l. Mr. Key operated in October, 1838, and when the report of se was måde, five months subsequently, the patient was doing well.[2] September, 1840, Dr. Mütter, of Philadelphia, made a similar ion upon a patient, whose leg was shortened three inches and a nd very much deformed; by which operation, when the recovery mplete, the shortening was considerably reduced.[3]

e often cases are presented of badly united fractures of the leg, seem to justify a resort to *refracture;* and, while this procedure nded with little or no danger to life, after neither resection nor ture can we always make sure of a reunion. If, moreover, the n expects, by a refracture, to lengthen a limb much, where it is overlapped and shortened, he is, I am certain, destined to disap- ent, at least in all cases where sufficient time has elapsed for the to have become firmly united. I have myself several times re- ed bones; and I have several times met with cases of old fractures broken; and I have constantly observed that I could never, in the ake them but very little if any longer than they were before the ture. The muscles had contracted and shortened, and their con- n could not be overcome. In the case reported by Mütter, he d that he stretched the muscles two inches. With all deference skill and honesty of this gentleman, I think that he was mistaken. owever, the object of the refracture is to straighten the limb, then bt it may be sometimes accomplished; and in some degree also straightening of the limb the shortening may be overcome; but, opinion, such procedures ought to be reserved for extraordinary stances, unless the refracture can be made soon after the union ken place. In those cases in which I have refractured the tibia ula after a recent union, the bones have reunited promptly.

instructive case of refracture is reported by Dr. Horner, of Phila- a, in the *Medical Examiner*. The limb had been broken eight , and was quite crooked, but was not very firmly united, and Dr.

---

ry, Amer. Journn. Med. Sci., August, 1839, p. 334.

, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Aug. 1839, p. 339; from Guy's Hospital Reports, 839.

tter, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1842, p. 359. Three similar cases may found in the Oct. No. for 1841, and the April No. for 1842 of the same journal, h the operations were made by Portal, of Palermo. Malgaigne mentions two amples.

Horner, having refractured it, was able at once to restore it to a nearly straight line.[1]

Mary McCormick, æt. 5, 342 E. Twenty-third Street, broke her left leg near the upper end of the lower third. A doctor was called who did not recognize the fracture. Probably it was a green-stick fracture, and no splints were applied. Six months later she was taken to another excellent surgeon in this city, who found it greatly bent at the seat of fracture, and he refractured it. The child remained a long time in bed with splints, and when I was consulted in 1868, about eighteen months after the refracture, no bony union had taken place.

T. B. Johns, of Terre Haute, Indiana, had his right leg broken near its middle. Under the care of Prof. John E. Link, of the same place, it united. In Nov. 1876, ten years after the first accident, he was thrown from a horse, and it was refractured at the same point, after which the tibia refused to unite. Six months later he consulted me, and I advised perforation at the seat of fracture. I am informed that Dr. Pancoast, of Philadelphia, subsequently brought about union by perforation, but that extensive suppuration ensued, and that the cure was not accomplished in less than six months.

In the case of Blair, related in connection with fractures of the tibia, and which was finally treated successfully by me by perforation, the fragments united after the original accident, and were refractured at the end of six weeks by an attempt to overcome an anchylosis at the knee-joint. They refused thereafter to unite until placed under my charge.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

FRACTURES OF THE TARSAL BONES.

Causes.—The astragalus is generally broken by a fall from a height, the patient having struck upon the bottom of the foot. Monahan, in an analysis of ten cases, found it had been broken by a fall upon the foot nine times,[2] and only once by a crushing accident.

The calcaneum is also occasionally broken by violent lateral pressure, but much more often by a fall upon the foot, or rather upon the heel. In some instances both heel-bones have been broken at the same moment; but Malgaigne has collected eight cases of fracture of this bone by muscular action, as in jumping upon the toes, the posterior portion of the bone being thus violently acted upon by the tendo Achillis. South, in his Notes to Chelius, has mentioned two other cases, one of which was seen by Lawrence, and has been reported in the second volume of the

---

[1] Horner, New York Journ. Med., May, 1851, p. 432.

[2] Fracture of the astragalus, with analysis of the recorded cases of this injury. An inaugural thesis, presented to the faculty of the Buffalo Med. Col., March, 1858, by Bernard Monahan, M.D.

cet. This person had received the injury by jumping off a stage-
h. The fragment was found to be drawn upwards slightly, but not
ir as to prevent crepitus when the muscles on the back of the leg
relaxed. The other example mentioned by South is a cabinet
imen contained in the museum of St. Bartholomew's Hospital. The
ure had taken place just below the attachment of the tendo Achillis,
the upper fragment was not displaced.[1] Mr. Cooper mentions two
r cases, both produced by violent efforts on the part of the patients
istain themselves when falling. In one of these the fragment was
ediately drawn up three inches.[2]

ie other bones of the tarsus are generally broken by crushing acci-
s, such as the fall of heavy weights upon them, by the passage of
ed vehicles, etc.

athology.—The astragalus often, indeed generally, escapes without
y in those crushing accidents which break many or most of the
r bones of the foot, and, as we have seen, it is seldom broken
pt when the patient has fallen upon the bottom of his foot; but
ie same moment, the foot being turned forcibly out or in, a dislo-
n of the tibia takes place, and the fibula is broken. In nine of
cases collected by Monahan, one or the other of these forms of
cation had occurred, in eight of which the dislocation was com-
d. The direction of the fracture is found to vary greatly; thus,
s been found broken in its length antero-posteriorly, in its breadth
ransversely, and in one instance it has been divided nearly hori-
ally, so as to separate the upper face completely from the lower.
etimes it suffers a species of impaction, the fragments being actu-
driven into each other; at other times, as in one case related by
esbury, the bone may be split without the occurrence of any dis-
ement.

he calcaneum also may be broken in any direction, and it is equally
the astragalus liable to impaction, by which its vertical diameter
ensibly diminished, while its transverse diameter is increased. If
fracture is a consequence of muscular action, the line of fracture is
ys posterior to the astragalus, and in some cases only that portion
oken off to which the tendo Achillis has its attachments. It may
roken also vertically, directly underneath the astragalus, in which
the lateral and interosseous ligaments will prevent anything more
a slight displacement of the posterior fragment. When the frac-
takes place posterior to the lateral ligaments, the detached frag-
t is liable to be drawn very far from the body of the bone, even to
extent of four or five inches, and possibly farther when the leg is
nded upon the thigh and the foot flexed upon the leg. Constance
tes a case in which the tuberosity, having been broken off by a direct
, was drawn up five inches.[3]

ractures of the calcaneum produced by contraction of the sural

---

South, Notes to Chelius's Surgery, vol. i. p. 639, Amer. ed.

B. Cooper's ed. of Sir Astley, Amer. ed., p. 311.

Constance, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. v. p. 222, Nov. 1829, from the Midland
and Surg. Reporter.

muscles are generally simple, but those which result from a crushing of the bone are more often compound. The same remark is applicable also to the other bones of the tarsus, the fractures of which, being only produced by direct blows, are generally complicated with external wounds.

Symptoms.—All fractures of the bones of the tarsus demand especial care in their diagnosis, since only a few of the usual signs of fracture are in a majority of the cases presented. The explanation of this fact will be found in the number, size, and strength of the bones of the tarsus, and in their close and firm union by ligaments, by which they give to each other a mutual support, so that the fracture of a single bone does not necessarily or usually result in displacement or deformity, and even crepitus is with difficulty detected; and when we consider, moreover, that the fracture is generally produced by great violence, directly applied, in consequence of which the foot in most cases becomes rapidly and enormously swollen, we shall understand the true nature of the difficulties which are usually presented in the way of an accurate diagnosis.

Of all the usual signs of fracture, crepitus alone is pretty generally present, but even this often fails to tell us which bone is broken, and still more often does it fail to inform us as to the direction and extent of the bony lesions.

If the whole or a portion of the tuberosity of the calcaneum is separated by the action of the muscles, and the fragment is drawn upwards, it may be discovered in its new position, and the heel will be flattened or shortened, but no crepitus can be felt unless the fragments are again brought in contact. Abel says that in this fracture the foot inclines sooner or later to the position of valgus.[1]

Treatment.—Not any of the fractures of the tarsal bones in themselves demand the use of splints, and it is only when complicated with a dislocation of the ankle and fracture of the fibula that it is proper to employ apparatus of this sort; certainly the exceptions to this rule must be very rare; so that our practice in these cases will be confined chiefly to the prevention and reduction of inflammation. This will be the sum of the treatment demanded during the first few days after the receipt of the injury in probably all cases of simple fracture, and in many cases of compound fracture.

If single bones, or fragments of single bones, are displaced to any considerable extent, and there is an external wound communicating with the fracture, I have no doubt it would be best in all cases to remove at once by dissection the projecting bone, even although it were possible, or perhaps easy, to force it back again to its place, as has been done successfully by Ashhurst, of Philadelphia.[2] The same rule I would apply to examples of fracture uncomplicated with any external wound, if the fragments were very much displaced, and could not by the application of moderate force be replaced, since the bone left to project would prevent the patient from ever wearing a boot with comfort, and would entail as much weakness upon the limb as would be likely to follow from its complete separation. But such cases as I have last supposed are exceedingly rare; indeed, I have never met with a simple fracture of a tarsal bone accompanied by displacement.

---

[1] Abel, Hosp. Gazette, Nov. 21, 1878, p. 410, from Archiv für Klin. Chir., Band xxii.

[2] Ashhurst, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1862.

Norris has, however, reported a case of fracture of the astragalus accompanied by displacement of about one-half of the bone, but without any lesion of the soft parts. This was in the person of a man æt. 30, who was admitted into the Pennsylvania Hospital on the 26th of Sept. 1831. "An hour previous to admission, while descending a ladder, he slipped and fell in such a manner as to throw the entire weight of his body upon the outer part of his left foot. Upon examination, the foot was found to be turned inwards and nearly immovable. A slight depression existed immediately below the lower end of the tibia, and there was a considerable hard and rounded projection on the outer part of the foot, a little below and in front of the extremity of the fibula. The skin covering this projection was reddened, but not excoriated. There was no fracture of either bones of the leg."

These appearances led Drs. Norris and Barton, under whose care the patient was placed, to regard the accident as a simple luxation of the astragalus forwards and outwards; and a short time after admission efforts were made to reduce it. "This was done, after relaxing in as great a degree as possible the muscles of the leg, by fixing the knee, and having assistants to keep up extension, by seizing the heel and front part of the foot; at the same time the bone being pushed inwards and toward the joint by the surgeon. These efforts were continued for a considerable time, but had no effect in changing the position of the bone.

"Six hours afterwards Drs. Huston and Harris saw the patient in consultation, when efforts were again made at reduction, which not proving more effectual than in the first trial, the excision of the bone was determined on.

"The patient being properly placed, an incision was made through the integuments, parallel with the course of the tendons, commencing a short distance above the projection on the foot, and extending down far enough to expose fairly the astragalus and its torn ligaments. The bone was then seized with forceps, and easily removed after the division of a few ligamentous fibres that continued to connect it to the adjoining parts.

"Very little hemorrhage occurred, two small vessels only requiring the ligature.

"After removal it was discovered that about one-half of the surface which plays in the lower end of the tibia had been fractured, and remained firmly attached to the extremity of that bone, and as it was judged that the efforts to remove this would be likely to produce more injury to the joint than would arise from allowing it to remain, no attempt was made to extract it.

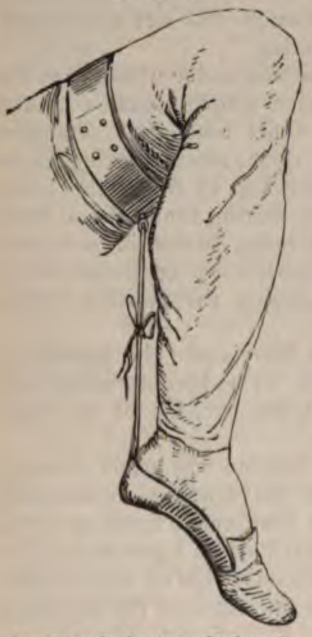
"The joint being carefully sponged out, the sides of the incision were brought accurately together by means of sutures and adhesive straps, after which simple dressings and a roller were applied, and the foo restored to its natural situation, placed in a fracture-box."

Subsequently that portion of the astragalus which was permitted remain, having become carious and loosened, was removed also.

The case continued to do badly; all the bones of the tarsus, and eve the lower ends of the tibia and fibula, becoming eventually carious; an on the 27th of March, 1853, more than a year and a half after the re ceipt of the injury, the leg was amputated; but no healthy action ensued and the patient soon died.[1]

The result of this case can scarcely be regarded as having settled anything in reference to the value of the procedure which I have recommended. For reasons which seemed satisfactory to the surgeons who made the operation, only one-half of the broken bone was removed; whether the result would have been different if the whole had been at once taken away, we cannot now determine. I have related it, however, as the only example of a simple fracture with displacement which I have been able to find upon record; and in this case, several surgeons of merited distinction concurred in the opinion that the protruding fragment ought to be removed.

Fig. 243.



Apparatus for fracture of tuberosity of the calcaneum.

A fracture of the posterior portion of the calcaneum, especially when it has been produced by muscular action, constitutes an exception to fractures of the tarsal bones generally, and demands usually that apparatus of some kind should be employed in its treatment.

In order to replace the posterior fragment when displaced, or to maintain it in apposition until a bony union is accomplished, it will be necessary to shorten the gastrocnemii by flexing the leg upon the thigh and extending the foot upon the leg. But to retain the limb in this position it will be expedient always to employ apparatus. A very simple contrivance, however, will generally answer all the indications. A bandage, padded strap, or a stuffed collar may be fastened about th thigh just above the knee, and made fa to the heel of a slipper by a tape (Fig. 24 The apparatus is the same which has been recommended for a rupture the tendo Achillis.

In addition to this, the limb ought to be covered from the foot u wards as far as the knee with a snug roller, underneath which, on ea side of and above the detached fragment, ought to be placed suitab compresses, the object of the roller being to diminish muscular contra

---

[1] Norris, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xx. p. 379.

and the compresses being intended to retain the detached piece in
act with the main body of the bone. Some surgeons have not found
ecessary to flex the leg upon the thigh; but they have contented
selves with extending the foot upon the leg, and confining it in this
ion by a splint of wood or gutta-percha laid along the front of the
ankle, and foot. In still other cases, the fragment has shown so
disposition to become displaced as to render no precautions of any
necessary, except to impose upon the patient complete quiet, with the
resting upon its outside and flexed, as in Pott's fracture of the fibula.
s soon as the inflammation has sufficiently subsided, passive motion
be given to the ankle, in order to prevent, as far as possible, the
ylosis which is an almost constant result of these accidents. Indeed,
atient is fortunate who recovers a tolerable use of his foot after the
of many months; nor can he be assured that the inflammation will
these bones and their dense fibrous envelopes for a long period,
that it may not result in caries of more or less of the tarsal bones,
nding finally amputation of the whole foot.

e have not intended to speak in this place of those severer accidents,
mpanied with comminution and extensive laceration, which forbid
hope of saving the foot, and for which immediate amputation is the
proper resource, but which constitute, in fact, the great majority of
he fractures of the tarsal bones.

CHAPTER XXXV.

FRACTURES OF THE METATARSAL BONES.

HESE bones can scarcely be broken except by direct blows, and the
t majority of their fractures are the results of severe crushing acci-
ts, such as render amputation sooner or later necessary. Of those
ch do not demand amputation, by far the largest proportion are com-
nd fractures; of which class the following example will serve as an
tration:—

man in the employ of one of the railroads which connect with this
was run over by a loaded car on the 14th of June, 1856, crushing
right arm so as to render its immediate amputation necessary. I
d also a compound comminuted fracture of the fourth metatarsal
of the right foot. Considerable hemorrhage occurred from the
nd, but this ceased spontaneously. Cool water dressings were dili-
tly applied, without splints or bandages, and although some inflam-
ion and suppuration ensued, the parts finally healed over and the
ments united, with only a slight backward displacement at the seat
racture.

hen only one bone is broken, the displacement is usually very
ial; but when several are broken, it may be considerable. Mal-
ne relates an example of this latter accident in which, the three

middle bones being broken by the wheel of a carriage, and the integ ments being badly torn and bruised, it was found impossible to ret the fragments in place. The patient recovered, and was able to pla the foot well to the ground, but the proximal fragments continued project upwards upon the top of the foot to such a degree as to requir a special shoe.

In a majority of cases the direction of the displacement is backwards (upwards), especially when the middle metatarsal bones are the subjects of the fracture.

I have in my cabinet a second metatarsal bone broken obliquely near its middle, with only a very slight displacement of the lower fragment backwards; and also the cast of a bone which has united with an enormous backward projection.

In one instance I have seen the metatarsal bone of the little toe cut in two with an axe, and the fragments united in about thirty days, but with the lower fragments slightly displaced outwards.

Delamotte relates a case also in which the first four metatarsal bones were cut off, and complete union was accomplished on the fortieth day; at the end of two months the patient walked without lameness.

Treatment.—If the fragments are not displaced, nothing is required except that the foot shall be kept at rest, and the inflammation controlled by suitable means.

In case, however, a displacement exists, it ought to be remedied, if possible, since, if only very slight, it may become the source of a serious annoyance. If the fragments project upwards, they interfere with the wearing of a boot, and if they sink toward the sole, the skin beneath is liable to remain constantly tender, and the patient may thus be seriously maimed for life.

In case the displacement is not due to the action of the muscles, but only to the nature and direction of the force producing the fracture, or to entanglement of the broken ends, and it is likely to cause any of the inconveniences which I have mentioned if permitted to remain, it will be advisable at once to employ considerable force in the way of pressure, or to elevate the fragments through an opening previously made upon the dorsum of the foot, calling to our aid even the saw or the bone-cutters, if necessary. After which the fragments may be retained in place by carefully applied pasteboard splints and compresses.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

FRACTURES OF THE PHALANGES OF THE TOES.

If fractures of the other bones of the feet are generally of such character as to require immediate amputation, these fractures demar this extreme resort still more often. Our experience, therefore, in th treatment of fractures of the phalanges of the toes is extremely limited

Lonsdale observes that it is not uncommon to find great irritation arise fter fracture of the great toe; an inflammation extending along the ab-orbents on the inside of the leg to the groin, causing abscesses to form n different parts of the limb, and producing sometimes great constitu-onal disturbance. An illustrative case has come under my own obser-ation at the Buffalo Hospital of the Sisters of Charity. The patient, organ McMann, æt. 18, was admitted Dec. 23, 1853, having several ays before received an injury upon the great toe which contused the lesh severely and broke the first phalanx. He was then suffering from evere pain in the foot and leg, and the absorbents were inflamed quite o the groin. Poultices being applied to the foot and cool lotions to the limb, the inflammation soon subsided, but not until a portion of the toe had sloughed away. Eventually also it became necessary to remove some portion of the phalanx, which had died; after which the wounds healed kindly.

When any of the smaller toes are broken, it will be found easier to support the fragments by a broad and long splint which shall cover the whole sole of the foot and all the toes at the same time, than to attempt to apply a splint to the broken toe alone. If, however, we prefer this latter mode, a thin piece of gutta percha will be found altogether the most convenient material for the purpose.

If the great toe is broken, its great breadth may prevent any displacement, and a well-moulded gutta-percha splint will generally secure a perfect and rapid union.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

GUNSHOT FRACTURES.

GUNSHOT fractures have already been considered, more or less in detail, in the several portions of this work, wherever it seemed to be necessary to call especial attention to them. This chapter will be devoted, therefore, to a brief *résumé* of my own observations and conclusions in this department; to which will be added a few general statistical statements, drawn chiefly from the published records of the late war.

Causes.—Gunshot fractures are caused by a great variety of missiles, such as musket and rifle balls, solid shot and shell, grape, canister, shrapnel, chain and bar shot, fragments of iron, stone, splinters of wood, etc. etc. The only qualities which these missiles possess in common is, that they are all projected by the elastic power of gunpowder, and generally strike the body with great force; and that they cause fractures by direct violence—seldom if ever by counter-stroke.

Round, smooth balls frequently impinge upon bones without causing a fracture, for the reason that they are easily deflected: and this happens especially when they are not moving with great velocity.

Conical rifle-balls seldom fail to fracture the bones which lie in their direct course; never, perhaps, when, at the moment of contact, the ball is moving with its average velocity. The peculiar destructiveness of t missile is due to its weight, momentum, and form.

Canister, grape, shrapnel, solid shot, shells, chain and bar shot, ar still more destructive; generally tearing the limbs from the body in such a manner as to render readjustment and restoration impossible.

Pathology.—These fractures may be simple, compound, comminuted, or complicated; and in addition to these common varieties of fractures there is occasionally presented an example of simple "perforation," or mere penetration of the bone without fissure or other fracture; and still more frequently are seen examples of perforation with fissures.

Probably ninety-nine per cent. of all gunshot fractures are both compound and comminuted; the comminution being, in general, excessive.

As, in gunshot wounds of the soft parts, it has been generally observed that the point of entrance is more round, more smooth, and somewhat smaller than the point of exit, and that the tissues are a little depressed at the entrance, while they are slightly protruded at the exit; so also in gunshot fractures it will often be found that the side of the bone on which the ball has entered, or upon which it first impinged, is less comminuted than the opposite side; and, if it is a "perforation," that the opening is smaller upon the one side than upon the other; that the edges are slightly depressed upon the one side, and elevated or protruded upon the other; and, finally, that numerous small, as well as some large, fragments of bone have been carried into that portion of the track of the wound which lies between the bone and the point of exit of the missile.

When a ball fractures the shaft of a long bone, although the blow may have been received three, four, or even six inches from an articulation, the comminution or a single longitudinal fissure may sometimes be found extending into the joint. These fissures or splittings of the shaft often extend also a long distance up or down, without terminating in the joint.

Perforations without fissure occur most often in the broad bones of the pelvis, in the scapula, or in the spongy extremities of the long bones. In the latter, however, it is exceedingly rare to find perforation without fissure.

Perforations with fissure are pretty common in the head of the humerus and in the head of the tibia; they occur also, but less often, in the lower ends of the femur and tibia, in the trochanteric portion of the femur, and in the head of the femur. We wish to be understood to say that fissures occur less often at the points last mentioned, simply because perforations are there less common. It must be known that if perforations do occur at these points, a splitting or fissure communicating with the joints is almost inevitable. A misunderstanding here would lead to a very fatal error in many cases.

Prognosis.—In general it may be stated that gunshot fractures of the upper extremities do not demand amputation, and that similar injuries in the lower extremities do demand amputation.

This statement is very broad, and cannot be understood except by consideration of these accidents somewhat in detail. Thus:—

Gunshot fractures of the clavicle, scapula, of the shaft of the humer of the shafts of the radius and ulna, and of the carpal, metacarpal, phalangeal bones, notwithstanding these bones have suffered extensi comminution, do not usually demand amputation; they will in most cas ventually unite, and give to the patients tolerably useful limbs. If, however, at the same time that the shaft of the humerus, or of the radius and ulna, is thus broken, the large nervous trunks are torn asunder, so that the extremity is cold and insensible, the limb cannot probably be saved, nor, if it could be, would it be of any value. Destruction of the main artery supplying the limb diminishes the chance of its being saved, but does not, in the case of the upper extremities, necessarily demand amputation.

Penetration of the shoulder-joint by a musket or rifle ball, producing a fracture of the head of the humerus or of the glenoid cavity of the scapula, demands amputation when either the axillary artery or axillary nerves are injured; but resection can generally be practised with a reasonable chance of success when the arteries and nerves are untouched. Resection is also made successfully at the shoulder-joint in some cases where larger missiles have traversed the joint, such as canister, fragments of shell, etc.

Penetration of the elbow-joint by a large shot, or by a Minié rifle-ball, the missile fairly entering or traversing the joint, demands amputation when the main arterial and nervous supplies are cut off, and resection, generally, when both remain uninjured. Resection may be attempted at the elbow-joint, also, in some cases where, the nervous supply remaining good, only one of the principal arterial trunks is cut off.

Frequently a ball strikes the outer or inner condyle of the humerus, making but a small opening into the joint, and producing only slight comminution, and in such cases we often save the limb with more or less anchylosis, and without resection.

The remarks which we have made in reference to gunshot fractures of the elbow-joint apply, almost without qualification, to the same accidents at the wrist-joint.

For gunshot wounds with fracture of the carpal, metacarpal, and phalangeal bones we seldom practise either resection or amputation, unless the soft parts are almost completely torn away.

The prognosis which, as we have now seen, is so favorable in the upper extremities, will be found very different in the lower extremities; indeed, it is almost reversed. Thus:—

Gunshot fractures of the shaft of the thigh, of the shafts of the tibia and fibula, and of the tarsal bones, generally demand amputation; or, to be more precise, gunshot fractures of the head and neck of the femur almost always terminate fatally under amputation or excision, and equally under treatment as fractures, that is, where an attempt is made to save the limb without interference with the knife. The same accidents in the upper third of the shaft of the femur are generally fatal; but if the main artery and the principal nerves are uninjured, the life is, in general, less hazarded by an attempt to save the limb than by amputation. In the middle third, under the same circumstances, the chances may be considered equal, as between amputation and the attempt to save the limb by apparatus; in the lower third the chances are in favor of amputation.

The above statements in relation to fractures of the femur are based mainly upon my own experience, and have been carefully considered.

I have seen no resections of the knee-joint, and but few of the shaft of the femur, after gunshot fractures, which have not terminated fatally; and I am convinced that they should never be attempted in fractures of the thigh, unless it be that case which presents so little hope in any direction, viz., gunshot fracture of the head or neck of the femur.

Gunshot fractures of the shafts of both tibia and fibula demand amputation where the comminution is extensive, or the pulsation of the posterior tibial artery is lost, or the foot is cold and insensible. We do not mean to say that some limbs thus situated have not been saved, but only that the attempt to save such limbs greatly endangers the life of the patient, while amputation at or below the knee is relatively safe.

Amputation is the only safe expedient in deep penetrating wounds of the tarsal bones produced by missiles of the size of musket-balls or larger. The only exceptions, which can safely be made, are in cases where balls have opened partially and superficially these articulations.

Resections at the ankle-joint are much more hazardous than amputations, and scarcely to be preferred, in army practice, to attempts to save the foot without surgical interference.

Treatment.—While considering the prognosis in these accidents, I have necessarily spoken of the treatment in certain cases; especially with a view to the propriety of amputation or resection. It remains only to speak briefly of the treatment of those cases in which we may attempt to save the limb without resection, properly so called; for we must not forget that pretty often we find it necessary to remove small, loose fragments of bone by the finger, or by the aid of the knife, or to resect sharp points with the saw or the bone-cutters, when we do not practise "resection," in the sense in which this term is usually employed by surgical writers.

I shall take the liberty, in this connection, of reproducing what I have written elsewhere in relation to gunshot fractures, since it comprises nearly all that seems necessary to be added upon this subject.[1]

"If an attempt is made to save a limb badly lacerated and broken, certain conditions in the treatment are necessary to success.

"All projecting pieces of bone which cannot be easily replaced and are not firmly attached to the soft parts, must be at once cut or sawn away.

"All foreign substances, such as fragments of balls or other missiles, pieces of cloth, wadding, dirt, etc., must be removed.

"Any portions of integument, fascia, or muscles, which are entangled in the wound, and prevent a thorough exploration, or may obstruct the free escape of blood or of matter, must be freely divided.

"Counter-openings must be made at once, or at an early period after the formation of matter, to insure its easy escape (and in certain cases a drainage tube must be carried through both wounds).

"The limb must be placed in an easy position, and not confined by *tight* bandages or *forcibly* extended by apparatus.

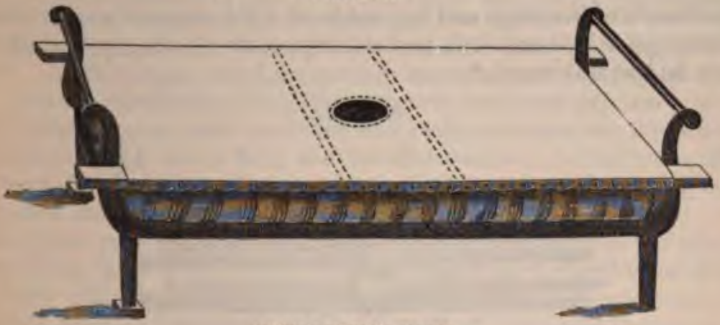
"The inflammation must be controlled by constitutional and local means, and especially by the use of water lotions whenever their employment is practicable."

If joints are implicated seriously, and an attempt is still made to save the limb, the joint surfaces must be laid freely open, so as to prevent all possibility of the confinement of blood, serum, or pus; and the joint must be placed perfectly at rest, without adhesive strips, bandages, or any apparatus which shall compress the limb or embarrass its circulation.

---

[1] Treatise on Military Surgery, by Frank Hastings Hamilton. 1 vol., 8vo. Published by Baillière Brothers. New York, 1861; also enlarged ed. of same work in 1865.

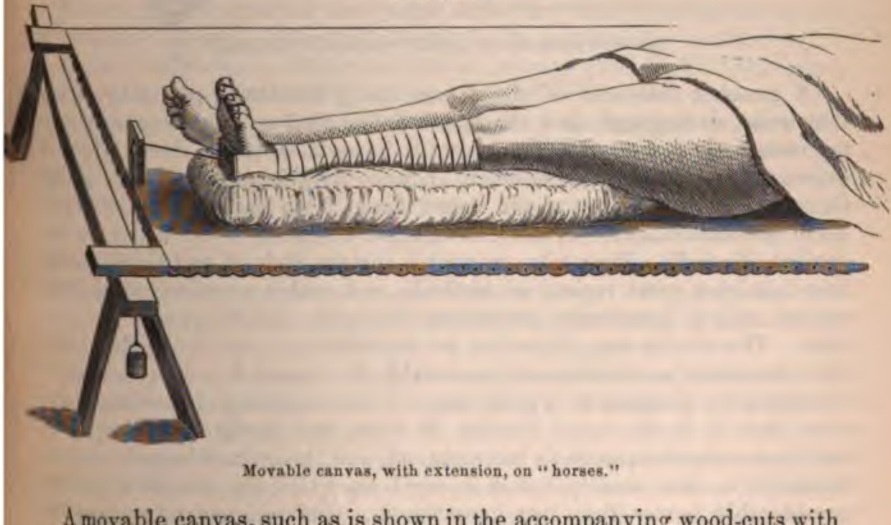
FIG. 244.



Author's movable canvas.

I do not know that it is necessary to speak more particularly of the treatment of gunshot fractures, unless it be to say that I still give the preference, in fractures of the femur, to the straight position. In most cases I have preferred my own apparatus, already described when speaking of fractures of the thigh in general, with moderate extension; and by moderate extension is to be understood such as may be effected with from five to ten pounds.

FIG. 245.



Movable canvas, with extension, on "horses."

A movable canvas, such as is shown in the accompanying wood-cuts with a hole in the centre, and reinforced by an additional piece of canvas where the weight of the hips rests, will enable the surgeon to move his patient and clean the bed when necessary. The standard which supports the pulley can be received in a slot in the frame.

An apparatus similar to this was used, during our late war, in the Lincoln General Hospital at Washington.

I have also used, with the movable canvas, and upon an ordinary bed, Hodgen's apparatus, or "cradle," as he terms it, and have found it exceedingly useful, and much preferable to any form of double-inclined plane, whether suspended or not. The cradle is simply a skeleton-box, of the length of the thigh and leg, made of light strips of wood. Across the two upper bars are laid, transversely, cloth bands, upon which the limb is laid at full length.[1]

FIG. 246.

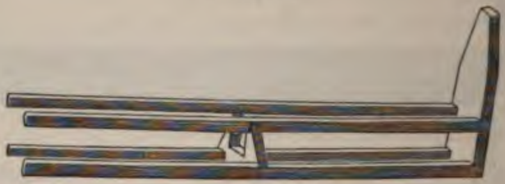
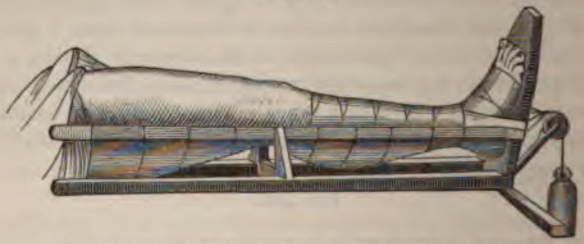


FIG. 247.



Hodgen's apparatus for gunshot fractures of the thigh.

Of gunshot fractures of the femur many hundreds, probably many thousands, during and since the close of our civil war, have come under my observation; but of these, only 92 have been made the subject of especial record. Of this number, 75 were fractures of the shaft of the femur; 9 being fractures of the upper third; 36 of the middle third; and 30 of the lower third. Nearly all of these fractures were caused by the conical rifle-ball. They were treated in various Federal and Confederate hospitals by a great variety of methods, and under a variety of circumstances, which latter were sometimes favorable and sometimes unfavorable. The results may, therefore, be regarded as furnishing a fair basis for conclusions as to what may reasonably be expected in army surgery, or during the progress of a great war. I have a strong conviction, however, that if in an equal number of cases the straight position, with moderate extension, were to be employed, and the circumstances were as favorable as are usually found in civil hospitals, the results would be considerably better than are here shown. Indeed, my own recorded cases show, in a marked degree, the advantages of the straight position, with slight extension, over the double-inclined planes. In a number of hese cases, while the limb was flexed, the shortening and bending were xcessive, and the substitution of Buck's apparatus, Hodgen's, or my own, has made at once a great improvement in both regards, besides contributing manifestly to the comfort of the patients.

---

[1] Hodgen, Treatise on Military Surg., by the author, p. 408.

The average shortening, in those fractures of the shaft of the femur which were measured by myself after union was effected, was, in the upper third, two inches and one-eighth; in the middle third, two inches and one-quarter; and in the lower third, a little more than one inch and a half. In the upper third three were shortened two inches or more; the greatest shortening being three inches and one-quarter. In the middle third, twenty were shortened two inches or more, six three inches or more, two four and a half, and one five inches. In the lower third, two were shortened two inches or more; the greatest shortening being two inches and three-quarters.

In a large proportion of the cases the thigh was bent at the point of fracture, the bend being in most cases outwards, or to the fibular side of the limb. Where N. R. Smith's suspension apparatus was used, the bend was usually backwards, while in most of the cases treated in the straight position, with moderate extension, the limb was nearly or quite straight.

It is somewhat remarkable that in this table of ninety-two cases there are only three examples of union delayed beyond four months, and one of these patients was evidently about to die. In a pretty large proportion of cases the union was not delayed much beyond the usual period of union for a simple fracture, although the limb might be much shortened and crooked, and still discharging pus, with fragments of bone occasionally.

Among the cases which have come under my especial notice are a few of peculiar interest, and which deserve to be particularly mentioned.

Limb Lengthened.—Melchior Briĕtel, private 12th N. Y. Volunteers, was wounded in June, 1862, at the battle of White Oak Swamp, Va., by the fragment of a shell, which struck the left leg three inches above he condyles. He was taken to Richmond as a prisoner, and about a month later he was exchanged and sent within our lines. January 1, 864, I found him in the United States General Hospital at Newark, under the charge of Surgeon Taylor. The wound was still discharging matter occasionally, and several fragments of bone had been removed. Splints were not applied until after his exchange. No extension was ver employed. At the end of four months he began to walk about with crutches.

On measuring I found this limb lengthened half an inch, and this measurement was confirmed by Surgeon Taylor and others. There was no anchylosis at the knee-joint.

It is doubtful whether, in this case, the shaft was broken across entirely; if it was, probably no displacement ever occurred. The most reasonable supposition is that the fragment of shell entered the bone, and that it was in the bone at the time of my last examination, and that, in consequence of its presence, the bony structure had become hyperæmic, and had undergone hypertrophy in the direction of the axis of the limb.

Perforating and Penetrating Wounds of the Femur.—James S. Mussey, of 16th N. Y. Volunteers, was wounded at Gaines's Mill, June 27, 1862, probably by a round ball. The ball entered the right nates from behind, passing entirely through the right trochanter; a finger could be thrust through the round, smooth hole in the bone. When I saw him, three months after the accident, at Baltimore, under the care of Surgeon Hasson, the wound was still discharging pus, but in no other way was the injury causing either local or general disturbance.

At the same time, also, my attention was called to the case of Henry Voger, 20th Mass. Volunteers, who was wounded, June 30, 1862, at the battle of White Oak Swamp, Va. A ball had entered the lower end of the femur, near the joint, in front, but did not pass through, and had not, up to this time, been found. Three months had passed since the injury was received, and the wound was now entirely closed, the knee-joint being anchylosed; but in other respects the condition of the limb was almost normal. At no time was there much inflammation of the soft parts in the neighborhood of the injured structures.

Sergeant Lewis Monell, of the 119th N. Y. Volunteers, was wounded July 1, 1863, by a ball, which entered on the outside of the left thigh, within one inch of the lower end of the femur, passing forwards, and emerging in front above the patella. Four months after the accident I found him at the Fifty-first Street United States General Hospital, New York City. Several fragments of bone had escaped; the limb was bent to an acute angle, and pus was still discharging from the wound. There was no effusion into the joint, and his ultimate recovery seemed to be assured.

H. O. C. was a private in the French army in the Crimea, when he was wounded in his left leg by a ball which passed through the bone from before backwards just above the patella. Synovia with pus discharged for several months, and three small fragments of bone escaped. In seven months the wound became permanently closed. When I examined the limb in 1864 the joint was a little deformed, and slightly anchylosed, but in other respects sound.

These examples of recovery after gunshot injuries of the femur in the vicinity of the knee-joint must be understood to constitute rare exceptions to the rule. In most cases such perforations have been accompanied with longitudinal fissures involving the joint, as is illustrated in Fig. 1 of this volume; and attempts to save the limbs have resulted in the loss of the lives of the sufferers.

Fracture from Duelling Pistol; Recovery without Lameness.—In the somewhat famous duel fought between J. C. Breckenridge and Frank Leavenworth, on Navy Island, June 7, 1855, with duelling pistols, at ten paces, Breckenridge was shot in the calf of the leg, and Leavenworth through both thighs. After Leavenworth fell he was carried in a small boat to a point known as Fort Schlosser on the American side of the Niagara River, and placed in a wooden cabin, the only tenement in the place. I was at once summoned, but did not reach there until the following day. Drs. Grimes, Church, and Ware were already present. We found that the bullet had entered his right thigh about eight inches above the knee, and passed through the limb

front of the bone. The ball then entered the left thigh a little
ther back and a little lower down, striking the femur and breaking it
out five or six inches above its lower end. Here the ball was arrested,
bably being deflected and becoming lodged in the flesh, and it was
er found ; nor did it ever afterwards cause any trouble.

I visited Leavenworth, in consultation with Drs. Ware and Church,
e or twice each week until his recovery was complete. During the
t few days no apparatus was applied, but the broken limb was sup-
ted by junks, and both limbs were kept cool and moist with evapo-
ng lotions. On the eighth day a long side-splint was applied
yer's), with a perineal band for counter-extension, and a screw for
nsion. The amount of extension was varied from day to day, but
as never more than could be comfortably borne. Still later short
or coaptation splints were applied. At the end of eight weeks the
splint or extending apparatus was removed, and a few days after
coaptation splints. Eleven weeks after the accident he was on
ches. The femur was then found shortened half an inch, and per-
ly straight.

Ir. Leavenworth survived this injury many years, and, although he
a very active life, he never suffered any inconvenience from the
nds in either limb, and his gait was perfect.

t is probable that in this case there was no comminution of the bone ;
I think the same thing has happened under my observation several
es, where the femur has been broken by a round ball, or by a conical
whose force was nearly expended. A conical ball at short range,
n it strikes the shaft of the femur fairly, can never fail to cause
nsive comminution.

Missiles remaining in the Bone.—Lieutenant Champlain (subsequently
nmodore) was wounded by a bullet, in 1813, during a sortie from
t Erie, on the Niagara frontier. The ball entered about the middle
his thigh and buried itself in the bone. Subsequently Dr. William
son, of Philadelphia, and, still later, Dr. Nathan Smith, of New
ven, attempted the removal of the ball, but without success.

During all of his long and active life his limb continued to give him
ious trouble at intervals, and I was several times called to open ab-
sses which had suddenly formed, but I was never able to find the
l. The limb was firm, somewhat shortened, and strongly rotated
twards at the point of fracture.

Lieutenant Charles Payson, aid-de-camp to General Devins, was
unded by the fragment of a shell while leading a charge upon a
rtion of the enemy's lines at the battle of Cold Harbor, Va., June
1864.

The missile entered about the middle of the left thigh, breaking and
mminuting the bone. Surgeon Rice, of the 25th Mass. Volunteers,
moved on the same day one fragment of bone about two inches in
ngth by half an inch in breadth, but the piece of shell could not be
und. On the third day he was taken to Chesapeake Hospital, near
rtress Monroe. Subsequently the surgeon in charge removed with a
w portions of both fragments.

October 24th, nearly five months after the receipt of the injury, I was summoned to the hospital to see Lieutenant Payson in consultation. I found the limb suspended in Smith's anterior splint, the two separated ends of the broken femur pointing backwards at an angle of 45°, and nearly projecting from the wound. This is the position which I have seen the fragments take in very many, probably in a majority, of the gunshot fractures of the shaft of the femur treated by this apparatus; and which vicious position the surgeon had in vain sought to prevent in the case of Lieutenant Payson.

Having removed three or four detached fragments of dead bone, we laid the limb in a straight position upon a Hodgen's splint or cradle, while permanent extension was made with a weight and pulley secured to the leg by adhesive strips. The amount of extension employed was eight pounds. The fragments were now in line, and the patient declared that he was much more comfortable.

March 31, 1865, five months after this change in the mode of dressing had been adopted, he was brought to New York greatly improved in health, the bone firmly united, with a slight outward bend at the seat of fracture, and shortened six and a half inches, and with almost complete anchylosis of the knee-joint.

From this time Lieutenant Payson remained constantly under my charge for two or three years, when at length the wound became permanently closed, and his health was completely re-established. In the meanwhile, however, after his return to New York, the original wound discharged more or less constantly, and occasionally abscesses of considerable size were formed which had to be opened. On the 8th of November, 1865, seventeen months after the wound was received, it was my good fortune to detect the position of the fragment of shell which had caused all this trouble. I had searched for it many times before, but on this occasion a Nélaton's probe disclosed an iron-rust mark by which I was guided to its bed in the centre of the bone, and from which it was at once removed.

As supplementary to this chapter, it seems proper to add a brief *résumé* of the statistics of the late civil war, drawn from the reports of the Surgeon-General, made in 1865 and in 1867.[1]

Of 4167 gunshot wounds of the face, 1579 were accompanied with fractures of the facial bones. Of these latter, 107 died, and 891 recovered. The remainder are undetermined. Secondary hemorrhage is said to have been the most frequent cause of death.

Of 187 examples of gunshot injuries of the spine (not including those in which the chest or abdomen was penetrated), 180 died. Six of those reported as having recovered were examples of fracture of the transverse or spinous processes. The seventh is that of a soldier wounded at Chickamauga, September 20, 1863, by a musket-ball, which fractured the spinous process of the fourth lumbar vertebra, and penetrated the vertebral canal. The ball and fragments of bone were extracted, and one year after he was reported as "likely to recover."

Of 359 gunshot wounds of the pelvis (not including those in which th abdominal cavity was penetrated), 77 died, and 97 recovered. In th remainder the result is not ascertained. In 256 cases the ilium alone was injured; in 19, the ischium alone; in 12, the pubes; in 32, the sacrum; and in 40 cases the lesions extended to two or more portions of the innominata. Pyæmia was a frequent cause of death.

---

[1] Circular No. 6 Surgeon-General's Office; also Circular No. 7.

Of 1689 gunshot fractures of the humerus, 436 died, and 1253 recovered. Nine hundred and ninety-six of these 1689 cases were treated by amputation or resection, with a mortality of 21 per cent. In 693 cases the conservative treatment was adopted, with a mortality of 30 per cent.

Of 68 cases in which attempts were made to save the limb after gunshot injury of the hip-joint, without resection, all died. (I have seen two cases of successful treatment of these accidents by the conservative plan, and others have been reported.)

Fifty-three amputations at the hip-joint, made by surgeons in the Federal and Confederate armies, including also reamputations, gave seven successful results. The fate of two is uncertain.

Sixty-three excisions at the same joint, made by Federal and Confederate surgeons, furnished five successful cases.

Three hundred and thirty cases of gunshot fracture of the upper third of the femur, in which neither amputation nor resection was practised, gave a mortality of 71.81. Thirty-two cases in which amputation was made gave a mortality of 75 per cent. Twenty-two in which resection was made, gave a mortality of 81.18. (We have rejected three cases given in the report as cured. Two of these were resections of the head, and one was merely a "rounding off of sharp edges.")

Two hundred and thirty-two cases of gunshot fractures of the middle third, treated without amputation or resection, gave a mortality of 55.46. Ninety-three treated by amputation gave a mortality of 54.83. Fifteen treated by resection gave a mortality of 86.66.

One hundred and seventy-three gunshot fractures of the lower third, treated without amputation or resection, gave a mortality of 57.79. Two hundred and forty-three amputated—mortality 46.09. Two resected—both died.

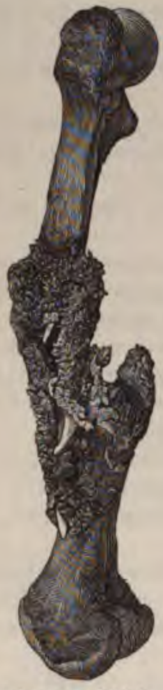
Of 308 gunshot wounds of the knee-joint, with or without fracture, treated without amputation or resection, 258 died—mortality 83.76. Of the 50 which recovered there were, however, only six or eight in which the testimony is unequivocal that the joint was opened. Of 452 amputated, 331 died—mortality 73.23. Of 10 resected, 9 died—mortality 90 per cent.

Of 696 gunshot fractures of the leg, 169, or 24 per cent., were fatal. No analyses have been made of fractures of the smaller bones.

It is much to be regretted that in these comparative analyses of the treatment of gunshot fractures, except in the case of the hip-joint, by the three methods, it is not stated whether the amputations or resections were primary or secondary. In all secondary amputations and resections, which for aught that appears, may have constituted a majority of he whole number, the conservative treatment had been tried and had ailed, and the deaths which followed ought in justice to be charged to onservatism, and not to the operation. As the reports now stand, they are of little or of no importance in determining the relative value of conservative and operative treatment.

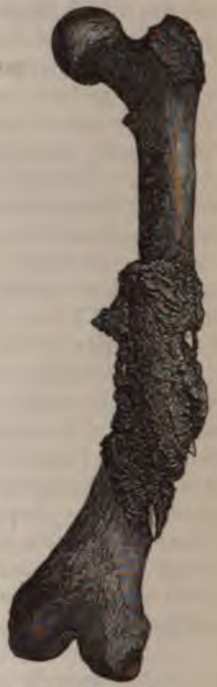
From the reports of the Confederate army, as published in the *Confederate States Medical Journal*, we learn that of 221 cases of gunshot fractures of the thigh, treated without amputation or resection, 105 died and 116 recovered. The shortest period of recovery was 41 days; the longest, 255 days; the average, 104 days. The shortest period of fatal termination was one day; the longest, 185 days; average, 52 days. Greatest shortening, five inches; least, half an inch; average, one inch and nine-tenths.[1]

FIG. 248.



Gunshot fracture of thigh. Side view. (Author's collection.)

FIG. 249.



Same. Front view.

Of 507 amputations for gunshot fractures of the thigh, 250 recovered.[2]

---

[1] Richmond Med. Journ., Feb. 1866, from Confederate States Med. Journ.

[2] Ibid., January, 1866, p. 52.

PART II.

DISLOCATIONS.

DISLOCATIONS.

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.

§ 1. General Division and Nomenclature.

A DISLOCATION is the displacement of one bone from another at its place of natural articulation.

Dislocations may be divided into accidental or traumatic, spontaneous or pathologic, and congenital.

Our remarks upon the etiology, pathology, symptomatology, prognosis, and treatment of these injuries must be considered as applicable only to accidental or traumatic dislocations, unless the fact is in any case otherwise stated.

Accidental dislocations are those in which the bones have suffered displacement in consequence of the application of a sudden force; and surgeons have divided these accidents into Complete and Partial, Simple, Compound and Complicated, Recent and Ancient, Primitive and Consecutive.

A complete dislocation is one in which no portions of the articular surfaces remain in contact.

A partial dislocation is one in which the articular surfaces are not completely removed from each other.

A simple dislocation is that form of the accident in which the bone has only slid from its articulation, and is accompanied with the least or only an average amount of injury to the soft parts or to the bones adjacent to the joint.

A compound dislocation implies that the articulating surface of the bone has been thrust through the flesh and skin; or that in some other way a wound has been made which communicates with the joint.

Complicated dislocation is a term employed by some writers to designate a condition wholly differing from a compound dislocation, or, in some cases, a condition of extra complication. Thus, a simple dislocation may be complicated with a fracture, or with the laceration of an important bloodvessel, etc.; and a compound dislocation may be complicated in the same way, and with the addition, perhaps, of extensive laceration and destruction of integument, muscles, nerves, etc.

A recent luxation has taken place within a period of a few days, or, at most, of a few weeks; and an ancient luxation has existed during a longer period. The exact point of time at which a dislocation shall be called recent or ancient is not fully determined by surgeons, and the application of these terms is therefore always somewhat arbitrary.

A primitive luxation is a luxation in which the bone remains nearly or precisely in the position into which it was at first thrown; while a secondary or consecutive luxation is one in which the bone has subsequently, in consequence of the action of the muscles, or from unsuccessful efforts at reduction, or from some other cause, changed its position sufficiently to entitle the accident to a new designation. Thus a primitive dislocation upon the ischiatic notch may become a secondary dislocation upon the dorsum ilii, or the reverse.

§ 2. General Predisposing Causes.

Age.—According to Malgaigne, whose conclusions are based upon an analysis of six hundred and forty-three cases, dislocations are very rare in infancy, only one having occurred under five years; but the frequency increases gradually up to the fifteenth year, from this period more rapidly up to the sixty-fifth year, and from this time onward again dislocations become more rare. He has mentioned none after the ninetieth year; and the period of greatest frequency is between the thirtieth and sixty-fifth year. To this middle period belong four hundred and seven of the whole number.

The inference from this analysis may be thus briefly stated: age, as a predisposing cause, is most active in middle life, less active in advanced life, and least active of all in early life.

It is proper, however, to observe that while such statistics may be relied upon as indicating the relative frequency of these accidents at different periods of life, they cannot be regarded as determining absolutely the value of age alone as a predispoing cause, since the direct or exciting causes may be more active at one period than another, and in some measure these latter causes may be, and doubtless are, responsible for such results.

Constitution and Condition of the Muscles and Ligaments.—It may be stated as a general fact that persons of feeble constitutions, and whose muscular systems are much weakened, suffer dislocation from slighter causes than those who are in health, and whose muscular systems are firm and vigorous; and that a relaxation of the ligaments which surround a joint, however this may have been occasioned, predisposes to dislocation. Thus, a paralyzed and atrophied limb is predisposed to luxation; a joint in which the capsule has become stretched by effusions, or by violent extension, or weakened by laceration from a previous dislocation, or by ulceration, or if in any other way the articulation is deprived of these natural protections, we need scarcely say, it is thereby rendered more liable to luxation.

Ball-and-socket joints, other things being equal, are more liable to displacement than ginglymoid; but then much more depends upon the relative exposure of the joint than upon its anatomical structure, so that the elbow is much more frequently dislocated than the hip; the shoulder-joint, however, being, from its position and extent of motion, peculiarly sed, and being also a ball-and-socket joint, is, of all others, most e to dislocation.

§ 3. Direct or Exciting Causes.

hese may be classed under two general heads, namely, external vio- e and muscular action.

xternal violence operates either directly or indirectly. When a on falls upon the knee and dislocates the head of the femur, the e is said to have acted indirectly, and this is by far the most frequent le of dislocation; but when the blow is received upon the upper end he humerus, and its head is sent into the axilla, it is said to have n dislocated by direct violence.

luscular action produces a dislocation slowly, as in some cases of nic rheumatism, and then it is called a spontaneous or pathologic cation; or suddenly, as in the violent spasmodic contractions which mpany convulsions; or sometimes by the mere voluntary effort of muscles; and both of these latter are true accidental luxations.

is very probable that external force can seldom be regarded as the cause of a dislocation, but that, in a large majority of cases, muscu- ction consenting with the shock, performs an important *rôle* in the ry of the accident. The limb, being driven obliquely across its et by the external violence, is seized by the stretched and excited cles with such vigor as to contribute not a little to the unfortunate lt. Thus it will be found that the same force which is adequate to production of a dislocation in the living and healthy subject is wholly fficient to accomplish the same in the dead; and a man who is fully xicated seldom suffers a dislocation.

§ 4. General Symptoms.

s fractures are characterized by preternatural mobility and crepitus, hich may be generally added the circumstance that when reduced fragments will not remain in place without external support; so, on other hand, dislocations are characterized by preternatural rigidity, bsence of crepitus, and by the fact that when reduced the bone does generally require support to maintain it in position.

hese three are the usual, and they may be termed the common, signs istinction between fractures and dislocations, but no one of them can lone depended upon as positively diagnostic. Generally, when a has been dislocated, we shall find the limb in a certain position, h is uniform for all dislocations of the same character, and almost ovably fixed; but when the ligaments and muscles about the joint been extensively torn, or the whole body is still suffering under the k, or in any other circumstances where the power of the muscles is kened, this rigidity may give place to extreme mobility.

ue crepitus does not exist without fracture, but is not always present actures, and there is often a sensation produced in the rubbing and ng of dislocated bones which very much resembles certain kinds of tus, and by the inexperienced has been often mistaken for it. I allude to the subdued rasping sound or sensation which is found generally on the second or third day, and sometimes earlier, and which is the result of fibrinous effusions, or, perhaps, in some instances, of the mere rubbing of firmly compressed ligamentous and cartilaginous surfaces upon each other. The crepitus of a recent fracture can be scarcely confounded with this obscure sensation, unless it is in some cases of incomplete fracture, or of a fracture situated remote from the surface, as in the case of the hip; but a fracture which is a few days old, whose surface has become softened by inflammation and more or less covered with lymph, when the rigidity is great may sometimes deceive the most experienced surgeon, so exactly will it be found to imitate the sensations produced by the chafing of an inflamed joint, or of closely approximated fibrous surfaces.

I have said that a true crepitus does not exist without a fracture; but then a very minute fracture, such as the detachment of a scale of bone by the tearing away of a tendon or of a ligament, may produce crepitus; or even the separation of a piece of cartilage may sufficiently expose the bone to determine the presence of this phenomenon. These are, however, no longer examples of simple dislocation.

Nor are the two inverse propositions, in relation to the retention of the bones in place, invariable in their application. A broken bone, well reduced, does not always manifest a tendency to displacement; nor does a dislocated limb, when restored to its socket, in all cases maintain its position without support.

The other general signs of dislocation are pain, swelling, and discoloration. The pain is generally more intense in dislocations than in fractures, the expanded end of the bone resting often upon one or more large nerves, which usually, with the arteries, approach very near the joints; this pressure being also greatly increased by the extreme tension of the muscles. Not unfrequently numbness and temporary paralysis of the whole limb are the consequences. In other cases the pain is due solely to the pressure upon the muscles or to the tension of the muscles, or, perhaps, to the tension of the untorn ligaments and capsule.

Generally the limb is shortened, but in a few cases it is found slightly lengthened, while the natural axis of the bone with its socket is always changed. If examined early, and before the supervention of swelling, the joint end of the displaced bone may be felt in its unnatural position, and a corresponding depression may be discovered in the situation of the articulation, especially if the bones are superficial.

§ 5. Pathology.

The dissection of recent dislocations produced by external violence, shows the capsular ligaments more or less torn, and also a rupture of some of the lateral and other short ligaments, with a complete rupture in most cases of some of the tendons which immediately surround the joint, or of those which are attached to the capsule: the muscles, nerves, arteries, etc., through which the bone in its passage has passed, or upon which it is found resting, being also contused, stretched, or torn asunder.

This description, however, does not apply to dislocations produced by muscular action alone, in a majority of which cases the capsule is only stretched, and not torn, and no lesions of other structures are necessarily present.

If the dislocation remains unreduced, the margins of the old socket, in the cases of enarthrodial articulations, become gradually depressed, while the concavity of the socket is filling in with a fibrous or bony tissue, until at length the whole of this portion of the joint apparatus is nearly or entirely obliterated. This process is generally very slow, and may not be consummated until after the lapse of many years.

At the same time, but with much greater rapidity, the head of the bone in its new position, and the soft or hard parts upon which it rests, are undergoing certain changes to adapt them to their new relations, and calculated in some measure to restore the limb to its normal functions. If the head of the bone rests upon muscle, the cellular and fibrous tissues which enter into the composition of the muscle become condensed and thickened, forming a shallow or elongated cup, whose margins are attached to the neck, or shaft of the bone, and whose walls are lubricated with synovia. If it rests upon bone, by a process of interstitial absorption a true socket is formed, sometimes deep and sometimes shallow, whose edges, receiving additional ossific depositions, become lifted so as to form a rim. At the same time the head of the bone is undergoing corresponding changes, to adapt itself to the newly formed socket; it is flattened or otherwise changed in form, and in the progress of this change its natural secreting and cartilaginous surfaces are gradually removed, a porcelaneous deposit taking its place. The same kind of hard, polished, ivory-like deposit is found also in those portions of the new socket which have been especially exposed to pressure and friction. Instead of the eburnation, an imperfect fibro-serous surface or synovial capsule may be formed.

I have in my cabinet an example of ancient luxation of the hip-joint in which the head of the femur, having rested upon the dorsum ilii, has formed a nearly flat but smooth surface—a kind of elevated plateau; in other cases I have seen the margins of the new socket so elevated as to rest against the neck of the femur, and completely lock it in.

Coincident with these changes, and in consequence partly of the disuse of the limb, the muscle, and even the bones sometimes suffer a gradual atrophy. In some measure these alterations may be due also to the pressure of the dislocated bone upon arterial and nervous trunks, by which their functions become partially or completely annihilated, and their structure even may be wholly obliterated. In consequence also of the inflammation which immediately results, we ought not to omit to notice that the trunk of a large artery sometimes becomes firmly adherent to the capsule or periosteum of a displaced bone, and its reduction is attended with imminent danger of laceration and of a fatal hemorrhage. Numerous instances of this grave accident, especially in attempts to reduce old dislocations of the shoulder-joint, are upon record.

§ 6. General Prognosis.

We shall study the prognosis of these accidents to better advantage when we come to speak of the individual bones and their various forms of dislocation; but it is proper to state in this place, generally, that very few joints, having been once completely displaced from their sockets by external violence, are ever so completely restored as not to leave some traces of the accident, for many years, if not for the whole of the subsequent life of the patient, either in the partial limitation of their motions, or in the diminished size and power of the muscles of the limbs, or in the presence of an occasional arthritic pain: the degree and permanence of these sequences depending upon the joint which is the subject of the displacement, the extent of the original injury, the length of time it has remained unreduced, the means employed in its reduction, the health and condition of the patient, with so many other contingent circumstances as to preclude the idea of a complete specification.

If the bone is not reduced, a permanent maiming is inevitable; but it is surprising how much, time and the intelligent processes of nature can eventually accomplish toward a restoration of the natural functions, especially when aided by a good constitution and judicious treatment. If the symmetry of form and grace of motion are never replaced, the value of the limb, for all the practical purposes of life, is not unfrequently completely re-established.

§ 7. General Treatment.

The first indication of treatment is to reduce the bone. Whatever delays may be proper or justifiable in certain cases of fracture, such delays are never to be argued in cases of dislocation. The sooner the reduction is accomplished the better. For this purpose we resort at once to such manipulations or mechanical contrivances as the nature of the case demands; and if these fail, or if at the first they are deemed insufficient, we invoke the aid of constitutional means, or such as are calculated to diminish the power and antagonism of the muscles.

Many dislocations may be reduced promptly by manipulation alone; which mode is always to be preferred when it will prove sufficient, for the reasons that it is generally the least painful to the patient, and the least apt to inflict additional injury upon the muscles and ligaments.

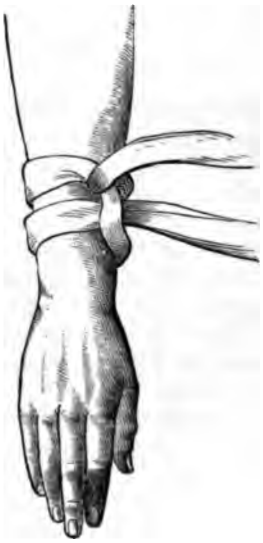
A person wholly unacquainted with anatomy or surgery may occasionally succeed in reducing a dislocated limb; indeed it frequently happens that the patient himself, by mere accident in getting up or in lying down, accomplishes the reduction; and even in a very large majority of cases, force and perseverance will finally succeed by whomsoever they may be employed; but the observing student of surgery will soon discover the difference between accident and brute force on the one hand, and intelligent manipulation on the other. The charlatan bone-setter does not often allow himself to fail, unless the courage of his patient gives out, or he ignorantly supposes the reduction to be effected when it is not; but his success, achieved through great and unnecessary suffering, is often obtained, also, at the expense of the limb; while the surgeon, whose knowledge of anatomy enables him to understand in what direction the muscles are offering resistance, and through what ligaments the head of the bone must be guided, lifts the limb gently in his hands, and the bone seeks its socket promptly and without disturbance, as if it needed only the opportunity that it might demonstrate its willingness to return.

We must understand not only what muscles and ligaments antagonize the reduction, if we would be most successful, but also what muscles, by being provoked to contraction, will themselves aid in the reduction. In short, to become expert bone-setters in the department of dislocations, one must possess a complete knowledge of the physiognomy or the external aspect of joints, acquired only by repeated and careful examinations, he must be familiar with the anatomy and functions of the muscles, he must understand thoroughly the ligaments, he must have experience, tact, and fertility of resource.

Without these qualifications a man will do better never to undertake to treat dislocations, since he is constantly liable to mistake fractures for dislocations, and dislocations for fractures; he will submit a sprained wrist to violent extension, under the conviction that the joint is displaced; he will mistake natural projections for deformities, and fail to recognize the real deformity when it actually exists; he will leave bones unreduced, fully believing that they are reduced; and he will, all in all, within a few years, accomplish vastly more evil than he can ever do good. Let a man practise any other branch of surgery if he will, without experience or scientific knowledge, but he must not attempt to reduce dislocated bones. The most learned and the most skilful we shall find falling into error, embarrassed by the uncertainty of the diagnosis, or successfully resisted by the power of the opposing agents; what then can be expected of those who are both ignorant and inexperienced, but failures and disasters?

As a means of disarming the muscles, or of placing them off their guard, we often practise successfully the diversion of the mind of the patient. At the very moment that the limb is moved or extension is made, a question is addressed to him, or he may be suddenly surprised by some unexpected intelligence.

Fig. 250.

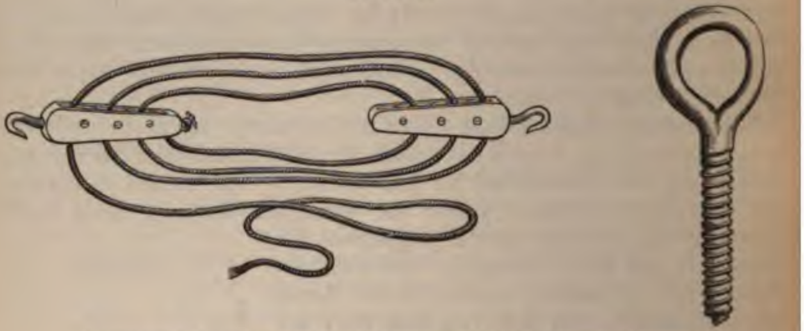


Clove-hitch. (From Erichsen.)

Extension and counter-extension, made with our own hands or with the hands of assistants, constitute the second resort where manipulation alone has failed. The surgeon seizing upon the limb firmly with his hands, makes the extension, while the assistants make the counter-extension; or, instead of grasping the limb directly, the operator may use for this purpose circular and longitudinal bandages, or the bandage or handkerchief tied in the form of the clove-hitch. Extension is thus applied in connection with manipulation, aided, perhaps, by direct pressure upon the head of the displaced bone. Failing in this, we employ some one of the various mechanical contrivances which, while they are capable of exerting much more power, possess also the important advantage of operating gradually and steadily, by which mode the resistance of the muscles is always more speedily and more completely overcome.

For this purpose surgeons employ generally, in the case of the large limbs, the compound pulleys, or the simple rope windlass, which latter is thus described by Dr. Gilbert, of Philadelphia: "Place the patient, and adjust the extending and counter-extending bands as for the pulleys; then procure an ordinary bed-cord or a wash-line, tie the ends together and again double it upon itself, pass it through the extending tapes or towels, doubling the whole once more, and fasten the distal end, consisting of four loops of rope, to a window-sill, door-sill, or staple, so that the cords are drawn moderately tight; finally, pass a stick through the centre of the double rope, then by revolving the stick as an axis or double lever, the power is produced precisely as it should be in such cases, viz., slowly, steadily, and continuously."

Fig. 251.



Compound pulleys, and ring to which one end of the pulley-rope is fastened.

Jarvis's adjuster, although very complex, possesses some advantages over the pulleys, which may, perhaps, entitle it to the preference in a few cases.

Among the constitutional means, ether and chloroform occupy the first rank; indeed they are, at the present day, almost the only means of this class to which surgeons resort, and their value in this point of view can scarcely be over-estimated. Only when some unusual circumstance or condition of the patient forbade the use of an anæsthetic, would the surgeon return to the ancient practice of bleeding *ad deliquium*, of prostrating the system with antimony, or to the use of those vastly less efficient agents, opium and the warm bath.

CHAPTER II.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE LOWER JAW (TEMPORO-MAXILLARY).

THERE are two principal forms of this dislocation, namely, the double or bilateral dislocation, and the single or unilateral; in both of which the direction of the displacement is forwards. To these there has been added one example of an outward displacement accompanied with a fracture.[1]

§ 1. Double or Bilateral Dislocation.

This form of dislocation of the lower jaw is much the most frequent, being met with in about two out of every three cases. It appears also to occur oftener in women than in men, and usually between the twentieth and thirtieth year of life. In infancy and extreme old age it is exceedingly rare; yet Sir Astley Cooper mentions a case in which, "two boys" being at play, one had an apple thrust into his mouth, producing a double dislocation; and Nélaton saw the same accident in an old man of seventy-two years, who was toothless.

This comparative immunity in youth and old age has been ascribed to certain peculiarities in the form of the jaw at these periods of life. Nélaton attributes its more frequent occurrence in middle life to the great length and strong anterior inclination of the coronoid process.

In a majority of cases the direct or immediate cause has seemed to be muscular action alone. Malgaigne found this cause to prevail in twenty-five out of forty cases; and of the twenty-five cases fifteen were occasioned by gaping, five by convulsions, four by vomiting, and one by rage. Dr. Physick, of Philadelphia, found both condyles dislocated in a woman in consequence of the violent gesticulation of her jaw while scolding her husband. But in a more remarkable case still, this surgeon found the jaw dislocated after recovery from a profuse salivation, and of the cause of which, or the time of its occurrence, the patient, a young girl, could give no account. Dr. Physick made several ineffectual attempts at reduction, and only succeeded at last after he had made her completely intoxicated with ardent spirits.[2]

Dr. E. Andrews, of Michigan, found both condyles dislocated by a lobelia emetic. The patient had often taken these emetics before, and had frequently experienced a sensation "of catching" at the joint, but the jaw had always until this time resumed its position spontaneously.[3]

---

[1] Robert, Journal de Chir., 1844.

[2] Physick, Dorsey's Elements of Surgery, vol. i. p. 202. Philadelphia, 1813.

[3] Andrews, Peninsular Journ. Med., vol. iii. p. 101, 1855.

Dr. A. H. Steen, of Minnesota, met with a bilateral dislocation caused also by vomiting.[1]

Among the causes from outward violence, the introduction of some foreign body into the mouth, and the extraction of teeth, occupy the most important place. In fifteen cases seven were from the former and six from the latter cause.

My former pupil, Dr. A. W. Gilbert, has related a case which came under his own observation, produced by a similar cause. During his apprenticeship with Dr. Parsons, a dentist, he was requested to insert a set of teeth for a young man residing in Cattaraugus Co., N. Y., and while opening his mouth to take an impression of his gums, he dislocated "both condyles forwards, under the zygomatic arches;" but so perfectly were the muscles relaxed, that he immediately reduced them, without the least difficulty, by placing his thumbs as far back as possible upon the molar teeth, depressing the back part of the jaw, and at the same moment elevating the chin.[2]

Prof. James Webster, of Rochester, N. Y., dislocated the jaw of a lady while attempting to pry out a root of one of the molars.

Pathology.—In order that we may better understand the pathology of this accident, it will be proper to say a few words in relation to the anatomy of the temporo-maxillary articulation and the other parts concerned in the dislocation now under consideration.

The articulation is formed by the condyloid process of the inferior maxilla and the glenoid fossa of the temporal bone, in front of which fossa, and at the root of the zygomatic arch, is a slight elevation, called the articular eminence. Between the joint surfaces, both of which are covered with cartilage of incrustation, is placed an interarticular cartilage, which divides the joint into two cavities, one corresponding to the condyle of the inferior maxilla, and the other to the glenoid fossa, each of which is furnished with a distinct synovial membrane.

Properly there is but one ligament—namely, the external lateral—which passes from the outer surface of the articular eminence to the corresponding surface of the neck of the condyle. What is called the internal lateral ligament arises from the apex of the spinous process of the sphenoid bone, and is inserted into the margin of the dental foramen, and has therefore no immediate connection with the articulation, although it tends to strengthen the joint. The same is true of the stylo-maxillary ligaments.

The lower jaw is drawn upwards, or closed upon the upper jaw, by the action of the temporal, masseter, and internal pterygoid muscles; it is drawn downwards by the action of the digastricus, mylo-hyoideus, and genio-hyoglossus muscles; forwards by a few fibres of the masseter and by the external pterygoid muscles; and laterally by the alternate action of the external and internal pterygoid muscles.

When the mouth is open to its utmost extent, the maxillary condyle rises upon the articular eminence until it rests upon its very summit. Indeed, it is probable that in most persons it advances rather in front of the centre of the eminence; so that in order to become actually dislocated it only needs that the capsule shall be somewhat relaxed, or that it shall actually give way in front, when the condyles slide forwards and occupy a position directly in front instead of behind this eminence.

---

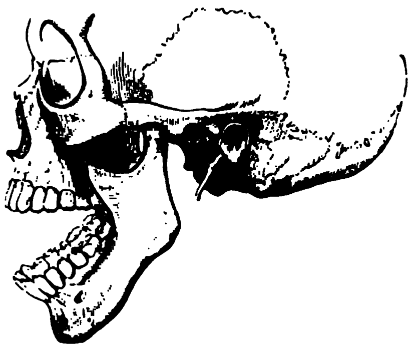
[1] Steen, Virginia Med. Monthly, June, 1878, p. 220.

[2] Gilbert, Thesis on Dislocation of the Inf. Max. University of Buffalo, 1858.

It is easy to comprehend how the combined action of the two external pterygoid muscles, with a portion of the fibres of the masseter, may alone produce the dislocation when the mouth is wide open, and especially when, in consequence of a slight blow upon the chin, the anterior portion of the capsule becomes lacerated; for it must be noticed that the ascending ramus, with its prolonged condyloid process, constitutes a lever of the first kind, in which the temporal muscle, attached to the coronoid process, the masseter, and even the mastoid process, constitute the fulcrum, the anterior portion of the capsule, the weight, and the force acting against the front of the chin, the power.

In this position of the condyle, drawn upwards and forwards by the action of the pterygoid and temporal muscles, the chin descends toward the neck, and the coronoid process rests against the back of the superior maxilla, or against the malar bone at the point of its junction with the upper maxillary. The temporal, masseter, and internal pterygoid muscles are very much upon the stretch, if not more or less lacerated.

FIG. 252.



Double dislocation of the inferior maxilla.

Symptoms. — The mouth is widely open and the jaw nearly immovable. It has been noticed generally that, by pressure, the chin may be slightly depressed, but that, owing probably to the pressure of the coronoid process against the body of the upper maxilla, or against the malar bone, it is generally impossible to elevate the jaw in any degree whatever.

The jaw is also slightly advanced; a depression, covering a considerable space, exists between the auditory canal and the posterior margin of the condyle. A slight fulness is observed in the temporal fossa, and also upon the side of the cheek in the region of the masseter muscle.

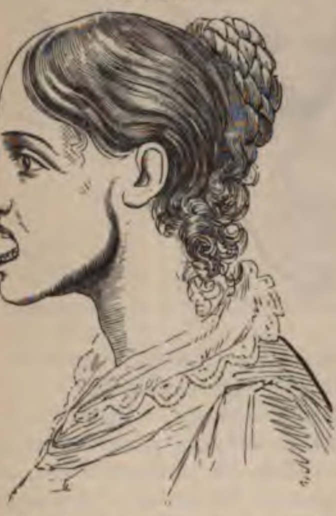
Ordinarily the patient suffers considerable pain, but not always, from the pressure of the condyles upon the branches of the temporal nerves. There is a constant flowing of the saliva from the mouth; the patient is unable to articulate, and even deglutition is performed with great difficulty.

Prognosis.—When the dislocation remains unreduced, the lower jaw gradually approximates the upper, and its anterior projection sensibly diminishes, the saliva ceases to dribble from the mouth, deglutition and speech are restored, mastication is performed with considerable ease, and, in short, the patient comes at length to experience no great inconvenience from the displacement.

Robert Smith relates the case of a woman whose lower jaw was dislocated during an epileptic convulsion. She was at the time in one of the metropolitan hospitals, but the accident was not noticed by the surgeons, and it remained ever afterwards unreduced. At the end of a year she could close the lips perfectly, but was able to open the mouth only to a limited extent; the teeth of the lower jaw remained advanced, the involuntary flow of saliva had ceased, and the faculty of speech had been regained.[1] In Professor Webster's case, to which I have before referred, although the jaw was immediately and easily reduced, after the lapse of several years, when I saw the lady, she still complained that it hurt her whenever she ate, and that she often felt the condyles slip in their sockets.

Reduction has been accomplished by Physick in the case already related after the lapse of several weeks; Sir Astley Cooper reduced a double dislocation after a month and five days, which had been overlooked by the surgeon in attendance;[2] and Donovan succeeded after ninety-five days.[3]

FIG. 253.



Double dislocation of the inferior maxilla.

Treatment.—Reduction may generally be accomplished with ease in cases of recent luxation, in the following manner: The patient being seated upon the floor with his head between the knees of the operator, a couple of pieces of cork, gutta-percha, or pine wood are placed as far back between the molars as possible, when the surgeon seizing upon the chin draws it steadily upwards, taking care not to draw it forwards at the same time, since by this movement he would resist the action of the muscles which naturally tend to restore it to place whenever the condyloid processes are lifted sufficiently from the zygomatic fossæ. Many surgeons prefer to sit or stand in front of the patient, and depress the condyles by means of the thumbs placed inside of the mouth and upon the tops of the molars. If the thumbs are used in this way, it would be well to protect them with a piece of leather, or to slip them off from the teeth suddenly when the condyles are gliding into their places, as the muscles sometimes clos the mouth with sufficient violence to bruise severely anything wh might at this moment be interposed between the teeth.

The method practised by Ravaton, of simply lifting the chin gra ally and forcibly toward the upper jaw, was essentially the same, b far less efficient; for, although he placed nothing between the mol serve as a fulcrum, the backmost teeth themselves must in some egree perform this service whenever, the lower jaw being dislocated nd drawn upwards, the chin is forcibly approximated toward the pper.

---

[1] Robert Smith, on Fractures and Dislocations. Dublin, 1854, p. 288.

[2] Sir Astley Cooper, on Disloc. and Frac., Amer. ed., p. 316.

[3] Donovan, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Oct. 1842, p. 470; from Dublin Med. Pres May 25, 1842.

In other cases it has been found necessary first to disengage the coronoid process, by depressing the chin gently, and then pressing backwards in the direction of the articulation; a method which would certainly deserve a trial in case of the failure of that first described. This was the method practised by Hippocrates.

A more effectual expedient, however, consists in reducing one side at a time; taking good care always that the side first reduced is not reluxated while the attempt is being made to reduce the other, a thing which happened in one of the cases treated by Sir Astley Cooper, and has happened many times in the practice of other surgeons.

Finally, if all other expedients fail, we ought not to hesitate to resort to anæsthetics, nor indeed could any objection exist to their employment at any period of the treatment, were it not that in a large majority of cases the reduction is effected so easily and promptly as to render their employment wholly unnecessary.

After the reduction is accomplished, it will be a matter of wise precaution to sustain the jaw by a double-headed bandage passed under the chin, and secured upon the top of the head; so as to prevent the mouth from being accidentally opened too far, especially during sleep, since experience has shown that a tendency to a reproduction of the dislocation remains for some time. It will be prudent to continue these measures of protection for at least one week; after which the danger of anchylosis should be borne in mind, and the extent of passive motion should be gradually and cautiously increased. In illustration of this tendency to reluxation, Malgaigne refers to the case mentioned by Putégnat of a woman whose jaw for many years became luxated at least once a month; but she was always able to reduce it herself.

§ 2. Single or Unilateral Dislocations.

The causes of this accident are in general the same as those which roduce double dislocations, and it occurs most often in middle life. artra has seen one exceptional example in a child only fifteen months d, and Levison saw a case in an old man who had lost all his teeth.[1]

Symptoms.—The mouth is open, but not so widely as in double dislotion; the jaw is nearly immovable; the teeth are advanced; the conyloid process can be felt in front of the articular eminence, leaving a pression in its natural situation, and the coronoid process is more promint than in the bilateral dislocation.

It will be remembered that we have already pointed out an important agnostic mark between a fracture of the neck of the condyloid process nd a dislocation of one condyle. In the latter the chin inclines to the pposite side, while in the former it falls toward the side upon which the accident has occurred. According to Hey, this lateral deviation of the chin is not always present in dislocations; and Robert Smith mentions one case in which the surgeon was misled by this circumstance so far as to attempt a reduction upon the left side when the dislocation was upon the right.

---

[1] Levison, Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xxxiv., 1846, p. 388, from London Lancet.

Treatment.—The same rules of treatment which we have established for dislocations of both condyles will be applicable to the single dislocations, with only such modifications as will be naturally suggested to the surgeon.

In the case mentioned by Levison, the dislocation was constantly recurring upon the left side; and it was especially liable to happen when just awakening from sleep. "He would then pull his jaw, press it backwards, when, after about half an hour's work, bang it seemed to go, and all was right again." This old gentleman was finally relieved of these annoyances by a band fastened under the chin. In such a case, an apparatus constructed after the some plan as my lower jaw apparatus might perhaps serve a useful purpose.

§ 3. Conditions of the Jaw simulating Luxations.

There is a condition of the temporo-maxillary articulation called by Sir Astley Cooper "subluxation of the jaw," in which it is assumed that the condyles slip before the anterior margins of the interarticular cartilages, and thus for the time render the jaw immovable. No positive evidence, however, has ever been presented, either by Sir Astley or others, that any such derangement of the joint apparatus does actually take place, the opinion being based, not upon dissections, but only upon the symptoms which are known to accompany the accident. It is quite probable that this explanation of the phenomena in question is the true one, yet it is not impossible that, in some rare cases, it has no relation whatever to the interarticular cartilages, but that it indicates a true subluxation of the inferior maxilla upon the zygomatic eminences.

It occurs mostly in young people, and in those of a feeble or scrofulous diathesis. Relaxation of the capsule, ligaments, and muscles about the joint may, therefore, be regarded as the principal predisposing cause. The exciting causes are generally yawning, or biting upon some very hard substance.

The symptoms are a sudden arrest of the motions of the jaw, with the mouth about half open, the arrest of motion being accompanied or preceded generally with a sensation of slipping in one of the articulations. The chin is slightly inclined to the opposite side. The condyle may be felt somewhat advanced in its socket, and while it remains in this position the patient experiences some pain.

In most cases the condyle resumes its place spontaneously, or after slight lateral motion of the jaw; but at other times it requires some little manual force to replace it.

I have myself, during several years of my early life, while pursuing my studies at college, experienced this accident many times. It was peculiarly prone to occur in the morning, and it became necessary that should eat with some care at my first meal. Sometimes the locking c the jaw was upon the right and sometimes upon the left side; it was always slightly painful. Generally the condyle was made to fall into place by a voluntary lateral motion of the jaw, but occasionally I was obliged to press gently against the chin with my hand. I never adopted any measures to remove the predisposition, but as I became older the annoyance gradually ceased.

Benevoli, in a dissertation published at Florence, Italy, in the year 1747, describes another condition very analogous to this which we have now described, but which evidently depended upon a contraction of the muscles. A priest, having opened his mouth very widely in gaping, found himself unable to close it. A surgeon who was called diagnosticated a dislocation of the jaw, and attempted to reduce it, but failing, Benevoli was called, who, observing "that the jaw was not absolutely immovable, that the articulations were not separated, and that the chin did not incline outwards or toward the sternum," concluded that it was only a contraction of the depressing muscles. He therefore prescribed fomentations and oily unctions. The same night the temporal muscles had acquired the size of a couple of eggs, from contraction, but the next day the patient could shut his mouth, and by the following day the tumefaction of the temporal muscles had also disappeared, and the restoration of the functions of the mouth was complete.

Malgaigne, to whom I am indebted for the above case, relates two others, one in the person of the surgeon Mothe, and the other in a young man who was suffering from paralysis and spasmodic contractions of the muscles. Mothe observes that it had occurred to him very often, and that it still continued to happen sometimes, that when he gaped pretty widely, the genio-hyoid and mylo-hyoid muscles contracted with so much force as to render it impossible for him to close his mouth; these muscles being thus in a state of cramp, their bellies became hard under the chin, and so painful that he was obliged immediately to press upwards against the under surface of the chin in order to oppose their action. This condition would last from one to three minutes, and was relieved, generally, by frictions made with the hand over the contracted muscles. Sometimes he actually believed that the lower jaw was dislocated, although the result always convinced him that it was not.

Treatment.—In most or all of the cases of this peculiar derangement of the temporo-maxillary articulation, which have come under my notice, a spontaneous cure has been soon effected. It will be proper, however, in all cases, to instruct the patient to avoid using the jaw in a manner to produce the sensation of slipping; and if the general health is impaired, to adopt suitable measures to improve his condition. Cold water affusions to the side of the face and jaw would seem also to be rational measures, and I have generally recommended their use.

CHAPTER III.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE SPINE.

DELPECH and Abernethy denied the possibility of a dislocation of the spine, either in the cervical, dorsal, or lumbar region, without the concurrence of a fracture.

Says Sir Astley Cooper: "I have never witnessed a separation of one vertebra from another through the intervertebral substance, without fracture of the articular processes; or, if those processes remain unbroken, without a fracture through the bodies of the vertebræ." He would not, however, be understood to deny the possibility of a dislocation of the cervical vertebræ, their articular processes being placed more obliquely than those of the other vertebræ.

The accident is, no doubt, exceedingly rare, at least without the complication of a fracture, and it is not improbable that the actual number is smaller than the reported examples would indicate. Those who make autopsies do not always perform their duties with that exact fidelity which might be necessary to determine so nice a point as a fracture of an oblique process, and it is quite likely that the circumstance may have been overlooked in some cases; but a considerable number of well-authenticated examples of simple dislocations of cervical vertebræ have accumulated within the last fifty years. The reported examples of simple dislocations of the other vertebræ are not so numerous, nor as well attested.

The causes are in general the same with those which produce fractures of the vertebræ, such as falls upon the head, feet, or back, and violent flexions of the spine backwards or to the one side or the other.

Several examples are recorded of "spontaneous" dislocations, the result of some morbid changes in the bones or in the ligaments of the spinal column; which accidents seem to belong more properly to general treatises upon surgery.

The symptoms, also, partake of the same general character with fractures; the accident being accompanied with more or less complete paralysis of those portions of the body which receive their nervous supply from below the point at which the dislocation has occurred; the spinal column presenting at the seat of displacement an angular projection or some form of irregularity; and the distortion being attended with pain, especially when an attempt is made to move the body.

In very many cases the symptoms are so nearly like those presented in a case of fracture, that the diagnosis is rendered exceedingly difficult. The presence or absence of crepitus may aid in the diagnosis, and yet it is well understood that this symptom is often absent in simple fractures, and that it may be present in all those examples of dislocation which are accompanied with a fracture of an oblique process, or of any other portion of the vertebræ, which class of examples constitutes a large majority of the whole number.

There is usually present, however, in the dislocation, whether partial or complete, a peculiar fixedness or rigidity of the spine, which serves to distinguish this accident from a fracture of the spine as plainly as the preternatural rigidity of the limb in dislocations of the long bones, serves to distinguish these accidents from fractures of the same bones. The head or upper portion of the spinal column is bent forwards, or backwards, or more commonly to one side, and in this position it remains immovably fixed until the reduction is accomplished. Sometimes, also, the surgeon may feel distinctly the lateral deviation of the spinous process, and, in the neck, the transverse processes become an important guide in the diagnosis.

After these few general remarks, I shall proceed to speak of dislocations of the spine in the same order in which I have treated of fractures of the spine.

§ 1. Dislocations of the Lumbar Vertebræ.

Sir Astley Cooper plainly intimates that he does not believe a dislocation can occur in either the dorsal or lumbar region without the concurrence of a fracture, and Boyer affirms positively that it is "entirely impossible."

Without wishing ourselves to insist upon the actual impossibility of these accidents, we are prepared to affirm that no well-authenticated case has yet been reported; at least of a complete dislocation, unaccompanied with a fracture of the articulating apophyses. We can even conceive it possible that a lumbar vertebra may be dislocated forwards or backwards, and that a dorsal vertebra may be dislocated laterally, without a fracture; yet we hardly think either of these events probable. What we urge, however, is that no evidence appears to be furnished that such a dislocation has actually occurred.

Cloquet mentions the case of a "tiler" who fell from the roof of a house backwards, and dislocated one of the lumbar vertebræ. This patient lived many years after the accident, and at the autopsy it was found that the second lumbar vertebra had been luxated to the right by a movement of rotation about the left articular process, the two oblique processes of the left side preserving their connection, while those of the right were separated quite half an inch. The right vertebral plate was broken, and the canal of the vertebra was thus thrown open and widened.[1]

Dupuytren says that a man was crushed by the falling of a bank of earth upon his loins, when in the act of bending forwards. On the third day he was brought to Hôtel Dieu, when it was observed that his lower extremities were completely paralyzed; and that there existed in the upper part of the lumbar region a hard tumor, by pressure upon which a crepitus was manifest. A second tumor could be distinctly felt in front through the abdominal parietes, and the length of the spine was evidently diminished. This man died on the sixth day from a gradual asphyxia. When the body was examined it was found that the last dorsal and first lumbar vertebræ had been pushed forwards more than one inch, lacerating the spinal marrow, breaking the transverse and oblique processes of the last dorsal and first two lumbar vertebræ, and tearing off a small fragment of the body of one of the vertebræ where the intervertebral substance adhered to it.[1]

---

[1] Cloquet, Malgaigne, from Journ. des Difformités de Maison., tom. i. p. 453.

These are all the cases of dislocation of the lumbar vertebræ of which I am able to find any record. Both were accompanied with fractures. In neither case was any attempt made to reduce the dislocations. In the second, it is scarcely probable that any means could have been employed which would have succeeded in restoring the bones to their places; nor is it probable that if the bones had been restored to place, the patient would have survived the accident a day longer, probably not so long. The cord was greatly lacerated, and the diaphragm torn up and displaced, rendering a recovery almost impossible.

In the first example, where the dislocation was less complete, and the complications less grave, could reduction have offered any reasonable chance for relief? By extension, combined with a movement of rotation in a direction opposite to that in which the displacement had taken place, it is possible that a reduction might have been accomplished. The attempt certainly would have been justifiable; but since the man lived "many years" without the reduction, it is doubtful whether the result of a reduction would have been more fortunate.

§ 2. Dislocations of the Dorsal Vertebræ.

Malgaigne enumerates twelve examples of dislocations of the dorsal vertebræ. I have found reported by American surgeons, at dates too recent to have been included in his analysis, two other examples; but of this number only three are claimed to have been simple dislocations, unaccompanied with fracture. One of the fourteen was a dislocation of the fifth dorsal vertebra upon the sixth, one of the eighth, two of the ninth, five of the eleventh, and five of the twelfth; the relative frequency of their occurrence in the different vertebræ corresponding with the observation of Weber, as to the points of the spinal column which allow of the greatest freedom of motion, and are consequently most liable to dislocations. The direction of the displacement in ten cases was observed to be six times forwards, twice backwards, and twice to the one side.

Two of those which were unaccompanied with fracture, occurring respectively in the tenth and sixth dorsal vertebræ, were examples of a dislocation forwards, and the third, belonging to the ninth vertebra, was a dislocation backwards. A lateral luxation without fracture has not been recorded. It is worthy of remark, also, that these three examples, being all which our science up to this moment possesses, have happened in the experience of the same surgeon.[2]

---

[1] Dupuytren, Injuries and Dis. of Bones, Syd. ed., p. 340.
[2] Melchiori, Gaz. Medica, stati sardi, 1850.

A moment's consideration of the anatomy of these processes will nder it apparent that even a partial luxation forwards without a fracire of the oblique apophyses is impossible; and that in the direction ackwards the luxation can only occur to the extent of about one-quarter f an inch, constituting only a species of articular diastasis, without reaking off the articulating apophyses of the lower corresponding verebra. The first two examples, therefore, notwithstanding they have een received without question by Malgaigne, I shall unhesitatingly reject. The third, which alone carries evidence of its having been correctly reported, and which was only a partial dislocation, is related as follows: "A mason, having fallen from a height in such a manner that the lower part of his back struck upon the angle of the upper step of a ladder, died on the following day. After death it was observed that the spinous processes of the dorsal vertebræ were prominent down to the tenth; and that the tenth process with all of the processes below were depressed. It was also noticed that this depression, very marked when the trunk was thrown backwards, gradually diminished and finally disappeared altogether when the body was bent forwards. On removing the soft parts it was found that the ligaments were extensively torn asunder and detached, so as to permit the articulating apophyses of the tenth vertebra to be carried into contact with the back of the ninth. The spinal marrow had undergone no visible alteration."[1]

Malgaigne thinks he has once observed the same thing on a living subject, and that by simply bending the body forwards he accomplished the reduction and effected a perfect cure, except that a slight curvature remained at the point of injury.

Among the cases reported as having been complicated with fracture, the following example, reported by Dr. Graves, of New Hampshire, to Dr. Parker, of this city, possesses unusual interest:—

On the second day of January, 1852, a man, æt. 25, was struck on the back while in a stooping posture by a falling mass of timber, causing a dislocation of the last dorsal upon the first lumbar vertebra. His lower extremities were completely paralyzed, and priapism continued for several hours. The surgeon determined to make an attempt at reduction, and for this purpose he placed the patient upon his face, and secured a folded sheet under his armpits and another around his hips, directing four strong men to make extension and counter-extension by these sheets. Chloroform was administered, and when the patient was completely under its influence the extending and counter-extending forces were applied, and in a few minutes the vertebræ glided into place with a distinct bony crepitus. The restoration of the line of the vertebral column was found to be nearly but not quite perfect.

On the sixteenth day he began to have slight sensation in his feet, and at the end of six or eight weeks he was able to control the evacuations from the bladder and rectum. Several months later he had recovered so completely as to walk with only the aid of a cane.[2]

I know of only one similar case. Rudiger has published an account of a dislocation obliquely backwards and to the right side, which occurred at the same point in the spinal column. The subject was a musketeer, who had been struck upon his back by a falling wall which he was endeavoring to pull down. Rudiger laid him upon his belly, and by the assistance of others he was able, but not without causing pain, to reduce the bones. Immediately, however, when the extension was discontinued, the action of the muscles caused the displacement to recur. The surgeon then directed four men to make extension, while another man retained the bones in place by pressing upon them with his hands. After several hours this method of pressure was replaced by a board underlaid with compresses and sustaining a weight of more than fifty livres. On the following day it was found sufficient to bind compresses over the projecting bone, and in this condition the patient remained fifteen days; during all of which time he lay upon his belly with his shoulders more elevated than his pelvis. On the twentieth day he could lie upon his back, and in about six weeks he was so completely restored as to be able to pursue his trade as before![1] This is certainly a very extraordinary case, whether considered in reference to the means employed to restore the bones to place, or to its results; and if the statements are to be received at all, it must be with some hesitation and allowance.

---

[1] Melchiori, loc. cit.

[2] Graves, N. Y. Journ. Med., March, 1852, p. 190.

On the other hand, we are able to present at least one example in which, although no reduction has been accomplished, the patient has survived the accident many years; yet it must be admitted that his recovery is far from having been as complete as in the two cases just mentioned.

Joseph Stocks, æt. 11, in the spring of 1826, was crushed under the body of an ox-cart in such a manner as to produce a dislocation of the last dorsal from the first lumbar vertebra, causing immediately almost complete paralysis of all the parts below. This young man was seen by Dr. Swan, of Springfield, Mass., in the summer of 1834, at which time he was occupied as a portrait-painter. His lower extremities remained paralyzed and of the same size as at the time of the receipt of the injury. He was unable to sit erect, owing to the mobility of the spine at the seat of dislocation, and he had therefore lain constantly upon his side. The upper portion of his body was well developed, and his intellectual faculties were of a high order.[2]

It is not, however, with a life of perpetual deformity that the two examples of reduction already described are to be contrasted. A result so fortunate as this, where the bones remained unreduced, is unique; in all the other cases reported the patients died miserably after periods ranging from a few days to one year or a little more.

Charles Bell has related the case of an infant who was run over by a diligence, and who died thirteen months after the accident. On examination after death, the last dorsal vertebra was found to be completel luxated backwards and to the left, upon the first lumbar vertebra.[3]

With these facts before us, I think we cannot hesitate, when the natur the accident is fully made out, and especially when the dislocation s occurred in the lower dorsal vertebræ, to attempt the reduction by rcible extension, united with judicious lateral motion, or with a certain ount of direct pressure upon the projecting spines.

---

[1] Rudiger, Journ. de Chir. de Desault, tom. iii. p. 59.

[2] Swan, Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xxii. p. 102, March, 1840.

[3] Charles Bell, on Injuries of the Spine, 1824.

§ 3. Dislocations of the Six Lower Cervical Vertebræ.

It is much more common to meet with simple luxations of the vertebræ the neck uncomplicated with fractures, than of either of the other ver- bral divisions. This is doubtless owing to the greater extent of motion ich their articulating surfaces enjoy.

They may be dislocated forwards or backwards. The forward luxation y be complete or incomplete; with both sides equally advanced ("bi- eral" of Malgaigne), or one of the articulating apophyses may be located forwards, holding the opposite apophysis in its place ("uni- eral" of Malgaigne).

Schranth[1] has collected twenty-four examples of luxation of the cer- al vertebræ, of which four are recorded as dislocations forwards, two ck, and six to the one side or the other. Three of this number were locations of the atlas, two were dislocations of the second vertebra, e of the fourth, two of the fifth, two of the sixth, and one of the renth. In the other cases the seat was not stated.

Malgaigne has brought together forty-five examples; of which twenty- e were complete forward luxations, nine incomplete forward luxations, ie unilateral and forwards, and four were backward luxations. Three re dislocations of the second vertebra upon the third, four were dis- ations of the third vertebra, ten of the fourth, eleven of the fifth, een of the sixth, and two of the seventh.[2]

The bilateral forward luxations are generally caused by a fall upon top and back of the head, or upon the top of the head while the neck very much flexed forwards. The unilateral is caused generally by a ect blow upon the back of the neck, the blow being probably directed newhat to one side or the other. The number of backward luxations ich have been reported are too few to enable us to indicate very accu- ely the general causes, but it seems probable that they are most often asioned by a fall upon the fore and top part of the head, received ile the neck is bent forcibly back.

In dislocations of the cervical vertebræ forwards the head is usually pressed toward the sternum, in dislocations backwards the head is own back, and in unilateral dislocations the head is turned over one the shoulders. Neither of these malpositions of the head is uni- mly present in these several dislocations, and indeed not unfrequently, pecially in case the system is greatly shocked by the accident, the ad and neck assume a preternatural mobility, and may be turned sily in any direction.

The spinous process, unless the patient is very fleshy or considerable elling has supervened, can easily be felt, and its deviations to the right or to the left, forwards or backwards, furnish us with the most valuable and important sign of the dislocation. Even the transverse processes may be felt sometimes, especially in the upper part of the neck, with sufficient distinctness to render them useful in the diagnosis.

---

[1] Schranth, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., May, 1848, from Archiv für Phys. Heilkunde.

[2] For additional cases see Dublin Journ. Med. Sci., March, 1879, p. 260.

To these circumstances we may add paralysis of the body below the seat of injury, with pain and swelling at the point of dislocation. In some cases also the patient has himself distinctly felt a cracking or sudden giving way in the neck at the moment of the accident.

Prognosis.—The complete bilateral luxations, whether backwards or forwards, have in most cases terminated fatally within a short time, generally within forty-eight hours. Unilateral luxations are less speedy in their results, but when the dislocation remains unreduced, death generally takes place in a month or two. Lente relates a case of incomplete dislocation of the fifth cervical vertebra backwards, unaccompanied with fracture, which accident the patient survived five days.[1] A patient of Roux's lived eight days; but in the case of a second patient mentioned by Lente, with a complete luxation, without fracture, of the fifth vertebra, the patient survived the injury only two hours.[2]

On the other hand, occasional examples are presented of partial or complete recovery with the luxation unreduced.

Horner, of Philadelphia, presented to the class of medical students of the University of Pennsylvania, in 1842, a lad, æt. 10, who had fallen a distance of twenty feet, alighting upon his head. He was found senseless and motionless, with his head bent under his body. He gradually recovered from the shock, but his neck was stiff, distorted, and motionless, his face being inclined downwards to the right side. Two days after, his "common and accurate perceptions returned, but he was affected for some time with tingling and numbness in his left arm." When presented to the class the transverse processes, from the fifth upwards, were about half an inch in front of those below, showing that the left oblique process of the fourth was dislocated forwards upon the fifth. The rotary motions of the neck could now be executed to some extent, but much more freely to the right than to the left. Professor Horner refused to make any attempt to reduce the dislocation.[3]

Dr. Purple, of New York, has reported a case of what was called a dislocation of the fifth and sixth cervical vertebræ, producing complete paralysis of the lower part of the body, in which the patient survived the accident many years; but his lower extremities were so useless and cumbersome as to induce him, in the year 1851, six years after the injury had been received, to submit to the amputation of both at the hip-joint. In 1852, having become very intemperate, he died, but no autopsy was obtained, so that the exact character of the injury was never ascertained.[4] Sanson, of Paris, has reported also a case which came under his observation at Hôtel Dieu, of dislocation of the "third cervical vertebra backwards," from which, although unreduced, the patient partially recovered. The character of this accident was not much better determined; for, although he felt a severe and sharp pain at the moment of the injury, which was greatly aggravated by motion, and his head was bent forwards and to the left, "the chin being fixed on the upper part of the sternum," there was no paralysis of either the motor or sentient nerves. After the lapse of about four months he left the hospital, still unable to lift his chin more than four inches from the sternum; after which he resumed his usual occupations, suffering no further inconvenience than what was occasioned by the unnatural position of his head.[1] Notwithstanding the authoritative testimony of Sanson that this was a dislocation backwards, one cannot avoid the conclusion that it was either a unilateral subluxation, or perhaps a mere diastasis of the articulation, or else that it was an example of sprain of the muscles, and consequent contraction of one set, or paralysis of the opposing set of muscles. It is certain that it was not a complete luxation; nor, since there was no paralysis of the body below the point of injury, can it be properly made use of as an argument for non-interference where such paralysis does actually exist.

---

[1] Lente, New York Journ. Med., May, 1850, p. 284. [2] Lente, ibid., p. 397.

[3] Horner, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1843, from Med. Exam.

[4] Purple, New York Journ. Med., May, 1853, p. 319.

Let us see now what encouragement an attempt at reduction may offer, in a case which presents so little ground of hope where the reduction is not accomplished.

Dr. Spencer, of Ticonderoga, N. Y., relates that a man, æt. 50, fell backwards from a board fence, striking upon the superior and anterior portion of his head, dislocating the second from the third vertebra of the neck. His head was thrown back so far as to prevent his seeing his own body, and all below the injury was completely paralyzed. Repeated attempts were made to reduce the dislocation, "but the transverse processes had become so interlocked that every effort proved abortive," and he died forty-eight hours after the injury was received.[2] Gaitskill also attempted reduction in a case of dislocation of the seventh cervical vertebra, but failed.[3] Boyer failed in two cases. It is related by Petit Radel, that a young patient at La Charité expired in the hands of the surgeons, upon such an attempt being made a few days after the accident;[4] and Dupuytren says "the reduction of these dislocations is very dangerous, and we have often known an individual perish from the compression or elongation of the spinal marrow which always attends these attempts."

Dr. Schuk, of Vienna, relates that a man, æt. 24, while engaged at his work on December 5, 1838, twisted his head suddenly round, in consequence of one of his companions roaring into his ear, when he instantly felt something give way in his neck, and found it impossible to move his head. Next morning his head was turned to the right and bent down toward the shoulder. Every attempt to move his head caused great pain. He complained of weakness in his right arm, but all the other functions of his body were perfect. An attempt was immediately made to reduce the dislocation by lifting him by the head, but without success. On December 7th, the weakness and numbness of the right arm had increased, and the attempt to reduce the bones was renewed. The patient was laid horizontally upon a bed, and extension made from the chin and occiput while counter-extension was made from the shoulders. The force thus employed was gradually increased until the patient and assistant felt a snap as of two bones meeting, when it was found that the head was restored to its natural position, and the power of moving it had returned. The next day his arm was more powerless than before, and on the following day he had vertigo, but these symptoms soon yielded to copious bleedings, and he left the hospital cured on the 13th.[1]

---

[1] Sanson, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Feb. 1836, p. 514, from Gaz. des Hôpitaux.
[2] Spencer, Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xv. No. 11.
[3] Gaitskill, London Repository, vol. xv. p. 282.
[4] Petit Radel, Note to Boyer, Malad. Chir., vol. v. p. 118.

Dr. Hickerman, of Ohio, has reported also, in the *Ohio Medical Journal*, a case of dislocation of one of the cervical vertebræ, the original account of which I have not seen, but only an abridged statement published in the *Buffalo Medical Journal*. By exploring the pharynx a prominence was felt opposite the junction of the fourth and fifth cervical vertebræ; and the action of the heart was barely perceptible. Seizing the patient's head under his left arm, Dr. Hickerman in this manner made traction, while with the index finger of the right hand in the patient's throat, he made firm pressure obliquely upwards, backwards, and to the left; after continuing the pressure for about forty or fifty seconds, the part against which the finger was placed gradually yet quickly receded in the direction in which the pressure was made, and instantly, as quickly indeed as the act could be possibly executed, the patient opened her eyes, and natural respiration was established. She then also immediately became conscious of what was transpiring about her, and signified by signs, for she was yet unable to speak, that she had suffered pain in the epigastrium. Complete recovery took place.[2]

Schranth received under his care a patient who had a luxation of the "right transverse apophysis" of the fourth cervical vertebra, without lesion of the spinal marrow, which he reduced on the seventh day. The first attempt was unsuccessful; but the second, made with great caution, by the aid of four assistants, three of whom pulled the head upwards while the fourth pressed with his whole weight upon the shoulders, was completely successful. During the time that the traction was being made, the head was occasionally rotated slightly and moved laterally, and at the same moment the surgeon pushed firmly against the displaced apophysis. The reduction was attended with "various distinct crackings in the neck," which were loud enough to be heard. After some days of repose he resumed his occupation, no stiffness remaining in the movements of the neck.[3]

Dr. Edward Maxson, of Geneva, N. Y., was called, on the 28th of Oct. 1856, to see a child about nine years old, who had met with a similar accident about forty hours before, namely, a dislocation of the right articulating apophysis of the fifth or sixth cervical vertebra, occasioned by suddenly turning her head around while at play. She at first com plained only of pain and inability to straighten the neck; but whenever moved she became faint and irritable. A short time before the surgeon was called, the mother had, in attempting to move her in bed, turned the face a little more to the left, when a severe convulsion immediately ensued. On examining the neck, Dr. Maxson discovered the displacement of the transverse process. Having advised the parents of the danger necessarily incident to an attempt at replacement, and of the probable consequences of its being permitted to remain as it was, they consented that the trial should be made. "I grasped the head," says Dr. Maxson, "with both hands, and proceeded according to Desault's method, only I first carried or turned the face very gently a little further toward the left shoulder, to, if possible, disengage the process; then lifting or extending the head, I turned the face very gently toward the right shoulder, when the difficulty was at once overcome, and she exclaimed: 'I can move my eyes.' Her countenance soon acquired a more natural appearance; the faintness passed off; she rested quietly through the night; had no return of the difficulty, and needed only an emollient anodyne to soothe the irritation and slight swelling which remained at the point of injury."[1]

---

[1] Schuk, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., July, 1841, p. 207.

[2] Hickerman, Buf. Med. Journ., vol. x. p. 702, April, 1855.

[3] Schranth, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., May, 1848.

Dr. Berthold, of Nuremberg, reduced a dislocation of one of the oblique processes of the sixth vertebra in a boy, æt. 19, by extension with his hands and rotation.[2]

Dr. Wm. J. Morton, of New York, has reported a case of dislocation of the fifth oblique process in a boy twelve years old, reduced after the lapse of one week, by suspension of the head between the hands and rotation.[3]

Dr. John A. Wyeth, of this city, relates a case of dislocation of the right articular process of the fourth vertebra forwards, from muscular action, in the person of a lady who had turned her head strongly to the left side. Her head became fixed immovably; there was great pain at the point of this articulation; oppressed breathing and a numbness extending down the arm of the same side. Dr. Wyeth was immediately summoned, and attempted to rotate the head into position, but was unable to do so. He then seized the head and rotated it slightly to the left, then made strong extension and rotated to the right, when the head returned to and retained its natural position. During the next two days there was considerable pain along the spinal cord and in the right arm. Three months after the accident she was perfectly well.[4]

Rust,[5] Wood, of this city,[6] and others, have seen and reported similar cases attended with like success.

So far the cases of successful reduction which we have described are examples of dislocation of only one of the articulating apophyses, and they have been sufficiently numerous and successful to establish the value of attempts at reduction. We have now to relate a case in itself unique, namely, a successful reduction of a dislocation of the fifth cervical vertebra, in which both apophyses appear to have been thrown forwards. It occurred in the practice of Dr. Daniel Ayres, of Brooklyn, N. Y., and will be best understood by a reproduction of his own published account of the case:—

---

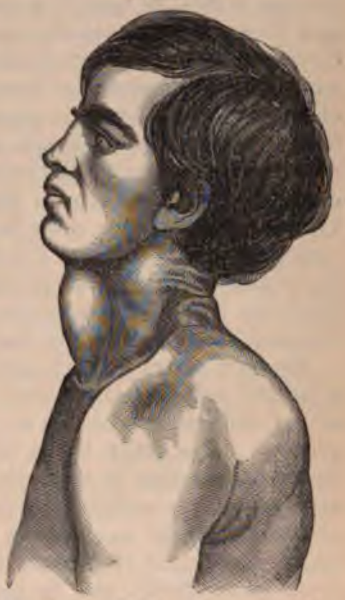
[1] Maxson, Buffalo Med. Journ., Jan. 1857, p. 476.
[2] Berthold, Month. Ab. Med. Sci., June, 1875.
[3] Morton, Med. Rec., Oct. 4, 1879.
[4] Wyeth, Hosp. Gaz., N. Y., Aug. 1879.
[5] Rust, Chelius, note by South.
[6] Wood, New York Journ. Med., Jan. 1857, p. 13.

"E. K., the subject of this accident, was a laboring man, thirty years of age, tall and muscular, but not fat, with a neck longer than the average among men of equal height. On the evening of the 2d of October, he became intoxicated; was brought home insensible, and did not recover from the combined effects of the shock and his libations until the following morning, when he was supposed by his wife to be laboring under cold and a stiff neck. She made some domestic applications to the affected part, and administered a dose of cathartic medicine. When it was thought sufficient time had elapsed without obtaining relief, he was seen by Dr. Potter, of this city, and afterwards by Dr. Cullen, both of whom recognized a condition which was not only very unusual, but one which they had never before observed. I was then requested to examine the case, which I did on the ninth day after the accident. With some assistance and great personal effort, he was able to get out of bed, moving very slowly and cautiously. Desiring to expectorate, he was obliged to get down on his hands and knees, which he accomplished with the same deliberation. When seated in a chair, the head was thrown back and permanently fixed; the face turned upwards with an anxious expression. The anterior portion of the neck, bulging forwards, was strongly convex, rendering the larynx very prominent. The integuments of this region were exceedingly tense and intolerant of pressure. The posterior portion of the neck exhibited a sharp, sudden angle at the junction of the fifth and sixth cervical vertebræ, around which the integuments lay in folds. It was difficult to reach the bottom of this angle even with strong pressure of the fingers, and of course the regular line formed by the projecting spinous processes was abruptly lost. He complained of intense and constant pain at this point, which was neither relieved nor aggravated by pressure. With difficulty he swallowed small quantities of liquid, pausing after each effort, and could not be induced to take solid food, since the first attempt to do so after the accident was followed by violent paroxysms of coughing and choking. His breathing was obstructed and somewhat labored, being unable fully clear the bronchi of their secretion. This, however, seemed rather effect of the tense condition of the soft parts of the neck, than the result of pressure upon the spinal cord, since he presented no evidence of paralysis, either of motion or sensation, in parts below the neck. The sterno-cleido-mastoid muscles of both sides were felt quite soft and relaxed.

"But one conclusion could be formed upon this state of facts, to wit that the oblique processes of both sides were completely dislocated. The marked rigidity of the head seemed to preclude the probability of fracture through the vertebral bodies, and although the cartilage might be separated anteriorly, yet the body not pressing backwards sufficiently to produce paralysis of the cord, it was hoped that the posterior vertebral ligament remained uninjured; it was, therefore, determined to make an effort at reduction on the following day. In addition to those origin ally connected with the case, I am under obligations to Drs. Ingraham, Turner, Palmedo, G. D. Ayres, and a number of other medical gentlemen, who were present by invitation, all of whom confirmed the diagnosis, and rendered efficient services.

"The patient was placed upon a strong table, in a recumbent position, with a pillow resting under the shoulders, the head being supported by the hand during the administration of chloroform, of which an ounce was given before anæsthesia ensued. Counter-extension being made by two folded sheets placed obliquely across the shoulders and properly held, the head was grasped by one hand placed under the chin, the other over the occiput, and by steadily and firmly drawing the head directly backward, and then upwards, an attempt was made at reduction, but failed for want of sufficient power. Dr. Ingraham was then requested to place his hands immediately over my own in the same position as before, and steady traction was again made in the same direction. Our united strength was required in drawing the head backwards and upwards to dislodge the superior oblique processes from their abnormal position. When this was felt to be yielding by Dr. Cullen (who kept one hand constantly at the seat of dislocation), Dr. Potter was directed to place his hands under our own, still in position, and assist in bringing the head forwards; at the same time the chest was depressed toward the table. The bones were distinctly felt to slip into their places; the line of the spine was instantly restored, the head and neck assuming their natural position and aspect. As soon as the patient became conscious, he expressed himself ignorant of what had taken place, but free from pain, and, in his own language, 'all right.' A bandage was arranged to support the head and keep it bent forwards. He had an anodyne for two nights following, after which no further treatment was necessary, and at the end of one week he had complete control over the movements of the head and neck. Beyond the debility and emaciation immediately dependent upon protracted fasting and loss of rest, he has experienced no uneasiness since the operation. His appetite is now good, and all the functions perform their duty normally. In a subsequent inquiry, to determine, if possible, the cause of the accident, he states that he distinctly recollects going into a store in Atlantic Street, near the ferry, and there having angry words with an acquaintance; that he left the store, and was proceeding up the street (which is here a rather steep ascent), when he was violently struck from behind, over the lower portion of the neck. He likewise remembers falling forwards, and strik-

FIG. 254.



Ayres's case of bilateral dislocation of the fifth cervical vertebra.

ing against some object, but does not know what it was, nor what took place until the following morning."[1]

§ 4. Dislocations of the Atlas.

Surgeons have met with several forms of displacement between the atlas and axis. First, a forced inclination forwards of the atlas upon the axis; in consequence of which the body or anterior arch of the atlas is made to recede from the odontoid process, and the transverse ligament glides upwards without breaking; so that the extremity of the odontoid process comes to occupy a position underneath or behind the ligament, and thus presses upon the cord. It is apparent also, that this form of displacement cannot occur without a rupture of the vertical ligaments which bind the transverse ligaments to the axis; nor without a separation of the atlas from the axis posteriorly and a rupture of the posterior atlo-axoidean ligament. Second, a similar inclination of the atlas, accompanied with a rupture of the transverse and superior vertical ligaments, in consequence of which also the odontoid process is allowed to fall upon the cord. Third, the atlas in the same position, with the odontoid process broken at its base. Fourth, the atlas displaced directly forwards or backwards. Fifth, a displacement of only one articular process in a direction forwards; and sixth, a displacement of one articular process forwards, and of the other backwards.

We have already, when speaking of fractures of the atlas, or of the atlas and axis together, called attention to several examples of that form of the dislocation which is accompanied with a fracture of the odontoid process. The other forms of dislocation are characterized by so few symptoms peculiar to themselves, or which can be regarded as diagnostic and not already sufficiently studied in connection with other dislocations of the neck, that we shall not deem it necessary to do more than remind our readers, that if permitted to remain unreduced a speedy and fatal issue is inevitable, and to point them to some examples of recovery, after reduction has been fortunately accomplished. These may suffice to show that Dupuytren was in error when he declared that such accidents where wholly beyond the resources of our art.

An old man received upon his head a bundle of hay cast from the top of a wagon. He fell with his head bent forwards so that his chin touched the top of the sternum, and in this position it remained immovably fixed; all the other portions of his body preserved their natural functions. A surgeon, who was indeed the father of Malgaigne, being called, assured the patient, that unless he could give him relief he certainly would die; but that inasmuch as the attempt might itself prove fatal, he ought at once to put in order his affairs. Accordingly the man partook of the sacrament; then the surgeon seated him upon the ground, and placing himself at his back with his knees resting upon his shoulders for the purpose of making counter-extension, and with a towel brought over his own shoulders and under the chin of the patient for extension, he proceeded to act upon the neck in the direction of the axis of the spine. The efforts ere long and painful; but at last, while the head was lifted as far as ossible, it was suddenly drawn backwards, and immediately it resumed s natural direction. Absolute quietude was enjoined, and the patient ecovered in a short time and without any accident.

---

[1] Ayres, New York Journ. Med., Jan. 1857, p. 9.

This patient was seen two years after by the younger Malgaigne, at hich time no trace of the accident remained, except an impossibility of urning the head to the right or to the left.

Another example is related by Ehrlich, but in this case the dislocation was backwards. A young man, æt. 16, while carrying a sack of flour up a ladder, fell backwards, and the sack falling over upon his face and head came to the ground before him. He was found lying with his head thrown back and to the right, the head resting upon the scapula of this side, but having so completely lost its "solidity" that by its own weight it would fall from one side to the other. On the front and left side of the neck there existed a prominence supposed to be formed by the atlas; the patient was unconscious; the pulse was scarcely perceptible, and the whole body was suffering under paralysis. Ehrlich directed the shoulders to be held by one assistant, and the head to be drawn upon by another, while he pressed with his own hands forcibly upon the displaced atlas from behind. After several fruitless attempts, the reduction took place, accompanied with a sound distinctly audible to all of the assistants; the head resumed its position firmly, and the arms began to move. The head was afterwards maintained in place by a bandage. The cure proceeded rapidly, and after a time no trace of the injury remained but a disagreeable tension in the nape of the neck whenever he moved his head briskly to the one side or the other.[1]

Uhde, Wagemann, and Boettger, of Braunschweig, report a case of bilateral dislocation of the atlas, in which the right inferior articular rocess of the atlas was displaced forwards, in front of the corresponding superior articular surface of the axis, and the left inferior articular urface of the atlas backwards, behind the corresponding superior articuar surface of the axis, as shown by the position of the left transverse rocess of the atlas. "The patient, a roofer, fell from a height of thirty eet. The head was rotated upon all three of its axes, the right half of he face being turned forwards, the facial line forming an angle with the edian line of the body, and the chin thrown forwards, and the forehead ackwards. On the left side there was paralysis of the plexus pharyneus and the hypoglossal nerve; on the right, simply paralysis of the losso-pharyngeus. Careful anatomical and experimental research roved that the injuries of the nerves depended upon the dislocation. The nervus accessorius W. also suffered at a point corresponding to that on the hypoglossus, and to this the paralysis of the left velum palati, observed in the patient, was attributed; the plexus pharyngeus, of which the anterior branch of the accessorius forms a part, suffering by traction on the trunk of the nerve. The experiments also proved that, in this dislocation, the cord is not subjected to pressure, and that the vertebral artery is not injured. The dislocation was partially reduced two days after the accident by extension, extreme flexion of the head on the left shoulder, and rapid rotation backwards and to the right, together with direct pressure upon the left transverse process of the atlas. The condition of the patient improved materially after extension had been made for some time with Glisson's apparatus. After the lapse of several weeks the patient was able to move his head in every direction. Barely a trace of the paralysis remained."[1]

---

[1] Malgaigne, Ehrlich, Malgaigne, op. cit., tom. ii. p. 334.

§ 5. Dislocations of the Head upon the Atlas, or Occipito-Atloidean Dislocations.

Lassus, Palletta, and Bouisson[2] have each reported one example of this dislocation. In neither case was the dislocation complete, but death occurred speedily in every instance. Dariste exhibited to the Anatomical Society of Paris, in 1838, a specimen of incomplete luxation of the occipito-atloidean articulation, with stretching of the transverse ligament; the patient from whom the specimen was taken having lived more than a year after the accident, when he died from a tubercle in the brain.[3]

CHAPTER IV.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE RIBS.

THE ribs may be separated from the bodies of the vertebræ, from cartilages of the ribs, and from each other. The cartilages of the may also be separated from the sternum.

the rib

§ 1. Dislocations of the Ribs from the Vertebræ (Vertebro-costal).

The heads of the ribs are joined to the bodies of the vertebræ strong ligaments. The articulations are ginglymoid, admitting of motion chiefly in the direction of the axis of the spine. The mobility gradually increases as we proceed from the first rib downwards to the last. Each joint is furnished with a capsule.

The necks and tubercles are also united to the transverse processes by ligaments, and the articulations are furnished with synovial capsules.

I am not aware that any examples have ever been reported of dislocations of the ribs from the transverse processes.

Examples of dislocation of the heads of the ribs have been mentioned by Ambrose Paré, Bransby Cooper, Alcock, Donnie, Henkel, Kennedy, Buttet, and some others; but most of these reputed cases have not borne the test of a critical analysis, and while Vidal (de Cassis) is in doubt whether the claims of even one have been fully established, Boyer denies absolutely its possibility. We see no reason, however, to question the authenticity of several of these examples.

---

[1] St. Louis Courier of Med., Jan. 1879, from Arch. für Klin. Chirurgei. Cbl. f. Chir. Medicin. Chirurg. Rundshau, Sept. 1878.

[2] Lassus, Palletta, Bouisson, Malgaigne, op. cit. p. 320.

[3] Dariste, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Nov. 1838, p. 237, from Archives Gén., May, 1838.

The case mentioned by Bransby Cooper, although very briefly narrated, leaves no room for doubt as to its real character. "Mr. Webster, surgeon of St. Albans, when examining the body of a patient who had died of fever, found the head of the seventh rib thrown upon the front of the corresponding vertebra, and there anchylosed. Upon inquiry, Mr. Webster learned that this gentleman, several years before, had been thrown from his horse across a gate, for which accident he had been subjected to the treatment usually followed in fractures of the ribs, and there is every reason to believe that it was at this time the dislocation occurred."[1]

These accidents seem to have been generally occasioned by a fall or a blow upon the back, and the dislocation has been accompanied, usually, with a fracture of some other rib, or of the transverse or spinous processes of the corresponding vertebræ. The head of the rib has always been found to be displaced inwards. The lower ribs, including the false and floating, are those which have been most frequently displaced.

It would be difficult, if not impossible, during the life of the patient, to make a positive diagnosis, since the symptoms resemble so closely those which accompany a fracture of the rib near its posterior extremity. The nature of the accident producing the dislocation, the depression, mobility, and pain, are equally indicative of a fracture; while the failure to detect crepitus might easily be explained by the thickness of the muscular walls at this point, or by the riding, or by other displacements of the broken fragments.

Chelius speaks of a peculiar "rustling," perceived when the body and ribs are moved by the surgeon or by the patient himself, and which is different from the sensation produced by emphysema or fracture.

The treatment ought to be the same which would be adopted in case the rib was broken. Replacement of the dislocated bone must be regarded as impossible; and it only remains that we insure quiet as far as possible in this portion of the chest, and combat the pain and inflammation by suitable remedies. The circular bandage, however recommended in these cases by Sir Astley Cooper, could only be serviceable in dislocations of those ribs which have an attachment to the sternum; the floating ribs, which have been found dislocated quite as often as either of the others, could derive no support from circular pressure, or from any other mechanical contrivance.

§ 2. Dislocations of the Cartilages of the Ribs from the Sternum (Sterno-Costal).

The cartilage of the first rib has no proper articulation at either extremity, but the remaining six upper ribs, where they join the sternum, are furnished with synovial capsules. In old age these articulations generally disappear, yet not always.

---

[1] Webster, B. Cooper's ed. of Sir Astley Cooper, Amer. ed., p. 450.

Charles Bell observes: "A young man playing the dumb-bells, and throwing his arms behind him, feels something give way on the chest; and one of the cartilages of the ribs has started and stands prominent. To reduce it, we make the patient draw a full inspiration, and with the fingers knead the projecting cartilage into its place. We apply a compress and bandage, but the luxation is with difficulty retained."

Ravaton, Manzotti, and Monteggia have each, according to Malgaigne, reported one example of traumatic dislocation; in all of which the cartilages were thrown forwards in advance of the sternum.

When treating of fracture of the sternum, I have related one case, which has come under my own observation, of dislocation of three or four cartilages at the same time.

Dr. Samuel D. Flagg, of St. Paul, Minn., relates as follows:—

"During the evening of June 29th, 1871, a girl, æt. 10, while playing with several children, ran violently against the corner of an ordinary deal table. It is stated that the child was faint and breathed with difficulty for a short time, but soon returned to play. No swelling or other evidence of injury was observed by her friends.

"On the 1st of July, about forty-eight hours after receiving the injury, while exercising somewhat violently, she complained of sudden pain at the left costo-sternal articulation and a sensation of something having given way. Soon afterwards I saw the child for the first time, and found a slight non-crepitant swelling at the latter point, and the sternal extremity of the cartilage of the fourth rib displaced forward, its posterior surface being very nearly on a plane with the anterior surface of the sternum. A minute fragment of bone, unconnected with the sternum or cartilage, was noticed, which I took to be a fragment chipped off from the margin of the articular depression on the edge of the sternum. Neither pain nor embarrassed respiration were notably prominent: crepitus could be detected, but not very distinctly; preternatural mobility was very evident."[1]

By pressure alone restoration has generally been effected, the cartilage resuming its position suddenly and with a sound. The reduction may, nevertheless, be facilitated by bending the trunk backwards, or by directing the patient to make a full inspiration.

To maintain the reduction has been found more difficult, and Sir Astley directs "a long piece of wetted pasteboard should be placed in the course of three of the ribs and their cartilages, the injured rib being in the centre; this dries upon the chest, takes the exact form of the parts, prevents motion, and affords the same support as a splint upon a fractured limb. A flannel roller is to be applied over this splint, and a system of depletion pursued, to prevent inflammation of the thoracic viscera." Instead of the pasteboard, we might use either felt, sole-leather, or gutta-percha.

The patients spoken of by Ravaton and Manzotti were both cured in about one month.

Mr. Bransby Cooper says that a baker's boy applied for relief at Guy's Hospital, who was the subject of displacement of the cartilages of the fifth and sixth ribs from their junction with the sternum, produced partly by the constant action of the pectoral muscles in kneading bread, but principally by his defective constitution. Mr. Cooper stated to the boy the necessity of changing his occupation, and advised him to go into the country; but as he was unable to do so, little hope was entertained of his recovery.[1]

---

[1] Flagg, Northwestern Med. and Surg. Journ., Aug. 1871.

§ 3. Dislocation of one Cartilage upon Another.

The cartilages on the sixth, seventh, and eighth ribs are furnished at their lower borders with a true arthrodial joint, by which they articulate with the corresponding cartilages. This arrangement sometimes extends to the fifth and ninth ribs.

A displacement of these articulations may take place when one falls upon his back, striking upon some projecting body, so that the chest is suddenly thrown forwards; in consequence of which the upper margin of the lower cartilage is depressed and entangled behind the lower margin of the upper. The inferior cartilage is, therefore, the one which is displaced rather than the superior, although this latter, being made prominent by the pressure of the other from behind, seems alone to be displaced. Boyer, Martin, and Malgaigne have each reported one example.

It is probable that the contraction of the pectoral and abdominal muscles has a chief agency in the production of these dislocations, and that they are not solely or directly due to the shock of the accident.

The treatment consists in pressing firmly upwards and backwards against the inferior margin of the upper, or overlapping rib, so as to disengage it from the lower, when by its own elasticity it will resume its natural position. The reduction might also be aided by a full inspiration.

CHAPTER V.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE CLAVICLE.

Of 57 dislocations of the clavicle observed and recorded by me, 13 belonged to the sternal end and 44 to the acromial. Of those belonging to the sternal end, 11 were dislocations forwards, forwards and upwards, or forwards and downwards, and 2 were upwards. I have never met with a dislocation backwards. Of the acromial dislocations the whole number were dislocations upwards, or upwards and outwards.

§ 1. Sterno-Clavicular.

(a) DISLOCATION FORWARDS AT THE STERNAL END.

Causes.—This accident is generally caused by a fall upon the point—outer surface—of the shoulder, in consequence of which the sternal end of the clavicle is driven forcibly inwards and forwards. It is probable, also, that the blow which produces the dislocation is received rather upon the anterior and outer than exactly upon the outer face of the shoulder. A sudden effort of the muscles, as in the attempt to balance a weight upon the head, or to throw the shoulders backwards when under drill, has been known also to produce this dislocation. In one example it was occasioned by placing the knee against the spine and drawing the shoulders forcibly back. Various other accidents, the philosophy of whose agency is not so easily explained, are said to have produced the same result; but it is not improbable that in many of these cases the precise manner in which the injury was received has not been correctly understood or reported.

---

[1] B. Cooper's ed. of Sir Astley Cooper, etc., op. cit., p. 447.

Mr. Fergusson has once seen this displacement in a newly-born infant, which had happened during birth. It could be replaced with ease, but immediately slipped out again when left to itself. "Nothing was done; a new joint formed, and the child afterwards possessed as much power in the one arm as in the other;"[1] and Dr. W. C. Shaw, of Pittsburgh, Pa., has also seen a congenital case.[2]

The following is an example of double forward luxation at the sternal end: Agnes Moriarty, æt. 17, in a collision on the Third Avenue Elevated Railroad, March 25, 1879, was thrown violently, it is supposed, against the door, striking her left shoulder, and then by a rebound striking the floor of the car with the right shoulder. By courtesy of Drs. McGuire and King, her attending surgeons, I saw her on the fourth day after the accident. Exposing her shoulders, we observed an extensive ecchymosis on the outer surface of the right shoulder, extending some distance down the arm. While seated in a chair both clavicles were subluxated forwards and a little upwards, the right ascending a little higher than the left. She could not raise her arms to her head; but when lifted to this position the dislocations became complete, and when let fall the bones would resume their positions of subluxation with a click. The bones could not be pushed completely into their sockets, and pulling the shoulders back increased the displacement; but when lying flat on her back they went nearly into place. At my suggestion she was kept in this position six weeks, but with no result; the bones still becoming displaced whenever she got up. Some months after the accident she was still suffering from the general disturbance to her spine and nervous system caused by the shock, and the arms had not recovered their original strength.

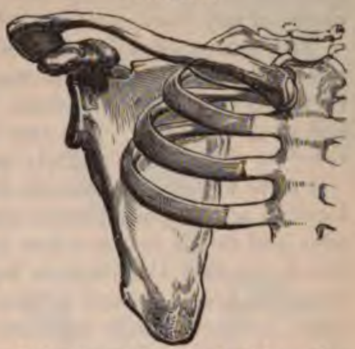
Symptoms.—The head of the bone, unless the person is exceedingly fat, or great swelling has supervened, can be distinctly felt and seen in front of the sternum; the corresponding shoulder falls a little back; the head inclines also sometimes to the same side; the movements of the arm are embarrassed, and accompanied almost always with an acute pain at the point of dislocation. The clavicular portion of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle presents an unusually sharp and projecting outline, and a careful measurement indicates, if the dislocation is complete, a sensible approach of the acromion process toward the centre of the sternum. If now the surgeon places his knee against the spine, and draws the shoulders back, the projection of the clavicle in front usually diminishes or isappears; if he carries the shoulder up, it descends; and if he depresses the shoulder, it ascends.

---

[1] Fergusson, System of Practical Surgery, Amer. ed., 1853, p. 203.

[2] Shaw, Med. Record, Aug. 18, 1877.

Fig. 255.



Dislocation of the sternal end forwards.

The simplicity and uniformity of the symptoms which usually characterize this accident will generally prevent the possibility of a mistake; but Pinel mentions the case of a man who, having presented himself at one of the hospitals of Paris, suffering under this dislocation, the surgeon-in-chief thought it a tumor of the bone, and advised the application of a plaster; and, on the other hand, a patient presented himself to Velpeau, who had been treated for a dislocation, when the bone was only expanded by disease. I have myself also seen a fracture so near the sternal end of the bone as not to be easily distinguished from a dislocation.

Pathology.—In complete anterior luxation of the clavicle, the capsular ligament suffers a complete disruption, and also the anterior with the posterior sterno-clavicular ligaments. The rhomboid and interarticular ligaments suffer more or less, according to the extent of the displacement. The interarticular cartilage may retain its attachment to the sternum, or it may be carried forwards with the clavicle. The head of the bone lies immediately underneath the skin and in front of the sternum; and generally it is found to have descended a little upon its anterior surface. Richerand saw a case in which the sternal extremity of the bone was placed three inches below the top of the sternum. In some cases it is situated in front and a little above the sternum.

Wherever the bone lies it carries with it the clavicular fasciculus of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle.

Treatment.—Not one of the 11 forward dislocations of the clavicle at the sternal end seen by me has been completely reduced, or if reduced they have not been retained in place. In the following example the reduction, although faithfully attempted, was never accomplished.

Mr. H., of Buffalo, æt. 45, was thrown by a horse, suffering at the same moment a fracture of the leg and a forward dislocation of the left clavicle at its sternal end.

Prof. James P. White, with whom I was in consultation, made several attempts to reduce the dislocation by placing the knee against the spine and pulling the shoulder forcibly back, and the same efforts were repeated by myself, but without accomplishing the reduction. We also endeavored to reduce it by pressing directly upon the projecting bone and by placing a pad in the axilla, using the arm as a lever, as recommended by Desault, and with no better result.

The patient was tolerably muscular, but while we were manipulating he was very much enfeebled by the shock of the accident.

Finding that it was impossible to reduce the dislocation by any moderate amount of force, and believing that if we were to succeed we could not retain the bone in place, and the more especially because his left side was so much bruised that he could not bear an axillary pad or ba dages of any kind, we desisted from any further attempts.

Two years later I examined the shoulder and found the clavicle st unreduced, and its position unchanged. When he carries the should forwards or backwards, there is a corresponding motion at the stern end of the clavicle. The arm is not quite as strong as the other, and it freedom of motion is slightly impaired.

I have also in my museum the cast of a case of complete forward dislocation at this point; which accident occurred in a lad twelve years old, who had fallen into a cellar on the 20th of August, 1856. The late Dr. Lewis and Dr. Dayton, both excellent surgeons, had examined the arm, and dressings had been applied with a view to maintain the reduction; but on the fifth day after the accident I found the bone displaced; nor do I think reduction was ever afterwards maintained.

A lad was brought into the Buffalo Hospital of the Sisters of Charity, with a dislocation of the same character, on the 25th of Sept. 1858, who had been run over by a wagon on the same day. Dr. E. P. Smith, one of the surgeons of the hospital, attempted faithfully to reduce it, but was unable to do so. Five days after, I found the bone out and quite movable. All apparatus having been removed, we laid him upon his back in bed, and kept him in this position three weeks. He was then dismissed with no change in the appearance of the bone, but he could move the arm as well as before the accident.

Other surgeons have not met with, or at least they have not mentioned, any cases in which the reduction of this dislocation was attended with difficulty, nor am I prepared to explain the difficulty which was experienced in my own (Mr. H.), and in Dr. E. P. Smith's case. Probably they ought to be regarded as exceptions to the general rule. But most surgeons have testified to the difficulty of retaining it in place when reduction has been fairly accomplished. Chelius says, "there commonly remains more or less deformity," and Malgaigne says that "it is difficult and rare to cure it without deformity."

Nevertheless, Desault (or, rather, his pupil Bichat, who has published his lectures), who always speaks very confidently of his ability to retain either broken or dislocated bones in their places, says that he "almost always obtained complete success" with his apparatus. It is remarkable, however, that of the three examples furnished by Bichat to confirm this statement, all of which were treated by Desault himself, one recovered after a long time with a "very perceptible protuberance in front of the sternum," one with a "very slight protuberance," and in the other the "swelling was almost gone" on the twentieth day, and w are left in doubt as to whether the reduction was any more complet than in either of the other cases.[1] Richerand and Guersant succeede no better with Desault's dressings.[2]

Other surgeons have made similar claims for their own forms of app ratus, but experience still continues to show that a complete retention the dislocated bone is seldom to be expected.

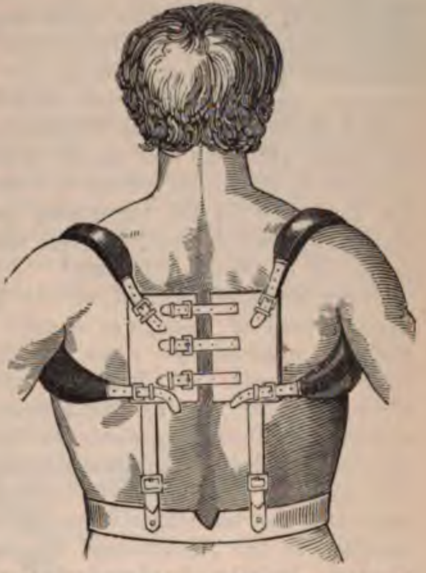
Sir Astley Cooper recommends an apparatus, the construction a application of which are illustrated by the accompanying sketch, the object of which is to draw the shoulders back, and at the same time, by the aid of two pads or cushions in the axillæ, to carry the shoulders outwards. The dressing is then completed by placing the arm in a sling. He advises, however, that in some way direct pressure should be made upon the projecting point of bone.

---

[1] Desault on Fractures and Dislocations, by Xav. Bichat, Philada. ed., 1805, p.

[2] Malgaigne, op. cit., tom. ii. p. 417.

FIG. 256.



Sir Astley Cooper's apparatus for dislocated clavicle.

Velpeau objects to any plan which will draw the shoulders back; but, on the contrary, he thinks that the shoulders should be kept slightly forwards, so as to diminish the tendency of the sternal end of the clavicle to escape in this direction.

Until further observations have determined the relative value of these and of many other processes, it will be well to adopt no fixed rule of action; but, having reduced the bone by either placing the knee upon the spine and drawing the shoulders back, or by making use of the humerus as a lever, we recommend that the surgeon shall seek to maintain it in place by such means as the experiment shall prove are most successful. Among these means, direct pressure upon the sternal end of the clavicle, the sling, and perfect quietude of the muscles of the arm through the aid of bandages, with dorsal decubitus, are no doubt of the greatest importance. If we find that a position of the shoulders more or less forwards or backwards best maintains the apposition, this position, whatever it is, ought to be continued.

Dr. Gross says he first suggested using strong silver wire to keep the parts in place, and this suggestion has been carried into effect first by the late Dr. Cooper, of San Francisco, and then by Dr. Hodgen, of St. Louis.[1] I do not think the practice can be commended.

In order to be successful, sufficient time must elapse for the torn ligaments to become firmly reunited, during which the reduction must be constant; since every time the bone escapes, the whole work of repair has to be recommenced as from the beginning. To this end at least four or six weeks are necessary, and sometimes the period must be lengthened far beyond these limits; so that it may often become a grave point of inquiry whether the long confinement of the limb will not entail more serious consequences than have ever been known to arise from leaving the bone displaced. In no case seen by me has the function of the arm been very seriously impaired by the displacement.

---

[1] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1876, p. 452; Ibid., April, 1861, p. 389.

(b) Dislocation of the Sternal End of the Clavicle Upwards.

Malgaigne has collected four undoubted examples of this dislocation. Mr. Bryant mentions two cases seen by himself, one of which was a double dislocation. He refers also to a specimen in Guy's Museum, dislocated upwards and forwards.[1] Dr. Shaw, of Pittsburgh, Pa., has reported one case in an adult caused by a fall.[2] Vanvert has reported a case, in the *Gazette des Hôpitaux*, caused by a blow upon the side of the chest, which he was unable to reduce.[3] I have been unable to find a report of any other except the very extraordinary case described by Dr. Rochester, at the September meeting of the Buffalo Medical Association, and which case, through the courtesy of Dr. Rochester, I was permitted to see several times.[4]

Jerry McAuliffe, æt. 44, on the 28th of August, 1858, while seated upon a load of wood, was caught under the bar of a gateway and violently crushed, the right shoulder being forced downwards and a little backwards. Dr. Rochester saw him very soon after the accident. On examination, it was found that the sternal extremity of the right clavicle was thrown upwards so far as to rest upon the front of the thyroid cartilage, occasioning considerable pain, difficulty of respiration, and loss of speech. Reduction was easily effected, and a retentive apparatus was immediately applied, consisting of a gutta-percha splint, moulded to the clavicle and ribs, and retained in place with adhesive plaster. Suitable bandages, a sling, etc., were also employed to maintain complete rest.

Notwithstanding all the care employed, the bone again became displaced, and when, near four months after the accident, this man came before the class of medical students at the Hospital of the Sisters of Charity, we found the sternal end of the clavicle carried upwards half an inch, and across toward the opposite side also about half an inch, and projecting somewhat in front. It was fixed in this position by ligaments which allowed it to move much more freely than natural, but which would not permit any great displacement. The corresponding shoulder was slightly depressed. McAuliffe said that he felt no inconvenience or abatement of strength in the arm except when he attempted to lift weights above his head.

In April, 1870, I met with a similar case in a woman fifty years of age, which had been caused by a fall upon the shoulders nine weeks before, and which had been overlooked by her surgeon in the first instance. When seen by me it was immovably fixed in its new position.

The accident seems to have been produced, in all the cases, so far as can be ascertained, by a force operating upon the end and top of the shoulder; in consequence of which the head of the clavicle is pushed and at the same time lifted, as it were, from its socket, tearing not only its capsule with the ligaments which immediately invest the capsule, but also in some instances the costo-clavicular ligament with some fibres of the subclavian muscle. The sternal end of the clavicle is found riding upon the top of the sternum, its head being placed between the sternal fasciculus of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle on the one hand, and the sterno-hyoid muscle on the other. In one of the cases seen by Malgaigne, the head had traversed in this direction completely the intra-clavicular space, and lay behind the sternal portion of the opposite sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle.

---

[1] Bryant, Practice of Surgery, p. 787, London, 1872.

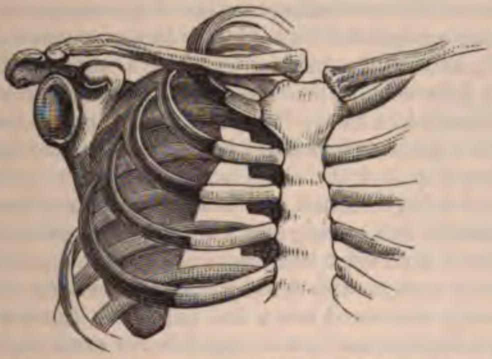
[2] Shaw, Med. Record, Aug. 18, 1877.

[3] Vanvert, New York Med. Journ., March, 1879, p. 329.

[4] Rochester, Buffalo Med. Journ., vol. xiv. p. 262.

Symptoms.—The symptoms are, a depression of the shoulder, with an elevation of the sternal end of the clavicle so as to increase sensibly the space between it and the first rib. The clavicle also encroaches more or less upon the supra-sternal fossa, occasioning a corresponding diminution of the space between the end of the shoulder and the centre of the sternum. The sternal portion of one or both of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscles may also be seen raised and rendered tense by the pressure of the head of the bone from behind.

FIG. 257.



Dislocation of the sternal end of the clavicle upwards.

Treatment.—Reduction has been found easy, but Malgaigne thinks a perfect retention impossible, at least it does not seem to have been accomplished in any of the cases reported. In no case did the displacement seriously impair the functions of the arm.

The same apparatus to which we shall give the preference in cases of dislocation upwards of the acromial end of the clavicle, at least with only such slight modifications as the peculiarities of the case will naturally suggest, will be suitable for this accident. The shoulder must be lifted by a sling, while the sternal end of the clavicle is pressed downwards by a pad and bandages; and all the muscles of the arm and chest, so far as is consistent with respiration and comfort, must be maintained in a state of perfect rest until the ligaments have become reunited.

(c) DISLOCATIONS OF THE STERNAL END OF THE CLAVICLE BACKWARDS.

The first case upon record of this kind of accident, caused by violence, was published by Pellieux, in 1834, in the *Revue Médicale;* until which time its existence had been generally denied. In the *London and Edinburgh Journal of Medical Science* for October, 1841, several cases are mentioned.

Two forms of the accident have been described, one in which the head of the clavicle is driven backwards and a little downwards; and another in which it is displaced directly backwards, or backwards and a little upwards. In both of these classes, the end of the bone falls inwards toward the opposite clavicle, and occupies a space in the cellular tissue back of the sterno-hyoid and sterno-thyroid muscles, and in front of the œsophagus; the trachea, if reached at all, being probably thrust to the opposite side.

The examples in which it has been found below the top of the sternum are much the most numerous; indeed, it is probable that the other form is only a secondary displacement, occasioned by the action of the fibres of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle.

Causes.—Of the eleven examples mentioned by Malgaigne, four were occasioned by direct blows, and most of the remainder by crushing accidents, as by powerful lateral compression of the shoulders.

One of the cases produced by a direct blow was accompanied with an external wound, and is the only instance of a compound dislocation of this kind which I have found upon record. The man was admitted into St. Thomas's Hospital in Sept. 1835, and, according to his own account, the sharp end of a pickaxe had been driven through the flesh against the bone. The sternal end of the clavicle was found to be displaced backwards, and with the finger thrust into the wound on the front of the chest, it could be distinctly felt resting upon the side and front of the trachea, where it interfered somewhat with respiration and deglutition. He had a great desire to cough, with a sensation of pressure on his windpipe, which was greatly increased when his head was thrown back. There was also a slight emphysema in the region below the collar-bone and over the top of the sternum. The shoulder having been brought back with straps attached to a back-board, the bone readily resumed its place. The elbow was then brought forwards and bound to the side, and the wound being closed with adhesive plaster, he was put to bed with the shoulders much raised. No unfavorable symptoms followed, and in three weeks he left his bed. Three weeks later he left the hospital with the sternal end of the bone still falling a little backwards, and rather more movable than natural.[1]

The following example, related by Morel-Lavallée, will illustrate the class in which the dislocation results from an indirect blow, or from crushing accident.

Lemoine, seventeen years old, had his right shoulder violently pressed against a wall by a carriage. He experienced at the moment some pain at the bottom of his neck, and a great sensation of suffocation, which lasted for more than a quarter of an hour. The dyspnœa gradually subsided, but the motion of the right arm not returning, he, on the eighth day after the accident, entered La Charité. On examination, the two shoulders were found to be on the same level, but the right one was nearer

---

[1] South, note to Chelius's Surgery, Amer. ed., vol. ii. p. 218.

median line. The internal extremity of the clavicle was half con-
led behind the sternum. On depressing the shoulder, the inner end
the clavicle arose and disengaged itself from behind the sternum; but
uction was effected by elevating the shoulder, while at the same time
as carried outwards and backwards. Desault's bandage was then
lied, but as it became loosened, Velpeau's was substituted, which kept
bone completely in position until the eighteenth day, when the patient
lost sight of.[1]

ymptoms.—The most constant symptoms are, the absence of the head
he bone from its socket, and its complete or partial disappearance
ind the sternum, an approach of the corresponding shoulder to the
ian line, an inclination of the head to the opposite side, elevation of
shoulder, pain at the bottom of the neck, impairment of the motions
he arm, sometimes difficulty in respiration and in deglutition, partial
st in the circulation of the arm from pressure upon the subclavian
ry, and a slight projection of the acromial end of the clavicle, noticed
e by Morel-Lavallée.

reatment.—It has not generally been found difficult to reduce this
cation, nor, when reduced, is it so liable to again become displaced
re the dislocations forwards; yet in only a few instances has the re-
ation been so complete as not to leave some deformity.

n order to the reduction, the shoulder must be carried generally up-
ds, outwards, and backwards; and it may then be best maintained in
tion by laying the patient on his back upon an elevated cushion, as
tised by Tyrrell in the case related by South. To this may be added
other measures, differing but little from those employed in other
ocations of the clavicle, as are necessary to insure complete rest to
muscles. Of course, no pads or bands across the clavicle can be of
service in this case.

s in the other cases of dislocation at this point, the patients have
erally recovered nearly the full use of their arms, even in one or two
tances in which the reduction has never been accomplished.

§ 2. Acromio-Clavicular.

a) Dislocation of the Acromial End of the Clavicle Upwards.

Of all the dislocations of the clavicle, this form is most frequent. I
ve met with it either as a partial or complete traumatic luxation forty-
ee times. The youngest subject was seven years of age, and the
lest sixty-three. All but two were males.

I have seen one example of congenital complete upward and outward
location of the acromial end, which was not traumatic—the case of
ry Ann Hughes, who was examined by me Feb. 8, 1876, when she
s four weeks old. The labor had been easy and natural, and there
s no soreness over the joint. It was easily reduced, but could not
maintained in place.

Causes.—It is produced generally by a fall upon the extremity of the
oulder. Twice the blow has been received rather upon the back than

---

orel-Lavallée, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxix. p. 229, 1842; from Gaz. Méd.

upon the extremity, and once it was occasioned by the fall of a board directly upon the top of the shoulder, and once by a bolt thrust directly up from under the clavicle.

Symptoms.—When the dislocation is complete, the clavicle not only is lifted from its articular facet to the extent of the breadth of the bone, but it is pushed more or less outwards over the top of the acromion process; generally less than half an inch, but I have once seen it riding the process to the extent of three-quarters of an inch. In this last example, the case of James Moran, a strong, healthy laboring man, the clavicle was easily reduced, and it always went into place with a sensible click; but although every possible care was taken to retain it in place by bandages, compresses, an axillary pad, and a sling, yet it was not accomplished, and on the third day he removed all the dressings, and refused to have them reapplied.

I have usually found the shoulder slightly depressed; and in one instance, where it is probable the deltoid muscle had suffered some injury, the elbow hung away from the body, and any attempts to lay it against the side produced an acute pain in the shoulder.[1] It has been noticed also, in most cases, that the clavicular portion of the trapezius muscle appeared lifted and tense, especially when the neck was straight.

Inability to raise the arm to a right angle with the body is a general but not constant symptom. In two instances, where the displacement was only moderate, the patients were at first and for some time afterwards unable to lift the arm in any degree from the side. In one example, a lady sixty years of age had fallen upon her shoulder and produced a dislocation upwards, but she had not consulted a surgeon until she called upon me, five months after the accident. The clavicle was then raised from its socket about half an inch, but it could be easily pressed back to its place, the reduction being attended with a grating sensation, a circumstance which I have not noticed in any other instance. She was not even then able to raise her arm to her head, nor had she been able to do so since the accident occurred.

In all the motions of the arm and shoulder, the clavicle is seen to move more freely than natural immediately under the skin, and these motions are usually attended with some pain at the point of dislocation.

This accident has been sometimes mistaken for a dislocation of the humerus, but, unless the shoulder is already greatly swollen, the error is not likely to happen. If the point of the acromion process can be made out, it will be easy to determine, by sliding the finger along its spine, whether the clavicle is displaced or not, and by these means to settle the question of its complicity in the accident. The question as to whether the shoulder is dislocated or not may be more difficult of solution, as we shall hereafter have occasion again to observe.

Pathology.—Generally there exists simply a rupture of the ligament immediately investing the joint, so that the clavicle rises from its socket only about half an inch, more or less, according to its diameter, and is carried outwards just sufficiently far to allow it to rest upon the upper the median line. The internal extremity of the clavicle was half concealed behind the sternum. On depressing the shoulder, the inner end of the clavicle arose and disengaged itself from behind the sternum; but reduction was effected by elevating the shoulder, while at the same time it was carried outwards and backwards. Desault's bandage was then applied, but as it became loosened, Velpeau's was substituted, which kept the bone completely in position until the eighteenth day, when the patient was lost sight of.[1]

---

[1] Report on Dislocations, by the author. Transac. of New York State Med. Soc., 1855, p. 19.

Symptoms.—The most constant symptoms are, the absence of the head of the bone from its socket, and its complete or partial disappearance behind the sternum, an approach of the corresponding shoulder to the median line, an inclination of the head to the opposite side, elevation of the shoulder, pain at the bottom of the neck, impairment of the motions of the arm, sometimes difficulty in respiration and in deglutition, partial arrest in the circulation of the arm from pressure upon the subclavian artery, and a slight projection of the acromial end of the clavicle, noticed twice by Morel-Lavallée.

Treatment.—It has not generally been found difficult to reduce this dislocation, nor, when reduced, is it so liable to again become displaced as are the dislocations forwards; yet in only a few instances has the restoration been so complete as not to leave some deformity.

In order to the reduction, the shoulder must be carried generally upwards, outwards, and backwards; and it may then be best maintained in position by laying the patient on his back upon an elevated cushion, as practised by Tyrrell in the case related by South. To this may be added such other measures, differing but little from those employed in other dislocations of the clavicle, as are necessary to insure complete rest to the muscles. Of course, no pads or bands across the clavicle can be of any service in this case.

As in the other cases of dislocation at this point, the patients have generally recovered nearly the full use of their arms, even in one or two instances in which the reduction has never been accomplished.

§ 2. Acromio-Clavicular.

(a) DISLOCATION OF THE ACROMIAL END OF THE CLAVICLE UPWARDS.

Of all the dislocations of the clavicle, this form is most frequent. I have met with it either as a partial or complete traumatic luxation forty-three times. The youngest subject was seven years of age, and the oldest sixty-three. All but two were males.

I have seen one example of congenital complete upward and outward dislocation of the acromial end, which was not traumatic—the case of Mary Ann Hughes, who was examined by me Feb. 8, 1876, when she was four weeks old. The labor had been easy and natural, and there was no soreness over the joint. It was easily reduced, but could not be maintained in place.

Causes.—It is produced generally by a fall upon the extremity of the shoulder. Twice the blow has been received rather upon the back than position so completely that no difference can be detected between the opposite articulations.

---

[1] Morel-Lavallée, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxix. p. 229, 1842; from Gaz. Méd.

In the case of Moran, already mentioned, whose clavicle overlapped the acromion process three-quarters of an inch, and who threw off the dressings at the end of three days, the same degree of displacement existed at the end of two years; the scapular end of the clavicle moving freely in every direction under the skin according as the arm was moved. In lifting, he says, the strength of his arm is undiminished until he raises the weight nearly to a level with his shoulders, and from this point upwards he can lift but little. For a laboring man it amounts to a serious maiming. I have seen the same loss of power in the arm to raise bodies above the head in at least two or three of the examples of less complete luxation, continuing after the lapse of several years; but in the majority of cases, although the bone does not remain reduced, the patients have recovered eventually the complete use of the arm in whatever position it may be placed.

The case to which I have already referred as having been caused by a bolt thrust upwards under the clavicle, will furnish the best illustration of this general principle. James O'Brien, 1st U. S. Artillery, was injured in September, 1862, by being run over by a horse-car. A bolt, three-quarters of an inch in diameter, was driven through the skin on the anterior margin of the left axilla, breaking the first rib, severing the coraco-clavicular ligaments, and forcing the clavicle upwards from its socket. No attempt at reduction was ever made. When seen by me one year after the accident, the outer end of the clavicle was lifted directly up two inches from the acromion process, to which it was united only by a long and slender ligament. He was not conscious of any loss of power or limitation of motion in the injured arm. At my request, my son, then in the U. S. service, instituted a series of experiments to test the relative strength of the two arms, and with the following result: First with the right arm, and then with the left, he lifted from the ground fifty-six pounds and three ounces, and sustained this weight above his head thirty seconds, with his arms fully extended. With his right arm extended at full length, at right angles with his body, he sustained twenty-five pounds for fifteen seconds. With the left arm he sustained the same weight, in the same position, seventeen seconds.[1]

Treatment.—When the bone simply rises upon its socket, the reduction is always easily accomplished by pressing firmly upon its extremity with the fingers; but if, at the same time, it has been carried outwards, or outwards and backwards, the reduction is only accomplished by pulling the shoulders backwards, or by placing a pad in the axilla, using the arm as a lever, or by lifting the arm by the elbow and at the same time pressing the clavicle down; and it will sometimes require the application of all or several of these procedures at the same moment. In some cases the complete reduction has only been effected when the patient has been brought under the influence of an anæsthetic.

As to the maintenance of the bone in its socket for a length of time sufficient to insure a firm and close union of the torn ligaments and cap-le, this will be found always more difficult, and, in a great majority of ses, absolutely impossible. Nearly all surgeons who have written on this subject have made the same observation; and if occasionally a w apparatus in the hands of a clever surgeon has seemed to promise tter results, the same apparatus in the hands of other equally clever rgeons, and under circumstances equally favorable, has been found most constantly to fail; and we have been compelled again to exercise ew our ingenuity, and to seek for new resources, or to abandon the ort in despair.

---

[1] Am. Med. Times, Oct. 24, 1863.

Dr. Folts, of Boston, believed that he had found in Bartlett's appa- tus for broken clavicles, modified by the application of a shoulder- ap, the infallible remedy for this one of the many sad defects in our . The most important part of this dressing, according to Dr. Folts, the compress placed upon the upper and outer end of the clavicle, and bandage or strap passed over the compress and under the point of e elbow.[1]

Dr. Folts is no doubt correct in regarding this strap as an important not the essential part of the apparatus; and it is surprising that by r Astley Cooper, as well as by many other experienced surgeons, its lue should have been overlooked. The chief obstacle to the retention the bone in place is the powerful action of the trapezius, which con- antly tends to elevate the outer end of the bone. In some measure is may be overcome by elevating very forcibly the shoulder, or by in- ining the head, but both of these positions are extremely fatiguing, d will not be long endured. The bandage or strap, adjusted in the anner which Dr. Folts has recommended, is the only means of counter- ting the action of the trapezius, upon which any substantial reliance n be placed; but the principle has long been understood and practised on. Brasdor's tourniquet, or Petit's, secured by a strap brought der the point of the elbow, Boyer's double shoulder-straps, and De- ult's third bandage, all aimed at the accomplishment of the same pur- se; yet Boyer and Desault found all these contrivances fail in a jority of cases. Mayor employed a dressing constructed with a strap buckle over the dislocated clavicle; but Nélaton has seen this apparatus il also, when applied in his own wards.

The experience of Dr. Folts at the time of his report did not extend yond three cases, and the apparatus had been completely successful in ly two of the three. Our own experience is sufficient to show that it ill be found occasionally, but by no means constantly, successful. We ve already mentioned two cases in which we succeeded perfectly by is mode, but in several others which seemed equally favorable we have et with partial or complete failures.

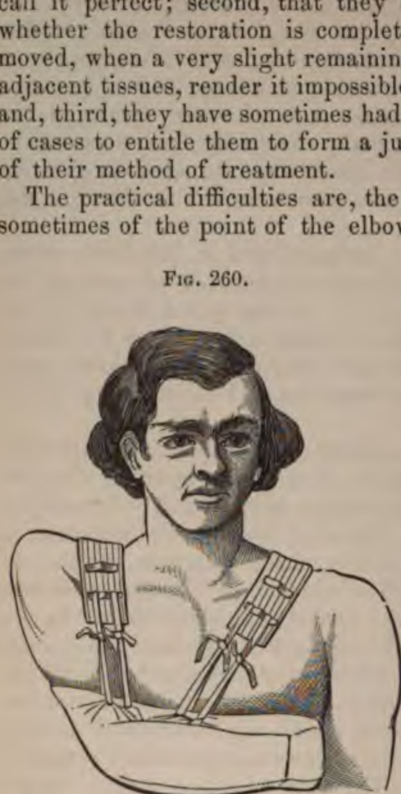
The source of error, generally, on the part of those who think that ey have devised an apparatus, or a method by which they can always generally succeed in holding the bone in place until the ligaments are constructed, is, first, that they have not sufficiently noted how slight the elevation, or projection, in a large majority of cases, before any ressing is applied, so that finding eventually very little projection, they call it perfect; second, that they examine the shoulder, to determi whether the restoration is complete, too soon after the apparel is removed, when a very slight remaining effusion into, and induration of the adjacent tissues, render it impossible to say what has been accomplished; and, third, they have sometimes had under treatment too small a number of cases to entitle them to form a just conclusion as to the general value of their method of treatment.

---

[1] Folts, Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. liii. p. 259.

The practical difficulties are, the sensibility and consequent inability sometimes of the point of the elbow to bear the requisite pressure, and the even greater sensibility of the skin over the top of the clavicle; the tendency of the bandage to slide off from the shoulder, and also to become displaced from the end of the elbow; the gradual relaxation of the bandages, which, when existing even in the most inconsiderable degree, is sufficient sometimes to allow the bone to slip out from its shallow socket; the impossibility of fixing the scapula, upon whose immobility as well as upon the immobility of the clavicle the retention depends; and, finally, the great length of time requisite to unite firmly the ligaments, if indeed they ever again become actually united.

Fig. 260.



Mayor's apparatus for dislocated clavicle.
("Triangle cubito-bis-scapulaire.")

The band can be prevented in some measure from sliding off from the clavicle by a counter-band attached to a collar upon the opposite shoulder, but not without causing some pain, and giving rise to excoriations generally in the opposite axilla; and, in a degree, all the other difficulties may be met by patience and ingenuity, but unfortunately the smallest failure in any one of these numerous indications insures a defeat.

The axillary pad employed as a fulcrum upon which extension may be made is equally as dangerous here as in fractures, and I do not think it ought ever to be used for this purpose, but only as a means of moderate support and retention; indeed it would be well, perhaps, if it were discarded altogether.

The case of Mr. B., already quoted, with a dislocation outwards and backwards, affords not only an illustration of the inefficiency of either the shoulder-strap or the axillary pad in certain cases, but also, it seems to me, of the mischief which may result from their too diligent application; for I cannot persuade myself but that most of the maiming in this case was due to the apparatus rather than to the original accident.

This gentleman was injured on the 10th of November, 1855. A sling with an axillary pad and bandages was immediately applied. I saw him on the seventeenth day. The displacement was then such as I have described, but I did not observe any paralysis or emaciation of the limb. Having noticed that the clavicle fell into its socket when he lay upon his back in bed, at my suggestion all the dressings except the sling were removed, and the patient laid upon his back in bed, with instructions to continue in this position, if possible, until the cure was complete; but after a few days I received a communication from his physician, stating that, owing to a troublesome cough, he had found it impossible to maintain this position. His residence was forty or fifty miles from town, and I sent him one of my dressings for broken collar bones with instructions as to its use; directing especially that a shoulder-strap should be used to keep the clavicle down.

The dressing was applied and continued six weeks, and on being removed, the elbow, wrist, and finger-joints were found to be stiff. The whole arm was emaciated and almost powerless. One year later there was no improvement in the condition of the arm; every joint from the shoulder down was almost completely anchylosed, the muscles were greatly wasted, and the hand trembled constantly.

These results, it seems to me, were due to too long and too tight bandaging of the arm, and especially to the pressure of the axillary pad. I do not state this positively, but this is my belief.

Is it worth while, then, to incur the dangers of too long confinement and of excessive bandaging for the purpose of attaining the always uncertain result of maintaining the bone in its socket? We certainly may be permitted to make the attempt within certain reasonable limits; and especially if the patient is a female and the avoidance of deformity is a point of serious consideration; but never without keeping constantly in mind the possibility of a permanent anchylosis and paralysis of the limb.

(b) Dislocation of the Acromial End of the Clavicle Downwards.

This form of dislocation is exceedingly rare, only four well-authenticated cases are known to me as having been placed upon record, one of which was seen and dissected by Melle in 1765, the second was met with by Fleury in 1816, and the third is described by Tournel.

Dr. Walter B. Chase, of Brooklyn, N. Y., has reported a case in a boy 8 years old, who fell headforemost Aug. 15, 1877, twelve or fifteen feet, striking the top of his shoulder upon the round of a ladder. The patient was thin, and the exact position of the clavicle was easily traced. The axis of the bone was changed, carrying the acromial end downwards and a little backwards. The anterior portion of the shoulder was flattened, and the acromion process was very prominent. He could move the arm slightly when it hung by his side.

The boy was anæsthetized, and the reduction easily effected "by throwing the shoulder outwards and backwards, while at the same time I grasped the clavicle in its outer third with the extremities of my fingers and thumb, and carried it upwards and forwards into its normal position. There was no subsequent tendency to displacement."[1]

---

[1] Chase, Transactions Med. Soc. State of New York, 1879, p. 174.

Cause.—So far as we can ascertain, it has been produced only by force which has acted directly upon the top of the clavicle. In the case mentioned by Tournel, a horse had trod upon the shoulder; and in the example recorded by Melle, the accident occurred in a child six years old, from an attempt to support a great weight upon the top of the collar-bone. In this last example the humerus was dislocated also, and both dislocations had remained unreduced many years when the patient was seen by Melle.

This force acting directly upon the top of the clavicle would fail to dislocate the bone, except by first breaking down the coracoid process, if it did not happen sometimes that at the same moment the lower angle of the scapula was thrown outwards, in such a manner as to depress slightly the coracoid process, and thus to permit the outer end of the clavicle to fall below the level of the acromion process.

Symptoms and Pathology.—This dislocation, whether it has been produced artificially upon the dead subject or accidentally upon the living, has always been found to be accompanied with a complete rupture of the acromio-clavicular ligaments not only, but also of the coraco-acromial and coraco-clavicular ligaments; the outer extremity of the bone resting between the acromion process and the capsule of the shoulder-joint, and a little posterior to the articulating facet which originally received the clavicle.

The superior angle of the scapula approaches the body slightly, and its inferior angle is thrown outwards. A marked depression exists at the point of dislocation, accompanied with a sharp pain, increased especially when an attempt is made to move the arm. The patient is unable to lift the arm voluntarily, but it can be moved pretty freely in the direction forwards and backwards by the hands of the surgeon; abduction is much more difficult.

Treatment.—Reduction is easily accomplished. At least, in the only three examples upon the living subject in which the attempt has been made, it was effected promptly by drawing the shoulders outwards and backwards; nor has it been found any more difficult to maintain it in position when once replaced. When the scapula is restored to its natural position, and its lower angle approaches again the side of the body, a reluxation becomes impossible; since the coracoid process now effectually prevents that descent of the clavicle upon which its displacement always depends. It is only necessary, therefore, to secure the scapula at its base and lower angle snugly to the body, by a broad band and compress, and all the indications of treatment are completely fulfilled.

(c) Dislocation of the Acromial End of the Clavicle under t Coracoid Process.

Pinjou met with one example of this singular dislocation,[1] and Go mer, of Mayenne, has recorded five more,[2] and these constitute the who number which are at this day known to science.

---

[1] Pinjou, Journ. de Méd. de Lyon, Juillet, 1842, from Vidal (de Cassis).

[2] Godemer, Recueil des travaux de la Soc. Méd. d'Indre et Loire, 1843, from Vidal.

Cause.—Age and a consequent relaxation of the ligaments seem to constitute a predisposing cause, since of the six recorded examples four were between the ages of sixty-seven and seventy-one, and the other two were adults. In all the cases, also, the dislocations were the results of falls upon the shoulder.

The symptoms which have been said to characterize this accident are ain and a very marked depression at the point of displacement, with a orresponding projection of the acromion and coracoid processes; a rapid clination outwards and downwards of the line of the clavicle, its outer xtremity being felt in the axilla; the corresponding shoulder depressed nd inclined forwards; freedom of motion in all directions except inwards nd upwards; the lower angle of the scapula thrown outwards and backards; to which Morel-Lavallée has added an actual increase of space etween the acromion process and the sternum.

Treatment.—Godemer reduced all the examples which came under his otice easily, by directing an assistant to pull the arm backwards and utwards while he himself seized upon the clavicle with his fingers, and isengaged it from under the process; but Pinjou, after many efforts by he same method, failed completely, and the patient having left him, the lavicle was reduced the next day by an empiric. Vidal (de Cassis) ecommends that instead of pulling the arm outwards, by which procedure the pectoralis major is made to antagonize the surgeon, the elbow shall be brought down to the side, and kept there by the left hand, while the right hand, placed in the axilla, shall pull the upper end of the humerus outwards, converting the arm into a lever of the third kind. This process, I confess, seems to be much the most rational.

Finally, having given the history of these cases as they have been reported, we shall scarcely have performed our duty as a faithful writer if we do not state frankly that we entertain a suspicion that both the gentlemen who have reported these curious examples have entertained us with fabulous or imaginary stories; and especially do these suspicions rest upon the cases reported by Godemer, who in five years saw five cases, each presenting throughout the same class of symptoms, the same facility of reduction, accomplished by the same means, and always with the same perfect result.

If to these singular coincidences we add the fact that only one other surgeon has ever claimed to have met with the accident, and if we notice the actual anatomical difficulties which stand in the way of its occurrence, such especially as the complete occlusion of the subcoracoidean space by the tendons and muscles which pass from its extremity toward the chest and arm, we shall find a fair apology for some degree of skepticism.

(d) DISLOCATION OF THE CLAVICLE AT BOTH ENDS, SIMULTANEOUSLY.

On the 26th of January, 1863, Dr. North, of Brooklyn, N. Y., was called to see a lad fourteen years of age, who had been thrown with violence backwards from a stool upon which he was sitting, striking the back of his left shoulder against the floor. Dr. North found him suffering severely from pain, and with some difficulty of breathing. The shoulder was depressed and thrown forwards. The sternal end of t clavicle, turned forwards, formed an abrupt, rounded prominence; t acromial end, turned forwards also, presented its longest diameter towa the surface, and rested above the acromion process; while the centr portion seemed depressed or thrown back, an appearance which w caused by the rotation of the clavicle upon its axis.

Reduction was accomplished by throwing the shoulders forcibly bac wards, and at the same time pressing with the thumbs upon the two e tremities in such a manner as to reverse the rotation, as follows: pressing at the acromial end backwards and downwards, and at the sterna end backwards and upwards. The restoration was complete, and the bones were retained in place by compresses and adhesive plaster, with the aid of Day's "neck yoke." At the end of three weeks the dressings were removed; and when last seen by his surgeon "there was but little, if any, trace of the accident remaining." It is the opinion of Dr. North that the rotation was caused by the action of the pectoralis major and deltoid after the dislocation took place.[1]

Erichsen says that Richerand and Morel-Lavallée have each reported one example of double dislocation of the clavicle.

Dr. Stanley Haynes, of Malvern Link, has reported the only remaining case of which I have been able to find a record.

"A girl, aged 13, rapidly growing, of lax tissues, and of a consumptive family, but who had always had good health, while washing the back of her neck with her left hand, one morning in September, felt something give way in the shoulder of the same side. I found dislocation forwards of the sternal end of the clavicle and partial luxation upwards of the acromial one. There was very little pain. Both extremities of the bone were easily replaced by drawing the shoulder backwards and downwards, but the double deformity was reproduced immediately the shoulder was liberated. A pad was applied under a figure-of-8 bandage over the sternal end, and the arm was placed in a sling as a temporary measure. To a strap, fastening round the chest, a strap bearing a truss-pad was attached in such a manner that the pad kept the sternal end of the clavicle reduced, the other end of the strap passing over the shoulder and diagonally across the back to the horizontal strap: the wearing of a sling kept the acromial end in its natural position. The patient soon afterwards returned to school at a distance. She is now at home, and I have found the sling has been discontinued some time, that the straps have stretched and are useless, and that the ends of the bone are as mobile as, but not more than, they were when I first saw the patient, but that the sternal end does not become luxated unless the arm is raised, when it nearly always starts forwards."[2]

---

[1] N. L. North, M.D., New York Med. Record, April 16, 1866.

[2] The British Medical Journal, Jan. 27, 1872.

CHAPTER VI.

CATIONS OF THE SHOULDER (SCAPULO-HUMERAL).

to the great exposure and the peculiar anatomical structure oulder-joint, its structure having reference mainly to freedom rather than to firmness and security in the articulation, dislo- the humerus are very common.

vate and hospital records furnish me with 117 cases of disloca- e shoulder, seen and recorded by myself. Of these, 41 were 1 as subglenoid, 33 as subcoracoid, a very small proportion as lar, 2 as subspinous, and the remainder were not accurately ated.

have not been agreed as to the precise anatomical relations lislocations, nor as to the nomenclature. Velpeau, Malgaigne, Cassis), Skey, and Sir Astley Cooper have each adopted ex- and classifications peculiar to themselves. With the arrange- blished by this latter surgeon, English and American students ost familiar; and believing that it is more simple, and quite as te as either of the others, I shall adopt it as the basis of my iptions.

have occasion, however, to dissent from the opinions and of this distinguished surgeon, as to the exact seat and rela- e head of the humerus in some of these dislocations.

ing to Sir Astley Cooper, there are three complete luxations ulder; namely, downwards, forwards, and backwards.

called "*supra-coracoid*" dislocation, recognized by Malgaigne, hich Malgaigne, Holmes, and Hewitt have each reported an is not admitted by me as constituting properly one form of oint dislocation, inasmuch as its occurrence renders necessary of the coracoid process.[1]

1. Dislocation of the Shoulder Downwards (Subglenoid).

usually called a dislocation into the axilla; the head of the ing rather upon the inner side of the inferior border of the ear the base of that triangular surface which is found below d fossa.

n both the other complete dislocations of the shoulder, the he humerus, in order to escape from its socket, must be made l more or less downwards, *we shall regard this dislocation as f all the others, and shall make it the subject of especial con-*

---

[1] Holmes's Surg., 2d Lond. ed., vol. ii. p. 820.

sideration as well as of reference when speaking of the other forms of dislocation.

Causes.—The most frequent cause of this accident is a blow received directly upon the upper end and outer surface of the humerus. I have found the arm dislocated into the axilla by this cause thirty-one times; five times by a fall upon the extended hand; three times by a fall upon the elbow; and in these latter cases the arm was probably carried away from the body at the moment of the receipt of the injury.

In all the above examples the shoulder has been dislocated by the simple force of the blow, or with only slight aid from muscular action; but in a considerable number of cases the bone is displaced almost wholly by the action of the muscles, the arm having been previously violently abducted; and perhaps in some cases the capsule being torn before the resistance of the overstrained muscles has accomplished the displacement. Thus, in three instances I have known the dislocation to result from holding on to the reins after being thrown from a carriage; in two cases the patients have fallen through a hatchway and been caught and suspended by the arms; once a woman met with this accident by holding on to a pump-handle when she had slipped and fallen upon the ice. A few years since I examined the arm of a Swiss woman, Maria Norregan, who was then sixty-five years old, and whose humerus had been dislocated into the axilla seventeen years before, where it still remained. Her own account of the accident was, that she was returning from the Jura Mountains, near Neufchatel, with a load of hay upon her head. She had carried it a long way with her hands held upwards, without once stopping to rest, and when at length she threw down the load at her door, the right shoulder was dislocated. The arm soon became very painful, and swollen to the fingers' ends; but she was too remote from, and too poor to employ, a surgeon. A tailor, who used to do the minor surgery of the neighborhood, bled her three or four times, but the dislocation was not recognized until many months after.

A Mrs. Hunn informed me that when she was twenty-two years old she had a convulsion, and that her attendants in trying to hold her upon her bed, actually pulled the shoulder out of joint. After the first accident the dislocation was not repeated for four years, but since then it had occurred from very slight causes many times. She was in the habit of reducing it herself by placing a ball in the axilla and using the arm as a lever.

Dr. Lehman reports the case of a sailor on board an American brig, who was subject to a dislocation into the axilla from very slight causes, and especially if he bent his body far over to raise anything. He could also, by pulling horizontally, remove the head of the bone from its socket. It was reduced easily, and he experienced no pain either in the reduction or dislocation, nor, indeed, during the displacement.[1]

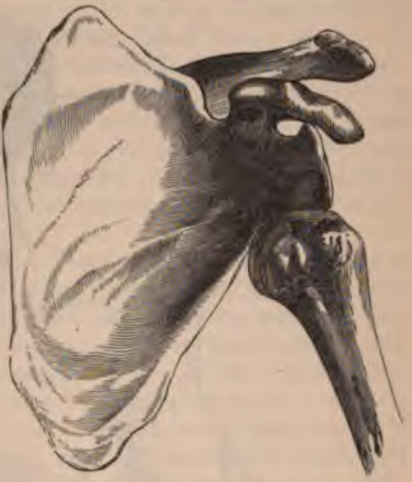
Pathology.—In this accident the head of the bone is made to press against the capsule below and immediately in front of the long head of the triceps, until the capsule gives way, and continuing to descend in the same direction it is finally arrested by the triangular surface of the nferior edge of the scapula immediately below the glenoid fossa. Owing o the pressure of the tendon of the triceps behind, it occupies a position lso a little in advance of the centre of this triangle, or rather upon its nterior edge, so that it rests more or less upon the belly of the subscapularis muscle.

---

[1] Lehman, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. i. p. 242, 1828.

The capsule is generally torn quite extensively, especially below and in front; and the tendon of the long head of the biceps may be broken asunder, or detached completely from its insertion; the supra-spinatus muscle is stretched or lacerated; the infra-spinatus, subscapularis, and coraco-brachialis are put upon the stretch; the subscapularis being also sometimes completely torn from its attachment to the head of the humerus, and in either case, whether torn or merely compressed and stretched, the circumflex nerve, which runs along its lower margin, is subject to severe injury; the deltoid muscle is also placed in a condition of extreme tension; while the teres major and minor in this respect are subjected to but little change.

FIG. 261.



Dislocation of the shoulder downwards into the axilla. (Subglenoid.)

In some cases a portion or the whole of the greater tuberosity is completely detached, and the fragment displaced by the action of the muscles inserted into it.

In one case the axillary artery has been ruptured. The patient had been thrown down by a runaway horse, and was taken to Jervis Street Hospital, London. On the tenth day Surgeon O'Reily tied the subclavian artery, and the patient recovered after the loss of two fingers from erysipelas and gangrene.[1]

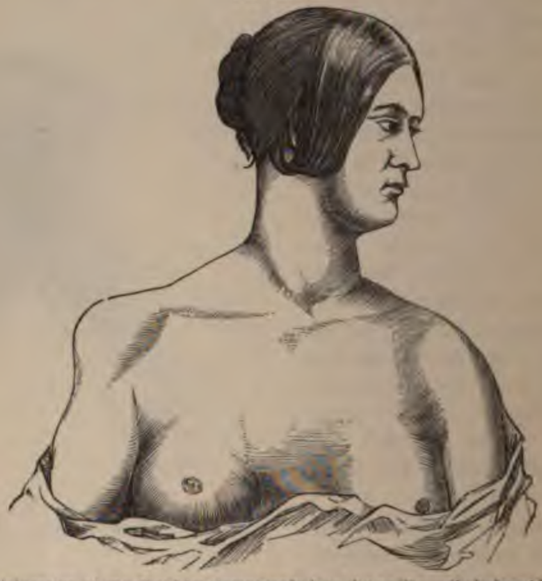
With more or less rapidity, after the occurrence of the dislocation, if the bone remains unreduced, various changes take place in the anatomical relations and structure of the parts. The following is a brief account of the condition in which the parts were found in the case of an old man, whose history is unknown. The dissection was made by my assistant Dr. Frank Deems, at the Bellevue dead-house. The head of the humerus was in front of the socket, below the coracoid process, lying upon the anterior surface of the neck of the scapula. A new socket was formed in the bone at this point, mostly cartilaginous, and a fibrous capsule inclosed the head of the humerus. The margins of the old socket were removed, and the socket was filled with fibrous tissue. The axillary nerves and artery were not injured or compressed. The biceps tendon was not torn. All the muscles about the shoulder were atrophied.

---

[1] Todd's Cyclop. Anat. and Surg., p. 616; Holmes's Surg. vol. ii. p. 827.

Symptoms.—A palpable depression immediately under the extremity of the acromion process, more distinct in children, in very old and in thin people, than in adults of middle life or than in fat or muscular people, but never absent completely, unless the shoulder is very much swollen; the elbow carried out from the body three or four inches, sometimes a little backwards, and the line of its axis directed toward the axilla; the outer surface of the arm presenting two planes inclined toward each other, and meeting at the point of insertion of the deltoid muscle; the head of the humerus felt in the axilla, particularly when the elbow is carried away from the body; numbness of the arm, accompanied generally with pain, especially when any attempt is made to press the elbow against the side; rigidity with inability to move the arm freely in any direction, but especially inwards; allowing, however, of pretty free passive motion, but not permitting the elbow to touch the body without great pain, which pain is occasioned mostly by the pressure of the humerus upon the axillary plexus; under no circumstances can the hand be placed upon the opposite shoulder while at the same moment the elbow touches the thorax; the head of the patient, and sometimes the whole body, inclined toward the injured arm; the arm lengthened from half an inch to an inch; a chafing or friction sound is not unfrequently present, especially if the bone has been some days dislocated; but Mr. Lawrence mentions a case in which there was a distinct crepitus, yet there was no fracture; Dr. Hays saw a similar case in Wills Hospital, Philadelphia, in a woman sixty years old, whose arm had been

Fig. 262.



Dislocation of the shoulder downwards into the axilla. (Subglenoid.)

located forwards eight weeks.[1] Other surgeons have related like amples, but it is probable that in all these cases there has been an posure of the bone at or near the edge of the glenoid fossa, by the rtial detachment of its ligamentous margin, or some portion of the ad has become divested of its cartilaginous covering. (For a more nplete differential diagnosis, see chapter on Fractures of the Humerus.)

Decisive as these signs usually are of the true nature of the accident, ses will every now and then occur in which the diagnosis will be ended with great difficulty, and especially if a few hours have been rmitted to elapse since the occurrence of the injury, so that considerle effusions of blood and of lymph may have taken place; while at a ll later period, when the swelling has subsided, the diagnosis again comes easy. "At this latter period," says Sir Astley Cooper, "it is it surgeons of the metropolis are usually consulted; and if we detect lislocation which has been overlooked, it is our duty in candor to state the patient that the difficulty of detecting the nature of the accident is ceedingly diminished by the cessation of inflammation, and the absence tumefaction."

In a rapid review of the cases of dislocation of the shoulder which ve come under my notice, I find thirteen subglenoid and ten subcoraid dislocations which were not recognized as such by the surgeons first lled. Some were mistaken for fractures, and some were called contuons or sprains. And among the surgeons who fell into these errors re some of our oldest and most experienced hospital surgeons. I have, owever, seen many more unrecognized and unreduced dislocations of e shoulder than are mentioned above; but the frequency with which I ave met with them must not be regarded as representing the usual ratio f these errors of diagnosis in general practice, inasmuch as the majority f them were examples in which the patients or the surgeons have conulted me for advice.

It is due to science, if not to myself, to say that it has never happened me to have seen a case of dislocation of the shoulder which I have not cognized. Although, therefore, I am prepared to admit the justness f the observations made by Sir Astley Cooper, I think that errors in agnosis are often due to carelessness, or to a lack of experience, or to n insufficient study of the well-established rules of diagnosis. Upon is subject I have already spoken very fully in the chapter on fractures the humerus; and from the examples and opinions which I have there esented it will be inferred that it is much more common to mistake a acture for a dislocation, than a dislocation for a fracture, an observaon which is equally as applicable to dislocations forwards as to the form dislocation now under consideration.

Prognosis.—If the force which displaced the bone was not great, or the shoulder-joint has not suffered any injury from the accident itself eyond the mere rupture of the capsule and a moderate straining of the uscles, and if the dislocation has been early and easily reduced, the atient is immediately after the reduction able to move the arm freely in all directions; very little swelling follows, and in a short time a perfect restoration of all the functions of the limb is accomplished.

---

[1] Lawrence, Hays, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxiv. p. 236, May, 1839.

It cannot, however, always be inferred from the degree of violence employed in the production of the dislocation, nor from the absence or presence of swelling, how much injury the tendons, muscles, and nerves have suffered, since the same causes produce greater lesions in one person than in another, and the amount of swelling may depend upon the accidental rupture of an unimportant bloodvessel, or upon some peculiarity in the constitution of the patient predisposing to serous, fibrous, or sanguineous effusions.

To whatever cause we may find occasion to attribute the result, it will nevertheless be observed, that, in a great majority of cases, the limb is not restored to all its original strength and freedom of motion until after the lapse of some months; and the shoulder does not resume its perfect form and symmetry until a much later period; occasional pains, especially after exercise of the muscles, and in certain conditions of the weather, are present also at irregular intervals and for indefinite periods of time. Opposite and more favorable terminations must be regarded as exceptions to the rule.

Where the reduction has been made within a few hours, I have found the shoulder affected with muscular anchylosis with more or less weakness of the arm after a lapse of from a few days to one or two years.

A laborer, æt. 41, had dislocated his right shoulder into the axilla. Dr. H., an intelligent young surgeon, reduced the bone easily with his hands alone, while the patient was still unconscious from the shock of the injury. After six weeks he called upon me, accompanied by his surgeon, thinking that it was not properly reduced because the arm was still painful, and he could not move it freely. The bone was, however, well in its socket. One year later I examined this man, and found some anchylosis remaining in the shoulder-joint.

James Rogers, æt. 39, fell while running, and struck upon his right shoulder. Dr. Eastman, Professor of Anatomy in the Buffalo Medical College, reduced the dislocation four hours after the occurrence, in the following manner: The patient being seated in a chair, Dr. Eastman placed his knee in the axilla and manipulated, while one assistant supported the acromion process, and another pulled downwards upon the forearm. The time occupied in the reduction was about two minutes, and the bone finally resumed its position with a snap audible to all the persons in the room. For some months after, and at the period when I was invited to see him, the muscles about the shoulder were rigid, and the motions of the joint embarrassed; but at the end of two years, Dr. Eastman informed me that the joint had become free and the arm as useful as before, except that he could not throw a stone.

In another case, a gentleman residing in an adjoining county, æt. 42, was thrown from his carriage, falling forwards upon his hands. The dislocation was reduced promptly, by placing the heel in the axilla, and within fifteen minutes after it had occurred. Three months after this the patient consulted me on account of the immobility of the shoulder-joint, and because several surgeons had expressed a doubt whether it was properly reduced. The anchylosis was then so complete that the humerus could not be moved separately from the scapula, but there was no displacement. This gentleman again called upon me at the end of four years, and I then found the arm nearly restored to its original condition, but it was not quite so strong as before. He experienced also "curious" sensations in his arm and hand occasionally. The anchylosis had continued with very little improvement about two years, after which it had been gradually disappearing.

I need scarcely say that in those examples in which the reduction of the bone has been delayed beyond a few hours, or for several days or weeks, the continuance of the anchylosis has been more persistent; but in no case which has come under my observation, unless the bone still remained unreduced, has the anchylosis been permanent. For this reason I am disposed to think that muscular, rather than fibrous or ligamentous anchylosis, is the cause, generally, of the immobility of the joint. I have certainly never in any instance met with a true bony anchylosis as a consequence of a shoulder dislocation. The anchylosis in question seems to be a result simply of laceration or more generally of a severe strain of the muscular fibres, resulting in inflammation and a contraction of these fibres; and its occurrence in any particular case may therefore be justly attributable either to the position of the bone when it is dislocated, to the force of the blow which has produced the dislocation, or to the violence applied in the attempts at reduction.

Paralysis and wasting of the muscles of the arm, either with or without muscular contraction and rigidity, are also observed in a certain number of cases. Especially has it been noticed that the deltoid muscle is liable to atrophy; and in their attempts to explain the frequency of its occurrence in this latter muscle, surgeons have generally referred to a probable rupture of the circumflex nerve, a circumstance which the autopsies show does occasionally take place; or to a mere stretching of this nerve; yet it is quite as fair to presume that in many cases it is due solely to the greater injury which the deltoid muscle has sustained by the unnatural position of the head of the bone during the continuance of the dislocation, for, with the exception of the supra-spinatus, it is placed more upon the stretch than any other. Nor is it improbable that in some cases it is due to the mere force of the blow which, having been directly upon the top of the shoulder, has contused the muscle. In short, any of the causes which may determine in the deltoid inflammation and consequent rigidity, must finally result in desuetude and consequent atrophy.

In the case of an adult, P. Madden, who consulted me in June, 1874, there was slight atrophy and paralysis of the deltoid, and almost complete atrophy of the supra-spinatus, with much anchylosis, due, I think, to prolonged efforts at reduction.

In quite a number of cases my attention has been called to a remarkable fulness just in front of the head of the bone, which has continued sometimes for many months and even years after the reduction has been effected; the patients having in several cases applied to me to know whether this did not indicate that the bone was not in its socket, especially as it has been usually attended with some stiffness in the joint. Not unfrequently I have been told that surgeons who had noticed this fulness, thought the bone was not reduced; and in one instance I am informed that a jury returned a verdict against the surgeon, where there was no other evidence of malpractice than this fulness with some anchylosis, but which, in the opinion of some medical gentlemen who testified, was conclusive evidence that the bone was not properly set. The deception is also often the more complete from the fact that there may exist a corresponding depression underneath the acromion process, behind.

These phenomena may be present where but little force has been used, either in the production of the dislocation or in its reduction. I have seen it in a girl, only fourteen years of age, who had dislocated her left shoulder into the axilla, by a fall upon a slippery sidewalk. I reduced the bone, assisted by Dr. George Burwell, within half an hour after the accident. Dr. Burwell held upon the acromion process while I lifted the arm to a right angle with the body, and pulled gently, and the reduction was at once accomplished; but we immediately noticed that the head of the bone seemed to press forwards in the socket so as to resemble what Sir Astley Cooper has described as a partial forward luxation. There was also a corresponding depression behind. Carrying the elbow back rendered the projection more decided, but bringing it forwards would not make it entirely disappear.

In other instances where the deformity in question has been present, more force has been employed in the reduction. A man weighing two hundred pounds, and forty-one years of age, residing at Bath, in Steuben Co., fell from a load of hay in May, 1853, striking upon the top and front of the left shoulder. It was immediately ascertained that he had dislocated his arm into the axilla, and broken his leg. A young surgeon attempted within a few minutes to reduce the dislocation, but failed; and about two hours later it was reduced by another surgeon, with the aid of chloroform and Jarvis's adjuster. Four years after the accident had occurred, this gentleman came to me accompanied by the surgeon who had made the reduction, in consequence of its having been intimated by some medical men that it was not properly reduced. The arm was not as strong as the other; some anchylosis existed at the shoulder-joint; but especially it was noticed that there still remained a remarkable fulness in front, as if the head of the bone was pressed forwards. By no manipulation or position could this fulness be made to disappear, yet the bone was plainly enough in its socket.

This phenomenon is probably due in some cases to a rupture of the supraspinatus muscle, and the consequent preponderating action of the antagonizing muscles, or to the laceration of the capsule, but in others, I imagine, to a rupture or possibly to a displacement of the long head of the biceps, a circumstance to which I shall more particularly allude under the subject of "partial dislocations."

Among the results of this dislocation must be placed a tendency to relaxation, which, although it may not often be made manifest by its actual occurrence, owing perhaps to the prudence of the surgeon, yet it does take place in a sufficient number of cases to establish its peculiar liability. Indeed, we need only consider how imperfect is the protection against this accident, when once the capsule has been torn, to appreciate this observation. Examples of spontaneous luxation, or of luxation of the shoulder from very trivial causes, after it once has been luxated, may be found in the experience of almost every surgeon. I have myself met with several persons who have had repeated luxations from a slight cause; and in some instances, where the patients were subject to epilepsy, the luxations have occurred whenever the convulsions returned.

A gentleman residing at Toronto, Canada West, had a dislocation of the right shoulder into the axilla when he was quite a child, and the accident was renewed when twenty-nine years old by falling from a carriage head foremost, with his right arm extended and uplifted. Since then, until he called upon me, a period of about six years, he has been constantly subject to the same dislocation; and he cannot raise his arm high above his shoulders without producing a subluxation, the head of the humerus resting upon the outer margin of the lower and anterior edge of the glenoid fossa, but by rotating the arm outwards it immediately resumes its place. I found the whole limb as fully developed, and he said it was quite as strong, as the opposite limb.

I have already mentioned the case of Mrs. Hunn, whose arm had been dislocated more than twenty times in the last five years; and I remember a lad, Pat Dolan, aged nineteen years, whose left arm was dislocated by falling from the masthead of a vessel, and hanging by his hand. No attempt was made to reduce it until fourteen hours after the accident, at which time it was set by two German doctors, but not until they had pulled upon it three hours. Four months after, it was again dislocated by the slipping of an oar while he was rowing a boat. A surgeon having failed this time to bring it into place, I succeeded readily, and without the aid of an anæsthetic, by raising the arm directly upwards in the line of the body, while my foot was pressed upon the top of the scapula. Many other similar examples have come under my notice.

We have referred more than once to the occasional difficulty of diagnosis in this as well as in many other shoulder accidents. Other writers have mentioned many examples of unreduced dislocations of the shoulder, for which surgeons of skill and experience were responsible. I have myself, as before stated, met with these cases quite often. For example, I will mention here that I have seen two dislocations of the humerus into the axilla, both of which had been seen and examined by New York hospital surgeons within a few hours after the receipt of the injury, but the nature of the accident had not been recognized. One of these I reduced at Bellevue Hospital on the seventh day, and one on the tenth. There was also presented to me, at the Charity Hospital (Blackwell's Island), in my service, an axillary dislocation of twenty years' standing, which a surgeon saw immediately after the receipt of the injury and failed to recognize. In other cases the dislocation has been clearly made out, but the surgeon has been unable to reduce the bone. It has been my fortune to succeed in several instances where others have made a fair trial and have failed, but the following case leaves me no opportunity to boast the superiority of my own skill above that of my *confrères*.

Mary Kanally, æt. 49, a large, fat, laboring woman, was admitted into the Buffalo Hospital of the Sisters of Charity, with a dislocation of the right humerus into the axilla, which had occurred twelve hours before.

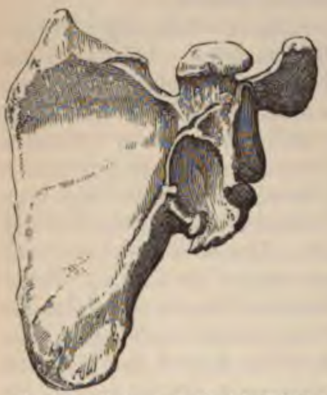
This is the same woman of whom I have before spoken as having produced the dislocation by a fall while holding upon the handle of a pump.

Drs. Lockwood and Baker, of Buffalo, were first called, and attempted reduction. They made extension and counter-extension in every possible direction, and for a long time, but to no purpose. She was then sent to the hospital. Without attempting to describe minutely the various modes of extension and manipulation which I employed, I will briefly state that, having placed her completely under the influence of chloroform, the manipulations were made assiduously during one hour, without success. On the following morning she was bled freely from the opposite arm, and chloroform again administered; extension being made, in the presence of Prof. Charles A. Lee and other gentlemen, with Jarvis's adjuster. After more than an hour, the effort was again suspended. On the following day we made a third attempt, the patient being completely under the influence of chloroform, but with no better success. The chloroform produced a condition approaching apoplexy, and it was not again used. On the tenth day, assisted by Prof. James P. White and other surgeons, we applied the compound pulleys, moving the arm in various directions. Twice we thought the reduction was accomplished, but as often as we proceeded to examine it attentively we found it was not. If it did ever pass into the socket, it was immediately displaced.

The woman after this refused to submit to any further attempts, and she soon left the hospital, nor have I seen or heard from her since.

Sir Astley Cooper has thus described the appearances presented on dissection of a dislocation which had been long unreduced: "The head of the bone altered in its form; the surface toward the scapula being flattened. A complete capsular ligament surrounding the head of the os humeri. The glenoid cavity entirely filled by ligamentous matter, in which were suspended small portions of bone, which were of new formation, as no portion of the scapula or humerus was broken. A new cavity formed for the head of the os humeri on the inferior costa of the scapula; but this was shallow, like that from which the bone had escaped."

FIG. 263.



New socket, in an ancient luxation of the shoulder downwards. (From Sir A. Cooper.)

When the dislocation into the axilla remains unreduced, the consequences are always sufficiently grave; but they differ very much in degree, in character, and in persistence, according as the arm has remained a longer or shorter time unreduced, and according to the presence or absence of complications. These conditions will be best illustrated by a reference to examples.

Wm. S., a German, æt. 51, fell down a flight of steps while intoxicated, producing a dislocation of the left arm into the axilla. Eleven hours after the accident he was received into the Buffalo Hospital of the

Sisters of Charity. No attempt had been made to reduce the bone. The reduction was effected by myself with tolerable ease, by extending the arm perpendicularly above the head, while my foot pressed upon the top of the scapula. The head of the humerus could be plainly felt in the axilla, approaching the socket, until it seemed to be directly over it, when, on lowering the arm, it was found to be reduced. After the reduction the patient could not raise the arm more than eight inches from the body. The fingers, hand, and forearm were almost paralyzed. Three weeks later, when he left the hospital, his arm had improved, but he could not flex his fingers.

Mrs. G., æt. 70, fell down a flight of steps and dislocated her arm into the axilla. She did not suspect the nature of the injury, and no surgeon was called. I was consulted one week after the accident, at which time she was suffering great pain from the pressure of the head of the bone upon the axillary nerves. We first attempted to reduce the bone by resting the knee in the axilla while she was sitting, but without success. We then placed her in bed, and with my knee in the axilla, the acromion process being supported by the hands of an assistant, we restored the bone after a few moments of pretty firm extension downwards and outwards. After the reduction she could not raise her arm, but the pain was much abated. One month later the arm remained very weak. She could not raise it more than six inches toward her head, but I could raise it to a right angle with the body without causing pain. The whole hand felt numb, and was occasionally painful. The deltoid muscle was slightly atrophied. There was also a slight flatness under the acromion process behind, and on the outer side, with a corresponding fulness in front.

Mary Ann Hasler, æt. 47, was admitted to the hospital with a dislocation of the right humerus into the axilla. The arm had been dislocated three weeks, in consequence of a fall upon the upper and outer part of the shoulder. An empiric, who saw it fifteen minutes after the fall, and when the arm was not swollen, said it was not dislocated. On the fifth day a Catholic clergyman discovered that it was out, and attempted to reduce it, but was not successful. When she came under my notice the arm was lengthened about one-quarter or one-half of an inch, and hung out from the body in a condition of almost complete paralysis. There was very little swelling about the shoulder or arm, and the head of the bone could be distinctly felt in the axilla. The patient being rendered partially insensible by chloroform, I placed my heel in the axilla, and pulling moderately about thirty seconds in a direction slightly outwards from the line of the body, the bone was reduced. Seven days after the reduction she left the hospital, the arm being yet quite useless, though not greatly swollen. There was also a striking fulness in front of the head of the bone.

Wm. Gardner, of Painted Post, N. Y., æt. 75, dislocated the right humerus into the axilla, twenty years before I saw him, by falling upon his hands with his arms extended. I found the arm weak and atrophied, so that he could raise it but slightly outwards from his side; he was unable to move it forwards much beyond the line of his body; but he could carry it back quite freely. The whole hand was in a condition of partial insensibility.

I have before mentioned the case of Maria Norregan, the Swiss woman, whose arm had been dislocated downwards seventeen years. The deltoid muscle has become greatly wasted; the head of the bone can be felt obscurely in the axilla; the arm is shortened perceptibly; the elbow hangs freely against the side; the little and ring fingers are numb, and also one-half of the forearm; the whole hand and arm are weak and atrophied; she complains also occasionally of a troublesome sensation of formication over the arm and hand; she cannot straighten her fingers perfectly; the elbow may be raised from the side to a right angle with the body, but she cannot raise it herself more than one foot; she carries it back a little more freely than forwards.

In compound dislocations the prognosis must always be regarded as exceedingly grave. In the only example which has come under my notice, the circumstances attending which I shall hereafter mention in the general chapter devoted to compound dislocations, the patient died from sloughing of the axillary artery. Mr. Scott has, however, reported a case, in a boy fourteen years of age, who recovered rapidly after the reduction was affected, and in thirteen months his arm was nearly as useful as before.[1]

Treatment.—The principles of treatment in this dislocation are very simple and easy to be comprehended. I speak now of recent uncomplicated cases of dislocation into the axilla; and, notwithstanding the various and sometimes almost contradictory views which surgeons have entertained as to the best and most rational modes of procedure, I continue to affirm that the laws which are to govern the reduction in a great majority of cases are established and indisputable.

Observe now the obvious anatomical facts, and then consider the inevitable inferences.

The capsule is torn, generally extensively, along the inner and lower margins of the socket. The head of the bone is lodged below and slightly in advance of its natural position, in consequence of which the points of origin and insertion of the deltoid muscle and the supra-spinatus are separated somewhat and their fibres rendered tense, insomuch that the arm is abducted and actually lengthened.

At first, and in the most simple cases, these are the only muscles which are in a state of extreme tension, but after the lapse of a few hours, or of a few days, nearly all the other muscles about the joint, most of which were originally only in a condition of moderate extension, and some of which were rather relaxed than extended, sympathize with those which are suffering the most, and a general contraction and rigidity ensue, increased also at the last by the supervention of inflammation and its consequences.

What, from these simple premises, must be the obvious practical deductions?

That in the simplest forms of the dislocation the most rational mode of reduction will be to elevate the arm sufficiently to relax the over-strained deltoid and supraspinatus muscles, which bind the head of the bone in its new position, and to pull gently in the same direction, in order to overcome the moderate resistance offered by several other muscles, but whose tension cannot be relieved by the same manœuvre.

---

[1] Scott, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., vol. xx. p. 515, Aug. 1837, from the London Lancet for March 4, 1837.

Failing in this, that we shall increase the relaxation of the first-named muscles, by pulling at a right angle with the body, or even directly upwards; and meanwhile, as we carry the arm more and more upwards, we shall operate more powerfully against the resistance of the other muscles.

If in all these modifications of the same procedure we keep the arm a little back of the axis of the body, we shall accomplish the indications the most perfectly.

Such are the conclusions which must be drawn from the anatomical, or, as Mr. Pott would call it, the "physiological," argument; and which assumes as its basis that the muscles constitute the sole or the main obstacle to the return of the bone to its socket. If any surgeon maintains that the premise is unsound, and that the restoration of the head of the bone is opposed by the untorn fibres of the capsules or by any other important circumstance than the action of the muscles (we speak of ordinary cases), we shall content ourselves by referring him again to the extensive laceration which this capsule generally suffers, and to the constrained and almost uniform position of the arm, as a sufficient reply to his objection.

It must not be forgotten that in all these modes of extension, for with nearly all of them some slight degree of extension is found necessary, there must be afforded some point of resistance beyond the bone; and this it is really which has constituted one of the greatest impediments to reduction. It is not that the muscles are in such an extraordinary state of extension or rigidity that they must be operated against with great force; it is not that the margin of the glenoid fossa is an elevated barrier, like the margin of the acetabulum, over which the bone must be lifted before it can fall into its socket; but the explanation of the difficulty so often experienced in producing effective extension and counter-extension is to be sought for mainly in the fact that the scapula, upon which the humerus rests, is movable, being held to the body by little else than muscles, which, in fact, bind the scapula much less firmly to the body than the muscles of the shoulder now bind the scapula to the arm; while at the same time the scapula itself presents very few points against which a counter-extending force can be properly and efficiently applied.

Occasionally it will be only necessary to elevate the arm to an acute angle, or to a right angle with the body, when, the resistance of the deltoid and supraspinatus being overcome, the bone will at once resume its place. In several instances which have come under my notice nothing more has been necessary; and where it can be done, the least possible pain and injury are inflicted. It is the method, therefore, which in all recent cases I have first tried and would wish to recommend. By it I have more than once succeeded when other and more violent efforts have failed.

At other times it will be necessary to add to this simple manipulation only a moderate degree of extension, such as the hands of the surgeon can make, without the application of direct counter-extension except what is effected by the weight and resistance of the body.

The late Dr. John T. Darby, Professor of Surgical Anatomy in the University, city of New York, informed me that he had been very successful in reducing dislocations of the shoulder, by adopting a rule similar to that which we have laid down for reducing dislocations of the thigh, namely, to carry the arm only in those directions in which it meets with the least resistance. He found that, in most cases, he could carry the arm up to nearly or quite a perpendicular, by humoring the action of the muscles; and that in this position the reduction was easily effected. I have no doubt that the principle, as stated by Professor Darby, is sound, and that in nearly all dislocations the same may be applied successfully, whenever we can depend upon manipulation alone.

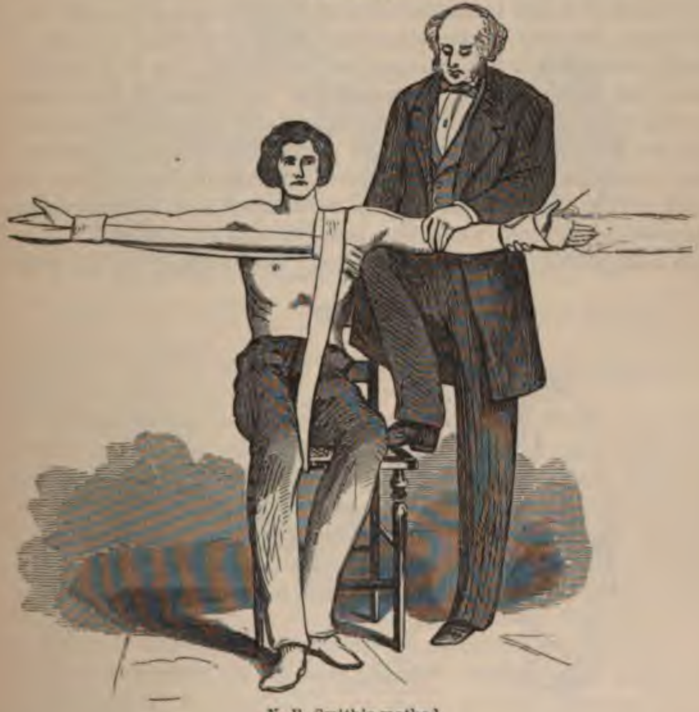
If, however, the bone refuse to move, we shall then be obliged to consider upon what point and by what means we can best apply a counter-extending force. Ample experience has taught me that the extremity of the acromion process is the only available point when we are making the extension in a line below a right angle, or in a line downwards more or less approaching the axis of the body. It has been supposed that the counter-extension could be made in the axilla against the inferior margin of the scapula; but several obstacles are presented to the successful application of force at this point. The axillary space is narrow and deep, so that even with the ingenious contrivance of placing first a ball of yarn in the axilla, and upon this the heel of the operator, it will be found exceedingly difficult to enter the axilla without at the same time pressing with considerable force against its muscular margins; but to press upon the pectoralis major and latissimus dorsi is to neutralize our own efforts. If, however, the heel or the ball does press fairly into the axilla, it will not find the scapula readily, but it must impinge first upon the head of the humerus, which is always a little to the inner side of the scapula. If it ever is made to reach actually the inferior border of the scapula, and I do not think it is, the effect must be still only to tilt the scapula upon itself by throwing back its lower angle, and not to separate the glenoid cavity or its upper and anterior margin from the head of the humerus.

Whatever success, therefore, may have attended this mode of practice, either in my own hands or in the hands of other surgeons, must be ascribed not to the counter-extension thus effected, but simply to the operation of the heel as a wedge, which, by insinuating itself between the body and the head of the bone, has thrust it outwards and upwards into its socket; or to its having acted as a fulcrum upon which the humerus has operated as a lever.

It is to the extremity of the acromion process, then, that we must apply our counter-extension when we are employing this mode of extension. The fingers or hands of a faithful assistant may answer the purpose, or having removed his boot, the operator may often press successfully with the ball of his foot, and the more he carries the arm outwards, the more secure will be his seat upon the process; or we may adopt some of the contrivances for securing the process which have been suggested by other surgeons; such as a band crossing the shoulder, and made fast to a counter-band, which passes through the armpit and against the side of the body. Dr. Physick, of Philadelphia, reduced a dislocation in this way as early as the year 1790, in the case of a patient admitted to St. George's Hospital, in London, while he was a student of medicine, and he subsequently taught the same in his lectures. Physick directed that an assistant should press firmly against the process with the palm of his hand. Dorsey and Hays approved of the same method,[1] and perhaps a majority of American surgeons regarded it favorably.

If we pull directly outwards, at a right angle with the body, we may still continue to press upon the acromion process with the foot; or we may perhaps trust to the method of making counter-extension, first suggested by Nathan Smith, of New Haven, and subsequently recommended by his son, Prof. Nathan R. Smith, of Baltimore. Says Prof. N. R. Smith:[2] "What surgeon of experience has not encountered the diffi-

Fig. 246.



N. R. Smith's method.

---

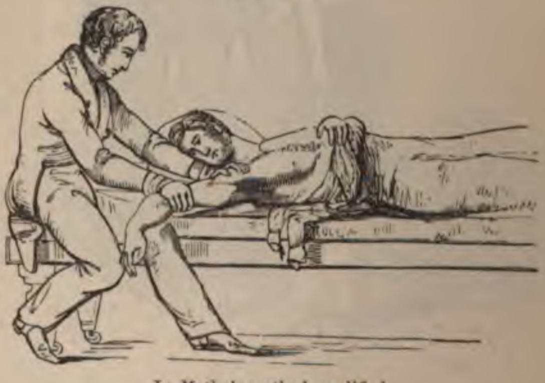
[1] Physick, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xix. p. 386, Feb. 1837. Dorsey's Elements of Surgery, vol. i. p. 214. Philadelphia, 1813.

[2] Smith's Med. and Surg. Memoirs, Baltimore, 1831, p. 337; also, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., July, 1861; also, American Med. Times, Nov. 9, 1861; paper by Stephen Rogers, M.D.

culty which almost always occurs in fixing the scapula?" and he then proceeds to give what seems to him the most effectual mode of rendering the scapula immovable, namely, to make the counter-extension from the opposite wrist. By this method the trapezii are provoked to contraction, and the scapula of the injured side is drawn firmly toward the spine and the opposite scapula. In illustration of the value of this procedure he relates the case of a gentleman who had suffered a dislocation of his left shoulder, and upon whom an unsuccessful attempt at reduction had already been made by a respectable surgeon. Dr. Smith, being called, proceeded as follows: Two gentlemen made counter-extension from the opposite wrist, while Dr. Smith and Dr. Knapp made extension from the wrist of the injured side, at first pulling it downwards, but gradually raising it to the horizontal direction, and then gently depressing the wrist. On the effort being steadily continued for two or three minutes, the bone was observed to slip easily into its place.

But no position places the scapula so completely under our control as that in which the arm is carried almost directly upwards, and the foot is placed upon the top of the scapula. By this method we may succeed generally when every other expedient has failed, yet it is painful; and I cannot but think that it increases the laceration of the capsule, and that, even when employed in recent cases, it does sometimes serious injury to the muscles about the joint. In Lister's case of rupture of the axillary artery, and in Agnew's case of rupture of the axillary vein, both of which will again be referred to in connection with ancient dislocations, the accidents occurred when the arm was drawn upwards. La Mothe was the first to recommend this method,[1] but as early as the year 1[illegible]64, Charles White, of Manchester, made fast a set of pulleys in the ceiling, and, placing a hand around the wrist of the dislocated arm, he drew the patient up until the whole body was suspended. No pressure, however, was made upon the scapula from above, which is no doubt the most essen

FIG. 265.



La Mothe's method, modified.

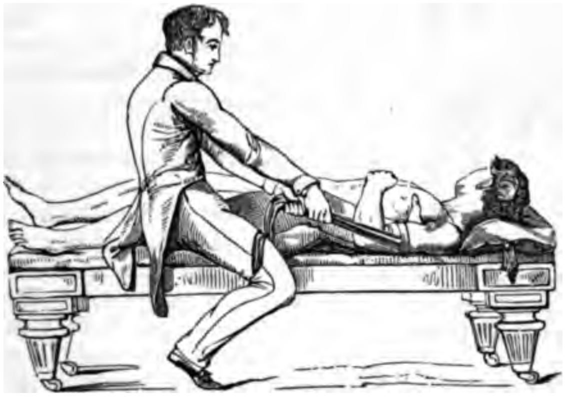
---

[1] La Mothe, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xix. p. 387, Nov. 1836, from Mélanges de Méd. et Chir., Paris, 1812.

tial part of the process.[1] By La Mothe's plan, Jobert succeeded after twenty-three days when all the usual methods had failed.[2] Sometimes this procedure is modified by placing the hand of the operator against the top of the scapula, as is shown in the accompanying drawing (Fig. 265); and I have several times succeeded in this way after other measures have failed.

A gentle movement backwards or forwards, a slight rotation of the limb, or suddenly dropping the arm toward the body, diverting the attention of the patient, are little tricks of the operator, which now and then prove successful.

Fig. 266.



Sir Astley Cooper's method of applying extension with the heel in the axilla.

Sir Astley Cooper thus describes his method of applying the heel to the axilla (Fig. 266):—

"The patient should be placed in the recumbent posture, upon a table or sofa, near to the edge of which he is to be brought; the surgeon then binds a wetted roller around the arm immediately above the elbow, upon which he ties a handkerchief; then he separates the patient's elbow from his side, and, with one foot resting upon the floor, he places the heel of his other foot in the axilla, receiving the head of the os humeri upon it, whilst he is himself in the sitting posture by the patient's side. He then draws the arm by means of the handkerchief, steadily, for three or four minutes, when, under common circumstances, the head of the bone is easily replaced; but if more force be required, the handkerchief may be changed for a long towel, by which several persons may pull, the surgeon's heel still remaining in the axilla. I generally bend the forearm nearly at right angles with the os humeri, because it relaxes the biceps, and consequently diminishes its resistance."

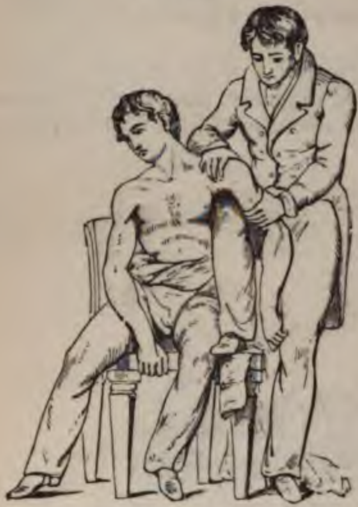
He was also accustomed in some cases to reduce the dislocation by substituting the knee for the heel. Placing the patient upon a low chair, the axilla is laid over the knee of the operator, and while one hand steadies the acromion process and scapula, the other presses downwards upon the lower end of the humerus (Fig. 267).

---

[1] C. White, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Nov. 1836, from Med. Obs. and Inquiries, vol. ii. p. 273, London, 1764.

[2] Ibid., vol. xxiii. p. 237, Nov. 1838.

FIG. 267.



Sir Astley Cooper's mode of operating with the knee in the axilla.

If some hours or days have elapsed since the occurrence of dislocation, it will be necessary to resort to chloroform or ether for the purpose of paralyzing the muscles, as well as with the view of preventing pain; and it may be necessary, in addition, to resort to pulleys, or to some similar permanent mode of extension. The same measures also sometimes become necessary in very recent cases, especially in muscular subjects.

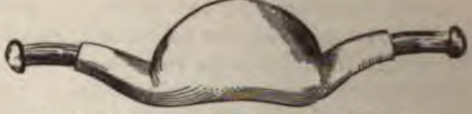
In employing the pulleys we generally operate, not exactly in a line with the axis of the body, nor at more than a right angle, but between an angle of 45° and a right angle.

Mr. Skey has suggested a plan by which we may combine the principle of the heel in the axilla with the pulleys, but which plan would, in my judgment, be very much improved by a counter-extending force applied to the acromion process. I ought to say, however, that Mr. Skey prefers that the scapula should not be fixed, believing that the reduction is much more easily effected when the glenoid cavity is drawn downwards in the act of making the extension.

With all respect for the opinion of this distinguished surgeon, we cannot precisely agree with him; and while we would be disposed to recommend in some cases a trial of his method of applying the pulleys, we would, at the same time, or certainly in the event of its failure, add the acromial support, and especially would we advise that the arm should be more abducted. The following is Mr. Skey's method, as described by himself:—

"There is no reason why, in very muscular subjects, or in old dislocations, the same principle may not be applied conjointly with the use of pulleys. For the purpose of retaining this admirable because most efficient principle, I employ a well-padded iron knob, which may represent the heel, from which there extend laterally two strong straight

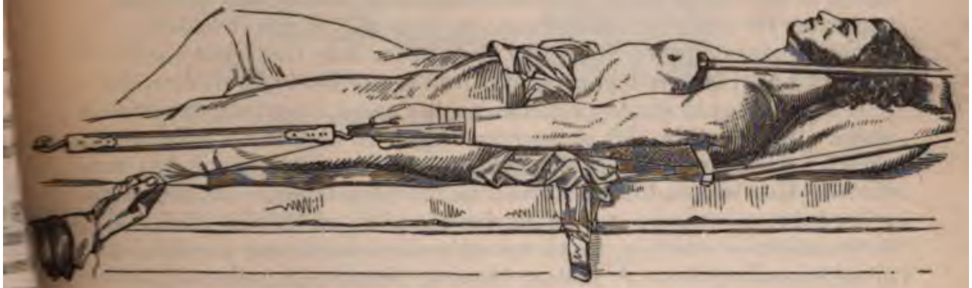
FIG. 268.



Iron knob employed by Skey, instead of the heel.

branches of the same metal, each ending in a bulb or ring of about four inches in length, the office of which is designed to keep the margins of the axilla as free from pressure as possible." The iron knob is to be pressed well up into the axilla and attached to cords fastened to a staple; the patient lying upon his back or inclined a little to the opposite side. The arm is then to be drawn downwards by the pulleys, "as nearly as possible parallel to, and in contact with, the body."[1]

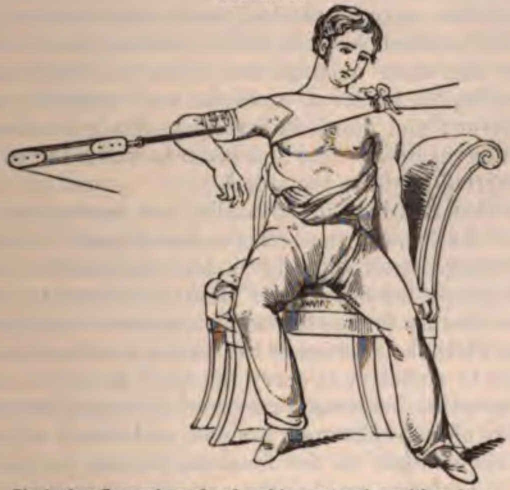
FIG. 269.



Skey's method of making extension and counter-extension with pulleys.

In this way Mr. Skey says that he has succeeded in reducing a great many dislocations, even when occurring in very muscular men, and after

FIG. 270.



Sir Astley Cooper's mode of making extension with pulleys.

some days', weeks', or even months' duration; and he thinks the plan especially applicable to cases which require long and persistent extension.

---

[1] Skey, Operative Surgery, Amer. ed., p. 93.

Mr. Skey and many other surgeons prefer to make the extension from the hand. I have succeeded as well, and it seemed to be less painful to my patients, when I have followed the practice of Sir Astley, and made the extension from the arm. Sir Astley always made the extension more or less out from the line of the body, and generally almost at a right angle when using the pulleys; the scapula being made fast by "a girt buckled on the top of the acromion," or by a split cloth (Fig. 270).

The instrument invented by Dr. Jarvis, of Portland, Conn., called the adjuster, useless and even mischievous as we have found it in its application to the treatment of fractures, possesses considerable merit as an apparatus for reducing old dislocations, especially of the shoulder. The principal advantage which may be claimed for it is, that while the forces are being applied the limb may be moved pretty freely in all directions; thus enabling us to employ rotation at the same time that extension is made. We may also lift or depress, adduct or abduct the limb without relaxing the extension. In the hands of American surgeons it has occasionally been successful when other means have failed. Dr. Jarvis has related a case presented at the Marine Hospital, at Mobile, Alabama, of forty-two days' standing, which he reduced on the second attempt, after other means had failed;[1] and Dr. May, of Washington, reduced a similar dislocation at the end of six weeks, by the same apparatus, without, however, having previously resorted to any other means.[2]

I have myself used the apparatus occasionally, both in my hospital and private practice, and can speak favorably of its operation.

I must not omit to mention the practice adopted by Prof. H. H. Smith, of Philadelphia, according to whom nearly all dislocations of the shoulder, of a recent date, may be promptly and easily reduced by manipulation alone. His method consists, first, in flexing the forearm upon the arm, while, at the same moment, the elbow is lifted from the body; second, in rotating the humerus upwards and outwards, employing the forearm as a lever; and third, in reversing this last movement, that is, rotating the humerus downwards and inwards while at the same moment the elbow is carried again to the side.[3]

When the dislocation is into the axilla, this manœuvre will generally succeed; but if the head of the humerus has slipped forwards, even only sufficient to engage itself slightly under the tendons of the coracobrachialis and biceps, the outward rotation of the humerus will inevitably thrust the head further forwards, and fasten it more certainly underneath these tendons; while the rotation of the humerus in the opposite direction will alone often be sufficient to carry the head directly into the socket.

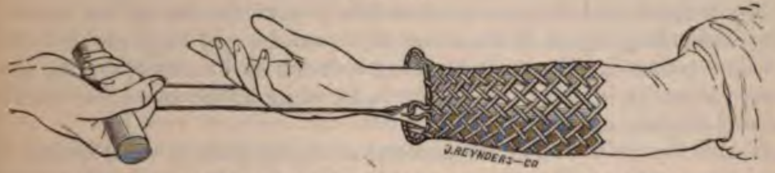
Mr. John Reynders, instrument-maker of this city, has recently shown me a cone made of ash-splittings, braided, and which is large enough to embrace and fasten itself to the forearm, for the purpose of extension (Fig. 271). He informs me that the apparatus was imported from Germany. It is the same as that described by me many years since as the "Indian puzzle," and which will be seen represented in the chapter on "Dislocations of the Fingers."

---

[1] Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xxxix. p. 215. [2] Ib., vol. xxxv. p. 454.
[3] H. H. Smith, Gross's Surg., ed. of 1863, p. 152.

Ancient Luxations.—Finally, I ought to speak somewhat more in detail of the manner of procedure and of the principles involved in the reduction of old dislocations, or of dislocations requiring the interposition of mechanical appliances; especially with a view to the more complete exposition of my own practice in these cases.

FIG. 271.



Indian puzzle, employed to make extension in dislocations of the shoulder.

If the dislocation is recent, but reduction is found impossible without the aid of mechanical apparatus, the difficulty will be understood to consist mainly, if not altogether, in the resistance offered by the muscles. If, in a few exceptional cases, the capsule, or an untorn tendon, or the margin of the glenoid fossa, present themselves as obstacles, they must still be considered as unusual and extraordinary impediments, the existence of which may be regarded rather as possible than probable.

Almost our sole purpose, then, it will be understood, in all recent cases requiring mechanical appliances, and in some ancient cases, is to overcome the contraction of the muscles.

We prefer always to place the patient upon a mattress laid upon the floor; two silk handkerchiefs, or two pieces of a cotton roller, are then laid along the radial and ulnar sides of the humerus, and over the middle of these, immediately above the condyles, a wetted roller is applied, its end being made fast with a needle and thread rather than with a pin. The upper ends of the longitudinal strips, or of the handkerchiefs, are now turned down and tied to the opposite ends, thus converting them both into lateral loops. For the purpose of making counter-extension, a sheet is passed around the body under the axilla, and made fast to a staple; while an intelligent assistant is to manage the scapula with his naked hands, either by pulling with his fingers placed under the process, or by pushing with the palm of his hand and ball of his thumb. The pulleys, secured to a staple exactly opposite to that which holds the counter-extending band, are made ready, but not for the present attached to the arm.

As soon as the patient is placed completely under the influence of an anæsthetic, the operator is ready to proceed with the reduction. It is my maxim never to attempt to accomplish by complicated and violent measures what may be done as well by more simple and gentle means. I think it proper, therefore, to make several attempts at reduction by manipulation alone, aided now by the anæsthetic, the extending and counter-extending bands, etc., before resorting to the pulleys. Seating himself upon the mattress, his boots being removed, the surgeon should bend the forearm to a right angle with the arm, and planting one heel in the axilla, with one hand he should seize upon the loops at the elbow, and with the other steady the hand and forearm of the patient, while he proceeds to make firm traction for a few seconds in the line of the body, or only a little out from this line. Failing in this, he may direct the assistant to seize upon the scapula, and make counter-extension; still not succeeding, he may change his foot from the axilla to the acromion process, and pull directly outwards at a right angle with the body, or he may swing himself gradually around until he comes to be above the head of the patient, and the foot presses firmly upon the top of the scapula; now descending again in the same direction, he will very probably find the limb reduced, or capable of being reduced easily, by operating upon it as a lever by laying it across the body while at the same moment it is rotated slightly inwards.

If still the reduction is not accomplished, the pulleys must at once be put in requisition. The sheet, passed around the chest and fastened to a staple, is only a means of supporting the body and rendering it more steady; as a means of counter-extension its value is inconsiderable. To make fast the scapula, we must still rely mainly upon the naked hands of strong men, or upon a strap drawn firmly across the process and held in place by an assistant.

Whenever we employ extension without the aid of anæsthetics, as sometimes we are compelled to do, it must be constantly borne in mind that it is proposed to conquer the muscles by fatiguing them, and that this cannot be done by a force suddenly applied, however great it may be, but only by gentle, steady, and long-continued extension. The muscles, when attacked openly and vigorously, resist, and will suffer laceration rather than yield, while, on the other hand, an insidious but persevering approach seldom fails to end in their defeat. The same is true, but in a much less degree, when the patient is insensible from anæsthesia.

The forearm is again flexed, and the arm carried out to a right angle with the body, the pulleys secured to the loops, and the assistant takes hold upon the process, while the surgeon draws gently upon the rope attached to the pulleys; as soon as everything is moderately tense, he is to desist for a few moments. Again the rope is drawn upon gently, and again the progress of the extension is suspended. In this way the operator is to proceed during half an hour, or two hours, as the nature of the case may demand; occasionally rotating the humerus, and occasionally lifting its head toward the socket. Meanwhile, it is understood that the principal counter-extension is made by the assistants, who must relieve each other, at the acromion process. The sheet in the axilla, or rather against the side of the chest, has some value in this respect when the arm is at a right angle with the body, but in itself it cannot control the scapula, only as it holds the body to which the scapula is attached. Much, therefore, as we may regret the inconvenience of making counter-extension by hands alone, experience and anatomy alike must teach that here it is the only mode. If these dislocations are reduced often by other methods, as no doubt they are, then it is only an evidence that in these examples little or no counter-extension was necessary.

Sometimes the dislocation is not reduced when the extension is given up, but if then a resort is promptly made to some one of the simple ethods already described, while the muscles are still exhausted, it very ften happens that the reduction is easily accomplished.

It will be prudent in all cases, in order to prevent a reluxation, whether e dislocation is recent or ancient, as soon as its reduction is effected, to lace the arm in a sling and secure the elbow to the side by a few turns f a roller. I do not think the axillary pad necessary, and I am afraid has sometimes done as much mischief as the dislocation itself.

The following example will illustrate the variety of expedients to which e are obliged sometimes to resort before our efforts prove successful:—

Thomas Leeding, of Niagara Co., N. Y., æt. 52, a laborer, and a uscular man, dislocated his right arm into the axilla, by jumping from he cars when they were in full motion. The blow was received upon he shoulder. An intelligent country surgeon, assisted by several other ersons, attempted reduction within an hour after the accident, but failed, nd as the patient had some distance to travel, he was not brought under y notice until eighteen hours had elapsed. We first administered hloroform, and then, while an assistant held firmly upon the acromion rocess, I pulled in the line of the body, then outwards, and finally upwards, but to no purpose. Having then applied Jarvis's "adjuster," and after the arm had been kept extended at a right angle with the body fifteen minutes, we removed the apparatus, and found the bone in its place.

John Harrington, æt. 50, a very large and powerful man, fell, while intoxicated, and dislocated his left humerus into the axilla. No surgeon was called until the tenth day, when he first consulted Dr. Dudley, who at once brought him to me. Without delay we applied the pulleys, and placing the arm at a right angle with the body, we made extension fifteen minutes; occasionally also rotating the arm. We then removed the pulleys, and while an assistant held upon the acromion process, with my heel in the axilla, I made extension in the line of the axis of the body, then outwards, and finally upwards with my foot upon the top of the scapula. I next seated my patient in a chair, and drew his arm and axilla forcibly over my knee. The bone was not yet reduced; I therefore bled him twenty-four ounces, or until partial syncope was induced, and proceeded to repeat most of these processes, but with no better result. At this moment I determined to use sulphuric ether, which had ust been introduced as an anæsthetic, and while he was completely under ts influence the pulleys were again applied, and the extension continued or some time, and until the rope broke. He was then again placed in chair, and the axilla brought over my knee, when in a moment the eduction was accomplished.

Julia McKnight, æt. 39, admitted to ward 28, Bellevue, in November, 1866, with a dislocation of the humerus into the axilla, which had existed seven weeks and one day. The deltoid was much wasted and the hand somewhat numb. Before the class of medical students, the patient being under the influence of ether, the reduction was effected; but not until various methods of manipulation and extension had been tried and had failed. Having finally carried the arm directly upwards—La Mothe's method—and in this position employed extension, the arm was again brought down, and with moderate manipulation the reduction was effected.

The return of the bone was sudden, and was accompanied with a slight grating sensation; it was observed also, that a hard bony projection was left in the axilla, which was no doubt the margin of a new socket. The head of the humerus could be plainly seen and felt in its socket, rendering it certain that we had not broken the surgical neck of the humerus.

John Bowles, of Buffalo, aged 45 years, an Irish laborer, tolerably muscular, but spare. Bowles fell down a flight of stairs, and dislocated his left humerus into the axilla. The shoulder became much swollen, and was very painful, but he did not suspect a dislocation and did not consult a surgeon. Eight weeks after the accident he applied to me. There were present the usual signs of this dislocation, but the arm was by careful measurement one inch and a half longer than the other.

The reduction was accomplished on the same day, in the presence of Drs. Lee, Webster, Coventry, Ford, and Jewett. The time occupied in the reduction was about two hours. An attempt was first made with the heel in the axilla and with violent rotation and extension. The same plan was repeated with the aid of ether, which was administered freely. Jarvis's adjuster was now applied, with no result, except that, either in consequence of the force employed by the adjuster, or in consequence of the free use of ether, or of both, he became convulsed violently, which was accompanied by frothing at the mouth and other grave symptoms. The adjuster was removed, and the exhibition of ether discontinued. As soon as the convulsions ceased, and before consciousness had returned, extension, rotation, etc., were again made by hands. Finally, after all extension was relinquished, placing my knee in the axilla, I reduced the bone by a very slight rotary action upon the arm; the bone was at once plainly in its socket, but the unusual length of the limb continued, being one inch and a half longer, though it could be shortened to the same length as the other by lifting the elbow. A pad was placed in the axilla, and the arm secured with a sling and roller. The next day the arm remained in place, but it was now only one inch longer than the other. At the end of a fortnight it was only three-quarters of an inch longer, and could be reduced to the same length by lifting; the pain and swelling about the shoulder, which never were great, were subsiding, and the patient was dismissed.

However skilfully our efforts may be directed, they will be found occasionally to fail; either owing to adhesions which have taken place between the head of the bone, or rather its capsule, and the adjacent tendons, muscles, etc., to some extraordinary position of the head and neck of the bone in its relation to ligamentous or tendinous structures, to a filling up of the glenoid fossa, or to some other cause not fully explained. Such failures have happened not only in the hands of ignorant and unskilful surgeons, destitute of appliances, but also in the hands of those who are the most expert, and who are the most completely provided with all the necessary apparatus. Indeed, if the truth were known, it would probably be found that the number of failures after the sixth or eighth week has been greater than the successes. The records of surgery, however, furnish a great many examples of ancient dislocations of the humerus reduced after periods ranging from one month to six, or even longer. Dieffenbach has been able to accomplish the reduction of a forward dislocation after two years, but not until he had cut the tendons of the pectoralis major, latissimus dorsi, teres major, and teres minor, and had divided the ligaments surrounding the new joint.[1]

In a case in which the head of the humerus, long dislocated, pressed upon the brachial plexus, causing great suffering, Dr. Edward Warren, of Baltimore, practised resection, in 1869, giving immediate and permanent relief.[2]

Dr. Thomas Annandale, Surgeon to the Edinburgh Infirmary, in the case of a woman 62 years old, with a subclavicular dislocation of six weeks' standing, having failed to reduce the bone, and the patient suffering great pain on account of the pressure upon the axillary nerves, cut down upon the head of the humerus, along the inner border of the deltoid, and after separating the axillary artery, which was adherent to the bone, and having sawn through the surgical neck of the humerus, he removed the head in fragments and with great difficulty, inasmuch as it was firmly bound to the ribs by fibrous and bony tissues. In the course of this procedure he wounded the circumflex artery so near to its origin, that he was obliged to tie the subclavian above and below the origin of the circumflex. The operation was performed February 16, 1875. On the 18th the hand and forearm became gangrenous, and on the 19th she died.[3]

It would be unjust to the young surgeon not to call especial attention to the numerous examples of serious and even fatal accidents which have followed upon the attempts to reduce ancient luxations at this joint.

Rupture of the Axillary Artery.—The late George C. Blackman, of Cincinnati, a distinguished surgeon, having met with one of these unfortunate accidents in his own practice, has had the candor to make a public statement of the case and of the circumstances which attended it. In a letter to the editor of the *Western Lancet*, published in the November number for 1856, he writes as follows:—

"About the 10th ult., aided by yourself, I succeeded in reducing by manipulation, without the pulleys, a dislocation into the axilla, of eighty days' standing. The reduction was accomplished in a very few minutes, under the influence of chloroform and ether, and the next morning the patient left for the country, in a comfortable condition. Since that I have received no tidings from him. Encouraged by the result in this case, another patient, himself a physician, a tall, athletic man, and about fifty years of age, decided to submit to the same manipulation, although his arm had been dislocated for about sixteen weeks. The dislocation was downwards and inwards, and about the tenth week an unsuccessful attempt, by another surgeon, had been made with the pulleys, to which the force of six men was applied for two and a half hours. The patient being under the influence of chloroform and ether, aided by yourself, Drs. Fries, Cary, Graham, and Kauffman, I commenced by manipulations, adducting, rotating, abducting, and elevating the arm. These efforts had been made for about ten minutes, and the least possible violence employed, when a tumefaction appeared in the pectoral region, which, in a few minutes, attained a considerable size. Supposing that the axillary artery was ruptured, as no pulse could be felt at the wrist, a ligature was immediately applied to the vessel at the upper part of its course. The operation was performed about 10 o'clock A.M., and compression of the pectoral region made by means of a sponge and broad roller. On removing this the next morning, the tumefaction had nearly disappeared. The patient continued comfortable, and about nine days after the application of the ligature I was compelled to leave the city on a professional visit to Indiana. I left on Friday afternoon and returned on Monday morning, at which time I learned that my patient had died on Sunday morning, from hemorrhage at the seat of ligature."

---

[1] Dieffenbach, Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xxii. p. 382, from Medicin. Zeitung.

[2] Warren, Gross's Lecture, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1876, p. 452; also, Balt. Med. Journ., Sept. 1871, p. 532.

[3] Annandale, Med. Times and Gaz., May 29, 1875, p. 576.

The following is a *résumé* of similar accidents which have from time to time occurred in the practice of other surgeons.

Desault twice observed, after attempts to reduce old luxations of the shoulder, "*tumeurs aeriennes.*" It is quite probable, however, that in each case the tumor was caused by the rupture of a bloodvessel, and probably an artery.[1]

Pelletan, also, attempting to reduce a luxation of four months' standing, thought he produced a *tumeur aerienne*, but it being opened the patient bled to death.[2]

Malgaigne, attempting to reduce a dislocation of sixty-eight days' standing, was surprised by a sudden tumefaction in the axilla, and on the shoulder, which caused so much alarm as to induce him to discontinue his efforts. Ice was applied, and the hemorrhage, which he thought came from muscular branches, was arrested.[3] Verdoc saw the axillary artery ruptured in the same manner, in consequence of which the patient died.[4] J. L. Petit, Dupuytren, and Nélaton met with similar cases. C. Bell reports an example of rupture of the artery with extensive laceration of the muscles, and which demanded immediate amputation. Delpech ruptured the artery, and his patient died immediately.[5] Flaubert was more fortunate, the effused blood being absorbed after a few days.[6] John C. Warren, of Boston, tied the subclavian artery to arrest the progress of an enormous aneurismal tumor in the axilla, caused by the reduction of a recent dislocation.[7] Gibson, of Philadelphia, lost two patients from rupture of the artery in attempting to reduce old luxations of the humerus,[8] and he relates another fatal case occurring in the practice of David, of Rouen. Leudet, of Rouen, lost a patient in this way in 1825. In this latter case, and in both the cases occurring in the practice of Gibson, there was a fracture, also, of the lower margin of the glenoid cavity. Callender ruptured the artery in an attempt to reduce a dislocation at six weeks.[9] Mr. Lister met with the same accident.[10]

---

[1] Desault, Journ. de Chir., t. iv. p. 301.

[2] Pelletan, Chir. Clin., t. ii. p. 951.

[3] Malgaigne, Paris ed., 1855, p. 150.

[4] Verduc, Opérat. de la Chir., 1693, t. i. p. 559.

[5] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 152.

[6] Mémoires sur plusieurs cas de Luxationes, etc. Répertoire d'Anat. et de Phys., 1827, Obs. 3. Four cases of injury to the Axillary or Brachial Vessels or Nerves.

[7] Warren, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xi. N. S. 1846.

[8] Gibson, Elements of Surg., vol. i. p. 824, 4th ed.

[9] St. Barthol. Hosp. Rep., 1866. vol. ii. p. 96.

[10] Med. Times and Gaz., Feb. 1, 1873.

Rupture of the Axillary Vein.—Froriep attempted the reduction of the shoulder in a woman, æt. 36, the dislocation having existed twenty days. The axillary vein was torn entirely across, and death ensued in an hour and a half.[1]

Professor D. H. Agnew, of the University of Pennsylvania, ruptured the axillary vein while attempting to reduce a dislocation of six weeks. The woman, æt. 60, had a subcoracoid dislocation, and while the arm was lifted and extension made according to La Mothe's method, the vein was ruptured, causing a very large tumor covering the entire breast. Compresses and bandages were at once applied and continued for several weeks, the case resulting in a complete cure, but with the bone unreduced.[2]

Rupture of Artery and Vein.—Platner mentions a case of rupture of both artery and vein, in which death ensued from subsequent rupture of the sac.[3]

Charles Bell reports a case in which the artery was ruptured, at the New Castle Infirmary, and the parts adjacent so much injured that immediate amputation became necessary. It seems quite probable therefore that the vein was also torn, but this is not stated.[4]

Dr. H. B. Sands, of New York, in attempting to reduce a downward dislocation of seven or eight weeks' standing, in a lady eighty-six years of age, found a tumor rapidly forming in the axilla, which soon attained the size of a child's head at full term; discoloration ensued, and the pulsation of the brachial, ulnar, and radial arteries were lost. She was also greatly prostrated. It was evident that some vessel had given way, but inasmuch as she finally recovered without any surgical operation, it is scarcely probable that it was, as at first suspected, a rupture of the axillary artery. I ought to add that the patient was, at the time of attempted reduction, under the influence of ether, and that great care was said to have been exercised by Dr. Sands not to employ great force in the attempt. The reduction was not accomplished.[5]

Cerebral Congestion.—In a case reported by Lisfranc, death is ascribed to cerebral congestion.[6]

Injury to Axillary Nerves.—Very many accidents of this kind have happened from time to time, some of which have been reported by Flaubert, Malgaigne, Lenoir, Larrey, and others.[7]

Avulsion of the Arm.—Guerin tore the arm completely from the body, in an attempt to reduce a dislocation of three months' standing, in a woman 63 years of age.[8]

Inflammation, etc.—Mr. Hutchinson, of London, reported in 1866 that inflammation, suppuration, and death had resulted from an attempt made to reduce an old dislocation of the humerus, under his own observation.[1] A like result followed the reduction of a recent subclavicular dislocation, in the practice of Dr. Courtright, of Ohio.[2]

---

[1] Malgaigne, from Froriep.
[2] Agnew, Phila. Med. Times, Aug. 16, 1873.
[3] Malgaigne, Paris ed., 1855, vol. ii. p. 151.
[4] Willard, Summary of Cases, Phila. Med. Times, Aug. 16, 1873.
[5] Sands, Med. Gaz., March 8, 1880.
[6] Malgaigne, Paris ed., 1855, vol. ii. p. 161.
[7] Malgaigne, Paris ed., 1855, vol. ii. p. 151.
[8] S. Cooper's First Lines, vol. ii. p. 466 : Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., 1828, p. 136.

Fracture of the Humerus.—In the following case an attempt to reduce an ancient dislocation of the humerus occasioned a fracture of the surgical neck.

Martha Hogan, æt. 70, of Brooklyn, N. Y., was admitted into the Long Island College Hospital during the spring of 1860. The dislocation had existed six weeks, and was subcoracoid. On the day of admission an attempt was made to reduce it, both by Dr. Johnson and myself, without an anæsthetic, in which we both failed. I then gave her ether, and now discovered that she had a fracture of the second and third ribs on the same side. The fractures were ununited. While manipulating, pulling the arm gently and rotating, the surgical neck of the humerus gave way. She did not survive the injury many days, and the autopsy confirmed this diagnosis.

In December, 1874, Dr. Stephen Smith, of Bellevue, met with the same accident in attempting to reduce a subglenoid dislocation of eight weeks' standing, before the class of medical students. The patient, a man aged about 40, was under the influence of ether. Manipulation and extension had been freely employed in various directions, but the fracture took place when, at my suggestion, extension was for a moment relinquished, and while Dr. Smith was rotating the humerus with the elbow at a right angle with the body.

In December, 1865, Rosanna Casey, æt. 32, was admitted to Bellevue with a subcoracoid dislocation of the left shoulder. The accident occurred six weeks before. On admission, one of the house surgeons attempted reduction, and, as I am informed, fractured the surgical neck of the humerus. After which, Dec. 9th, I attempted reduction before the class, the patient being under the influence of ether, but without success. Malgaigne has recorded four similar cases.[3]

Two cases are referred to in the *Lancet*, February 6, 1876; in one of which, however, a suspicion is expressed that the fracture occurred at the same time as the dislocation. In my opinion the fracture was caused by the attempt at reduction.[4]

Summary of the Graver Accidents.—Rupture of an artery, eighteen cases; most of which were known to be ruptures of the axillary artery. Callender, Lister, and Blackman tied the axillary, and the patients all died. The subclavian was tied by Warren successfully. Gibson also tied the subclavian, but his patient died. Nélaton did the same, and the result is not stated.

Rupture of vein alone, two cases. Froriep's patient died; Agnew's patient was saved.

Rupture of artery and vein, probably two cases. Platner's patient died. In Bell's case the result is not stated, except that amputation was practised.

---

[1] Hutchinson, Lond. Hosp. Reports, vol. ii. (Cincinnati Journ. Med., Aug. 1866, p. 361).

[2] Courtright, Cincinnati Lancet and Observer, Jan. 1877.

[3] Malgaigne, Paris ed., 1855, vol. ii. p. 143.

[4] Med. Review and Library, March, 1876, from the Lancet.

Rupture of unknown vessel, one case. No operation. Recovery.

Avulsion of arm, one case. Patient died.

Of the whole number, twenty-four, fifteen terminated fatally, in three the results are uncertain, and seven recovered.

Of fractures of the neck of the humerus I have reported three cases, and I have drawn from other sources six cases, making in all nine. My own patient died, but probably not in consequence of any injury suffered in the attempt at reduction.

Norris has reported three cases of ancient dislocation into the axilla, treated at the Pennsylvania Hospital: one, of four weeks' standing, was reduced in thirty seconds by the aid of pulleys; the second, which had existed seven weeks, was reduced by the same means in about one hour; and the third, dislocated ten weeks, was left unreduced after extension and counter-extension had been made for an hour. In the second case, however, suppuration occurred in or about the joint, and, on the tenth day, the abscess was opened, giving exit to a large amount of pus. He left the hospital with the parts about the shoulder still much hardened and stiff.[1]

Dislocation, with Fracture of the Humerus near its Upper End.—We have thus far omitted to speak of the treatment of dislocations of the humerus accompanied with fracture near its upper end. The older writers, almost without an exception, agree in declaring the reduction of these dislocations impossible, until the fracture had united. And, so late as the year 1828, we have the report of a case treated in this manner by a surgeon in Massachusetts. Dr. Warren, of Boston, himself reduced the dislocation at the end of four weeks, when the fracture was found to have united.[2] But since the introduction of anæsthetics immediate attempts at reduction have more often proved successful; and in no case can the surgeon excuse himself for having omitted to make the effort.

Richet reports an example of this kind in a man sixty-eight years of age, in whom the dislocation was complicated with a fracture of the neck of the humerus. The attempt was not made until the fourth day, when it proved successful without extension. The fracture was afterwards adjusted and consolidated, so that he recovered the complete use of his arm.[3]

At a meeting of the New York Academy of Medicine in May, 1855, Dr. Watson reported a case of fracture of the humerus near its head, complicated with a dislocation into the axilla. The patient was a robust man, past the middle age, and had received the injury by a blow on the shoulder from a steam-engine. He was very much prostrated at the time of being admitted into the hospital, and the examination was not made until the following morning. The arm was then found lying close to the side, but in other respects it presented the usual signs of a dislocation. Ether was immediately administered; and while extension and counter-extension were applied, and a sweeping motion given to the arm, drawing it from the body, firm pressure with the fingers was made in the axilla, forcing the head toward the socket, and the bone slipped into its position.[1]

---

[1] Norris, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxxi. p. 24.

[2] Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., No. 1, 1828; also, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. ii. p. 233.

[3] Richet, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xii., new ser., p. 293, from Bulletin de Thérap.

In the *Transactions of the American Medical Association*, I have reported a case of supposed dislocation, accompanied with a fracture which I succeeded in reducing on the eighth day.[2]

I have, however, twice failed in attempts to reduce similar dislocations. The first patient, John Riley, æt. 49, was admitted to Bellevue Hospital, March 29, 1864, having received the injury two days before. The dislocation was subcoracoid, and the humerus was broken at its surgical neck. Having placed him under the influence of ether, assisted by Dr. Stephen Smith and several other surgeons of the hospital, I attempted to reduce the dislocated bone, but after a trial, prolonged through one hour or more, the effort was abandoned.

The second case was in a man aged about 40 years, who was admitted to Bellevue Hospital in July, 1864, with a dislocation of the head of the humerus forwards, and a fracture of the surgical neck, of four weeks' standing. A surgeon had attempted reduction immediately after the receipt of the injury, but had failed. We found the fracture still ununited, and placing him under the influence of ether, we tried faithfully, by pushing and pulling, and by various other manœuvres, to reduce the dislocation, but without success.

The fractures united in both cases promptly, and attempts were subsequently made to reduce the dislocation, but to no purpose.

Examples have been recorded, however, by surgeons in which the reduction has been accomplished immediately, and without much difficulty, by simple pressure upon the head of the bone, while the patient was under the influence of an anæsthetic, and without the aid of extension; indeed, it is quite doubtful whether extension in these cases is of any service. I have already said that I have once succeeded in replacing the head in its socket after the lapse of eight days. But, if the surgeon were to fail by pressure alone, it would be proper to employ extension and manipulation.[3] In the event of a failure by these means, the case ought to be treated as a fracture, and the earliest period after the union of the fragments should be seized upon to accomplish the reduction of the dislocation. The occasional success of the older surgeons by this method is sufficient to warrant the attempt.

Compound dislocations of this joint will be discussed in a separate chapter devoted to the general consideration of compound dislocations of all the joints connected with the long bones.

§ 2. Dislocation of the Humerus Forwards. (Subcoracoid and Subclavicular.)

Causes.—The causes of this dislocation are the same with those which produce dislocation downwards into the axilla, except that it is more likely to occur in a fall upon the elbow or upon the hand when the line of the axis of the arm and forearm is thrown behind the body. Where my records have stated the cause it has been ascribed to a direct blow upon the shoulder sixteen times, and to a fall upon the hand or elbow only twice. If it is the result of a direct blow, the impulse has usually been received rather upon the back than upon the outer side of the head of the humerus; or the upper end of the bone, having been originally thrown directly downwards upon the inferior edge of the scapula, may have been made to assume the position forwards, beneath the pectoral muscle, in consequence of the peculiar action of the muscles, or of the position of the arm in an attempt to rise. By this latter mode of explanation the dislocation forwards is consecutive only upon a dislocation downwards.

---

[1] Watson, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xvi., new ser., p. 383.

[2] Op. cit., vol. ix. p. 93.

[3] Hartshorne, Case reduced by Manipulation, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Jan. 1855, pp. 273–4, from Med. Examiner.

In several instances which have come under my notice the dislocation has been due to muscular action alone. In one example the dislocation occurred frequently in consequence of epileptic convulsions. This was in the person of a lad, æt. 18, of a slender frame and feeble muscles. When the dislocation had taken place, he was frequently able to reduce it himself; sometimes he was obliged to call upon a surgeon, and at other times he left it out a day or two, or until it became reduced spontaneously. This spontaneous reduction generally took place at night, during sleep. At the time he called upon me the bone had been out two days, and he could not reduce it. I administered chloroform, and then made repeated and prolonged efforts at reduction, adopting all the usual modes of manipulation, but without resorting to mechanical appliances. The father now refused to allow me to proceed, and he was taken home with the bone unreduced. The following day he called at my office, to say that during the night, while asleep, and, he thinks, while turning over in bed, the bone suddenly resumed its place.

Drs. Edward L. Pardee and Glover C. Arnold, of this city, have recently met with a case of simultaneous dislocation of both shoulders, in a man æt. 38, caused by a fall from a carriage, his arms being extended in front of him, and the force of the concussion being received upon his hands. Both of the dislocations were subcoracoid; and they were easily reduced by Dr. Arnold.

Surgical writers occasionally refer to similar examples, but the number of cases of double dislocation on record is small. Most of those recorded have happened when the arms were extended in front of the body, as in Dr. Pardee's case just cited; and the dislocations were generally subcoracoid.

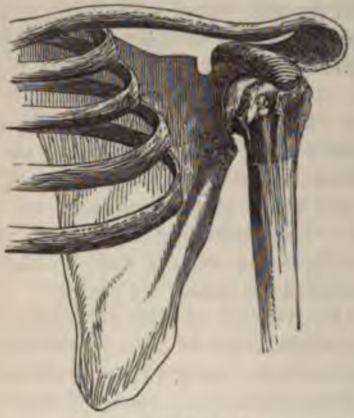
Pathology.—Omitting for the present to speak of partial luxations, the existence of which, as a form of traumatic dislocation, we are prepared to question, we shall proceed at once to describe the anatomical relations and the various lesions which generally accompany a complete luxation forwards.

Of these we shall observe two principal varieties, differing mainly in the degree or extent of the displacement.

Thus we may find the head of the humerus resting *beneath the coracoid process* (subcoracoid), having the conjoined tendon of the short head of the biceps and of the coraco-brachialis lying upon its anterior surface, while its posterior and outer surface rests upon the venter of the scapula in front of the glenoid fossa; in which position it has usually thrust up, to a greater or less extent, the belly of the subscapular muscle.

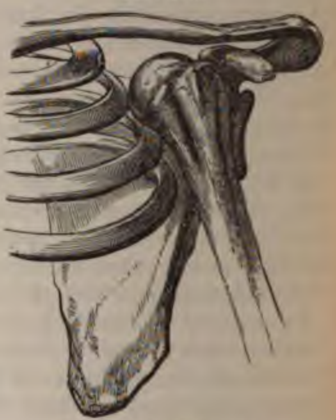
Sir Astley Cooper, Fergusson, and others, when mentioning this form of dislocation, call it a "dislocation into the axilla;" by Boyer it is called a "primary luxation forwards." Dr. Wood, of New York, has reported an example, accompanied with a fracture of the neck of the humerus, which he has named "dislocation under the subscapularis muscle." The drawing which accompanied the report, made from the autopsy, sufficiently shows that it was a dislocation of the same character as that which we are now describing.[1] Dr. Parker has called attention to a similar case, an account of which was first given in Reese's edition of Cooper's *Surgical Dictionary*. The head of the humerus reposed in the "subscapular fossa."[2] By Malgaigne, Vidal (de Cassis), and others, this is called a subcoracoid dislocation, a term which, as being more distinctive and appriate than either of the others, I shall choose to adopt.

FIG. 272.



Subcoracoid dislocation.

FIG. 273.



Subclavicular dislocation.

In the second variety, the head, having escaped from underneath the coracoid process, is made to approach nearer to the sternum, *so as to apply itself more or less closely to the inferior edge of the clavicle* (subclavicular). In which case the head and neck will be placed behind the pectoralis minor, and also behind the short head of the biceps and coracobrachialis; or between these several muscles on the one hand, and the serratus magnus, covering the second and third ribs, on the other hand.

Upon the appearances which accompany this more advanced form of dislocation writers have generally based their descriptions, diagnosis, treatment, etc., of forward luxations.

In either form of the accident, the deltoid, with the supra- and infraspinatus, is greatly stretched, and the two latter sometimes torn; the subscapularis is displaced upwards and backwards, while its tendon is in some instances completely wrenched from the head of the humerus. Mr. Erichsen has seen the lesser tubercle itself completely broken off in two examples of this accident which he has been permitted to examine after death.[1] Occasionally the axillary nerves are carried forwards with the head of the bone; and in this case the pain produced by their being thus pressed upon is even greater than in dislocations into the axilla.

---

[1] Wood, New York Journ. of Med., May, 1850, p. 282.

[2] Parker, New York Journ. of Med., March, 1852, p. 187.

In this accident, as in dislocation downwards, the long head of the biceps is sometimes broken; the circumflex nerve may be contused or ruptured, and the capsule is generally torn very extensively.

Symptoms.—If the dislocation is subclavicular (Fig. 273), a depression exists under the outer end of the acromion process, extending also underneath its posterior margin; the elbow hangs away from the body, and a little backwards; the axis of the limb is much changed, being thrown inwards in the direction of the middle of the clavicle, the whole body inclining moderately to the same side; there is also more or less inability to move the arm, especially in a direction forwards or outwards; fulness is seen underneath the clavicle, and to the sternal side of the coracoid process, occasioned by the head of the humerus, the head moving with the shaft; the arm is shortened. To these we may add the common sign of all dislocations of the humerus, mentioned by Dugas, viz., the impossibility of placing the hand upon the opposite shoulder while at the same moment the elbow is made to touch the front of the chest.

If the dislocation is forwards, but subcoracoid, the head of the bone will be found below this process and deep in the anterior margin of the axillary fossa. It cannot, therefore, be so distinctly felt; but the other signs are the same as in the dislocation forwards under the clavicle, except that the arm is shorter, not longer.

Prognosis.—While on the one hand experience has shown that the axillary nerves and artery are less liable to suffer serious and permanent injury than in dislocation downwards (subglenoid), and that the capsule, with the tendinous and muscular tissues about the joint, are no more liable to laceration—on the other hand, the difficulty of reduction has been often increased, and consequently a large number of examples, in proportion to the actual number which occur, have been left unreduced.

Dr. Norris relates a case which the surgeon who was first called supposed to be a mere contusion, but which, on being admitted to the Pennsylvania Hospital, three months after the accident, was found to be a dislocation forwards under the clavicle. The arm was almost useless. Dr. Norris made extension and counter-extension with compound pulleys nearly an hour, but to no purpose; and finally, at the request of the patient, the attempt was given over.[2]

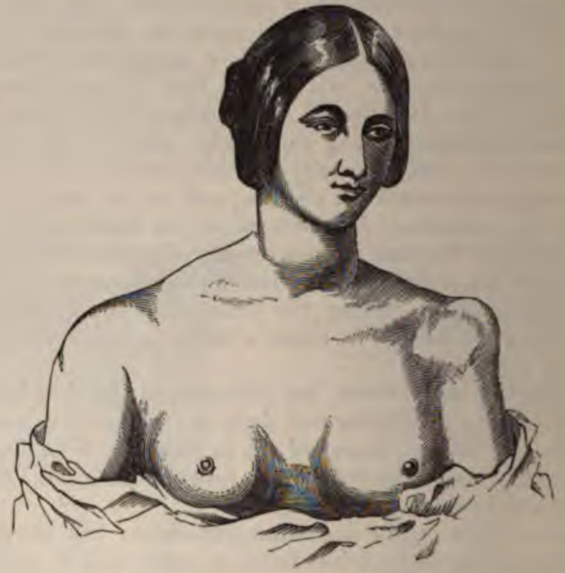
Treatment.—The same rules of treatment which we have established in relation to dislocations into the axilla (subglenoid) will be found to be applicable to this dislocation; with the exception that the extension will have to be made generally at first somewhat in a line backwards from the body, and that our efforts will frequently have to be continued with more perseverance, although with less fear of injury, in consequence of supposed adhesions between the artery and the adjacent tissues. The extension also must always be made downwards and outwards, if the dislocation is subclavicular, until the head of the bone has escaped from beneath the coracoid process; we may then pull directly outwards or even upwards, while at the same moment pressure is made with the hand upon the head of the bone in the direction of the socket, and the arm is rotated inwards.

---

[1] Erichsen, Science and Art of Surgery, 2d Amer. ed., p. 250.

[2] Norris, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxv. p. 279.

Fig. 274.



Subcoracoid dislocation.

If the dislocation is subcoracoid, our modes of procedure need scarcely vary in any respect from those which we have recommended for dislocations into the axilla.

The plan adopted in the following case has been found sufficient in several examples of subcoracoid dislocation:—

Mr. McA., of Buffalo, æt. 73, moderately muscular, fell through a trap-door, striking upon his right elbow, and dislocating the humerus forwards. Within two hours after the accident, I found the head of the bone resting under the coracoid process, where it could be distinctly felt and seen. There was a marked depression under the acromion process, and the arm was carried out from the body and slightly back. He had not suffered much pain. The patient was seated in a chair, and while Dr. Lemon, who was at that time my pupil, supported the acromion process, I pushed the head of the humerus outwards toward the socket with my left hand, while with my right I pulled gently upon the arm in the direction of the axis of the body. After about twenty seconds it slid suddenly into its place with an audible snap.

Simple manipulation alone will also be found sufficient in many cases subclavicular dislocation.

A German, Simeon Grennas, æt. 21, fell upon an icy sidewalk, and slocated his right humerus under the clavicle. We found him about hour after the accident sitting with his head inclined to his right side, d supporting his elbow with his left hand. A marked depression exted under the outer end of the acromion process, and instead of the sual fulness there was a flatness under the process behind. The elbow as carried out from the body, and very slightly backwards. While Dr. oardman supported the acromion process I lifted the elbow from the de, carrying it first upwards and backwards, and then forwards, making us a short detour with the arm, and when the manœuvre was nearly mpleted the bone slid into its socket with a slight snap. No extension as used, and no more force employed than was sufficient to lift and tate the arm. He was not at the time of the reduction faint, nor were s muscles relaxed from any other cause.

More than once I have accomplished the reduction by extension made rectly upwards, as in the following example.

A gentleman, forty-five years of age, had his left shoulder dislocated rwards under the clavicle in a railroad collision, on the 8th of October, 58. A young surgeon had been making extension in various ways for lf an hour, when, by placing my foot upon the top of the scapula and awing the arm directly upwards, I accomplished the reduction immeately and without much effort. Six months after the accident, I found e deltoid muscle considerably wasted, and he was still unable to raise s arm to a right angle with the body.

I have in this way also reduced a dislocation which had existed seven-en days, the nature of the accident having been misunderstood by the tending surgeon. The man was twenty-three years old, and quite muslar. The dislocation had been produced by a severe blow received rectly upon the shoulder, and the arm was still considerably swollen d very tender. The reduction was accomplished in a few seconds while e patient was under the influence of chloroform, but by my hands alone, led only by the pressure of the foot upon the top of the scapula. The ethod adopted successfully in both of the preceding cases, namely, pullg directly upwards, ought generally to be considered a last resort, inasuch as it especially exposes the axillary artery, vein, and nerves to jury.

In December, 1857, Dr. White, of Buffalo, and myself, reduced a subavicular dislocation of the right shoulder, which had existed sixty days, a man sixty-eight years of age. The surgeon who first saw the man ought it was only a sprain or a severe bruise. When he came to uffalo, the whole limb was enormously swollen, and neither Dr. White or myself had much expectation of accomplishing a reduction without resort to pulleys and anæsthetics. He was, however, placed upon the loor, and after extension made for about half an hour, during which time we had pulled the arm in various directions, upwards, outwards, and downwards, I at last succeeded while my heel was placed in the axilla, and while the limb was undergoing a slight rotation. No anæsthetic was employed.

Dr. M. C. Cuykendall, of Bucyrus, Ohio, informs me that he has recently reduced a subclavicular dislocation on the sixty-fourth day, in a man 62 years old, by the following method: "As a last resort I secured the pulleys to the arm above the elbow, making the counter-extension with Skey's knob in the axilla, flexed the arm and made extension downwards and forwards; and when well extended I moved his body under the pulley ropes, so as to bring the arm forcibly across the breast; then, keeping up the extension, I had Dr. Richey place his knee upon the top of the scapula, and lock his fingers around the elbow, while I placed my knee against the elbow and locked my fingers around the top of the scapula, and directing the extension removed, we forced the bone upwards and outwards to its sockets;" adhesions were felt to give way, and the restoration of the bone was found to be complete.

It will be understood that this method did not succeed until after repeated and long-continued efforts had been made by other methods, such as pulling down, pulling out, and pulling directly up. Dr. Cuykendall informs me that this is the second time he has succeeded in "completing" the reduction of old dislocations of the shoulder by this manœuvre.

These several cases are mentioned that the surgeon may understand how impossible it is always to establish absolute and invariable rules of procedure which shall be applicable to every accident of this character. The method which will succeed readily in one case may fail completely in another, although belonging to the same class, and not apparently differing in its anatomical relations. Before relinquishing the attempt, we ought to have put into requisition all the expedients which the experience of other surgeons has shown to be worthy of a trial.

During the year 1865, two ancient subcoracoid dislocations came under my observation at Bellevue Hospital. One of these cases, in the person of James Thompson, æt. 49, had existed two years or more. He was employed about the hospital as a carpenter, and has a tolerably useful arm. The second, in the person of Rosanna Casey, æt. 32, had existed six weeks when she was admitted. Various attempts had been made to reduce the dislocation before admission. During the week following her admission, an attempt was made at reduction by Dr. Verona, an intelligent house surgeon, subsequently by Dr. James R. Wood, and at the end of three months the attempt was made by myself, before the class of medical students, the patient being each time under the influence of an anæsthetic. She was finally discharged with the bone still unreduced.

Mary Coffee, æt. 46, was admitted also to the Charity Hospital, in Feb. 1864, with the same dislocation, which had existed six months, having been mistaken at first for a fracture. I found her arm free from swelling or paralysis, and moving quite freely in its new socket, and declined to make any attempt at reduction.

July 28, 1873, an Irishman, about 40 years of age, was admitted to St. Francis's Hospital with a subcoracoid dislocation of the humerus of eight or nine weeks' standing. The surgeon who first saw him believed that he reduced the dislocation, but several weeks later he found it was again out of place, and he tried ineffectually to reduce it. My own efforts, continued for an hour or more, were equally unsuccessful.

The two following cases are recorded in order that they may illustrate he apparent inutility of a successful reduction in some cases.

William E. Disbrow, of Bridgeport, Conn., received a subcoracoid disocation of the right arm, in consequence of a violent and direct blow, May 9, 1870. Dr. George Lewis, of Bridgeport, a very intelligent surgeon, reduced the dislocation within half an hour, the patient being under the influence of ether. The restoration of the bone was complete, and attended with an audible sound. The arm was subsequently very painful, and at the end of three weeks Mr. Disbrow consulted a "natural bone-setter," who manipulated the limb violently, and perhaps dislocated it. July 9, 1870, eight weeks after the original accident, I found the bone unreduced, and in the presence of a number of medical gentlemen at Charity Hospital, effected reduction. The patient was anæsthetized, and the reduction was accomplished only after considerable extension and manipulation had been practised; the return of the bone to its socket being accompanied with a grating sensation. A thick pad was then placed n the axilla, and the arm and forearm secured across the front of the hest. Mr. Disbrow remained under observation for some time; but it was soon evident that the head of the bone was gradually receding from he socket, and that he was not to have a very useful limb.

Jan. 10, 1875, Leonard Ball, æt. 40, was thrown from a carriage at Norwich, Conn., causing a subcoracoid dislocation of the left arm. Five ays later Dr. Patrick Cassidy, of Norwich, reduced the dislocation, the eduction being accompanied with a grating sensation. Four days later Dr. Cassidy found the arm again dislocated, and he again reduced it. eb. 11th, thirty-two days after the original accident, the arm was examined by myself and other visiting surgeons at Bellevue. Some of the entlemen doubted whether it might not be a fracture of the surgical eck of the scapula. In my opinion it was a dislocation. On the same ay before the class, and under ether, I effected reduction by manipulation, very little extension being employed. The arm was, however, manipulated in various directions, and considerable adhesions were torn efore success was attained, the bone returning to its socket suddenly, nd with a grating sensation, while the heel was in the axilla, and I was ulling moderately upon the arm. No one doubted the fact of reduction; he arm was now done up as in the preceding case, and the patient remanded to his ward.

A few days later I found the head of the bone had receded from its socket, and was evidently tending to assume the position in which I first saw it; and the motions of the joint were very limited. He was discharged from the hospital after two or three weeks, and I have not seen him since.

It is quite probable that among the successful cases of reduction of old dislocations of the shoulder, reported from time to time, many have completed their history in a similar manner. Possibly there may have been in each of these examples a fracture of the inner lip of the glenoid cavity, a condition which has been verified in several autopsies of old shoulder dislocation.

The rapid changes which often take place in the socket, and in the condition of the adjacent tissues, may also account for the difficulty which we often experience in reducing these dislocations, and of retaining them in place after reduction. In Professor Lister's case, already referred to, at the end of seven weeks there was a complete socket formed, smooth, cartilaginous, and partly bony; and strong fibrous bands had formed between the coracoid process, the surgical neck of the humerus, and the axillary artery, containing a spiculum of bone.

§ 3. Dislocation of the Humerus Backwards. (Subspinous.)

This form of dislocation has been seldom met with. Only two cases, according to Sir Astley Cooper, occurred in Guy's Hospital in thirty-eight years; but in the last edition of Sir Astley Cooper's treatise on *Fractures and Dislocations*, edited by Bransby Cooper, nine cases are mentioned.[1] Sedillot,[2] Malgaigne, Desclaux,[3] Van Buren,[4] W. Parker,[5] Lepelletier,[6] Trowbridge,[7] Physick, Snyder,[8] Stephen Smith, and myself, have each seen one example. Examples have also been seen by Dupuytren, Arnolt, Best, Levacher, Berard, Fizeau, Velpeau, Fergusson, Kirkbride,[9] and by Rogers.[10]

Dr. Stephen Smith's case was seen by myself ten days after the accident, by courtesy of Dr. Smith. The patient, John Creswell, æt. 36, fell down a flight of stairs Sept. 11, 1871, striking on the front of his shoulder. A surgeon, who saw him a few hours after, thought it was simply a bruise. Sept. 21, he was an inmate of Bellevue Hospital. The head of the humerus could be distinctly seen in its new position, and there was a marked depression under the acromion process, especially in front. The elbow hung very slightly from the body, and scarcely more forwards than the opposite elbow. He could carry it forwards pretty freely, and a little out, but he could not carry it back. He suffered very little pain, and there was no swelling of the arm or hand. On the following day Dr. Smith reduced the dislocation easily, by pulling the arm forwards, and at the same time pushing upon the head from behind. Dr. Smith informs me, however, that the bone became displaced on the following day; but that it was easily reduced, and afterwards remained in place.

Causes.—One of the patients mentioned in Mr. Cooper's book had his shoulder dislocated backwards in an epileptic convulsion; one had fallen upon his shoulder; another met with the accident while pushing a person violently with the arm elevated; and a fourth, seen by Coley, was "pulled down by a calf which he was driving, a cord having been tied to one of the calf's legs, and being held fast by the man's hand." My own patient, Frederick Kretner, had his arm caught in machinery on the 14th of January, 1860. The dislocation was discovered when I was preparing to amputate the arm soon after the accident occurred. Desclaux's patient fell from a height with his arm in front of him. In the case seen by Dr. Parker, of New York, a woman, æt. 60, had fallen forwards and struck upon the outside of her elbow; arm, and shoulder. No attempt was made to reduce it until the fourteenth day, she not having for some time called the attention of any surgeon to its condition. Trowbridge's patient was thrown from a horse, striking on the palm of his hand.

---

[1] A. Cooper, op. cit., p. 352.

[2] Sedillot, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., vol. xiii. p. 551, Feb. 1834.

[3] Desclaux, New York Journ. of Med., Nov. 1851, p. 109, from Revue Médicale.

[4] Van Buren, ibid., Nov. 1851, p. 110.

[5] Parker, ibid., March, 1852, p. 186.

[6] Lepelletier, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xvi. p. 526, from Arch. Gén., Nov. 1834.

[7] Trowbridge. Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xxvii. p. 99.

[8] Gibson's Surgery.

[9] New York Journ. Med., March, 1852.

[10] Amer. Med. Times, November 9, 1861, vol. v. p. 303.

Pathology.—Mr. Cooper has given us a careful account of the dissection in the case of Mr. Complin, already alluded to, whose arm had been dislocated by muscular spasm. This gentleman was fifty-two years of age, and had been subject to epileptic fits, in one of which the shoulder was dislocated. Many attempts were made to reduce it, but although it seemed to be easily drawn into its socket by extension merely, yet, as soon as the force ceased, the head of the bone slipped again upon the dorsum scapulæ, and in this situation it was finally permitted to remain until his death, which did not take place until five years after. In the mean time he was able to move the limb but very slightly, so that his arm was almost useless.

Mr. Cooper, to whom the arm was sent after death, found the head of the bone resting under the spine of the scapula, and against the posterior edge of the glenoid fossa, where it had formed a slight depression, and the head itself had become somewhat changed in form by absorption. The tendon of the subscapularis muscle and the internal portion of the capsular ligament were torn at the point where the muscle was inserted, but the greater portion of the capsule remained, having been pressed back by the head of the bone. The supraspinatus was stretched, while the infraspinatus and teres minor were relaxed. The long head of the biceps was elongated, but not ruptured. The glenoid fossa was rough and irregular upon its surface, the cartilage being absorbed.

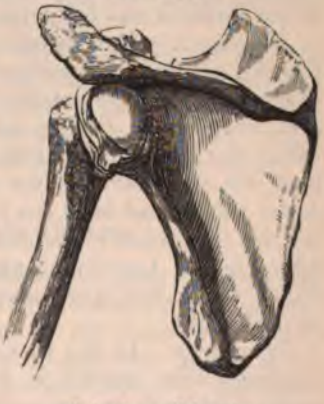
The fact that the bone would not remain in place when reduced, was explained by the rupture of the subscapularis, and the consequent loss of antagonism to the action of the infraspinatus and teres minor.[1]

The accompanying drawing is a copy of that furnished by Mr. Cooper, to illustrate the position occupied by the bone.

I ought to mention that this case has been regarded by Vidal (de Cassis), Malgaigne, and others, as only subacromial, and as a variety of the dislocation backwards, differing from that in which the head of the bone occupies a position underneath the spine. But as I can see no difference except in the degree or extent of the displacement, I prefer not to regard the distinction made by these surgeons.

Symptoms.—The signs of this accident are, a projection under the spine of the

FIG. 275.



Subspinous dislocation.

---

[1] Sir Astley Cooper, op. cit., p. 354.

scapula, produced by the head of the bone, the head being obedient the motions of the arm; a corresponding depression in front and un the outer extremity of the acromion process; a wide space between the head of the bone and the coracoid process, into which the fingers may be pushed deeply; the axis of the shaft of the humerus directed upwards and outwards toward a point posterior to the glenoid fossa. The forearm is usually carried forwards across the chest, and the humerus rotated inwards, unless the subscapularis muscle is torn. Immobility exists, but the motions of the arm are not generally so much impaired as in either of the other dislocations; and finally, as in all other dislocations of the humerus, the hand cannot be laid upon the opposite shoulder while the elbow touches the front or side of the chest. In Parker's case the elbow was thrown outwards, although the arm was carried very much across the chest. In Smith's case the arm was nearly vertical. Desclaux's patient held his hand upon his head, with his arm horizontally across his body.

Usually the diagnosis will be easily made; in my own and Smith's case the position of the head of the bone was easily recognized, but Sir Astley relates one case in which, on the morning following the accident, a surgeon was unable to discover the dislocation, and on the seventeenth day Bransby Cooper failed to make the diagnosis; nor, indeed, on the twenty-third day did Sir Astley himself determine that it was a dislocation, until he had unexpectedly reduced it while manipulating upon the arm. In a second example, Sir Astley at first believed it to be a fracture, but a more careful examination showed it to be a dislocation backwards. In this instance the limb could not be rotated outwards, as the subscapularis was not torn, and continued to offer resistance when the arm was moved in this direction; he was also suffering much more pain than did the other patients, owing, as Sir Astley thinks, to pressure upon the articular nerves. In the case of Mr. Collinson, also mentioned by Mr. Cooper, a surgeon, who saw the patient immediately after the accident, failed to discover the true nature of the injury; and Trowbridge's patient had suffered a dislocation several weeks before the nature of the accident was fully determined.

Prognosis.—The reduction has always been sooner or later accomplished, except in one instance; in this case we have seen that the arm never recovered any considerable degree of usefulness. Mr. Collinson's arm, reduced on the second day, was restored to all of its functions within one month. Dr. Parker's patient had nearly recovered the complete use of her arm at the end of four weeks, although it was not reduced until it had been out fourteen days. Sedillot succeeded in reducing the dislocation in the case of his patient, at the end of one year and fifteen days. Lepelletier, after forty-five days. Trowbridge, after forty days; and in this latter case we are informed that the arm was restored to usefulness.

Treatment.—In the first case mentioned by Sir Astley Cooper, "bandages were applied in the same manner as if the head of the merus had been in the axilla, and the extension was made in the sa direction as in that accident" (downwards and a little outwards). less than five minutes the bone slipped into its socket with a loud sn he second case was treated successfully in the same way. Mr. Dunn lso having failed to reduce by pulling upwards, finally succeeded by ulling at the wrist downwards and forwards, while an assistant pushed he head of the bone toward the socket; the heel was not placed in the xilla, which Mr. Bransby Cooper thinks would have only retarded the eduction. Smith succeeded by a similar manœuvre. Mr. Key also ailed to accomplish reduction while carrying the arm upwards and ackwards, but when the patient had become faint, by placing the eel in the axilla and pulling downwards a minute or two, the bone was reduced. Vidal (de Cassis) recommends the same plan, namely, that we shall pull in the direction in which we find the limb; Trowbridge employed the pulleys successfully, the extension being made downwards and forwards; while Dr. Parker succeeded equally well with his patient, by "pulling the arm outwards, downwards, and slightly forwards." Counter-extension was at the same time made by a sheet in the axilla, and the head of the humerus was pushed toward the socket by the hand. In Mr. Collinson's case, the scapula was supported by a towel, while "gradual extension of the limb was made directly outwards, and then the arm being moved slowly forwards, the head of the bone was distinctly heard to snap into its socket." The time occupied was not more than two or three minutes. Rogers succeeded by N. R. Smith's method. Sir Astley, however, seems to give the preference to the method which succeeded so happily in the case of Mr. G., while he was still manipulating with a view to determine the character of the accident. "I readily reduced the bone," he remarks, "by raising the hand and arm, and by turning the hand backwards behind the head." In one other instance, having failed to reduce it by slight extension outwards, he raised the arm perpendicularly, t the same time forced it backwards behind the patient's head, and he reduction was promptly effected. In the case of Kretner, I first ttempted reduction by pressure directly upon the head of the humerus; ut failing, I proceeded to pull the arm with moderate force outwards nd downwards, which procedure was attended with immediate success. he patient was under the influence of chloroform.

After the reduction, a compress should be placed against the head of e bone, and underneath the spine of the scapula, and this should be cured in its place by several turns of a roller. The forearm ought so to be placed in a sling, with the elbow thrown a little back of the ntre of the body, so as to direct the head of the humerus forwards.

§ 4. Partial Dislocations of the Humerus.

Sir Astley Cooper has related in his treatise two cases of supposed complete luxation of the head of the humerus forwards; and in conrmation of his views he has added an account of the appearances prented on dissection in the body of a subject brought into the rooms of t. Thomas's Hospital. Bransby Cooper, in his edition of the same ork, furnishes the report of a similar case which came under the obervation of Mr. Douglass, of Glasgow. Hargrave and Dupuytren have each reported one example of this species of dislocation, in which its existence was said to be confirmed by dissection.

Petit, Duverney, Chopart, Sedillot, Miller, Gibson, Malgaigne, and many others, have admitted its possibility; Malgaigne, however, only admits its existence when the capsule remains entire.

Without intending to discuss very much at length the value of these opinions, I shall content myself with declaring that the existence of this or of any other form of partial luxation of the shoulder-joint, as a traumatic accident, has not up to this moment been fairly established; and that the anatomical structure of the joint renders its occurrence exceedingly improbable, if not absolutely impossible.

The only example mentioned by Sir Astley Cooper, in which a dissection was made, showed that the long head of the biceps had been ruptured, and that the capsule was torn, while the head of the humerus was resting under the coracoid process. We shall have no difficulty, therefore, in assigning it to its proper place as a complete subcoracoid dislocation. In Mr. Hargrave's case, also, the tendon of the biceps was torn; while Dupuytren omits to mention what was the actual fact in relation to this tendon in the case seen by him, but it is distinctly stated that the head of the bone rested upon the ribs. Mr. Hargrave seems, therefore, to have described a case of rupture of the long head of the biceps, and it is probable that Dupuytren, who knew nothing of the previous history of the subject, has given us a faithful account of a pathological dislocation, a result of disease, and not of a direct injury.

If the head of the humerus is driven from its socket by violence, and remains thus displaced, it is, we assume, a complete luxation; since it is only by having placed the semi-diameter of the head of the bone outside of the margin of the glenoid fossa that it can be made for one moment to retain its abnormal position. To accomplish this amount of displacement upwards, or upwards and forwards, or directly forwards, the acromion or the coracoid process must be broken; while its occurrence in any other direction must involve at least a most extraordinary extension, if not an actual laceration, of the capsule. If we admit, with Malgaigne, that occasionally the capsule has been found capable of such extraordinary extension without actual rupture, we still are unwilling to regard this as a fair example of a partial dislocation, since the head of the bone no longer moves in its socket, being at no point in actual contact with the articular surface of the glenoid fossa. It is essentially a complete dislocation, according to all the admitted definitions of this term.

It is quite probable that a majority of these accidents were examples of rupture or displacement of the tendon of the long head of the biceps, the effect of which, as Mr. John G. Smith[1] and Mr. Soden[2] have shown by a number of dissections, is to allow the head of the humerus to be drawn upwards and forwards in its socket, until it is arrested by the two processes, and by the coraco-acromial ligament. Says Mr. Soden, "To enable the bone to maintain its equilibrium, it is necessary that the capsular muscles should exactly counterbalance each other; and as there is no muscle from the ribs to the humerus to antagonize the upper capsular muscles" (that is, to draw the head of the humerus downwards), "it is suggested that this office is performed by the singular course of the long tendon of the biceps, which, by passing over the head of the bone, when the muscle is put in action, tends to throw the head downwards and backwards; it follows, therefore, that, the tendon being removed, the head of the bone would rise upwards and forwards."

---

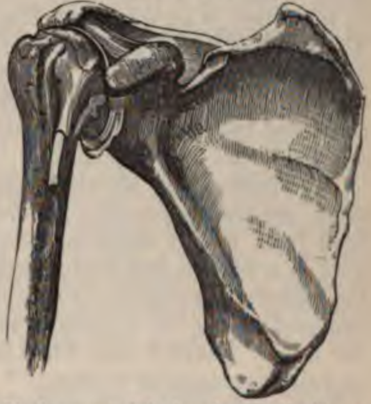
[1] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol xvi. p. 219, May, 1835, from Lond. Med. Gaz.

[2] Ibid., vol. xxix. p. 480, from Lond. Med. Gaz., July, 1841.

The drawing (Fig. 276) represents the case of displacement of the tendon of the biceps seen by Mr. Soden, and of which he had been permitted to make a dissection.[1]

I have myself frequently observed, and I have before, when speaking of the prognosis or results of dislocations, called attention to the fact, that the head of the humerus sometimes remains for a long time after the reduction has been effected slightly advanced in its socket, so as to lead to a suspicion that it is not properly reduced. Quite recently I have been consulted in the case of a lad about fourteen years of age, who had been subjected to the pulleys during four consecutive hours to accomplish a more complete reduction.

FIG. 276.



Displacement of the long head of the biceps.

The same thing, also, has been noticed by me occasionally where the shoulder had been subjected to a violent wrench, but no actual dislocation had ever occurred. In either case the explanation is perhaps the same, the long head of the biceps has been broken or displaced; or, when it follows a dislocation, some of the muscles inserted into the greater tuberosity have been torn from their attachments. I mean to say, that in these circumstances we may find a sufficient and perhaps the most frequent explanation; yet it is quite probable that, in a considerable number of cases, the laceration of the capsule, and the action of the muscles, are alone concerned in the production of this phenomenon. I have seen one example in the person of Mr. Craig, of Brooklyn, in which the tendon of the biceps suddenly resumed its position after the lapse of several days, and the prominence of the head of the humerus at once disappeared. David Prince,[2] Hewett,[3] and Holmes have each reported one example of displacement of this tendon.[4] In Mr. Holmes's case, however, the coracoid process was broken also.

---

[1] Pirrie's System of Surg., Amer. ed., p. 255; also, Sir Astley Cooper, edited by Bransby Cooper, Amer. ed., p. 363.

[2] Prince, St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journ., Nov. 1879.

[3], [4] Holmes's Surgery, 2 Lond. ed., vol. ii. p. 820.

Alfred Mercer, of Syracuse, N. Y., in a very interesting paper on this same subject, relates several examples of forward displacement after injuries to the shoulder-joint, one of which, as being exceedingly pertinent, I shall take the liberty of quoting.

"Mrs. B., a well-developed woman, of full habit, aged fifty-six, seven years since was thrown from a carriage, dislocating her right shoulder, which was reduced a short time after the accident, but the shoulder was painful, and tender to the touch, and almost useless for months after. She could carry the arm forwards and backwards, but could not raise it from the side, or carry the hand behind her, or raise it to her head, for fourteen months. She has gradually gained better use of her arm, but now, July, 1858, she cannot raise her elbow from the side more than half-way to a horizontal position without assistance; but with assistance, the arm may be carried into any position without pain or resistance. Measurement shows no appreciable difference in the size or length of the arm, or size of the shoulder; but the point of the shoulder is still tender to the touch, is prominent in front, and correspondingly flattened behind. The head of the humerus appears to rest against the outside of the coracoid process, but the fulness of habit obscures the diagnosis, compared with the other cases. Several doctors, at different times, have examined the shoulder; some have said it was not properly reduced, and advised a suit for malpractice.

"I examined the shoulder again in November last; it presented the same general appearance, although the patient was much thinner in flesh from recent sickness. Some six weeks previous to this examination, in a sudden and thoughtless effort to raise the arm above the head, the muscles unexpectedly obeyed the will; since which time she has had perfect use of it, though the deformity still remains. She thinks she felt or heard a snap when the arm went up, but it was followed by no pain, soreness, or swelling."[1]

There cannot be much doubt, we think, that in this case, at least, the deformity and maiming were due in a great measure to a displacement of the long head of the biceps.[2]

If a displacement of the tendon necessarily causes a displacement of the head of the humerus, it might seem proper to infer that a rupture of the tendon would do the same. The only example of rupture of the tendon which has come under my observation does not confirm this opinion.

James Wallace, æt. 46, a sailor, and a man of remarkable muscular development, while pushing a swing with his arms extended felt something snap in his right arm, and the arm at once became powerless. The sensation of snapping was at a point about four and a half inches below the acromion process. The pain was like that caused by hitting a nerve; on the following day there was an extensive ecchymosis over the upper end of the humerus, and the belly of the biceps was full and flabby.

Wallace was examined by me at Bellevue in March, 1875, about eight months after the injury was received. The belly of the biceps had shortened upon itself, and made a very remarkable prominence on the front of the arm, but he could not render it firm by contraction. He could flex the arm slowly, but not against any considerable resistance. The head of the humerus was not advanced in the socket. I could feel the tendon of the biceps in its groove, and inferred that the rupture took place near its insertion into the muscle.

---

[1] Mercer, Buffalo Med. Journ., vol xiv. p. 641, April, 1859.

[2] Broomfield's Chirurg. Observ., vol. ii. p. 76.

J. L. Petit has reported a similar case, in which the rupture was caused by the extension employed in an attempt to reduce a dislocation of the arm.[1]

Dr. Arpad G. Gerster, in a paper read before the Society of the Physicians and Surgeons of the German Hospital and Dispensary of New York, Oct. 12, 1877, on "Subcutaneous Injuries of the Biceps Brachii,"[2] has made some historical notes and observations which seem deserving a place in this connection. He says: "Older surgeons (Stanley, Bromfield, Knox, Monteggia, for instance), up to the middle of this century, diagnosed as dislocations of the long head of the biceps, cases similar to the one related" (case of partial rupture of the tendon, and of the corresponding part of the sheath of the long head of the biceps). "They supposed that the tendon left its groove, and slipped upon the major tubercle. True, none of them ever found the tendon in its dislocated condition, but they assumed that a spontaneous reduction took place by a rotation of the humerus, before a competent judge could ascertain the nature of the injury. William Cooper and Boerhaave accepted the possibility of such an injury. Fergusson expressed himself cautiously on the subject. Bardeleben, Pitha, and Volkmann deny its existence, referring to a series of exhaustive articles in the *Gazette Hebdomadaire* (2d sér., iv. [xiv.], 21, 23, 25, 1867), written by Sarjavay, which completely disposes of this 'mysterious luxation,' as Pitha sarcastically calls it."

Gerster states, moreover, that Pouteau had long before doubted the existence of this dislocation, and that Malgaigne had expressed skepticism as to the true character of Mr. Soden's case. In short, Dr. Gerster claims that its existence, uncomplicated with other accidents, has never been demonstrated satisfactorily upon the living or dead subject; and that, to say the least, it is doubtful whether it has ever occurred. The entire argument, together with the anatomical reasons assigned, are very ingenious; and while they do not settle conclusively in my own mind the question of its possibility, they seem to throw a doubt upon the true nature of some of the cases reported.

---

[1] Malgaigne, op. cit., Paris ed., 1855, vol. ii. p. 145.

[2] Gerster, N. Y. Med. Journ., May, 1878, p. 487.

CHAPTER VII.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE HEAD OF THE RADIUS (HUMERO-RADIAL).

I HAVE recorded thirty-two examples of traumatic dislocation of the head of the radius as having been seen and examined by me; of which twenty-seven were dislocated forwards, or forwards and outwards, and only five backwards: or, rejecting those cases which were complicated with fracture, I have recorded fourteen cases of simple forward luxation, and three of simple backward luxation. My experience, therefore, does not correspond with the experience of Boyer, Velpeau, Vidal (de Cassis), Chelius, B. Cooper, Guthrie, Gibson, and some others, who declare that the dislocation backwards is the more frequent of the two. Indeed, I ought to say of two of the examples of backward luxation of the radius which have come under my notice, and which I have marked as simple, that they were ancient luxations; and I am not entirely certain, therefore, that they had not been originally complicated with a fracture, although at the time of my examination they presented no such evidence. The third, which I believe to have been a genuine, simple backward dislocation, I will mention again in connection with this latter form of dislocation. I have seen one congenital dislocation of the head of the radius outwards and forwards, which I will describe more particularly in the chapter on congenital dislocations.

§ 1. Dislocations of the Head of the Radius Forwards.

Causes.—A fall upon the elbow, the blow being received directly upon the posterior face of the head of the radius; a fall upon the hand with the forearm extended and pronated; extreme pronation of the forearm; or, according to Denucé, a blow upon the inside of the elbow, which is equivalent to a violent adduction of the forearm.

In children, and especially in those of a strumous habit, whose ligaments are feeble, a subluxation forwards, or even a complete luxation, is occasionally produced by being lifted suddenly from the floor by the hand, or by an attempt to sustain the child when he is about to fall. I have seen examples of this dislocation produced in this way. Batchelder,[1] Sylvester,[2] Goyrand,[3] and many other surgeons, have mentioned similar cases. In the case of Lydia Merton, four years old, brought to me in May, 1868, the dislocation was caused by holding on by the hands after having fallen from a swing.

---

[1] New York Journ. Med., May, 1856, p. 333.

[2] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxxi. p. 206, Jan. 1843.

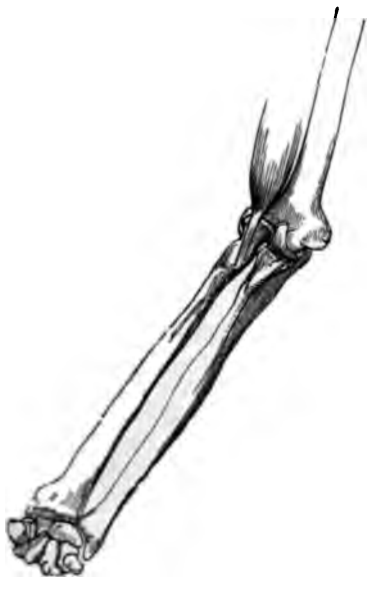
[3] Ibid., vol. xxxii. p. 228, July, 1843.

Dr. Krackowizer related to the New York Academy, in 1856, a case of complete dislocation forwards, produced, as was supposed, in the act of turning the child in delivery. The arm was ecchymosed, and the dislocation was very distinct.[1]

Pathological Anatomy.—The head of the radius is carried forwards upon the humerus, and generally a little outwards. In the case of Lydia Merton, already mentioned, the head of the radius, on the ninety-fourth day after the accident, was nearly in the centre of the humerus. The anterior and external lateral ligaments, with the annular, are in most cases more or less broken. Sometimes the anterior and external lateral are alone broken, the annular ligament being then sufficiently stretched to allow of the complete dislocation; or the anterior and annular having given way, the external lateral may remain intact.

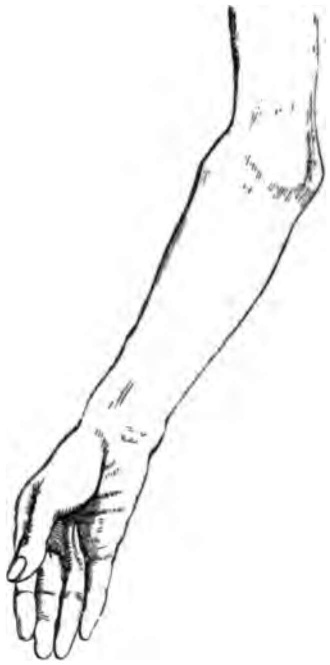
Symptoms.—The head of the radius can in general be distinctly felt in its new situation, rotating under the finger when the hand is pronated and supinated; we may sometimes also recognize a depression corresponding to its natural situation, behind and below the little head of the humerus. The external border of the forearm is slightly shortened, and the arm inclines unnaturally outwards. The tendon of the biceps is relaxed.

FIG. 277.



Head of the radius forwards. Anatomical relations.

FIG. 278.



Head of radius forwards. External appearance of limb.

---

[1] Krackowizer, New York Journ. Med., March, 1857, p. 262.

The forearm is generally pronated, sometimes it is in a position midwa between supination and pronation, but I have never seen it supinated. I have particularly noticed this fact in my report made to the New York State Medical Society in 1855; and Denucé, who has also examined these cases carefully, affirms that it is seldom supinated, notwithstanding the general statements of surgeons to the contrary.

The arm is usually a little flexed, and cannot be perfectly extended without causing pain. In some cases, especially when the dislocation has existed for a considerable length of time, the arm is capable of extreme and unnatural extension. This was the case with Lydia Merton. There is usually preternatural lateral motion; but, except in old cases, the forearm cannot be flexed upon the arm beyond a right angle.

Prognosis.—Denucé says: "The reduction is often impossible; more frequently still, difficult to maintain." In proof of which he refers to the observations of Danyau and Robert. In the case of recent luxation related by Robert, it was found impossible to maintain a reduction which he thought he had several times accomplished, and he believed that the difficulty consisted in a portion of the torn annular ligament having become entangled between the head of the radius and the condyle of the humerus.[1]

Sir Astley Cooper was unable to accomplish the reduction in two recent cases; and of the six cases which came under his immediate observation, only two were ever reduced. In Bransby Cooper's edition of Sir Astley's work, other similar examples of non-reduction are related.

Malgaigne says that in a collection of twenty-five cases which he has made, the accident was unrecognized or neglected in six, and ineffectual efforts at reduction had been made in eleven; so that only eight of the whole number were reduced.

I have myself met with six of these simple dislocations which were not reduced, three of which, however, had not been recognized, and no attempt at reduction had ever been made; one had been treated by an empiric, Sweet, a "natural bone-setter," but without success; one had been reduced, but it had become reluxated, and in the remaining example I was unable to reduce the dislocation on the seventh day.

The following are brief notes of four of these cases:—

A young man, æt. 23, presented himself at my office, to whom the accident had occurred about one year before. The surgeon who was first called did not recognize the dislocation, and no attempt had ever been made to replace the bones. The forearm was forcibly pronated and could not be supinated, but he could extend it completely, and fle it somewhat beyond a right angle. It was strong, and nearly as u ef as before.

H. H. B., æt. 6; dislocation produced by a fall upon the elbo The surgeon who was called did not detect the nature of the inj Eighteen years after, I found the head of the radius lying in fron the old socket, having formed a new socket, in which it moved fre

---

[1] Mémoire sur les Luxations du Coude, par Paul Denucé. Paris, 1854.

om the elbow to the hand the arm inclined outwards, or to the radial
.e; pronation and supination were perfect. He could flex the arm to
acute angle, but not so completely as the other. The arm was as
ong as the other, but it was frequently hurt by lifting.

Ira E. Irish, æt. 12, had a dislocation of the head of the radius for-
rds. An empiric named "Sweet" was at first employed, but failed to
luce it. Thirty-nine years after, when Mr. Irish was fifty-one years
, I examined the arm. He could not flex the forearm upon the arm
yond a right angle; and when the attempt was made, the radius
uck against the humerus. Complete supination was impossible. The
n was as strong as the other, except in raising a weight above his
ad. Occasionally he was annoyed with slight pains in this limb.

Urias Lett, a colored barber of Buffalo, aged forty-eight years, was
own from a carriage, producing a dislocation of the right radius, and
verely bruising the elbow-joint. He did not see a surgeon until six hours
d elapsed. The elbow was then much swollen, and exquisitely tender,
d Lett would not permit much if any examination, to determine its con-
ion. The doctor applied simple dressings, and the next day requested
to see him. The whole arm was then swollen and tender, and very
le examination was admissible. The dressings were, therefore, not
npletely removed, but only laid open sufficiently to enable us to see the
nt. We suspected a forward luxation of the head of the radius, but
ld not positively determine the point—the patient not permitting any
d or degree of manipulation. We decided, therefore, to wait a few
ys until the inflammation had somewhat abated, and then, if the ex-
ence of a dislocation was ascertained, to attempt its reduction. On
seventh day the swelling had measurably subsided, and the diag-
is became satisfactory. We immediately placed him under the com-
te influence of chloroform, and made long-continued and violent
rts at reduction, but without success. Severe inflammation again
owed these efforts, and Lett would never consent to another trial.
ter four years, I find the bone still out. He can flex the forearm
n the arm almost as far as he can the opposite limb; he can carry it
rly to his mouth, the head of the radius sliding off upon the outer
e of the humerus, and not resting plumply against it; indeed, the
ius seems to have been gradually pushed outwards as well as for-
ds. The hand is forcibly pronated, and cannot be supinated. The
empt to supine produces a click in the neighborhood of the head of
radius, as if it struck against a bone. The arm is as strong as the
er, and not wasted. He has constantly pursued his occupation as a
ber, after only a few weeks' confinement.

If the dislocation is accompanied with a fracture of the ulna, unless
fracture is transverse or incomplete, reduction is not generally ac-
nplished. When speaking of fractures of the shaft of the ulna, I
ve related several examples illustrative of this remark. Norris has
de the same observation.[1] I have, however, three times met with
s accident thus complicated in children, in the treatment of which a

---

[1] Norris, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxxi. p. 21.

much better result has been obtained. In the first example, a lad aged nine years had broken the ulna in its upper third and dislocated the radius forwards. Dr. White, of Buffalo, and myself were in immediate attendance. Both the fracture and dislocation were easily reduced, and in a few weeks the limb was sound and perfect, except that a slight fulness remained in front of the head of the radius, and this continued for several years. In the second example, a lad, of the same age as the other, was treated by Dr. Austin Flint and myself. We reduced both the fracture and the dislocation by extending the arm from the wrist, while at the same moment pressure was made upon the head of the radius from before backwards. A right-angled splint was applied and continued during a period of four weeks, being removed daily for the purpose of giving to the joint gentle, passive motion, etc. After this the arm was permitted to straighten gradually, and at the end of a month more the joint was moving freely, and with no degree of displacement at the point of fracture or dislocation.

It is quite probable that in each of the above cases the separation was not complete, although crepitus was distinct, and the displacement of the broken ends was very marked. In the following case the fracture was certainly incomplete:—

Elizabeth Carmody, æt. 4, was brought to me, August 6, 1851, with a fracture of the ulna, two inches below its upper end, the fragments being inclined backwards, while the radius was dislocated forwards. Both bones were easily replaced, and the functions of the arm were soon completely restored. This case was erroneously reported to the New York State Medical Society as an example of fracture of the *radius*, with dislocation.

Where the restoration has been promptly effected and maintained steadily, the motions of the joint are soon restored; but in one case the head of the radius has been found to play very freely and loosely after the lapse of two years, and in others it has remained slightly prominent in front, as if it was a little in advance of its socket.

Treatment.—Extension and counter-extension should be made in the direction in which we already find the limb, namely, with the forearm slightly bent upon the arm, while at the same moment the surgeon should seize the elbow with his hands, and press the head of the radius back with his two thumbs.

Other methods will often succeed; but by this we relax the biceps, and put the parts in the best position to accomplish the reduction easily and promptly. Sir Astley directed to supine the forearm while the extension was being made from the hand, but Denucé prefers that the forearm should be in a position of pronation.

After the reduction is effected it is never safe to straighten the arm completely at once, nor indeed for some weeks; not until the ligaments have been sufficiently restored to resist the action of the biceps. The arm must therefore be flexed and placed in a sling, or, if the radius is disposed to become reluxated, a right-angled splint ought to be placed upon the back of the arm and forearm, and, by the aid of a compress and roller, an attempt should be made to retain it in place.

Nor will it be found safe at any period to compel the arm by force to resume the straight position, since this bone, when it has once been dislocated, will for a long time be liable to luxation.

A boy, aged about four years, was presented at my clinic by his father, having a forward dislocation of the head of the radius. The dislocation had existed several months. The father's purpose in bringing the child was to ascertain whether he could not claim damages for malpractice. The account which he gave was as follows: The surgeon called it a dislocation forwards, and pretended to reduce it. A right-angled splint was applied with a roller. At the end of three weeks the father removed the splint, but did not discover anything out of place. Finding, however, that the elbow was stiff, he took measures to straighten it forcibly. In a few days he discovered the head of the bone out of place, and so it has remained ever since.

I explained to him that there was much reason to suppose that the surgeon had properly reduced the dislocation, and that he had himself reproduced the accident, by straightening the arm, through the action of the biceps upon the upper end of the radius. The father declined any further surgical interference, and no prosecution has followed.

The late Dr. Batchelder, of New York, in a very excellent paper on dislocations of the head of the radius, has described a method of reduction suggested to him first by Dr. Goodhue, of Chester, Vermont, and which he had himself found more successful than any other method; indeed, he says it never fails, yet he does not inform us in precisely how many cases he had made the trial. The plan suggested by Dr. Goodhue consists essentially in first making extension from the hand, and pressing at the same time downwards and backwards upon the head of the radius until it has descended to a level with the articulating surface of the humerus. As soon as this is accomplished, the forearm is to be suddenly flexed upon the arm in such a direction as that the hand shall pass outside of the shoulder; at the same moment, also, the pressure must be continued vigorously upon the head of the radius.[1]

§ 2. Dislocation of the Head of the Radius Backwards.

Denucé has collected fourteen examples of this luxation; but Malgaigne, who rejects a portion of the cases, and adds one or two more, admits only twelve. In addition to those mentioned by these two writers, I have found recorded, or incidentally noticed, one by May,[2] one by Bransby Cooper,[3] one by Lawrence,[4] one by Liston,[5] two by Case,[6] two by Gibson,[7] one by Parker,[8] three by Markoe,[9] two by Conner,[1] one by Mack,[2] and one by Rivington,[3] and to these my own observations have added five more, in all thirty-three supposed examples.

---

[1] Goodhue, New York Journ. of Med., May, 1856, p. 333.

[2] May, Sir Astley Cooper on Dislocations, etc., by B. Cooper, op. cit., p. 403.

[3] B. Cooper, ibid., p. 404. [4] Lawrence. Pirrie's System of Surgery, p. 259.

[5] Liston, Practical Surgery, p. 88.

[6] Case, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., vol. vi. p. 254, from 11th No. of Provincial Med. Gazette.

[7] Gibson, Institutes and Practice of Surgery, 6th ed., vol. i. p. 379.

[8] Parker, New York Journ. of Med., March, 1852, p. 188.

[9] Markoe, ibid., May, 1855, p. 382.

Of the examples brought under my own notice I have already in the preceding section affirmed that two of them were accompanied with fracture, and I am not entirely certain but that they all but one were. Markoe, of New York, whom we have mentioned as having reported three cases, found in each case a fracture of the internal condyle of the humerus, and, after an examination of a number of the reported examples, he does not find any evidence that this dislocation ever occurs as a simple uncomplicated accident. It seems quite certain, however, that the backward dislocation does so occur, yet it is no doubt exceedingly rare; but the following case, of which I have only brief notes, must be accepted as a genuine example, inasmuch as the mode of its occurrence seems to preclude a fracture: Frederick Kuger, of New York, was seen by me December 7, 1879, when he was fifteen years old, having a dislocation of the head of the left radius backwards, which the mother stated was caused by a convulsion when he was one year old. The button-like head of the radius could be distinctly felt, and there was no evidence of any other injury.

The example reported by Parker as having happened in the practice of N. K. Freeman, of this city, is one of the few also which seems to admit of but very little doubt.

In July, 1850, Dr. Freeman was called to see a gentleman, æt. 37, who was seriously injured by jumping from the railroad cars while they were in motion, and found a backward luxation of the head of the radius of the right arm. "The symptoms," says Dr. Freeman, "were marked; the hand and forearm were prone, and the attempt to place them in the supine position caused great pain; while the head of the radius formed a considerable projection posterior to the external condyle of the humerus, where the cavity on its extremity could be distinctly felt. Assisted by Dr. Walsh, of Fordham, who firmly grasped the humerus, I was enabled to reduce it by extending the forearm and flexing it upon the arm, at the same time pronating the hand, and pressing forwards the head of the radius with my thumb. After the reduction was effected, I requested Dr. Walsh to examine it; when, upon slight extension being made upon the forearm, with supination of the hand, the bone was again dislocated. I immediately reduced it in the same manner as before, and directed the patient to keep the forearm flexed and the hand prone, and, laying it upon a pillow, apply cold water. He complained of severe pain for two days, which gradually subsided, and on the fourth day he was able to move and extend the forearm."

The case reported to me originally by Dr. Mack, of Waterloo, Iowa, and already referred to as published in the Record, appears to have bee clearly made out.

Causes.—The usual causes are, a direct blow upon the front and u part of the radius; a fall upon the elbow, or upon the hand; a vic

---

[1] P. S. Conner, The Clinic, Aug. 15, 1874.

[2] G. J. Mack, The Med. Record, Dec. 2, 1876, p. 779.

[3] Rivington, Lond. Hosp., Lancet, Dec. 27, 1879.

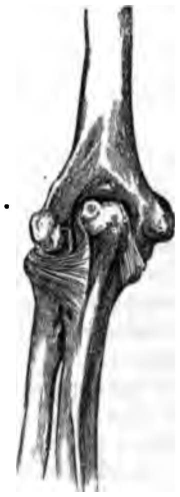
fort to supinate the forearm while it is grasped and held firmly in a
ate of pronation; and probably it is sometimes occasioned by a twist-
g of the arm in machinery, etc.

Pathological Anatomy.—In the only example, so far as I know, of
iich a dissection has been made, reported by Sir Astley Cooper, "the
ronary ligament was found to be torn through at its forepart, and the
lique had given way. The capsular ligament was partially torn, and
e head would have receded much more, had it not been supported by
e fascia which extends over the muscles of the forearm." The head
the radius was thrown behind the external condyle of the humerus,
d rather to the outer side. This was an ancient luxation found in the
ssecting-room of St. Thomas's Hospital, and the accompanying drawing
copied from the sketch made at the time.

If the luxation is not complete, as occasionally happens with children,
e annular ligament may not be torn.

Symptoms.—The head of the bone is felt rotating behind the outer
ndyle, and a depression exists corresponding to its original position.
he forearm is slightly flexed and prone; and the
hole arm is deflected outwards from the elbow
ownwards; flexion and extension are difficult,
hile supination is impossible.

FIG. 279.



Dislocation of the head of the radius backwards.

Treatment.—Most surgeons have taught that
hile extension and counter-extension are being
ade, the forearm should be forcibly supinated, and
at at the same time the head of the radius must
e strongly pushed forwards. Martin recommends
extend forcibly, and then suddenly flex the
m; in a manner very similar to the plan rec-
mmended by Batchelder in dislocations forwards.
Dr. Freeman's case, just quoted, the reduction
as effected while the forearm was pronated, and
pination seemed to throw it again out of place.
r. Middleditch, in the case reported by Mack,
cceeded in his first effort, by making extension,
ith the arm flexed to a right angle, while pres-
re was made upon the head of the radius.

According to Markoe, where the accident is
mplicated with a fracture of the inner condyle,
en the reduction is accomplished the arm
ould be placed in a position about ten degrees less than a right angle,
d supported by a splint with bandages, etc.

If the dislocation is simple, however, I can see no objections to its
ing nearly or quite extended, since in this dislocation the action of the
eps would only tend to retain the head of the radius in place.

§ 3. Dislocation of the Head of the Radius Outwards.

Denucé has collected four examples of this accident, unaccompanied
th a fracture, and he proceeds to speak of it as a distinct form of dis-
ation. In two of the examples, however, mentioned by him, it was

consecutive upon a forward luxation, and I have several times seen the head of the radius very much inclined outwards in what are properly termed forward dislocations. For these reasons it is not very plain to me that we ought to consider this as a distinct form of primary dislocation, but rather as a consecutive luxation, or at least as only a modification of the forward or backward luxation. Indeed, I think the radius never will be found thrown directly outwards, but always in a direction inclining forwards or backwards.

Parker, of this city, mentions a case which came under his notice, in a child four years old, who, six weeks before, had fallen down stairs "backwardly, with the right arm twisted behind the back, in such a position that the whole weight of her body came upon her arm." No attempt was ever made to reduce the bone, and the head of the radius continued to project externally. By pressure it was easily reduced, but became immediately displaced when the forearm was either flexed or extended. The motions of the joint were completely restored. Dr. Parker recommended no treatment.[1]

CHAPTER VIII.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE UPPER END OF THE ULNA (HUMERO-ULNAR).

Dislocation Backwards.

THIS accident, the existence of which, as a simple luxation, is placed beyond doubt, has nevertheless been described so variously, and often indefinitely, that it is impossible to declare its history, except in a few points, with any degree of accuracy. No doubt many of the cases which have been reported were examples only of a subluxation of both radius and ulna backwards. In other cases, the radius or the external condyle of the humerus being broken, the ulna has been actually displaced, not only backwards, but upwards; indeed, it is very certain that without either a luxation of the radius, or a fracture with displacement of the external condyle of the humerus, or a fracture or bending of the radius, an upward displacement of the ulna, to the degree represented by the reporters of these cases, could never have occurred. The example mentioned by Sir Astley Cooper, and of which a dissection was made, is plainly a case of subluxation of both bones; or if the luxation of the ulna may be regarded as having been complete, the head of the radius was also displaced more or less upwards from its original socket; a new socket, Sir Astley himself informs us, having been formed for its reception, upon the external condyle. But this is the only example, the actual condition of which has been proven by an autopsy.

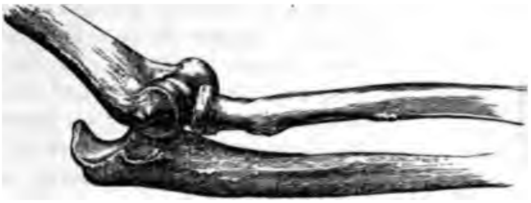
Nevertheless, it seems probable that a simple luxation or subluxation of the ulna backwards may occur without either of the above-mentioned complications, and that, to the extent of a few lines, it may be made to pass upwards upon the back of the humerus, by the falling of the forearm to the ulnar side; in which case the character of the accident would probably be recognized by the projection of the olecranon process, while the head of the radius might be felt moving in its socket; by the partial flexion and complete pronation of the forearm, and by the general immobility of the joint. In a case reported by Dr. Waterman, caused by a fall on the hand, the arm was at a right angle, and pronated.[1]

---

[1] Parker, New York Journ. Med., March, 1852, p. 189.

Its reduction ought to be accomplished easily, one would think, by the same measures which have been found successful in reducing a dislocation of both bones backwards; but in Waterman's case this method failed, and the reduction was promptly effected by bending the forearm forcibly back.

FIG. 280.



Dislocation of the upper end of the ulna backwards.

Pirrie says that in a case occurring in the practice of Mr. Gosset, in which the coronoid process rested on the internal condyle, and the pain on bending the arm was insupportable, owing, it was supposed to the pressure of the coronoid process against the ulnar nerve, "reduction was accomplished by extension and counter-extension applied by two persons pulling in opposite directions, and by the pressure of the olecranon process downwards and outwards, while the forearm was suddenly flexed."[2]

CHAPTER IX.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE RADIUS AND ULNA (FOREARM) AT THE ELBOW-JOINT.

THE radius and ulna may be dislocated at the elbow-joint backwards; laterally, that is, either inwards or outwards; and forwards.

§ 1. Dislocation of the Radius and Ulna Backwards.

Causes.—My records of private and hospital practice supply seventy-two cases; the youngest being four years old, and the oldest sixty-one.

---

[1] Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. iv., new series.

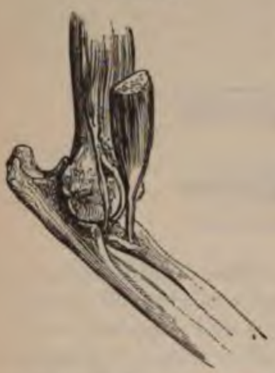
[2] Gosset, Pirrie's Surg., Amer. ed., p. 259.

Twenty-nine of this number occurred in children under fourteen years of age.

Generally the dislocation has been produced by a fall upon the palm of the hand, as when in running a person has fallen forwards with the forearm extended in front of the body, or he may have fallen from a height; once I have known it produced by a blow received upon the back and lower part of the humerus; and in several instances the patients have declared that they had fallen upon the elbow; it is produced, occasionally, by twisting the forearm violently, as when the limb has been caught and wrenched about by machinery, by a blow upon the front and upper part of the forearm, and by forced flexion.

Pathology.—The radius and ulna are not only carried backwards behind the articulating surface of the humerus, but they are also, through the action of the triceps, almost always drawn more or less upwards, so that often the coronoid process of the ulna rests in the olecranon fossa. In some cases it has been known to mount even higher, while in others it is arrested short of this point. The radius still retaining its relative position to the ulna, lies upon the back of the humerus, or rather upon the posterior margin of its articulating surface.

Fig. 281.



Dislocation of the radius and ulna backwards.

The anterior and two lateral ligaments are generally more or less completely torn asunder; but the posterior ligament and the annular do not usually suffer disruption.

The biceps muscle is drawn over the lower articulating surface of the humerus, but is in a condition of only moderate tension, while the brachialis anticus is forcibly stretched, or even torn. Malgaigne says the tendon of the biceps has once been found behind the humerus.

The median nerve is also pressed upon in front by the humerus, and the ulnar is occasionally painfully stretched over the projecting extremity of the ulna from behind.

Symptoms.—Sir Astley Cooper does not mention particularly the position of the arm as to flexion or extension, except to say that "the flexion of the joint is in a great degree lost;" nor, in his original work, published in London in 1823, is there any illustration accompanying the text to indicate in what position he had usually seen the limb; but in the later editions, edited by Mr. Bransby Cooper, is found a drawing which represents the forearm at a right angle with the arm. It is very certain that Sir Astley never sanctioned this error by anything which he had written or communicated to others. It is very certain, I say, because the fact that it seldom, if ever, occupies this position, could not have escaped the notice of one whose experience was so large, and whose habits of observation were generally so accurate. The truth is that it is almost constantly found only slightly flexed, or forming an angle in front of about 120°.

This fact is especially noticed in my records twenty-six times, and, it had ever been found in any other position, it would certainly have en stated. Once, where the dislocation was accompanied with a cture of the outer condyle of the humerus, the arm was at first aight, a position in which it is said to be found occasionally with ildren; and in the case of a patient admitted to Bellevue Hospital, the 14th of December, 1864, the dislocation having existed thirty-e days, but unaccompanied with a fracture, I found the arm straight, d there existed also a preternatural lateral mobility of the elbow-int; but never, in any case of a recent dislocation, and but once in old dislocation, have I found it flexed to a right angle; yet I will t deny that such unusual phenomena are possible in recent disloca-ns; indeed, it is certain that they have occasionally been presented, t they must be regarded as only exceptional, and as by no means gnostic of this accident.

Sir Astley Cooper and Miller declare that in this dislocation the rearm is usually supinated; Pirrie says "the hand is between prona-n and supination, but more inclined to the latter." Desault thinks is sometimes in supination and sometimes in pronation; Denucé con-ades that it will occupy that position, whatever it may be, in which e force of the blow has thrown it; while by most surgical writers no lusion is made to the position of the forearm in reference to pronation supination. For myself, I can only say that I have found the fore-m and hand almost constantly in a position of moderate but positive ronation, and I am compelled to regard it, therefore, as one of the ual signs of a backward dislocation of these bones.

The limb can be neither flexed nor extended without force, and such otion is almost always accompanied with pain. It is, however, possible most cases to give to the arm a slight lateral motion, such as does not elong to it in its natural condition.

In front, and deep in the fold of the elbow, is felt the lower end of e humerus, forming a hard, broad, and somewhat irregular projection, er which the integuments and muscles are swollen, and tender to ressure. Behind, the head of the radius may be felt, when not much umefaction exists, rotating or moving under the finger when the fore-m is supinated and pronated; while the olecranon process projects rongly backwards and upwards. If now we flex the arm slightly, is projection of the olecranon process will be sensibly increased; but, an attempt is made to straighten the arm, it will be diminished, the verse of what we have seen to happen in cases of fracture of the lower d of the humerus (at the base of the condyles). This circumstance comes, therefore, an important diagnostic mark between these two cidents.

The relation of the olecranon process, also, to the condyle is changed, d the upper end of this process, instead of being a little below the in-rnal condyle, as it would be naturally when the arm is slightly flexed, found generally carried upwards toward the shoulder, from half an h to one inch or more above the condyle.

Measuring from the internal condyle to the styloid process of the a, the forearm is shortened; the same result will be obtained also by measuring from the acromion process to either of the styloid processes; while from the acromion process to the condyle, the length will be the same in both arms.

The signs which have now been enumerated will be sufficient to enable us to make the diagnosis promptly in the great majority of cases, but, if considerable swelling has already taken place, the diagnosis may be rendered exceedingly difficult, if not impossible; and in such cases we should confine the patient at once to his bed, and proceed to reduce the tumefaction by appropriate means as rapidly as possible, examining the limb carefully from day to day in order that we may seize the earliest opportunity to ascertain its actual condition and to effect the reduction.

In relation to the difficulty of diagnosis in certain examples of this accident, and under certain circumstances, Mr. Skey, in his *Operative Surgery*, has made some very judicious remarks.

"Severe injuries of the elbow-joint, whether in the form of fracture, dislocation, or a compound of the two, are frequently followed, at a short interval, by swelling of a formidable kind, in which it is impossible, but by the aid of a perfect intimacy with the anatomical structure of the joint, to detect the relations of one part with another; but even under this difficulty, the two points in question are readily distinguishable. In such forms of swelling, the arm, including the length of six inches both above and below the joint, may be involved in the extravasation, and this swelling may distend the arm to a circumference of one-third beyond its natural size. In such circumstances, in which it is impossible to determine with any certainty whether any, or what bones are broken, or whether or not dislocated, the difficulty of the case should at once be stated to the friends of the patient."

Prognosis.—If the luxation is recent, reduction is in general easily effected; but if considerable time has elapsed, the reduction is often accomplished with difficulty. As to the probability of its reluxation, I have already spoken when considering the subject of fractures of the coronoid process. Unless this process is broken, it is not likely to occur except where some violence has again been applied. It has happened to me, however, to find these bones unreduced in several instances. In some of these examples surgeons recognized the accident and supposed that they had accomplished reduction, while in others the dislocation was mistaken for a fracture.

A lad, W. F., twelve years old, residing in Erie County, N. Y., was brought to me six weeks after the accident had occurred. The surgeon who was first called declared it to be a dislocation, and told the parents he had reduced it; but the dislocation was now complete, and the arm immovably fixed in its abnormal position.

On the 10th of May, 1850, J. P., of Canada West, æt. 25, was thrown from a load of hay, striking upon his left hand, and producing a dislocation backwards of both bones at the elbow-joint. A Canadian surgeon, who saw the patient within three hours, recognized the dislocation, and by pulling the arm straight forwards he supposed he had reduced it; the patient also thought he felt the bones slip into place. No attempt was made subsequently to flex the arm, and it was immediately dressed with a straight splint laid along the palmar surface. On the sixth day it was found to be unreduced, and the surgeon again attempted to reduce it as before, and thought he had succeeded. The same splint was reapplied. At about the end of six weeks three surgeons, residing in Canada also, placed the patient under the complete influence of chloroform, and attempted the reduction. They first made extension for half an hour in a straight line, then five men seized upon the arm and forearm, bending it with great force to a right angle. It was now believed that the ulna was reduced, but not the radius. Four days after, the attempt was renewed. Three months after the accident the young man called upon me, and I found the arm nearly straight, with almost complete anchylosis at the elbow-joint. Both the radius and ulna were displaced backwards, but not upwards. The arm was of the same length with the other, and the relation of the condyles to the olecranon was so manifest, that the absence of the usual displacement upwards was easily determined. I was unwilling to make any further attempts at reduction, not believing that I should succeed after so much time had elapsed, and after so many ineffectual attempts had been made by clever surgeons.

In the following examples the dislocation was supposed to have been a fracture of the lower end of the humerus.

A man, residing in Pittsfield, Mass., dislocated his left arm by falling from a horse. The surgeon who was called regarded it as a fracture at the base of the condyles, and treated it accordingly. Ten weeks after, the error was discovered and an attempt was made to reduce it, but without success. A second attempt was also made, with the same result.

The patient was brought to me eight months after the accident, with the bones still unreduced. The forearm hung at a very obtuse angle with the arm, and there was very slight motion at the elbow-joint. I discouraged any further attempts at reduction.

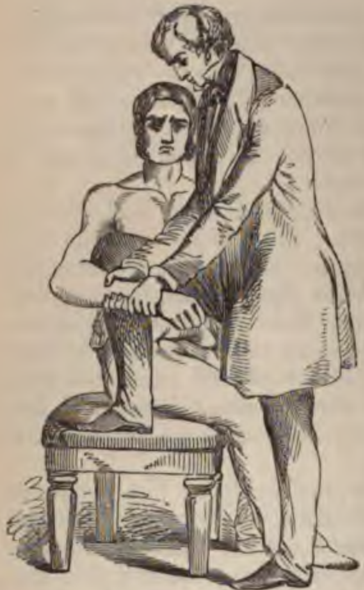
Mr. W., of Alleghany Co., N. Y., æt. 43, fell from a load of hay, striking upon his left arm, Feb. 16, 1853. Four hours after, he was seen by a young but very intelligent surgeon, who thought the humerus was broken just above the condyles. After eight weeks, the fact that it was a dislocation having become apparent, three surgeons, well known to me as men of large experience, attempted its reduction aided by pulleys and chloroform. The patient was also bled, and nauseated with antimony. The efforts were protracted through many hours, and frequently varied. A second attempt made by these same gentlemen, a few days after, was equally unsuccessful.

On the ninth week Mr. W. came to me, and I placed him at once in the Buffalo Hospital of the Sisters of Charity, where, assisted by my friend Prof. Moore, of Rochester, I renewed the attempt at reduction. The patient was placed under the influence of chloroform, and during a great portion of the time occupied the pulleys were in use. The elbow was pulled upon, twisted, flexed, and extended, until there seemed to be neither adhesions, nor ligaments, nor capsule, to prevent the reduction. We could move the joint in every direction, even laterally, as well as forwards and backwards. Still the bones would not return to their sockets. Section of the triceps seemed to be the only remaining expedient, but the injury already done to the joint was so great that we did not deem it prudent to prosecute the attempt any further. We had occupied two hours in the various procedures. Violent inflammation supervened, but he was able to return home in about two weeks. Two years after, I learned that the arm still remained unreduced, and nearly anchylosed; the whole limb was also much atrophied and very weak.

John Sharkie, æt. 53, fell on the 4th of August, 1854. A botanic doctor, who saw him on the same day, and a regular physician, who saw him on the third day, thought he had broken his arm. About six weeks after this he came under the charge of an almshouse doctor, who "re-broke" it, supposing it to be a fracture; and two months later he "broke" it again; but as the arm was not improved by these operations, he finally urged upon the poor fellow to submit to amputation; and it was in reference to this last proposition that Sharkie consulted me. I found the radius and ulna dislocated backwards and upwards one inch; the arm perfectly straight and the elbow anchylosed; no pronation or supination. I did not think it prudent to make any attempt to reduce it, but assured him that if let alone it would ultimately be quite useful in many ways, and that he should never think of having it cut off.

In at least eleven additional cases, according to my records, the accident has been overlooked by reputable surgeons; the injury having been supposed to be either fracture or a mere contusion. Two of these had been examined by house surgeons at Bellevue. In one other case my house surgeon supposed he had reduced the dislocation, when he had not.

FIG. 282.



Reduction with the knee in the bend of the elbow.

In three or four instances, also, the accident has been overlooked by the patient himself, or by some empiric, no surgeon having been called to see the case until after the lapse of several days or weeks.

In general, when the reduction has been effected promptly, the patients have recovered the complete use of the elbow-joint within a few weeks; but many exceptions have from time to time come under my notice.

A lad eight years old was brought to me, whose arm had been dislocated six months before, and the reduction of which had been accomplished easily and promptly by Sir Astley Cooper's method. At this time the arm was bent to a right angle, and quite stiff at the elbow-joint. Four years later I learned that the stiffness still continued in a great measure, with only slight improvement.

Treatment.—Sir Astley Cooper thus describes his own method of reducing this dislocation: "The patient is made to sit upon a chair, and the surgeon, placing his knee on the inner side of the elbow-joint, in the bend of the arm, takes hold of the patient's wrist, and bends the arm. At the same time he presses on the radius and ulna with his knee, so as to separate them from the os humeri, and thus the coronoid process is thrown from the posterior fossa of the humerus; and whilst this pressure is supported by the knee, the arm is to be forcibly but slowly bent, and the reduction is soon effected."

The same practice has been recommended by Erichsen, Gibson, Samuel Cooper, and others. The plan recommended by Dorsey is nearly identical with that just described, only that, instead of the knee, he advises that the surgeon "interlock his fingers in front of the arm, just above the elbow, and draw it backwards."

On the other hand, Liston and Miller recommend, as a better mode of procedure, that the patient shall be seated upon a chair, and that the arm and forearm shall be pulled directly backwards, so as to relax as completely as possible the triceps muscle, while counter-extension is made against the scapula.

Skey says: "Extension of the forearm should be made from the hand or wrist in a straight direction downwards, as if for the purpose of simply elongating the arm."

Pirrie prefers that an assistant shall grasp the forearm near its middle, instead of the wrist, and pull the arm straight forwards, while at the same moment the surgeon seizes upon the olecranon process with the fingers of one hand, and, placing the palm of the other against the front and upper part of the forearm, pulls forcibly backwards, so as to draw out the coronoid process from the olecranon fossa. Waterman recommends forced extension; that is, bending the forearm forcibly back, as preliminary to flexion, with the view of lifting the coronoid process from the olecranon fossa.[1]

For myself, having generally practised the method recommended by Sir Astley, and having usually succeeded in the first attempt and with the employment of only moderate force, I confess that my predilections are in its favor; yet I am not entirely certain but that an equal experience with either of the other modes recommended might have changed these convictions. The truth is, I think, that in recent cases very little force is generally requisite to accomplish the reduction, and that it is not very material which of these several modes we adopt; but in case of a failure by one mode, we ought immediately and without hesitation to resort to another, as the following case of failure by flexion will illustrate:—

A lad, æt. 11, fell in a gymnasium from a height of six feet, striking probably upon his hand. I saw him within twenty minutes, and found the arm in the usual position. I attempted immediately to reduce it by Sir Astley's method, but after a fair yet unsuccessful trial, I extended the forearm upon the arm until it was nearly straight, and then, with only moderate force, drew it promptly into place.

If we still continue to encounter difficulties, the patient ought at once to be placed under the influence of an anæsthetic, and, if necessary, the pulleys should be employed.

---

[1] New Method of Reduction of the Elbow, by Thomas Waterman, M.D., Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. iv. Nos. 12–13, new series, 1869.

When the reduction is accomplished, which is indicated generally by the sudden slipping of the bones and by the restoration of the natural form to the elbow-joint, the surgeon, in order to confirm his opinion, must flex the forearm upon the arm to a right angle. If the bones are in place, and there is not much swelling, this can generally be done without causing much, if any, pain; but if it cannot be done, this fact furnishes presumptive evidence that the reduction is not effected. In one instance, however, of recent luxation, this rule has not held good. A girl, æt. 10, fell from a tree upon her hand. I was in attendance within half an hour, and found the usual signs characterizing this accident. Reduction was accomplished readily by pulling at the hand moderately, with the forearm flexed, while my left hand pressed back the lower part of the humerus. After the reduction it was found impossible to flex the arm to a right angle without causing severe pain, and it became necessary, after placing it in a sling, to allow the hand to drop very low beside the body. A good deal of inflammation followed; but in a few weeks the arm was well, only that for a period of two years or more the elbow remained very tender.

On the other hand, an omission to apply this rule has often led the surgeon to believe the reduction accomplished when it was not. This same thing has happened to myself, and as it is the only instance in which I have omitted to adopt this test, and the only one also in which I have left a bone unreduced which I believed to have been reduced, it will be proper to state the case and its results more fully.

A lad, æt. 11, fell from a fence on the 22d of December, 1858, and dislocated both bones backwards. I saw him within two hours from the occurrence of the accident. The elbow was already considerably swollen and quite tender, but the signs of dislocation were very manifest. Seizing the wrist with one hand, and placing my knee against the front and lower part of the humerus, I pulled steadily for some time, and with much more force than is usually necessary, until at length two distinct and successive snaps were felt, such as one often feels when the two bones resume their sockets. Relinquishing my grasp, it was observed by myself and the parents that the deformity had disappeared. The reduction seemed to be complete, and so I announced. I then requested the lad to permit me to bend the elbow, and place it in a sling, but this he peremptorily refused to do, and ran away from me, nor would any arguments or entreaties persuade him to allow me again to touch it. I reassured the parents and child, however, that all was right, and left the house. During several successive days I saw the little patient, but although the arm remained swollen and very tender, I did not suspect the cause until the ninth day; and on the tenth day, having placed him under the influence of chloroform, the reduction was easily and satisfactorily accomplished. The recovery has been slow. At the end of six weeks I found the motions of the elbow-joint not completely restored, and the forefinger was partially paralyzed; but from this condition it has gradually recovered, and two months later the functions of the arm and hand were completely restored.

The mistake in this instance was the more mortifying because I had just seen a case in a lad only a little older, in which another surgeon had committed the same error, and after the lapse of twelve or fourteen days I had myself made the reduction; and I was fully awake, therefore, to the possibility of the mistake.

The circumstance of the diminution and apparent disappearance of the deformity, and the sensation of a double click, can only be explained by assuming that originally the coronoid process was resting in the olecranon fossa, and that by manipulation the bones had been removed nearer their sockets, yet not actually reduced. The swelling, also, rendered more difficult a diagnosis which, now, nothing but the flexion of the forearm could have determined positively.

If much time has elapsed since the occurrence of the dislocation, the reduction is accomplished with difficulty, if indeed, it can be reduced at all. There are many cases upon record, however, in which surgeons have been successful after the lapse of many weeks, or even months. Boyer thought it was not possible to effect the reduction after four or six weeks; but Capelletti, of Trieste, succeeded after seventy days;[1] Sir Astley Cooper, at three months;[2] Malgaigne, after three months and twenty-one days.[3] Roux succeeded in a case of a young man twenty-two years of age, whose elbow had been dislocated five months.[4] Blackman, of Cincinnati, informs me that he has reduced a lateral luxation after five months. Brainard, of Chicago, reduced a dislocated elbow in a boy of nineteen years, after five months and thirteen days. In this case the surgeon who had first seen the patient supposed that he had reduced the dislocation.[5] Gorre, Gerdy, and Drake succeeded in four cases after six months;[6] I have succeeded at seven months; and Starch claims to have been successful after two years and one month.[7] To which enumeration Denucé has added seventeen other examples said to have been reduced at various periods, ranging from one month to one hundred and fourteen days.[8]

I have reduced quite a number of these old luxations, the last five of which will be briefly recorded.

Thomas Robertson, æt. 35, was admitted to Bellevue Hospital, December 14, 1864, with a simple dislocation of the radius and ulna backwards, which had existed thirty-one days, but which had not been up to this moment recognized by his surgeon. I reduced it before the class, by Sir Astley's method, the patient being under the influence of ether. Considerable force was required.

J. G., æt. 7, was brought to me in November, 1865, with a backward dislocation of the right radius and ulna, which had existed nine weeks. The arm was nearly straight and fixed. Having placed him under the influence of ether, assisted by Dr. Gurdon Buck, of this city, I proceeded to flex the arm slowly, and after a few seconds, and when the elbow was bent about ten or fifteen degrees, the olecranon process separated at the line of epiphyseal union. In a few moments the reduction was completed, and the arm brought to an acute angle, but the olecranon had separated full half an inch. We were quite certain that the ulna was perfectly reduced, but the head of the radius did not seem to occupy its original position fully. Only moderate inflammation ensued. Passive motion was soon commenced, and considerable motion of the joint was finally obtained.

---

[1] Capelletti, Am. Journn. Med., vol. xix. from Annal. Univ. de Méd. for Oct. 1835.

[2] Sir Astley Cooper, On Dislocations and Fractures, Amer ed., p. 388.

[3] Malgaigne, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxiii. p. 238, from Revue Méd., Dec. 1837.

[4] Roux, Amer. Journ. Med Sci., vol. xvi. p. 526, from Archives Gén., Dec. 1834.

[5] Brainard, Illinois and Indiana Med. Journ., 1847.

[6] Memoire sur les luxations de coude, par Paul Denucé, Paris, 1854, pp. 86, 87.

[7] Denucé, op. cit., p. 87.

[8] Op. cit.

In April, 1869, a gentleman, æt. 30, consulted me on account of a dislocation which had then existed ten weeks, and which had not been recognized by his surgeon. In attempting to reduce the dislocation I fractured the olecranon, and brought the ulna into position, but I could not reduce the radius. Almost complete anchylosis of the elbow remains.

In 1870, a man was brought to me whose elbow had been dislocated eight weeks. Under ether, I succeeded in reducing the dislocation, but fractured the olecranon process in doing so. He has recovered very good use of the joint.

October 22, 1869, before the class of medical students at Bellevue, I reduced a dislocation in the case of a woman æt. 37, which had existed since the 10th of the preceding March, a little more than seven months. I have seen her often since; she has a somewhat limited but very useful motion of the joint.

A few years since I assisted Dr. Sayre in reducing an old backward dislocation of these bones in the case of a boy. Other means having failed, while Dr. Sayre forcibly flexed the arm, I cut the triceps, after which the reduction was easily effected. Some months later the arm was nearly anchylosed at the elbow-joint, and it did not promise very well, so far as the usefulness of the member was concerned.

Dr. W. F. Westmoreland, of Atlanta, Ga., has reported a case in which he succeeded readily in reducing a dislocation of the elbow backwards, of five months' standing, in a woman aged 22 years. The reduction was followed by great pain, a good deal of swelling, temporary impairment of circulation in the radial artery, complete paralysis of the little finger, and partial paralysis of the middle and ring fingers. On the fourteenth day, at which period the history of the case closes, all these symptoms were rapidly disappearing.[1]

Nevertheless, the fact is in the main as stated by Boyer; and if so many cases can be found in which surgeons have succeeded at a late period, they are not probably in the proportion of one to five as compared with the failures: but the failures have not received the same publicity. Nor, indeed, have all the severe accidents, such as violent inflammation, suppuration, gangrene, and even death, been faithfully declared. Denucé says he has been able to trace out five or six examples in which, although the arm was reduced, grave accidents resulted, and Velpeau's patient actually died in consequence.

Michaux, at the Hôpital de Louvain, in 1841, in reducing an elbow dislocation, tore off the median nerve and brachial artery. Amputation was made, and the life of the patient saved.[1]

---

[1] Westmoreland, Atlanta Med. and Surg. Journ., May, 1866.

Dixi Crosby, of New Hampshire, has treated two cases of ancient dislocation of the forearm backwards, by bending the elbow forcibly so as to break the olecranon process, after which the reduction was easily accomplished by extension. R. D. Mussey, of Cincinnati, has succeeded once in the same manner.[2] I have reported three similar examples. Malgaigne says that Cappelletti published an example in 1835, and that Morel-Lavallée, Roux, and Maissoneuve had each met with the accident.[3]

The dislocation being reduced, it may be a matter of prudence, sometimes, to apply a right-angled splint, first carefully padded, to the palmar surface of the arm and forearm; remembering, however, that considerable swelling will soon occur, and that it ought not therefore to be bandaged to the limb very tightly. At least once a day it should be removed, and the arm examined; and in very few cases can it be necessary or judicious to continue its application beyond one week. At the same time, if there is any especial tendency in the radius to become displaced backwards, owing to a rupture of its annular ligament, this must be prevented, if possible, by a compress and bandage. Some surgeons regard these precautions as necessary in all cases, but I have seldom employed any splint or bandage whatever, nor have I ever had reason to regret this omission.

Finally, we are to place the arm in a sling, and adopt such measures as are calculated at first to reduce the inflammation; and at a very early day we ought to begin to move the elbow-joint, in order to prevent anchylosis.

Dislocations Backwards and to the Radial Side will be considered in connection with outward dislocations; and *Dislocations Backwards and to the Ulnar Side*, in connection with dislocations inwards.

§ 2. Dislocations of the Radius and Ulna Outwards (to the Radial Side).

a. Complete Dislocations.—The large majority of outward dislocations of the forearm are incomplete; indeed, only nine examples of a complete dislocation have been collected by Denucé, including two seen by himself.[4] Malgaigne has since added two more;[5] Molière, of Lyons, has reported one,[6] Andrews one,[7] Osborne one,[8] Varick one,[9] Wylie one,[10] Dr. Erskine Mason has reported two, in children of seven and twelve years respectively, and he refers to another reported by one of his colleagues at Bellevue in the Medical Record for Oct. 9, 1875, in the person of a lad æt. 17,[11] making in all nineteen cases. Dr. Varick's case is reported as follows:—

---

[1] Debruyn, Des Luxations du Coude. Thèse Inaug., Louvain, 1843, p. 77.

[2] Crosby, Mussey, Trans. Amer. Med. Assoc., vol. iii. p. 357.

[3] Malgaigne, op. cit., Paris ed., 1855, vol. ii. p. 144.

[4] Denucé, Mem. sur Lux. des Coudes. Paris, 1854.

[5] Malgaigne, op. cit.

[6] Molière, Monthly Abstract Med. Sci., vol. i., 1874, p. 269.

[7] Andrews, Med. Record, Oct. 23, 1875, p. 720.

[8] H B. Osborne, Hosp. Gazette, Nov. 29, 1879, p. 613.

[9] T. R. Varick, Med. Record, Nov. 1, 1867, p. 387.

[10] W. Wylie, Med. and Surg. Rep., March 22, 1879, p. 250.

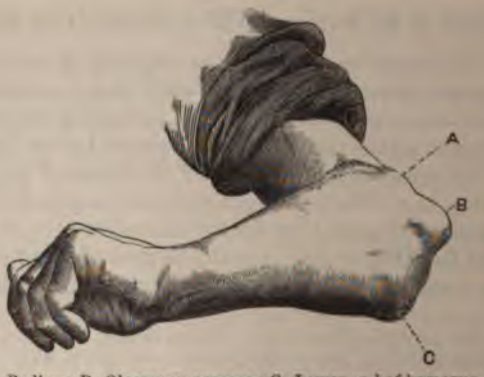
[11] Mason, Med. Record, April 10, 1880, p. 397.

"George Knight, æt. 9 years, was thrown violently from a wagon while in rapid motion, striking on his head and back, with his left arm behind him in a state of flexion. He was brought to my office on the 31st of August, 1867, within ten minutes after the receipt of the injury, and, consequently, in the most favorable condition for manipulation, no swelling of the soft parts having yet occurred. The forearm was in a state of semiflexion, supported by the hand of the opposite side, the ulna lying to the outer side of the external condyle, with slight posterior projection of the olecranon. The olecranon, coronoid process, and greater sigmoid cavity could be distinctly defined, and the head of the radius, in its normal relations to the ulna, could be felt rotating subcutaneously on pronating and supinating the forearm. Free motion of the forearm in every direction was present, giving the impression of being attached to the arm solely by the soft parts. The projection of the internal condyle was out of all proportion to what is seen in cases of incomplete luxation. The trochlea, coronoid depression, and the olecranon depression were distinctly recognized. Complete dislocation of the ulna outwards was diagnosed, which diagnosis was corroborated by my friend, Dr. B. A. Watson, who was present and assisted in the reduction.

"The patient was placed fully under the influence of ether, and moderate extension, combined with lateral pressure, effected the reduction without difficulty. The subsequent treatment consisted of rest and cold irrigation for a few days, followed by passive motion of the parts, which resulted in perfect recovery. The amount of inflammation which followed the injury was exceedingly slight, due unquestionably to the prompt reduction of the luxation."

Dr. Wylie kindly permitted me to see the case which he has reported, and of which the two accompanying wood-cuts, Figs. 283 and 284, ar

FIG. 283.



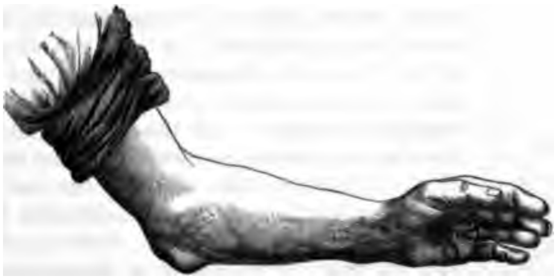
A. Radius; B. Olecranon process; C. Lower end of humerus.

excellent illustrations. Dr. Wylie, who was at that time House-Surgeo at the Long Island College Hospital, Brooklyn, in the service of Dr. S D. Mason, relates the case essentially as follows:—

Edward Baker, aged thirty-eight, native of St. John's, Newfoundland was engaged in a fishing enterprise in 1862. While fishing, standin on a staging, formed of three-inch sticks, laid crosswise, three inches apart, he fell, with one arm raised, striking on the inner side of the elbow; at the same moment a barrel of fish, weighing two hundred and fifty pounds, fell over, striking the arm about three inches above the external condyle. Upon rising he found the arm flexed at a right angle, pronated, and immovable at the elbow-joint. No attempt at reduction was ever made, nor was there any retentive apparatus applied. He put the arm in a sling, and after a couple of months he commenced using it a little. At the end of two years his arm was sufficiently recovered to permit him to return to his sailor life, which he followed up to six months ago, when he was admitted to the Long Island College Hospital, for other injuries.

At the present time, seventeen years after the accident, the inner border of the olecranon process rests upon the external border of the humerus, above the external condyle, where, probably, an articular facet has been developed. Just anterior to and to the inner side of this is the head of the radius, which can be recognized by sight, but more surely identified by touch. The internal condyle of the humerus projects greatly, and the trochlea can be distinctly felt. When extended, the radial border presents a gentle outward inclination from the elbow down. This may be greatly increased or diminished by manipulation. This extremity is one and three-quarters of an inch shorter than the other. (This is my own measurement, and differs a little from that given by Dr. Wylie.) The patient has full control of this limb, can flex or extend, pronate or supinate it nearly as well as the other, and he thinks it is in every particular as serviceable as the other.

FIG. 284.

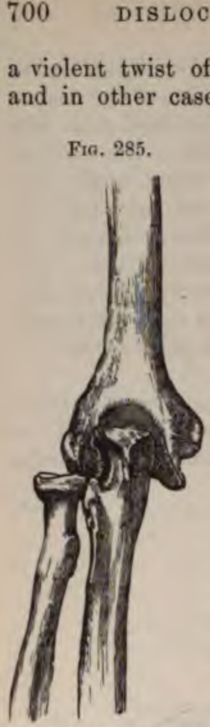


The same. Arm nearly extended; the lower end of the humerus projecting below.

b. Incomplete Dislocations.—Incomplete dislocations must, however, in this case be regarded as typical; but even these are by no means frequent.

Causes of Incomplete Outward Dislocations.—A careful examination of a large number of recorded examples, and of those which have come under my own eye, renders it certain that a majority of these accidents result from a blow received directly upon the inner side of the forearm or upon the outer side of the humerus, or from the action of two forces pressing in an opposite direction. Of course, these forces must act upon the bones somewhere in the neighborhood of the elbow-joint. Occasionally it has been produced by a fall upon the hand; sometimes by a violent twist of the arm, as when the hand is caught in machinery; and in other cases it has been found consecutive upon a dislocation backwards, being produced in the attempts made to accomplish reduction of this latter form of dislocation.

FIG. 285.



Most frequent form of incomplete outward dislocation of the forearm.

Pathology.—In most of the examples of simple incomplete outward luxation of the forearm, the great sigmoid cavity of the ulna still embraces the lower end of the humerus; but instead of reposing upon the trochlea fairly, it is carried outwards half an inch or more, so as to rest its central crest upon the depression which separates the trochlea from the lesser or radial head of the humerus. If the annular ligament remains unbroken, the radius is displaced in the same direction and to the same extent.

Occasionally, however, where the violence has been greater, the central crest of the great sigmoid cavity rests fairly upon the condyle, or upon the articulating surface of the humerus where the head of the radius was formerly applied, and the dislocation approaches more nearly to the character of a complete luxation. At the same time, owing perhaps to the resistance afforded by the skin, or some of the ligaments, the head of the radius may be thrown either forwards or backwards, so as to be out of line with the ulna. Such a displacement generally implies a rupture of the annular ligament.

We have now only to suppose the action of a more considerable force in the same direction to render the dislocation complete; in which case the upper end of the radius is sometimes thrown completely forwards, and its head may even be found resting in front of the ulna, occasioning an extreme pronation of the forearm and hand.

The anconeus and brachialis anticus are the only muscles in either of these dislocations whose fibres are generally much disturbed; the biceps and triceps being only made to traverse the articulation a little more obliquely.

Denucé, Malgaigne, A. Cooper, and others have preferred to speak of the dislocation *backwards and outwards* as a distinct form or species of dislocation. I prefer to regard it as only a variety of the outward luxation, since it may, and no doubt often does, occur consecutively upon a simple incomplete outward dislocation; and if the dislocation outward is complete, the bones of the forearm can scarcely fail to be drawn more or less upwards. Sometimes also it has been consecutive upon a simple backward dislocation, or upon unsuccessful attempts at reduction where the form of dislocation was originally backwards; yet, as it does not so naturally follow upon a complete backward dislocation as upon a complete outward luxation, I find sufficient reason for studying its mechanism in this place.

The beak of the olecranon process not only, but a large portion of the body of this process, now lies above and behind the condyle; the brachialis anticus becomes more stretched, if not actually torn; and the biceps is laid against the articulating surface of the humerus; but the triceps becomes again relaxed, as in simple dislocation backwards and upwards.

In all these dislocations the capsular ligaments are more or less extensively torn, but the principal arteries and nerves do not generally suffer greatly, if at all.

Symptoms of Incomplete Outward Dislocation.—The forearm is usually flexed to about the same angle at which we have found it in dislocations backwards; once I have found it nearly or quite straight; occasionally it is flexed to a right angle. In all the cases seen by me the forearm has been pronated, and the elbow-joint has been very immovable. The most striking diagnostic sign, however, consists in the unnatural form of the elbow-joint, which is so remarkable as not to be easily misunderstood. The internal condyle of the humerus (epitrochlea) projects strongly to the inner side, leaving a deep depression below; while upon the other side, the head of the radius, with its cup-like extremity, can be distinctly felt, and made to rotate outside of its socket. The olecranon process, driven from its fossa, projects more or less posteriorly, and even the fossa itself may sometimes be plainly felt.

A girl, twelve years old, had fallen upon the inside of her elbow, producing an incomplete dislocation outwards of the forearm. I saw her within half an hour. The forearm was bent upon the arm about fifteen degrees, and immovably fixed. The head of the radius could be distinctly felt external to and a little in front of the outer condyle, while the olecranon process of the ulna, which rested upon the back and outer surface of the humerus, was less distinctly felt than in the opposite arm. The inner condyle projected sharply to the inside, and the olecranon fossa was plainly felt with the fingers. The child was suffering very little pain.

Seizing the wrist with my right hand and the lower end of the humerus with the left, and making moderate extension in these opposite directions, the bones easily, and after only a moment's effort, resumed their places. Her recovery was rapid and complete.

James O'Neil, æt. 16, was admitted to Bellevue Hospital in Dec. 1865, with a partial dislocation caused by the kick of a horse, the blow having been received on the ulnar side of the forearm near the elbow-joint. When he came under my notice the dislocation had existed three weeks. I found the head of the radius reposing upon the radial and posterior side of the humerus. The ulna was displaced one inch to the radial side. The forearm was not at all, or but very slightly, flexed upon the arm. The natural deflection of the forearm to the radial side was a little exaggerated: forearm pronated: elbow-joint admitting of a little motion; but motion caused great pain.

This patient was not in my service, and I have not learned the result of the attempt at reduction.

If the dislocation is complete, the position of the arm is usually the same, but the pronation of the hand is greater, and the projection of the inner condyle more striking.

If now the bones, by a continuance of the original force, or by the action of the triceps, are drawn upwards also, the arm becomes a little more flexed, and the olecranon process more prominent, while the length of the whole limb is sensibly diminished.

Prognosis in Incomplete Outward Dislocations.—In recent cases, and where no complications exist, the reduction is generally easily effected; and M. Thierry claims to have reduced an outward and backward semi-luxation after eight months. A patient of whom Debruyn has spoken was not so fortunate. On the 16th of April, 1841, a lad, æt. 18, fell upon the palm of his hand and semi-luxated both bones outwards and backwards; on the following morning a surgeon attempted to reduce the dislocation, and the attempt was repeated on the next day by another surgeon; but on the day following this last attempt, gangrene ensued in consequence of the great violence employed by the surgeons, and although the limb was amputated, the patient died. The autopsy showed that both the brachial artery and the median nerve were torn asunder, and that the tendons of the biceps and the brachialis anticus were slipped behind the outer condyle, probably having been thrown into this position during the violent twistings to which the arm had been subjected.[1]

I have seen three examples of semi-luxations upwards and outwards which the medical attendants had failed to reduce. The first was in the case of a lad, William Kinkaid, fourteen years old, who had fallen from a wagon and struck upon the palm of his left hand. The surgeon who was immediately called made extension, and supposed that the reduction was accomplished. The lad was brought to me a few months after the accident. The arm was slightly flexed, and neither prone nor supine. There existed only a slight motion at the elbow-joint. I did not think it worth while to make any attempt at reduction. Several years after this, in the month of February, 1859, I had an opportunity of examining the arm again. He had now recovered considerable motion in the joint, but he could not tie his cravat. Pronation and supination were perfect.

In the second example, a lady, æt. 33, had fallen upon the inside of her elbow, and reduction not having been accomplished, I found her, nine weeks after the accident, with scarcely any motion at the elbow-joint, and complaining of a numbness in the forearm and hand.

The third instance of unreduced semi-luxation I will relate more at length.

Francis Banfield, aged twenty-two years, a resident of Alleghany County, N. Y., on the 31st of September, 1857, fell from the sweep of a threshing-machine to the ground, a distance of about five feet, striking upon the palm of his hand, his arm being extended in front of him. On rising, he found his arm forcibly flexed and abducted. He straighten it without difficulty, and it assumed the position it now occupies. physician was called and saw the patient an hour and a half after t accident, who pronounced it a case of dislocation of the radius and ul and made efforts at reduction, which he continued from 8½ A. M. until P. M., a period of five and a half hours, to no purpose, when he aba doned the attempt. During the attempt at reduction, the extension w made at times with the arm flexed, and at others extended. At 9 P.

---

[1] Denucé, op. cit., p. 103.

another physician was called, who made efforts at reduction until 3 A. M., upwards of six hours, at which time he also abandoned the attempt. On the third day another physician, the patient being under the influence of ether, made efforts at reduction for twenty minutes, when he pronounced it in place, and applied a bandage. From the patient's account, the arm was swollen to such an extent as to render this point difficult to determine. On the fifth day the first physician was called, and, believing that he discovered a grating, pronounced it a fracture of the external condyle.

Four months after the accident, when the patient applied to me, the limb presented the following appearances: The "forearm extended upon the arm; looking at the limb along its radial margin, we notice a gentle outward inclination of the forearm from the elbow down, but by manipulation this may be greatly increased; the power of pronation and supination is not affected; the inner condyle projects an inch to the ulnar side; the head of the radius, completely removed from its socket, projects to an equal extent on the radial side. The top of the olecranon process is an inch higher than the top of the inner condyle, so that the radius and ulna are carried upwards as well as outwards."

I believe that the external condyle was not broken, as in that case the arm would be *permanently* deflected outwards to a much greater extent. For, although this arm may be deflected outwards by the surgeon to an angle of 135°, still the degree of mobility which exists would be adverse to the supposition of its being a fracture of the external condyle. The condyles also can be plainly felt in their natural situations, which would not be the case if a fracture of the external condyle existed. The patient was advised not to submit to any further attempts at reduction.

The following will serve as an illustration of a recent accident of this character:—

John Collins, of Buffalo, æt. 8, fell while wrestling, his companion falling upon his arm. I found the forearm slightly flexed, pronated, and both radius and ulna thrown over to the radial side and carried upwards. Pressing firmly upon the radius from the outside, the bones assumed suddenly the position of a backward and upward dislocation, from which position they were readily reduced to their original sockets by simple extension.

Treatment of Incomplete Outward Luxations.—In relation to the treatment of these accidents we have little to add to what has already been said of the treatment of dislocations backwards. The reduction, if effected at all, has generally been accomplished by moderate extension, or by extension combined with lateral pressure. If the head of the radius is in front of the humerus, or of the ulna, the hand should be first supined, and then the extension should be applied. In some cases the reduction has been effected by placing the knee in the bend of the elbow and flexing the forearm, while the surgeon was making extension from the hand.

§ 3. Dislocation of the Radius and Ulna Inwards (to the Ulnar Side), always Incomplete.

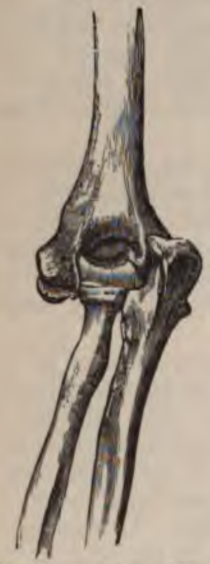
This form of dislocation is much more rare than the dislocation outwards, a fact which may perhaps find a sufficient explanation in the peculiar form of the trochlea, the inner half of which rises much higher than the outer, forming thus an elevated inclined plane, over which the articulating surface of the ulna must rise before the dislocation can occur.

Like the opposite dislocation, the typical form of the accident is that in which the displacement is *incomplete;* indeed, *no example of a complete inward dislocation has*, we think, *been yet recorded.*

Causes.—A fall upon the hand or forearm, a blow upon the radial side of the forearm near its upper end, or upon the ulnar side of the arm near its lower end, a violent wrenching of the limb, are among the causes which may occasion this dislocation.

Pathology.—The ridge which divides antero-posteriorly the greater sigmoid cavity of the ulna, having been driven over the elevated inner margin of the trochlea, falls down upon the epitrochlea, so as, in some sense, to embrace it instead of the trochlea; while the head of the radius passes inwards also, and is made to occupy the trochlea, from which the ulna has escaped. Generally the head of the radius is found in the same line with the ulna (Fig. 286), but it may suffer a luxation and be found a little in advance of the ulna, or possibly a little back of the ulna.

Fig. 286.



Most frequent form of incomplete inward dislocation of the forearm.

I choose also to regard the semi-dislocation *inwards and upwards* as only a variety of the semi-dislocation inwards; in which form of the accident the coronoid process of the ulna is thrust upwards above the epicondyle, and the head of the radius occupies the olecranon fossa, or rests upon the back of the humerus somewhere in this vicinity.

In addition to the injury suffered by the ligaments and muscles, the ulnar nerve in both varieties of inward dislocation is peculiarly liable to contusion, in consequence of its being crushed between the olecranon process and the epitrochlea.

Symptoms.—If the displacement is only inwards, the olecranon process can be felt projecting upon the inner side, and completely concealing the epicondyle; while the head of the radius, having abandoned its socket, may be felt indistinctly in the bend of the arm. The external condyle (epicondyle) is remarkably prominent. The forearm is generally more or less flexed. The natural outward deflection of the forearm is also lost, or it may be even inclined slightly inwards. This phenomenon is explained by the position of the epicondyle, upon which the greater sigmoid cavity now rests, allowing the ulna to overlap a little upon the humerus; rendering the forearm actually somewhat shorter along its ulnar margin, although the head of the radius may still occupy the summit of the trochlea.

If the bones are displaced *upwards*, as well as *inwards*, a considerable shortening is declared, and the head of the radius may now be felt behind the trochlea, or over the olecranon fossa. In three of the four examples seen by Malgaigne, all of them ancient, the forearm was in a state of supination.

August 25th, a girl, æt. 5, fell from a swing, striking upon her right elbow. A physician was called, who supposed it to be a fracture. Five weeks later it was seen by Prof. T. F. Prewitt, of St. Louis, Mo. The forearm was flexed, and could not readily be extended beyond a right angle; it occupied a position midway between pronation and supination ordinarily, but could be supinated and pronated perfectly. The olecranon process was on a line with the extreme point of the inner epicondyle, and the head of the radius could be felt below the olecranon fossa. A finger could be pressed readily into the fossa. A small, sharp spiculum of bone had been torn off, and lay loose over the external condyle, which was very prominent. Attempts were made by Dr. Prewitt to reduce the dislocation under the influence of an anæsthetic, but without success.[1]

The following example of this dislocation, unreduced after the lapse of fourteen years, is reported to me by Dr. T. H. Squier, of Elmira, N. Y.: Thomas Cook, now in his nineteenth year, was four years and ten months old when he fell from a pile of boards about as high as a man's shoulder. According to his statement, given at the time, his right arm caught between the boards, and, in falling, he turned a somersault. The mother, to whom the child immediately ran, grasped his arm which he said was broken, and found that it would roll and turn in various ways. When the surgeon arrived, three hours afterwards, the arm was very much swollen, and the accident was supposed to be a fracture. At present the flexion and extension are perfect. The forearm has an inward deflection of a hand's breadth more than the other. The power of pronation is complete, but the forearm and hand cannot be supinated entirely. The external condyle is very prominent, but the internal is almost hid by the olecranon, which projects inwards nearly as far as the point of the epicondyle. The finger can be laid in the olecranon fossa behind, and all the back part of the trochlea can be distinctly traced. By flexing the forearm slowly, as it approaches a right angle, the tendon of the triceps may be felt, lodged, as it were, on the back part of the point of the epicondyle; and by continuing the flexion, the tendon suddenly slips over this point and places itself on the anterior aspect of the arm. When the forearm is fully flexed, the tendon is advanced full three-quarters of an inch in front of the epicondyle. The arm is very serviceable, but invariably pains him after a hard day's work.

Prognosis.—Malgaigne was unable to reduce the bones in a recent case of incomplete internal dislocation which came under his own notice. Triquet succeeded in a child seven years old, on the fifteenth day, after many trials; but the movements of the elbow-joint were never restored. Dubruyn succeeded on the fifth day, but not without difficulty; Prewitt failed at the end of five weeks; the case reported by Squier was mistaken for a fracture, and no attempt at reduction was made; and in a case seen by Velpeau, reduction was easily accomplished, and on the eighth day the patient was dismissed.[1]

---

[1] Prewitt, St. Louis Courier of Med., Jan. 1879, p. 43.

Of the four examples of *inward*, *backward*, and *upward* luxation seen by Malgaigne, not one was ever reduced; but as the history of them all is not complete, it is by no means to be inferred that the reduction could not have been easily accomplished, at least in some of them, at the first. Nor, with such imperfect details before us, can we understand fully what complications may have existed, such as would perhaps render these exceptional, rather than illustrative examples.

One of these patients had a completely anchylosed elbow at the end of two years, but pronation and supination were preserved. In the case of another, however, even flexion and extension were as perfect as in the normal condition.

Treatment.—The indications of treatment are the same as in semi-dislocations outwards, with only such slight modifications as the judgment of every surgeon must naturally suggest. I prefer to employ by way of illustration the example diagnosticated by Velpeau.

On the 10th of May, 1848, Alexandrine Guyot, æt. 22, entered the Hospital of La Charité with an incomplete inward dislocation of the forearm, which had just occurred. The hand and forearm were in a state of forced pronation, half-flexed and the whole limb from the elbow downwards was deflected inwards. There were present also all the other usual signs of this dislocation, and Velpeau had no doubt as to its true character.

In order to accomplish reduction, one assistant made counter-extension upon the arm, while a second made direct extension upon the forearm. At first the tractions were made in the direction of the forearm (flexed and prone), but gradually the arm was straightened and supinated. Then the surgeon, seizing with one hand the superior extremity of the forearm, and with the other the inferior extremity of the arm, acted forcibly upon the two portions in opposite directions, and immediately the reduction was effected with a noise.[2]

§ 4. Dislocation of the Radius and Ulna Forwards.

Sir Astley Cooper, Vidal (de Cassis), and others have denied that this dislocation was possible without a fracture of the olecranon process; but Monin, Prior, Velpeau, Canton,[3] and Denucé have each reported one example, so that its existence may now be considered as established. Nevertheless, it is only as a result of very violent and extraordinary accidents, by which the forearm is forcibly flexed, or greatly extended, or twisted, or in some other unusual and indirect way the olecranon is placed in front of the humerus.

---

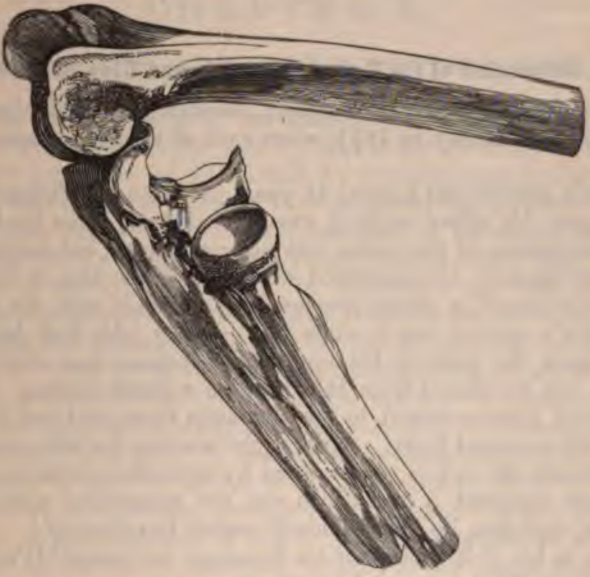
[1] Denucé, op. cit., pp. 154–156.

[2] Denucé, op. cit., p. 155.

[3] Dub. Quart. Journ. of Med. Sci., Aug. 1860.

The following is a summary of the facts in Velpeau's case. Alexandrine Carelli, æt. 23, was knocked down by a carriage, on the first of July, 1848, the wheel passing over the right arm. The arm was found in a right-angled position, and it could neither be flexed nor extended; the forearm was strongly supinated; the projecting angle usually made by the olecranon process was replaced by the irregular extremity of the humerus; the forearm was shortened upon the arm; the head of the radius resting in the coronoid fossa, and the olecranon process being also carried upwards and a little outwards. Reduction was easily accomplished, and the patient left on the nineteenth day, with only a slight remaining stiffness in the joint.[1]

FIG. 287.



E. Canton's case of dislocation of the radius and ulna forwards.

A case is reported to have come under the observation of Mr. J. W. Langmore, house surgeon at the University College Hospital, London. It was occasioned by a fall upon the elbow. The reduction of the ulna was easily accomplished by placing the knee in the bend of the elbow and flexing the arm. The radius was then reduced by pressure and extension.[2]

Chapel has reported a case of dislocation forwards and outwards, which he readily reduced soon after it occurred, while Colson, Leva, and Guyot have each reported one example of *sub*-luxation forwards, in which the extremity of the olecranon process has been found resting upon the extremity of the humeral trochlea.[3]

---

[1] Denucé, op. cit., p. 110.

[2] New York Med. Record, March 1, 1867, from the London Lancet.

[3] Denucé, p. 120.

Treatment.—If the dislocation is complete, and the forearm is shortened and flexed upon the arm, the reduction should first be attempted by violent flexion, or by flexion combined with extension from the wrist, and counter-extension from the lower portion of the humerus. If the dislocation is incomplete, and the forearm is extended upon the arm, the reduction may be readily accomplished by extension alone, or by moderate flexion.

§ 5. Dislocation of the Radius Forwards and Ulna Backwards.

This accident was first recognized, according to Malgaigne, by M. Michaux and M. Bulley in 1841, when each of these gentlemen met with a case.

Michaux's patient was a man, 44 years old, who had fallen eight feet, striking upon his elbow while it was carried away from his body. At first the dislocation of the radius was not recognized, but having reduced the ulna by traction, he discovered the head of the ulna in front, which was finally reduced by direct pressure made upon it with the thumb.

M. Bulley's patient was a male also, æt. 28, who had been thrown violently upon the palm of his hand. The forearm was slightly flexed, and could not be moved from this position without causing great pain. The coronoid process rested in the olecranon fossa, and the head of the radius in the coronoid fossa. With slight traction the ulna was reduced, and afterwards the radius was reduced by methodic processes.

M. Mayer reported a case which was not recognized until the fourteenth day, and then he found himself unable to reduce it.[1]

Denucé, in his "Memoire sur les luxations du Coude" (Paris, 1854), mentions these three cases and no others.

To these cases, which are all I have found recorded to this date, I will add the case reported by Dr. Erskine Mason as having been seen by himself and Dr. Whybrew. The man was 28 years old, and the accident had happened in a fall when he was intoxicated. He had supposed it was a sprain, and these gentlemen were not consulted until the eighteenth day. The character of the dislocation was apparent, but they could not positively determine but that a portion of the external condyle had been broken off; there was, however, no crepitus. The limb was nearly straight, and would admit of but slight flexion. Under ether, prolonged efforts at reduction were made, with the result of finally reducing the ulna, but the radius remained unreduced.[2]

---

[1] Michaux, Bulley, Mayer. From Malgaigne, Paris ed., 1855, vol. ii. p. 631.

[2] Mason and Whybrew, Med. Rec., April 10, 1880, p. 397.

CHAPTER X.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE WRIST (RADIO-CARPAL).

REGARDED as an accident of not unusual occurrence by Hippocrates, . L. Petit, Duverney, Boyer, and by most if not all of the older writers, s frequency began to be questioned by Pouteau, and finally its existnce was almost absolutely denied by Dupuytren, who remarks: "I have or a long time publicly taught that fractures of the carpal end of the adius are extremely common; that I had always found these supposed lislocations of the wrist turn out to be fractures; and that, in spite of ll which has been said upon the subject, I have never met with, or heard f, one single well-authenticated and convincing case of the dislocation n question." Dupuytren subsequently declared that he would not posiively deny the possibility of the accident, yet that "it must at least be dmitted that the accident is an extremely rare one." Wishing to explain his infrequency, he says: "In examining the structure of the soft parts, ne cannot fail to perceive that it is not the ligaments which prevent the isplacement of the articular surface forwards, but that this effect is esecially due to the multitude of flexor tendons, deprived as they are at is point of all the fleshy parts, and reduced to the simple fibrous tissue hich composes them. These tendons are bound together beneath the nterior annular ligament of the wrist, and thus offer so efficient a restance that severe falls are insufficient to tear them through; the hand forced into a state of extreme extension, and the tendons are firmly plied on the anterior part of the radio-carpal articulation. If the exnsion is still further augmented, the wrist-joint is yet more closely asped by these parts, and their power of resistance is incalculable; I n convinced that a force equivalent to one thousand pounds weight uld be inadequate to overcome it; and the known power of the tendo chillis is sufficient to prove that this computation is not exaggerated.

"The risk of dislocation backwards by a fall on the dorsal surface of e hand is equally precluded by the tendons of the extensor muscles. eir arrangement and relations at the back of the joint are similar; it true, they are not quite so strong; but we must admit that their power resistance is very considerable, when we take into consideration how ey are inclosed in sheaths as they cross beneath the posterior annular gament of the wrist. I have not alluded to the ulna, for it has really ttle or nothing to do with these movements, as it does not articulate directly) with the hand.

"To sum up, then, the extreme rarity of dislocation forwards or ackwards is owing to the obstacles opposed by the flexor or extensor ndons."

The opinion of such a writer as Dupuytren, whose experience was very great, and who described only what he had seen, is always entitled to profound respect; yet it has been the practice of nearly all who have made any reference to his opinions in this matter to speak of them lightly, and not a few have falsely represented him as saying that a dislocation was "impossible." The fact is, that surgeons do still constantly mistake fractures of the lower end of the radius for dislocations, as my own personal observations can attest; and notwithstanding examples have been reported by René, Marjorlin, Padieu, Cruveilhier, Voillemier, Boinot, Malgaigne, Scoutetten, Bransby Cooper, Fergusson, W. Parker, and others, yet the whole number of cases for which the distinction is claimed is, to this day, so inconsiderable as only to establish the value and accuracy of Dupuytren's opinion that the "accident is an extremely rare one." But it is, perhaps, most remarkable, that while very few of these supposed examples have been verified by an autopsy, in every instance in which the autopsy has been made, the dislocation has been found to be complicated with a fracture, generally of the lower extremity of the radius or of the styloid apophysis of the ulna.

The existence of a complication, however, does not render the accident any the less a dislocation, although it may render the diagnosis more difficult, and modify somewhat the indications of treatment. A knowledge of the fact, also, that such complications have always been observed in the autopsy, may leave us in doubt as to what is the natural history of a simple uncomplicated dislocation, if, indeed, it does not warrant a suspicion that such a case never occurs. We shall, nevertheless, after a careful analysis of the cases as they have been reported, and by a consideration of the anatomy of this articulation, be able to determine with some degree of accuracy, perhaps, what are, or what ought to be, the usual causes, signs, treatment, etc., of these accidents.

Partial luxations have also been frequently described by surgeons. I have never met with an example, but the following case, related to me by the patient himself, I believe to have been a case in point.

Lewis C., of Buffalo, æt. 18, by a fall upon his hand, broke the left forearm below the middle, and at the same time, as he affirms, partially dislocated the carpal bones backwards. Dr. Spaulding, of Williamsville, N. Y., took charge of the limb, and pronounced it a fracture, with partial dislocation, and for more than a year after the accident the bones had a tendency to become displaced in the same direction. Whenever he attempted to lift even the weight of half a pound, with his hand supinated and his forearm extended horizontally, the lower end of the radius would spring suddenly forwards, and all power in the arm would be lost. When this happened, as it did quite often, he always reduced the bones himself, by simply pushing upon them in the direction of the articulation.

Fourteen years after the accident, I examined the arm and found it in all respects perfect, except that the forearm was shortened about one-third of an inch, which shortening was due, no doubt, to the overlapping of the broken bones.

(I am unable to verify the accuracy of the statements made in the following paragraph; but as there seems to be no reason why they should not be accepted, it will be proper to give them a place in this treatise.

"According to Francis L. Parker, M.D., Professor of Anatomy in the Medical College of South Carolina (*Trans. S. C. Med. Assoc.*), there are thirty-three cases of so-called dislocations of the wrist-joint on record (omitting the cases of W. Parker and René), including his own, viz., case of dislocation of the wrist-joint backwards. Of these, twenty-three are said to have been luxated backwards and ten forwards; of this entire number only seven, five backwards and two forwards, are free from all objection. Of the twenty-six cases of doubtful or unsatisfactory dislocations, sixteen were complicated with fracture of one of the bones or processes connected with the joint; three were compound, three were incomplete, two were arthritic or pathological specimens, and two were objected to from other causes. Of the thirty-three so-called dislocations, the sex is recorded here in fourteen instances; of these eleven were males and three were females. Of the seven cases classed as genuine ones, one post-mortem was made (case of M. Malle), which confirmed the diagnosis; in six remaining cases the patients regained the use of the limb in a very short time, without a tendency to displacement or deformity. Of these seven cases accepted as genuine, two backward dislocations were produced, the force of the fall being received, in one instance, on the dorsum of the hand (Hamilton's); in the other upon the palmar surface (Parker's); in M. Malle's case, a forward displacement, the presumption is that the patient fell on the palm of his hand, but this is not definitely stated; and in the four remaining cases this point is not specified. He lays down the following practical conclusions, which may be derived therefrom: 1st. The wrist-joint may be dislocated backwards or forwards without fracture or a rupture of the integuments; both are extremely rare; the backward displacement is the most frequent. 2d. Cases of so-called dislocation of the wrist may be associated with fracture of the radius and ulna, or with either of these bones separately, with both styloid processes, or either of them, or with fracture of the articulating surface of the radius; no instance has been recorded of a dislocation of this joint complicated with fracture of the carpal bones. 3d. Dislocation of the wrist backwards or forwards may be complicated with rupture of the integuments anteriorly or posteriorly, or laterally, with or without fracture of the styloid processes.")[1]

§ 1. Dislocations of the Carpal Bones Backwards.

Causes.—The same casualty, namely, a fall upon the palm of the hand, which, as we have elsewhere noticed, produces frequently a fracture of the lower end of the radius, occasionally a dislocation of the radius and ulna backwards, at the elbow-joint, may also, it is believed, occasion sometimes a dislocation of the carpal bones backwards. In several of the cases reported, this cause has been assigned; but in the only example of simple dislocation which has ever come under my notice, and which I have every reason to believe was a simple dislocation unaccompanied with a fracture, the carpal bones were thrown back by a fall upon the back of the hand. The following is a brief account of the case:—

---

[1] F. L. Parker, Med. Rec., Nov. 1, 1871.

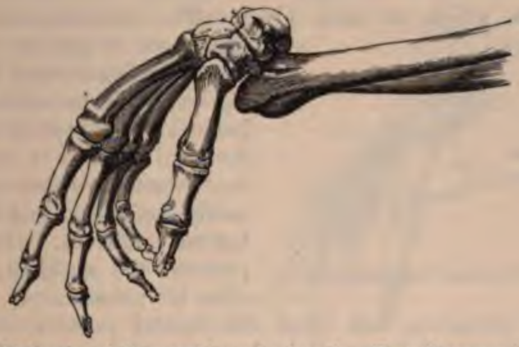
The Rev. Stephen Porter, of Geneva, N. Y., æt. 75, while walking with his son after dark, and holding in his right hand a satchel, slipped and fell. In the effort to save himself, and still retaining his grasp upon the satchel, his right hand struck the sidewalk flexed, and in such a way that the whole force of the fall was received upon the back of the hand and wrist, thus throwing the hand into a state of extreme flexion. In less than twenty minutes he was at my house. No swelling had yet occurred, and the moment I looked at the wrist I said to him, "You have broken your arm;" so much did it resemble a fracture of the lower end of the radius. A further examination led me to a different conclusion. The palmar surface of the wrist presented an abrupt rising near the radio-carpal articulation, the summit of which was on the same plane and continuous with the bones of the forearm, and a corresponding elevation existed upon the dorsal surface terminating in the carpal bones and hand; the hand was slightly inclined backwards, but the fingers were moderately flexed upon the palm. To this extent the accident bore the features of a fracture of the radius; but the hand did not fall to the radial side; the projections upon the palmar and dorsal surfaces were more abrupt than I had ever seen in a case of fracture, and which, if it were a fracture, would imply that the broken extremities had been driven off from each other completely; the most salient angles of these projections were abrupt, but not sharp or ragged; the styloid apophyses could be distinctly felt, and I was not only able to determine that they were not broken, but, by observing their relations to the palmar and dorsal eminences, it was easy to see that these latter corresponded to the situation of the articulation.

In addition to these evidences that I had to deal with a dislocation, and not a fracture, we had the testimony furnished by the reduction, which was not made, however, until by every possible means the diagnosis was definitely settled. Seizing the hand of the gentleman with my own hand, palm to palm, and making moderate but steady extension in a straight line, the bones suddenly resumed their places with the usual sensation or sound accompanying reductions. There was no grating, or chafing, or crushing, nor was the reduction accomplished gradually, but suddenly. To test still further the accuracy of the diagnosis, I now pressed forcibly upon the wrist from before back, but without producing any degree of displacement, nor could any crepitus still be detected. No splint was applied, and on the following morning Mr. Porter preached from one of the pulpits in the city, only retaining his arm in a sling.

Sixteen months after the accident, September 15, 1858, this gent man again called upon me, and I found the arm perfect in all respect except that it was not quite as strong as before; the lower extremity the ulna was preternaturally movable, and occasionally he felt a sudde slipping in the radio-carpal articulation.

Pathological Anatomy.—In the examples of compound or complicated dislocations, which have been exposed by dissections, the posterior and lateral ligaments have been found extensively torn, as also frequently the anterior ligament, with or without separation of the radial or ulnar apophyses; the extensor muscles torn up from the lower part of the forearm and displaced; the first row of the carpal bones lying underneath the tendons, and upon the bones of the forearm, sometimes having been carried directly upwards, sometimes upwards and a little inwards, and at other times upwards and outwards; the arteries and nerves have occasionally escaped serious injury, but more often they have been displaced, bruised, or torn asunder.

Fig. 288.



Dislocation of the carpal bones backwards. (From Fergusson.)

Such are, briefly, the pathological circumstances which may be supposed to exist, also, in a lesser or greater degree, in nearly all cases of simple dislocations.

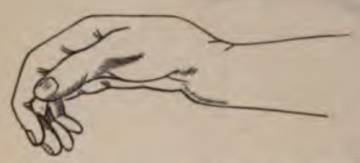
In compound dislocations, however, the muscles, or rather the tendons, are twisted, torn, and thrust aside, producing very extensive lesions among the deeper structures of the forearm and hand before the integuments can be made to yield.

On the 2d of May, 1852, Silas Usher, æt. 54, had his right arm caught between the bumpers of two cars, bruising the hand and dislocating the carpal bones backwards, the radius and ulna being thrown forwards and pushed completely through the skin into the palm of the hand. Most of the flexor tendons had been merely thrust aside, but one or two were torn asunder; the median nerve was torn off, but the radial and ulnar nerves were apparently uninjured, and there was no fracture. The patient being a temperate man, in perfect health, and the bones having been easily replaced by moderate extension, it was determined to make an effort to save the arm. The limb was therefore laid on a carefully padded splint, and cool water lotions diligently applied. Phlegmonous erysipelas began to develop itself on the third day; and on the ninth, gangrene having attacked the limb, I amputated a little above the middle of the humerus. On the fourteenth day hemorrhage occurred suddenly from the stump, and when I reached him he was pulseless and dying.

The result demonstrated the error of the attempt to save the limb without resection of the lower ends of the bones of the forearm. I will also add, that according to my later experience it would have been better, if an attempt were to be made to save the hand without resection, to have used warm instead of cold water, and when gangrene occurred, to have applied hot water, or water at a temperature of 105° or 110° F., either in the form of fomentation or a bath.

Symptoms.—The usual signs have already been sufficiently stated in the example which we have given. The most important diagnostic marks are found in the abruptness of the angles formed by the projecting bones; the relation of these prominences to the styloid apophyses; in the total absence of crepitus; and in the reduction, which is accomplished easily, suddenly, and with a characteristic sensation. If a fracture complicates the accident, crepitus may also be present. It should be remembered, moreover, that when the styloid process of the radius is broken, if the hand is moved backwards and forwards this process will move also, which might lead to the supposition that the radius was broken higher up, and that it was not a dislocation at all.

Fig. 289.



Dislocation of the carpal bones backwards.

Prognosis.—In compound dislocations the prognosis is exceedingly grave, unless the surgeon determines to resort to amputation, or, what is generally much preferable, to resection. In dislocations complicated with fracture of the posterior edge of the articulating surface of the radius ("Barton's fracture"[1]), some difficulty may be experienced in retaining the bones in place; but when this fracture does not exist, the posterior margin of the articulation, considerably elevated above its anterior margin, constitutes a sufficient protection against a reluxation in that direction. In all cases, also complicated with fracture, even of an apophysis, intense inflammation and swelling are likely to follow, and the danger of a permanent anchylosis is greatly increased.

Treatment.—Extension in a straight line has generally been found sufficient to accomplish the reduction; to which may be added a slight rocking or lateral motion, if necessary.

The reduction may be effected also by pressing the hand backwards, while the surgeon pushes the carpus downwards from behind and above, in the direction of the articulation.

Unless a tendency to displacement exists, no splints or bandages of any kind ought to be applied, but it should be treated by rest and fomentations until all danger from inflammation has passed.

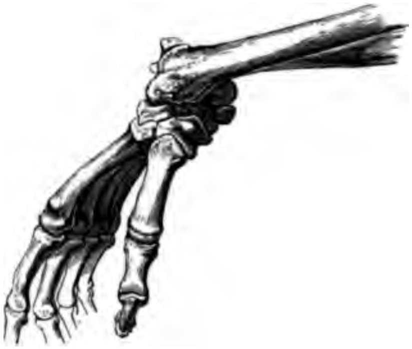
§ 2. Dislocations of the Carpal Bones Forwards.

The causes, mechanism, symptoms, pathology, treatment, etc., of this accident resemble in so many points those of the preceding dislocation, with only the differences necessarily due to a change in the direction of the bones, that I find it not worth while to do more than to relate one single example, contained in Bransby Cooper's edition of Sir Astley's work on *Fractures and Dislocations*. The case did not come under the observation of Mr. Cooper himself, but was related to him by Mr. Haydon, a surgeon residing in London. It is especially interesting as furnishing an example of a dislocation of both wrists at the same moment, and from similar causes, but in opposite directions.

---

[1] Philadelphia Medical Examiner, 1838.

FIG. 290.

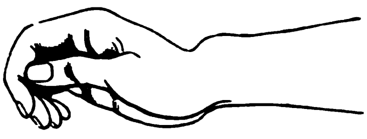


Dislocation of the carpal bones forwards.

A lad, aged about thirteen years, was thrown violently from a horse on the 11th of June, 1840, striking upon the palms of both hands and upon his forehead. The left carpus was found to be dislocated backwards, the radius lying in front and upon the scaphoides and trapezium. The right carpus was dislocated forwards, the radius and ulna projecting posteriorly, and the bones of the carpus forming an "irregular knotty tumor terminating abruptly" anteriorly.

A very careful examination was made to determine what parts came in contact with the resisting force, but although the palms of both hands were extensively bruised, there was not the slightest bruise on the back of either hand. Nor were the gentlemen present able to find any evidence whatever that the dislocation was accompanied with a fracture. "Moreover," says Mr. Haydon, "we were strengthened in our opinion that this was a case of dislocation, unattended with any fracture, because the dislocations appeared so perfect; the two tumors in each member so distinct; the reduction so complete; the strength of the parts after reduction so great; and lastly, by the very trifling pain felt after reduction, for within an hour after, the patient could rotate the hand, and supinate it when pronated—this could not, we believe, have been done had there existed a fracture."

FIG. 291.



Dislocation of the capal bones forwards.

CHAPTER XI.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE LOWER END OF THE ULNA (INFERIOR RADIO-ULNAR).

In connection with fractures of the lower end of the radius this accident is not very uncommon. I have myself met with it under these circumstances several times; but without a fracture it is quite rare. Dupuytren met with but two cases in his long and extensive practice. Sir Astley Cooper does not record a single instance, and many surgeons affirm that they have never seen the dislocation in question. I have met with three cases uncomplicated with fracture.

§ 1. Dislocations of the Lower End of the Ulna Backwards.

To the eleven or twelve examples collected and referred to by Malgaigne, I am only able to add two cases of ancient luxation seen by myself.

Causes.—Duges mentions the case of a little girl in whom the accident occurred in both arms, but at different periods, by being lifted by the hands. One of the patients seen by Desault, a child five years old, had the ulna dislocated backwards by extension accompanied with forced pronation; and in another example, cited by him, forced pronation alone, as in wringing wet clothes, was found to have been sufficient. In Herteaux's case the patient had fallen upon her wrist.

Pathological Anatomy.—Rupture of the synovial membrane (sacciform ligament), and also rupture of the internal lateral ligament, and of the triangular fibro-cartilage, the little head or lower extremity of the ulna abandoning its socket in the radius, and being thrown backwards, or in some cases backwards and outwards, so as to cross obliquely the lower end of the radius; or it may incline inwards as well as backwards.

House Surgeon Owen, of Bellevue Hospital, called my attention, April 4, 1869, to an example of this dislocation in ward 28. The patient, Mary Fay, æt. 27, having puerperal mania, was confined some time in February, in a strait-jacket, and the accident happened during this confinement, about six weeks before she came under my notice. I found the right ulna displaced backwards so that its articular surfaces were completely separated; but it did not override the radius, and with moderate pressure it was returned to place. The dislocation and reduction, which had been frequently made by the house staff since the accident, caused no pain, but was accompanied with a slight grating sensation.

Dr. Moore, of Rochester, has found this dislocation existing in connection with a Colles fracture. In the chapter on fractures of the radius

I have made especial reference to the views of this distinguished surgeon upon this subject.

Prognosis.—In recent cases the reduction has generally been accomplished without difficulty, and in only three or four instances has the bone become spontaneously displaced.

Loder reduced the ulna after eight weeks, and Rognetta after sixty days. In one of the examples to which I have already referred as having been seen by myself, the dislocation had existed twenty years, the accident having occurred in Ireland when the person was fifteen years old. When I examined the arm, July 21, 1850, the right ulna projected backwards and a little outwards, about half an inch. He said he had been lame with it for several years, but the motions of the wrist-joint were now completely restored, and both pronation and supination were perfect.

Symptoms.—The hand is usually fixed in a position midway between supination and pronation. Boyer, however, found the hand in a state of extreme pronation. The extremity of the ulna is felt and seen distinctly upon the back of the wrist, prominent and movable; and the styloid process is no longer in a line with the metacarpal bone of the little finger; the fingers, hand, and forearm are slightly flexed.

Treatment.—The reduction may be accomplished by holding firmly upon the radius and at the same moment pushing the ulna forcibly toward its socket; or by simply supinating the hand strongly. Some cases demand also extension and counter-extension.

Generally the bone has been found to remain in its place without assistance, yet in three or four of the examples upon record the constant tendency to displacement when the pressure was removed has rendered it necessary to employ splints and compresses.

§ 2. Dislocations of the Lower End of the Ulna Forwards.

The dislocation forwards is said by Malgaigne to be more rare than the dislocation backwards. In addition to the nine cases collected by him, I have been able to add one reported by Parker, of Liverpool, one by R. F. Weir, of New York,[1] and one seen by myself; leaving, therefore, a difference of only one or two in favor of the luxation backwards, and not sufficient, I think, to warrant any positive conclusions as to the relative frequency of the two accidents.

While the dislocation backwards is usually caused by violent pronation of the hand, this dislocation is most often occasioned by violent supination. The hand is therefore generally found to be supinated forcibly, and the projection formed by the end of the bone is seen upon the front of the wrist instead of the back.

By pushing the ulna toward its socket while an attempt is made to flex the hand, or by extension, supination, etc., it is made to resume its position readily. In the case reported by Parker, however, the reduction was effected only while the hand was pronated.

Parker's case is thus related:—

---

[1] Weir, Arch. Clin. Surg , April 15, 1877, p. 10.

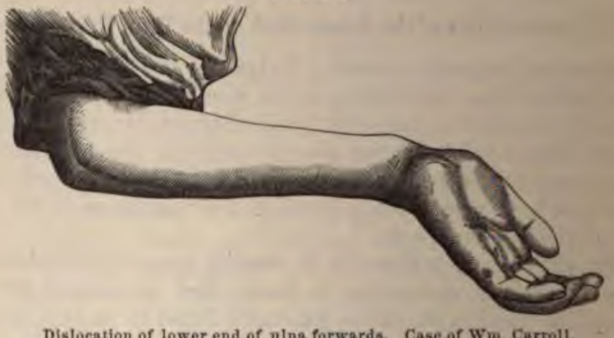
"John Dalton, aged forty, applied to the hospital, Aug. 9, 1841, under the following circumstances:—

"States that he is a carter, and falling down, the shaft of the cart fell upon his hand and forearm, in such a way as to supinate them forcibly. He complains of pain in the left wrist. The forearm is supinated, and cannot be pronated, the attempt causing much suffering. The wrist-joint can be flexed or extended without much pain. On looking at the back of the wrist, the appearance is characteristic; the natural prominence of the ulna is wanting; an evident depression exists, as if the lower end of the ulna had been dissected out; it can be traced, however, on a plane anterior to the radius, its button-like head being distinctly felt under the flexor tendons. Several ineffectual and very painful attempts were made to accomplish the reduction, by pushing the head of the ulna into its natural situation. This was at last effected by seizing the hand to make extension (counter-extension being made at the elbow), then forcibly pronating the hand, at the same time pressing backwards the dislocated head of the bone with the fingers of the left hand. After persevering for a short time, the bone was felt to assume its natural position, the wrist acquired its usual appearance, and the ordinary movements of the joint could be readily performed. There was no tendency to redislocation, and the man was dismissed with directions to keep the bone quiet, and to foment it. He attended as an out-patient for two or three days, after which, complaining of nothing but a little weakness in the part, a bandage was applied, and ordered to be worn for a short time."[1]

The following is the case seen by me:—

Wm. Carroll, æt. 27, had his left arm caught in machinery and "twisted," or rotated violently, causing a simple dislocation of the ulna forwards. No attempt was made at reduction. He consulted me Nov. 14, 1878, several months after the accident occurred, when I found the lower end of the ulna projecting on the palmar surface, and inclined toward the radius. It could be reduced easily, but would not stay in place; pronation was lost, but all other movements of the arm were pre-

FIG. 292.



Dislocation of lower end of ulna forwards. Case of Wm. Carroll.

---

[1] Parker, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1843, p. 470, from Lond. and Edin. Month. Journ. Med. Sci., Dec. 1842.

served. He was a laboring man, and declined to have the necessary apparatus applied to secure permanent reduction, since it would prevent his immediate return to work.

Dr. Weir's patient was a woman, æt. 49, in whom the accident occured, Feb. 9, 1877, by a direct force applied to the back of the ulna near its lower end. She was seen within a few minutes by Dr. Weir, the wrist presenting a singular deformity. It was much narrower than the other, and in place of the usual prominence, posteriorly, there was a deep depression, and the head of the ulna projected slightly in front. The hand was semiflexed and nearly supinated. An attempt to reduce the dislocation without an anæsthetic failed; but under the influence of an anæsthetic the reduction was accomplished easily, by direct pressure made upon the lower end of the ulna. The recovery of the use of the hand was speedy and complete.

It is proper to add that a more or less anterior projection of the lower end of the ulna is quite common in connection with a Colles fracture; and that it often remains thus prominent after the fragments of the radius are replaced and the cure is consummated.

CHAPTER XII.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE CARPAL BONES (AMONG THEMSELVES).

Bound together on all sides by strong ligaments, and enjoying only a very limited degree of motion among themselves, the carpal bones seldom become displaced except in gunshot wounds, or in connection with extensive lacerations and fractures of the neighboring parts. Simple dislocations, or rather subluxations of these bones, do, however, occasionally take place, but, so far as we have been able to ascertain, except in the case of the pisiform, only in one direction, namely, backwards.

The bones of the carpus, which are said occasionally to have suffered simple backward subluxation, are the semilunar, cuneiform, and pisiform of the first row, and the magnum and unciform of the second row.

Magnum.—Richerand, the editor of Boyer's Lectures, says that he once met with a subluxation of the os magnum backwards, of which he has given the following account: "Mrs. B., in a labor pain, seized violently the edge of her mattress, and squeezed it forcibly, turning her wrist forwards; she instantly heard a slight crack, and felt some pain, to which her other sufferings did not allow her to attend. Fifteen days afterwards, happily delivered, and recovered by the care of Professor Baudelocque, she showed her left hand to this celebrated accoucheur, and expressed her disquietude about the tumor which appeared on it, especially when much bent. I was called to visit the lady. I found that this hard circumscribed tumor, which disappeared almost totally by extending the hand, was formed by the head of the os magnum, luxated backwards; I replaced it entirely by extending the hand, and making gentle pressure on it. As the affection did not impede the motion of the part, as the tumor disappeared on extending the hand, and as it would have been but little apparent in any state of the hand had Mrs. B. been more in flesh, I advised her not to be uneasy about it, and to apply no remedy to it."[1]

Richerand adds also that Boyer and Chopart had each met with the same dislocation.

Bransby Cooper saw the os magnum displaced backwards in a stout, muscular young man, by a fall upon the back of the hand when in extreme flexion. The hand remained slightly bent, and the projection of the os magnum was very distinct. Reduction was attempted by extending the whole hand, at the same time making pressure upon the displaced bone; this not succeeding, extension was made from the middle and forefingers only, while pressure was kept up on the os magnum, when suddenly the bone resumed its natural position. On flexing the hand, however, the dislocation was immediately reproduced; and it became necessary to apply a compress and splint. For several days after, he was in the habit of pushing it out by flexing the hand, in order that the young men at Guy's Hospital might see its reduction; which was always easily accomplished by simply pushing upon it.

Magnum and Cuneiform.—Sir Astley says that both the os magnum and cuneiform are sometimes thrown a little backwards, from simple relaxation of the ligaments, producing a great degree of weakness, so as to render the hand useless unless the wrist be supported; and he mentions the case of a young lady in whom the os magnum was thus displaced, and who was obliged to give up her music in consequence; for when she wished to use her hand, she was compelled to wear two short splints, made fast to the back and forepart of the hand and forearm. Another lady, whose hand was weak from a similar cause, wore, for the purpose of giving it strength, a strong steel chain bracelet, clasped very tightly around the wrist.[2]

Pisiform.—South says that Gras has described a dislocation of the pisiform bone, in the *Gazette Méd.*, vol. iii., 1835,[3] and Fergusson says he has known an example in which this bone was detached from its lower connections by the action of the flexor carpi ulnaris.[4] Little benefit, he thinks, can be expected from any attempts to keep it in place when it is dislocated, nor is its displacement of much consequence. In case it were dislocated without a rupture of the flexor carpi ulnaris, it would necessarily be drawn more or less upward, in the direction of the tendon and muscle. In children this bone moves very freely upon the cuneiform, and even in adults it is quite movable, and I have seen a surgeon mistake this natural mobility for a partial luxation.

Lunare.—Erichsen thinks he has seen a dislocation of the os lunare produced by a fall upon the hand when forcibly flexed. By extension and pressure it was easily replaced, but when the hand was flexed the dislocation was immediately reproduced.[5]

---

[1] Richerand, Boyer's Lectures on Diseases of Bones, Amer. ed., 1805, p. 261.

[2] Sir A. Cooper, op. cit., p. 435.

[3] Note to Chelius, by South, op. cit., p. 234.

[4] Fergusson, op. cit., p. 190.

[5] Erichsen, Science and Art of Surg., Amer. ed., 1859, p. 259.

Notwithstanding that Sir Astley, Miller, and others have taught that the cuneiform bone is liable to displacement, and that South has affirmed the same of the unciform, I have found no account of an example of simple dislocation of single carpal bones except in the cases of the os magnum, pisiformis, and lunare, as above mentioned.

Middle Carpal Articulation.—Maisonneuve has reported an example of simple dislocation, without wound of the integuments, at the middle carpal articulation. A man had fallen forty feet, and was carried dying to the Hôtel Dieu. The symptoms were almost precisely those of a dislocation of both rows of the carpal bones backwards. The reduction was not accomplished during life, but after death a simple effort of traction was sufficient to replace the bones. The dissection showed that the bones of the second row were almost completely separated from those of the first, upon which they were overlapped backwards. A small fragment of both the scaphoids and cuneiform remained attached to the second row, but, with this exception, the separation was complete.[1]

CHAPTER XIII.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE METACARPAL BONES (CARPO-METACARPAL ARTICULATIONS).

§ 1. Dislocation of the Metacarpal Bone of the Thumb Backwards.

MALGAIGNE has seen two *complete* dislocations of this bone backwards upon the trapezium, and he mentions two other cases seen by Michon and Bourguet, respectively.[2]

Causes.—They have been found to be caused by falls upon the back of the distal extremity of the thumb, forcing the metacarpal bone into a position of extreme flexion; and also by blows received upon the end of the thumb, forcing it into an opposite direction.

Symptoms.—The symptoms are sufficiently clear, although the position of the thumb is not always the same. It has been found perfectly straight, without any inclination either way, or flexed more or less, with the metacarpal bone also inclined inwards toward the palm. The motions of the joint are interrupted, and the proximal extremity of the metacarpal bone riding upon the back of the trapezium, projects sensibly in this direction, and the trapezium is also felt unusually prominent under the thenar eminence. The overlapping varies from a line or two to three-quarters of an inch. In the patient mentioned by Bourguet, the head of the metacarpal bone almost reached the styloid process of the radius.

Treatment.—The reduction is to be effected by extension alone, or by extension with moderate pressure. In two of the examples reported, although the reduction was accomplished very easily, the dislocation was reproduced when the extension ceased, and it became necessary to apply splints. Malgaigne did not observe, in the case seen by him, any such tendency to displacement.

---

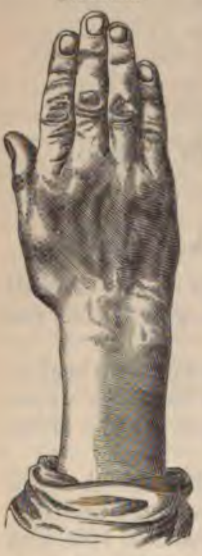
[1] Maisonneuve, Malgaigne, op. cit., from Mém. de la Soc. de Chirurg., t. ii.
[2] Malgaigne, op. cit., vol. ii. p. 728.

In the case of Bourguet's patient the reduction was never accomplished, although the attempt was made on the second day by a surgeon, and repeated after about two months by Bourguet himself.

Fergusson, who has met with several of these dislocations, says that he has seen even a splint and roller fail of keeping these bones in place.

The following is the only example seen by myself: Charles Flannigan, æt. 27, caused an incomplete backward luxation of this bone by striking a man with his clenched fist. It was never treated by a surgeon; and although it always projected a little, and the joint was so loose that he could easily push it into place, it caused him no inconvenience, and after a time the motions became as free as in the other thumb.

Fig. 293.



Case of Peter Golden.

About four weeks before he called upon me, and twenty-five years after the first accident, he wrenched it again. He was then employed as a stage driver, and was fifty-three years old. The dislocation was now complete, and the overriding was about one-quarter of an inch. The thumb was nearly straight, the line of its axis being nearly parallel with that of the bones of the forearm or only slightly flexed. I reduced it easily by extension, and applied a gutta-percha splint, but I have never seen him since, and do not know the result.

Incomplete backward luxations of the metacarpal bone of the thumb seem to be produced by the same causes which cause complete luxations. The signs of this accident are sometimes obscure, owing to the presence of considerable swelling, and they have been often left unreduced.

In order to the accomplishment of the reduction it will be necessary to employ extension, while at the same moment pressure is made directly upon the displaced extremity: and to maintain it in place a splint and bandage will be required. It is doubtful, however, whether in any case the bone can be made to retain so completely its original position as not to leave a perceptible deformity.

Peter Golden, æt. 16, caused a partial luxation of this bone backwards by a blow upon the back of the distal end. Two medical men whom he consulted on the first and seventh day after the accident failed to recognize the displacement. On the thirteenth day he consulted me. The projection of the metacarpal bone was now quite manifest, the swelling having in a great measure disappeared. Having secured the accompanying photograph (Fig. 293), he was placed under the influence of ether, and the reduction easily accomplished, and with a carefully padded splint of gutta-percha, which included a portion of the arm, it was retained in place. At the end of six or eight months he was again examined by me. The motions of the joint were nearly as s before, but there remained a slight prominence of the metacarpal

reader is referred to one other case seen by me after the disloca-
ad become complete, and described under *complete* dislocations of
ne backwards.

2. Dislocations of the Metacarpal Bone of the Thumb, Forwards.

bably Sir Astley Cooper has reference to an accident of this cha-
when he says: Speaking of "Dislocation of the Head of the
arpal Bone from the Trapezius." In the cases which I have seen of
cident the metacarpal bone has been thrown inwards, between the
ium and the root of the metacarpal bone supporting the forefinger;
s a protuberance toward the palm of the hand; the thumb is bent
ards, and cannot be brought towards the little finger."[1]
Astley does not, however, refer to any of the cases which he has
and Malgaigne says he has not met with such a case, or found one
led. My own experience and observation correspond with that of
igne; although I must confess I have not made it a special purpose
k for examples in surgical writings.
can never call in question the accuracy of Sir Astley Cooper's
ents, however, and I shall, therefore, add what he has said of the
of reduction. "For the facility of reduction, as the flexor muscles
ade stronger than the extensors, it is best to incline the thumb to-
the palm of the hand during the time extension is making, and thus
xors become relaxed and their resistance diminished. The exten-
ust be steadily and for a considerable time supported, as no sud-
olence will effect the reduction. If the bone cannot be reduced by
extension, it is best to leave the case to the degree of recovery
nature will in time produce, rather than divide the muscles, or run
sk of injuring the nerves and bloodvessels."
al (de Cassis) says he met with an *incomplete* forward luxation,
he reduced readily, but the patient removed the dressings and the
ation was reproduced, and the bone was not again replaced.[2]

§ 3. Dislocations of the Metacarpal Bones of the Fingers.

mples of these accidents are so rare that no attempt will be made
ablish systematically the causes, symptoms, or treatment. Such
les as I have found recorded, or as have come under my own ob-
ion, will be, however, briefly related.
locations of the Metacarpal Bones of the Fingers Backwards.—
has recorded one *complete* dislocation of the second metacarpal bone
the os magnum, caused by an explosion in a mine. It was reduced
ssure and extension, but could only be retained in place when the
was flexed. The patient died on the tenth day, and the diagnosis
erified by the autopsy.

Astley Cooper's Treatise on Dislocations, and on Fractures of the Joints, 2d
ed., 1823, p. 526.
al (de Cassis), Traité de Path. Ext., 3d Paris ed., vol. ii. p. 564.

The remaining backward dislocations of the metacarpal bones of the fingers, and all others that I have found recorded, were *incomplete*, and were generally produced by striking with the clenched fist. I will mention a few of several cases which have come under my notice.

In April, 1849, Stephen Peterson, æt. 24, was admitted into the Buffalo Hospital of the Sisters of Charity, with a partial dislocation backwards of the proximal ends of the metacarpal bones of the index and great fingers of the right hand; produced, as he affirms, by striking a man with his clenched fist, about one year previous. He says that he called upon a surgeon immediately, but he was unable to keep the bones in place. The projection was very manifest at the time of my examination, and the hand had never recovered the power of grasping bodies firmly.

During the same year I found in the hospital a precisely similar case, in the person of Francis McCoit, æt. 32, a sailor, which had occurred four years before, in consequence of a blow given with his fist. The same bones were partially displaced backwards, and remained unreduced. This man had also consulted a surgeon soon after the injury was received.

In both of the above examples I instituted a careful examination to determine whether it was not the bones of the carpus which were thus displaced; but the result was conclusive as to the nature of the accident, and I have obtained casts of both, in order to illustrate partial dislocations of the metacarpal bones.

In 1866 I met with a similar case, only that the metacarpal bone of the index finger was alone dislocated, at Bellevue Hospital, in a woman 28 years of age, caused by falling upon her hand with the fingers closed. Reduction was easily effected.

The following example of dislocation of all the metacarpal bones, except that of the thumb, is probably without a parallel. Corporal Garrigan, at the battle of Fredericksburg, Dec. 13, 1862, while holding his gun at "ready" was hit by a ball on the back and ulnar side of his left hand, the ball traversing the back of the hand between the last row of carpal bones and the skin, and emerging on the radial side, sending the carpal bones forwards and dislocating the metacarpal bones backwards. Great swelling ensued, and the nature of the accident was not known for some months. When I examined the hand, five years later, the displacement was very conspicuous; no fragments of bone had ever escaped. The motions of all the fingers, except the index and little fingers, were unimpaired.

Dislocations of the Metacarpal Bones of the Fingers forwards.—According to Malgaigne, Bourquet met with a forward luxation of the metacarpal bone of the index finger, caused by a great force applied to the back of the hand near the carpus. Reduction was effected by extension and pressure. With the aid of splints it was retained in place, and a cure effected.

The following case of forward luxation of the sec
at its proximal end has been reported to me by
U. S. A.:—

On the 1st of April, 1868, Corporal Charles accidentally on the back of his right hand by a hammer weighing seven pounds. The hand was at the time firmly clenched, and covered with a buckskin glove. The blow was received obliquely. Dr. Marsh saw him half an hour after the accident. A marked depression existed on the back of the hand, corresponding to the proximal end of the bone, and from this point a gradual elevation of the bone could be traced to its natural level at the distal end. On the palm of the hand the displacement was equally manifest. In this position it was fixed, and seemed immovable. It was easily and quickly reduced, however, by making extension from the fingers, while at the same moment pressure was made by the thumb in the palm of the hand. It returned to its place with the usual sensation accompanying a reduction of a dislocation, and the deformity at once disappeared; a ball of tow was now placed in the palm of the hand, and secured there by a roller. On the 13th of April he returned to duty, but his hand did not acquire its full strength for some time longer.

CHAPTER XIV.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE FIRST PHALANGES OF THE THUMB AND FINGERS (METACARPO-PHALANGEAL).

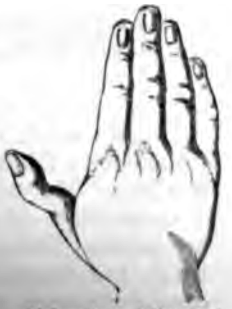
§ 1. Dislocations of the First Phalanx of the Thumb Backwards.

THIS bone may be dislocated backwards or forwards, but most frequently the dislocation is backwards. I have met with the backward dislocation ten times.

Causes.—The backward dislocation is occasioned generally by a fall or blow upon the distal end and palmar surface of the thumb.

Symptoms.—I have found the two phalanges in the same axis with the metacarpal bone at least twice; that is, neither flexed nor tilted backwards; but in most of the cases the first phalanx inclines backwards upon the metacarpal bone, and the second phalanx is flexed upon the first, as seen in the illustration.

FIG. 294.



Dislocation of the first phalanx of the thumb backwards.

Treatment.—The reduction is sometimes, in recent cases, accomplished with great ease, as the following examples will illustrate:—

A servant girl, æt. 25, fell down a flight of steps Nov. 15, 1850, striking upon the inside of her right hand and thumb. When I saw her, only a few minutes afterwards, I found the first phalanx standing back almost at a right angle with the metacarpal bone, and the second phalanx also flexed to a right angle with the first. Assisted by my pupil, Mr. Boardman, the reduction was effected in about twenty seconds, by bending the first phalanx farther back, and at the same moment pressing the proximal end of this phalanx forwards in the direction of the joint. Without employing great force, the reduction took place suddenly and with a snap. Very little swelling followed, and in three weeks she was able to use her needle without inconvenience.

Michael Wolfe, æt. 35, fell from a height, causing a fracture of his left arm, and a dislocation of his right thumb backwards. I saw him within two hours after the accident. The thumb was much swollen, and its position the same as in the case just described. Although Wolfe was a strong muscular man, the reduction was accomplished in a few seconds by applying over the last phalanx the Indian toy called a "puzzle," and making extension in a straight line, while an assistant made counter-extension from the hand and wrist. The use of the joint was soon completely restored.

Examples, however, are constantly occurring, which are only reduced after long-continued and painful efforts, or which, indeed, completely exhaust the patience and baffle the skill of the most experienced surgeons.

Mary J. S., æt. 23, fell upon her right hand with her fingers and thumb extended, in September, 1853, and dislocated this bone backwards. A young surgeon attempted to reduce the dislocation half an hour after the accident, by the same manœuvre adopted by myself successfully in the case of the servant girl, only that he made extension upon the last phalanx at the same moment. The surgeon believes that the bone was reduced, but one week later he found it displaced, and, as he believes, reduced it again. The same thing occurred a third time.

Six months after this, the girl consulted me to ascertain what could be done for her relief. The thumb occupied the usual position, and admitted of no motion except at the carpo-metacarpal articulation.

In May, 1848, having been called to see G. H., who had attempted suicide by cutting his throat, my attention was arrested by the appearance of his left thumb, and which I found to be occasioned by an ancient dislocation of the first phalanx backwards. The accident had occurred, he afterwards told me, twelve years before, in consequence of a fall while wrestling. A very respectable country surgeon was called, and made three several attempts to reduce it, but failed.

The several bones of the thumb occupied their usual positions, that is to say, the positions which they usually occupy in this dislocation, yet notwithstanding the almost complete anchylosis of the phalangeal articulations, and the awkward encroachment of the distal end of the metacarpal bone upon the palm, the hand was quite useful.

In September, 1864, I found in my service at the Charity Hospital (Blackwell's Island), New York, an unreduced dislocation of this kind in a girl. The surgeons had tried to reduce it, but had failed.

On the 25th of July, 1857, Catharine Ernst was brought to me, by her parents, having a dislocation of the first phalanx of the right hand, which had already existed some days, and upon which several unsuccessful attempts at reduction had been made. The di

backwards, but the phalanges, instead of standing

angle with each other and with the metacarpal case, were in a straight line with each other and parallel with the metacarpal bone. Whether this phenomenon existed from the first, or was due to the efforts already made at reduction, I could not determine, but the same thing has been noticed occasionally by other surgeons. The first phalanx, moreover, instead of being placed directly behind the metacarpal bone, occupied a position upon its back a little to the radial side of the centre.

During quite half an hour I made continued and varied attempts to reduce the bone, by extension, by forced dorsal flexion, and by pressing the upper end of the first phalanx in the direction of the joint while pressure was made against its lower end so as to bring it into dorsal flexion, and finally by calling to my aid the "puzzle" and chloroform, but all to no purpose.

One week later I repeated these efforts, and with no better success. The parents peremptorily refused to allow me to cut the lateral ligaments or flexor tendons, so the bone remains unreduced.

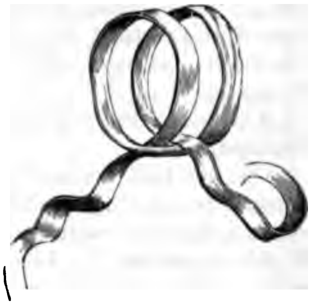
In the following case the relative position of the bones was the same as in the preceding case, but the reduction was not difficult.

Bernard Lawler, æt. 10, was admitted to Bellevue Hospital in January, 1864, with a fracture of the femur and other severe injuries. The dislocation of the thumb was not noticed until the ninth day. The reduction was then easily accomplished, in presence of the class of medical students, by forced backward flexion.

Surgical writers have recorded, from time to time, a great many cases in which it has been found difficult or impossible to effect reduction; and it is asserted upon the authority of Bromfield, quoted by Hey, that the extending force has been increased to such an amount as to tear off the last phalanx without having succeeded in reducing the first; but while surgeons have united in their testimony as to the exceeding obstinacy of a large proportion of these dislocations, they are far from being agreed as to the source of the difficulty.

Sir Astley Cooper finds a sufficient explanation in the six short and powerful muscles which are inserted into the first and last phalanges, and especially in the flexors.[1] Hey believes the resistance to be in the lateral ligaments between which the lower end of the metacarpal bone escapes and becomes imprisoned. Ballingall, Malgaigne, Erichsen, and Vidal (de Cassis) think the metacarpal bone is locked between the two heads of the flexer brevis, or rather between the opposing sets of muscles which centre in the sesamoid bones, as a button is fastened into a button-hole. Pailloux, Lawrie, Michel, Leva, Blechy, Roser, and Hueter affirm that the anterior ligament, including a portion of the capsule, being

FIG. 295.



Clove hitch.

---

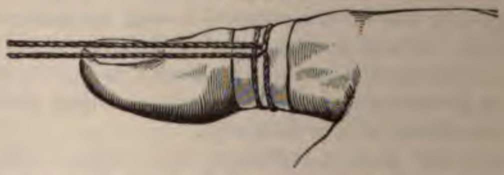
[1] Lawrie, of Glasgow, says that Sir Astley in a conversation with him declared that the "sesamoid bones" were the sources of the difficulty. See Am. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxii. p. 230, with observations and experiments by Lawrie.

torn from one of its attachments, falls between the joint surfaces and interposes an effectual obstacle to reduction. A case of compound dislocation is recorded, in which Esmarch saw the capsule in this position, and button-holed upon the distal end of the metacarpal bone.[1] Dupuytren ascribes the difficulty to the altered relations of the lateral ligaments, which are naturally parallel to the axis of the metacarpal bone, but which are now placed at a right angle; to the spasm of the muscles, and to the shortness of the member, in consequence of which the force of extension has to be applied very near to the seat of the dislocation. Lisfranc found in an ancient luxation the tendon of the long flexor so displaced inwards and entangled behind the extremity of the bone as to prevent reduction. Esmarch met with a similar case, in which he opened the joint and replaced the tendon, with a satisfactory result.[2] Deville discovered in an autopsy a similar displacement of this tendon outwards. Wadsworth has made the same observation.[3]

The modes of reduction practised and recommended by these different surgeons are as diversified and irreconcilable as their views of the mechanism and pathological anatomy of the accident.

Sir Astley Cooper recommends that extension shall be made by bending the thumb toward the palm of the hand, to relax the flexor muscles as much as possible, and then, by fastening a clove hitch upon the first phalanx, previously covered with a piece of soft leather, the extension is to be continued, only inclining the thumb a little inwards toward the palm of the hand. If these means fail after having been continued a considerable length of time, he advises that a weight shall be suspended to the thumb, passing over a pulley. Finally, in the event of the failure of this method also, Sir Astley thought that no further attempt should be made, and especially that no operation for the division of these parts is justifiable.

FIG. 296.



Sir Astley Cooper's method of reducing dislocations of the thumb, with pulleys.

Lizars and Pirrie adopt the views of Sir Astley with little or no qualification.

Charles Bell proposed flexing the joint, employing at the same time pressure; and in obstinate cases he advised subcutaneous section of the lateral ligaments with a small knife, a method which has since been practised successfully by Liston, Reinhardt, Gibson, of Philadelphia, Parker, of New York, myself, and others. Syme and Lizars justify the practice in certain cases. In one case which has come under my notice, after failing to effect reduction by the usual methods, I succeeded promptly after cutting one lateral ligament; and in the second case I only succeeded after cutting both lateral ligaments.

---

[1] Esmarch, Berlin. Klinische Wochensch., 1876, No. 44.

[2] Ibid.

[3] Wadsworth, Am. Med. Times, Feb. 13, 1864, p. 77.

Roser, from his experiments upon the cadaver, concludes that the dislocated phalanx must first be bent forcibly backwards, or into the position termed by some writers dorsal flexion, so as to throw the head of the phalanx forwards upon the articulating surface of the metacarpal bone. Parker, of New York, in his notes to the American edition of Samuel Cooper's work, recommends the same procedure.

Vidal (de Cassis) recommends also that the extension should be made first backwards, so as to increase the displacement of the first phalanx in this direction, and to throw forwards its articular surface in the direction of the articular surface of the metacarpal bone.

Hueter believes that if this method fails, when combined with some rotation and lateral motion, no other is likely to succeed, and he then advises resection. He has, however, himself in all cases been able to effect reduction, but the difficulty has been to maintain it, owing to the interposition of the capsule; and in such cases he has reduced the dislocation and then applied a plaster bandage, grasping the splint and thumb with his hand until the plaster was hard, and leaving it undisturbed for fourteen days, at the end of which time he has found that the bones would remain in place without the aid of the splint. He believes that the interposed ligament has been in the mean while absorbed. To me it seems quite certain that with the capsule thus interposed, permanent anchylosis must be the final result, even though it might be possible to retain the dislocated surfaces in apposition, and that resection would be preferable.

This method, namely, dorsal flexion, as the first and most essential part of the manœuvre, seems to have met with more general approval than any other, and the following observations, made by the late Reuben D. Mussey, of Cincinnati, illustrate the general practice among American surgeons at this day.

"I tilt the dislocated phalanx up until it stands upon its articulating end, place both forefingers so as to hold it in that position, and at the same time press against the distal extremity of the metacarpal bone, make firm pressure with the thumbs against the base of the dislocated phalanx, and slide it into its place, which can generally be accomplished with ease.

"More than twenty-five years ago, the chairman of this committee, from attention to the mechanism of the metacarpo-phalangeal joint of the thumb, convinced himself that the principal impediment to the reduction of the first phalanx from backward displacement is the short flexor of the thumb, between the two portions of which (lying close together where they are fastened to the sesamoid bones) the head of the metacarpal bone has been thrust, the contracted part or neck of this bone lying firmly grasped by them. Fifteen years ago, a case occurred of this dislocation which he could not reduce in the ordinary way. A subcutaneous division of one of the heads of this muscle was made with an iris knife, and the reduction was accomplished with the greatest ease.

"Last year another case occurred, in which we failed of reduction by

Dr. Crosby's method, which we believe to be the best, and the subcutaneous division of both heads of the muscle was made, and the reduction instantly effected. The punctures were covered with collodion, and the thumb supported by a splint. As the patient was intemperate, entire abstinence from liquor and the adoption of a light diet were enjoined. Neither pain nor inflammation followed, and a month afterwards the joint had free motion. After the intemperate and irregular habits were resumed, the joint in a few weeks was found anchylosed. In these cases, the knife, in the subcutaneous operation, was carried down to the metacarpal bone, so far behind its head as to preclude the possibility of mistaking the lateral ligaments for the muscles. The ligaments are very short, and inserted close to the articular surfaces, and are probably, one or both, ruptured in this dislocation."[1]

Dr. J. P. Batchelder, of New York, in a paper read before the New York Medical Association in 1856, says: "The surgeon should take the metacarpal portion of the dislocated thumb between the thumb and finger of one hand, and flex or force it as far as may be into the palm of the hand, for the purpose of relaxing the muscles connected with the proximal end of the phalanx, particularly the flexor brevis pollicis. He should then apply the end of the thumb of his hand against the displaced extremity of the dislocated phalanx, for the purpose of forcing it downwards, and at the same time grasp the displaced thumb with his other hand, and move it forcibly backwards and forwards, as in strongly forced flexion and extension, the pressure against the upper extremity of the first phalanx being kept up. In this way the dislocated bone may be made to descend, so as to be almost or quite on a line with the articulating surface of the metacarpal bone, when the thumb may be forcibly flexed, and, if it be not reduced, as forcibly extended, and brought backwards to a right angle with the metacarpal bone; when, if the downward pressure, with the thumb placed as before, directed for that purpose, has been continued (which thumb, by maintaining its position, acts as a fulcrum, as well as by its pressure), the bone will slip into its place, and the reduction be effected in less time than has been spent in describing the process."[2]

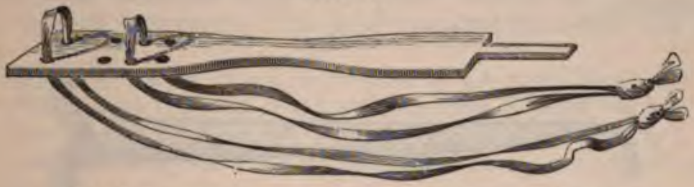
Six successive cases of treatment by this method are mentioned in the *American Journal of Medical Sciences* for April, 1858; one by Rickard, one by Morgan, two by Cutter, and two by Crosby. I have also once succeeded by the same method.

By those who have regarded extension as an important element in the reduction, various instruments have been devised for the purpose of obtaining a secure hold upon the dislocated member. Sir Astley Cooper, as we have already seen, recommended the sailor's clove hitch;[3] Lawrie advises that the thumb shall be thrust into the open handle of a large door key;[4] Charrière and Luër, of Paris, have each invented forceps, so constructed with fenestra and straps, that when the blades are closed the member is held very firmly in its grasp. Richard J. Levis, of Philadelphia, recommends "a thin strip of hard wood, about ten inches in length, and one inch, or rather more, in width. One end of the piece is perforated with six or eight holes. The opposite end is partly cut away, forming a projecting pin, and leaving a shoulder on each side of it. Towards this end of the strip, a sort of handle shape is given to it, so as to insure a secure grasp to the operator. Two pieces of strong tape or other material, about one yard in length, are prepared. One of these is passed through the holes at the ends of the strip, leaving a loop on one side. The other tape is passed through another pair of holes, according as it may be a thumb or a finger to which it is to be applied, or varied to suit the length of the finger, leaving a similar loop. If a dislocated thumb is to be acted on, the second tape should be passed through the holes nearest the first. The ends of each separate tape are then tied together.

---

[1] Mussey, Trans. Amer. Med. Assoc., vol. iii. 1850, p. 357.
[2] Batchelder, New York Journ. Med., May, 1856, p. 340.
[3] Op. cit., p. 561; also Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., Oct. 1, 1857.
[4] Lawrie, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxii. p. 229.

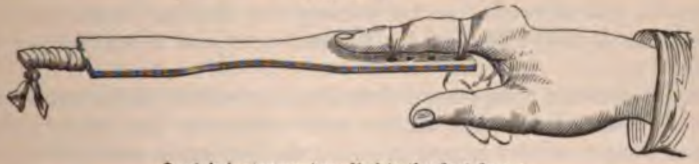
FIG. 297.



Levis's instrument for reduction of dislocations of fingers or the thumb.

"To apply this apparatus, the finger is passed through the loops. The loop nearest the first joint is then tightened by drawing on the tape, which is then brought along the strip to the opposite end, across one of the shoulders, and secured by winding it firmly around the projecting pin. The other tape is tightened in a like manner, crossing the other shoulder, and winding around the pin in an opposite direction, when, for security, the ends of the tapes are finally tied together."[1]

FIG. 298.



Levis's instrument applied to the first finger.

This apparatus enables the operator to apply both extension and flexion or leverage in any direction. The proximal end of the phalanx may be lifted, or even rotated so as to allow one side of the bone to approach the socket before the other.

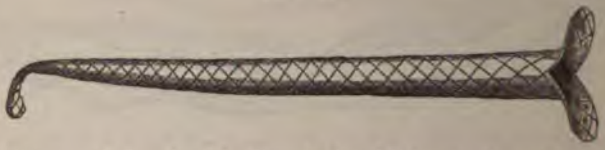
Malgaigne describes an apparatus invented by Kirchoff, which is very similar to, yet not quite so complete as this of Levis.

In the April number of the *Buffalo Medical Journal*, for 1847, I have described an instrument, or rather a toy, in my possession, which I suggested might be useful for the purpose of making extension upon dislocated fingers; and which, as will be seen by a reference to one of the cases already reported in this chapter, I have since applied successfully. It is made by the Indians, and may always be obtained during the watering season, at the Indian toy-shops at Niagara Falls. The Indians call it a "puzzle," and know no other use for it than to fasten it upon the thumb or finger of some victim, and then pull him about until he begs to be released.

---

[1] Levis, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Jan. 1857, p. 62.

FIG. 299.



Indian "puzzle," employed for the reduction of dislocations in small joints.

The "puzzle" is an elongated cone of about sixteen or eighteen inches in length, made of ash splittings, and braided; the open end of the cone being about three-fourths of an inch in diameter, and the opposite end terminating in a braided cord. When applied to the finger, it is slipped on lightly, forming a cap to the extremity, and to half the length of the finger, but on traction being made from the opposite end, it fastens itself to the limb with a most uncompromising grasp. If constructed of appropriate size and of suitable materials, it becomes the more securely fastened in proportion as the extension is increased; yet, applying itself equally to all the surfaces, it inflicts the least possible pain and injury upon the limb. When we wish to remove it, we have only to cease pulling, and it drops off spontaneously.

Dr. Holmes says that the same instrument is made by the Indians of Maine, and that several years ago Dr. Davis, of Portland, brought one to Boston, and showed it to the Society for Medical Improvement, suggesting that it might be used for the same purpose which I have recommended.[1]

Finally, in some compound dislocations it would be better not to attempt the reduction of the dislocation until resection has been practised. Samuel Cooper relates a case in which the reduction was followed by inflammation and death within a week after the accident, and Norris, of Philadelphia, mentions an instance which came under his observation, where violent inflammation and tetanus followed the reduction.[2] Roux, Evans, Wardrop, Gooch, Sir Astley Cooper, and many other surgeons, have practised resection successfully in these accidents, and have added their testimony in favor of this mode of procedure.

§ 2. Dislocations of the First Phalanx of the Thumb Forwards.

Up to the present moment, I have met with but two examples of this dislocation, while, as has been already stated, the backward dislocation has been seen by me ten times.

---

[1] Trans. Am. Med. Assoc., vol. i. p. 267.

[2] Norris, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxxi. p. 16.

Horace Kneeland, of Rochester, N. Y., æt. 24, dislocated the first phalanx of the right thumb forwards, by striking a man with his clenched fist; the force of the blow being received upon the back of the second joint of the thumb. The dislocation had existed three days when he called upon me, and in the mean while several attempts had been made to reduce the bone by simple extension. The first phalanx was in front of the metacarpal bone, and in the same plane; but the last phalanx was slightly inclined backwards. The hand was already swollen and quite painful.

Seizing the dislocated thumb in the palm of my right hand, with my fingers resting upon the back of the patient's hand I forced the two phalanges into flexion by firm and steady pressure continued for a few seconds, when suddenly the bones resumed their places, and all deformity disappeared.

Intense inflammation resulted, followed, after a few days, by suppuration under the palmer fascia; and in the end the thumb was almost completely anchylosed.[1]

On the 24th of April, 1855, J. M. Booth, of Buffalo, æt. 19, called at my office, having a dislocation forwards of the first phalanx, occasioned, about half an hour before, by being thrown from a horse. The last two phalanges were neither flexed nor extended, but straight, and parallel with the metacarpal bone.

By the same manœuvre adopted in the preceding case, but with only very moderate force, the dislocation was promptly reduced.

The usual causes of this accident are falls or blows upon the thumb while it is flexed; and the symptoms which characterize it are, in general, such as we have seen in the two examples which have just been given. The metacarpal bone projects posteriorly, and the first phalanx produces a corresponding projection toward the palm; the two phalanges are extended upon each other, and parallel with the metacarpal bones. Nélaton saw a case in which the first phalanx was flexed about 45°; and in several examples it has been observed to be slightly rotated inwards.

In the few examples of this accident which have been reported, the reduction was easily accomplished; or, at least we may say that the difficulties in the way of reduction were not so great as they are usually found to be in dislocations backwards. Malgaigne has been able to collect but four undoubted examples, all of which were reduced; Lenoir was able to effect the reduction by moderate measures, after the bone had been dislocated thirty-eight days. Ward succeeded by simple extension.[2]

Lombard, after the trial of other plans, finally succeeded by reversing the phalanx. Employing, as we have before termed it, "dorsal flexion," with extension and lateral motion; but in all, or nearly all the other examples, the reduction has been effected by flexing the thumb forcibly toward the palm; the reverse of the m
preferred, especially by American surgeo
My own experience also authorizes me t

---

[1] Trans. N. Y. State Me

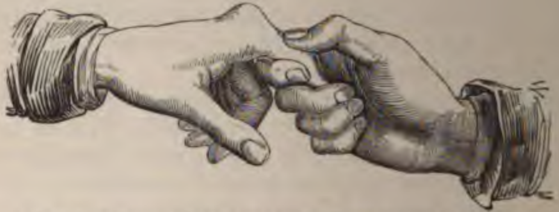
[2] Ward, New York Med

§ 3. Dislocations of the First Phalanx of the Fingers.

The index and little fingers, owing to their exposed situation, are most liable to these dislocations. I have met with three examples of traumatic dislocations of these joints, one of which was a forward and two were backward luxations, and all had occurred in the index finger.

James Nesbitt, of Buffalo, æt. 11, dislocated the index finger of the right hand, backwards, by a fall down a flight of stairs. On the same day, Feb. 11, 1851, he called upon me, and I found the finger neither flexed nor extended, but straight and immovable. The projections occasioned by the ends of the two bones were very marked, and such as to render an error in the diagnosis impossible. Reduction was accomplished with great ease, by reversing the finger and employing moderate extension, while at the same time the proximal extremity of the first phalanx was pushed toward the distal end of the metacarpal bone. In short, the process was the same as that which we have recommended in dislocations of the thumb backwards.

FIG. 300.



Backward dislocation of first phalanx. Reduction by extension.

In the second case, presented in a woman 35 years of age, at Charity Hospital, April 16, 1868, the dislocation was caused by her husband having pulled the finger violently backwards. The metacarpal bone was thrust through the skin on the palm of the hand. Four weeks had now elapsed, and the wound had healed. A few days before, the house surgeon had placed her under the influence of ether and had attempted reduction, but had failed, and she refused to allow me to repeat the attempt.

In the example of dislocation forwards, occasioned by a blow from a hard ball, received upon the end of the finger, the first phalanx was in a position of extreme extension, and the second moderately flexed. Reduction was effected with great ease by extension in a straight line. But if the surgeon were to experience difficulty in the reduction, it would no doubt be advisable to resort to the method of extreme flexion.

In one instance, I have seen nearly all the fingers of the left hand, and the thumb of the right, dislocated backwards by the contraction of the cicatrix after a severe burn.

CHAPTER XV.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE SECOND AND THIRD PHALANGES OF THE THUMB AND FINGERS (PHALANGEAL).

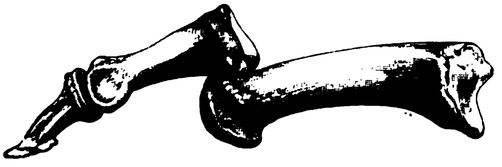
NOTWITHSTANDING slight differences in the form of the articulations between the thumb and fingers, and in the size and situation of the bones which compose the phalanges of the fingers, we are disposed, contrary to the practice of some other writers upon this subject, to consider all the dislocations to which these several joints are liable, under one section. Nor, indeed, after the attention which we have given to the dislocations at the metacarpo-phalangeal articulations, do we find much to add in relation to these accidents; since in almost every point of view in which they may be considered, they have so much in common.

The last phalanx of the thumb is, of all the phalanges, most liable to dislocation, and this generally takes place backwards. Very frequently, also, it is accompanied with such a laceration as to render it compound. The dislocated phalanx is usually reversed in the backward dislocation, and straight, or nearly so, in the forward dislocation.

In most cases reduction may be accomplished easily by forced dorsal flexion in the case of the backward luxation, and by forced palmar flexion in the case of the forward dislocation.

In the winter of 1848, a young man was brought into my clinic, who had met with a forward subluxation of this phalanx about one month before. He had fallen upon the end of his thumb, and as the accident was followed by a good deal of inflammation and swelling, he did not notice the displacement until some time afterwards. The proximal end of the last phalanx projected two or three lines toward the palm; the finger was straight, and this joint anchylosed. I did not think the chance of restoring and maintaining the bone in position sufficient to warrant any interference, and he was dismissed with an assurance that after a few months it would occasion him no great inconvenience.

FIG. 301.



Dislocation of the second phalanx backwards.

On the 2d of March, 1851, Thomas Burton, aged about twenty-two years, by a fall dislocated the second phalanx of the middle finger of the right hand, backwards. The force of the concussion was received upon the extremity of the finger. Nine hours after the accident I found the bones unreduced; the finger nearly straight, or with only slight flexion of the second phalanx upon the first; the third phalanx forcibly straightened upon the second; all the joints rigid; finger very painful and somewhat swollen.

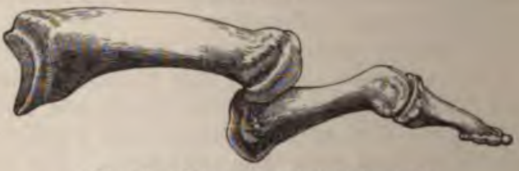
By moderate extension alone, applied for a few seconds, the reduction was accomplished.

James Cooper, æt. 23, came to me on Sunday morning, the 14th of Dec. 1851, to obtain counsel in relation to his finger which had been dislocated the day before, but which he had himself reduced by simple extension made in a straight line. His own account of it was, that he fell upon a slippery sidewalk, striking upon the end of his ring finger in such a way that it seemed to double under him. On examination, he found the second bone dislocated inwards, or to the ulnar side, completely, the end of the first phalanx forming a broad projection upon the opposite side; the last two phalanges fell over toward the middle finger, but they were neither flexed nor extended. Seizing upon the end of the finger with his right hand and pulling forcibly, he promptly reduced the dislocation himself.

The bones were now completely in place, but the joints were swollen, tender, and quite stiff.

In Sept. 1851, by the politeness of Dr. Briggs, the attending surgeon, I was permitted to see, in the hospital of the New York State Prison, at Auburn, a forward dislocation of the second phalanx of the little finger of the left hand, unreduced. The man was at the date of my examination forty-one years old, and the dislocation had existed eighteen years; having been occasioned by a fall. A surgeon in Greene Co., N. Y., had attempted to reduce it soon after the dislocation occurred, but had failed. The joint was nearly anchylosed, yet the finger was quite as useful for all ordinary purposes as before.

Fig. 302.



Dislocation of the second phalanx forwards.

Dislocation of the last phalanx is frequently occasioned in the game of base ball, by the ball being received upon the extremity of the finger.

A young man who was studying medicine, and a private pupil of mine, in attempting to catch a very hard ball, received it upon the extremity of the middle finger of the left hand, dislocating the last phalanx forwards. Twenty minutes after the accident, I found the distal extremity of the second phalanx projecting backwards through the skin, the tendon of the extensor muscle being torn completely off from its point of attachment to the last phalanx. The last phalanx was in a position of slight dorsal flexion, or extreme extension.

Seizing upon the extremity of the finger, I attempted to reduce the dislocation by direct traction, aided by pressure upon the exposed end of the second phalanx, but I was unable to succeed until I brought the last phalanx into a position of palmar flexion.

A slight disposition to reluxation was manifested, and a gutta-percha splint was therefore applied; and, to prevent inflammation, the young man was directed to keep it moistened with cool water lotions. Only a moderate amount of inflammation followed, and in a few weeks the cure was complete.

Such accidents, attended with laceration of the integuments, may occasionally demand amputation, or at least resection of the projecting bone; but we think Mr. Miller is scarcely right when he says that compound dislocations of the fingers almost always are of such severity as to demand amputation. I have myself met with three other cases which were reduced, and did well.

In one case of simple dislocation of the last phalanx of the thumb backwards I have been obliged to resort to section of the lateral ligaments before accomplishing the reduction. This was in the person of a woman admitted to Bellevue Hospital in February, 1864. The accident had happened seven days before, by falling and striking upon the end of the thumb. The position of the last phalanx was extended, that is, in a line with the axis of the first phalanx. She said, however, that it was at first "bent straight back," but that a man took hold of it and pulled it out. Having placed her under the influence of ether, I attempted reduction by forced backward flexion, but failed. I then cut the lateral ligaments by subcutaneous incision, and the reduction was accomplished with great ease.

CHAPTER XVI.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE THIGH (COXO-FEMORAL).

THE femur is especially liable to dislocation in four directions, namely, upwards and backwards upon the dorsum ilii, upwards and backwards into the ischiatic notch, downwards and forwards into the foramen thyroideum, and upwards and forwards upon the pubes.

Dislocations are occasionally met with which cannot be arranged properly under either of these divisions; indeed, it is scarcely necessary to say that the head of the bone may be thrown in almost every direction from its socket, upwards, downwards, inwards, and outwards, or in either of the diagonals between these lines; and that while i
of cases it will assume one of the positions first nam
exceptional examples fall short of, or much exce
in this division. Thus, we shall have occasion
amples of dislocation directly upwards, in wh
will be found resting upon the fossa between
acetabulum and the anterior inferior spinous p

higher, between the anterior superior and the anterior inferior spinous processes; or a little to the one side or to the other of these points. Examples will be shown of dislocations directly downwards, in which the head of the femur will rest upon the notch between the lower margin of the acetabulum and the tuber ischii; or still lower, and actually below the tuberosity; or downwards and backwards below the spine of the ischium, into the lower or lesser sacro-sciatic notch. The head may be thrust across the foramen thyroideum, and be only arrested in the perineum upon the ramus, or even beyond the ramus of the ischium and pubes: it may lodge upon the anterior surface of the body of the pubes, as well as upon its superior edge; it may rest against the posterior margin of the acetabulum, instead of rising upon the dorsum; or it may only mount upon its margin, in either of the directions named.

In regard to frequency, the four principal dislocations occur in the order in which we have mentioned them; thus, of 104 dislocations of the hip which I have taken the pains to collate, excluding the anomalous or extraordinary dislocations, and which my intelligent pupil, Mr. Frank Hodge, has carefully analyzed, 55 were upon the dorsum ilii, 28 into the great ischiatic notch, 13 upon the foramen thyroideum, and 8 upon the pubes. Chelius and Samuel Cooper have, however, reversed the order of the last two varieties, arranging dislocations upon the pubes, in the order of frequency, before dislocations into the foramen thyroideum.

Coxo-femoral dislocations may occur at any period of life; a case of thyroid dislocation is reported in the *Lancet* for May 16, 1868, which occurred in a child six months old. One example is mentioned in the *Gazette Médicale*, of a recent dislocation upon the dorsum ilii, in a child eighteen months old.[1] Dr. N. Fanning, of Catskill, N. Y., informs me, in a letter dated June 25, 1867, that he has reduced a dislocation upon the dorsum ilii, on the tenth day, in a little girl eighteen months old. Mr. Kirby has reported, in the *Dublin Medical Press* for October 26, 1842, a case of recent dislocation in the same direction, in a child of three years,[2] and Dr. Buchanan has seen another, at the same age, in a little girl; the dislocation being into the ischiatic notch.[3] Mr. Image communicated to the Suffolk branch of the Provincial Medical and Surgical Association the case of a boy, three and a half years old, with a dislocation upon the dorsum ilii. It had existed twelve days when he was admitted to the Suffolk Hospital in May, 1847. Mr. Image, in reporting this case to the Society, remarked that he had been induced to lay it before them "in consequence of a charge having been urged against a neighboring surgeon, of pretending to reduce a dislocation of the femur in the dorsum ilii, in a child only four years old, that child being a pauper, and chargeable to the parish. It was agreed and proved by authorities that no such case was recorded, and therefore had not occurred, and that seven years old was the earliest period at which this accident had taken place."[4]

---

[1] New York Journ. Med., Nov. 1850, p. 416.

[2] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxxi. p. 207, Jan. 1843.

[3] London Med.-Chir. Rev., Dec. 1828, p. 251.

[4] New York Journ. Med., Sept. 1848, p. 281.

Litten, of Austin, Texas, reports a case of dislocation upon the ilii in a girl four years old, which he reduced by manipulation.[1] P. Gibney, of New York, has reported a case in a boy of four which he reduced after six weeks.[2] Dr. Alexander Thompson, ndaga, N. Y., has reported another case in an Indian boy four ld. The dislocation was upon the dorsum ilii, and it was reduced ly, under ether, by Drs. Thompson and Dee.[3] In the January r for 1847 of the *American Journal of Medical Sciences* is re- a forward dislocation in a boy aged five years, and a dislocation e ischiatic notch in a girl of the same age. Dr. A. B. Cook, of ille, Ky., has reduced a dorsal dislocation in a boy six years old.[4] J. C. Warren, of Boston, met with an incomplete dislocation the foramen thyroideum in a child six years old, which, having isplaced eight or ten weeks, he was unable to reduce.[5] Sir Ast- oper mentions a case in a girl seven years old.[6] I have myself th two dislocations upon the dorsum ilii, which occurred at ten and one into the foramen thyroideum.[7] Norris reports a case at years,[8] and Gibson at twelve.[9]

he other hand, Dr. P. J. Kline, of Portsmouth, Ohio, has reported a case of dislocation of the femur in a woman aged seventy-three, ich thirteen years later he found unreduced; and Gauthier has dislocation of the hip in a woman eighty-six years of age.[10] The ajority, however, occur between the fifteenth and forty-fifth years From an analysis of eighty-four cases, we have obtained the ng results:—

Under 15 years	15	cases.
15 to 30 "	32	"
30 to 45 "	29	"
45 to 60 "	7	"
66 to 85 "	1	case.

ocations of the hip are much more frequent in men than in ; owing, probably, to the greater exposure of the former to the ts from which these dislocations usually result, and possibly, some measure, to certain peculiarities in the form and structure neck of the femur in the male. Of one hundred and fifteen cases ed by me, one hundred and four were in males and eleven in . Dr. J. K. Rodgers, of New York, mentioned, however, at a g of the New York Kappa Lambda Society, that he had seen and d four dislocations of the femur upon the dorsum ilii in females, t a fifth case had recently come to his knowledge in the New ity Hospital.[11]

York Journ. Med., March, 1852, p. 259.

r. Journ Med. Sci., Oct. 1879.

[3] Hosp. Gaz., Nov. 15, 1879.

mond and Louisville Med Journ., May, 1878.

ton Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xxiv. p. 220.

ooper, on Disloc., Amer. ed., p. 83, Case 27.

alo Med. Journ., vol. viii. p. 6. Trans. New York State Med. Soc., 1855.

ort on Disloc.

r. Journ. Med. Sci., Feb. 1839, p. 296.

[9] Gibson's Surg., vol. i. p. 389.

thier, Malgaigne, op. cit. p. 805.

. Rodgers, New York Journ. Med., July, 1839, vol. i., first ser., p. 220.

Gibson mentions an example of dislocation of both thighs at the same moment,[1] and Schinzinger has reported a case of double dislocation, in which the right femur was found in the ischiatic notch, and the left above the pubes.[2]

§ 1. Dislocations Upwards and Backwards on the Dorsum Ilii.

Syn.—"Upwards on the dorsum ilii;" Sir A. Cooper, Miller, Pirrie. "Upwards and outward;" Boyer, Dupuytren. "Upwards and backwards upon the back of the hip-bone;" Chelius. "Iliac;" Gerdy, Vidal (de Cassis), Malgaigne.

Causes.—Generally they are occasioned by some violence which forces the thigh into a state of extreme adduction, or of adduction united with rotation inwards; and especially when at the same moment the head of the femur is driven upwards and backwards. Thus, a dislocation upon the dorsum may result from a fall from a height, when the force of the concussion is received upon the outside of the knee: the thigh being thus converted into a lever of the first kind, whose long arm is outside of the margin of the acetabulum; or the dislocation may be occasioned by a fall upon the foot or knee, while the limb is adducted, by which the head of the femur will be at the same moment driven upwards and outwards from the socket. The accident is equally liable to result from the fall of a heavy weight, such as a mass of earth, upon the back of the pelvis when the body is much bent forwards.

The following case presents an extraordinary example of this form of dislocation produced by a force acting upon the thigh as a lever of the first kind:—

B., of Rochester, N. Y., æt. 10, fell, in Feb. 1841, from the top of the high bank just below the Genesee Falls, at Rochester, a distance of about one hundred feet. Before he reached the bottom of the precipice, he struck upon an oblique plane of ice, from which he slid gradually down upon the surface of the river, which was then completely frozen over. He did not lose his consciousness in the descent, nor after his arrest upon the river, but began immediately to call for assistance. He remembers very well that when he struct the glacier, the concussion was received upon the right side of the right knee, and a mark of contusion at this point confirmed his statement. Dr. Ellwood, of Rochester, assisted by myself, reduced the dislocation within one hour after its occurrence. We employed pulleys, but the reduction was accomplished easily in about two minutes, and without the application of much force; the bone resuming its place with an audible snap. His recovery was rapid and complete.[3]

Pathological Anatomy.—The capsule is lacerated more or less extensively, but especially in its posterior half; the round ligament is ruptured; some of the small external rotator muscles are generally stretched or torn completely asunder, the glutæus maximus, medius, and minimus are pushed upwards and folded upon each other, the head of the femur resting upon or within the fibres of the deep muscles; the triceps adductor is put upon the stretch.

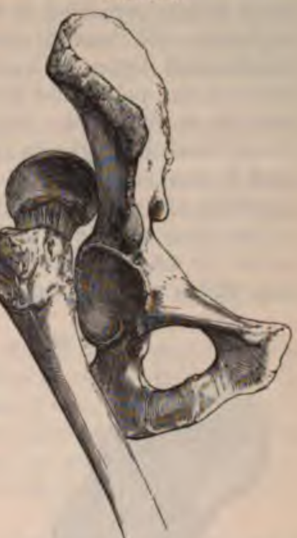
---

[1] Gibson's Surg., vol. i. p. 385, sixth ed.

[2] The International Surgical Record, vol. i. No. 2; from Wiener Med. Presse, 1 No. 3; Centralb. f. Chir. 1880, No. 11.

[3] Trans. New York State Med. Soc., 1855, p. 76. My report on Dislocations.

FIG. 303.



Dislocation upon the dorsum ilii.

Surgeons have not been agreed as to the cause of the great difficulty which has usually been experienced in the reduction of this and of all other forms of coxo-femoral dislocations. While some have ascribed it alone to the resistance of the muscles, others have with equal confidence ascribed the opposition to an entanglement of the head and neck of the bone in the rent capsule, or in the ligament; and still others believe that the impediment ought to be looked for sometimes in the muscles and sometimes in the capsule, or in both at the same moment.

Sir Astley Cooper thought that the capsular ligament was generally too much torn to offer any impediment to reduction, and he refers to some dissections in confirmation of this opinion. Nathan Smith affirmed that the chief obstacle to reduction by extension was to be found in the resistance offered by the glutei muscles, which, although at first relaxed, would soon become tense under the stimulus of the extension, and which, in order that the bone might resume its position, must actually be stretched considerably beyond their normal length.[1] W. W. Reid declares that the sole resistance is at first in the abductors and rotators, but that finally the psoas magnus, iliacus internus, and triceps adductor become tense when the pulleys are employed.[2] Chassaignac recognizes no other impediment to reduction than the contractions of the muscles.[3]

Dr. Fenner, of New Orleans, gives the particulars of a dissection of the hip of a man admitted into the Charity Hospital, who died from injuries received by the bursting of a steamboat boiler. His condition being considered hopeless, no attempt was made to reduce the dislocation. The limb was shortened one inch and a half, and the toes turned inwards. Extensive ecchymosis existed. On raising the glutæus maximus and medius, the naked head of the femur was found lying on the dorsum ilii with the ligamentum teres hanging to it, but partially torn off. Portions of the obturator externus pyriformis, and gemelli, were ruptured and lacerated. The capsule was torn through one-half of its extent.

Dr. Fenner now proceeded to cut away the muscles, and when all the external muscles about the joint had been removed the thigh could not be brought down; the iliacus internus and psoas magnus were then se ered, which permitted it to descend a little, but the head could not replaced; the triceps adductor was then divided without effect. T ilio-femoral ligament was found tensely stretched. All the muscl between the pelvis and the thigh were then severed, and still it was i possible to reduce the dislocation; the head of the femur could not forced back through the rent in the capsule from which it had escape and it was not until the opening was enlarged from one-half to thre quarters of an inch, that the reduction was accomplished.

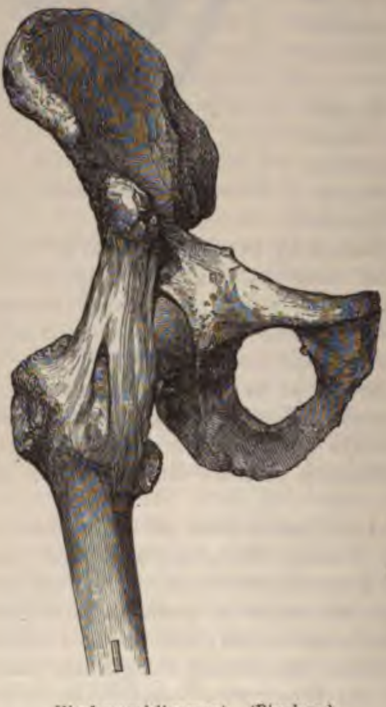
---

[1] Surgical Memoirs, by N. R. Smith, 1831.

[2] Buffalo Med. Journ., 1851. Trans. N. Y. State Med. Soc., 1852.

[3] London Med. Times and Gazette, Dec. 1865, p. 661.

FIG. 304.



Illo-femoral ligament. (Bigelow.)

Dr. Fenner infers that the capsule possesses sufficient elasticity allow the small head of the femur to pass out through a lacerated ope ing, which might at once contract, so as to offer considerable resistan to its return, and that occasio ally this is the true explanati of the difficulty in reductio Dr. Gunn, of Ann Arbor, Mic gan, after repeated experimen made upon the dead body, co cludes that the muscles offer impediment whatever to the r duction, and that the "unto portion of the capsular ligamen by binding down the head of t dislocated bone, prevents its rea return over the edge of the acet bulum to its place in the socket. Dr. Moore, of Rochester, who h often repeated the same expe ments upon the cadaver, declare also, that in attempting to redu the femur by extension alone has constantly observed that t untorn portion of the capsule fered the main resistance, a that reduction could not be acco plished until this was more co pletely broken up,[3]

Busch, of Bonn, has arrived similar conclusions;[4] as also Pr fessors Roser, Weber, and Gel Professor Von Pitha declares e phatically, that upon a knowledge of the ilio-femoral ligament is bas the correct understanding of the various forms of hip-joint dislocation

---

[1] New York Journ. Med., Sept. 1848, p. 268, from New Orleans Med. and Su ourn., July, 1848.

[2] Ibid., Nov. 1853, p. 423 et seq.

[3] Ibid., Jan. 1855.

[4] Year-Book of Med. and Surg. for 1864. Sydenham Soc. Publications; I Archiv. of Clinical Surgery, vol. iv., part i., Berlin, 1863.

[5] Von Pitha's and Billroth's Surgery, vol. iv., 1865.

But probably the most complete and conclusive defence of the views entertained by the gentlemen just referred to has been furnished by Dr. Henry J. Bigelow, the Professor of Surgery in Harvard University. In some respects, also, his opinions are wholly original. The following is a brief summary of these opinions.

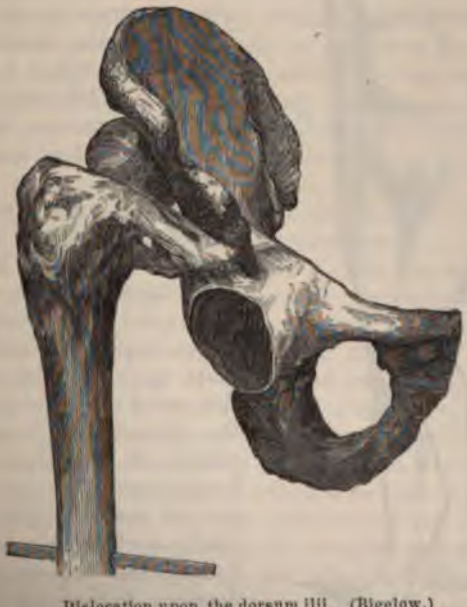
The ilio-femoral ligament, called by Dr. Bigelow the Y ligament (Bertin's ligament), the internal obturator muscle, and that portion of the capsule of the joint which is immediately subjacent, are alone required to explain, and are chiefly responsible for, the phenomena of the four regular dislocations. The regular dislocations are those in which complete disruption of the ilio-femoral ligament has not taken place.

The irregular dislocations are those in which the ilio-femoral ligament has suffered complete disruption.

In reducing either of the regular dislocations the limb must be flexed, in order to relax the ilio-femoral ligament; but if other portions of the capsule are not sufficiently torn to admit the return of the head within its socket, it must be torn by circumduction of the limb. After flexion, and perhaps circumduction, the reduction may be completed by rotation, or by extension of the thigh at right angles with the anterior surface of the body.

The dorsal dislocation owes its inversion to the external fasciculus of the ilio-femoral ligament.

Fig. 305.



Dislocation upon the dorsum ilii. (Bigelow.)

In the ischiatic dislocation, "dorsal below the tendon" (Bigelow), the ead is arrested, in extension, by the tendon of the obturator and the ent capsule.

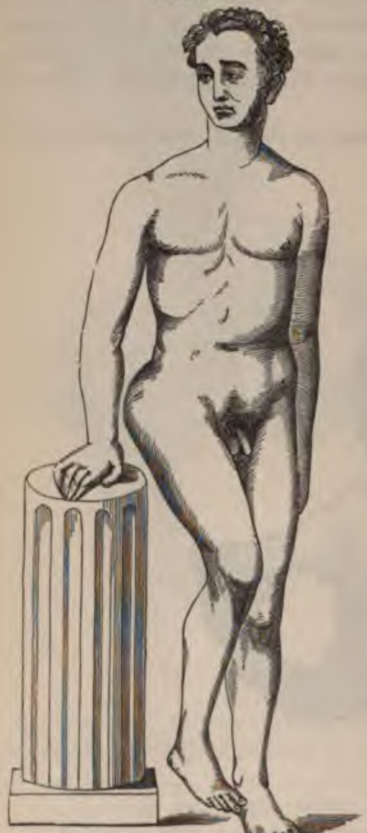
The flexion and eversion of the limb in the thyroid dislocation are due to the ilio-femoral ligament.

In the pubic dislocation the ascent of the limb is finally arrested by the ilio-femoral ligament.

The conclusion at which we ought to arrive seems to be that, in some cases, the capsule being completely or almost completely torn away, the muscles offer the only resistance; and that according to the exact position of the limb or degree of displacement, one or another set of muscular fibres will oppose the reduction; and in other cases, the muscles being paralyzed by the shock, or by anæsthetics, the partially torn capsule, into which the head of the bone is received as in a button-hole, or the Y ligament, prevents its free return into the socket.

Symptoms.—Sir Astley Cooper affirmed that the limb was sometimes found shortened in this dislocation to the extent of three inches. Liston, B. Cooper, Gibson, and others, repeat the affirmation. Chelius places the extreme of shortening at two and a half inches; Miller, at two inches; while Malgaigne declares that he has never seen the limb shortened more than half an inch, and that in some cases it is not shortened at all, and the very opposite opinions entertained by other surgeons he attributes to errors in the measurement. I am certain, however, that Malgaigne has fallen into some error, and that, while the average shortening is about one inch or one inch and a half, it does occasionally reach three inches.

FIG. 306.



Dislocation upon the dorsum ilii.

The thigh is rotated inwards, adducted, and slightly flexed upon the pelvis. The great toe of the dislocated limb, when the patient stands erect (and in this position the examination ought, if possible, to be made), rests upon the instep of the foot of the sound limb, and the knee touches the opposite thigh near the upper margin of the patella. It must not be supposed, however, that the position of the limb is in all cases precisely such as we have described. Indeed the degree of rotation, adduction, flexion, etc., will vary according as the head of the femur is more or less displaced, the capsule, including the ligaments, more or less torn, or as it may be torn in its upper or lower margins, as the muscles may be actually rent asunder or

y put upon the stretch, and perhaps also according to the amount of
ıry and consequent relaxation which they may have sustained from
shock. The thigh can be easily flexed; adduction is more difficult,
abduction is almost impossible, except to a very limited extent: the
ly of the patient is a little bent forwards, the roundness of the hip is
in consequence of the relaxation of the glutei muscles; the tro-
nter major is depressed, and approaches the anterior superior spinous
cess of the ilium; and if the patient is not fat, and swelling has not
eady taken place, the head of the femur may be felt in its new posi-
a rotating under the hand when the limb is turned inwards or out-
rds, but especially may it be felt when, by flexing or extending the
b, the head is made to move downwards and upwards, upon the dor-
n ilii.

As we have already said, this examination ought to be made, if possi-
, in the erect posture; after which, it will be well to place the patient
ernately upon his back, upon his sound side, and upon his belly, until
diagnosis is rendered complete.

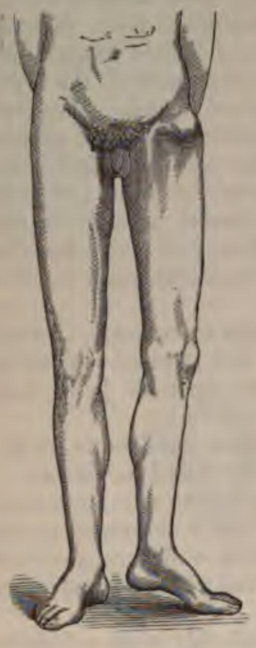
The differential diagnosis between dislocation upon the dorsum ilii and
racture of the neck of the femur may be briefly stated as follows.

In fracture, we may expect to find crepitus; the limb is in most cases
bile; the toes are generally turned out; the limb is shortened moder-
ly or not at all; the patient is sometimes able to walk for a short dis-
ice; fractures of the neck of the femur generally occur in advanced
e.

In dislocation, crepitus is not often present, and only when a fracture
exists; the limb is immobile, or nearly so; the toes are turned in; the
nb is shortened more; the patient is unable to bear the weight of his
dy upon his foot for one moment. Skey, however, says he has seen a
tient with a recent dislocation, who walked one-quarter of a mile, to
e hospital. I do not think that any other similar case is upon record.
islocations of the femur generally occur in middle life.

I have been frequently told by persons who have called upon me with
ildren suffering under hip-disease, that they had been informed the hip
as out, and they expected me to reduce it. In two or three instances
ey have blamed their surgeons very much, because they had not de-
cted the accident at the time of its occurrence. Norris, of Philadel-
ia, mentions an extraordinary example of this kind, as having been
esented at the Pennsylvania Hospital, and which ought to serve as a
fficient warning to prevent similar mistakes in future. A lad, twelve
ars old, was brought to the hospital from a neighboring State, who a
ort time previous had been suddenly attacked with lameness in his right
nb, and which, by his friends, was attributed to some injury received in
ay. Two physicians, who had been called to see the boy, pronounced
m to be laboring under dislocation of the hip, and had made two strong
forts with the pulleys, to reduce it; but, after causing great suffering,
ey gave up all hopes of ever replacing the bone, and sent him to Phila-
lphia. The symptoms were plainly those of hip-joint disease in its
rly stage. The attitude was that assumed by those laboring under
is affection; the leg seemed lengthened, but a careful measurement
owed that it was of the same length with the other; the buttock was

FIG. 307.



Everted dorsal dislocation.
(Bigelow.)

flattened, and the motions of the joint were tolerably free but painful.[1]

If the supposed dislocation occurs in a child, or in a person under ten years of age, we ought to take especial pains to ascertain that it is not a separation of the epiphysis, of which accident we have mentioned some examples when speaking of fractures of the neck of the femur.

Examples have occasionally been reported of "everted dorsal dislocations," in which most of the usual signs of a dorsal dislocation are present, except that the limb is everted, and sometimes slightly abducted. Bigelow attributes this condition to a rupture of the outer fibres of the ilio-femoral ligament, and he affirms that under these circumstances the limb may be found inverted, but it is also easily everted; the foot may be slightly everted, it may lie flat upon the bed, or it may even point backwards.

The treatment of the everted dorsal dislocation consists in reducing it first to an ordinary dorsal dislocation by flexion and rotation inwards, aided by adduction, if necessary.

Prognosis.—Boyer says the limb remains always weaker than the other, the round ligament never uniting completely; and that inflammation of the cartilages and synovial glands may ensue, ending in caries of the joint. Such results have, indeed, been occasionally met with, nor are examples wanting in which more rapid inflammation, resulting in the formation of acute abscesses, has followed, but these are only rare accidents. In the large majority of cases the patients recover speedily, and in the course of a few weeks, or months at most, the limb seems to be as sound and as useful as before.

In one case reported from my clinic at Bellevue, the patient, aged 33, after I had reduced a recent dorsal dislocation by manipulation, walked on the fourth day; and on the seventh day he ascended five flights of stairs to the amphitheatre, walking without any halt. He declared, also that he felt no soreness or lameness about the hip.[2]

Examples of non-reduction, however, from an error of diagnosis, or what is more pertinent to our present purpose, from a failure to accomplish the reduction where the attempt has been made, are numerous. Fortunately, Mr. Chelius, the author of a most excellent *System of Surgery*, to which we have already had frequent occasion to refer, has sufficient reputation, the world over, to enable him to bear a portion of these failures, without injury to himself or to the profession which he so eminently adorns. We shall therefore make no apology for reporting the following unsuccessful attempt to reduce a dislocation of the hip in which Mr. Chelius himself was the operator.

---

[1] Norris, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxv. p. 280.

[2] Reduction of a Dorsal Dislocation of the Femur. "The Med. Record," Dec. 3, 1876, p. 780

On the 11th of June, 1851, John Mauren, a German, æt. 19, called at my office and related as follows: "When ten years old, I fell from a tree, a height of six feet, and dislocated my left hip. I was then living twelve miles from Heidelberg, and I was immediately taken there, but I did not see Mr. Chelius until the next morning. He took me to the University, and, before the medical class, attempted to reduce it, but he could not. During several weeks following, he tried six times, using pulleys, etc., but he could never succeed."

On examination, I found the limb shortened two inches, the head of the femur lying upon the dorsum ilii; the knee was turned in, but the toes were inclined a little outwards. He was able to walk rapidly, of course with a manifest halt, yet without pain or discomfort.

Treatment.—Regarding dislocations of the femur upon the dorsum ilii as the type of all the coxo-femoral dislocations, the remarks which we shall make under this section may be considered applicable, with only certain qualifications, to all the others.

We shall arrange the various methods of reduction which have been employed by surgeons, under two principal heads, namely, manipulation and extension. It is not possible, however, to classify rigidly the different procedures, so as to bring them under these two simple divisions, without some violence; since neither manipulation nor extension has usually been employed alone, but almost always some degree of extension has been recommended in connection with the manipulation; if not in the first instance, at least in the event of the failure of manipulation alone; while, on the other hand, extension is seldom if ever practised without manipulation. We intend, then, to imply by these designations respectively, that either manipulation or extension has constituted the prevailing feature in the treatment.

Reduction by manipulation dates from the earliest records of our science. Says Hippocrates: "In some the thigh is reduced with no preparation, with slight extension directed by the hands, and with slight movement; and in some the reduction is effected by bending the limb at the joint and making rotation."[1]

Richard Wiseman, who wrote in 1676, speaks as follows: "If the thigh-bone be luxated inwards, and the patient young and of a tender constitution, it may be reduced by the hand of the chirurgeon, viz., he must lay one hand on the thigh, and the other on the patient's leg, and having somewhat extended it toward the sound leg, he must suddenly force the knee up toward the belly, and press back the head of the femur into its acetabulum, and it will snap in. For there is no need of so great extension in this kind of luxation; for the most considerable muscles being upon the stretch, the bowing of the knee as aforesaid reduceth it; yet in rough bodies it may require stronger extension."[2]

---

[1] Works of Hippocrates, Syd. ed., vol. ii. p. 643.

[2] Eight Chirurgical Treatises. By Richard Wiseman, Serjeant-Chirurgeon to King Charles II. London, 1676. Book vii. chap. viii.

Richard Boulton repeated, in 1713, almost the same instructions, affirming that this plan was applicable especially to dislocations inwards, in the case of "young and tender children."[1]

In 1742 Daniel Turner declared that he had reduced three dislocations of the hip, one of which was a backward dislocation, by a method combining extension with manipulation, but alone "by the strength of the arm or without any other instrument." Extension and counter-extension being made by assistants, and "as soon as the surgeon perceives the bone moving out," says Turner, "let him take his opportunity, giving orders to the extenders below suddenly to lift up the patient's thigh toward his belly, pressing with his hands, either to the right or left, as the situation of the same requires, and therewith force back its head toward the acetabulum, whereunto it will, flipping over the tip of the cartilage, snap sometimes with a loud noise."[2]

Thomas Anderson, surgeon, of Leith, in Scotland, was called, in Sept. 1772, to see a man who had dislocated his left femur into the foramen thyroideum. When he arrived four other surgeons were present, and prepared to use the pulleys, which they did in his presence several times, but to no purpose. After examining the limb carefully, "I was convinced," says Mr. Anderson, "that attempting the reduction in the common method, with the thigh extended, was improper, as the muscles were all put on the stretch, the action of which is, perhaps, sufficient to overbalance any extension we can apply. But by bringing the thigh to near a right angle with the trunk, by which the muscles would be greatly relaxed, I imagined that the reduction might more readily take place, and with much less extension.

"When I made this examination, he was lying on a table on his back. I raised the thigh to about a right angle with the trunk, and, with my right hand at the ham, laid hold of the thigh, and made what extension I could. From this trial I found I could dislodge the head of the bone. At the same time that I did this, with my left hand at the head and inside of the thigh, I pressed it toward the acetabulum, while my right gave the femur a little circular turn, so as to bring the rotula inwards to its natural situation; and on the second attempt it went in with a snap observable to the gentlemen standing around, but more so to the poor man, who instantly cried out he was well and free from pain. His knees could then be brought together; the legs were of the same length, and the foot in its natural situation. The knees were kept together for some time, with a roller, to confine the motion of the thigh; and in three weeks he was at his work, without the least stiffness in the joint."

Subsequently Mr. Anderson reduced by a similar method a dislocation upon the dorsum ilii in a child eight years old, and which had been out nineteen days.[3]

Says Pouteau, in a memoir on dislocations of the thigh upwards and outwards: "We observe then, first, that the thigh ought to be flexed a right angle with the body during the extension and counter-extension; second, that we ought to rotate the thigh from within outwards, when the extension appears to be sufficient; third, that this position puts into relaxation, as much as possible, the triceps and gluteal muscles, which oppose the chief resistance to the extension, thus saving the patient from excessive pain; fourth, that the flexion of the thigh places the head of the bone in the best position for a return to the cotyloid cavity during extension; fifth, that feeble extension suffices for reduction, because all of the muscles of the thigh are relaxed."[1]

---

[1] A System of Rational and Practical Surgery. By Richard Boulton. London, 171 p. 346.

[2] The Art of Surgery. By Daniel Turner. London, 1742, vol. ii. p. 339.

[3] Anderson, Medical Commentaries, Edinburgh, 1776, vol. ii. pp. 261–4.

On the 7th of January, 1811, Dr. Philip Syng Physick, of Philadelphia, reduced an outward dislocation of the hip, after extension had failed, by flexing the thigh to a right angle with the body, and then giving to the limb an "outward circular sweep."[2]

So early as 1815, and perhaps much earlier, Nathan Smith, Professor of Surgery in the New Haven Medical College, taught that the only correct mode of reducing a dislocation upon the ilium was to flex the leg upon the thigh, the thigh upon the pelvis, and then to carry the limb diagonally to the opposite side, from whence it was to be brought outwards and downwards;[3] and in 1824, Dr. Smith, being under oath, affirmed as follows: "I do not think that the mechanical powers, such as the wheel and axle, or the pulleys, are necessary to reduce a dislocated hip, or any other dislocation." He further adds that he once reduced a dislocation upon the dorsum ilii after he had pulled in every direction but the right, "by carrying the knee towards the patient's face."[4] Subsequently the son of Dr. Smith, Nathan R. Smith, the present distinguished teacher of surgery in the Medical College at Baltimore, gave a more full account of his father's method, illustrating his views of the pathology of these dislocations, and the mechanism of their reduction, by several drawings. It must be noticed, however, that Dr. Nathan Smith left no written explanation of his views and practice, except that which is to be found in the affidavit already quoted, and that the account published by his son is from memory, and it is given as follows: "The patient, being prepared for the operation by whatever means may be deemed necessary, may be placed in an attitude convenient for the operation, with the body securely fixed, by placing him in the horizontal posture, on a narrow table covered with blankets, and on the sound side. To the table his body should be firmly fixed, and this can be conveniently done by folding a sheet several times, lengthways—then applying the middle of the broad band thus made to the inner and upper part of the sound thigh—carrying its extremities under the table, crossing them beneath it, and then carrying them obliquely up and crossing them firmly over the trunk, above the injured hip. The ends may then be secured beneath the table. To support the trunk the more firmly, a pillow may be placed on each side of it upon the table, and be included in the bandage. Should the operator design to employ any degree of extension, counter-extending band may be placed in the perineum, and carried up to the extremity of the table, be fixed to some more firm body, or held by the hands of assistants.

---

[1] Vidal (de Cassis); from Œuvres posthumes de Pouteau, Paris, 1783.

[2] Physick, Dorsey's Surg., 1813, vol. i. p. 242. Mem. of Nathan Smith, 1831, p. 172. Phelps's paper in Trans. New York State Med. Soc., 1856, p. 169.

[3] Trans. N. H. State Med. Soc., 1854, p. 55.

[4] Report of the Trial of an Action for Malpractice. Lowel *v.* Faxon and Hawks, Machias, Maine, 1824; also Buff. Med. Jour., vol. xiii. p. 515.

"The operator, now standing on the side to which the patient's back presents, grasps the knee of the dislocated member with his right hand (if the left femur be dislocated—*vice versa*, if the right), and the ankle with the left. The first effort which he makes is to flex the leg upon the thigh, in order to make the leg a lever with which he may operate on the thigh-bone. The next movement is a gentle rotation of the thigh outwards, by inclining the foot toward the ground, and rotating the knee outwards. Next the thigh is to be *slightly* abducted by pressing the knee directly outwards. Lastly, the surgeon freely flexes the thigh upon the pelvis by thrusting the knee upwards toward the face of the patient, *and at the same moment the abduction is to be increased.*

"Professor N. Smith regarded the free flexion of the thigh upon the pelvis as a very important part of the compound movement. He believed that it threw the head of the bone downwards, behind the acetabulum, where the margin of the cup is less prominent, and over which, therefore, the abductor muscles would drag it with less difficulty into its place.

"The operator may slightly vary these movements, as he increases them, so as to give some degree of rocking motion to the head of the os femoris, which will thereby be disengaged with the more facility from its confined situation among the muscles."[1]

Dr. Luke Howe, of Boston, who was a pupil of Nathan Smith's, gives the following account of the method practised by him successfully, about the year 1820, and which method, he says, was recommended by his preceptor: "The patient was permitted to lie on his back on the bed where I found him, the knee of the luxated limb turned in and over the other. I raised the knee in the direction it inclined to take, which was toward the breast of the opposite side, till the descent of the head of the bone gave an inclination of the knee outwards, when I made use of the leg, being at right angle with the thigh, as a lever to rotate the latter and turn the head of it inwards. It then readily returned to its socket, with an audible snap. During this operation, the two assistants who had been placed to make the lateral extension and counter-extension, if ultimately required, were directed to draw moderately at their towels. How much of the success of the operation is to be imputed to their extension, and the rotation of the thigh by the leg, I am unable to determine; but as Dr. Smith succeeded without the aid of either, and as the head of the femur seemed to descend by an easy and natural process, I am inclined to believe that all that is necessary, in such cases, is to elevate the knee, when the ilium, the muscles attached to it, and perhaps the ligament, become the natural fulcrum, over which the thigh, as a lever, acts to bring the head down and inwards into the socket."[2]

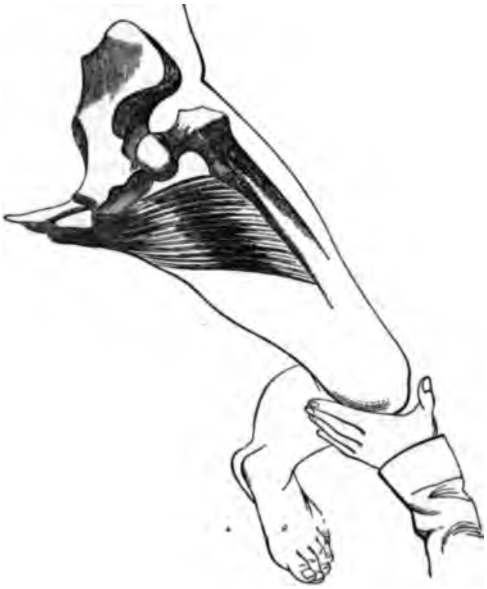
---

[1] Medical and Surgical Memoirs, by Nathan Smith, late Prof. of Surgery, etc., in Yale College. Edited by Nathan R. Smith, Professor of Surgery in Univ. of Maryland. Baltimore, 1831, pp. 163–183.

[2] Howe, Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xxii. p. 249, May, 1840.

Kluge, in 1825, combined moderate extension with manipulation, by flexing both the leg and thigh, while at the same moment the thigh was abducted and the knee rotated inwards.[1] Wathman, in 1826, directed that in this dislocation the limb should be seized by the knee and ankle and slowly lifted forwards until it came to a right angle with the long axis of the body; when, if the outward "self-twisting of the thigh" occurs, "which cannot be prevented by fast holding," the movement of the head of the bone is declared, and it will only remain for the surgeon to let down the thigh gradually upon the bed so that the two limbs will come side by side, and the reduction will be accomplished.[2]

FIG. 308.



Nathan Smith's method of reduction by manipulation. (From Smith's "Memoirs.")

Rust recommended also, in 1826, a similar plan, combining moderate extension by the hands, with flexion and abduction of the thigh.[3]

Colombat, whose opinions date from 1830, suggested that the patient should lay himself forwards upon a bed or table, no higher than his hips, with the sound leg and foot resting upon the floor, and that then the surgeon seizing the foot with one hand, so as to flex the leg, should, with the other hand, exercise a moderate degree of extension, and at the same time move the limb to the right or to the left, backwards and forwards, in order to disengage the head of the femur; and, finally, that he should communicate to the thigh a sudden movement of circular rota-

---

[illegible]

[illegible] p. 241.

[3] Ibid., p. 239.

tion, either from within outwards, or from without inwards, as the surgeon may choose.[1]

Collin states that, in 1833, he had reduced four dislocations of the hip by a method very similar to this recommended by Colombat.[2]

Dr. William Ingalls, of Chelsea, Mass., reduced a compound dislocation of the femur, in which the head of the bone rested upon the pubes, after an unsuccessful attempt had been made to reduce it by extension. "An assistant, taking the ankle of the dislocated limb in his right hand, and placing his left in the ham, bent the leg at right angles upon the thigh, and the thigh upon the pelvis, then lifting with a power little more than sufficient to elevate the whole limb, he carried it to its greatest state of abduction, at the same time rotating the femur inwards, while Dr. Ingalls passed his thumb through the wound, and pressing upon the head of the femur, directed it toward the acetabulum. At this moment he directed the limb to be forced toward its fellow, by which the reduction was effected with the greatest possible ease and elegance."[3]

Similar methods of reduction, with only such slight variations as scarcely deserve a special notice, have been suggested and practised from time to time by Palletta, in 1818;[4] Desprez, in 1835;[5] Vial, in 1841;[6] Fischer, Mahr, and Clark, in 1849.[7]

In 1851 Dr. W. W. Reid, of Rochester, N. Y., published an account of the method practised by himself successfully in three cases of dislocation upon the dorsum ilii, the first of which dated from the year 1844. His method, as applied to a dislocation upon the dorsum ilii, consists in "flexing the leg upon the thigh, carrying the thigh over the sound one, upwards over the pelvis as high as the umbilicus, and then abducting and rotating it."[8]

Dr. Markoe, of New York, adopts the same procedure, except that when the limb has been sufficiently flexed and abducted, he directs that the limb shall be gradually brought down, and he affirms that it is during this last manœuvre that he has usually found the bone resume its place in the socket.[9]

Bigelow, of Boston, declares, as has already been stated, that in all the regular dislocations, that is to say, in all those dislocations in which the ilio-femoral ligament is not torn, the thigh must be first flexed, in order to relax this ligament, and then reduction may be effected by extension directly forwards, the thigh being at a right angle with the body, or by rotation. In some cases, where there is probably only a button-hole slit in the capsule, free circumduction may be required in order that the capsule may be torn more freely.

His method of reducing the dislocation upon the dorsum ilii, is to flex the thigh upon the abdomen, abduct and then rotate outwards; or, to flex, then adduct and rotate a little inwards, to disengage the head of the bone from behind the socket, then abduct and pull directly upwards. When necessary, circumduction is practised to lacerate the capsule more completely.

---

[1] Malgaigne, op. cit., vol. ii. p. 825.

[2] Ibid., p. 823.

[3] Ingalls, Bransby Cooper's ed. of Sir Astley's English ed., 1842, and Amer ed., 1852.

[4] Chelius's Surg.; note by South.

[5] Malgaigne.

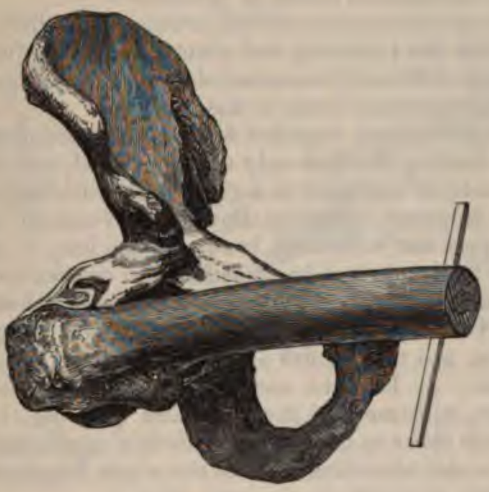
[6] Ibid.

[7] Dublin Med. Press, Dec. 3, 1851. New York Journ. Med., March, 1852.

[8] Reid, Buffalo Med. Journ., vol. vii. Aug. 1851, pp. 129–143.

[9] Markoe, New York Journ. Med., January, 1855.

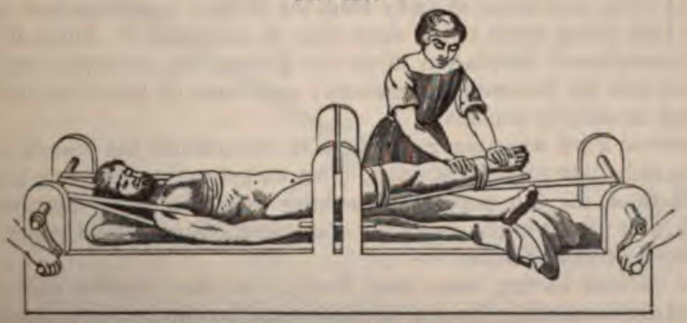
FIG. 309.



Relaxation of the ilio-femoral ligament by flexion. (Bigelow.)

Reduction by extension dates from a period equally early with reduction by manipulation. Hippocrates recommended, when other and gentler means had failed, to make extension and counter-extension; the extending bands being made fast above the knee and above the ankle, so as to distribute the points of pressure; and the counter-extending bands being secured around the chest under the armpits, and also, if thought necessary, in the perineum of the sound side.

FIG. 310.



Hippocrates's mode of reducing dislocations of the hip by extension.

Among the methods recommended and practised by Hippocrates, was tting across the upper rour [illegible] with a weight attached to the gh of the dis [illegible] ie patient from a sort of gallows with the head downwards, and if the weight of the patient's own body proved insufficient, the surgeon might add his also; a method which Hippocrates characterizes as "a good, proper, and natural mode of reduction, and one which has something of display in it, if any one takes delight in such ostentatious modes of procedure."[1]

With various modifications as to the position of the limb, and as to the points upon which the extending and counter-extending forces are to be applied, and with differently constructed appliances, surgeons have continued to employ extension down to this day.

The great majority have regarded flexion of the thigh as essential to success; some holding the limb only slightly flexed, and others insisting that flexion should be increased to a right angle with the body.

The French surgeons, including Boyer and Vidal (de Cassis), prefer generally to apply the extending bands to the feet, in order that the muscles of the thigh may not be stimulated to contraction by the pressure of the bandages. Mr. Skey adopts the same method.

Sir Astley Cooper, Samuel Cooper, B. Cooper, Fergusson, Miller, Pirrie, Erichsen, and the English surgeons generally, make fast the lacq above the knee. J. L. Petit and Duverney, among the French, and Dorsey, Gibson, with most of the American surgeons, recommend the same; but Gerdy seeks to multiply the points of application, and for this purpose secures the extending band to the whole length of the leg, and to a small portion of the thigh above the knee.

The counter-extending bands are now almost universally made to operate against the perineum of the dislocated limb, but Roux, following the practice of Hippocrates, places it in the perineum of the sound limb. Gibson recommends the same practice.

Lizars recommends that sometimes the reduction should be attempted by simply placing the heel in the perineum and making the extension with the hands, very much as Sir Astley Cooper advises us to proceed in dislocations of the humerus. Morgan and Cock, of Guy's Hospital, have reduced six cases of dislocation of the hip-joint by placing the foot between the thighs, so that it pressed against the upper part of the dislocated bone, and thrust it away from the pelvis; extension and rotation of the limb being made at the same time by assistants.[2] Three of these were examples of dislocation upon the dorsum ilii, two upon the pubes, and one into the foramen thyroideum; and most of them had occurred in weak or elderly persons.

Ambrose Paré was among the first to recommend the use of pulleys for the reduction of dislocations. Most surgeons since his day have employed them for the purpose of making extension more energetic and steady, and that it might be longer continued. Sir Astley Cooper's plan of procedure is as follows:—

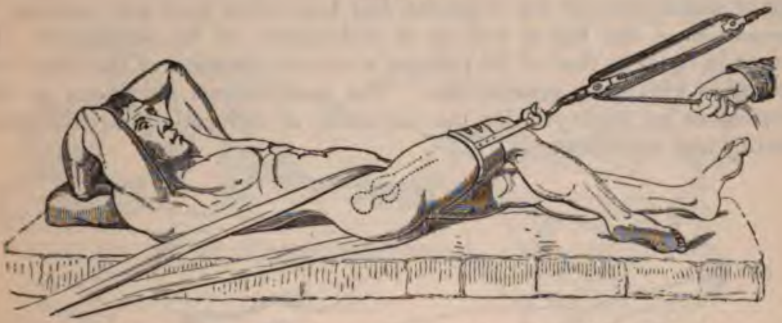
The patient having been bled freely, and the muscles still farther relaxed by nauseating doses of antimony and by the hot bath, he is to be placed on his back upon a table of convenient height between two staples; a strong padded leathern girth or perineal band, constructed so as to receive the thigh, and to press at the same moment against the perineum and the outer surface of the pelvis, is then applied and made fast to one of the staples situated behind the patient in the direction of the axis of the limb. A wetted linen roller is next to be tightly applied just above the knee, and upon this a leathern strap is to be buckled, having two short straps with rings at right angles with the circular part; or, instead of this, a round towel made in the knot called the clove-hitch. The knee is to be slightly bent, but not quite to a right angle, and brought across the opposite thigh a little above the knee. The pulleys being now attached, the extension is to be commenced.

---

[1] Works of Hippocrates, Syd. ed., London, vol. ii. p. 641.

[2] Cock and Morgan, Chelius, op. cit., vol. ii. p. 242, note by South.

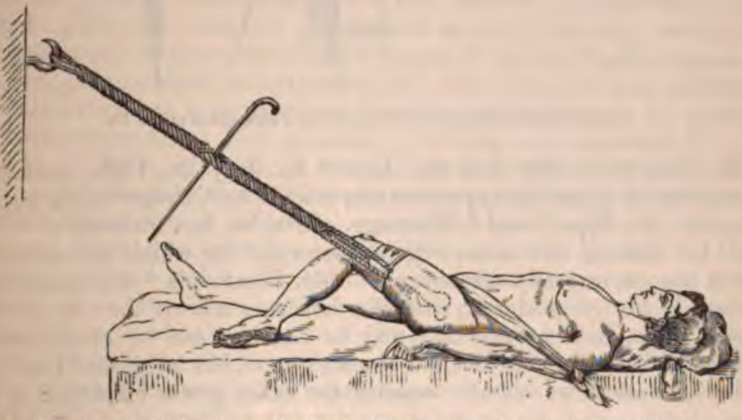
FIG. 311.



Reduction of a dislocation on the dorsum ilii, by pulleys. (Sir Astley Cooper's method.)

A very simple and efficient mode of making the extension, if one has not the pulleys, is to employ for this purpose a small rope, the ends being tied together, and the rope being then doubled upon itself once or twice, so as to make four or eight parallel cords. The opposite ends of this bundle of ropes being made fast to the limb and the staple, the extension is made by thrusting a stick through its centre and twisting it. (Fig. 312.)

FIG. 312.

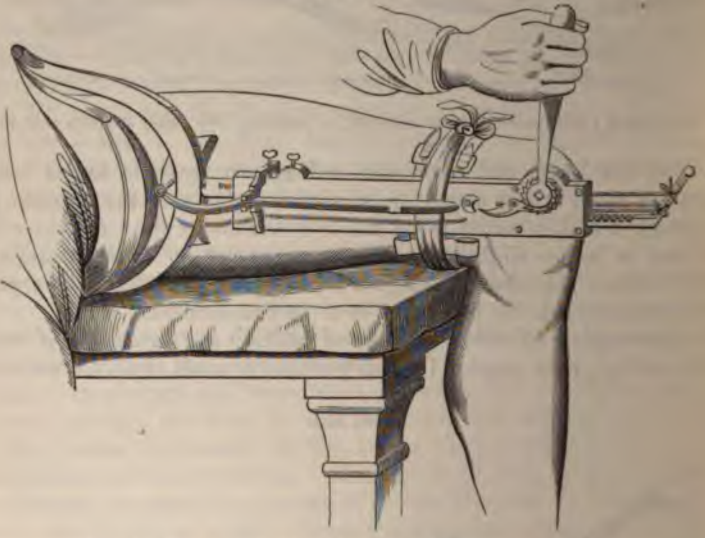


Reduction of a dislocation on the dorsum ilii, by the Spanish windlass. (Gilbert.)

I have several times had occasion to resort to this plan; and indeed it has been for some time known and practised among surgeons in this country,[1] having been first, according to Professor Gilbert, introduced by Fahnestock, of Pittsburg, Pa. It is usually known as the "Spanish windlass."

Jarvis's adjuster, to which I have already made allusion when speaking of dislocations of the humerus, has been often used with success in dislocation of the hip as well as in dislocations of the shoulder.[2] Its power is equal to that of the pulleys, while the direction of the force can be varied with much greater ease. The most serious objections to the instrument, as employed for the reduction of dislocations, are its complexity and expensiveness.

Fig. 313.



Jarvis's adjuster applied for reduction of a dislocation of the hip.

Mr. Fergusson says that the *Lancet* for July 26, 1845, contains a description of a similar apparatus constructed by Coxeter at the suggestion of G. N. Epps;[3] and L'Estrange, of Dublin, has invented a "windlass" for making extension, with a "forceps," by which the extending power can be instantly disengaged.[4] Mr. Bloxham's "dislocation tourniquet" is also very simple, and Mr. Erichsen affirms that by it "any amount of extending force that may be required can be readily set up and maintained."[5] Sedillot, a French surgeon, has suggested that when pulleys are used, we should measure the exact power employed in the reduction, by an ingeniously contrived apparatus called the dynanometer.[1] Such an instrument might occasionally be useful in preventing the application of excessive force, especially when the patient is under the influence of an anæsthetic.

---

[1] Gilbert, of Philadelphia, note to Pirrie's Surg.; also Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxxv. April, 1845.

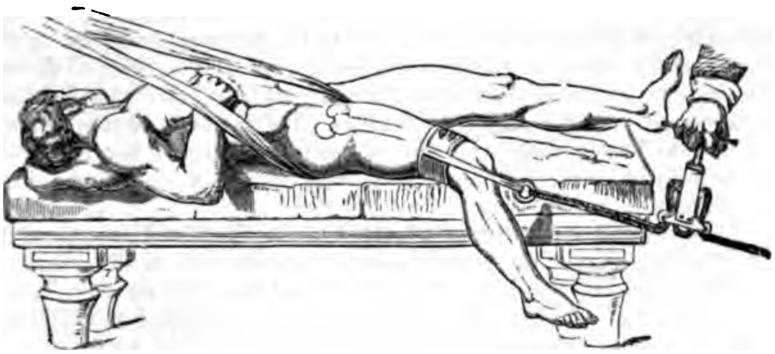
[2] Crandall, Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xxxix. p. 77; Atlee, Trans. Amer. Med. Assoc., vol. iii., 1850, p. 357.

[3] Fergusson, 4th Amer. ed., p. 200.

[4] Ibid., p. 198.

[5] Erichsen, Amer. ed., 1858, p. 242.

FIG. 314.



Bloxham's "dislocation tourniquet" applied for reduction of a dislocation on the pubes.

Appreciation.—Finally, without attempting to determine the precise relative value of these different procedures, all of which claim for themselves the testimony of experience, we are prepared to admit that no one of them is without merit, and that each may in certain cases possess advantages over the others. Precisely what the cases are to which each individual method may be especially applicable, we believe it would be impossible to declare unless the cases were actually before us; and even then it would probably be found difficult often to say which was the best until a fair trial of one or more, and a final success, had determined the question. The time has not yet arrived in which we may institute a rigid comparison between the relative merits of the two leading plans of reduction, manipulation and extension, for while it is true that reduction by manipulation has been practised from the earliest day, it is equally true that extension has been generally preferred and practised by surgeons in all ages. Indeed, it was not until Dr. Reid, of Rochester, again called the attention of the profession to this subject, illustrating his views by the results of several successful experiments and by ingenious arguments, that reduction by manipulation could be said to have been fairly introduced as an established method of practice; a large majority of all the cases upon record of reduction by manipulation having been reported since the year 1851, the period of Dr. Reid's first communication to the *Buffalo Medical Journal.*

The following summary of a paper prepared by myself, with the view of determining, if possible, the relative value of the two methods, and exhibiting an analysis of sixty-four cases in which manipulation was employed, will enable the reader to form some estimate of the difficulty in which this subject is involved; and if it does not actually decide a moot-point, it will at least demonstrate that the method by manipulation is not without its hazards.[1]

---

[1] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xv. p. 530.

"Of forty-one cases in which the fact is stated, twenty-eight were reduced on the first attempt, seven on the second, four on the third, and two on the seventh. In seven examples the head of the femur has been thrown from one position to another upon the pelvis, travelling from the dorsum of the ilium to the ischiatic notch, and from thence to the foramen ovale; or directly from the dorsum to the foramen, and back again; or in other directions, according to the character of the original dislocation; in some instances these changes being made as often as seven times in succession. In the majority of cases no evil consequences seem to have followed upon these changes of position. One of my own cases will especially serve to show with what impunity sometimes these changes may be made.

"John Caswell, æt. 28, was admitted to the Buffalo Hospital of the Sisters of Charity on the 13th of January, 1858, with a dislocation of the left femur upon the dorsum ilii, which had occurred six days before. His own account of the accident was that he was standing at the bottom of a well, bent forwards until his body was at a right angle with his thighs, when a bucket holding five hundred pounds of earth fell upon his back and hips. No attempt had been made to reduce the dislocation. Five times in succession manipulation made by myself failed, leaving the head of the bone each time upon the dorsum ilii; the sixth attempt, made with the addition of moderate extension by the hands, threw the head into the foramen thyroideum. By reversing the movements, it was easily replaced upon the dorsum ilii. The seventh trial was made in the same manner, except that when I supposed the head of the bone to be opposite the lower margin of the socket I did not permit the limb to turn either outwards or inwards, but while lifting at the knee with my hands, with sufficient power to raise his hips from the table, I brought the limb down gradually to a line parallel with the opposite, and thus finally the reduction was accomplished. No pain or inflammation followed, and in two weeks he left the hospital; but whether he was able to walk or not at that time, I am unable to say."[2]

Since this paper was written, the following cases have come to my knowledge. December 9, 1865, Dr. James R. Wood attempted, at the Bellevue Hospital, the reduction of a dislocation of the femur upon the dorsum ilii, of five months' standing, in a man sixty years of age, in the presence of Dr. Sayre, myself, and the class of medical students. The patient was under the influence of ether. Manipulation alone was employed. Probably half an hour had been consumed in the various efforts, when, at a moment when the thigh was being forcibly abducted, the neck was broken within the capsule, and very close to the head. I was able to feel the head of the bone distinctly, after the fracture, and to move it freely separated from the neck.

---

[1] Reduction of Dislocation of the Femur by Manipulation. By the Author. Buffalo Medical Journal, Nov. 1857; Feb., March, June, 1859. With tables constructed by my very intelligent pupil, Lucien Damainville.

[2] Buffalo Medical Journal, vol. xiii. p. 682.

Dr. David Prince, of Illinois, who was present at the time, informed me that he had himself fractured the neck of the femur in attempting the reduction of an ancient dislocation of the hip by manipulation.

In Markoe's paper, published in the *New York Journal* for January, 1855, several cases similar to that of Caswell are reported, in which the results have been equally fortunate; but the case mentioned as having been under the care of Dr. Post, had a more serious termination. This patient, John Kelly, æt. 21, had a dislocation into the ischiatic notch, and on the same day the reduction was attempted by manipulation. On the first trial the head of the bone was thrown into the foramen ovale; and, after having been moved backwards and forwards between these two points several times, it was finally carried directly from the foramen ovale into the socket by manual extension applied in the ordinary way, but without pulleys. "In this case," says Markoe, "the cure was very slow, and he left the hospital with some degree of pain and swelling about the joint. I learned that an abscess formed in or about the joint, which was opened, and when I saw him, a year after, there was every appearance of seated morbus coxarius."

In Case 14, of Markoe's paper, the thigh was broken at the neck after manipulation had been employed, but while extension was being made by the hands, united with "a lifting outwards." Whether the fracture was due to the extension, or to the manipulation, seems not to be clearly determined. The dislocation had existed seven weeks when this attempt at reduction was made.

Dr. Bigelow has reported a case of dislocation upon the dorsum, of six months' standing, in a man 23 years of age, which he attempted to reduce, and caused a fracture of the neck of the femur. His account of the manner in which the accident occurred is as follows: "I flexed the limb once slowly upward upon the abdomen—a movement which was attended with a continued fine crepitation about the hip." Upon examination, the head of the bone was found to be separated from the neck.

Dr. Dawson has reported to the Cincinnati Academy of Medicine a case in which this accident occurred in his hands. Captain Williamson, a gentleman in middle life and fair health, was received at Dr. Dawson's clinic with a dislocation into the ischiatic notch of nine weeks' standing. He was placed under the influence of ether, and various methods of manipulation employed. At last "more force was used, the thigh was pressed forcibly across the abdomen," and this was followed by rapid circumduction. At the sixth repetition of this manœuvre, the neck of the bone suddenly gave way.[1]

Dr. J. S. Wight, of Brooklyn, broke the femur in an attempt to reduce a dislocation of four months' standing. The patient was fifty-three years old, and the head of the femur was thought to be in the ischiatic notch. Under ether the thigh was flexed upon the body, and then adducted with moderate force, when it broke with a loud snap just below the trochanter. The fragments subsequently united.[2]

A lad, æt. 15, fell through a hatchway, dislocating the left femur upon the dorsum ilii. The surgeon first called did not recognize the accident. April 29, 1873, eight weeks and one day after, this patient was received into St. Francis Hospital, and reduction attempted by Drs. Rose and Lellman, both gentlemen of experience. It was reduced (apparently) with ease, the patient being under the influence of ether. Extension, with a six-pound weight, was applied to the limb, in order to secure quiet, and three days later they found the bone out of place, and they repeated the attempt at reduction by manipulation. It was now ascertained that the neck of the femur was broken, but whether this accident happened in the first or second attempt is not quite certain. Two days later I saw the patient, and found the limb shortened one inch and a half, and rotated outwards when unsupported. The head of the bone could be felt on the dorsum.

---

[1] Dawson, The Clinic, Oct. 17, 1874.

[2] Wight, Hosp. Gazette, Sept. 13, 1879.

Dr. Rose informs me that Dr. Krackowizer told him that he had just met with the same accident.

Assisted by my pupil, Mr. Hodge, I have also succeeded in collecting sixty-two cases of attempts at reduction by extension; a great majority of which, we find, were reduced in the first trials; but five cases of recent dislocation were not reduced until after several attempts had been made.

In five cases the femur was broken. The first occurred in St. Thomas's Hospital, London. Ben. Whittenburg, æt. 40, was admitted Nov. 4, 1827, with a dislocation into the ischiatic notch, of twenty-two weeks' duration. After bleeding, etc., had been practised, an attempt was made to reduce the bone by pulleys, in which the reporter professes to believe they were successful, but on the following day it was plainly enough not in place. Mr. Travers again resorted to extension, and while extension was kept up and the assistants were rotating the limb outwards, the neck of the femur gave way.[1] Malgaigne mentions a case in which, while he was himself directing the operation, the thigh was broken through its lower third. He was attempting to reduce the bone by extension, but it was not until he gave the signal for rotation outwards that the bone gave way.[2] Gibson says that Dr. Physick, at the Pennsylvania Hospital, while engaged in reducing a dislocated thigh by the pulleys, broke the femur in consequence of exerting too much force upon it in a lateral direction by an additional pulley; and that a similar accident is supposed to have happened to Drs. Harris and Randolph in the same hospital, in the year 1838, while using the pulleys upon a boy twelve years of age; for during extension and counter-extension, at the moment of rotating the limb, and of drawing it forcibly outwards by a towel, a sudden crack was heard.[3]

The fifth case is related by Sir Astley Cooper as having occurred at the Brighton Hospital, under the care of Mr. Gwynne; the dislocation was upon the dorsum ilii, and was supposed to have existed about one month. The neck of the femur was broken in the first attempt at reduction, and while the surgeon was making extension, with gentle rotation.[4]

---

[1] London Med.-Chir. Rev., Nov. 1828, p. 239.

[2] Malgaigne, op. cit., vol. ii. pp. 146 and 830.

[3] Gibson's Surgery, sixth ed., vol. i. p. 389.

[4] Sir Astley Cooper on Disloc., Amer. ed., p. 88.

Sir Astley says: "There are plenty of cases upon record, of fatal bscesses from violent attempts at the reduction of dislocated hips." We resume that this remark has reference to attempts at reduction by ex-ension, since, in his day, this was almost the only mode in use among urgeons. He adds, moreover, that Mr. Skey has mentioned, in the *Lancet*,[1] a fatal case of phlebitis following protracted extension of the high.

Malgaigne has collected no less than eight similar examples, with everal more in which serious consequences and even death followed promptly upon violent attempts at reduction by mechanical means.[2]

The head of the bone has been repeatedly thrown from the dorsum lii into the ischiatic notch; and B. Cooper mentions a case in which the bone was carried from the foramen ovale into the ischiatic notch, from which latter position it could not afterwards be changed.[3]

As to the relative chances of failure by the two methods, the testimony of the recorded cases is equally unsatisfactory. Of the failures by extension, the experience of almost every surgeon, the journals, and the treatises furnish a sufficient number of examples; while among the sixty-four cases of attempts at reduction by manipulation collected by me, and, excepting the cases in which the bone was broken, only two were positive failures. It is somewhat remarkable, however, that these wo cases occurred in the experience of the New York City Hospital; and that they are taken from a total of fifteen, this being the whole number which had been treated by this method at the date of these ob-ervations, in the New York Hospital. One had existed one month, and, fter repeated trials by manipulation and frequent changes of position, t was finally reduced by pulleys. The other, a dislocation into the schiatic notch, had existed only a few hours. At least seven or eight rials were made to accomplish the reduction by manipulation, but with-ut success. The first attempt by extension failed also, but in the second ttempt the femur was kept at a right angle with the body, and the bone as soon brought into its socket.[4]

We have in these two examples not only a record of failure by man-pulation, but an equal record of success by extension; while, on the ther hand, we find, in an analysis of the sixty-four cases, sixteen triumphs f manipulation over extension.

We must not omit to mention, in order that the reader may form a st estimate of the value of these statistics, that the great majority, es-ecially of the cases treated by manipulation, have occurred in private ractice, and it is unnecessary to say that such statistics do not furnish he most reliable basis for conclusions. As a general rule, unsuccessful ases are not published by private practitioners, but successful cases are retty certain to be made known; while, on the other hand, a series of ases furnished by any single hospital will generally be found to have iven both unsuccessful and successful cases. The writer has heard lately of a complete failure to reduce by manipulation in a recent luxation of the hip, after repeated efforts on severul successive days, and where skilful surgeons were in attendance; but it is believed that no account of the result has been published.

---

[1] Op. cit., vol. i. p. 767, 1840–41. Cooper on Disloc., p. 69.

[2] Malgaigne, op. cit., vol. ii. p. 164 et seq.

[3] Sir Astley Cooper on Disloc. By Bransby Cooper, Amer. ed., p. 96.

[4] Van Buren, New York Med. Times, Jan. 1856, p. 126.

We have already called attention to the fact that, in the New York City Hospital, two of the fifteen cases reported were failures; a circumstance of remarkable significance, especially when we consider the skill of the several gentlemen who were the operators in these cases; and it plainly renders a new series of statistics necessary, drawn solely from the experience of one or more similar large establishments, before we shall be prepared to decide positively upon the relative value of the two procedures.

Nevertheless, we shall not hesitate to express our present convictions upon this subject, reserving to ourselves the right of a change of opinion whenever the proofs shall warrant it.

Manipulation, owing to the greater power which may be brought to bear upon the neck and head of the bone through the action of the shaft of the femur as a lever, is most liable to throw the head of the bone into new positions, and consequently most liable to rupture the various soft tissues about the joint; to produce inflammation, suppuration, and caries. For the same reason it is most liable, also, to fracture the neck of the femur. It is not certain in our mind but that, when the principles which control the reduction are more completely understood, these evils may be lessened; yet we can scarcely persuade ourselves that by any future observations the state of the question will ever be greatly changed. We cannot but think, also, that some conclusions ought to be drawn from the circumstance that, since the time of Hippocrates to the present day, manipulation has been occasionally recommended and successful examples reported; the reduction being accomplished in most instances by processes identical, or nearly so, with those now adopted; yet generally the writers appear to have been ignorant of what had been done before, and, indeed, they have generally avowed their belief that the method suggested by themselves was altogether new and original. Possibly this slowness to establish, and total inability to sustain and perpetuate a reputation, was not the fault of the method, and had no relation to its failures. Until within a few years the number of surgical books, and especially of medical journals, was comparatively very small, so that valuable truths often died with their discoverers, or were kno and remembered only by a few; but it is possible, also, that it ha deeper significance, and that it implies some defect in the procedure, serious danger, in consequence of which it has from time to time laps into disuetude and finally into complete oblivion.

The Author's Method of Manipulation.—The rules which the auth would give for the employment of manipulation are very simple.

The patient being laid on his back upon a mattress, the surgeon, a suming that it is a dislocation upon the dorsum ilii, should seize the fo with one hand and the other he should place under the knee; then, fle ing the leg upon the thigh, the knee is to be carefully lifted toward th face of the patient until it meets with some resistance; it must then be moved outwards and slightly rotated in the same direction until resistance is again encountered, when it must be gradually brought downwards again to the bed. We do not know that the whole process could be expressed in simpler or more intelligible terms, than to say, that the limb should follow constantly its own inclination.

All writers have united in the necessity of flexion; and, indeed, with very few exceptions, the advocates of extension have insisted upon carrying the dislocated limb more or less across the sound one; or of making the extension at right angles with the body. They have also been nearly unanimous in their statements that the thigh should then be abducted and finally brought down. Nathan Smith has added the injunction to rotate the shaft of the femur outwards, and to press gently upon the inside of the knee while the thigh is being flexed upon the body, so as to compel the head of the bone to hug the outer margin of the acetabulum and to prevent its falling into the ischiatic notch; a suggestion which has been erroneously interpreted by some writers to mean that he would carry up the limb abducted, a thing which is simply impossible until the reduction is accomplished. In adopting this practice, however, we must not forget the danger which we incur, when the limb is completely flexed, and the head of the femur is below the edge of the acetablum, of throwing it over into the foramen ovale. Dr. Nathan Smith has also noticed the advantage which sometimes may be gained by giving to the limb at this moment a slight rocking motion.

These movements of the limb, with perhaps other slight modifications, such as lifting the knee moderately or forcibly when the bone refuses to mount over the margin of the acetabulum, pressing with the hand or foot upon the pelvic bones, and violent circumduction, are all which have been usually practised in successful manipulation.

We repeat, however, that as a general rule, in the first trial, the knee must be carried only in those directions which offer no resistance, and these will be found almost always to be the same; the knee of the dislocated femur hanging over the sound one will be made easily to ascend to about a right angle with the body; we can then carry it outwards a short distance, probably not more than four or five degrees; at this moment, frequently, the thigh will begin to rotate outwards of itself, and with considerable force, or, as Wathman says, "a self-twisting of the thigh occurs, which cannot be prevented by fast holding." When this action takes place, the reduction is immediately accomplished; and it is in fact at this moment, before the limb begins to descend, that the bone most frequently resumes its socket. If it does not, then as soon as the limb begins to fall the reduction occurs, generally with a loud snap. It is pretty certain that this manipulation is to fail if the knee has descended more than a few inches without the reduction having taken place; and it will be better to repeat the manœuvre at once, rather than to bring the limb completely down.

Generally anæsthetics ought not to be employed, since the operation, if successful, is not usually painful, and we need that the patient should preserve his consciousness, in order to admonish us when we are using improper violence. It is probable, also, that the action of certain muscles sometimes affords material assistance in the reduction. If, however, the patient is very sensitive, or the parts about the joint are very tender, or manipulation without anæsthetics has failed, then certainly these agents may be properly and advantageously employed.

If we propose to attempt reduction by extension, it is no longer necessary to resort to the lancet, antimony, and the hot bath, as preliminary measures, since the muscles can be at once overcome by the much more certain and more powerful agents, chloroform, ether, etc.

Sir Astley Cooper's Method of Extension.—The method recommended by Sir Astley Cooper, and most often practised by surgeons of the present day, is essentially as follows:—

The patient is placed upon a bed of suitable height, reclining on his back, but partly over upon the sound side. Observing now the line of the axis of the dislocated thigh, one strong staple is to be secured into the wall upon one side of the room, and another upon the opposite side, both of which shall correspond as nearly as possible with the line of the shaft of the femur. The staple in front of the body will be higher than the bed, and the staple behind will be, in the same proportion, lower than the bed. The limb being stripped, two pieces of strong factory cloth, each about four inches wide and two feet long, should be laid parallel with and on each side of the limb; the centre of each strip being about opposite that portion of the thigh which is just above the two condyles. Over the centre of these strips, above the condyles and patella, a strong roller, three inches wide and at least three yards long, previously wetted in water, is to be turned as tightly as it can be drawn until the whole roller is exhausted; the extremity of the roller being made fast with a needle and thread rather than with pins. The upper ends of the side strips are then to be brought down, and tied to the lower ends, forming thus two lateral loops, upon which one of the hooks of the compound pulleys is to be made fast, while the other hook is secured to the front staple in the wall. Instead of these rollers we may employ, if we choose, a leathern thigh-belt. For the purpose of counter-extension a sheet is folded diagonally, and its centre being applied to the perineum of the dislocated limb, the ends are tied firmly into the back staple. To prevent the body from moving laterally, under the action of the pulleys, one assistant should be seated upon the bed, with his back against the side and back of the patient, and his right arm thrown over the body; it is well also to station another beside the sound limb, so as to retain it also in its place upon the bed. Underneath the upper part of the dislocated limb a strong and broad bandage should be placed, of sufficient length to tie over the neck of the surgeon when he is standing about half bent over the body of the patient.

Everything being arranged, and all portions of the apparatus having been sufficiently tested to make sure that nothing will give way during the operation, the anæsthetic is to be administered, and as the patient falls gradually under its influence, the action of the pulleys should commence, and be slowly but steadily increased; a third assistant managing the rope, so as to leave the surgeon unembarrassed, and able to direct his whole attention to the position of the trochanter major and of the head of the femur. In order to this, he should place one hand upon each of these prominences, and watch carefully their descent.

The length of time which will be required to bring down the limb must differ greatly in different persons, according to the peculiar circumstances of the case, and the condition, age, etc., of the patient; but it must never be forgotten that a slow and steady action is much more effective than rapid and irregular tractions, and it is in this especially, rather than in the relative amount of power, that the pulleys possess always so great an advantage over the hands.

When the surgeon finds that the head of the bone has nearly or quite reached the socket, if it does not take its place spontaneously, he may place his neck in the noose which passes underneath the thigh, and lift upwards and outwards, in order to raise the trochanter major, and thus enable the head to rotate toward the acetabulum. It is in this part of the manœuvre, and especially when at the same moment one of the assistants, after bending the leg upon the thigh so as to make of it a lever, has rotated the thigh outwards, that the fracture of the neck has generally taken place; and we cannot be too cautious, therefore, particularly in old persons, not to bear very strongly upon the noose, nor to permit the assistant to rotate outwards with great force.

If the bone does not enter the socket, we may increase the flexion, or suddenly release the tension, or, in fine, again resort to manipulation alone.

When the reduction is accomplished, the patient should be laid upon his back, with the knees resting over a pillow, and tied together lightly with a towel or a strip of cotton cloth. In order also the more certainly to prevent a reluxation, the thigh of the dislocated limb should be gently rotated outwards, by which the head will be pressed forwards against the anterior portion of the capsule.

Such an accident, however, as a recurrence of the dislocation, in the case of the femur, is exceedingly rare; and I should have deemed it altogether impossible, except as the result of considerable violence again applied, had not at least two examples been reported to us upon very excellent authority. Malgaigne says he has himself seen an example of reluxation upon the dorsum ilii, occasioned by an untimely movement;[1] and Verneuil has seen, ten days after the reduction of a dislocation upon the ischiatic notch, the dislocation reproduced by a sudden effort of the patient to sit up;[2] indeed, it is when the limb is in a flexed position that the accident seems most likely to occur.

Of course, in these remarks we mean to except those cases in which the upper margin of the acetabulum is broken off, and the head of the femur has consequently lost its natural support in this direction.

The possibility of this accident is also confirmed by the examples of "voluntary" dislocations, which I shall relate in the last section of this chapter.

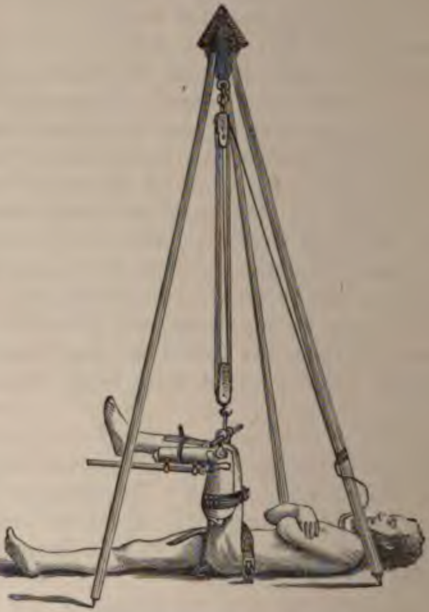
Bigelow's Method of Extension.—The method of extension recommended by Dr. Bigelow, namely, with the thigh at a right angle with the body, has already been referred to; and there is much reason to believe that, as a rule, it is preferable to extension as practised by Sir Astley Cooper. Nearly all surgeons, however, have recognized the necessity of flexing the thigh in certain cases. Dr. Bigelow suggests that where greater force is required than can be obtained by the usual methods, a tripod should be employed, as shown in the accompanying wood-cut.

---

[1] Malgaigne, op. cit., tom. ii. p. 830.

[2] Ibid., p. 840.

Fig. 315.



Tripod for vertical extension. (Bigelow.)

The following case, reported to me by Dr. N. Fanning, of Catskill, N. Y., illustrates the occasional necessity of resorting to extension, and is of special interest on account of the extreme youth of the patient. I have referred to the same case once before.

A little girl, two and a half years old, was caught under a falling door on the 24th of May, 1867, but her parents suspected no injury beyond a severe bruise until ten days later, when they consulted Dr. Fanning. The left femur was then found to be dislocated upon the dorsum ilii. Dr. Fanning attempted first to reduce the dislocation by manipulation, but he failed. He then directed the father to make extension by the legs, while the mother made counter-extension by seizing the child under the arms, and thus he soon succeeded in effecting the reduction.

§ 2. Dislocations Upwards and Backwards into the Great Ischiatic Notch.

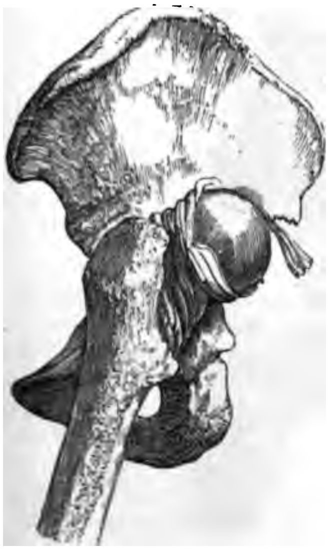
Syn.—"Upwards and backwards into the ischiatic notch;" Sir A. Cooper. "Upwards and backwards into the great sacro-sciatic notch;" Lizars. "Backwards into the sacro-sciatic foramen;" S. Cooper. "Backwards into the ischiatic notch;" Liston, B. Cooper, Miller, Pirrie, Erichsen, Skey, Gibson. "Downwards and outwards on the os ischium:" Boyer, Dorsey. "Backwards and downwards into the ischiatic notch;" Chelius, Petit, Duverney. "Upon the ischium;" Bertrandi. "Sacro-sciatic;" Gerdy. "Ischiatic;" Malgaigne. "Dorsal below the tendon;" Bigelow.

Boyer considers this dislocation as only secondary upon a dislocation upon the dorsum ilii; but it is very certain that it often occurs as a primary accident. Not unfrequently, also, what was primarily a dislocation into the ischiatic notch, becomes subsequently a dislocation upon the dorsum ilii.

Causes.—A fall upon the foot or knee when the limb is very much in advance of the body; or the fall of a heavy weight upon the back and pelvis when the thigh is nearly or quite at a right angle with the body. Indeed, the causes are very similar to those which produce dislocations upon the dorsum ilii, except that it is necessary to suppose the limb in a position more nearly at a right angle with the trunk, at the moment in which the force is applied.

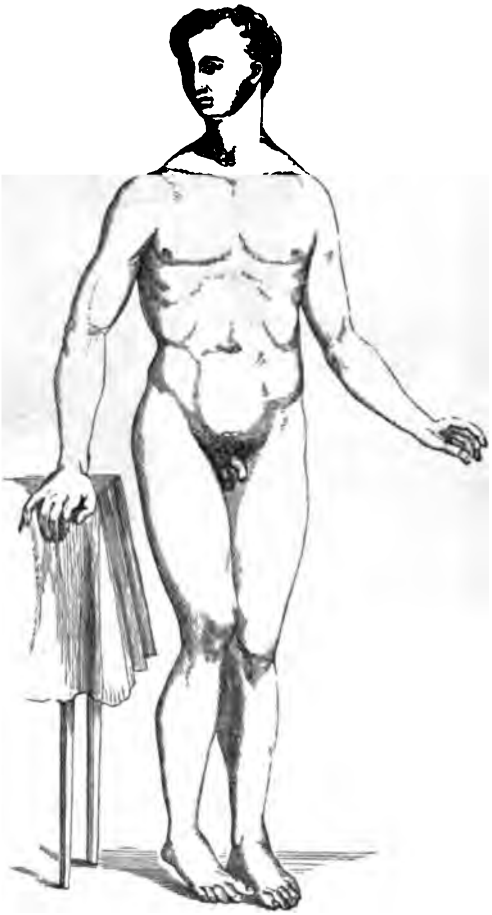
Pathological Anatomy.—Mr. Syme, who dissected the body of a man recently dead whose thigh had been dislocated into the ischiatic notch, found the glutæus maximus nearly torn asunder, the head of the femur being imbedded in its substance; the glutæus minimus, the pyriformis, and the gemellus superior lacerated; the capsular ligament extensively torn close to the edge of the acetabulum, and the round ligament completely separated from the femur. The head of the femur was lying in the great ischiatic notch, upon the

Fig. 316.



Dislocation upwards and backwards into the great ischiatic notch. (A. Cooper.)

Fig. 317.

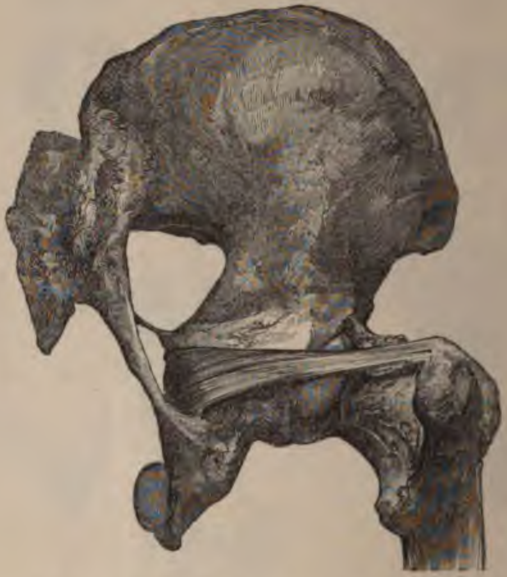


Dislocation upwards and backwards, into the great ischiatic notch.

gemelli and the sacro-sciatic nerve, behind the acetabulum and a little above it; being situated between the upper margin of the notch and the great sacro-sciatic ligaments.[1] Figure 316 is a representation of this specimen.

Dr. Joseph C. Hutchison, of Brooklyn, N. Y., has reported an example of this dislocation in which, death having occurred four days after reduction, he was able to ascertain the character of the lesions. By the courtesy of Dr. Hutchison, I was permitted to be present at this autopsy, and the lesions were found to be much the same as in the case related b Syme; but the glutæus minimus was not torn, and there was added laceration of the obturator externus. Dr. Lente has reported one oth dissection made after reduction.[2]

FIG. 318.



Internal obturator in its natural position. (Bigelow.)

Dr. Bigelow speaks of a dorsal (upon the ilium) dislocation as sometimes occupying a position as low as the upper portion of the ischiatic notch; but the dislocation now under consideration he describes as tha in which the head of the femur, having been driven from its socke downwards and backwards, is subsequently, in the attempt to straighte the limb, carried upwards behind the socket until it is arrested by the stron tendon of the obturator internus, and the subjacent capsule. This usually denominated "ischiatic;" but as it is both behind and below t tendon, Bigelow calls it "dorsal below the tendon."

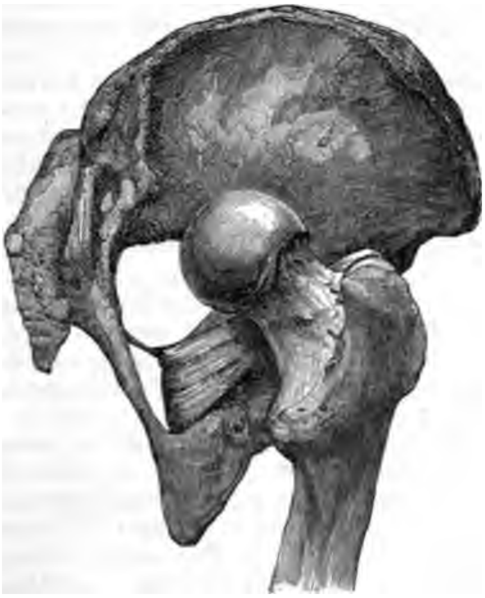
---

[1] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxxii. p. 460.

[2] Lente, New York Journ. Med., Jan. 1851.

Symptoms.—The position of the limb is in some cases nearly the same as in certain dislocations upon the dorsum. It is shortened usually about half an inch, the thigh being flexed upon the body, adducted, and rotated inwards; but the flexion is often less than in dislocations upon the dorsum, while, on the other hand, it is sometimes much greater. Generally it is such that, when the patient is standing, the end of the great toe of the dislocated limb touches the ball of the great toe of the sound limb.

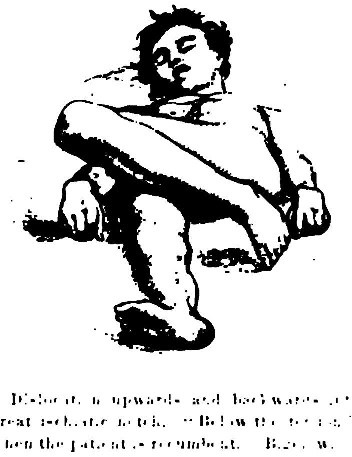
FIG. 319.



Internal obturator in its new position. (Ischiatic) "Dorsal below the tendon." (Bigelow.)

Bigelow observes that the extreme flexion which is sometimes found to exist, especially when the patient is in the recumbent position, is generally due to the arrest of the head of the femur by the internal obturator and the subjacent untorn capsule. When the patient rises, the weight of the limb may force the head up behind the tendon of the obturator; or if the limb is brought down with force, the tendon and capsule may give way

FIG. 320.



Dislocation upwards and backwards into great ischiatic notch. "Below the tendon," when the patient is recumbent. Bigelow.

and the head may ascend to any point upon the outer surface of the ilium, and in this way an ischiatic may be converted into an iliac dislocation.

The head of the femur is sometimes distinctly felt in its new position, especially when the limb is moved upwards or downwards. The trochanter major is approximated toward the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium.

Sir Astley Cooper remarks that this dislocation is the most difficult to detect, and Mr. Syme mentions a case in which the nature of the accident was overlooked by himself, and the thigh was not reduced until the thirteenth day;[1] and subsequently Mr. Syme has called attention to what he considers as one of the most important diagnostic marks—indeed, he says it is never absent, nor is it ever met with in any other injury of the hip-joint, "whether dislocation, fracture, or bruise;" this is "an arched form of the lumbar part of the spine, which cannot be straightened so long as the thigh is straight, or on a line with the patient's trunk. When the limb is raised or bent upwards upon the pelvis, the back rests flat upon the bed; but so soon as the limb is allowed to descend, the back becomes arched as before."[2] This position, assumed by the back when an attempt is made to straighten and depress the limb, is due to the action of the psoas magnus and iliacus internus. But this can hardly be regarded as absolutely diagnostic, inasmuch as this same phenomenon will be observed in a degree, more or less, in a dislocation upon the dorsum, and in most cases of disease of the hip-joint. The inversion of the toes, immobility of the limb, and the absence of crepitus, are generally sufficient in themselves to distinguish it from a fracture of the neck. Dr. Squires, of Elmira, N. Y., in a note addressed to me in March, 1860, suggests, also, that in ancient cases the projection of the head of the femur may be felt by passing the finger into the rectum or vagina. With my finger in the rectum I determined a dislocation into the ischiatic notch which had existed six months, in a boy twelve years old; and by exploration per vaginam I diagnosticated the same dislocation in a woman at Bellevue Hospital, which had existed four weeks.

Dr. Oscar H. Allis, of Philadelphia, has added another valuable means of diagnosis, namely, that, although the limb, when laid parallel with the other, or as nearly so as it is practicable to place it, and extended, will be found to be only very little shortened, if at all; yet, when the two limbs are brought into a position of flexion, the thighs being at right angles with the body, the dislocated limb will appear one or two inches shorter than the other—that is, the knee of the dislocated limb will be on a much lower level than the other.[3]

Dr. W. Dawson, of Cincinnati, whose observations in relation to this new sign extended back as far as 1871, and who had repeated the observation several times, published his experience in 1878, without being aware that Dr. Allis had already called the attention of the profession to this point.[1]

---

[1] Am. Journ. Med. Sci. vol. xviii. p. 242.

[2] Am. Journ. Med. Sci., Oct. 1843, p. 461, from Lond. and Edinb. Month. Journ., July, 1843.

[3] Allis, Philad. Med. Times, March 28, 1874.

Prognosis.—I have seen two dislocations of this character which were not recognized by the surgeons at the time of the receipt of the injury, nor for some weeks afterwards. One was in a lad twelve years old, who was brought to me from an adjacent county in August, 1847. The accident had happened eight weeks before. His limb was shortened one inch; it was also forcibly adducted and rotated inwards. Dr. Colegrove, a very excellent surgeon, had made a thorough attempt to reduce the dislocation with pulleys a few days before he was brought to me, and I did not deem it advisable to subject him again to the trial. Notwithstanding the dislocation, his limb was quite useful. The second was in the case of the boy seen by Dr. Sayre and myself, to which I have just referred.

Treatment.—In employing *manipulation*, we may follow, with only a slight modification, the directions already given in dislocations upon the dorsum ilii. We find the head of the femur lower; consequently the extent of the circuit to be described in the manœuvre is diminished, but in other respects the processes are identical.

We must not forget, however, that there is especial danger, while attempting to reduce this dislocation by manipulation, that the head of the bone will be thrown across into the foramen thyroideum. I have already mentioned one case occurring under the care of Dr. Post in the New York Hospital, in which the head of the femur, originally in the ischiatic notch, passed backwards and forwards between the ischiatic notch and the foramen thyroideum many times, and which, although the reduction was finally accomplished, was followed by morbus coxarius. Parker mentions a second case in the same paper,[2] in which his first attempt to reduce by manipulation carried the head of the bone into the foramen thyroideum; but the second attempt was successful. In Dr. Hutchison's case, to which I have already referred, the first attempt at reduction was made without an anæsthetic, and by manipulation after the method described by Reid. The first two attempts failed, and in the third, the limb being more abducted than before, the head of the bone was thrown into the foramen thyroideum. By reversing the movements, it was replaced in the ischiatic notch; and this change of position was made seven or eight times. The patient was now etherized, and the bone was lifted into its socket in the same manner which I have described in the case of Caswell. Malgaigne refers to a patient of Lenoir's, and to another of his own, in which the head of the bone was lodged under the margin of the acetabulum during the attempts at reduction.[3]

On the 23d of March, 1855, Charles McCormick, æt. 21, a laborer on the "State Line Railroad," was caught between two cars, with his back resting against one car, and his right knee against the other, the right thigh being raised to a right angle with his body. As the cars came together he felt a "cracking" at his hip-joint, and found himself immediately unable to walk or stand.

---

[1] Dawson, Archives of Clinical Surg., Jan. 1, 1878. Hosp. Gaz., May 16, 1878.

[2] Markoe's paper, N. Y. Journ. of Med., Jan. 1855.

[3] Malgaigne, op. cit., tom. ii. p. 839.

Two hours after the accident, assisted by my son Theodore, and Austin Flint, Jr., I examined the limb carefully, and made arrangements for the reduction with the pulleys, in case the attempt by manipulation should fail.

The patient lying upon his back, I seized the right leg and thigh with my hands, the leg being moderately flexed upon the thigh, and carried the knee slowly up toward the belly, until it had approached within twelve or fifteen inches, when, noticing a slight resistance to farther progress in this direction, I carried the knee across the body outwards, until I again encountered a slight resistance, and immediately I began to allow the limb to descend. At this moment a sudden slip or snap occurred near the joint, and I supposed reduction was accomplished; but on bringing the limb down completely, I found it was still in the ischiatic notch. I think the head had slipped off from the lower lip of the acetabulum, after having been gradually lifted upon it.

Without delay I commenced to repeat the manipulation, and in precisely the same manner. Again, at the same point, when the limb was just beginning to descend, a much more distinct sensation of slipping was felt, and on dropping the limb it was found to be in place and in form, with all its mobility completely restored.

No anæsthetic was employed, and no person supported the body or interfered in any way to assist in the reduction. No outcry was made by the patient, yet he informed me that the manipulation hurt him considerably. The amount of force employed by myself was just sufficient to lift the limb, and the time occupied in the whole procedure was only a few seconds.

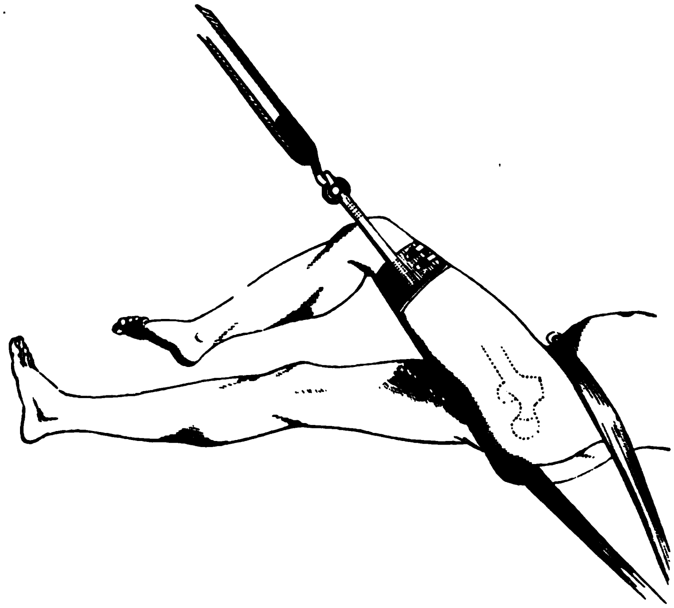
After the reduction he remained upon his back, in bed, eleven days, in pursuance of my instructions. At the end of this time he began to walk about, but was unable to resume work until after eight weeks or more. It is probable that he could have walked immediately after the reduction, without much if any inconvenience, so trivial was the inflammation which resulted from the accident. He never complained of pain, but only of a slight soreness back of the trochanter major, near the head of the bone. This soreness continued several weeks, and was especially present when he bent forwards. After the lapse of four months, when I last saw him, he occasionally felt a pain at this point in stooping, but the motions of the joint were free; he walked rapidly and without halt.

If the reduction is attempted by *extension*, we ought to remember that the head of the bone lies more behind than above the socket, and that it is not requisite to carry it downwards so much as forwards; and especially that it must mount over the most elevated margin of the socket, in order to resume its position. The extension ought, therefore, to be made at a right angle with the body, as the following case will illustrate:—

John Hebden, æt. 40, was sitting with his legs hanging over the dock, when his left knee was struck by a ferry-boat, dislocating the head of the femur into the ischiatic notch. I found him at Bellevue Hospital on the following morning, about twenty hours after the accident, September 29, 1866. In the recumbent posture the limb was pretty strongly adducted and slightly rotated inwards. It was shortened three-quarters of inch. In the erect posture both adduction and inward rotation were ry slight.

Having etherized him, I made three separate attempts at reduction manipulation, but failed. I then made extension in the following anner: The patient resting upon his back, I stood astride his body, d clasping my hands under the knee, I pulled directly upwards, while assistant held down the pelvis. I did not feel the bone resume its ace, nor was I aware that reduction was accomplished, but when I let e limb down the bone was found to be in its socket.

Fig. 321.



Reduction of dislocation upwards and backwards into the great ischiatic notch, by extension. (Sir Astley Cooper's Method.)

Two or three minutes later, and before the patient had recovered m the effects of the ether, I raised the knee, to indicate to some ung men, who had just come in, how the dislocation had been reduced, en it slipped out again, with a sudden jerk and a grating sensation, is sensation I had felt once or twice before while manipulating. It s scarcely as rough as the crepitus of a fracture, and it probably inated that the cartilaginous margin of the acetabulum had been ken off.

The limb was now brought down to the bed, and it was found to be the same position as before reduction was attempted. Standing in over the patient, and placing my hands under the knee, I pulled wards, and the head resumed its place; this time with a sudden jerk with the same rough sensation. The limb was then placed in the extended position and secured by a long splint, which was not removed until the eleventh day.

The facility with which the relaxation took place in the preceding case will sufficiently explain what happened in the following case on the tenth day after reduction, and on account of which I was subsequently consulted.

William Milne, æt. 19, of Orleans County, N. Y., was thrown from a wagon May 13, 1858, dislocating his left femur into the ischiatic notch. Dr. Watson, of Clarendon, Orleans County, was consulted within three hours. Drs. Wood and Tafft were also present. Dr. Watson laid the patient on his back, and without anæsthetics reduced the dislocation by manipulation. The bone was felt distinctly as it slipped into its place, and the limb immediately resumed its natural position and length, as all the surgeons present affirm. He was soon out of the house on crutches, and on the eleventh day went in bathing. When he came out of the water he complained of his hip, and on the following day it was seen to be shortened. Subsequently it was examined by several surgeons, all of whom pronounced it dislocated. An attempt was then made to reduce the dislocation by Jarvis's adjuster, but without anæsthesia, as the patient refused to be rendered insensible. The attempt did not succeed, and the father brought an action against Dr. Watson in the Supreme Court of Orleans County, Judge Noah Davis presiding, for September, 1858. The prosecutor failed to appear, and Dr. Watson, the defendant, took judgment by default.

Lente relates a case in which, extension being employed, the cord was suddenly cut while the limb was abducted and rotated outwards, when the head of the femur left the ischiatic notch, and rose upon the dorsum ilii, assuming a position directly above the acetabulum, and below the anterior superior spinous process; and from which position it was subsequently, with great difficulty, returned to the socket.[1]

§ 3. Dislocations Downwards and Forwards into the Foramen Thyroideum.

Syn.—"Downwards into the foramen ovale;" Sir A. Cooper. "Downwards into the obturator foramen;" Lizars. "Downwards and forwards into the foramen obturatorium;" B. Cooper. "Inwards and downwards into the oval hole;" Chelius. "Downwards and forwards into the foramen ovale;" Pirrie. "Downwards and inwards;" Boyer. "Subpubic;" Gerdy. "Ischio-pubic;" Malgaigne.

Causes.—In order to produce this dislocation the limb must be, at the moment of the receipt of the injury, in a position of abduction. Perhaps most often it is occasioned by the fall of a heavy weight upon the back of the pelvis when the body is bent and the thighs spread asunder.

Pathological Anatomy.—The capsule gives way upon the inner side especially; the round ligament is torn from its attachment, and the head of the femur, pressing forwards and downwards, finds a lodgment upon the obturator externus muscle, over the foramen thyroideum.

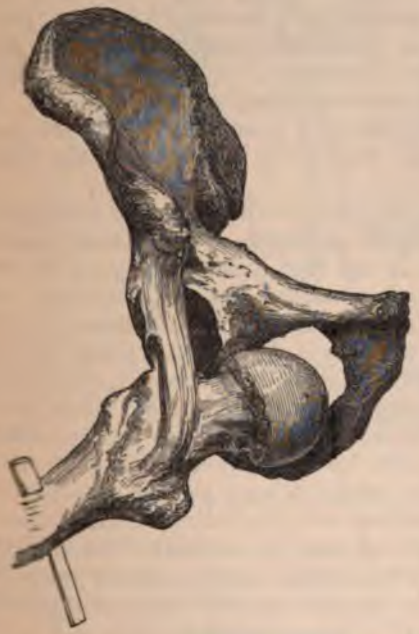
Symptoms.—The thigh is lengthened from one to two inches, abducted and flexed, the body being also bent forwards or flexed upon the thigh. The dislocated limb is advanced before the other, and the toes generally point directly forwards, but they may incline either outwards or inwards. The hip is flattened or depressed; the long adductors are felt tense upon the inside of the limb; the trochanter major is less prominent than upon the opposite side; and the head of the bone may sometimes be felt in its new position. The lengthening of the limb alone is sufficient to distinguish this accident from a fracture of the neck.

---

[1] Lente, New York Journ. Med., November, 1850, p. 314.

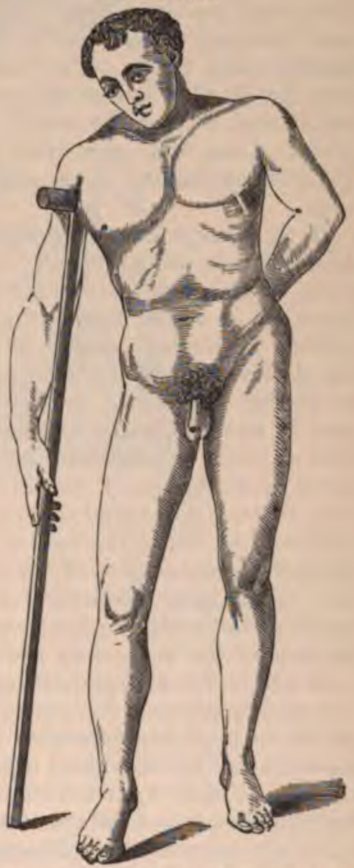
The flexion and abduction are due in some measure to the tension of the psoas magnus and iliacus internus, and perhaps to a similar condition of other rotators and flexors; but, according to Bigelow, the ilio-femoral ligament offers the chief resistance, and constitutes the chief impediment to the restoration of the bone.

Fig. 322.



Relations of the ilio-femoral ligament to the thyroid dislocation. (From Bigelow.)

Fig. 323.



Dislocation downwards and forwards into the foramen thyroideum.

Treatment.—It is pretty certain that in the following example there was a spontaneous reduction, or rather, I ought to say, an accidental reduction of a dislocated femur from the thyroid foramen. Perhaps it was only an example of a partial luxation; of which species of forward luxation I shall hereafter relate another case as having come under my own notice.

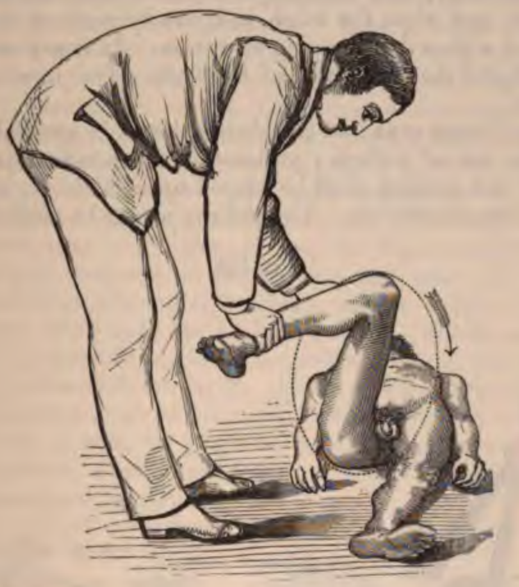
Jacob Lower, æt. 10, fell from a tree, a height of about twelve feet, to the ground. It is not known how he struck. He became immediately quite faint, and when he had partly recovered, he attempted to get up, but could not. He said his leg was broken, and cried out lustily whenever it was moved. The father arrived in about an hour, and found him still lying on his back where he had fallen, with his right leg carried away from the other, and turned outwards. He lifted him up to place him in a small hand-wagon, which was long enough for his body, but only one foot and a half in width. Finding that his right leg was so much abducted as to prevent his being laid in so narrow a space, he seized upon it, and with some force pressed the knee inwards across the opposite leg, when suddenly it resumed its position with a loud snap like a "cannon." I use the language of the father. On the following day I examined the limb carefully, and found its motion free. He was, however, vomiting the contents of his stomach, and passing blood from the bladder quite freely. The vomiting soon ceased, but the hemorrhage from the bladder continued three or four days. On the ninth day he walked out, and on the twelfth he was seen climbing upon the top of a house. I saw him again after the lapse of a year, and found that he was still complaining of an occasional soreness in the region of the hip joint.

If we attempt to reduce by manipulation, it will be proper to follow the same rule which we have stated as applicable to dislocations backwards, namely, to carry the limb, in the first instance, only in those directions in which it is found to move easily. Instead, therefore, of holding the leg in a position of adduction while the thigh is flexed upon the abdomen, it will be necessary to carry it up abducted; and when the further progress of the knee toward the belly is arrested, the limb must be moved inwards, and finally brought down adducted. When the knee is about opposite the pubes, or a little lower, in its descent, the femur should be gently rotated inwards, for the purpose of directing the head toward the acetabulum. The reduction may also be sometimes facilitated by lifting the head of the bone with the aid of a band passed under the upper portion of the thigh and over the shoulder of an assistant; by giving to the shaft of the femur a slight rocking motion when it is about to enter the socket; and also by pressing with the hand against the head of the bone, or by lifting at the knee moderately.

In one of the examples recorded by Markoe (Case 8), the reduction was accomplished in the second attempt, by rotating the thigh inwards just as the thigh had descended below a right angle with the body, in the manner which we have above directed; but in a second example (Case 9), a similar manœuvre carried the head across into the ischiatic notch, while the reduction was finally accomplished by rotating the thigh outwards, and at the same moment adducting the limb strongly in a direction which carried the knee behind the other one. Markoe concludes that the latter mode is preferable, because it will throw the head of the bone a little upwards as well as outwards; in which direction it will find a more gently inclined plane toward the socket. He admits, however, that both methods may accomplish the same result. But I am quite certain that the method by rotation of the shaft of the femur inwards is in general most likely to succeed. In this way also, I think, both W. H. Van Buren, of New

York,[1] and R. L. Brodie, of the U. S. Army, were successful;[2] it is the method preferred by Bigelow, who also recognizes the propriety of making outward rotation when inward rotation fails. "Flex the limb towards a perpendicular, and abduct it a little to disengage the head of the bone; then rotate the thigh strongly inward, adducting, and carrying the knee to the floor." It is especially worthy of notice that Anderson, so long ago as 1772, in the case already quoted when we were considering the history of reduction by manipulation, practised successfully almost precisely the same method. In one example mentioned by Markoe (Case 7), it is pretty evident that the head of the femur was thrown into the ischiatic notch, by having flexed the thigh too much, so that "the knee touched the thorax." Indeed, it is questionable whether it will be best ever to bring the thigh much, if at all, above a right angle with the body, since any further flexion can only throw the head below the acetabulum, when in fact it is already too low.

FIG. 324.



Reduction of thyroid dislocation by manipulation. (From Bigelow.)

July 21, 1858, Nathaniel Smith, a painter by trade, æt. 33, fell from the second-story window of the city post-office, Buffalo, upon a stone pavement, striking, as he believes, upon the inside of his right knee. I saw him within an hour, and found the right tibia partially dislocated outwards, the corresponding patella dislocated completely outwards, and the right femur in the foramen thyroideum. His thigh was forcibly abducted, slightly rotated outwards, and lengthened, by measurement made from the pelvis to the ankle, one inch and a half. The distance from the anterior superior spinous process to the fold of the groin was ten inches, but upon the sound side it was only eight and a half. The head of the femur could be distinctly felt in front, just under the pubes.

---

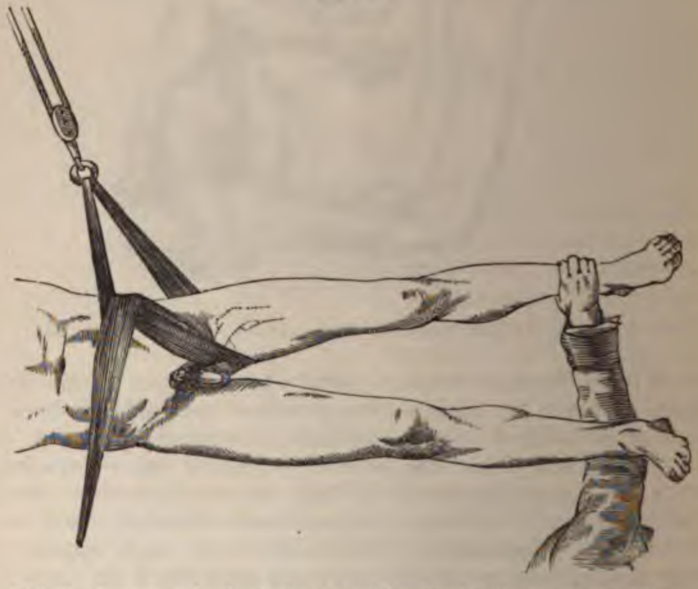
[1] W. H. Van Buren, New York Med. Times, Jan. 1856, p. 127.

[2] R. L. Brodie, Memphis Med. Recorder, Sept. 1857, p. 93; from Charleston Med. Rev.

Having administered chloroform, I first reduced the tibia and the patella, then seizing the thigh and leg, I flexed the thigh upon the body, carrying the limb upwards abducted until it was nearly or quite at a right angle with the body, then inclining the knee slightly inwards, I brought it down again, and when the thigh had nearly reached the bed, it fell into its socket with a dull flapping sensation. In every step of the procedure I followed the inclination of the limb. The recovery was rapid and complete.

Sir Astley Cooper says that this dislocation is in general reduced very easily by the aid of pulleys; at least if the accident is recent. He advises that the patient shall be placed upon his back, with his thighs separated as far as possible. The pulleys are to be made fast to a band drawn across the perineum of the dislocated limb, in a direction upwards and outwards; while a counter-band is to be passed around the pelvis through the band attached to the pulleys, and secured to a staple, or delivered to assistants placed upon the sound side of the body. When everything is arranged, the pulleys should be acted upon until the head of the femur is felt moving from the foramen thyroideum; at this moment the surgeon must pass his hand behind the sound limb, and seizing upon the ankle of the dislocated limb, adduct it forcibly, thus converting the limb into a lever of the first order.

Fig. 325.



Sir Astley Cooper's mode of reducing a recent luxation into the foramen thyroideum.

If the dislocation has existed some time, he recommends that this procedure shall be varied by placing the patient upon his sound side instead of his back, and attaching the pulleys perpendicularly over the body. Sir Astley especially cautions us not to flex the thigh during these manœuvres, lest we force the head of the bone backwards into the ischiatic notch, from whence he affirms that it cannot afterwards be returned to its socket; but the experience of surgeons has since shown that this latter statement is incorrect, and that it may, in some cases, be afterwards reduced, although it has fallen into the ischiatic notch. Mr. Liston says that this accident happened to himself while attempting to reduce a dislocation of only a few hours' standing, in a young and powerful man, but he had no difficulty in returning it to its first position.[1]

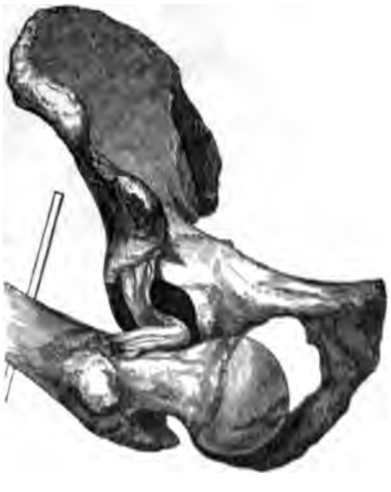
Brainard, of Chicago, reduced a dislocation of that form of which we are now speaking, after both the compound pulleys and Jarvis's adjuster had failed, by placing between the thighs a piece of wood wrapped about with several layers of a wadded quilt, and making use of this as a fulcrum upon which the thigh operated as a lever. The legs were simply pressed together, care being taken to keep the knees straight.[2]

The majority of surgeons of the present day place the limb in the flexed position before attempting to make traction. This may be done with the patient lying upon his back, and by the hands, alone, or with pulleys, or the patient may be placed in a sitting posture, and the extension made at right angles with the body. In all of these attempts to reduce by traction, measures must be taken to secure immobility to the pelvis.

May 23, 1868, a man, 40 years of age, was admitted to Bellevue, having a dislocation of the left femur into the foramen thyroideum, which had been caused six hours before by the fall of a heavy weight upon his back while stooping. The limb was slightly abducted, and moderately flexed upon the pelvis, while he was lying upon the bed; the position being that represented in Fig. 323. There was a very marked depression in the situation of the trochanter major, and a fulness upon the inside of the limb, caused by the tension of the long adductors.

The patient being under the influence of ether, the house surgeon, Dr. E. D. Hudson, first attempted, under my instruction, to reduce the dislocation by manipulation, flexion, and rotation, with adduction; but failing in this, a folded sheet was placed

FIG. 326.



Effect of flexion upon the ilio-femoral ligament in the thryoid dislocation. (From Bigelow.)

---

[1] Practical Surg., Amer. ed., p. 93.

[2] Brainard, Northwestern Med. and Surg. Journ., 1852.

in the perineum corresponding to the dislocated limb, and committed to assistants, who were directed to pull upwards and outwards, the patient lying upon his right side, with his left thigh flexed to a right angle with his body. Dr. Hudson then passed a band under the upper part of the thigh and over his shoulders, lifting and pressing the knee forcibly inwards at the same time. In a few seconds the reduction was accomplished.

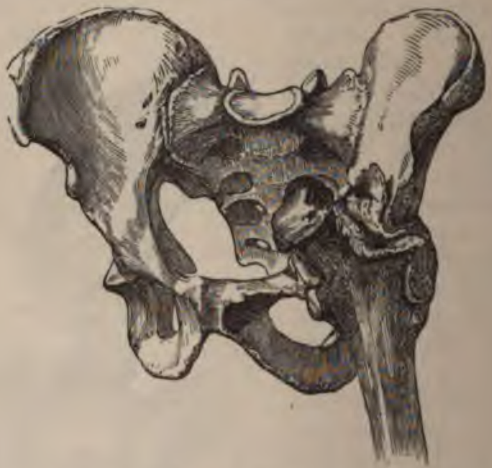
After the reduction is accomplished, the patient should be laid upon his back in bed, but instead of rotating the limb outwards, as we have advised after a dislocation upon the dorsum ilii or into the ischiatic notch, it should be gently rotated inwards, and the knees thus bound together.

§ 4. Dislocations Upwards and Forwards upon the Pubes.

Syn.—"Upwards and forwards on the horizontal branch of the share-bone;" Chelius. "Forwards upon the pubes;" Pirrie. "On the body of the pubes, below the spine and transverse part of the bone;" Skey. "Sur-pubic;" Gerdy. "Ilio-pubic;" Malgaigne.

Causes.—This accident is generally occasioned by a fall upon the foot when the leg is thrown backwards behind the centre of gravity; as in a fall from the back end of a wagon, the foot being instinctively thrown backwards in order to save the head; or it may happen to a person who, while walking, suddenly puts one foot into a hole, in consequence of

FIG. 327.



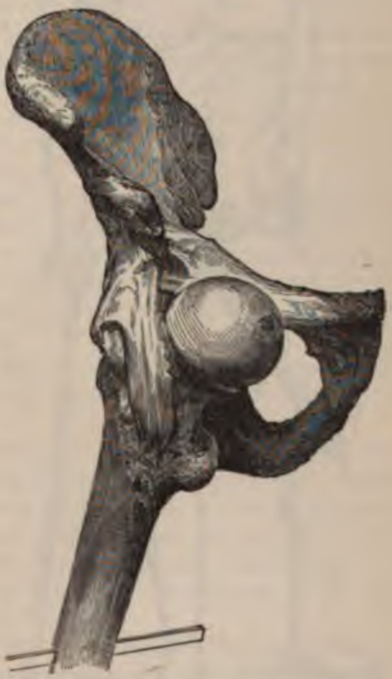
Specimen of dislocation upon the pubes, in St. Thomas's Hospital (From Sir A. Cooper.)

which the pelvis advances, but the leg and upper part of the body inc forcibly backwards. Occasionally it has resulted from a fall upon back of the pelvis, or from a severe blow received upon the same p A patient was admitted, under the care of Dr. Ure, into St. Mar Hospital, London, with a dislocation upon the pubes occasioned by sw ming. His account of it was, that when in the act of "striking out" he felt a catch in the right groin which he thought was cramp, and that he was able to walk after the accident, but with a good deal of difficulty. The examination proved that he had a dislocation upon the pubes, which Dr. Ure easily reduced.[1]

Pathological Anatomy.—Sir Astley Cooper dissected the hip of a person whose thigh had been dislocated upon the pubes for some time, the true nature of the accident not having been at first recognized. The acetabulum was partly filled by bone, and partly occupied by the trochanter major, both of which were much altered in their form. The capsular ligament was extensively torn, and the ligamentum teres broken off completely. The head and neck of the femur had torn up Poupart's ligament, so as to penetrate between it and the pubes, and lay underneath the iliacus internus and psoas muscles; the anterior crural nerve was lying upon these muscles, over the neck of the femur. The head and neck were flattened and otherwise much changed in form. Upon the pubes a socket was formed for the neck of the thigh-bone, the head being above the level of the pubes. The femoral artery and vein were to the inner side. The specimen is still preserved in St. Thomas's Hospital (Fig. 327).

The head of the femur may be found lying far forward upon the pubes, as in Physick's case mentioned below; or it may lie farther back, along the ilio-pubic margin, and rest below and in front of the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium. When the head rests directly below this process, the dislocation is considered anomalous or irregular, and this form will be considered hereafter as the "subspinous" dislocation.

FIG. 328.



Dislocation upon the pubes below the anterior inferior spinous process of the ilium. (From Bigelow.)

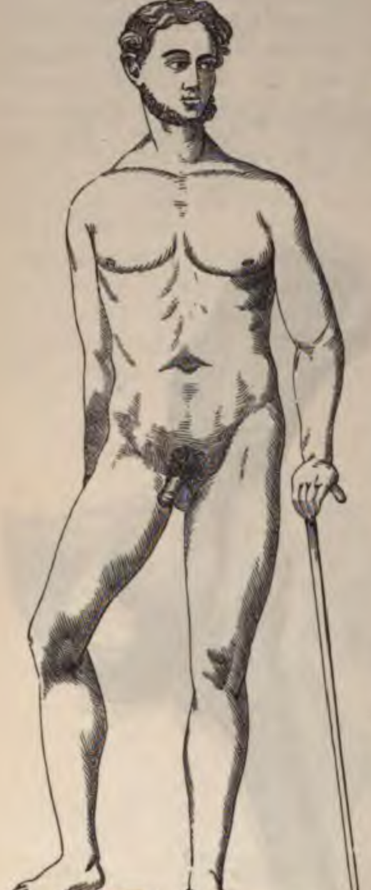
In the accompanying drawing the relation of the ilio-femoral ligament to the head and neck of the femur is shown, when the head ascends moderately upon the pubes. The extreme displacement shown in the preceding illustration from Sir Astley Cooper is only possible where that portion of the capsule beneath the obturator internus is torn, and perhaps the obturator itself. According to Bigelow, the ilio-femoral ligament and the psoas magnus and iliacus internus are then the only remaining causes of eversion.

---

[1] Medical News and Library, vol. xvi. p. 1, from Lond. Lancet, Nov. 7, 1857.

Symptoms.—The thigh is shortened sometimes, but not always, abducted, flexed slightly, rarely extended, and rotated outwards. The trochanter major is carried back and lost, or nearly so, while the head of the bone may be generally felt like a round ball, lying upon or in front of the body of the pubes outside of the femoral artery and vein. Larrey saw a patient in whom the femur was placed nearly at a right angle with the body; and Physick once met with a dislocation upon the pubes "directly before the acetabulum," in which the limb was not at all shortened, but on the contrary, a very little lengthened.[1] Other surgeons have occasionaly seen similar examples.

Fig. 329.



Dislocation upwards and forwards upon the pubes.

The differential dagnosis between a fracture of the neck of the femur and this dislocation may be thus briefly stated. In the fracture there is crepitus, mobility, slight eversion easily overcome, no abduction, the trochanter major rotates on a short radius, and the head of the bone cannot be felt. In this dislocation there is no crepitus, the limb is immobile, the eversion is extreme and not easily overcome, the thigh is often abducted, the trochanter major rotates upon a longer radius, and the head of the bone can generally be distinctly felt in its unnatural position.

Prognosis.—Sir Astley Cooper remarks that although this accident is easy of detection, he has known three instances in which it was overlooked, and he cannot but regard such errors as evidence of great carelessness on the part of the surgeon who is employed.

The reduction has generally been accomplished, in recent cases, with no great difficulty; and when not reduced, the patients have occasionally recovered with very useful limbs.

Treatment.—From the several reported examples of dislocation upon the pubes reduced by manipulation, it would be difficult to draw any practical conclusions, since the methods have differed so widely from each other. I shall mention only four, which may be found in our own journals. One of these has already been mentioned in connection with the history of this process, as a case of compound dislocation reduced by Dr. Ingalls, of Chelsea, Mass.; and two examples were reported by E. J. Fountain, of Davenport, Iowa. Dr. Ingalls succeeded by carrying the limb into its greatest state of abduction, and rotating the thigh inwards; the replacement of the bone being aided also by pressing upon its head with his fingers thrust into the wound; while Dr. Fountain succeeded equally in both of his cases, by an almost opposite mode of procedure, namely, by adducting the limb forcibly, rotating the thigh outwards, and then flexing the thigh upon the body.

---

[1] Dorsey's Surgery, vol. i. p. 238, 1813.

The first of Dr. Fountain's cases occurred in June, 1854. The patient, an adult male, had fallen from the second story of a house to the ground, fracturing his lower jaw, and dislocating his left hip. The limb was a trifle shortened, and the foot strongly everted. The prominence of the trochanter was lessened, and the head of the bone could be felt upon the pubes. Assisted by Dr. Arnold, he reduced the limb in the following manner: The patient was laid on the floor, and placed completely under the influence of chloroform. The dislocated limb was then "seized by the foot and knee and rotated outwards, the leg flexed and carried over the opposite knee and thigh, the heel kept well up, and the knee pressed down. This motion was continued by carrying the thigh over the sound one as high as the upper part of the middle third, the foot being kept firmly elevated. Then the limb was carried directly upwards by elevating the knee, while the foot was held firm and steady, at the same time making gentle oscillations by the knee, when the head of the bone suddenly dropped into its socket."[1] The time occupied was not more than thirty seconds, and the force employed was very slight.

The second case occurred on the 31st of October, 1855, in the person of John McCarthy, an Irish laborer; the dislocation having been occasioned by falling with a horse, while riding. The reduction was effected in about twenty seconds by the same process, and without the aid of chloroform.

Dr. Henry, of New York, successfully reduced a dislocation of the femur upon the pubes after twenty-six days. The first attempt, made October 23d, was unsuccessful. The second attempt was made October 29th. After repeated trials, by forced abduction and circumduction the head of the bone was thrown into the thyroid foramen, after which by abduction and extension it was conveyed into the acetabulum. He was dismissed cured in about three months.[2]

It is probable that no one method will succeed equally well in all cases; but if the head of the bone, as in the case dissected by Sir Astley Cooper, has not only actually surmounted the pubes, but pushed itself fairly into the pelvis, then the limb ought to be abducted in the manner practised by Ingalls, and forcibly rotated outwards, in order that the head may be thus lifted over the pubes; and subsequently it should be flexed upon the body, adducted and brought down. But in this manœuvre we ought to be careful not to continue the rotation outwards after the head of the femur has risen above the pubes, lest the head and neck should grasp, as it were, the psoas magnus and iliacus internus muscles, underneath which they have been thrust. On the contrary, it will be necessary at this point to rotate the thigh again gently inwards, which, by compelling the head to hug the front of the pubes, will enable it, while the flexion is being made, to slide downwards under these muscles toward the socket. If, however, the head of the bone has never risen upon the summit of the pubes, and is not actually engaged under the muscles which pass over it at this point, then the rotation outwards will not be necessary in any part of the procedure.

---

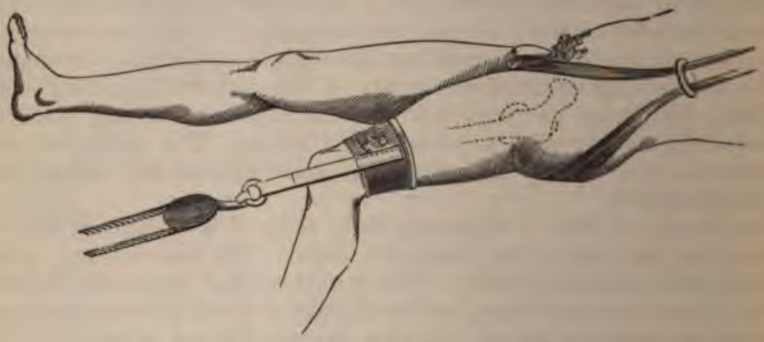
[1] Fountain, New York Journ. Med., Jan. 1856, p. 69 et seq.

[2] M. H. *Henry*, *Am. Journ. Med. Sci.*, Jan. 1875.

Baron Larrey has reported a case of dislocation "before the horizontal portion of the pubes," which he reduced "by suddenly raising with his shoulder the lower extremity of the femur, while with both hands he depressed the head of the bone."[1] This is the same case of which we have already spoken as being attended with the unusual phenomenon of the thigh placed at a right angle with the body.

If reduction is attempted by extension, the patient ought to be laid on his back upon a table, with the dislocated limb falling off slightly from its side. The extending band, made fast above the knee, should then be secured to a staple in the line of the axis of the dislocated thigh, and of course below the table; while the counter-extending band, crossing under the perineum, should be made fast in the same line, above the level of the table, and beyond the head of the patient.

Fig. 330.



Reduction of dislocation upon the pubes, by extension.

When extension is commenced, and the head of the femur has beg to move, the reduction may sometimes be facilitated by lifting the upp part of the thigh with a jack-towel or a band passed under the thi and over the neck of the surgeon, as we have recommended in both the backward dislocations. It may be found advantageous also to f and rotate the limb after extension has brought the head near t socket.

---

[1] Larrey, Lond. Med.-Chir. Rev., Dec. 1820, p. 500; vol. i., first series, from B letin de la Fac. de Méd., No. 1.

§ 5. Anomalous or Irregular Dislocations, or Dislocations which do not properly belong to either of the Four Principal Divisions before Described.[1]

(Bigelow regards as "irregular" only those in which there is a complete disruption of the ileo-femoral ligament.)

1. *Dislocations Upwards.*

Syn.—"Sous-cotyloïdiennes;" Malgaigne. "Sixth dislocation;" Mütter.

Subspinous.—Malgaigne affirms that the head, in this dislocation, is situated external to the anterior inferior spinous process, and about one inch below the anterior superior spinous process.

The symptoms which characterize this accident are shortening of the limb, slight abduction and extension, with rotation outwards. The eversion of the toes, together with the slight amount of shortening which has in general been observed, has led several times to the supposition that it was a fracture of the neck of the femur; but the rigidity, and the position of the trochanter and head will usually render the diagnosis clear.

The following was probably an example of the subspinous dislocation:—

Bennett Morris, æt. 51, was thrown backwards, in wrestling, in 1851. He felt a snap in the hip-joint, and found his thigh placed in a position of moderate abduction, so that he could not get his knees together. He was able to walk, but not without limping. This condition continued three years, during which time he was constantly lame, and suffered much pain when walking.

At the end of this period, when in the act of jumping from his wagon, his horses having become frightened, he felt a snap, and at once the complete functions of the joint were restored. He could walk without pain or halt, and he could bring his knees together. Three months later, while ascending a flight of steps, carrying a heavy weight, his foot slipped, and the luxation was reproduced, and in this condition it remained up to the period at which he consulted me, Oct. 1869. I found the thigh apparently elongated, but upon measurement it was found shortened half an inch. It was moderately abducted and rotated outwards. All the motions of the joint were restricted.

Although I felt very confident that the reduction could be again accomplished, the patient left without permitting me to make the attempt.

Patrick Coleman, æt. 52, was admitted to Bellevue Hospital, Dec. 31, 1875, with a dislocation of the right femur upwards. He had fallen nine feet into a cellar. Dr. Erskine Mason, in whose ward the patient was received, called my attention to him a few hours after the injury was received. The limb was shortened one-fourth of an inch, as nearly as we could ascertain; strongly everted, or rotated outwards, but hanging parallel with the other when he was standing, the right foot being a little in advance of the left. The head of the bone could be seen and felt below and to the inside of the anterior superior spinous process. The trochanter major was turned back, and there was a deep depression over it. The limb could be slightly adducted, but in all other directions it was immovable.

---

[1] Malgaigne, Traité des Frac. et des Lux., tom. ii. p. 869 et seq. Samuel Cooper, First Lines, vol. ii. p. 391. Pirrie's Surg., Amer. ed., 1852, p. 275. Skey's Surg., Amer. ed., 1851, p. 110 et seq. Gibson's Surg., sixth American ed., vol. i. p. 386. Guy's Hospital Reports, vol. i. 1836, pp. 79 and 97; vol. iii. 1838, p. 163. London Lancet, Lond. ed., vol. i. 1848, p. 184; vol. ii. 1840, p. 281; vol. i. 1845, p. 412; vol. ii. p. 159. London Med. Gaz., vol. xix. pp. 657 and 659; vol. x. p. 19; vol. xxxiii. p. 404. Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. xx. p. 112. Lente's paper on "Anomalous Dislocations of the Hip-joint," in New York Journ. Med. for Nov. 1850, p. 314 et seq. Philadelphia Med. Examiner, No. 51. Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xvi. p. 14. New York Med. and Phys. Journ., 1826, vol. v. p. 597. New York Journ. Med., Jan. 1860, Dr. Shrady's case. Dislocation of the Hip, by Jacob J. Bigelow, M.D., 1869.

After several ineffectual attempts at reduction, under ether, it was finally reduced by simple extension.

March 27, 1877, Michael Munroe, æt. 62, was admitted into the New York City Hospital with a dislocation of the left femur upwards and forwards upon the ilium. Dr. Charles M. Allin, one of the visiting surgeons, made some efforts at reduction on the same day, but failed. On the following day, in the presence of several medical gentlemen, including myself, Dr. Allin repeated his efforts more systematically, and was successful.

Examining the limb while the patient was on his back, and under the influence of ether, preparatory to the operation, I found it shortened half an inch, strongly everted, and the thigh slightly flexed, but lying nearly parallel with the other. The thigh could be adducted quite freely, but in all other directions motion was more limited. With some difficulty it could be flexed to a right angle with the body. The head could be distinctly felt, but not seen, directly below the anterior superior spinous process; and from this position it was occasionally moved, while manipulating, farther forwards, but never fairly upon the pubes. The patient was a spare man, and not very muscular.

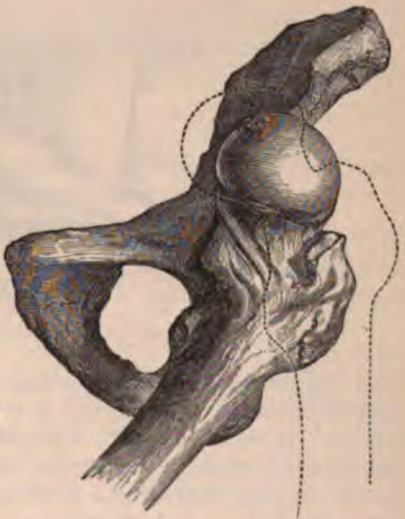
The accident was caused by stumbling while ascending a flight of steps, and falling upon his knees and face. The skin over the spine of the tibia was much bruised and scratched.

Dr. Allin made an attempt at reduction, 1st, by flexing the thigh at a right angle, and rotating outwards forcibly. This was unsuccessful. 2d. By flexion and rotation inwards. 3d. By extension in several directions by the hands, including vertical extension, with the thigh flexed upon the body. 4th. Compound pulleys were attached to a lacque above the knee, and counter-extension was made by a folded sheet passed under the perineum, and secured to a staple; the direction of extension being a little back from the line of the axis of the body, as recommended by Sir Astley Cooper. A jack-towel was placed under the upper part of the thigh, by which this part of the limb was lifted upwards and outwards; a folded sheet also being carried across the pelvis to render it steady. The extension was now gradually increased and the limb was from time to time rotated and otherwise manipulated, so far as its condition of restraint would permit, until it seemed probable that this method was to fail also, and the patient having been under the influence of ether nearly an hour. 5th. While the extension was extreme, the cord was cut by a quick stroke of an amputating knife; and immediately after, while the limb was lying paralyzed by the "shock," Dr. Allin seized the thigh, raised the knee a little, rotating it inwards, when the head fell easily into its socket.[1]

Other surgeons have met with examples of the subspinous dislocation in which the patients have been able to walk quite well immediately after the accident. Bigelow supposes that in these cases the upper portion of the capsule has been completely torn from the margin of the acetabulum, and that the head has been permitted to ascend until it was arrested by the under surface of the ilio-femoral ligament at the point where it rises from the anterior inferior spinous process of the ilium.

Supraspinous.—Cummins reports a case which occurred in the practice of Gibson, of New Lanark, where the head of the bone was believed to be situated just above the anterior inferior spinous process and below the anterior superior spinous process; and also a little inwards toward the pubes. The limb was shortened fully three inches; the toes everted; adduction and abduction were exceedingly painful and difficult, but flexion was more easily performed. The head of the bone could be felt in its new position, especially when the thigh was moved. At first it was supposed to be a fracture, but this error having been corrected, the surgeons proceeded to attempt reduction on the eleventh day. Extension was made by pulleys, and when the head of the bone had descended to the margin of the cavity, Mr. Gibson lifted the upper end of the femur by means of a towel, at the same moment pressing the knee toward the opposite thigh, and forcibly rotating the limb inwards; by which means the reduction was accomplished.[2]

FIG. 331.



Supraspinous dislocation. (From Bigelow.)

Lente has seen the head of the femur in the same position as in the case reported by Cummins, not as a primitive dislocation, but consequent upon an attempt to reduce a dislocation into the ischiatic notch. The shortening was about two inches; the limb very much rotated outwards; the rotundity of the affected hip greater than that of the other, and the trochanter major one inch farther removed from the anterior superior spinous process. The head of the bone could be felt distinctly in its new position.

---

[1] Brief report of same case, as a "supra-pubic" dislocation, in Archives of Clinical Surgery, April 15, 1877, p. 38.

[2] Cummins, Guy's Hospital Reports, vol. iii. p. 163, 1838.

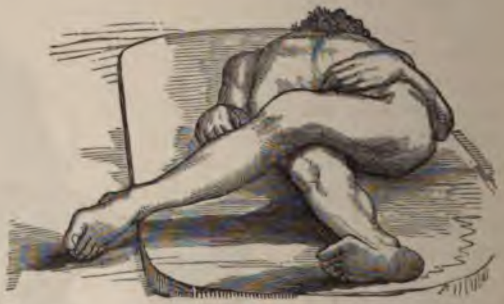
The reduction was effected finally with pulleys, by the aid of chloroform, and by rotation of the limb in various directions.[1]

Morgan also reports a case in which the head of the femur was above the acetabulum, and a little to the outside of the ilio-pectineal eminence.[2]

Some of these dislocations have been reduced by manipulation alone, or by manipulation aided by pressure. The limb should be seized in the usual manner, at the knee and ankle, carried up toward the face, abducted, then rotated inwards, gently adducted, and finally brought down again to the bed. At the moment when the rotation and adduction commence, the head of the bone should be pressed toward the socket by the hands, and, if necessary, lifted a little over the margin of the acetabulum, by moderate extension at a right angle with the body. Others have been reduced easily by extension alone after a thorough trial of manipulation.

Anterior Oblique Dislocation.—Bigelow, who, as has already been stated, regards as irregular only those which are accompanied with a complete rupture of the ilio-femoral ligament; but whose classification in that regard I am not fully prepared to adopt; has nevertheless given us the most intelligible and most probable explanation of the mechanism of these irregular upward dislocations, and of several other forms of irregular dislocations. According to this writer, the "anterior oblique dislocation," in which the limb is found greatly adducted, and at the same time strongly everted, is a regular dorsal dislocation, the head being advanced upon the dorsum to a point near the anterior margin of the ilium. If now the limb be brought down, the neck of the femur will be made to bear against the outer fibres of the ilio-femoral ligament, and as these gradually give way the head will become more and more hooked over the remaining fibres of the ligament, and above the inferior spinous process ("supraspinous"); or, continued efforts being made to straighten the limb, the ligament will give way entirely, and the femur will assume the position indicated by the dotted lines (Fig. 331).

FIG. 332.



"Anterior oblique dislocation." (From Bigelow.)

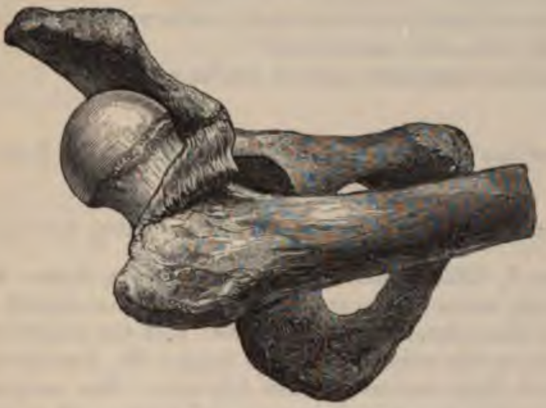
---

[1] Lente, New York Journ. of Med., Nov. 1850, p. 314.

[2] Pirrie's Surgery, p. 276. See also Phil. Med. Exam., No. 51, Mütter's paper.

Bigelow recommends a plan of treatment essentially the same as that hitherto recommended by myself. "The *anterior oblique* dislocation may be reduced by inward circumduction of the extended limb across the symphysis, with a little eversion, if necessary, to disengage the head of the bone. Inward rotation then converts this into the common luxation upon the dorsum."

FIG. 333.



Mechanism of "anterior oblique dislocation." (From Bigelow.)

2. *Dislocations Downwards and Backwards upon the Posterior Part of the Body of the Ischium, between its Tuberosity and its Spine.*

James C., æt. 35, was admitted to the Pennsylvania Hospital, on the 23d of January, 1835, under the care of Dr. Hewson. The patient, a muscular man, had been crushed under a falling roof, and, as he thought, with his right thigh separated from his body. When received into the hospital, one hour after the accident, the right thigh was flexed upon the pelvis, and rested upon the left; the right leg was also flexed upon the thigh; the knee was below its fellow, the toes turned inwards, and the whole limb shortened at least one inch. The head of the bone could be felt distinctly resting upon that portion of the ischium which lies between the acetabulum, the tuberosity of the ischium, and the spine.

On the following day, the muscles of the patient having been sufficiently relaxed by suitable means, the pulleys were applied; but, after a second attempt, some of the bands having given way suddenly, the pulleys were removed, when it was found that the reduction had been accomplished, although neither the patient nor his attendants had noticed the return of the bone to its socket. For several days there was entire loss of sensibility and motion in the leg, owing probably to the pressure which had been made upon the sciatic nerve; but these symptoms gradually disappeared, and at the time when the case was reported, about two months after the accident, he was walking with crutches.

Dr. Kirkbride, who reported this unusual case of dislocation, doubted whether the extension was necessary to the reduction, as the head of the bone was brought very near the margin of the acetabulum by lifting the thigh with a towel, and it probably afterwards entered the socket as soon as the extension was relaxed.[1]

Malgaigne has referred to several similar examples.

3. *Dislocations Downwards and Backwards into the lesser or lower Ischiatic Notch.*

Syn.—"Behind tuber ischii;" Gibson, S. Cooper. "Fifth dislocation;" Gibson.

September 7, 1821, Charles Lowell, of Lubec, Mass., was riding a spirited horse, when the animal, being restive, suddenly reared and fell back on his rider, in such a manner that the weight of the horse was received on the inside of the left thigh; Mr. Lowell having fallen on his back, a little inclined to the left side. The surgeon, who was immediately called, recognized it as a dislocation, and thought he had succeeded in reducing it; but a day or two later it was seen by a second surgeon, who declared that it was still out of place, and repeated the attempt at reduction, but without success, as the result proved.

In December of the same year Mr. Lowell called upon Dr. John C. Warren, of Boston, who was now able to determine, easily, as he affirms, the precise character of the accident. The limb was elongated, contracted, and the head could be felt in its unnatural position. By advice of Dr. Warren, he was taken to the Massachusetts General Hospital, and a persevering attempt was there made to reduce the bone, but with no better success than had attended the efforts previously made.[2]

Mr. Keate has reported a case produced in a very similar way by a horse having fallen backwards with the rider into a deep and narrow ditch; but the position of the limb was somewhat extraordinary, considering that it was a dislocation backwards, the whole limb being very much abducted and the toes being turned outwards, as if the head of the bone was in front of the tuber ischii, rather than behind it. The thigh and leg were much flexed, and the whole limb was shortened from three to three and a half inches. The head of the femur could be distinctly felt "inferior to the ischiatic notch, and on a level with the tuberosity of the ischium." In the first attempt at reduction the head of the bone was thrown into the foramen thyroideum, from which it was, however, after one or two more attempts by extension, and by lifting with a jack-towel, restored to the socket. Mr. Keate believes that the dislocation was originally into the foramen ovale, but that in the struggles made by the patient to extricate himself, it was thrown backwards into the position in which he found it.[1]

---

[1] Kirkbride, Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci., vol. xvi. p. 13.

[2] New York Med. and Phys. Journ., vol. v. p. 597, 1826. Letter to the Hon. Isaac Parker, etc., by John C. Warren, 1826. North Amer. Med. Journ., vol. iii. p. 169.

Mr. Wormald has reported a primitive accident of the same kind, occasioned by jumping from a third-story window. The patient died soon after, and at the autopsy the head of the femur was found under the outer edge of the glutæus maximus, projecting through the torn capsule opposite the upper part of the tuber ischii. The shaft of the femur lay across the pubes, and the limb was considerably shortened and turned inwards.[2]

4. *Dislocations Directly Downwards.*

Syn.—"Sous-cotyloïdiennes;" Malgaigne.

The following is one of several similar examples now upon record:—

A man, æt. 50, was admitted into the London Hospital under the care of Mr. Luke. A dislocation of the left femur was easily diagnosticated, but the symptoms were peculiar, inasmuch as the limb was lengthened one inch, without either inversion or eversion; yet the head of the bone could be easily felt, and was thought to be in the ischiatic notch. By manipular movements reduction was easily effected about an hour after the accident. The man subsequently died from the effects of broken ribs. At the autopsy, Mr. Forbes, the house-surgeon, before dissecting the parts, again dislocated the bone. This was done with ease, and it was clear that the original form of dislocation had been reproduced, as the bone could not be made to assume any other position. The head of the bone proved to be displaced neither into the ischiatic notch nor the thyroid hole, but midway between the two, immediately beneath the lower border of the acetabulum. The gemellus inferior and the quadratus femoris had been torn, the ligamentum teres had been wholly detached, and there was a laceration in the lower part of the capsular ligament.[3]

Dr. Blackman, of Cincinnati, informs me that, in January, 1859, he reduced a subcotyloid, incomplete dislocation, in a man æt. 70, by manipulation, Dr. Judkins lifting the thigh upwards and outwards by means of a towel, while Dr. Blackman first flexed and then abducted the limb.

5. *Dislocations Forwards into the Perineum.*

Syn.—"Périnéales;" Malgaigne. "Luxation sur la branche ascendante de l'ischion;" D'Amblard. "Inwards on the ramus of the os pubis;" Skey.

D'Amblard published an example of this accident in 1821, occasioned by a violent muscular exertion made by the patient in an effort to spring into his carriage, the symptoms attending which did not differ materially from those which were found to be present in the three following exam ples, except that in the first case the toes were turned slightly inwards, while in each of the other cases they were turned outwards.[1]

---

[1] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xvi. p. 226, 1835; from Lond. Med. Gaz., vol. x. p. 19.

[2] Wormald, London Med. Gaz., 1836.

[3] Luke, Med. News and Library, vol. xvi. p. 34, March, 1858; from Med. Times and Gaz., Jan. 2, 1858.

Mr. E., æt. 35, a calker by occupation. The injury was received while at work under the bottom of a canal-boat, July 20, 1831, the boat being raised upon props three and a half feet long. The patient was standing very much bent forwards, with his feet far apart, between which lay a piece of round timber one foot in diameter, when the props gave way, letting the whole weight of the boat upon himself and his companions. One of the workmen was killed outright. On extricating Mr. E. from his situation, the left leg and thigh were found extended at a right angle with the body, the toes turned slightly inwards, the natural form of the nates was lost, and the head of the femur could be felt distinctly moving, when the limb was rotated, in the perineum, behind the scrotum, and near the bulb of the urethra.

For the purpose of reduction, the patient was laid on his back upon a table, and the pelvis made fast by a muslin band. Extension, accompanied with moderate rotation, was then made in a direction outwards and downwards, bringing the head of the bone over the ascending ramus of the ischium, beyond which it was lying, into the foramen thyroideum; and from this position the bone was replaced in the acetabulum, by carrying the dislocated limb forcibly across the opposite one. The patient soon recovered the use of the joint.[2]

J. B., an Irishman, æt. 40, on entering the St. Louis Hospital, gave the following account of his accident, which had occurred six hours previously: He was engaged in excavating earth, and having undermined a bank, it unexpectedly fell upon his back while he was standing in a bent position, with his thighs stretched widely apart. The weight crushed him to the earth, breaking both bones of his right leg, the radius of the same side, and dislocating the left hip into the perineum. The thigh presented a peculiar appearance, being placed quite at a right angle with the body, but somewhat inclined forwards. The part of the hip naturally occupied by the trochanter major presented a depression deep enough to receive the clenched fist; while the head of the bone could be both seen and felt projecting beneath the skin of the raphe in the perineum. Rotation of the limb, which was difficult and excessively painful, rendered the position of the head still more manifest. The patient had also retention of urine, occasioned probably by the pressure of the femur upon the urethra. Having dressed the fractures, Dr. Pope placed the patient under the full influence of chloroform, and then proceeded to reduce the dislocated thigh; for which purpose "two loops were applied, interlocking each other in the groin, and using the leg as a lever, extension, by means of the pulleys, was made transverely to the axis of the body. A steady force was kept up for a short time, and the thigh-bone glided into its socket with a snap that was heard by every attendant and patient in the large ward."[3]

---

[1] Malgaigne, op. cit., tom. ii. p. 876.

[2] W. Parker, New York Med. Gaz., 1841; N. Y. Journ. Med., March, 1852, p. 188.

[3] Pope, St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journ., July, 1850; N. Y. Journ. Med., March, 1852, p. 198.

A man, æt. 22, was admitted to the Toronto Hospital, under the care of Dr. E. W. Hodder, January 15, 1855, having been injured by the fall of a bank of earth an hour before. The head of the right femur was found under the arch of the pubes, the neck resting upon the ascending ramus. The thigh formed nearly a right angle with the body; being strongly abducted, and the toes were slightly everted. On the following day, the patient being placed under the influence of chloroform, extension and counter-extension were employed in the direction of the axis of the femur, that is, nearly at right angles with the body, while, at the same moment, the upper portion of the femur was lifted by a round towel. By this manœuvre the head of the bone was carried into the foramen thyroideum. The force was now applied in a direction "more upwards and outwards; the ankle held by the assistant was drawn under the other and at the same time rotated." In a few minutes the complete reduction was accomplished. His recovery was steady, and three weeks later he was discharged, being able to walk very well with the aid of a cane.[1]

§ 6. Ancient Dislocations of the Femur.

Says Sir Astley Cooper: "I am of opinion that three months after the accident for the shoulder, and eight weeks for the hip, may be fixed as the period at which it would be imprudent to attempt to make the reduction, except in persons of extremely relaxed fibre or of advanced age. At the same time, I am fully aware that dislocations have been reduced at a more distant period than that which I have mentioned; but in many instances the reduction has been attended with the evil results which I have just been deprecating." A remark which later surgeons do not seem always to have correctly understood, or which, if they have understood, they have not correctly represented; since it has many times been affirmed of this distinguished surgeon, that he regarded reduction of the hip as impossible after eight weeks, and they have proceeded to cite examples which would prove that he was in error. But long before Sir Astley's day, Gockelius mentioned a case of reduction of the femur after six months, and Giulio Saliceto declared that he had reduced a similar dislocation after one year,[2] and Sir Astley says that he is "fully aware" of the existence of such facts or statements; yet with a knowledge of what has so frequently followed these attempts, he would not recommend the trial after eight weeks, except under the circumstances by him stated; and notwithstanding the number of these reported successes has been considerably increased in our day, we suspect that Sir Astley's rule will continue to govern experienced and discreet surgeons. Certain examples which have recently been published of successful reduction after six months by manipulation, if sufficiently verified, would encourage a hope that the period might be greatly extended, were it not that manipulation also has already failed many times in the case of ancient luxations, and that the attempt has sometimes been followed with disastrous results, even in recent cases.

---

[1] Hodder, British. Amer. Journ., March, 1861.

[2] Malgaigne, op. cit., tom. ii. p. 185; from Gallicinium Medico-practicum, Ulm. 1700, p. 288.

I will describe some of the reported examples of reduction by manipulation after the lapse of six months:—

The following case was published in the first edition of this treatise, but I regret that I am now unable to say from what source my information was then obtained, and communications addressed by me to gentlemen in Havana have failed to trace the case to its original source. It will be observed, however, that there is no history of the accident which caused the dislocation, and its existence was not suspected until the patient arose after an illness which had confined him to his bed for a month or more. It was reduced without anæsthesia; it was three or four times reluxated, notwithstanding the employment of judicious means to keep it in place, and while the patient was in bed; that it was reduced with a snap, "deeper than is ordinarily observed in the reduction of recent dislocations;" and, finally, when the patient was dismissed it is only said, he was able to walk without crutches. In short, a careful reading of the report must convey to the experienced surgeon a suspicion that it may not have been correctly diagnosticated, and that, if it was, its reduction may not have been thoroughly accomplished and permanently maintained.

A Chinese boy, named Ah-sin, aged about sixteen years, arrived at Havana on the 4th of June, 1856, suffering under a severe illness, which confined him for a month or more to his bed, and the existence of the dislocation was not discovered until he had sufficiently recovered to rise upon his feet. It was then ascertained that he had a dislocation of the left femur upon the dorsum ilii. Upon inquiry, Dr. Martial Dupierris, of Havana, learned that the accident had occurred before leaving China, a period of more than six months. The boy was still feeble, the limb somewhat emaciated, and instead of being rigid from muscular contraction, all the muscles "were in a flaccid condition, except the great gluteal, which was painful to the touch." Deeming the use of anæsthetics improper, on account of the boy's feeble condition, these agents were not employed. Dr. Dupierris describes the method of reduction as follows: "The body being held by two assistants by means of two bands, one of which passed beneath the perineum, and the other under the axillæ, traction was made upon the limb by two strong and intelligent assistants. The movement of the head of the bone, resulting from this manœuvre, was very limited, even when the force was much increased; and the excruciating pain, which the patient referred to the iliac region, compelled us for the moment to desist.

"The following day, the patient having obtained a tolerable night's rest by means of a narcotic potion, I concluded to attempt the reduction by flexion, believing that I could thus better prevent any accident which the necessary force might produce; the operator, in adopting this method, having it in his power to follow the head of the bone by pressure upon it with the hand, aiding its movement in the proper direction, or correcting any deviation that may occur. The emaciated condition of the boy was eminently favorable for such a procedure.

"The patient being placed upon his back, and the trunk of the body made steady by assistants, with the left hand I grasped the upper part of the leg, placed the right hand upon the head of the bone in the iliac fossa, and then proceeded to flex the leg upon the thigh, and the thigh upon the pelvis. By this movement the great gluteal muscle was relaxed, and the head of the bone advanced, while with the right hand I directed the latter toward the cotyloid cavity. As soon as I judged the head to be immediately above the centre of the socket, I extended the leg, the thigh remaining flexed at a right angle; and then using the limb as a lever, I rotated it from within outwards, and at the same time extended it by making a movement of circumduction in a similar direction. When, by these procedures, the limb was brought near to its opposite fellow, a snap audible to the assistants, and of a deeper character than is ordinarily observed in the reduction of recent dislocations, indicated the return of the head of the bone to its natural position; a fact which was further substantiated by the establishment of the original length and form of the member and the subsidence of the pain.

"The after-treatment consisted in placing a pad between the knees, and another between the internal malleoli, and confining the limbs together by two bands, one above the knees, and the other around the lower part of the legs. But in spite of these precautions to prevent redisplacement, the next morning I found that the dislocation had been reproduced. It was again reduced, but for three successive days there was a redisplacement. After this, however, the head of the bone kept its place; passive motion was daily employed, and all suffering ceased. After twenty days of rest, and a liberal use of the lactate of iron, the patient was allowed to get up; and, being provided with a pair of crutches, upon which he exercised himself daily, improved very rapidly. The muscles gradually recovered their bulk and vigor, and at the end of forty-eight days he was enabled to walk without crutches, although with some fear of falling. About the middle of August he was put to work in a cigar manufactory, and has continued well ever since."

The case reported by Guyenot, of a young woman twenty-two years of age, in which Cabanis is said to have accomplished reduction after the dislocation had existed two years, was probably an example of chronic hip disease. Indeed, Malgaigne has placed it in this category, although by other writers, including Sir Astley, it has been spoken of as if it had been traumatic. It is said that the reduction was effected in 1768, but Guyenot does not say that he was present when it was done, nor is there anything in the report of the case to render it certain that it was actually dislocated, or if dislocated that it was ever reduced.[1]

Nor is it proper to accept of the accidental reduction of the femur, reported to Sir Astley Cooper by Mr. Cornish, as a well-authenticated case. Indeed, Sir Astley himself questions the accuracy of the report.[2]

Dr. Lewis A. Sayre, in a paper read before the American Medical Association, has reported a case of *pathological* dislocation, into the ischiatic notch, of nine months' standing, which he claims to have reduced.[3]

---

[1] Mém. de l'Académie Royal de Chirurgie de Paris, tom. cinquième, p. 803.

[2] Sir Ast. Cooper, Frac. and Dis., 2d Lond. ed., p. 101.

[3] Sayre, Case of Luxation of Femur into Ischiatic Notch, of nine months' standing, Reduced by Manipulation, Trans. Amer. Assoc., 1866, p. 263.

and which I would not deem it necessary to allude to in this place, except that in commenting upon the opinions of others he seems to regard it as a case of traumatic dislocation, although he does not specifically state that it was; and that, having stated in his report that I was present, he has rendered it necessary that I should express my own views of the case and of the facts.

The patient, Lieut.-Col. William A. Bullit, was wounded in battle May 9, 1864, in two places, the first ball entering five inches below the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium, and remaining. He fell after the second shot, but he "rose immediately and walked half a mile to the rear." Several attacks of erysipelas ensued, followed by abscess, one of which formed in the left iliac fossa. More than five months after the injury he, for the first time, turned from his back to his side, and in doing so he felt "a slipping of the caput femoris. This occurred almost daily for two weeks, when, dislocation being recognised, Dr. McDermott, assisted by Drs. Coolidge and Goldsmith, U. S. A., attempted to reduce it under ether, but failed. "In the latter part of February, 1865, four months after dislocation," another attempt was made to reduce it, under chloroform. The fact that this was not a traumatic dislocation, dating from the period of the original injury, is thus confirmed by Dr. Sayre himself, for it was already more than nine months since he had been wounded, but the dislocation had taken place only four months previous. At this time the attempt at reduction was made by Professor Cook, assisted by Drs. Force, Cox, Galt, and Garvin, all of Louisville, Ky. This attempt failed also. July 20, 1865, Dr. Sayre, in the presence of several gentlemen, including myself, the patient being under chloroform, forcibly broke up some adhesions and brought the limb, which was flexed upon the pelvis, down to a position nearly but not quite parallel with the other, and there secured it with a weight and pulley. There was no claim at the time, so far as I know, that a restoration of the bone to its socket had been effected. Some months later I saw this gentleman standing with a high heel under the boot corresponding to the lame leg, and I was then informed, in reply to my inquiry, that the dislocation was not reduced, but that, as I could see, the position of the limb was greatly improved.

In Dr. Sayre's report of the case he does not state when the dislocation was reduced, and certainly it was not reduced in my presence: and I have no reason to suppose that it was subsequently.

In closing his report Dr. Sayre takes exceptions to Dr. Gross's statement that "chronic" dislocations demand some preliminary treatment before attempting reduction to insure success, without noting the fact that the distinguished author was speaking then only of *traumatic* dislocations, but adding, in italics, "my belief is that the best time to perform such an operation is when you find it necessary to be done."

The editor of the *Western Lancet*, published in Cincinnati, mentions in a few lines (vol. xvii. p. 253, April, 1856), that on the 22d of March preceding Dr. Blackman, a distinguished surgeon of that city, had reduced, at the Commercial Hospital, a dislocation of the femur upon the dorsum ilii, under chloroform, of six months' standing. No particulars, or authority for the statement are given. Two months later this editorial, or a copy of it, appeared in the *Ohio Medical and Surgical Journal* (vol. xviii. p. 522) without additional remarks or information. So far as I know this is the only published account of the case. In reply to my note of inquiry, addressed to Dr. Blackman subsequently, he stated, April 21, 1859, that the patient presented himself before the class "about six months since, and the restoration of the functions of the limb was found to be complete." Since the death of Dr. Blackman, hoping to obtain a more complete history of the case, I wrote to a gentleman in Cincinnati, who informed me that no farther history could be obtained, as the hospital record for that year was lost.

Dr. George E. Post, Missionary in Syria, and a Professor in the Protestant College, at Beirût, has reported a remarkable case of dislocation of both hips in a native girl, thirteen years old, "the result of a *vis a tergo*, applied six months previous" to her admission to the hospital. The force applied to her back caused her to fall forward, with a "twisting of the trunk to the right, and the lower extremities to the left." She was admitted Jan. 20, 1877. At this time it was ascertained that she had a dislocation not only of the left femur, but that there was a fracture of the neck also on the same side; the head had become necrosed, and there was a sinus communicating with the head as it lay upon the dorsum ilii. An incision was made, and the dead bone was removed. The anchylosed knee and thigh were then straightened by *brisement forcé*, the restoration being accompanied with a good deal of laceration.

"The left lower extremity was then committed to an assistant, while the requisite manipulations were undertaken to reduce the dislocation of the right hip. This was effected without pulleys, adding another to the many proofs that bone setting is a matter of address and attention to anatomical relations rather than to force." The patient recovered after a prolonged confinement, and at the last accounts was able to walk with crutches, the function of the right limb being fully restored, and the left being shortened four and a half inches.[1]

It is unnecessary to say that the mode of production of this double dislocation was extraordinary, and that the facility with which the right hip was reduced at the end of six months was equally extraordinary; and that for these reasons the distinguished operator owed it both to himself and to the profession to supply a more complete history of the case, symptoms, and treatment than he has given. In so far as the cause and the mode of reduction are concerned, I have given my readers all that the report contains.

The case reported by Bigelow, of reduction after three months, must be rejected also as a traumatic dislocation. Dr. Bigelow says himself that it was "perhaps connected with hip disease," as there was evidence of disease in the joint for some time prior to the accident which was supposed to have caused the dislocation, and its subsequent existence was demonstrated by sinuses which formed and opened in the groin. He had also had for a long time disease of the bone near the ankle.[2]

---

[1] Post, Med. Record, May 11, 1878, p. 366.

[2] Bigelow, Disloc. and Frac. of Hip, 1869, p. 111.

Dr. Brown's case of reduction of ancient dislocation of the femur i a child eight years old, cannot be considered in this connection, ina much as he states that the dislocation was probably caused by chro rheumatic arthritis.[1]

In the following table I have inserted such cases as have up to th present moment the best claim to be regarded as actual reductions o ancient traumatic hip-joint dislocations. Some of them, however re markable they may seem to be, there exists now no satisfactory mea of verifying or of disproving. Others, even among those reported b my contemporaries, are so briefly and imperfectly reported that they d not seem to me thoroughly established—certainly not by that sort o testimony which science demands where unusual and extraordinary fact are recorded.

Table of Ancient Traumatic Dislocations of the Hip, said to have been reduced.

No.	Operator.	Age of patient yrs.	Time after dislocation.	Form of dislocation.	Method of reduction.	Reference.
1	S. Nott.	33	56 days.	On dorsum ilii.	Extension.	Sir Astley Cooper, Disloc. an Frac., etc. 2d Lond. ed. p. 50.
2	A. Crosby.	...	68 days.	......	Extension with anæsthetics.	Trans. Am. Med. Assoc., vol iii. p. 356, An. 1850.
3	Breschet.	...	72 days.	......	......	Brown, Bost. Med. and Surg Journ., Sept. 29, 1870.
4	Dupuytren.	23	78 days.	Dorsum ilii.	Extension.	Dupuytren on Diseases an Injuries of Bones. London ed., 1847, p. 373.
5	Kimball.	...	3 mos.	......	......	Northwestern Med. and Surg Journ., June, 1870.
6	Dupuytren.	25	99 days.	Dorsum ilii.	Extension.	Dupuytren, op. cit., p. 375.
7	W. L. Atlee.	...	4 mos.	......	Extension with anæsthetics.	Trans. Am. Med. Assoc., vol iii. p. 357, An. 1850.
8	Williams.	8	5 mos.	Probably in ischiatic notch.	Anæsthetic	Lancet, vol. i. p. 665, An 1862.
9	Gochelius.	...	6 mos.	......	......	Gallicinium Med.-pract., Ulm 1700, p. 288.
10	Dupierris.	16	6 mos.	Dorsum ilii.	Manipulation.	
11	Blackman.	...	6 mos.	......	......	Western Lancet, April, 1856, p. 253.
12	Bigelow.	27	8 mos.	Dorsum ilii.	Manipulation.	Bigelow on Dis. and Frac. of Hip, 1869, p. 55.
13	Smyth.	27	9 mos.	Dorsum ilii.	Manipulation, with anæsthetic	New Orleans Journ. Med., Jan. 1, 1869, p. 71.
14	Saliceto.	...	1 year.	......	......	Malgaigne, Frac. & Dis. Paris ed., 1855, vol. ii. p. 185.

---

[1] Spontaneous Dislocation on Dorsum Ilii. Reduction after several months, by Francis Brown, M.D., etc. A pamphlet. Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., Sept. 29, 1870.

Accidents in Attempts at Reduction of Ancient Dislocations.—While estimating the relative value of the several methods of reduction, I have cited several examples of fracture of the neck of the femur in the attempt to reduce old dislocations. In some cases the results have been much more serious.

A man, 29 years old, was received at La Pitié, Paris, on the 13th of May, 1868, with dislocation of the hip of seven months' standing. M. Broca attempted to reduce it, using a force of 480 lbs. No reduction was obtained, and the patient insisted upon leaving the hospital five days afterward. A fortnight then elapsed, when he presented himself at another hospital, with the hip enormously swollen, and died the next day of peritonitis. The autopsy showed that the head of the bone lay in the ischiatic notch, that it was held firmly by bundles of the torn capsule, and that the cotyloid cavity was much shrunk. Pus was found in the capsule, in the iliac fossa, in the articular cavities, and had found its way into the peritoneum, through the obturator foramen.[1]

The following case seems deserving of mention, for the reason that it is the first, so far as I am aware, in which an attempt has been made to reduce the dislocation after a subcutaneous division of the capsule:—

Thomas Jordan, æt. 28, of Utica, N. Y., was sent to me by my former pupil, Dr. Jenkins, in January, 1869, having a dislocation of his left femur upwards and backwards upon the dorsum ilii. His account of the case was, that seven months before he was thrown in wrestling; a surgeon was called on the following day, and finding a dislocation, he placed him under the influence of an anæsthetic, and, as he supposed, reduced the dislocation by manipulation.

The case did not come under the notice of Dr. Jenkins until a few weeks before he was sent to me, and although the character of the accident was recognized, no attempts were made at reduction.

I found the limb rotated inwards, adducted, and shortened two inches. Before the class of medical students at Bellevue, assisted by Drs. Sayre, Crosby, Howard, and others, I made an attempt, January 29th, to break up the adhesions and reduce the dislocation, the patient being fully under the influence of ether. We were able to move the limb quite freely in various directions; but after a trial of nearly an hour, we abandoned the attempt, having failed to accomplish reduction.

A few days later I applied extension, by means of adhesive plaster and a cord, with a weight of twenty pounds. This was continued unremittingly until February the 24th, when he was again placed under the influence of ether before the class. Assisted by Drs. Stephen Smith, Howard, Cross, and others, attempts were made to reduce the bone by manipulation, but without success. Believing now that the untorn portion of the capsule, and particularly the ilio-femoral ligament, constituted the chief obstacle to the reduction, I introduced a long, firm, but narrow bistoury, which I had had made for the purpose, just above the trochanter major, carrying its point inward until it touched the neck at the base of the trochanter. From this point, the edge of the knife being directed towards the head of the bone, I swept the point of the knife slowly along until the head was distinctly felt, the point touching the neck apparently in its whole length. This was accomplished without enlarging the external opening. While the incision was being made the limb was kept rotated outwards, and abducted as much as was possible, and it was felt to yield distinctly, so that both rotation outwards and abduction were more complete afterwards than before. I then divided also the tensor vaginæ femoris; and now the attempts at reduction were repeated, both by manipulation and extension, but without success.

---

[1] New York Med. Record, Dec. 16, 1868.

The result of this attempt to reduce the dislocation by division of the ilio-femoral ligament, although unsuccessful, encourages a hope that it may sometimes succeed; and I shall not hesitate to repeat the experiment, if a favorable opportunity is presented.

§ 7. Partial Dislocations of the Femur.

Malgaigne declares that certain experiments made upon the cadaver led him, at one time, to the conclusion that all primitive luxations of the femur were incomplete, and that the old complete luxations found in autopsies have become so consecutively. Later observations have taught him to correct this error, yet he still finds "incomplete backward luxations quite common, and incomplete dislocations in all the other directions much more common."

I have more than once found occasion to call in question the accuracy of Malgaigne's views in relation to partial dislocations, the relative frequency of which, as traumatic accidents, he seems constantly disposed to greatly exaggerate. I cannot see the propriety of calling those cases partial dislocations, in which the head of the bone has fairly left the cotyloid cavity, and mounted upon its margin, even if it remains in this position without tearing the capsule; since the articular surfaces are now as completely separated as if the capsule had given way, and the head of the bone had escaped through the laceration. It is in fact a complete luxation. But I doubt very much whether the head of the bone ever rests upon the margin of the acetabulum without tearing the capsule, unless it has previously undergone certain pathological changes, such as I have already described; at least I cannot hesitate to reject all those examples in which the head of the femur is supposed to rest upon the upper or outer margin of the acetabulum; and if I permit myself to speak of incomplete dislocations at all in this connection, I shall reserve the term for those rare cases in which the head of the femur becomes engaged in the cotyloid notch, after breaking down the fibrous band which, in the natural state, is continuous with the rim of the acetabulum.

Of this form of dislocation, I think I have met with two examples; one of which was in the person of the boy Lower, already mentioned, whose thigh was reduced accidentally by his father; and the other occurred in a boy fifteen years of age, residing at that time in Rutland, Vermont. He was brought to me on the 28th of May, 1842, by Dr. Haynes, of Rutland, at which time the dislocation had existed five years. His account of himself was that in walking upon a slippery floor, his left leg slid outwards and backwards in such a manner that when he fell it was fairly doubled under his back. On the tenth day following the accident he began to walk with some help, and he has continued to walk ever since, but with a manifest halt. Three months after the injury was received, it was first seen by several surgeons, who pronounced it a dislocation, and attempted reduction without mechanical aid, but were unsuccessful.

When the young man was brought to me, the limb was neither lengthened nor shortened, but the thigh was forcibly abducted and rotated outwards. It could not be flexed nor greatly extended. The head of the femur could be distinctly felt, as it lay anterior to the socket, but not sufficiently far forwards to rest upon the foramen thyroideum.

J. C. Warren, of Boston, has reported a similar example in a child six years old, who was brought, April 21, 1841, to the Massachusetts General Hospital. Dr. Hale, who saw the lad at the end of two weeks, thought it a dislocation, but it had been treated by another surgeon as a case of hip-disease. The dislocation had now existed eight or ten weeks. The limb was a little lengthened, abducted, turned outwards, and advanced in front of the body, with very slight motion of either flexion or extension, and almost no tenderness about the joint. Dr. Warren, also, was able to feel indistinctly the head of the bone "immediately external to, and in contact with, the insertion of the triceps and gracilis muscles."

An attempt was made by manual extension and manipulation to accomplish the reduction, but without success.[1]

It is probable that both the above cases, which I have described at length, were examples of partial dislocations; yet I cannot conceal from others a doubt which I actually entertain whether they were not, after all, only examples of hip-joint disease, arrested after having wrought certain slight pathological changes in the joint and the tissues adjacent. If, however, they were not examples of incomplete dislocations of the hip-joint, then I question whether any such cases have ever occurred as simple traumatic accidents.

§ 8. Coxo-Femoral Dislocations, complicated with Fracture of the Femur.

Such complications are exceedingly rare, but it will not do to deny their possibility; although in some of the cases reported, the testimony is so incomplete as to leave a doubt whether the surgeons have not erred in their diagnosis.

James Douglas has reported a case of dislocation upon the pubes, complicated with a fracture of the neck of the femur, the actual condition of which was verified by an autopsy; the patient having died twelve years after the injury was received. The head of the femur still remained above the pubes, and was in no way connected with its neck or shaft. The upper end of the femur projected in the groin, lying upon the inside of the femoral artery and vein. Many other curious pathological changes had also occurred.[2]

---

[1] Warren, Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xxiv. p. 220.

[2] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxxiii. p. 455, from Lond. and Edin. Month. Journ. of Med. Sci., Dec. 1843.

The well-authenticated examples of reduction of the dislocation, where the femur was broken also, are still more rare; and several of the recorded examples which my researches have discovered, need additional confirmation.

John Bloxham, of Newport, in the Isle of Wight, claims to have reduced a dislocation of the femur on the pubes, which was accompanied with a fracture of the thigh a little above its middle. The following is the account of this interesting case which we find in the *London Medico-Chirurgical Review*, copied from the *Medical Gazette* of August 24th, 1833. We regret that we are unable to see the account as published in the *Gazette*, which might supply some circumstances important to a full appreciation of the case:—

On the seventh or eighth day after the accident, "the patient was laid on his back upon the bed, and kept in that position by means of a sheet passed across the pelvis and fastened to the bedstead; another sheet was also passed over the left groin, and secured in a similar manner. The dislocated and fractured limb was then inclosed in splints, one of which extended up the back of the thigh as far as the tuberosity of the ischium. Pulleys, which were secured to a staple in the ceiling, placed at the distance of a foot to the right of a point vertical to the patient's navel, were then attached to a bandage fastened round the splints as high up as possible.

"The foot was raised with the knee extended, so as to bring the limb nearly to a right angle with the line of the tackle, when by drawing gradually on the cord, in the course of about ten or fifteen minutes the head of the bone was rendered movable, and was brought considerably more forward. I then began to press on the head of the bone, so as to push it downwards, whilst the pulleys held it partially disengaged from the pelvis. In a few minutes the head of the bone passed over the ridge of the os pubis, and I then directed the foot to be raised a little higher, which by putting the glutei muscles more upon the stretch was calculated to render them more efficient in drawing the bone into its proper place. By this manœuvre, the head of the bone was drawn backwards, and on the foot being more elevated and the cord slackened, it continued to recede from my fingers till the trochanter major made its appearance in the natural situation, and the reduction was found to be perfectly complete.

"Lest the head of the bone should slip backwards on the dorsum ilii. I directed an assistant to apply firm pressure during the latter part of the process, above and behind the acetabulum.

"The apparatus was then removed, the thigh bound up in short splints. and the patient laid upon a double-inclined plane. No symptoms of inflammation appeared afterwards about the joint. Passive motion was employed at the end of a week, and occasionally repeated during the whole reparatory process."[1]

Without intending to question the accuracy of the statements in this case, which, in the main, seem to bear the marks of credibility, we must express our surprise that so little difficulty was experienced in the reduction if the femur was actually broken, no more, indeed, than is usually experienced when the bone is not broken; and that Mr. Bloxham was able to employ safely passive motion at the end of a week.

---

[1] Lond. Med.-Chir. Rev., vol. xix. p. 420, Oct. 1833.

Charles Thornhill relates, in the *London Medical Gazette* for July, 1836, a case of fracture of the femur through its upper third, in a man æt. 40, with dislocation into the ischiatic notch; which dislocation, he assures us, was reduced at the end of six weeks. But it is much more probable that, instead of reducing a dislocation, he refractured the bone. During more than one hour and a half, aided by pulleys, tractions and manipulations were made in almost every direction.

The upper part of the thigh was lifted with all the strength of one man by means of a jack-towel; it was violently rotated, adducted, and abducted. Both the perineal and the knee band gave way, from the excess of the force employed; and, finally, the head of the femur resumed its place with an audible *crash*. After which the "limb was of nearly equal length with the other;" but there remained an "immense deposit" around the acetabulum.[1]

Malgaigne says that M. Etéve found a poor fellow with a dislocation of his left thigh backwards, a fracture near its middle, a penetrating wound of the knee, and a fracture of the fibula in the same leg. Without delay he proceeded to reduce the dislocation by directing two assistants to support the body, three to support the leg, and two more to make extension from a towel tied not very tightly around the thigh above the fracture. The leg was then extended upon the thigh, and the thigh flexed upon the pelvis until it was at a right angle with the body; and after a gradual extension had been made in this direction, M. Etéve pushed with all his strength the head of the bone into its socket. Of which case Malgaigne justly remarks, that the "extension" practised by the surgeon was only imaginary.[2] If the reduction was accomplished at all, it was by manipulation and pressure.

Finally, Markoe relates, in the paper to which we have already several times made allusion, the case of a boy æt. 8, who was admitted into the New York City Hospital, on the 29th of June, 1853, with a compound fracture of the right thigh, a simple fracture of the left, and a dislocation of the head of the right femur upwards and backwards upon the dorsum ilii.

When placed upon the bed, the right limb lay obliquely across the abdomen of the boy, with the foot resting against the axilla of the left side. "The house-surgeon, to whose care the case fell on admission, took the injured limb in his hands and very carefully carried it over the abdomen to the right side, and then adducted it and brought it down toward the straight position," during which procedure the head of the bone is supposed to have resumed its place in the socket.[3]

Such is the account furnished of the symptoms and treatment of this extraordinary case; too meagre, certainly, to entitle it to much confidence, or to permit us to draw from it any practical inferences. We are not even informed what was the name of the young man who alone saw and treated the case, nor what was his responsibility as a surgeon.

---

[1] Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxv. p. 218.

[2] Malgaigne, op. cit., tom. ii. p. 206; from Gazette Med., 1838, p. 757.

[3] New York Journ. Med., Jan. 1855, p. 30.

I have been unable to find any other examples of fracture of the femur complicated with dislocation; and, rejecting at least Mr. Thornhill's case as altogether incredible, the proper conclusion would be, that reduction is sometimes possible in recent cases, if the surgeon will resort promptly, before swelling and muscular contractions have taken place, to manipulation combined with pressure upon the head of the bone. Indeed, it is probable that pressure alone is the means upon which the success will finally depend. Richet says that he has several times dislocated the femur in the cadaver; and then, having sawn off the head so as to represent a fracture, he has always been able to push the head of the bone easily into its socket.[1] By seizing the moment then when the patient is laboring under the shock, or by placing him completely under the influence of an anæsthetic, no resistance will be offered by the muscles any more than in the cadaver, and the reduction may, perhaps, be easily effected.

I have no confidence that anything can be accomplished by extension; nor do I think it will be best to wait until the femur has united, since such delay will probably render the reduction impossible.

§ 9. Voluntary or Spontaneous Dislocations of the Femur.

Examples in which persons, having suffered no disease of the hip-joint, have been able voluntarily to dislocate the femur, have, from time to time, been recorded, but I am not aware that any dissections have ever been made in these cases. I shall, therefore, not attempt any explanation of the facts, but simply record them as matters of curious interest, and for the purpose of inducing others to make of them a subject of investigation.

Malgaigne remarks that "certain persons, without having suffered from any injury or disease of the joint, have the singular faculty of dislocating and reducing the femur voluntarily. Portal saw an example in the person of the Abbé of Saint-Benoit. Humbert mentions a surgeon near Troyes, who dislocated the femur up and down, and reduced it by the simple act of the muscles, without the aid of his hands. He reports, at the same time, the curious history of a person endowed with the same power, who after a quarrel produced the dislocation, and then claimed damages, attributing the accident to the violence of his adversary." The same author speaks of cases reported by Coulson, Solly, and Stanley, and the one hereafter to be mentioned alluded to by Sir Astley Cooper, making in all seven cases. It does not appear, Malgaigne adds, that "this laxity impairs the functions of the limb; it is nevertheless a subject which demands to be better studied."[2]

Sir Astley Cooper says, "I have received from Mr. Brindley, Surgeon, of Wink Hill, an account of a dislocation of the os femoris, which the patient is able to produce and reduce when he chooses. The man is fifty years of age."[1] Sir Astley has not given any further account of this case.

---

[1] New York Journ. Med., March, 1854, p. 293; from Bullet. de Thér.

[2] Humbert, Essai sur les lux. spontanées du femur, 1835, p. 35. From Malgaigne, op. cit., vol. ii. p. 883. He also refers to Gaz. des Hôpitaux, 1841, p. 104.

Samuel Cooper speaks of this matter briefly as follows: "There are instances recorded of persons who could dislocate the thigh-bone spontaneously, and afterwards replace it again without assistance. A gentleman, who attended my lectures, informed me of a person so circumstanced, and related some of the particulars to me. I suppose that, in such cases, there must be an unusual relaxation of the synovial membrane, a rupture of the ligamentum teres, and perhaps an imperfect state of the acetabulum."[2]

Dr. William Gibson mentions the two preceding cases, and adds, "A third was related in an inaugural essay, by Dr. Lewis, of North Carolina, who graduated at our University (University of Pennsylvania) in the spring of 1841."[3]

Dr. Bigelow has seen two cases, and reports a third from Prof. E. M. Moore, of Rochester. In the first of these the hip was at first dislocated by an accident; and in a few hours it was reduced by manipulation. Eight days after the accident, in attempting to walk, it was again partially luxated, when the patient himself replaced it by pushing against it with the hand, and pressing with the other against the knee. Since then the man has been able to dislocate the bone backward upon the edge of the socket by muscular action, and to reduce it by throwing the leg out sideways. In the second case seen by Bigelow, "the phenomena are much like those just described."

Dr. Bigelow regards them both as subluxations, and speaking of the first case, he says the limb "exhibits slight flexion, shortening, and inversion. The case seen by Prof. Moore, and of which Prof. Moore obtained photographs (Figs. 334, 335), is described as follows: John B. Parker, private soldier, U. S. V., was skirmishing up a hill, May 13, 1864, and sprang suddenly back to avoid the gun of a comrade in advance. His left foot became entangled, and his weight dislocated the hip. He felt the injury, and supposed it out of joint. Some comrades put it in, and he immediately resumed his skirmishing, and marched seven miles, from 10 A. M. to 6 P. M. He rested at night, and went on duty the next day, sharpshooting and crawling all day. He continued this kind of duty nine days, and subsequently was on duty in other ways, and did not enter a hospital until the fifteenth day after the accident. When the case was reported to Dr. Bigelow, the man could luxate the hip at any time by pressing the foot on the floor, to fix it firmly, contracting the adductors, and throwing out the pelvis, when the head "suddenly leaves the acetabulum, and goes on the dorsum." There is a slight inversion while the limb remains in this position. Dr. Bigelow thinks that this is also a subluxation.[4]

The following case was reported to me in 1865, by John M. Forrest,

---

[1] Briudley, Sir Ast. Cooper on Disloc. and Frac. Preface to 2d Lond. ed., 1823.

[2] Samuel Cooper, First Lines. New York ed., 1844, vol. ii. p. 385.

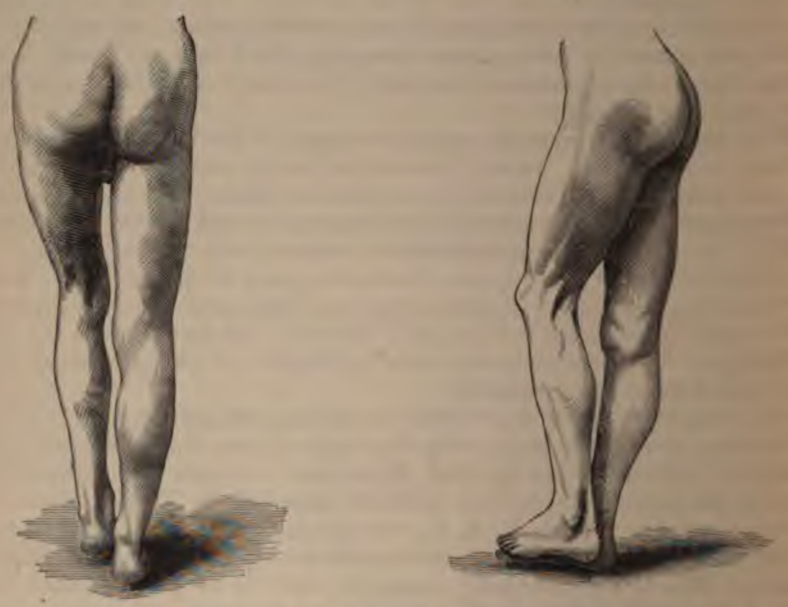
[3] Gibson's Surgery, 6th ed., An. 1841, vol. i. p. 387.

[4] Moore, Bigelow, Disloc. and Fractures of the Hip, by Henry J. Bigelow, 1869, p. 112.

M.D., of Portland, Maine, to whom the man presented himself as a "substitute," while Dr. Forrest was in the service of the U. S. Army. The application was rejected:—

"William G. Gliddon, æt. 37, farmer, says that he has been able to dislocate and replace the femur at the left hip-joint since he was a boy. It is not the result of any injury or disease, so far as he knows. He is in good health, and his muscular development is complete. He accomplishes the dislocation by throwing the weight of his body upon the left leg, and then contracting certain muscles about the hip. The reduction is generally more difficult than the dislocation, sometimes requiring the aid of his hand. When the head of the bone is out, there is a marked projection above and behind the trochanter major, apparently caused by the pressure of the head in this situation; the limb is very slightly if at all everted; while out of place it causes pain; and after a few repetitions the pain becomes so great as to compel him to desist. The limb was not measured while it was dislocated. When the limb is in position he does not walk lame."

Fig. 334. Fig. 335.



Voluntary subluxation upon the dorsum ilii. Case of Parker. (From Bigelow and Moore.)

The following case came under my personal observation: Dr. William G. S., æt. 24, received an injury on the outside of the right knee, in February, 1862, from the kick of a horse. There was no apparent injury of the hip. On the fourteenth day after the accident he rode forty miles on horseback, which was followed by some stiffness in the right hip. Two weeks later, in mounting his horse, he felt something slip in the hip-joint. From that day until this, a period of four years, he has been able to reproduce the same slipping voluntarily, and which phenomenon I recognize as a dislocation upwards and backwards. I have examined him more than once, and he has dislocated and reduced the dislocation in my presence repeatedly. Planting his right foot firmly upon the floor a little in advance of the left, with his toes turned out, he throws his weight upon the right leg by carrying his pelvis well over to the right, and then contracts powerfully the gluteal muscles. Instantly the head leaves the socket, and seems to mount upon the dorsum; the trochanter major becomes rotated inwards, causing a slight inward rotation of the leg and foot. He can do the same when lying on his back, but not with the same ease. Reduction is accomplished without change of position, but by what precise manœuvre I have not determined. The reduction is more quiet, and less sudden, apparently, than the dislocation. Both manœuvres are accompanied with some pain. He is not lame, nor does the dislocation take place without his volition. I have seen one case, also, which, although pathological in character, was nevertheless caused by an early injury, and as such may properly be noticed in this connection.

Dr. O. Gillett, æt. 65 (1867), of Westernville, Oneida Co., N. Y., was injured in his left hip-joint when 16 years old, by lifting a heavy weight. He felt at the moment something give way in the joint, and he has been lame ever since; at first he was quite lame, but after a time the soreness about the joint diminished, and up to within about three years the lameness was chiefly due to a lack of development in the limb. Since then the joint has again become tender, and during the last nine months he has been able to throw the head of the bone out of the socket, backwards and upwards. Indeed, the bone is dislocated whenever he sits down, and resumes its place again when he stands up. It is quite apparent that the upper and outer margin of the acetabulum is partly absorbed; and probably, also, the head and neck of the femur are in some measure deformed and absorbed. The dislocation is apparently incomplete; and while it exists the thigh is abducted and slightly rotated outwards. This abduction and outward rotation does not properly belong to a dislocation upon the dorsum of the ilium; but as the condition of the joint and of the adjacent muscles is abnormal, it will not require to be explained.

In some respects the most remarkable example which has come to my knowledge, is that of Charles H. Warren, the celebrated contortionist and acrobat. Having myself made a careful personal examination of the man, and having observed that he does actually subluxate other limbs than the thigh, it has seemed to me that it would throw light upon this somewhat obscure class of cases if I were to give his history briefly, and describe in detail all the phenomena observed by me. My examination of him was made in 1879, when he was thirty-one years old.

Mr. Warren was born in Schuyler County, New York, in 1848. His parents were healthy, and neither of the parents nor either of their five children, except Charles, possessed his peculiar muscular development or power of dislocating the bones. In his own case it was first noticed in his infancy, soon after he began to run about, that he would suddenly fall while running across the floor; and it was soon ascertained that he had been tripped up by the sudden displacement of his hip-joint, but the fall would restore it to place and he would get up and again run about. This is his own account of his case at this early period of life, and it may or may not be correct, as I am not informed that any medical man was ever consulted. His statement, however, finds a confirmation in the fact that an infant son of Mr. Warren, now dead, had the same peculiarity. He has also a little daughter, now living, in whom the same phenomenon, so far as the accidental dislocation of the hip-joint is concerned, is manifested. He has had no other children, and his wife is a healthy and well-formed woman. In his own case this tendency to accidental and involuntary dislocation of the hip-joint only lasted two or three years after he began to run about. Since then it only occurs by an act of volition, and under the powerful contraction of the muscles. It is not even apt to occur during his performance of gymnastic and contortion feats.

As a boy, Warren ran about as other children and at five years went to school, but when eight years of age he left home and joined a travelling circus. At eighteen he began to work at the trade of car making, but soon returned to the circus.

I have called attention to these historical details, because they seem to illustrate—*first*, that Warren had a congenital relaxation of the ligaments and capsules of the joints; and *second*, that his prodigious muscular development was the result of early and long-continued muscular exercise; while the daily practice of contortion maintained the ligaments and capsules in their original abnormal condition. There is, therefore, in this case a combination of anatomical conditions rarely met with, namely: a relaxation of one class of structures or tissues, and an unusual power of action and contraction in another. We often see persons who have congenital or acquired (pathological) relaxation of the articular ligaments, but this is associated in most cases with muscular weakness. So also there are frequent examples of great muscular power, the result of exercise, but the joints are compact also. None of them have the power of dislocating their bones by muscular action. Mr. Warren informs me that Walter Wentworth, a professional contortionist, now about forty-five years of age, and weighing perhaps 115 lbs., is probably more flexible than himself, but possesses rather less muscular power, yet he is very strong. John Santiago de Gibinois and George Mankin are probably as strong as himself; Lister, of the New York circus, now dead, was probably superior to any one who has ever lived as a contortionist. The latter died only two or three years ago, at the age of forty-eight, and practised successfully his profession to the last days of his life. Yet not one of these men had the power of dislocating his bones which Warren possesses. It is clear, therefore, that we must ascribe Warren's peculiar power in this respect to a congenital abnormity, namely, a great capacity and lengthening of the capsular structures, united with later muscular development from exercise.

Warren is rather above the average height, slender, and well proportioned.

Inferior Maxilla; Partial Dislocation Forwards.—This is accomplished probably by the action of the external pterygoid muscles. There is nothing worthy of special note in this, inasmuch as the ability to displace the condyle to this extent is not very unusual. The condyle resumes its place the moment the action of the muscles ceases.

Clavicle; No Displacement.—He has no power to displace the clavicle at either articulation.

Scapula; Displacement of Lower Angle.—This displacement is very remarkable, the lower angle of the scapula being lifted upwards and outwards until it lies nearly on a level with the top of the shoulder, and is made to project far backwards. We are enabled here to study carefully the mechanism of this displacement, an example of which is every now and then reported in the journals as a "dislocation" of the scapula. It has been ascribed variously to a partial paralysis of the latissimus dorsi, in consequence of which the somewhat feeble hold which it has upon the inferior angle of the scapula is relaxed, and it is unable to retain the angle in its place;—to a detachment of this muscle from the angle in consequence of some violence;—to paralysis of the serratus major anticus;—and by one writer, to paralysis of the rhomboid muscles.

In the case of Warren, it is apparent that it is accomplished solely by the action of the rhomboideus major, which muscle he has the ability to call into vigorous activity, while he suspends the action of the rhomboideus minor, the serratus magnus, the latissimus dorsi and other muscles. We can even trace the fibres of the rhomboideus major as it lies in a state of contraction underneath the trapezius. When this muscle ceases to contract, the angle falls to its place spontaneously.

It is probable that as we see it presented occasionally in other persons, it is due most often to a paralysis of the serratus major anticus; possibly sometimes to a loss of power in the latissimus, and even occasionally to a disruption of the attachment of the latissimus; but it is impossible that it should be due to a paralysis of either of the rhomboids as has been suggested. Of course we exclude from consideration, now, all those examples of scapular projections which are due to spinal distortions, and which are purely mechanical, and have therefore nothing in common with this case.

Head of the Humerus; Subglenoid Subluxation.—By the action, apparently, of the latissimus dorsi, aided, perhaps, by the lower fibres of the pectoralis major, Warren displaces the head of the humerus downwards, until it rests upon the lower margin of the glenoid cavity, causing a very marked depression under the acromion process, and increasing the length of the arm, as measured from this process, about one inch. He soon becomes weary of holding it in this position, and then when he relaxes the muscles, the head rises to its socket without noise or sensation. His ability to perform this feat, is equal in the two arms.

Elbow-joint.—The elbow-joint admits of a slight increase of lateral motion, above what is usual, and the backward movement, or extension, is greater than is usual with adults; but he has no power to cause either a luxation or subluxation at this joint.

Wrist-joint; Backward, Forward, and Lateral Subluxation.—By the action of the muscles alone he displaces the carpal bones backwards or forwards, causing in each case a partial luxation. He cannot, however, cause a lateral luxation without first grasping the wrist with the opposite hand—the wrist being grasped firmly by its radial and ulnar margins—when, by the action of the muscles, the carpus is thrown fully half an inch to either side. When the carpus is thrown to the radial side, the hand falls to the ulnar side; and the reverse happens when the carpus is thrown to the ulnar side. When the muscles are relaxed, the carpus resumes its position spontaneously, and without sound or sensation.

Phalangeal Articulations; Subluxations.—He is able to subluxate all the articulations of his fingers, including the thumb. The subluxations backwards and forwards are effected by muscular action, but the lateral luxation only by the help of the other hand.

Hip; Apparently Complete Luxation upon the Dorsum Ilii.—It is in the hip that the greatest scientific and surgical interest of this case centres. After a careful study of the phenomena accompanying certain motions of the hip-joint in the person of Warren, I have felt compelled to accept of the theory that he causes a true and complete luxation upon the dorsum of the ilium.

We notice that while the patient is standing nude, his form is perfect, except that both feet turn out a little more than is usual with others. With a moderate effort of the muscles the head of the bone seems to move in its socket, and to be carried upwards and backwards upon the dorsum ilii. The change of position occurs suddenly, and is accompanied with a sensation to the hand as of a bone slipping suddenly into its socket—a sort of heavy thud. When he has dislocated his right leg, he stands upon his left leg, the right being lifted from the floor, the thigh a little flexed upon the body, the leg flexed upon the thigh, with the toes turned a little in. He says, that knowing that it ought to turn in a little more to represent the appearance which the limb usually presents in this dislocation, he sometimes when exhibiting himself, turns it in more; but this is the position, only slightly turned in, which it naturally takes. Looking for the trochanter major, we find that it has been carried upwards and backwards full two inches. The head of the bone we are unable to find. It is very difficult to make a comparative measurement of the two limbs when one is thus displaced, but so far as I can determine, the right limb is shortened at least one inch, probably more.

Warren repeated the dislocation several times; the bone always returning quietly to its place after each displacement, without any sound or sensation like that which accompanied its displacement. The same experiment was made with the opposite thigh, and with the same results. Finally, he was laid upon the floor, upon a blanket, and he produced the dislocations equally, but apparently with little more muscular effort.

There seems to be but two possible explanations of the phenomena presented in the case of the femur: either they are produced by the trochanter rotating outwards, and pressing firmly against the anterior margin of the gluteus maximus, until suddenly it becomes disengaged and slips under this muscle, while the head of the bone remains in its socket; or, there is a veritable dislocation of the head of the bone.

In favor of the first supposition it may be stated again, that when the displacement in the case of Mr. Warren has occurred, the trochanter major is removed backwards and upwards full two inches; it remains as prominent as it was before, and the head cannot be found; while in the usual dislocation upon the dorsum the trochanter turns forwards, and is less prominent than it was before; and the head of the bone may usually be felt when there is no swelling. How then could this be a dislocation? Plainly only by supposing that there was such an abnormity of the joint—an almost total absence of the rim of the acetabulum in that direction—and perhaps such a broadening of the head, and shortening of the neck, as would permit the head, neck, and trochanter to be drawn up and back by the gluteal muscles, without changing the relations of the line of their common axis to the outer face of the pelvis; that is, without any inward tilting of the trochanter. This would assume the existence of anatomical conditions that are not proven, but only deemed possible.

If the limb is actually shortened, however, there must be a dislocation, and I think it is; but inasmuch as the accuracy of any measurements under these circumstances might be fairly questioned, we shall for the moment dismiss this argument also.

There now remains only this important fact, that while the trochanter major is carried back, the toes are no longer very much turned outwards, as they were before the displacement was made; nor do they point forwards, but actually a little inwards. So that in fact there is about as much inward rotation of the foot as we could have required to indicate an outward dislocation. But it is plainly impossible that the head of the femur should remain in its socket, while the trochanter is rotated outwards two inches, and the knee, foot, and toes not accompany this outward rotation. Certainly it is impossible that the whole lower portion of the limb should rotate inwards, as it actually does, while the trochanter is strongly rotated outwards. These considerations, it seems to me, must exclude the supposition that there is here only a rotation of the trochanter outwards, and a consequent muscular displacement.

Whatever difficulties there may be in the way of supposing that this is a dislocation, they are not insuperable if we assume the existence of some abnormity in the construction of the joint and of the neck. It is possible even, that what we believe to be the trochanter moved back is actually the head of the bone, and that it is the trochanter which is lost; for the change of position occurs so suddenly that neither by the sight, nor with the hands placed upon the trochanter can we follow the change of position. I only discover, after a sudden commotion, that there is no longer a projection where the trochanter was felt, and which I marked with a pencil in order not to be deceived; and that there is a projection which resembles it precisely, so far as we can determine, two inches farther back and upwards. Possibly, I say, this new projection is really the head, somewhat changed from its normal form; but I do not think so. Perhaps nothing but an autopsy can determine this and other points connected with the case.

Knee-joint; Rotation and Subluxation.—Mr. Warren has no power to displace the knee-joint by muscular action; but seizing the leg while it is flexed, he can rotate the tibia laterally very freely, and cause the head of the tibia to project beyond the line of the articulation half an inch or more.

Patella.—He has no power to displace this bone.

Ankle-joint.—With his hands he can abduct and adduct this joint almost to a right angle with the leg.

Tarsal Joints.—By the aid of his hands he can imitate the extremes of varus and valgus.

Phalanges of the Toes.—They are loose, but not so loose in their articulations as the phalanges of the fingers.

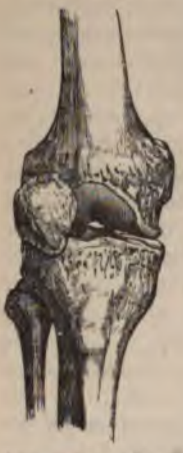
CHAPTER XVII.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE PATELLA.

§ 1. Dislocations of the Patella Outwards.

Causes.—In the majority of cases this dislocation has been occasioned by muscular action; and especially is this liable to occur in persons who are knock-kneed, or whose external condyles have not the usual prominence anteriorly. It may be caused by suddenly twisting the thigh inwards while the weight of the body rests upon the foot, and the leg is thus kept turned outwards; or by falling with the knee turned inwards and the foot outwards. Occasionally it is the result of a blow received upon the inside, or upon the front and inner margin of the patella. In some persons there seems to exist a preternatural laxity of the ligamentum patellæ or of the tendon of the quadriceps extensor, which exposes the subject to this accident from very trifling causes. Fergusson says he has known it to be occasioned by a child's stepping upon the knee of a person lying in bed; and Skey says he has seen two cases which occurred spontaneously during sleep. B. Cooper has seen a young lady who frequently dislocated her patella outwards by merely striking her toe against the carpet, or in dancing. Boyer, Sir Astley Cooper, and others mention similar examples.

FIG. 336.



Dislocation of the patella outwards.

Pathological Anatomy.—Most frequently the dislocation is only partial, the inner half of the patella resting upon the articular surface of the outer condyle; and in consequence of the peculiar obliquity of these surfaces, together with the action of the vasti and rectus femoris, the outer margin of the patella becomes tilted forwards.

If the dislocation is more complete, this margin begins to fall over backwards, as in the accompanying drawing; and in more extreme cases the patella lies flat upon the outer side of the condyle, with its inner margin directed forwards.

When the dislocation is partial, it is probable that neither the capsule nor the ligamentum patellæ usually suffers much laceration; but in complete dislocations the capsule at least must have given way more or less. Norris, of Philadelphia, reports a case of partial luxation in which the complications were more serious. John Scanlin, æt. 32, was admitted to the Pennsylvania Hospital, on the 27th of August, 1839, in consequence of injuries received a short time previous by having become entangled in machinery. In addition to several fractures in other limbs, he was found to have a subluxation of his left patella outwards, its outer edge being much raised, and resting on the side of the external condyle of the femur, while its inner edge was depressed, and firmly fixed in the hollow between the condyles. The internal lateral ligament of the knee was ruptured, allowing the head of the tibia to be moved considerably outwards. A depression existed, also, between the tubercle of the tibia and the lower end of the patella, at the middle and inner side of the knee, evidently produced by a rupture of the ligamentum patellæ in nearly its whole extent. There was almost no swelling, and the limb was moderately flexed. By firm pressure the patella could be restored to position, but as soon as the hand was removed it returned to its original position. At the end of two months "a good degree of motion existed at the knee-joint, which was in no way inflamed or painful."[1]

Symptoms.—The limb is slightly bent, but immovable; the breadth of the knee is considerably increased; the inner condyle projects unnaturally, and the patella is distinctly felt upon the outer side. If the dislocation is partial, the outer margin of the patella forms an irregular sharp ridge in front of the external condyle. If it is complete, the inner margin presents itself in front of the external condyle, and the outer margin looks backwards. Usually the patient suffers great pain as long as the dislocation remains unreduced.

Watson, of New York, saw a case of complete dislocation of the patella outwards in a fat young lady with lax fibre, and occasioned by dancing. He says the knee was slightly but firmly flexed. It was reduced by very slight pressure with the fingers, and although some inflammation with effusion into the joint ensued, the use of the limb was completely restored in a week or ten days.[2]

Prognosis.—Reduction is in general easily accomplished, but a reluxation is very prone to occur. In a few examples reported of a permanent luxation, the patients have eventually recovered the use of the limb in a great measure. Boyer saw four cases of this kind, in three of which it existed in the left leg, and had remained from infancy. The patellæ were easily replaced, but unless confined they soon became displaced again; not one of them found it necessary to apply for surgical aid, as "they suffered no great inconvenience from the luxation, and it exempted them from military service."

After reduction very little or no inflammation usually follows. Mr. Key has, however, narrated a case in *Guy's Hospital Reports*, of death from suppuration in the knee-joint, following upon the reduction of an *inward* subluxation. The dislocation was produced by a fall while carrying a pail, and was reduced by very gentle pressure; but the patient, a girl æt. 20, although apparently in good health, was believed to be somewhat strumous.[1]

---

[1] Norris, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxv., Feb. 1840, p. 276.

[2] [illegible], New York Journ. Med., vol. i. p. 306.

Treatment.—In order to relax completely the quadriceps extensor, by whose action chiefly the patella is held in its unnatural position, the body should be bent forwards, while at the same moment the leg is extended upon the thigh and the thigh flexed upon the body. The surgeon will accomplish these indications in the most simple manner by placing the patient in a chair and then lifting the foot upon his own shoulder, as he kneels or sits before him. Sometimes the patella will resume its position at once when this manœuvre is adopted; but if it does not, slight lateral pressure, made with the fingers, will generally be found sufficient to accomplish the reduction.

A man, æt. 27, was sitting on a box, and in jumping off tripped himself with his right leg, causing a partial dislocation of the patella of the left leg outwards. Half an hour after the receipt of the injury I found him sitting with the knee bent, and in great pain. The patella lay upon the outer half of the articular surface, with its outer margin a little tilted upwards. Lifting the leg and thigh to a right angle with the body, and making very slight pressure upon the outer margin of the patella, it immediately resumed its place. Very little inflammation ensued.

In some instances, where other means have failed, the reduction has been effected by violent flexion and extension of the knee, aided by lateral pressure.

I have already mentioned, when speaking of dislocation into the foramen thyroideum, the case of N. Smith, in whose person I found at the same moment a dislocation of the thigh, a subluxation outwards of the tibia, and a complete outward luxation of the corresponding patella. This was occasioned by a fall from a height upon the inside of the knee. I reduced the tibia first, and then easily replaced the patella by lifting the leg and pushing with my fingers against its outer margin.

In many cases the patients themselves have reduced the dislocation immediately, and the surgeon is only consulted in relation to the after-treatment. Liston says that this is so constantly the fact, or else such dislocations are really so rare, that it has never happened to him to have an opportunity of reducing any form of dislocation of the patella.

A young gentleman, æt. 25, residing in Somerset, N. Y., called upon me in consequence of having discovered a floating cartilage in his knee-joint. His account of the matter was that on the 1st of February, 1858, he was kicked by a cow upon the outside of the right leg, about six inches below the knee, and that he immediately found the patella dislocated outwards. After several efforts, he finally succeeded in reducing it himself. His knee soon became greatly swollen, so that for five weeks he was unable to walk, and he has been more or less lame to this time. Six months after the accident he discovered a floating cartilage on the inside of the patella, about one inch in diameter, which occasionally slips between the joint surfaces, and suddenly trips him up.

---

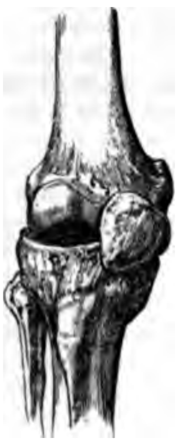
[1] Op. cit., vol. i. p. 260.

§ 2. Dislocations of the Patella Inwards.

Causes.—Less frequent than dislocations outwards, they are occasioned generally by direct blows received upon the outer margin of the patella.

The symptoms, pathological anatomy, and treatment, will be the same as in dislocations outwards, except so far as these must necessarily vary from the opposite position of the patella.

FIG. 337.



Dislocation of the patella inwards.

§ 3. Dislocations of the Patella upon its Axis.

Syn.—"Semi-rotation;" Miller. "Luxation Verticale;" Malgaigne.

These accidents, of which I have found recorded about twenty-four examples—and one additional case has been seen by myself—seem to be the result of the same causes which produce lateral luxations; and, indeed, they may be regarded as only exaggerated forms of incomplete lateral dislocations. In these latter accidents, as we have already noticed, the external or the internal margin of the patella, according as the subluxation is to the outer or inner side, is thrown more or less obliquely forwards; a position into which it is carried partly by the peculiar form of the articulating surfaces, and partly by the action of the vasti and rectus femoris muscles. If now these muscles were to contract suddenly and violently, and the return of the patella to its normal position were prevented by the lodgment of one of its margins in the intercondyloidean fossa, the other or free margin would be compelled to rise until it became perpendicular to the limb, or it might perhaps even become completely reversed in its socket.

The signs of the accident are such as to render an error in the diagnosis almost impossible. The limb is generally found forcibly extended, occasionally it is in a position of moderate flexion, but the projection of the sharp border of the patella directly forwards under the skin is itself sufficient to determine the true nature of the injury.

Reduction may be effected by the same manœuvres which we have recommended in lateral luxations; but if these measures do not succeed, we may direct the patient to make a violent effort himself to flex and extend the limb, or the surgeon may force the limb into flexion and extension alternately, or he may rotate the tibia upon the femur, and then flex. Finally, he ought to make use of lateral pressure also, upon both margins of the upright patella, but in opposite directions.

In all cases it would be advisable to put the patient under the influence of an anæsthetic before attempting reduction. In a case reported by Dr. H. Hunt, of Beloit, the reduction occurred spontaneously as soon as the patient was chloroformed, although it had resisted all the efforts previously made.[1]

---

[1] H. Hunt, M.D., the Medical Record, April 1, 1873.

Watson, of New York, has related the following example of rotation of the patella upon its inner margin ("Luxation Verticale Externe," *Malg.*):—

Henry Burton, aged about thirty-five years, of rather slender frame, while riding on horseback in a crowd, received a blow upon his knee from a horse ridden by another person. When seen by Dr. Watson, soon after the accident, the leg was perfectly straight, but could be flexed to about an angle of 140° without causing pain. "The patella appeared to be slightly drawn up, and it was twisted upon its axis, presenting its outer edge, in a prominent hard line, in front of the knee; its inner edge was resting either in the groove between the condyles of the femur, upon which its posterior face should naturally play, or in the small depression on the anterior face of the femur, immediately above this groove. The anterior surface of the patella was turned inwards, its posterior surface outwards, and it rested nearly at right angles with its natural position. Its upper and lower attachments were both preserved, and could be distinctly felt; and a sort of band appeared to pass from its under, or, as it now lay, its outer face, inwards to the deeper portion of the knee-joint. This band, as I conceived, was caused either by the tension of the capsular ligament, or by the rupture of its edge, as it passes from the outer side of the patella. The position of the bone was so well marked that no one at all acquainted with the anatomy of the part could mistake the nature of the accident.

"With the leg extended, and the anterior muscles of the thigh forced downwards as much as possible, pressure was made upon the patella, with the expectation of forcing down its prominent edge. The effort was followed only by an increase of pain, the bone remaining permanently fixed. Another attempt was made to cant its posterior edge inwards, and to bring its anterior edge outwards, without pressing against the condyles of the femur, by forcing the head of a key against the posterior, now the outer, face of the patella (using this as a fulcrum), and pressing the prominent edge of the bone toward the outer condyle. This manœuvre gave him no pain, but was as fruitless in its result as the other. At length the knee was forcibly bent and immediately straightened again; and then, by canting the patella as before, and pushing it slightly downwards and inwards, it sprung with a sudden snap into its proper position."[1]

Dr. Joseph P. Gazzam, of Pittsburg, Pa., has met with a similar case. On the 10th of September, 1842, James Porter was thrown while wrestling, and immediately found himself unable to rise. Dr. Gazzam saw him about an hour after the accident, and found the patella of the right leg dislocated on its axis, and resting on its inner edge in the groove between the condyles of the femur. Dr. G. proceeded to attempt reduction, but failed, after having made repeated trials by lifting the limb toward the body and by pressure in opposite directions. In consultation with Dr. Addison, it was now determined to divide the ligamentum patellæ, which was done by introducing beneath the skin a narrow-bladed knife, and cutting close to the tubercle of the tibia. Again the attempts at reduction were renewed, but without success. The patella could be moved on its edge more freely than before the cutting, but resisted every effort to replace it. The patient was now bled in the erect posture and until the approach of syncope, but to no purpose. On the following morning it was determined to adopt, with some modification, the mode practised so successfully by Dr. Watson. "The thigh was strongly flexed," says Dr. Gazzam, "on the pelvis, and the heel elevated. Then the leg was flexed steadily and forcibly on the thigh, and suddenly straightened. At the moment of straightening the leg, I pressed very strongly against the lower edge of the patella from without, with the head of a door-key well wrapped, while Dr. Addison pressed with both thumbs against the upper edge of the bone toward the external condyle. On the fourth trial this manœuvre succeeded, the bone springing into its place with a snap." Recovery was uninterrupted, and two or three months after, the patient had the complete use of his limb.[1]

---

[1] Watson, New York Journ. Med., Oct. 1839, p. 302.

The following case is reported by Dr. S. F. Morris, New York:—

"Mr. B., aged 27, of slender build, while playing at ball, in endeavoring to strike the ball had to jump up and turn partially round, when, on resuming his former position, he fell, his leg refusing to bend. He appreciated the nature of his injury, and, with the aid of the men in the store, endeavored to 'push it back.' Failing in this, surgical aid was sought, but, despite three attempts at reduction, the patella remained displaced. He was then taken to his home.

"I saw him about two hours after the accident. He complained of severe pain when any manipulation was made. The leg was perfectly straight. The patella was firmly wedged (its outer edge) in the intercondyloid fossa; its anterior surface looking outwards and slightly downwards, its posterior face looking inwards and upwards. The prominence of the edge of the patella, thus twisting on its longitudinal axis, left no doubt as to the diagnosis.

"No attempt was made at reduction by me until the patient was etherized, when, assisted by Dr. C. M. Bell, of this city, it was easily performed in the following manner: The leg was raised from the bed, the thigh flexed on the pelvis. Dr. Bell then placed his thumb, as a fulcrum, beneath the under (posterior) surface of the patella, and pressed on the upper (anterior) surface; at the same time I slightly flexed, then suddenly extended and rotated the leg inwards. The patella immediately resumed its natural position."[2]

Dr. Sternberg, Assistant Surgeon U. S. A., has also published a case in the *Medical and Surgical Reporter*, reduced readily when the patient was under the influence of chloroform. I am unable to find the date of the record, but I think it was in 1869.

The following case is reported by G. P. Davis, M.D., of Hartford, Conn.

"A few weeks ago I was summoned to a nurse girl, who was reported to have 'put her knee out of joint.' On entering the room, I found the patient lying on her face, both legs extended, and the left foot pointing towards its fellow.

---

[1] Gazzam, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxxi., April, 1843, p. 363.

[2] Morris, New York Med. Record, May 15, 1869.

"On turning the patient upon her back, the left patella was plainly seen in a condition of 'vertical' displacement, *i. e.*, turned upon its inner edge, so that its upper surface looked toward the opposite knee. It was rigidly fixed, and the limb was entirely helpless.

"I learned that while sitting upon the floor, playing with the baby under her charge, she suddenly reached forward, at the same time twisting her body partly around, in order to seize the child, who was a little out of her reach, and who, she feared, was about to fall. She immediately became conscious that an accident had befallen her knee.

"The patient was etherized as she lay upon the floor. The whole limb was then elevated by an assistant, so as to relax the muscles in front of the thigh, and, by forcibly crowding down these muscles toward the knee with one hand, manipulating the patella at the same time with the other, reduction was effected with the utmost ease."[1]

April 1, 1875, through the courtesy of Dr. A. R. Robinson and of Prof. S. B. Ward, of New York, I was permitted to see a case of "semi-rotation" of the patella. The accident had happened the day before, in the person of Susan Newman, æt. 31, a muscular Scotch woman, while wrestling. Dr. Robinson being called, attempted reduction by pressure and by other means, but without success. About seventeen hours after the accident I found her in bed with the left leg extended upon the thigh, and the patella standing upon its inner margin, which rested in the intercondyloid notch. The patella was not vertical, but leaned over toward the outside of the knee.

While placing her under the influence of chloroform, she bent her leg to a right angle, but the patella continued to occupy its abnormal position. When completely under its influence, Dr. Ward extended and flexed the leg with no result. He then tilted the patella down until it lay flat upon the outer condyle (this was the position it took also when, being partially chloroformed, she flexed the leg); and after a second attempt, with moderate pressure against the outer margin of the patella, it suddenly resumed its position. None of the tendinous or muscular attachments were ruptured.

Dr. J. M. Boyd, of Thorntown, Indiana, reports a case of vertical dislocation, the patella resting upon its internal margin, in a negro 38 years old, and which was caused by muscular "spasms." Attempts were immediately made by a surgeon to reduce it, but without success. Subsequently Dr. Boyd tried also and failed; but at the end of two weeks the muscular spasms returned, and before Dr. Boyd could reach the house the bone had resumed its position spontaneously.[2] Malgaigne has reported, also, a case in the *Gazette Médicale*, for 1836, in which reduction was accomplished spontaneously during an attempt made by the patient to walk. The same writer refers to a case reduced under the influence of chloroform. Mr. Flower (*Holmes's Surgery*) records a similar case.

---

[1] Davis, Med, Record, Dec. 1, 1874.

[2] Boyd, Western Journ. Med., May, 1868, p. 275, and June, 1868, p. 341.

In a case of the same kind, published originally in *Rust's Magazine*, and which is copied at length by Mr. B. Cooper in his edition of Sir Astley's great work, the reduction was found impossible, notwithstanding the surgeon finally had the temerity to sever completely the tendon of the quadriceps extensor, and the ligamentum patellæ. Extensive suppuration followed, under which the poor fellow finally sank and died.

Dr. Alexander N. Dougherty, of Newark, N. J., has reported a case in which he succeeded in effecting reduction by pressure made with his hand while the limb was in an extended position, and without anæsthesia.[1]

Dr. Wm. B. Bradner, of Warwick, Orange Co., N. Y., reports a case occurring in a boy, æt. 9 years, caused by a fall in wrestling. The limb —the right—was slightly flexed. Dr. Bradner describes the reduction as follows: "To relieve the strain upon the patella preparatory to reduction, I seized his ankle in my right hand, and raised it from the bed; then I placed my left hand over the patella and grasped the knee; then by depressing the knee forcibly with one hand, and raising the heel with the other, I found it a very easy matter to rotate the patella to its normal bed." The boy recovered at once the complete use of his limb.[2]

Dr. W. R. Cluness, of Sacramento, Cal., reports a case reduced by him in the extended position and by lateral pressure.[3]

In a case occurring in a lady, 36 years of age, solely from muscular action, the reduction was easily effected by Blair D. Taylor, Assistant Surgeon U. S. A., by bending the knee as much as possible, and then suddenly straightening it, while at the same moment the patella was pressed firmly over.[4]

§ 4. Dislocations of the Patella Upwards.

Occasionally the ligamentum patellæ has been found so much elongated and relaxed, as to permit the patella to glide upwards upon the front of the femur. Heister and Ravaton have each seen an example in which a displacement from this cause existed to the extent of three inches. It is much more common, however, to meet with this dislocation as a result of a rupture of the ligamentum patellæ, as the following example will illustrate.

On the 18th of Dec. 1850, Dennis Mullards, æt. 50, was admitted to the surgical wards of the Buffalo Hospital of the Sisters of Charity. While at work on this same day, he had slipped and fallen, with his knee forcibly flexed under his body. I found the ligament of the patella torn asunder, and the patella drawn up two or three inches upon the front of the thigh. We applied at once the dressings used by me for a broken patella, and were able to bring the bone down completely to its place. Three weeks from the time of the receipt of the injury the dressings were removed, and the patella was found to be nearly but not quite in its original place. From this time we commenced to move the joint: in about ten days more he left the hospital, and I lost sight of him, so that I am unable to speak more definitely of the result.

---

[1] Dougherty, Med. Record, Dec. 30, 1876, p. 840.
[2] Bradner, Ibid., Jan. 20, 1877, p. 46.
[3] Cluness, Ibid., Jan. 27, 1877.
[4] Taylor, Ibid., May 26, 1877, p. 336.

In February, 1869, Dr. George H. Smith consulted me in relation to a gentleman who had ruptured the ligament of the patella in both legs, a little more than a year before, by catching his heel in descending from a carriage; the ligaments giving way in the powerful muscular effort which he made to prevent himself from falling.

Treated upon a single inclined plane in the same manner that I have recommended for a fractured patella, at the end of five weeks the patellæ were in place and the ligaments reunited. After walking about one month upon crutches he caught the heel of his right foot again and again ruptured the ligament of the patella in the same leg. A similar plan of treatment failed to accomplish anything, and when he consulted me the patella was displaced three inches upwards. He could raise the leg slowly to a position of extension while sitting, and was able to walk four or five miles a day.

Gibson has recorded a similar case, in which both patellæ were dislocated upwards by a rupture of the ligaments, occasioned by the exercise of leaping. He recovered the use of his limbs almost completely.[1]

(For examples of rupture of the quadriceps femoris, which some writers have incorrectly named Dislocations of the Patella Downwards, see *Velpeau's Surgery*, 1st Amer. ed., vol. i. p. 422; *New York Med. Times*, April 6, 1861, p. 226, and two cases reported by myself in the same volume of the *Med. Times*.)

CHAPTER XVIII.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE HEAD OF THE TIBIA (FEMORO-TIBIAL).

Syn.—"Tibia upon the femur;" "dislocations of the leg."

In consequence of the great size and irregularity of the articular surfaces between the tibia and femur, together with the remarkable number and strength of the ligaments which bind the two bones together, dislocations at this joint are exceedingly rare. They are known to take place, however, in four principal directions, namely, backwards, forwards, inwards, and outwards. A dislocation may also occur in either of the diagonals between these points, that is, antero-laterally or postero-laterally. They may be either complete or incomplete. Velpeau has found upon record thirteen examples of complete dislocations forwards and eight backwards, but not one of a complete lateral luxation. Velpeau thought, also, that the antero-posterior luxations were always complete, but Malgaigne has shown that this opinion is erroneous.

---

[1] Gibson, Surgery, vol. i. p. 395, 6th ed.

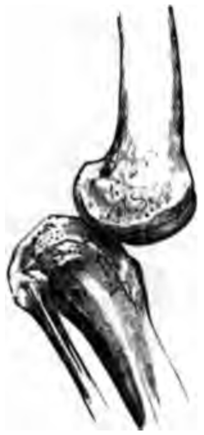
Simple flexion and extension, however extreme, are generally insufficient to produce either of these dislocations. They may be produced by a violent blow upon the lower end of the femur or upon the upper end of the tibia, or by twisting the tibia upon the femur, as when the foot is made fast in a hole, and the body swings around upon the knee.

§ 1. Dislocations of the Head of the Tibia Backwards.

Symptoms.—The head of the tibia is felt in the popliteal space; and, if the dislocation is complete, the pressure upon the popliteal nerve becomes excessively painful.

A marked depression exists in front, immediately below the patella, and especially upon the sides of the ligamentum patellæ; the condyles of the femur project strongly in front; the leg may be not at all or only slightly shortened, or the shortening may amount to one inch or more; and usually it is in a position of extreme extension, or thrown forwards from the line of the axis of the femur; but its position has been found to vary greatly in different cases, the limb being sometimes very much flexed, and in others very slightly flexed, or perfectly straight.

Fig. 338.



Dislocation of the head of the tibia backwards.

Pathological Anatomy.—The posterior ligament of the joint is torn; the muscles of the ham are put upon the stretch; the popliteal nerves and vessels compressed; and the head of the tibia either rests partly upon the posterior half of the lower articulating surface of the femur, or it passes up and rests only against its posterior articulating surface, which in this direction extends an inch or more upwards. If the dislocation is complete, the crucial ligaments are also torn, and all the parts about the joint suffer extensive injury from stretching, laceration, or compression.

Prognosis.—Malgaigne has seen three examples of incomplete backward luxations which were not reduced, and neither of the persons was very greatly maimed in consequence. One walked with crutches after three or four days, and with a cane after about five weeks. Another did not leave his bed under one month, and it was nearly one year before he could lay aside his crutches; but both of them were finally able to walk at least twelve leagues per day. Malgaigne informs us, however, that in a similar case seen by Lassus, the patient was confined to his bed two years, although he finally recovered a tolerable use of his limb.

If the reduction is promptly effected, the limb kept perfectly quiet a sufficient length of time, and in other respects properly managed, not much inflammation need generally be anticipated, and the limb may suffer in the end very little if any maiming.

Treatment.—It will be proper, at first, to attempt the reduction by simple manipulation, as this is often found to succeed when the dislocation is recent and incomplete, and especially when the system is greatly depressed by the shock of the injury. If the dislocation is complete, however, we can hardly anticipate success without the application of some extending force.

In the employment of manipulation we ought to be governed at first by the same rule which we have found so generally applicable in dislocations of the femur, namely, to carry the limb in those directions in which it will move easily, or without the application of much force. If this fails, we may at once resort to forced flexion alternating with extension; rotating or rocking the limb also occasionally from one side to the other, while at the same moment strong pressure is made upon the projecting bones at the knee-joint in opposite directions, or in the direction of the articulation.

Finally, it may be necessary to resort to extension, made by means of a lacq, or by the hands of strong assistants, above the ankle, always at first in the direction of the axis of the tibia; the counter-extending band being applied to the perineum if the leg is straight, but to the lower and back part of the thigh if the leg is flexed.

A very convenient mode of making extension, where we wish to apply more than usual force, is to lay the whole limb over a firm double-inclined plane, or fracture splint, securing the thigh to the thigh-piece with a roller, and making the extension with the screw attached to the foot-board. This method, however, while it enables us to use great force in the extension, prevents the surgeon from employing, at the same time, those flexions, extensions, and other manipulations, upon which success so often depends.

Dr. James Carmichael has reported a case in which reduction was effected easily by flexion, when traction had failed.[1]

Mr. Rose has related, in the *Provincial Med. Journal* of June 11, 1842, a characteristic example of this accident, except that the patella had also suffered a lateral displacement, presenting the usual favorable termination.

A woman was standing upon a low ladder, when a carriage driven furiously came in contact with it, and precipitated her to the ground. Mr. Rose, who saw her almost immediately, found the tibia completely dislocated at the knee, the head being driven behind the condyles of the femur into the ham, with the patella thrown to the outside of the external condyle, and the leg in a state of fixed extension. Immediately, and without difficulty, the bones were restored by applying one hand to the patella, the other to the back of the upper portion of the tibia, and simultaneously pulling and pushing those bones toward their natural positions. The patient was then removed to a bed, and by the diligent use of antiphlogistic remedies inflammation was kept in check, and the case reached a favorable termination without one untoward symptom. After the lapse of only a few weeks, she had completely recovered the use of the knee-joint.[2]

---

[1] New York Med. Gazette, Aug. 22, 1868; from the Lancet.

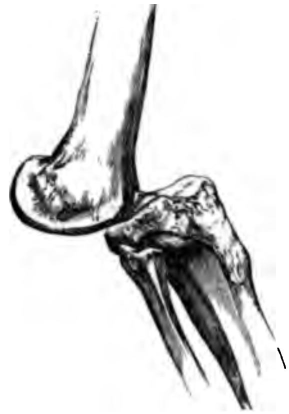
[2] Rose, Am. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xxxi. p 216.

Dr. Walsham communicated a case to Sir Astley Cooper, in which the dislocation was not only complete, but the tendon of the quadriceps extensor was ruptured. The leg was bent forwards. The reduction was accomplished very easily by extension made with the hands by four men, in the line of the axis of the limb. In about one month this man began to walk with crutches, but he was not perfectly recovered until after five months; at which time the crutches were finally laid aside.[1]

§ 2. Dislocations of the Head of the Tibia Forwards.

The signs of this accident are the reverse of those which belong to dislocations backwards. The patella, tibia, and fibula are prominent in front, while the condyles of the femur may be felt behind, pressing strongly upon the muscles, nerves, and bloodvessels which occupy the popliteal space. In case the dislocation is complete, a shortening may exist to the extent of one or even three inches. Dr. O'Beirne, of Dublin, has mentioned a case to Mr. B. Cooper, in which the shortening was three inches and a half, and Mr. Mayo has seen one example in which the dislocated limb was "fully four inches" shorter than the other.[2]

FIG. 339.



Incomplete dislocation of the head of the tibia forwards.

In consequence of the pressure upon the popliteal artery, the pulsations in the branches below are frequently interrupted, and in one instance this pressure was sufficient to produce finally a dry gangrene.

Dr. Gorde relates a case in the *Bulletin de Thérapeutique*, occurring in a woman nearly sixty years old. This woman was returning home at night with a heavy burden, and in a state of intoxication, when she stepped into a ditch as deep as up to the middle of her thighs. The body was thrown forwards by the fall, while the feet stuck at the bottom of the ditch; the whole force of the impulse being sustained by the thighs. The lower end of the femur was found driven downwards and backwards, and lodged under the muscles of the calf of the leg; the limb being shortened three inches. Reduction was promptly effected, and without inflicting any pain of which the patient complained. In six weeks the patient was cured.[3]

Mr. Toogood has reported also, in the *Provincial Medical Journal* of June 18th, 1842, an example of complete dislocation in this direction, in which the appearance was so dreadful, that Mr. Toogood at first despaired of being able to reduce it; but by directing two men to make counter-extension while he made extension, the reduction was immediately effected. At the end of one month the patient was able to leave his bed; and sixteen years after, Dr. Toogood saw him walking "with very little lameness."[1] Parker, of Liverpool, has reported another example in the *London and Edinburgh Monthly Journal* for December, 1842, which was occasioned by the fall of a heavy spar upon a man's back, and the consequent violent bending of the knee under his body. In this case the limb was slightly flexed, and the patella was loose and floating. The reduction was effected without much difficulty by extension and counter-extension made by two men, while the operator, placing his knee in the ham of the patient, attempted to bring the leg to a right angle with the thigh.[2]

---

[1] Walsham, Sir A. Cooper on Disloc., etc., 2d Lond. ed., p. 188.

[2] B. Cooper's ed. of Sir Astley Cooper on Disloc., etc., pp. 214, 215.

[3] Gorde, Am. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xvi. p. 225, May, 1835.

B. Cooper, Malgaigne, Little,[3] and others, have recorded examples of this accident.

March 9, 1865, Hiram Wescott, of Sandy Cove, Nova Scotia, æt. 45, was caught by his sled, drawn by horses, in such a way that a beam pressed against the front and lower end of the femur while the heel was caught and arrested by a stump. The foot was thrown forwards and the upper end of the tibia completely dislocated in the same direction. It was at once reduced by a person who was present, but on attempting to use the leg in walking it was reluxated immediately. Mr. J. H. Harris, medical student, found the limb soon after completely luxated, with the leg thrown forwards in the position of dorsal flexion about 45°. The tendons of the hamstring muscles were not ruptured, but had slid forwards past the condyles of the femur. There was no external wound. Reduction was easily accomplished by simple extension. Pasteboard splints were then applied. On the third day the knee was considerably swollen, and some ecchymosis existed about the popliteal region. On the fifth day these symptoms had much increased. Mr. Harris then applied extension to the foot, with the aid of adhesive plaster, pulleys and weights, and by elevating the foot of the bed. The amount of extension employed was 9 lbs. This gave immediate relief to the pain, and was continued until the inflammation subsided. His recovery was steady, and in four months he walked with crutches or a cane.

In 1864 a similar dislocation was presented at the Brooklyn City Hospital, in which reduction having been practised, the patient died. The case is reported very fully by Dr. Le Roy M. Yale.[4]

Dr. White, of Buffalo, politely invited me to see with him a lad, æt. 10, whose tibia had been partially dislocated forwards eight weeks before, by a boy having hit the top of his knee with his head, while they were at play. His father, who is himself a physician, residing near town, reduced the limb very easily, by extension made with his own hands, and by pressing upon the projecting bones. Violent inflammation ensued, but at the time when I saw him, the knee was free from soreness or swelling, and the motions of the joint were nearly restored.

Dr. Charles S. Downes, of McIndoe's Falls, Vt., has sent me the following account of a case which occurred in his own practice. October, 1861, Mrs. H., a robust young married woman, aged about 20 years, was driving a young horse and holding her infant in her arms, when the horse ran and she was thrown out. One of her legs being caught in the wheel, she was carried over three or four times in its revolutions before she became disengaged, holding meanwhile upon her infant with such firmness that it suffered no harm.

---

[1] Toogood, Am. Journ. of Med. Sci., vol. xxxi. p. 465.

[2] E. Parker, ibid.

[3] Little, New York Med. Times, Aug. 17, 1861.

[4] Yale, New York Journ. Med., vol. ii. p. 124, Nov. 1865.

A few hours later Dr. Downes and Dr. Burton found a complete dislocation of the tibia and fibula forwards, and the lower end of the femur could be felt under the muscles of the calf of the leg. The limb was shortened four inches and a half. The patella lay loosely in front of the femur, with its lower margin tilted forwards.

The patient was laid upon a bed, and a perineal band made fast to one of the posts, while a laque was placed upon the foot and attached to a rope folded upon itself and forming a pulley or "Spanish windlass," such as is described at page 755. In this way the reduction was speedily and easily accomplished. Hot fomentations were subsequently applied for several days, the limb being kept perfectly at rest. In about three months she was able to do her own housework, and in a short time after all traces of her accident had disappeared.

The following account of a case was sent to me by my young friend, Dr. Alonzo Pettit, of Elizabethport, N. J.:—

"Joseph McGuire, laborer, æt. 26, was stealing a ride upon a freight train upon the Central Railroad of New Jersey, on the evening of June 19, 1874. He was sitting upon the platform of the car, with his feet upon the platform of the next car, his legs extended. The train slacking up at a station, before he had time to bend his knees, the cars came together and pushed the head of the left tibia upwards upon the femur.

"I saw him about half an hour after the accident, and found a complete dislocation of the head of the tibia, with the patella forwards upon the femur. The leg was slightly flexed, and shortened two and a half inches. I succeeded in reducing it easily without assistance, or the use of anæsthetics, by grasping the leg with the left hand, the right being in the popliteal space, making moderate extension and flexion, and pressing upon the condyles of the femur. There was considerable swelling and inflammation, but they yielded under the use of refrigerant lotions. The leg was kept extended for three weeks, during which time he suffered no pain whatever. At the end of two weeks I began the use of passive motion, cautiously, and after three weeks I allowed him to begin to walk, wearing a firm elastic knee-cap. July 22d, when I last saw him, he walked with a very slight halt, and could bend the knee about 25°, and was still improving."

§ 3. Dislocations of the Head of the Tibia Outwards.

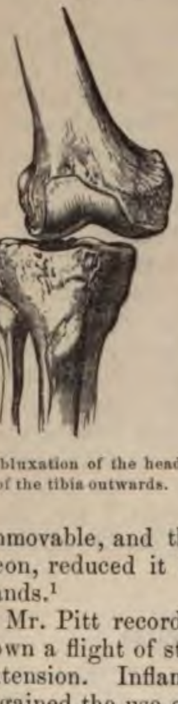
Occasionally, owing to a violent wrench of the knee-joint, the lateral ligaments upon one side or the other are ruptured, and consequently the joint surfaces separate somewhat from each other; or when the limb is moved, the head of the tibia may slide a little forwards or backwards, or to either side. These are not properly examples of subluxation; nor should we consider as belonging to this class the accident originally described by Mr. Hey as an "internal derangement of the knee-joint," but which also by some writers has been termed a "subluxation of the knee." Of this latter accident I will take occasion hereafter to speak a little more particularly.

In subluxation, properly so called, if the direction of the dislocation is outwards, the outer condyle of the femur rests upon the inner articulating surface of the tibia, and if the direction of the dislocation is inwards, the inner condyle of the femur rests upon the outer articulating surface of the tibia.

The signs which characterize this accident are such as cannot easily be mistaken. The limb is not shortened, nor is there anything especially diagnostic in its position, since it has been found to be sometimes flexed, and at other times straight; but the strong lateral projections made by the inner condyle of the femur on the one hand, and by the heads of the tibia and fibula on the other, cannot fail to inform us as to the true nature of the accident.

The treatment will not differ essentially from that which has already been recommended in dislocation of the tibia backwards or forwards. If any other expedients can prove useful, they must be left to the judgment of the surgeon whenever the exigencies of the case shall demand them.

Fig. 340.



Subluxation of the head of the tibia outwards.

I have already mentioned the case of N. Smith, who, in consequence of a fall from a window, had a dislocation of the right femur, tibia, and patella. The tibia was subluxated outwards, and the leg was partially flexed upon the thigh, with the toes everted. By moderate extension, made with my own hands, united with alternate flexion and extension, the bone was easily and promptly restored to its place. Having reduced the femur also, the limb was laid over a gently inclined plane made of pillows; and cloths moistened with cool water were kept constantly applied to the knee for many days. Very little swelling followed the accident, and his recovery was rapid and complete.

A man was received into the North London Hospital, with a partial dislocation of the tibia outwards, and although the knee was much swollen, the nature of the injury was easily determined. The knee was immovable, and the toes turned outwards. Mr. Hallam, the house surgeon, reduced it by extension and counter-extension made by his own hands.[1]

Mr. Pitt records a similar case in a young lady, produced by a fall down a flight of stairs. It was reduced easily by extension and counter-extension. Inflammation followed, but it was finally controlled, and she regained the use of her limbs.[2]

In one case of subluxation, mentioned by Sir Astley Cooper, and in a second recorded by Bransby Cooper, the recovery of the functions of the joint did not seem to have been so rapid; the joint remaining unstable and tender for a long time afterwards.[1]

---

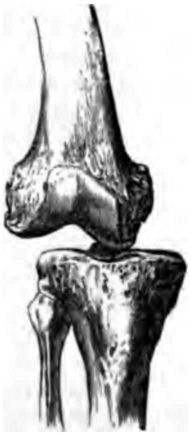
[1] Hallam, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. xix. p. 251.

[2] Pitt, ibid., vol. xxxi. p. 465.

§ 4. Dislocations of the Head of the Tibia Inwards.

There is nothing peculiar in either the signs, conditions, or treatment of this accident, as distinguished from a dislocation outwards, to demand of us a special consideration.

FIG. 341.



Subluxation of the head of the tibia inwards.

Sir Astley Cooper has mentioned two cases of subluxation inwards, and Mr. B. Cooper has added to these a third. Sir Astley remarks that in the first accident, the only one indeed which he had himself ever seen, he was struck with three circumstances: first, the great deformity of the knee from the projection of the tibia; second, the ease with which the bone was reduced by direct extension; and third, by the little inflammation which followed. The second case of which Sir Astley speaks was communicated to him by a Mr. Richards. In this case the fibula was also broken, and the reduction was accomplished only after extension had been made by several persons for half an hour. The limb became excessively swollen, and remained so for many weeks. Eighteen months after the accident the knee continued somewhat stiff, and there was an unnatural lateral motion in the joint, from the injury which the ligaments had sustained. The patient referred to by Bransby Cooper had met with the accident by a fall upon the foot, with his leg bent under him; and a fellow-workman had reduced the bone by extension and pressure. Mr. Cooper thinks that not only the internal lateral ligament was torn, but also some fibres of the vastus externus and the crucial ligaments. Violent inflammation ensued, which did not permit him to leave the hospital until after about two weeks.[2] Fergusson has seen two examples of unreduced subluxation inwards, in both of which the patients had regained useful limbs.[3]

Malgaigne mentions that Boyer, Costallat, and Key had each seen one similar example; and he also enumerates two additional cases of complete luxation attended with a protrusion of the bone through an external wound; in both of which the reduction was easily effected and the patients recovered.[4]

§ 5. Dislocations of the Head of the Tibia Backwards and Outwards.

In June, 1853, Henry J., of Dansville, N. Y., æt. 24, was thrown by an enraged bull, and his left leg, being caught under the knee by the horns, was twisted violently. Drs. Prior, of Dansville, and Batton, of

---

[1] B. Cooper's ed. of Sir Astley, op. cit., pp. 111-13.

[2] Ibid.

[3] Fergusson, op. cit., p. 284.

[4] Malgaigne, op. cit., tom. ii. p. 956.

Burns, were called, and found the left knee completely dislocated; the tibia being displaced backwards beyond the condyles of the femur, and also a little outwards. The foot and leg were inclined outwards. With the assistance of four men, extension and counter-extension were made in the line of the axis of the limb, and the reduction was easily accomplished. Pasteboard splints, bandages, etc., were applied to maintain the bones in place; but the swelling came on rapidly, and in the evening these dressings were removed. The limb was now laid over a double-inclined plane carefully padded, in order to press the upper end of the tibia forwards, as it manifested a constant inclination to become displaced backwards. This apparatus was employed six weeks, with the exception of two or three days, during which the limb was laid upon pillows, but as the pillows did not sufficiently support the back of the tibia, the double-inclined plane was resumed. After the removal of the plane, during seven weeks longer, an angular splint was kept closely applied to the back of the limb.

Seven months after the accident, on the 23d of January, 1854, Dr. Robinson, of Hornellsville, brought the gentleman to me. I found the bones displaced backwards about three-quarters of an inch, and half an inch outwards, or to the fibular side. This was the position of the bones when he was sitting with his leg bent at a right angle with the thigh, but when he stood erect and bore some weight upon the foot, the outward displacement ceased, and the backward displacement only remained. It was very easy, however, in whatever position the leg might be, to push the bones forwards by the hands until nearly all deformity had disappeared. He could flex the leg to a right angle with the thigh, and straighten it completely, but he could not lift the foot and leg from the floor while sitting with his limb extended in front of him. He was unable to bear sufficient weight upon his foot to use it at all in progression, on account of the inability to fix and steady the limb, but not on account of any pain or soreness which it occasioned.

It was very plain that the surgeons were not in fault for this unfortunate condition; indeed, they seem to have exercised throughout great ingenuity and skill in its management.

I directed the young man to Mr. John C. Seiffert, of Buffalo, a very ingenious instrument-maker, who has since succeeded, I learn, in adapting to his knee a mechanical contrivance which enables him to walk quite well.

Thomas Wells, of Columbia, South Carolina, has described a similar accident, the tibia being dislocated outwards and backwards, which terminated fatally on the fourth day in consequence mainly of exposure, intemperance, and neglect to apply for surgical aid. The bones were never reduced, and the autopsy disclosed also a fracture of the internal condyle of the femur.[1]

---

[1] Wells, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., vol. x. p. 25, May, 1832.

§ 6. Internal Derangement of the Knee-Joint.

Syn.—"Slipping of the semilunar fibro-cartilages;" Hey. "Partial dislocation of the thigh-bone from the semilunar cartilages;" Sir Astley Cooper. "Subluxation of the semilunar cartilages;" Malgaigne. "Subluxation of the knee;" Erichsen. To these we think it proper to add, as giving rise to the same class of symptoms, "Floating cartilages in the knee-joint."

We have already expressed our opinion that this accident is in no proper sense a subluxation of the knee; and we should not, therefore, think it worth while to make any farther allusion to it, were it not necessary in order to enable the student of surgery to distinguish between the phenomena which belong to it and those which belong strictly to subluxation of this joint.

Symptoms.—The patient is suddenly thrown to the ground while walking, as if by an instantaneous loss of power in the affected limb, this loss of control over the limb being accompanied usually with sharp pain, referred to the region of the knee-joint; or he trips his toe against something in his path, and the toes becoming everted, the leg suddenly gives way under him; in some cases it has happened when the patient was turning in bed, the weight of the bedclothes hanging upon the toes so as to occasion a strain and rotation outwards at the knee-joint, or it follows upon a subluxation of the joint, as in one example which I shall presently relate.

If the patient is walking when the accident takes place, and he falls to the ground, he finds himself unable to move the limb, or to stand upon it; but by manipulation, the difficulty is, in most cases, as easily overcome as it occurred, when immediately the motions of the joint become free, and he walks off as if nothing had happened.

When the accident has once taken place, it is afterwards exceedingly liable to occur from very slight causes, and eventually the knee-joint becomes tender and the capsule fills with synovia, indicating the existence of subacute synovitis.

A single example will illustrate the usual history of these cases.

A young man, from Colesville, N. Y., æt. 23, consulted me, on the 27th of Oct. 1858, in relation to the condition of his knee-joint. He stated that on the 13th of Aug. 1858, while standing with the whole weight of his body resting upon the left leg, a mate struck him on the inside of the lower end of the left femur. The blow was made with the palm of the hand, but with sufficient force to throw him down. It was immediately noticed that the tibia was partially dislocated inwards at the knee-joint. The whole lower part of the limb was inclined outwards. A person present in the room seized upon the foot and by extension easily brought it back to place; the bone resuming its position with an audible snap. After this he continued to walk about until night. Two days after, the knee had become so much inflamed that he was obliged to take to his bed, on which he was confined three weeks. Gradually the swelling subsided, and in about five weeks after the accident he began to walk on crutches. On the 23d of Sept. he was walking in the store without crutches, when he suddenly felt a sensation of slipping in the joint, and he fell to the floor as if he had been tripped up. At the time when he called upon me, this had happened many times, but had never been attended with pain. The joint was filled with synovia, and tender, yet I could distinctly feel a hard body just to the inside of the ligamentum patellæ, and which moved freely under the finger.

Pathological Anatomy.—The same class of symptoms, with only very slight modification, belongs probably to several varieties of "internal derangement of the knee-joint;" and first it will be remembered that the semilunar cartilages upon which the margins of the condyles of the femur rest, are attached to the tibia by several ligaments; but when, from relaxation or a violent strain, any one of these ligaments becomes elongated or gives way, the portion of cartilage which it restrains is permitted to become partially displaced, and by interposing its thick margin between the deeper articulating surfaces the bones are separated and the muscles lose their control over the joint; second, these ligaments may not only yield, but a fragment of one of the cartilages may become actually broken off from the main portion; third, the femur may perhaps escape behind some portion of an interarticular cartilage, and thus, instead of the cartilage placing itself between the joint surfaces, the femur itself may have thrust it into this position; fourth, a cartilage, or some portion of a cartilage, may become hypertrophied, and thus give rise to the symptoms described; fifth, in other cases still, a bony, cartilaginous, fibrinous, or calcareous growth or concretion forming within the joint, and, if originally attached, becoming separated from the capsule, may move about more or less freely, and give rise to the same class of symptoms which we have described.

This last variety has generally been described under the name of "floating cartilages;" but since these bodies are not always cartilaginous, and especially since they do not always by any means move so freely as to be properly designated as "floating," the term is less appropriate than that originally given by Hey, and which we have chosen to adopt.

Treatment.—For the purpose of obtaining immediate relief, it is generally sufficient to flex the leg completely and then suddenly extend it, or to combine this motion with a slight twisting or rocking of the knee-joint. Sometimes this experiment has to be repeated several times before it is completely successful, and in a few instances it has failed altogether. I think I must have met with ten or twelve examples in the course of my practice, and in no instance has the sudden flexion and extension of the limb failed to overcome the difficulty.

As to the question of subsequent treatment, especially as to whether it is proper to attempt their extirpation when they are found to be loose, or to make any other surgical interference, I prefer to leave its consideration to those general treatises upon surgery where it more properly belongs.

CHAPTER XIX.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE LOWER END OF THE TIBIA (TIBIO-TARSAL).

Syn.—"Dislocations of the ankle-joint;" Chelius and others.

The tibia may be dislocated at its lower end in four directions; namely, inwards, outwards, forwards, and backwards. Most of these dislocations complicate themselves with fractures of the fibula or of the tibia, or with fractures of both bones.

Dupuytren, Malgaigne, and a few other surgeons have reported examples also of dislocations forwards and inwards.

Boyer, with a majority of the French writers, and several English and German surgeons, speak of these dislocations as belonging to the foot; consequently the outward dislocation of Boyer is the inward dislocation of Sir Astley Cooper, Malgaigne, myself, and others, who prefer to regard the tibia as the bone dislocated.

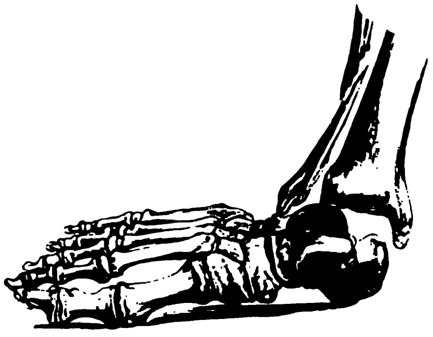
§ 1. Dislocations of the Lower End of the Tibia Inwards.

Syn.—"Inward tibio-tarsal luxations;" Malgaigne. "Dislocations of the foot outwards;" Boyer and others.

Causes.—This dislocation is occasioned generally by a fall from a height, upon the bottom of the foot, the foot receiving at the same moment a sufficient inclination outwards to determine the main force of the impulse toward the inner side of the ankle. It may be produced also by a blow received directly upon the outside of the leg just above the ankle, or by a violent twist or wrench of the foot outwards.

Pathological Anatomy.—I have already, in the chapter on fractures of the fibula, stated my opinion that a large majority of those accidents which have been called inward and outward dislocations of the tibia, were merely examples of lateral rotation of the astragalus within the half ginglymoid and half orbicular socket formed by the lower extremities of the tibia and fibula; and that true dislocations, either partial or complete, are at this joint and in these directions very rare occurrences. We shall continue, however, in accordance with the general practice of writers, to call them all dislocations, whe-

FIG. 342.



Dislocation of the lower end of the tibia inwards.

ther the astragalus simply rotates on its axis, or is displaced laterally and horizontally from the tibia.

In the most common form of the accident, then, when the foot is violently twisted outwards, the astragalus becomes tilted upon its outer and upper margin in such a way that this margin slides inwards and places itself underneath the middle portion of the lower articulating surface of the tibia; its upper and inner margin descends toward the extremity of the malleolus internus, and the outer surface of the astragalus presents obliquely upwards and outwards, instead of directly outwards as it would do in its natural position. This cannot occur without a rupture of the internal tibio-tarsal ligaments, or a fracture of the malleolus internus, or both; indeed, a fracture of the internal malleolus is a very common circumstance in connection with this form of dislocation. Much more frequently, however, the fibula itself gives way at a point within from two to five inches of its lower extremity; or sometimes the fracture in the fibula occurs through that portion which forms the malleolus externus. For more particular information as to the causes and relative frequency of these fractures, I refer the reader to the chapter on fractures of the fibula.

Rarely it happens that, instead of this lateral rotation of the astragalus, there occurs a true lateral displacement of the tibia inwards upon the astragalus, and the outer portion of the lower articulating surface of the tibia comes to rest upon the inner portion of the upper articulating surface of the astragalus; or it may slide completely off in the same direction; a result which is usually attended with a laceration of the muscles and integuments, converting the accident into a compound dislocation. In some cases this extreme displacement occurs without such laceration.

In this form of the accident, the true lateral luxation, the fibula may remain unbroken and undisturbed, the tibia merely having become displaced inwards; or the fibula may give way also above the articulation, while the malleolus internus, and the internal lateral ligaments, are equally liable to rupture as in the other form of the accident.

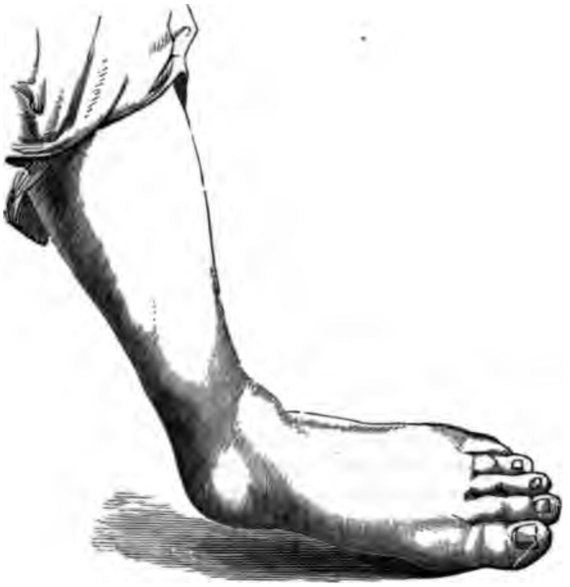
Sometimes, in addition to these complications, the lower end of the tibia is found to be broken obliquely upwards and outwards from the articulating surface, leaving that fragment attached to the fibula which corresponds to the inferior peroneo-tibial articulation.

Symptoms.—The foot is more or less violently abducted, the sole of the foot presenting downwards and outwards instead of directly downwards; the malleolus internus projects strongly at the inner side of the joint; and at the outer side there is a corresponding depression, generally most marked a little above the articulation near the point of fracture in the fibula. The pain is very great, and the foot is immovably fixed so far as the volition of the patient can determine motion, but the surgeon can generally move it pretty freely, yet not without causing a great increase of the pain. When the dislocation is complete, and the fibula is also broken, the limb becomes slightly shortened.

Treatment.—When the accident is of the nature of a simple rotation of the astragalus upon its axis, the reduction is often accomplished with the greatest ease by seizing upon the foot and forcibly adducting it.

Not unfrequently the patient himself, or some other person who is present, has effected the reduction before the surgeon is called. In other cases, and especially when it partakes of the nature of a true dislocation, much difficulty is sometimes experienced in the reduction. The surgeon ought then to flex the leg upon the thigh, in order to relax the gastrocnemii muscles, and holding the foot midway between flexion and extension, he should pull steadily upon it with his own hands, while an assistant makes counter-extension and supports the limb with his hands, grasping the thigh above the knee. At the same moment lateral pressure should be made upon the projecting bone in the direction of the articulation. It is of some use, also, to occasionally flex and extend the limb moderately, and to give to the foot a gentle rocking motion. If more force is needed, it may be applied by placing the limb over a firm double-inclined fracture-splint, and making the extension by the aid of a screw attached to the foot-board, as we have suggested in certain cases of dislocation at the knee. Or we may employ the pulleys after the manner represented in the accompanying drawing, Fig. 344.

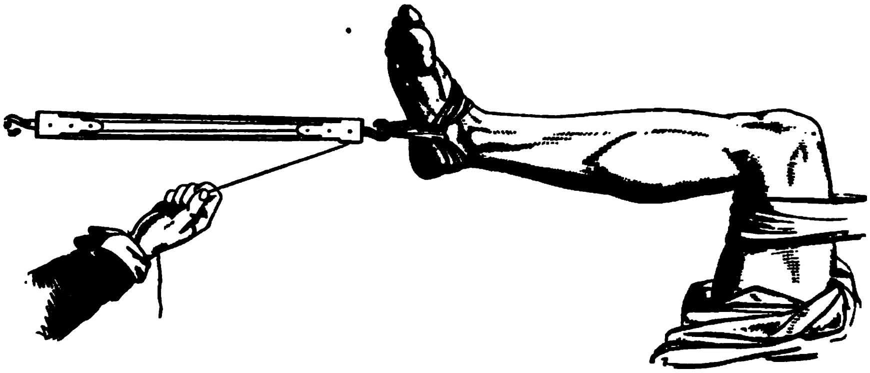
Fig. 343.



Dislocation of the lower end of the tibia inwards.

Charles Sauer, aged about thirty years, while carrying a weight upon his shoulders, on the 6th of May, 1854, slipped upon the sidewalk, and fell, dislocating the left tibia inwards, and fracturing the fibula four inches from its lower end. I was in attendance soon after the accident occurred, and found the tibia projecting inwards, with the other symptoms usually accompanying a simple rotation of the astragalus upon its axis. Seizing the foot with my hands, and flexing the leg, while an assistant held up the thigh and made counter-extension, I had scarcely begun to pull upon the foot before the reduction was effected. Dupuytren's splint was at once applied, and the subsequent inflammation was so trivial as scarcely to deserve notice. In six weeks the limb was sound, and free from all anchylosis.

FIG. 344.



In my report on dislocations, made to the New York State Medical Society for the year 1855, I have mentioned twelve similar examples, in addition to some examples of compound dislocations, all of which were easily reduced, but the results were not always so favorable.

If, as rarely happens, the tibia is broken obliquely into the joint, the complete reduction of the dislocated tibia may be found impossible, owing to the obstacle presented by the displaced fragment.

The following I am disposed to regard as examples of dislocation accompanied with fracture of the tibia within the articulation:—

Brockway, of Cortland, N. Y., aged about twenty-seven years, consulted me, at my office, a few years since, in relation to the condition of his foot. I found the tibia dislocated inwards, and projecting more than an inch beyond the astragalus; the sole was turned outwards, compelling him to walk upon the inside of his foot; the fibula was bent inwards against the tibia, at a point about four inches above the ankle, which seemed to have been the seat of fracture of this bone. He stated to me, that immediately after the receipt of the injury, which was occasioned by a fall from a height upon the bottom of his foot, he had consulted a surgeon, Dr. A. B. Shipman, of Cortland, and that although Dr. Shipman made repeated and violent efforts to effect the reduction, he had been unable to do so. Indeed, the bone had never been removed from the position in which it was at first placed.

J. Borland, of Erie Co., N. Y., æt. 31, fell under a rolling log, and dislocated his left tibia inwards, breaking off the internal malleolus, and fracturing the fibula four inches from its lower end. Dr. Sweetland, an old and experienced practitioner, was immediately called, who, with another surgeon, failed, after repeated efforts, to reduce the dislocation. I saw the patient, in consultation with these gentlemen, twenty-four hours after the accident. The foot and ankle were somewhat swollen and discolored. The lower end of the tibia projected so far inwards as to threaten a rupture of the skin: the foot was strongly everted. We first flexed the leg upon the thigh, and made extension with our hands, in the manner I have already directed. This we continued several minutes; finally moving the limb in various directions, and adding forcible pressure upon the inside of the projecting tibia. We then placed the leg over a double-inclined plane, and, securing it firmly in place, we attached a screw to the foot through a sandal and gaiter, and while the leg was well flexed upon the thigh, we renewed the extension and lateral pressure. This was continued, with the application of more or less power, during half an hour, meanwhile changing the position of the limb occasionally by varying the angle of the splint. Our efforts were prolonged in all more than one hour, when, as we had made no impression upon the bone, and the patient had repeatedly implored us to desist, the attempt was given over. The end of the tibia seemed to rest partly upon the astragalus, and the extension was plainly all that was demanded, but the obstacle was beyond doubt within the articulation, or rather between the tibia and fibula.

Four weeks after the accident, Mr. Borland walked on crutches, and during a year he was compelled to use a cane, but since that time a period of twelve years, he walked without any artificial support. For a year or two he felt a yielding in his ankle, as the weight of his body settled upon his limb; but this gradually ceased, and for some years past he has walked without any halt, and seems to step as firmly as before the accident. The foot still inclines outwards; the tibia projects inwards one inch, and the broken ends of the fibula can be felt resting against the tibia, where they are reunited.

Not long since, I had occasion to amputate a limb for a compound dislocation inwards, at the ankle-joint, and the possibility of this fracture was confirmed by the dissection. About one-third of the outer portion of the articular surface was broken off obliquely, and the fragment was lying so displaced that a reduction would have been rendered impossible.

Dr. Townsend, of Boston, has reported a case of compound dislocation, in which also amputation became necessary; and, with other injuries, the dissection showed a fragment from the outer margin of the tibia, one inch and a half long, and one inch thick at its widest part, with a very sharp point, displaced, and lying almost transversely over the astragalus.[1]

For a more full account of the prognosis and the general management of these cases subsequent to the reduction, I beg again to refer the reader to the chapter on fractures of the fibula; and for my views in relation to the treatment of compound dislocations of the ankle-joint, I will refer also to the chapter on compound dislocations of the long bones.

---

[1] Townsend, Mass. Hosp. Reports, Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. xxxiii. p. 277.

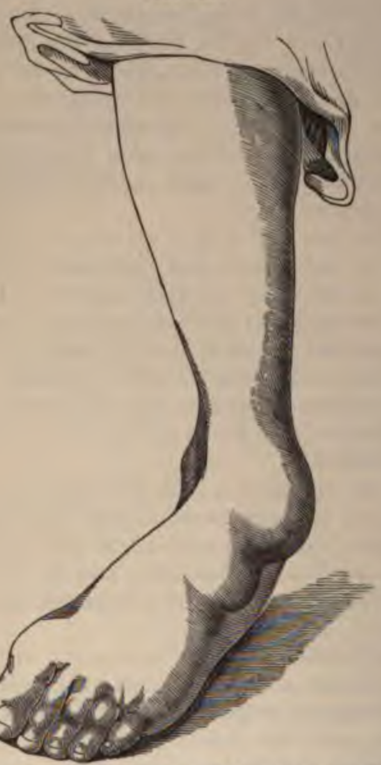
§ 2. Dislocations of the Lower End of the Tibia Outwards.

Syn.—"Outward tibio-tarsal luxation;" Malgaigne. "Dislocations of the foot inwards," of others.

The causes are the same or similar to those which are known generally to produce dislocations inwards; only that the force of the concussion or the direction of the rotation must have been reversed.

The external lateral ligaments, peroneo-tarsal, are either ruptured, or the lower portion of the fibula gives way, or both of these circumstances may have happened; while the internal malleolus may also yield to the shock and to the weight of the body now resting upon it. The nature of the accident may vary also in respect to the relative position of the articular surfaces; the astragalus may simply rotate on its inner and upper margin, or the tibia, with the fibula, of course, may actually slide outwards until the lower end of the tibia more or less completely abandons the upper surface of the astragalus.

Fig. 345.



Dislocation of the lower end of the tibia outwards.

The modes of reduction, and the general principles of treatment subsequently, will not differ from those which we have mentioned as suitable for dislocations in the opposite direction. The examples which have fallen under my observation are not numerous, but the reduction has always been easily effected. Thus, a man, æt. 21, fell from a scaffolding, alighting upon his feet. He says that his left foot struck the ground obliquely, and upon its outer margin. I found the fibula projecting very strongly outwards, evidently carrying with it the tibia; the malleolus internus was broken off, and the foot forcibly turned inwards. Without either flexing the leg upon the thigh or calling to my aid any degree of counter-extension except what was made by the weight of the body, I grasped the foot and drew upon it gently, while at the same moment I rotated the foot outwards. Immediately the bones resumed their places.

In June of 1846, Henry Wilson, æt. 38, consulted me in relation to his foot, which he said had been dislocated four weeks before. He had fallen upon the outside of his foot and turned it suddenly inwards, so that when he looked at it he found the sole presenting toward the opposite side. Seizing upon it with both hands, he pressed it forcibly outwards, and the reduction immediately took place with a snap. Very little soreness followed, nor was he confined to his house a single day. He had continued to walk about with only a slight halt in his gait, nor would he have thought it necessary to consult me at all except that the tenderness had not yet disappeared. He was not aware that the fibula had been broken also, until I called his attention to the fact. The fracture had taken place two inches above the ankle; and although it was already united, the depression occasioned by its having fallen in somewhat toward the tibia was very plainly felt and recognized.

§ 3. Dislocations of the Lower End of the Tibia Forwards.

Syn.—"Forward tibio-tarsal luxations;" Malgaigne. "Dislocations of the foot backwards," of others.

Causes.—This dislocation may be produced by a violent extension of the foot upon the leg; as, for example, when, the foot being engaged under a piece of timber, the body falls backwards to the ground; or it may be caused by a fall upon the bottom of the foot, the foot resting upon a slightly inclined plane. It may be caused also by any of that class of accidents which are known to produce fractures of the fibula with fracture of the malleolus internus, or fracture of the fibula with rupture of the internal lateral ligament; for example, by a fall upon the bottom of the foot, or upon the inside of the sole, followed immediately by an outward twist of the foot. In these cases the luxation of the foot backwards, or, as it is generally found to be, the semi-luxation, may be consecutive upon the accident, and the result only of contraction of the gastrocnemii. It may, therefore, occur immediately after the fracture has taken place, or not until after the lapse of several days.

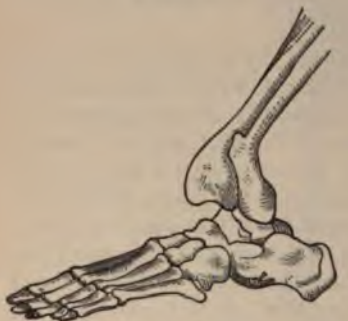
Pathological Anatomy.—The displacement may be very slight, so that the end of the tibia is only a little advanced upon the astragalus; or it may be such that the tibia rests one-half upon the naviculare and one-half upon the astragalus, or it may even desert the astragalus entirely. The fibula may at the same time be broken at any point, but it is generally broken two or three inches above its lower extremity. The malleolus internus is also sometimes broken, but more often the internal lateral ligament is torn. Still more rarely a fracture occurs through the posterior margin of the articular surface of the tibia.

Symptoms.—The length of the foot in front of the tibia is diminished, while the projection of the heel is correspondingly increased; the toes are turned downwards and the heel drawn upwards, and fixed in this position; the end of the tibia may generally be distinctly felt in front of the astragalus; the extensor tendons of the toes are sharply defined, while the tendo Achillis is curved forwards, and tense.

At the regular meeting of the New York Pathological Society, November 22, 1865, I presented a specimen obtained from the dissecting-room of the Bellevue Hospital College. The history of the case was unknown.

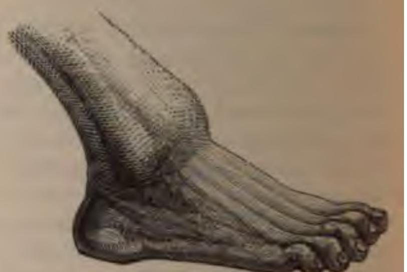
Before dissection, the foot was observed to be turned outwards, and shortened in front of the tibia, while there was a corresponding lengthening of the heel. The specimen, after dissection, disclosed a fracture of the internal malleolus half an inch above its lower end, and a fracture of the fibula a little above its lower end. The tibia was displaced forwards about three-quarters of an inch, so that only the posterior half of its lower end rested upon the articular surface of the astragalus, and at the point of contact with the astragalus a new socket was formed in the tibia, concave upwards, half an inch deep, and presenting an appearance as if the posterior lip of the lower end of the tibia had been broken off and had become displaced upwards. It was supported by a broad buttress of bone. It is not certain, however, but that this appearance was occasioned solely by the long-continued pressure of the tibia upon the astragalus at this point. The fragments of the malleolus internus, and the lower fragment of the fibula, remained attached to their upper fragments and to the two sides of the astragalus in their normal positions, consequently each fragment was inclined downwards and backwards at an angle of 45°. The lower fragment of the fibula was driven upwards, also, but both of the fractures were firmly united. This specimen is now in the museum of the Bellevue Hospital College.

Fig. 346.



Partial dislocation of the tibia forwards, with fractures of malleolus internus, and fibula. Skeleton.

Fig. 347.



Partial dislocation of the tibia forwards, with fracture of the malleolus internus, and fibula.

At the same meeting of the Pathological Society I reported the case of Mary Conlan, æt. 38, admitted to Bellevue Hospital, November 13, 1865, having been thrown three days before from a street car. She could give no account of the manner in which she fell. I saw her November 16th. The limb was then much swollen, and I diagnosticated a fracture of the lower end of the fibula. (It had been supposed to be a mere sprain up to this time.) The limb was directed to be wet with cool water, and to rest upon a pillow. From this time I looked at it occasionally, to see whether the swelling had sufficiently subsided to warrant the application of a splint. November 20th it was examined again carefully by the house surgeon, Dr. Farrall, but no displacement was noticed. November 23d I found the lower end of the tibia displaced forwards, and ascertained, also, that the internal malleolus was broken at its base. The dorsum of the foot, measuring from the front of the tibia to the end of the great toe, was shortened half an inch. The heel was lengthened.

There can be no doubt that in this case the dislocation occurred subsequent to the fracture, and that it was caused by the contraction of the gastrocnemii. I reduced the dislocation a day or two later, and maintained it in position by the method which I shall presently describe.

Dr. Voss reported to the Society a similar case which had come under his notice, and Dr. Buck remarked that he also had met with such examples.[1]

In May, 1878, I found in my wards at Bellevue an old subluxation of this character in the person of Catharine Brady, æt. 30; the cause of which I was unable to ascertain precisely.

Dr. Prince, of Illinois, has reported a case of this character, which, remaining displaced, led to a prosecution for damages. A lady, æt. 40, met with an accident, August 31, 1863, which resulted in a fracture of the fibula near its lower end, and a partial dislocation of the tibia forwards to the extent of one inch. The toes were not pointed downwards, but the foot had its natural angle with the leg. Nearly three months after the accident, Dr. Prince, assisted by two other surgeons, broke up the adhesions, and reduced the bones to their natural positions.[2]

Treatment.—The reduction is to be attempted by flexing the leg upon the thigh, and making extension from the foot, while, at the same moment, pressure is made upon the front of the tibia and against the heel. When the bone begins to slide into place, the foot should be forcibly flexed upon the leg. A slight lateral motion or rotation in either direction may assist in restoring the bones to place.

In general, the dislocation has been easily reduced, but in a majority of the examples recorded great difficulty has been experienced in maintaining the reduction; and in a few cases it has been found impossible to do so.

In order to maintain the reduction, the leg, flexed upon the thigh, may be laid on its back in a box; and the foot supported firmly against a foot-piece placed at a right angle with the box. In this position, the weight of the leg will tend somewhat to overcome the action of the muscles, which are disposed to displace the foot backwards. Generally it will be found necessary to make additional pressure directly upon the front of the leg above the ankle; which, in order that it may not prove mischievous, must be effected with some soft material, and must be applied over a broad surface. Perhaps nothing will better answer these indications than to pass a cotton band, six or eight inches in width, through slits or mortises in the sides of the box; these slits being of a width equal to the width of the band, and placed at a point sufficiently below the level of the spine of the tibia, so that when the band is made fast underneath the box, it shall press the leg firmly backwards. To prevent the heel from suffering in consequence of this pressure, it also should be supported, or suspended by another band passing underneath the heel and fastened above to the top of the foot-board.

---

[1] New York Journ. Med., April. 1866, p. 40.

[2] Cincinnati Journ. Med., April, 1867, p. 202. See also Todd's Cyclopedia of Anat. and Phys.; Adams on Ankle-Joint, p. 160 et seq.

The plaster-of-Paris dressing, also, answers the purpose exceedingly well in these cases; indeed, as I have explained more fully in connection with the subject of Pott's fracture, I must regard it as the most effective means for preventing these accidents, as sequences of this fracture; and as the most certain means for retaining the bones in position when, the displacement having actually occurred, they are again put in place.

Dupuytren relates the following example of this accident:—

Pierre Froment, æt. 33, was carrying a heavy weight upon his back and had his right foot in advance, when by accident he came suddenly in contact with a beam placed across his path. Under the fear of being precipitated forwards, he made a sudden effort to throw his body backwards, by which he lost his balance, and fell with the point of the left foot inclined inwards and forwards, and his whole weight was thrown first on the outer side, and then on the front of the ankle-joint.

On examination, the leg seemed to be planted upon the middle of the foot; the toes were directed downwards and the heel drawn up. On the instep there was a large bony prominence, over which the extensor tendons of the toes were stretched like tense cords. Behind the joint was a deep hollow, at the bottom of which the tendo Achillis could be felt forming a tense, resisting, semicircular cord, with its concavity directed backwards. The fibula was also broken; the lower end of the lower fragment remaining attached to the foot, while the upper end of the same fragment was carried forwards by the displacement of the tibia, so that it lay nearly horizontally, with its broken extremity directed forwards.

Dupuytren directed one assistant to fix the leg, and a second to make extension from the foot, while Dupuytren himself, standing on the outer side of the limb, forced the heel forwards and the tibia backwards. The first attempt succeeded partially, and the second completed the reduction. The limb was then placed in the apparatus employed by this surgeon for a fractured fibula, which we have before described, and laid on its outer side in a semiflexed position. The patient recovered rapidly, and in little more than a month he was able to walk.[1]

But such fortunate results have not usually been observed; indeed, Dupuytren encountered much more serious difficulties in two other cases which came under his own notice, one of which he has himself recorded. This was in the person of a woman æt. 48, who was brought to the Hôtel Dieu in 1815, the accident having just happened from a slip in going down stairs. The fibula was broken, and also a fragment was broken from the tibia. The house surgeon reduced the bones, and placed the limb in the ordinary apparatus for broken legs; but on the following day Dupuytren found them reluxated, and laid the limb on his own splint, but the pressure requisite to keep the tibia in place soon induced sloughing, ulceration, and abscesses, and after four months' treatment, during which time the tibia had been repeatedly displaced, she left the hospital, able to use her limb, but with a certain amount of incurable deformity.[1]

---

[1] Dupuytren, Injuries and Dis. of Bones, London ed., p. 278.

Malgaigne mentions the third example as having been seen by himself in Dupuytren's service in 1832, in which case the attempt to maintain the reduction by a tourniquet resulted in gangrene and finally the death of the patient.[2] Earle lost a patient after amputation made on the eighth day. The tibia could not be kept in place, and the amputation became necessary on account of the final protrusion of the bone through the integuments, which had sloughed.[3]

§ 4. Dislocations of the Lower End of the Tibia Backwards.

Syn.—"Backward tibio-tarsal luxations;" Malgaigne. "Dislocations of the foot forwards," of others.

More rare than the dislocations forwards, Malgaigne has, nevertheless, succeeded in collecting five examples.

They appear to have been produced, generally, by a cause the reverse of that which we have seen to produce in certain cases the preceding dislocation. Thus, while the dislocation forwards is produced sometimes when the foot is in violent extension, this dislocation has occurred, in at least two or three cases, when the foot was forcibly flexed upon the leg.

FIG. 348.

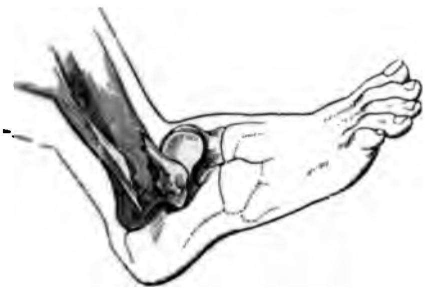
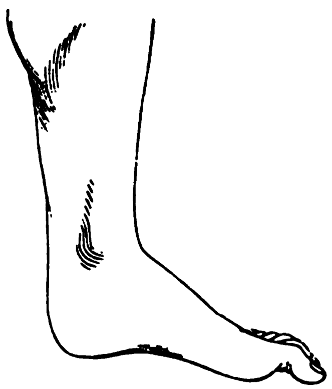


FIG. 349.



Dislocations of the lower end of the tibia backwards.

The symptoms are strongly marked and characteristic. The length of the foot from the tibia to the ends of the toes is increased one inch or more, the heel being correspondingly shortened, or rather wholly obliterated; a portion of the articulating surface of the astragalus may be distinctly felt in front of the tibia; the posterior surface of the tibia touches the tendo Achillis; the leg is shortened, and the malleoli approach the sole of the foot.

---

[1] Dupuytren, op. cit., p. 276.

[2] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 1044.

[3] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 1044.

In most cases one or both of the malleoli have been broken; and R. W. Smith, who has reported one of the examples alluded to, believes that the dislocation is never complete.

Reduction should be attempted by a method similar to that which has been recommended in all the other dislocations of the ankle, only with such modification as the peculiarities of the case must necessarily suggest.

CHAPTER XX.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE UPPER END OF THE FIBULA.

Syn.—"Luxations of the superior peroneo-tibial articulation;" Malgaigne.

SURGEONS have frequently described a condition of the peroneo-tibial articulation in which the ligaments have become relaxed, giving a preternatural mobility to the head of the bone. It is also not unfrequently displaced upwards, in consequence of an oblique fracture of the tibia. I have myself seen several examples of both these accidents; but simple traumatic dislocations, which can only occur forwards or backwards, are very rare.

§ 1. Dislocations of the Upper End of the Fibula Forwards.

Malgaigne has collected three examples of this luxation, uncomplicated with any other accident; and not, apparently, due to any abnormal condition of the ligaments, two of which, at least, seemed to have been produced by the violent action of the muscles which are attached to the anterior face of the fibula. The third example, reported by Thompson in the *London Lancet*,[1] permits a doubt as to whether the displacement was occasioned by muscular action, or by a direct blow upon the part.

The signs which characterize the anterior luxation are the absence of the head of the fibula in its natural position, and its presence in front, near the ligamentum patellæ; the altered direction of the biceps flexor cruris muscle; and, in one case, considerable deformity in the shape and position of the leg has been observed.

Thompson and Jobard were unable to accomplish the reduction while the leg was extended upon the thigh, but succeeded readily after having flexed the leg. On the other hand, Savournin succeeded with the leg extended, but with the foot flexed upon the leg. Malgaigne, to whom I am indebted for these observations, thinks, that flexion of the leg, combined with flexion of the foot, would render the reduction more easy.

In whatever position the limb is placed, the surgeon must rely chiefly upon forcible pressure made with the fingers against the front and upper portion of the displaced bone.

---

[1] Op. cit., 1850, vol. i. p. 385.

J. E. Hawley, of Ithaca, N. Y., late Professor of Surgery in the Geneva Medical College, has furnished me with a brief account of a case which came under his own observation.

On the 29th of March, 1854, Bambak, while vaulting upon the parallel bars in a gymnasium, unintentionally made a complete somersault, and fell with his right foot upon the edge of a plank. Dr. Hawley, who was immediately called, found his right leg semi-flexed and immovably fixed. The head of the fibula was plainly felt in front of its natural position, near the ligamentum patellæ. The patient was suffering the most intense pain. Extension and counter-extension were made, and while the doctor was pressing with both of his thumbs upon the head of the fibula, it went into its place with an audible snap. The relief was instantaneous. Complete rest was observed for a few days, while cooling lotions were constantly applied, and within a week he was able to attend to his usual duties.

§ 2. Dislocations of the Upper End of the Fibula Backwards.

Sanson has recorded one example, in which the passage of the wheel of a carriage across the upper part of the leg, precisely on a level with the peroneo-tibial articulation, ruptured the ligaments which bind the fibula to the tibia, and caused a displacement, which, however, seems to have been spontaneously overcome. Nevertheless, there remained a preternatural mobility, permitting the fibula to be pushed easily backwards or forwards upon the tibia.

I have found only two other cases of backward dislocation, one of which is related by Dubreuil. A man, æt. 62, in order to save himself from falling, sprang suddenly, with his right leg in a position of extreme abduction, and at the same moment he experienced a severe pain in the region of the peroneo-tibial articulation. The head of the fibula was found to be thrown backwards, and formed under the skin a marked prominence; the foot was drawn outwards, and the whole outside of the limb became cold and numb. Dubreuil flexed the leg moderately, and pressing the head of the fibula from behind forwards, the reduction was easily effected. On the following day, the limb having been straightened, the dislocation was found to be reproduced. It was again replaced, and the knee covered with a leather cap, secured moderately tight. After twelve days of complete rest, the knee was moved gently, and on the seventeenth day the patient walked with the help of a cane. For some time the leg had a tendency to incline outwards; but in about three months the cure was perfectly established.[1]

It is probable that in this case the dislocation resulted from the violent action of the biceps flexor cruris. Such, at least, is the opinion of both Dubreuil and Malgaigne, and I see no reason to question the correctness of their theory.

The other example has been reported by Dr. Jos. G. Richardson, resident physician to the Pennsylvania Hospital. John Dixon, æt. 9, e feet and struck upon the outside of the left knee. When ad- to the hospital, the leg was partially flexed and the toes a little ted and he was unable to flex or to extend the limb completely. h of the fibula was seen three-quarters of an inch behind its ra sition, and the biceps was felt distinctly attached. There as no ier lesion. The reduction was easily accomplished by pressing with the fingers upon the inner and back part of the fibula, thrusting outwards and forwards. A compress and bandage were applied, and limb placed at rest. The reduction continued complete, and after a few days he was permitted to use the limb.[1]

---

[1] Malgaigne, op. cit., tom. ii. p. 386.

CHAP R XXI.

DISLOCATIONS OF T ERIOR PERONEO-TIBIAL AR TION.

Nélaton relates the only exa f a simple luxation of this articulation of which we have any i ation. The patient who was the subject of this accident presente imself at the hospital under the care of M. Gerdy on the thirty-ninth day after the accident, which had been occasioned by the passage of the wheel of a carriage obliquely across the leg in such a manner as to push the malleolus externus directly backwards. The lower end of the fibula was in almost direct contact with the outer margin of the tendo Achillis; the outer face of the astragalus, abandoned by the fibula, could be distinctly felt in nearly its whole extent; the foot preserved its natural position; and he could walk pretty well, only that he was obliged to step with some care. M. Gerdy believed that the bone was too firmly fixed in its new position to be moved, and therefore made no attempt at reduction.

---

[1] Richardson, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1863.

CHAPTER XXII.

TARSAL LUXATIONS.

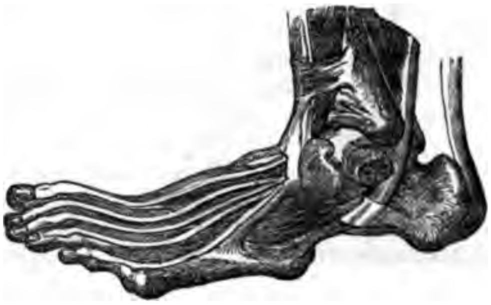
§ 1. **Dislocations of the Astragalus.**

Syn.—"Double dislocations of the astragalus;" Malgaigne.

The astragalus may be dislocated forwards, outwards, inwards, backwards; or it may be dislocated obliquely in either of the diagonals between these lines; it may be simply rotated upon its lateral axis, without much, if any, lateral displacement; and, finally, it has been occasionally driven between the tibia and fibula, tearing away the intermediate ligaments, and generally fracturing one or both bones of the leg.

Causes. — The causes which have been found chiefly operative in the production of this dislocation are very much the same as those which produce, under other circumstances, a dislocation of the lower end of the tibia. Thus, a fall from a height upon the bottom of the foot, accompanied with a violent abduction, adduction, flexion, or extension, may determine a dislocation of the astragalus inwards, outwards, backwards, or forwards. Sometimes it is accomplished by a mere wrenching and twisting of the foot in machinery, or in the wheel of a carriage, or by being caught between two irregular bodies. It may be produced also by a direct blow.

FIG. 350.



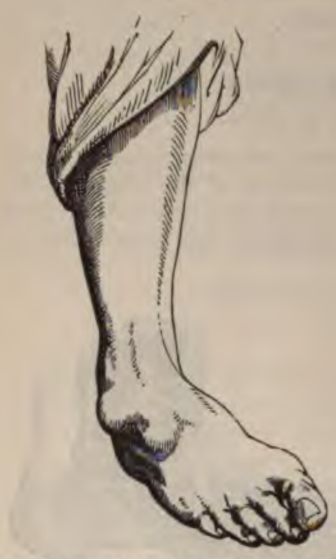
Dislocation of the astragalus outwards. Anatomical relations.

Symptoms.—The great prominence occasioned by the displacement of the bone in either of these several directions, accompanied generally with more or less lateral deviation of the foot, is alone sufficient to indicate the true nature of the accident. In some cases, also, the foot is forcibly flexed or extended; the leg is shortened in consequence of the tibia having fallen down upon the calcaneum; the superincumbent skin and tendons are rendered tense; blood is effused, and swelling speedily occurs. In the backward dislocation, the position of the foot is not much changed, but the tibia being slightly carried forwards, the length of the dorsal aspect of the foot is proportionably diminished.

Such are the symptoms which plainly enough indicate the dislocation in the most simple cases; but in a majority of the examples which have been seen, the integuments have been more or less extensively torn, exposing to the eye at once the naked bone, and thus removing all chance of error in the diagnosis.

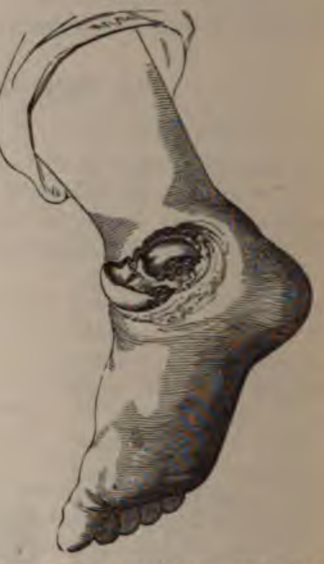
Norris mentions a case, seen by Hammersley, in which the astragalus was thrown completely out, and was subsequently found in the earth where the patient had received his injury. Inflammation, gangrene, and tetanus supervened, and the patient died on the seventh day.[1]

Fig. 351.



Simple dislocation of the astragalus outwards.

Fig. 352.



Compound dislocation of the astragalus inwards.

Prognosis.—It will be readily understood that nothing short of very great violence could disturb and completely break up the connections of a bone so compactly and firmly seated as is the astragalus, and that, aside of any unusual complications, under the most favorable circumstances, intense inflammation must naturally be anticipated; and, with few exceptions, this has actually taken place. Even when reduction has been promptly and easily effected, inflammation, gangrene, and death have sometimes speedily ensued. But more often the reduction has been found to be exceedingly difficult or impossible, and complete removal of the bone or amputation has been immediately demanded.

In a limited number of cases, on the other hand, the bone has been easily reduced, and recovery has taken place, with a tolerably useful limb; or resection has been practised with an equally favorable result; in still other cases the bone has been left protruding, and the patient has finally recovered so far as to be able to walk again, but in such a crippled condition as to render the achievement a very doubtful triumph of conservative surgery.

---

[1] Norris, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., 1837, p. 383.

Norris, of Philadelphia, relates the following case, illustrating the imminent danger to which even the life of the patient may be exposed in those examples which are apparently the most simple.

William Summerill, æt. 30, was admitted to the Pennsylvania Hospital on the 26th of September, 1831. An hour previous, while descending a ladder, he slipped and fell in such a manner as to throw the entire weight of his body upon the outer part of his left foot. The foot was turned inwards, and nearly immovable; a slight depression existed immediately below the lower end of the tibia, and there was a hard rounded projection on the outer part of the foot, a little below and in front of the extremity of the fibula; the skin over this projection was not broken or excoriated, but reddened; there was no fracture of either bone of the leg.

The symptoms rendered it plain that the astragalus was dislocated forwards and outwards. Dr. Barton, under whose care the patient was received, proceeded soon after to make attempts at reduction. The muscles of the leg were relaxed as much as possible, and extension made from the foot by seizing the heel and front part of the foot while an assistant made counter-extension at the knee. The bone was also pushed inwards toward the joint by the surgeon. These efforts were continued for a considerable time, but had no effect in changing the position of the bone.

Six hours afterwards, Drs. Harris and Hewson being in consultation, the attempt was again made to accomplish the reduction, but without success; and the surgeons immediately proceeded to excise the bone.

An incision was made parallel with the tendons, commencing a short distance above the projection, and extending down far enough to expose fairly the astragalus and its torn ligaments. The bone was then seized with the forceps and easily removed after the division of a few ligamentous fibres that continued to connect it with the adjoining parts. Very little bleeding occurred, only two small arteries requiring the ligature.

After removal, it was discovered that about one-half of the surface which plays in the lower end of the tibia had been fractured, and that it remained firmly attached to the extremity of that bone. No attempt was made to remove this fragment; but, the joint being carefully sponged out, the sides of the wound were brought together and closed by sutures, adhesive straps, and a roller; after which the foot, placed in its natural position, was laid in a fracture-box.

On the fifth day a slough began to form upon the outside of the foot, which was followed by suppuration at other points, and on the thirteenth day an opening was made to evacuate the pus near the malleolus internus. At the end of about eight weeks the fragment of the astragalus which had been suffered to remain was found to be carious, and it was removed; the heel also had ulcerated from pressure, and several other bones of the tarsus were discovered to be carious. Fifteen months later, this poor fellow was still in the hospital, suffering from hectic, with extensive disease in the bones of the tarsus and ankle-joint. Finally amputation of the leg was practised by Dr. Barton, a few days after which he died.[1]

---

[1] Norris, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Aug. 1837, p. 378.

Norris mentions also two examples of simple dislocation of the astragalus at the Pennsylvania Hospital which came under the observation of Dr. Barton, in both of which the bone was left unreduced. In one case inflammation and sloughing soon effected a complete exposure of the protruding bone, but after a time the skin cicatrized. At the end of five months the patient walked and had good use of the joint, though great deformity of the foot existed, and he continued to be subject to ulceration of the newly formed skin on its outer part. In the other case gangrene supervened soon after the accident, and the patient died.

Norris adds that "the late Professor Wistar removed the astragalus in a case of compound dislocation, and the patient was cured with some motion at the joint."

Dr. Alexander Stevens, of New York, made the same operation in a case of compound dislocation, and, after several months, he affirms that the patient "has recovered with very trifling deformity of the foot, and with a flexible joint. He walks with very slight lameness."[1]

I am indebted to Dr. B. H. Hart, of Marietta, Ohio, for an account of the following case, and for the specimen, which has, also, kindly been put in my possession.

In June, 1853, Thomas Williams was thrown from his carriage, alighting upon his left foot and causing a compound dislocation of the ankle-joint. Dr. Hart was immediately called, and found the bones of the leg thrust through the integuments on the outside, the malleolus internus broken, and the astragalus partially dislocated. After enlarging the opening in the integuments with a pocket-knife, the doctor was able to reduce the dislocated bones. It must be mentioned that this man weighed 225 lbs., and that in his fall he descended a precipice or bank 30 feet in height. Soon after the reduction the patient had two severe convulsions, which were arrested by bleeding and opiates, and never returned. Cool lotions were applied to the limb; and on the sixth day erysipelas supervened and extended nearly to the body. The erysipelas continued about nine days. Extensive suppuration throughout the joint resulted, and some fragments of bone came away, and on the thirty-third day Dr. Hart removed, without the aid of the knife, the entire astragalus. In three months the patient walked upon crutches, and in eleven months he could walk well without a staff, a slight motion having been preserved in the ankle-joint.

The dislocations backwards, of which I have found recorded only eight examples, have all, with but one exception, been left unreduced; yet in at least five instances the patients have recovered with pretty useful limbs. Such was the fact with Liston's, Lizar's, and my own patients, and also with Mr. Phillips's two cases, to all of which I shall again refer. It must be noticed, however, that, in each of the cases mentioned as followed by a successful termination without reduction, the dislocations were simple.

Turner, of Manchester, has reported one example of compound luxation outwards and backwards, in which, finding himself unable to effect reduction, he removed the astragalus, with a tolerably successful result.[1] Finally, a case was presented in one of the London hospitals in 1839, of a dislocation inwards and backwards, which was reduced in about ten minutes, by extension accompanied with lateral pressure.[2]

---

[1] Stevens, North Amer. Med. and Surg. Journ., Jan. 1827, p. 200.

In Sept. 1870, I saw, with Dr. Sayre, in consultation, a subluxation of the astragalus forwards and outwards, in the person of Mr. Stewart, of this city, which had just occurred in consequence of an injury received in being thrown from a carriage. The dislocation seemed to be nearly but not quite complete, causing great projection and tension of the skin. Under the influence of chlorofrom, by extension and pressure, it was easily reduced by Dr. Sayre. In five weeks from this time he was able to walk, and soon after the restoration of the functions of the joint was complete.

Treatment.—Various attempts have been made by surgical writers to determine the line of treatment which should be adopted in these unfortunate cases, but with very unsatisfactory results, since they are far from having arrived at similar conclusions, nor have they been able always to settle the question definitely for themselves. The difficulty consists in the multiplicity and lack of uniformity in the complications which attend these accidents, rendering it impossible to establish a classification upon which a uniform treatment may be safely based. There are certain principles, however, which seem to be sufficiently settled to allow of an authoritative announcement; these may be briefly stated as follows: If the dislocation is simple, reduce the astragalus immediately, provided this is possible. If the luxation is complete, and it cannot be reduced, even partially, proceed at once to resection or to amputation. In compound dislocations, resection or amputation affords the only safe resource. In all cases the inflammation is likely to be intense, in order to prevent which complication the surgeon must be unremitting in his use of the appropriate remedies.

Out of eighteen cases of complete excision of the astragalus, collected by Turner, fourteen made good recoveries, and in only one of these fourteen was there anchylosis.

The several indications and rules of treatment above enumerated we shall proceed to illustrate a little more fully.

In a recent simple luxation of the astragalus forwards, the leg should be flexed to a right angle with the thigh, and, for the purpose of making extension, one assistant should take hold of the foot with both hands in the same manner that a servant draws a boot, that is, with the right hand grasping the heel, and the left placed upon the dorsum of the foot, near the toes. A second assistant should seize the lower part of the thigh, in order to make counter-extension, while the surgeon presses with the ball of his hand against the head of the astragalus, upwards and backwards. If these simple measures fail, the pulleys ought to be employed as a substitute for the hands in making extension. In applying he extension, the toes must be kept well down, and occasionally the foo hould be moved gently from one side to the other.

---

[1] Turner, Trans. Provin. Med. and Surg. Journ., vol. ix. Essay on Disloc. of Astrag., with nearly fifty cases. For additional cases, see Med. and Surg. Reporter, Jan. 1867.

[2] London Lancet, vol. ii. p. 559.

An oblique dislocation must be reduced, if possible, to an anterio luxation, before an attempt is made to carry the head of the bone bac to its place, as by this mode the reduction will be greatly facilitated.

Lateral luxations may be reduced by the same means; but if th astragalus is dislocated outwards, the foot must be held forcibly adducte during the extension; and if it is dislocated inwards, the foot must b held strongly in the opposite direction.

Lizars says that he has seen one case of backward luxation, and tha all attempts at reduction were unavailing. The limb was, however, preserved, and proved to be useful.[1] Liston was equally unsuccessful in case which came under his notice.[2] Phillips has reported two cases, i neither of which was the re ccomplished.[3] Nélaton has seen compound dislocation whic l not reduce.[4] Mr. Erichsen, however, who admits that when backwards it has not hitherto bee reduced, declares that the s University Hospital have succeede in one case recently, in whi tibia and fibula were broken also. Mr. Erichsen suggests also case of a failure by the ordinary means, we should resort to a eous section of the tendo Achillis Mr. Williams, of Dublin, in a r case, which had been left unreduced, was obliged finally to ex the bone, in consequence of the integuments having sloughed.[6]

In February, 1875, Mr. J. all, of Colorado, æt. 38, consulte me in reference to an injury of his foot sustained two years before. Th foot had been caught between a couple of timbers and violently twiste inwards. The nature of the accident was not at first recognized. found the astragalus displaced backwards as far as the posterior extremity of the calcaneum, causing the tendo Achillis to curve backwards the astragalus was especially prominent on the inner side, posteriorly The foot was at a right angle with the leg, and shortened in front three eighths of an inch. The leg was shortened five-eighths of an inch The foot was at times painful and numb. He walked very well with th aid of a cane. Of course, no surgical interference could be recommended

Compound dislocations, and such as are otherwise complicated, deman of the surgeon immediate amputation or exsection, the latter of whic ought to be preferred whenever the condition of the limb encourages reasonable hope that the foot may be saved.

Dr. Grant, of Canada, has reported a case, however, of success afte reduction of a compound dislocation of this bone. The man was 35 year old, and in good health. Immediately after the accident the astragalus wa found completely dislocated forwards, and lying with its long axis place transversely, so that the anterior extremity protruded through the integu ments one inch on the outer side of the foot. There was no fracture. The first attempt at reduction, by extension and pressure, failed; but in the second attempt moderate pressure, without extension, was successful. Suppuration ensued, and continued two months. At the end of eight months he walked without a cane; and at the date of the report the ankle was in all respects perfect.[1]

---

[1] Lizars, System of Practical Surg., Edinburgh ed., 1847, p. 161.
[2] Liston, Elements of Surgery, vol. iii. p. 348.
[3] Phillips, Lond. Med. Gaz., vol. xiv. p. 596.
[4] Nélaton, Pathologie Chirurg., t. ii. p. 482.
[5] Erichsen, Science and Art. of Surg., Amer. ed., 1859, p. 270.
[6] Williams, Erichsen, op. cit., p. 271.

When exsection is practised, and the bone is found to be broken, as it often is, all the fragments should be carefully removed, since they are certain to become necrosed if left in place. Nor ought the surgeon to hesitate to lay open freely the tissues in every direction, in order that he may accomplish this purpose; even the tendons lying over the protruding bone may be sacrificed unhesitatingly, since, after having been so severely bruised, stretched, and lacerated, they are pretty certain to slough. Indeed, the more freely the tissues are divided over the bone, the less will be the danger of inflammation, and the safer will be the life and limb of the patient.

In addition to the examples already cited of compound dislocation in which the astragalus was removed, the following, reported by Dr. W. A. Gillespie, of Ellisville, Va., will also illustrate the occasional value of exsection in these severe accidents.

Mrs. A., aged about 50 years, fell from a horse on the 23d of May, 1833, dislocating both ankles. The luxation of the right foot was accompanied with a luxation of the astragalus outwards, which projected through a very large wound in the integuments, and its trochlea was placed at an angle of about 45° with its natural position. Early on the following day it was removed by severing its few remaining connections, and the wound was immediately closed by stitches, adhesive plasters, and light dressings. From the moment of the receipt of the injury, and for several days afterwards, she suffered excruciating pain in the limb, and on the third day tetanus was apprehended, but its full accession was prevented by the free use of opiates. The limb was suspended in N. R. Smith's fracture-apparatus; and as gangrene with hectic fever soon threatened the life of the patient, fermenting poultices were diligently applied, and the patient was sustained by wine, bark, and other tonics. Two months after the injury was received, the date at which the report is given, the wound had entirely healed, and her complete recovery was regarded as certain.[2] Many other similar examples have been reported by foreign surgeons.

§ 2. Astragalo-Calcaneo-Scaphoid Dislocations.

It is perhaps quite as common for the astragalus to be dislocated from the scaphoid bone and calcaneum, while it retains its connections with the tibia, as to be luxated from all these bones at the same time. This astragalo-calcaneo-scaphoid dislocation is that which Malgaigne has termed "subastragaloid." Produced by the same causes which determine true dislocations of the astragalus, it may occur in the same directions, and is liable to the same complications; nor will either the prognosis or treatment differ essentially from that which is recognized and established in the other accident.

---

[1] Grant, Canada Med. Journ., Oct. 1865.

[2] Gillespie, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Aug. 1833, p. 552.

As in dislocations proper of the astragalus, so also in this accident, opposite results have occasionally followed from similar modes of treatment. Thus, Dr. Detmold, of New York, stated in 1856 to the New York Academy of Medicine, that he had recently met with a dislocation of the astragalus, in which the bone retained its proper relations with the tibia, but not with the bones of the tarsus. The patient had fallen from a wagon and caught his foot in the wheel. Dr. Detmold made extension with pulleys, but could not effect the reduction. Subsequently he was obliged to remove the astragalus on account of the suppuration which followed and the consequent exposure of the bone. The wound did not heal kindly, and at length amputation of the leg became necessary.

Dr. Detmold concludes, from this example and others which have come to his knowledge, that if a similar case were to present itself to him again, he would amputate at once.[1]

The following case, reported by Dr. Thomas Wells, of Columbia, S. C., is of unusual interest, as illustrating the danger of leaving the bone displaced, and also the benefit which may, even under the most unfavorable circumstances, result from its final removal.

Dr. S., æt. 30, was riding in an open carriage, some time during the year 1819, when his horses became frightened and ran, and in leaping from his vehicle he struck upon his left foot, dislocating the astragalus from its junction with the scaphoid bone, upwards and slightly outwards. Several medical gentlemen made violent efforts to reduce the bone, but without effect. Inflammation and suppuration, accompanied by a high fever, soon followed, and the head of the astragalus, becoming carious, protruded through the skin. On the 18th of August, about seven months after the injury was received, he was still suffering from a copious discharge, pain, swelling, and general irritative fever, and it was determined to excise the bone; which was accordingly done by enlarging the wound and detaching its loose connections with the adjacent tissues. The astragalus extracted left a frightful wound, the foot seeming to be nearly separated from the leg. A hollow splint was adjusted to the inside of the foot and leg, so as to preserve the limb perfectly steady and in a proper direction; simple dressings were applied, and an anodyne administered internally. No accidents followed, and at the end of September the wound was healed, and the swelling of the parts had entirely subsided. One year after the operation, he walked without the least difficulty; the ankle being then "perfectly sound." The leg was shortened about one inch, and this deficiency was supplied by a thick heel upon his shoe.[2]

Examples might be cited illustrative of the value of early exsection where reduction could not be accomplished; but, after what has already been said upon the subject of dislocations of the astragalus, we shall not regard any farther reference as either necessary or useful. If other principles of treatment are to govern the surgeon than those which we have already laid down, they cannot here be stated. They are among those unwritten rules whose existence we cannot always recognize until the case arises upon which they may apply. Yet, in the exigency supposed, they are as clearly defined, and as imperative, in the mind of the clever surgeon, as any of those laws which have been made the subjects of special record.

---

[1] Detmold, New York Journ. Med., May, 1856, p. 383.

[2] Wells, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., May, 1832, p. 21.

§ 3. Dislocations of the Calcaneum.

The calcaneum may, as a consequence of a fall upon the heel, or of a direct blow, be dislocated outwards from the astragalus alone, or upwards and outwards from the cuboid bone at the same time. It has been found also at the same moment dislocated outwards from the astragalus and inwards upon the cuboid bone.

Chelius says he has seen an old dislocation of the calcaneum, produced in early life by pulling off a boot, from which there finally resulted a degeneration like elephantiasis of the leg, rendering amputation necessary.[1]

Mr. South remarks, in his Notes to Chelius, that the two cases of dislocation outwards of this bone, mentioned by Sir Astley Cooper, were from his (South's) Notes (cases 199 and 200). In the first case, that of Martin Bentley, occasioned by the falling of a heavy stone upon his foot, the integuments were not broken, and the position of the foot resembled a varus. "The dislocation was easily reduced, having bent the thigh and knee on the body and fixed the leg, by laying hold of the metatarsus and of the tuberosity of the heel-bone, and drawing the foot gently and directly from the leg, during which extension Cline put his knee against the outside of the joint, and the foot being pressed against it, the heel and the navicular bone readily slipped into their place, and the deformity disappeared." He was discharged from the hospital in five weeks, "having the complete use of his foot."

In the second case, the dislocation, produced also by the fall of a stone upon the foot, was compound, and the patient, Thomas Gilmore, having been brought into St. Thomas's Hospital, the reduction was effected by extending the foot and rotating it outwards. Six months after, when he left the hospital, he was able to walk pretty well with a stick.

§ 4. Middle Tarsal Dislocations.

The scaphoid and cuboid bones may be dislocated from the astragalus and calcaneum, constituting what is termed, by Malgaigne, a "middle tarsal" dislocation. It is probable that, to some extent, the same thing has occurred in many of these cases which are reported as simple dislocations of the astragalus, or as dislocations at the astragalo-scaphoid articulation; but it occurs also occasionally in a degree so perfect and complete as to leave no doubt as to the true nature of the disjunction, and to entitle it to a separate consideration.

---

[1] Chelius, System of Surg., Amer. ed., vol. ii. p. 354.

Mr. Liston mentions a case of a boy, æt. 14, who fell from a height of forty feet, striking, apparently, upon the extremity of the foot. The scaphoid and cuboid bones were found to be displaced upwards and forwards, so that the foot was shortened about half an inch, and had a clubbed appearance. No attempt was made to reduce the bones, and he left the hospital in three weeks, able to stand on the foot.[1]

Sir Astley Cooper has recorded in more detail a similar example. A man, working at the Southwark bridge, London, received upon the top of his foot a stone of great weight. He was immediately carried to Guy's Hospital, and his condition is described as follows: "The os calcis and the astragalus remained in their natural situations, but the forepart of the foot was turned inwards upon the bones. When examined by the students, the appearance was so precisely like that of a club-foot, that they could not at first believe but that it was a natural defect of that kind;" but, upon the assurance of the man that previous to the accident his foot was not distorted, extension was made, and the reduction was effected. He was discharged from the hospital in five weeks, having the complete use of his foot.[2]

§ 5. Dislocations of the Cuboid Bones.

According to Piédagnel, quoted by Chelius, the cuboid bone may be dislocated upwards, inwards, and downwards, but Malgaigne affirms that he has found no case recorded in which the dislocation has occurred alone, or unaccompanied with a dislocation of one or more of the other tarsal bones.

§ 6. Dislocations of the Scaphoid Bones.

Burnett has seen a luxation of the scaphoid bone in which its connections with the astragalus were undisturbed, while at the same time it was completely separated from the cuneiform bones. By strong pressure exercised during several minutes, the os scaphoides was made to fall into its place. The dislocation was compound, yet the wound healed rapidly, and in a short time the recovery was almost complete.[3]

Several examples are recorded of a true luxation of the os scaphoides, in which the bone had abandoned both the astragalus on the one hand, and the cuneiform bones on the other.

Piédagnel mentions a case in which the scaphoid bone was broken longitudinally, and its internal fragment, constituting the largest portion, was displaced inwards through a tegumentary wound. He was unable to effect reduction, and was compelled to amputate the foot.[4]

---

[1] Practical Surgery; also London Lancet, vol. xxxvii. p. 133.

[2] Sir A. Cooper on Disloc., etc., London ed., 1823, p. 376.

[3] Burnett, Lond. Med. Gazette, 1837, vol. xix. p. 221.

[4] Piédagnel, Journ. Univ. et Heb., tom. ii. p. 208.

Walker has reported the first example of luxation forwards, occasioned by jumping upon the ball of the foot. The bone formed a marked projection upon the top of the foot, and a corresponding depression existed below. An attempt was first made to accomplish the reduction by simple pressure with the thumbs; but this having failed, the surgeon bent the extremity of the foot forcibly downwards, and by continuing to press upon the os scaphoides, it fell into its position easily and with a distinct click. In about three weeks the patient was able to walk with only a slight halt, and no deformity remained.[1]

§ 7. Dislocations of the Cuneiform Bones.

The cuneiform bones may be luxated partially, and without having separated from each other, of which two or three examples are recorded; or, which is more common, the internal cuneiform may be luxated alone. Says Sir Astley Cooper: "I have twice seen this bone dislocated; once in a gentleman who called upon me some weeks after the accident, and a second time in a case which occurred in Guy's Hospital very lately. In both instances the same appearances presented themselves. There was a great projection of the bone inwards, and some degree of elevation, from its being drawn up by the action of the tibialis anticus muscle; and it no longer remained in a direct line with the metatarsal bone of the great toe. In neither case was the bone reduced. The subject of the first of these accidents walked with but little halting, and I believe would in time recover the use of the foot, so as not to appear lame. The cause of the accident was a fall from a considerable height, by which the ligament was ruptured which connects this bone with the os cuneiforme, and with the os naviculare. The second case, which was in Guy's Hospital, my apprentice, Mr. Babington, informs me, happened by the fall of a horse, and the foot was caught between the horse and the curbstone."[2]

In a case of compound luxation seen by Mr. Key, reduction was effected, and in two months the cure was so far completed that the patient walked with only a slight lameness.[3] Nélaton, in a similar case of compound luxation, unable to reduce the bone, removed it completely, and the patient recovered.[4]

Robert Smith has called attention to a species of dislocation of the internal cuneiform bone not before very accurately described; but of which he has presented two examples. It consists in simultaneous dislocation of the metatarsus and internal cuneiform; that is to say, the first metatarsal bone, together with the internal cuneiform, is dislocated upwards and backwards upon the tarsus, carrying with it also the four remaining metatarsal bones. In both of the examples seen and recorded by him, the dislocations were ancient, and no account could be obtained of the precise manner in which the accidents had been produced. The feet were foreshortened to the extent of an inch or more, in consequence of the overlapping of the bones, yet the heel in each case preserved its natural relations to the tibia, not being proportionately lengthened as is the case in dislocations of the tibia forwards. The plantar surface of the foot was turned inwards, and instead of being concave it was convex both in its antero-posterior and transverse diameters. A transverse ridge on the top of the foot also indicated the line of the projecting bones. Both of these cases were verified by a careful dissection.[1]

---

[1] Walker, The Medical Examiner, 1851, p. 203.

[2] Sir Astley Cooper, op. cit., p. 383.

[3] Key, Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1836, vol. i. p. 544.

[4] Nélaton, Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 1076.

Dupuytren has reported in his *Treatise on Injuries of the Bones*, a similar case, occurring in a woman, æt. 30, who was brought immediately to Hôtel Dieu. She stated that in descending from the bridge of St. Michael, with a burden of two hundred pounds, she fell in such a way that the whole weight of the body was received on the right foot, and that, at the moment she made an effort to check herself in falling, she experienced extremely severe pain in this part, and heard a very distinct snap; she was unable to raise herself from the ground. On the following morning Dupuytren reduced the bones with very little difficulty by extension, combined with pressure against the dislocated ends. The bones went into place with a loud snap, and in two or three months she left the hospital, with only a little lameness.[2]

Mr. Smith, without intending to question the possibility of a simple luxation of the metatarsal bones, of which, indeed, Malgaigne has collected a number of well-authenticated examples, is inclined to believe that, when a luxation of the bones of the metatarsus is the consequence of a fall from a height, the individual alighting upon the anterior part of the foot, it is, in general, that variety which has now been described. And this aptness on the part of the cuneiform bone to maintain its connection with the first metatarsal bone, he would ascribe mainly to the fact that both the peroneus longus and tibialis anticus have attachments to each of the bones in question.

---

[1] Robert Smith, Treatise on Fractures, etc., Dublin ed., 1854, p. 224 et seq.
[2] Dupuytren, op. cit. p. 326.

CHAPTER XXIII.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE METATARSAL BONES.

LUXATIONS of one or more of the metatarsal bones, at the points of their articulations with the tarsus, have been known to occur in almost every direction. They may be occasioned by crushing accidents, by machinery, or more often perhaps they have been caused by a fall backwards or forwards, when the anterior extremity of the foot was wedged under some solid body and immovably fixed. They may be produced also, probably, by simply striking upon the ball of the foot in falling from a height. We have noticed, however, that Mr. Robert Smith inclines to the opinion that this will, in general, only produce the species of dislocation which he has particularly described.

The symptoms which characterize the dislocation of the whole range of metatarsal bones upwards and backwards will, when the dislocation is complete, resemble very much those which belong to the dislocation described by Smith. The dorsum of the foot will be shortened antero-posteriorly, the two arches of the foot will be lost upon the plantar surface, or even actually reversed, a ridge will traverse the back of the foot and a corresponding depression will exist underneath.

In some cases, however, the dislocation is not complete, the articulations being only sprung, and then there can exist no foreshortening of the foot, and all the other signs will be less striking.

If only a single bone is luxated the diagnosis is generally very easily made out, unless, indeed, considerable swelling has already occurred.

Mr. South says that, in 1835, a case was admitted to St. Thomas's Hospital, under Mr. Green's care, of dislocation of the last two metatarsal bones, occasioned by the falling of a heavy chest upon the inside of the foot. Upon the top of the foot was a large swelling below and in front of the outer ankle, and behind it a cavity in which two fingers could be easily buried, in consequence of the bases of the metatarsal bones having been thrown upwards and backwards upon the top of the cuboid bone. The reduction was accomplished with much difficulty by continued extension, and as the bones resumed their place a distinct crackling was heard.[1]

Liston reduced a dislocation upwards of the first metatarsal bone. Malgaigne mistook a dislocation of the fourth bone for a fracture, and did not attempt the reduction until the seventh day, when, after five successive trials, the head entered with a noise into its cavity. In a dislocation of the second, third, and fourth metatarsal bones, he also failed to detect the true nature of the accident until the tenth day, when he proceeded to attempt reduction, but failed. Inflammation, suppuration, and delirium followed, and the patient died on the forty-first day. Tufnell failed in a similar case, although his patient finally recovered with a not very useful limb. Malgaigne failed to reduce the bones also in a recent case of luxation of the first four bones, although he used chloroform and diligently tried various means. The same writer has seen one example of ancient dislocation, which was not recognized by the surgeon. Finally, Monteggia reports a case of dislocation of the last two metatarsal bones, which was not at the time recognized. On the tenth day swelling commenced, and soon after the patient died in convulsions.[1]

---

[1] South, Note to Chelius's Surg., vol. ii. p. 256.

These references, drawn chiefly from Malgaigne, sufficiently illustrate the difficulty which surgeons have experienced in the reduction of these bones, when a portion only is displaced. A difficulty which is probably due to the fact that it is almost impossible to make extension upon a single metatarsal bone; indeed, it is probable that by pressure only upon the displaced head can we expect to accomplish much in these accidents, and even this cannot be made to act very effectively, owing to the small amount of surface presented against which the force can be properly applied.

If, on the other hand, all the bones are dislocated at once, the reduction is generally accomplished with ease by simple extension, combined with properly directed pressure. Bouchard and Meynier succeeded without difficulty in two cases of backward dislocation; Smyly was equally successful on the sixth day, in a case of dislocation downwards. Laugier reduced an outward dislocation of all the bones by pressure and extension easily; and Kirk succeeded as well, in an example of the opposite character, all the bones being carried inwards.[2]

Mr. Sandwith has given us an account of a case which occurred in his own person, from the fall of his horse upon his foot. "I was instantly sensible," says Mr. Sandwith, "of the nature of the injury, and as soon as I was upon my feet, the metatarsus was found to be drawn upwards, and obliquely outwards upon the tarsus, by the action of the flexor muscles. On the removal of the boot, which was cut away, these were the appearances: The foot considerably shortened, the toes turned a little outwards, and a hard swelling, bigger than an egg, upon the tarsus, with tumefaction of the integuments. The pain, which was great at first, was kept under by a warm fomentation.

"The reduction was easily effected by my friends Messrs. Williams and Brereton, and leeches and bread-and-water poultices prevented inflammation. For several nights the foot was violently shaken by spasmodic action of the muscles, but the parts preserved their relative situation; and, although it was nearly a year before all lameness ceased, yet at the end of six weeks I was enabled to lay aside my crutches. For the ability to use the foot in so short a time, I was indebted to a contrivance which rendered the foot and ankle inflexible.

"Instead of an elastic sole to the shoe part of the apparatus, one of wood was procured, around the heel of which was nailed a piece of firm, unbending leather; this reached as high as the calf of the leg; three small straps with buckles held the leg *in sitû*, and a broader one across the instep secured the foot. The comfort I experienced from this simple apparatus is my reason for describing it so particularly; it has since been found useful in various injuries of the foot and ankle."[1]

---

[1] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 1077 et seq.

[2] Ibid., op. cit., p. 1081.

In one extraordinary case, however, Dupuytren was not so successful. Paul Eudes, æt. 24, fell, while drunk, into a ditch six feet deep, and alighted on the soles of his feet. The accident was followed by great swelling, and he did not suspect the nature of the injury, nor present himself at the hospital until three weeks after. Dupuytren then ascertained that he had dislocated the metatarsal bones of both feet. Several fruitless attempts were made to accomplish the reduction, but to no purpose, and in about two weeks he left the hospital.[2]

CHAPTER XXIV.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE PHALANGES OF THE TOES.

Dislocations of the toes are less common than those of the fingers, yet a considerable number of cases have been recorded by different surgeons. They are occasioned by blows received directly upon the ends of the toes; by the weight of the body brought to bear suddenly upon their plantar surfaces, as when a horseman springs in his stirrups, or by a fall, in consequence of which the rider hangs in his stirrup; by leaping, etc.

They may be partial or complete; and in the latter case, a slight overlapping is generally observed. In a great majority of cases the direction of the displacement is backwards, or with only a slight lateral deviation. Occasionally several bones are displaced at the same time, but usually only one suffers displacement. It is more common here to find compound and complicated dislocations than in the case of the fingers.

The position of the toes is not always the same in the same form of dislocations. Thus, in the dislocation backwards, the toe is sometimes reversed upon the foot to nearly a right angle, and at other times it is found lying in the same axis as the metatarsal bone, or the phalanx, from which it is luxated. Some years since I reduced a backward dislocation of the first phalanx of the second toe in the person of Lewis Britton, æt. 60, who had fallen from a fourth-story window, striking upon his feet, and breaking both thighs. I did not discover the dislocation of the toe until sixteen hours after the accident. It was then lying parallel with the axis of the metatarsal bone, upon which it was slightly overlapped. The reduction was effected easily by pulling upon the last phalanx with my fingers, while at the same moment I pushed the head of the bone toward the socket. No swelling followed, nor has it troubled him at all since his recovery.

---

[1] Sandwith, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Nov. 1828, p. 216; from Lond. Med. Gaz., vol. i.

[2] Dupuytren, op. cit., p. 329.

Dr. John H. Packard, of Philadelphia, informs me that in a dislocation backwards of the first phalanx of the great toe, occurring in a very muscular man, the phalanges were found lying parallel with the metatarsal bone; and it was reduced easily by extension, while the patient was under the influence of ether.

Treatment.—With regard to the treatment, surgeons have experienced the same difficulty, in certain cases of dislocation of the great toe, as we have seen experienced in similar dislocations of the thumb. Occasionally, indeed, the reduction has been found to be impossible. The same doubts have existed also in relation to the causes of this difficulty, and in reference to the means by which it was to be overcome. We shall therefore refer the reader to the chapter on Dislocations of the First Phalanges of the Thumb and Fingers, for a more full consideration of this matter.

In case the smaller toes are luxated, the reduction is generally effected with ease, by simple extension, or by extension combined with pressure; sometimes, also, the bone will be more easily put in place by reversing the phalanx more completely, as we have advised in certain cases of dislocations of the fingers.

If the skin is penetrated, it will often be found necessary either to amputate or to practise resection upon the exposed phalanx.

Sir Astley Cooper relates a case of luxation of "all the smaller toes," from the metatarsus, which had not been reduced, and the subject of which was, in consequence, so much maimed that he was unable to labor. It had been occasioned by a fall, from a considerable height, upon the extremities of the toes. A projection existed at the roots of all the smaller toes, the extremity of each metatarsal bone being placed under the first phalanx of its corresponding toe. The swelling which immediately followed the receipt of the injury had concealed its nature, and now, several months having elapsed, reduction could not be effected. The only relief which could be afforded him, therefore, was in wearing a piece of hollow cork at the bottom of the inner part of the shoe, to prevent the pressure of the metarsal bones upon the nerves and bloodvessels.[1]

CHAPTER XXV.

COMPOUND DISLOCATIONS OF THE LONG BONES.

Frequency of Compound as compared with Simple Dislocations.—Compound dislocations, as compared with simple, are of rare occurrence. Of ninety-four dislocations reported by Norris as having been received into the Pennsylvania Hospital for the ten years ending in 1840, only two were compound;[1] and of one hundred and sixty-six dislocations in my record of personal observation made in 1855, only eight were compound.[2]

---

[1] Sir Astley Cooper, op. cit., p. 385.

Relative Frequency in the Different Joints.—In my own recorded cases just referred to, four were dislocations of the tibia inwards at the ankle-joint, one was a partial (pathological) luxation forwards at the same joint, one a luxation of the astragalus, one a luxation of the head of the humerus into the axilla, and one a forward luxation of the radius and ulna at the wrist-joint. I have also met with several examples of compound dislocations of the fingers. Both of the cases reported by Norris were dislocations of the thumb.

Sir Astley Cooper, speaking upon this point, says that the elbow, wrist, ankle, and finger-joints are most subject to these accidents; and that he has seen but two in the shoulder-joint, and one in the knee-joint. He had never seen a compound dislocation at the hip-joint, and he believed that it was "scarcely ever" so dislocated. Mr. Bransby Cooper has, however, reported in detail a very interesting case of this accident, communicated to him by Dr. Walker, of Charlestown, Mass., in which reduction was accomplished by *manipulation* alone, by Dr. Ingalls on the second day. The patient died at the end of about three weeks.[3] So far as I know, this is the only case upon record. Malgaigne says that a compound dislocation at the hip-joint has probably never occurred.

Among the cases of compound dislocation recorded by Sir Astley and Bransby Cooper, most of which were communicated to these gentlemen by other surgeons, forty-five were dislocations of the ankle, ten of the astragalus, four of the ulna at the wrist-joint, four of the thumb, two of the knee, one of the shoulder, one of the elbow, one of the radius and ulna at the wrist, one of the scaphoid bone, and one of the metatarsal bone of the great toe. Other writers have occasionally described compound dislocations of the clavicle, but I know of no record of a compound dislocation of the lower jaw.

Prognosis, as determined by the Mode of Treatment adopted by most of the Ancient and many of the Modern Surgeons.—By most of the early writers these accidents, whenever they occurred in the larger joints, were regarded as nearly beyond the reach of art. Says Hippocrates: "In cases of complete dislocation at the ankle-joint, complicated with an external wound, whether the displacement be inwards or outwards, you are not to reduce the parts, but let any other physician reduce them if he choose. For this you should know for certain, that the patient will die if the parts are allowed to remain reduced, and that he will not survive more than a few days, for few of them pass the seventh day, being cut off by convulsions, and sometimes the leg and foot are seized with gangrene." Hippocrates adds: "But if not reduced, nor any attempt at first made to reduce them, most of such cases recover."[4]

---

[1] Norris, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1841, p. 335.

[2] For most of these cases, see Transactions of the New York State Med. Soc. for 1855, article entitled "Report on Dislocations, with especial reference to their Results," by F. H. Hamilton.

[3] A. Cooper, on Dislocations, etc., by B. Cooper, p. 59.

[4] Works of Hippocrates, Sydenham ed., London, vol. ii. p. 634.

The same remarks are applied by Hippocrates to compound dislocations of the head of the tibia, of the lower end of the femur, of the wrist, elbow, and shoulder-joints; death occurring in all cases, as he believes, more or less speedily whenever the bones are reduced and retained in place a sufficient length of time, and "were it not that the physician would be exposed to censure," he would not reduce even the bones of the fingers, since it must be expected, he thinks, that their articular extremities will exfoliate even when the reduction is most successful.

I shall presently show, however, that even Hippocrates advised and probably practised resection in certain cases of these accidents.

Both Celsus and Galen adopt almost without qualification the line of practice laid down by Hippocrates, and affirm equally the danger and almost certain death consequent upon the reduction of compound dislocations in large joints.[1] Celsus recommends resection in some cases.

Paulus Ægineta, however, and after him Albucasis, Haly Abbas, and Rhazes, do not regard the rules established by Hippocrates, in relation to the non-reduction of the bones, as so imperative, nor the results of the opposite practice as so uniformly fatal.

"Hippocrates remarks," says Paulus Ægineta, "in the case of dislocations with a wound, the utmost discretion is required. For these, if reduced, occasion the most imminent danger, and sometimes death, the surrounding nerves and muscles being inflamed by the extension, so that strong pains, spasms, and acute fevers are produced, more particularly in the case of the elbows, knees, and joints above, for the nearer they are to the vital parts the greater is the danger they induce. Wherefore, Hippocrates, by all means, forbids us to apply reduction and strong bandaging to them, and directs us to use only anti-inflammatory and soothing applications to them at the commencement, for that by this treatment life may sometimes be preserved. But what he recommends for the fingers alone, we would attempt to do for all the other joints; at first and while the parts remain free from inflammation, we would reduce the dislocated joint by moderate extension, and if we succeed in our object, we may persist in using the anti-inflammatory treatment only. But if inflammation, spasm, or any of the aforementioned symptoms come on, we must dislocate it again if it can be done without violence. If, however, we are apprehensive of this danger (for perhaps, if inflammation should come on, it will not yield), it will be better to defer the reduction of the greater joints at the commencement; and when the inflammation subsides, which happens about the seventh or ninth day, then, having foretold the danger from reduction, and explained how, if not reduced, they will be mutilated for life, we may try to make the attempt without violence, using also the lever to facilitate the process."[2]

In the following quotations from three of the most celebrated writers of the last two centuries, we find but little if any evidence that the opinions of the fathers upon this subject were not still held in general respect: "If the joint be dislocated, so that it is either uncovered, or a little thrust forth without the skin, the accident is mortal, and of more danger to be reduced than if it be not reduced. For if it be not reduced, inflammation will come upon it, convulsion, and sometimes death. 2. There will be a filthiness of the part itself. 3. An incurable ulcer, and if perhaps it be brought to cicatrize at all, it will easily be dissolved by reason of the softness of it; but if it be reduced, it brings extreme danger of convulsion, gangrene, and death."[1]

---

[1] Paulus Ægineta, Syd. ed., vol. ii. p. 510.

[2] Ibid., p. 509.

"Si vero in magnis articulis tam valida fuit facta luxatio, ut ligamentis ruptis os articuli multum sit protrusum per integumenta, hæc pars ossis vasis privata moritur, citius autum si reponatur, quam si non reponitur; quare sola amputatio restat ad conservationem vitæ."[2]

Heister, who makes no allusion to this subject in the first edition of his great work, published at Amsterdam in 1739, adds the following remarks in his last edition, translated and published in London in 1768: "Dislocations attended with a wound, especially of the shoulder or thigh-bone, are of very bad consequence, and often endanger the life of the patient; in Celsus's opinion (Book VIII., Chap. XXV.), whether the bones be replaced or not, there is generally great danger; and so much the more the nearer the wound is to the joint. Hippocrates has declared that no bones can be reduced with security, beside those of the hands and feet. (*Vectiar.* 19, 5.) See more on this subject in that passage of Celsus just now quoted, though I by no means recommend the following him implicitly."[3]

Such were the extreme views as to the fatality of these accidents, and of the feebleness of our resources, entertained by the ancient, and even by the more modern writers almost down to our own day; with only rare exceptions these limbs were condemned either to great and inevitable deformity, or to amputation. Nor, if we speak only of their fatality, have surgeons ceased to regard these accidents as among the most grave with which they have to deal.

Pathology and Appreciation of the Sources of Danger as compared especially with Compound Fractures.—The danger, according to Sir Astley Cooper, consists in the rapid inflammation of the synovial membranes, which is speedily followed by suppuration and ulceration, whereby the ends of the bones become exposed; and for the repair of which lesions great general as well as local efforts are required, and a high degree of constitutional irritation results. In addition to which circumstances, "the violence inflicted on the neighboring parts, the injury of the muscles and tendons, and the laceration of bloodvessels, necessarily lead to more important and dangerous consequences than those which follow simple dislocations."

The sources of danger enumerated by Sir Astley Cooper have been regarded as sufficient to account for their extraordinary fatality by the majority of those modern surgical writers who have alluded to the subject; but I must confess that to me they do not appear so. In compound fractures the mortality is far less; yet one might naturally suppose, that when the sharp and irregular fragments are pressing into the flesh, among nerves and bloodvessels, the irritation and inflammation would be equal, if not more than equal, to the irritation and consequent inflammation produced by exposing a joint surface to the air; indeed, modern experience has sufficiently shown that these surfaces are much more tolerant of atmospheric exposure, and of the action of many other irritants, than surgeons formerly supposed. A clean incision into a large joint, which exposes the synovial membranes to the air, and which permits the products of inflammation to escape freely, is attended with much less danger than a small puncture which does not at all permit the air to enter, nor the increased synovia and the pus to escape. Very grave results sometimes follow from large wounds into large joints, but under judicious treatment such results are the exception and not the rule.[1] But Sir Astley evidently attributes more of the bad consequences to the exhausting effects of the efforts at repair, than to the immediate inflammation resulting from the exposure of the joint. It is pretty certain, however, that a majority of these patients die at a period too early to render this cause in any considerable degree operative.

---

[1] Chirurgeon's Storehouse. By Johannes Scultetus, of Ulme, in Suevia. London ed., 1674, p. 31.

[2] Johannes de Gorter. Chirurgia repurgata. Lugduni Batavorum, 1742, p. 86.

[3] General System of Surgery, by Dr. Laurence Heister. 8th ed. London, 1768, vol. i. p. 164.

As to the bruising of the "muscles and tendons, and laceration of bloodvessels," it cannot be denied that it must usually be greater than in "simple dislocations;" and I will not say that it is not in a given number of instances greater than in the same number of instances of compound fractures. The tissues have often been thrust rudely through by a large and smooth bone, and the tendons have been stretched violently or torn completely asunder; while occasionally large arteries, which are prone to hug the bones about the joints, are lacerated and left to bleed. That the importance of these complications, however, may not be overestimated, we must state that Sir Astley Cooper himself has remarked how seldom, in compound dislocations of the ankle-joint, the large arteries are injured; that a tearing of the ligaments and of the tendons is almost as likely to occur in simple dislocations as in compound; and, indeed, that in neither case are the tendons usually ruptured, but only thrust aside. Moreover, the skin is often made to give way not so much from the pressure of the round head within, as from the equal pressure of some sharp angular body from without. In all these respects, there are many examples of compound fractures which possess not a whit of advantage; in which cases, nevertheless, the surgeon feels very little doubt as to the ultimate cure.

In short, the causes which, according to Sir Astley Cooper, determine the extraordinary fatality of these accidents, do not sufficiently differ from those which operate in compound fractures to occasion so great a difference in results, and the fatality of compound dislocations remains unexplained; or if surgical writers have here and there intimated the true cause, they have failed to give it its proper place and value.

I think the cause of the greater fatality of compound dislocations over compound fractures is to be found in the simple fact that dislocations are generally reduced, and by splints or other apparatus successfully maintained in place, while compound fractures, as my statistical report of cases has proven, are not generally reduced completely, nor can they by any means yet devised, except in a few cases, be maintained in place if reduced. Broken limbs, whether simple or compound in their character, will in a great majority of cases shorten upon themselves in spite of the most assiduous and skilful attempts to prevent it.[1]

---

[1] Upon this point, see the very able article, entitled "Amputations and Compound Fractures," by John O. Stone, in the New Journal of Medicine, vol. iii. of 2d series, p. 316, Nov. 1849.

In adults most bones break obliquely, and cannot be made to support each other, and even in transverse fractures the broken ends are generally small compared with the articular ends of the same bones, and afford a very uncertain and inadequate support for themselves; not to speak of the difficulty of once bringing their ends into exact apposition where the muscles are powerful, or where they lie imbedded in a large mass of flesh so that they cannot be felt. While, on the other hand, dislocated bones, whether simple or compound, are capable, when restored to place, of supporting themselves; or with only slight assistance, their reduction may be maintained; it is also ordinarily a work of no great difficulty to reduce them.

Herein, then, consists the most important difference between these two classes of accidents, which are in other respects so similar. In the one, the very nature of the injury prevents the complete reduction, and the consequent violent strain of the muscles, tendons, and other soft tissues; while in the other, the nature of the accident leaves it in the power of the surgeon to reduce the bones, and modern surgery has in a great measure sanctioned the practice of maintaining them in place, in defiance of the efforts of the muscles, and sometimes, no doubt, at the imminent hazard of the life of the patient.

Is it not fair to presume that tissues which have been stretched and lacerated, require rest in order that they may recover from the effects of their injuries? And if the soft parts are really more injured in dislocations than in fractures, does not the indication for rest become for this very reason more imperative?

General Inferences.—We have come, then, to regard the shortening of limbs after fractures, within certain limits and in certain cases, as a conservative circumstance rather than as a circumstance which the surgeon should in all cases seek to prevent.

There is abundant evidence that the ancients had some knowledge of the value of rest to the muscles, tendons, etc., in the prevention of inflammation after compound dislocations, since they constantly urge the greater danger of reducing these dislocations, than of leaving them unreduced; and they do not hesitate to recommend, that in case violent inflammation supervenes upon the reduction, the bone shall immediately be again dislocated. Galen speaks very explicitly on this subject, and says that "the danger in reduction consists partly in the additional violence inflicted on the muscles, and partly in their being then put into a stretched state, whereby spasms or convulsions are brought on, and gangrene as the result of the intense inflammation which ensues;" and Paulus Ægineta remarks: "For these, if reduced, occasion the most imminent danger, and sometimes death; the surrounding nerves and muscles being inflamed by the extension," etc.

---

[1] "Report on Deformities after Fractures." Trans. Am. Med. Assoc., vols. viii., ix., and x.

feet were foreshortened to the extent of an inch or more, in consequence of the overlapping of the bones, yet the heel in each case preserved its natural relations to the tibia, not being proportionately lengthened as is the case in dislocations of the tibia forwards. The plantar surface of the foot was turned inwards, and instead of being concave it was convex, both in its antero-posterior and transverse diameters. A transverse ridge on the top of the foot also indicated the line of the projecting bones. Both of these cases were verified by a careful dissection.[1]

Dupuytren has reported in his *Treatise on Injuries of the Bones*, a similar case, occurring in a woman, æt. 30, who was brought immediately to Hôtel Dieu. She stated that in descending from the bridge of St. Michael, with a burden of two hundred pounds, she fell in such a way that the whole weight of the body was received on the right foot, and that, at the moment she made an effort to check herself in falling, she experienced extremely severe pain in this part, and heard a very distinct snap; she was unable to raise herself from the ground. On the following morning Dupuytren reduced the bones with very little difficulty by extension, combined with pressure against the dislocated ends. The bones went into place with a loud snap, and in two or three months she left the hospital, with only a little lameness.[2]

Mr. Smith, without intending to question the possibility of a simple luxation of the metatarsal bones, of which, indeed, Malgaigne has collected a number of well-authenticated examples, is inclined to believe that, when a luxation of the bones of the metatarsus is the consequence of a fall from a height, the individual alighting upon the anterior part of the foot, it is, in general, that variety which has now been described. And this aptness on the part of the cuneiform bone to maintain its connection with the first metatarsal bone, he would ascribe mainly to the fact that both the peroneus longus and tibialis anticus have attachments to each of the bones in question.

---

[1] Robert Smith, Treatise on Fractures, etc., Dublin ed., 1854, p. 224 et seq.

[2] Dupuytren, op. cit. p. 326.

CHAPTER XXIII.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE METATARSAL BONES.

Luxations of one or more of the metatarsal bones, at the points of their articulations with the tarsus, have been known to occur in almost every direction. They may be occasioned by crushing accidents, by machinery, or more often perhaps they have been caused by a fall backwards or forwards, when the anterior extremity of the foot was wedged under some solid body and immovably fixed. They may be produced also, probably, by simply striking upon the ball of the foot in falling from a height. We have noticed, however, that Mr. Robert Smith inclines to the opinion that this will, in general, only produce the species of dislocation which he has particularly described.

The symptoms which characterize the dislocation of the whole range of metatarsal bones upwards and backwards will, when the dislocation is complete, resemble very much those which belong to the dislocation described by Smith. The dorsum of the foot will be shortened antero-posteriorly, the two arches of the foot will be lost upon the plantar surface, or even actually reversed, a ridge will traverse the back of the foot and a corresponding depression will exist underneath.

In some cases, however, the dislocation is not complete, the articulations being only sprung, and then there can exist no foreshortening of the foot, and all the other signs will be less striking.

If only a single bone is luxated the diagnosis is generally very easily made out, unless, indeed, considerable swelling has already occurred.

Mr. South says that, in 1835, a case was admitted to St. Thomas's Hospital, under Mr. Green's care, of dislocation of the last two metatarsal bones, occasioned by the falling of a heavy chest upon the inside of the foot. Upon the top of the foot was a large swelling below and in front of the outer ankle, and behind it a cavity in which two fingers could be easily buried, in consequence of the bases of the metatarsal bones having been thrown upwards and backwards upon the top of the cuboid bone. The reduction was accomplished with much difficulty by continued extension, and as the bones resumed their place a distinct crackling was heard.[1]

Liston reduced a dislocation upwards of the first metatarsal bone. Malgaigne mistook a dislocation of the fourth bone for a fracture, and did not attempt the reduction until the seventh day, when, after five successive trials, the head entered with a noise into its cavity. In a dislocation of the second, third, and fourth metatarsal bones, he also failed to detect the true nature of the accident until the tenth day, when he proceeded to attempt reduction, but failed. Inflammation, suppuration, and delirium followed, and the patient died on the forty-first day. Tufnell failed in a similar case, although his patient finally recovered with a not very useful limb. Malgaigne failed to reduce the bones also in a recent case of luxation of the first four bones, although he used chloroform and diligently tried various means. The same writer has seen one example of ancient dislocation, which was not recognized by the surgeon. Finally, Monteggia reports a case of dislocation of the last two metatarsal bones, which was not at the time recognized. On the tenth day swelling commenced, and soon after the patient died in convulsions.[1]

---

[1] South, Note to Chelius's Surg., vol. ii. p. 256.

These references, drawn chiefly from Malgaigne, sufficiently illustrate the difficulty which surgeons have experienced in the reduction of these bones, when a portion only is displaced. A difficulty which is probably due to the fact that it is almost impossible to make extension upon a single metatarsal bone; indeed, it is probable that by pressure only upon the displaced head can we expect to accomplish much in these accidents, and even this cannot be made to act very effectively, owing to the small amount of surface presented against which the force can be properly applied.

If, on the other hand, all the bones are dislocated at once, the reduction is generally accomplished with ease by simple extension, combined with properly directed pressure. Bouchard and Meynier succeeded without difficulty in two cases of backward dislocation; Smyly was equally successful on the sixth day, in a case of dislocation downwards. Laugier reduced an outward dislocation of all the bones by pressure and extension easily; and Kirk succeeded as well, in an example of the opposite character, all the bones being carried inwards.[2]

Mr. Sandwith has given us an account of a case which occurred in his own person, from the fall of his horse upon his foot. "I was instantly sensible," says Mr. Sandwith, "of the nature of the injury, and as soon as I was upon my feet, the metatarsus was found to be drawn upwards, and obliquely outwards upon the tarsus, by the action of the flexor muscles. On the removal of the boot, which was cut away, these were the appearances: The foot considerably shortened, the toes turned a little outwards, and a hard swelling, bigger than an egg, upon the tarsus, with tumefaction of the integuments. The pain, which was great at first, was kept under by a warm fomentation.

"The reduction was easily effected by my friends Messrs. Williams and Brereton, and leeches and bread-and-water poultices prevented inflammation. For several nights the foot was violently shaken by spasmodic action of the muscles, but the parts preserved their relative situation; and, although it was nearly a year before all lameness ceased, yet at the end of six weeks I was enabled to lay aside my crutches. For the ability to use the foot in so short a time, I was indebted to a contrivance which rendered the foot and ankle inflexible.

"Instead of an elastic sole to the shoe part of the apparatus, one of wood was procured, around the heel of which was nailed a piece of firm, unbending leather; this reached as high as the calf of the leg; three small straps with buckles held the leg *in situ*, and a broader one across the instep secured the foot. The comfort I experienced from this simple apparatus is my reason for describing it so particularly; it has since been found useful in various injuries of the foot and ankle."[1]

---

[1] Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 1077 et seq.

[2] Ibid., op. cit., p. 1081.

In one extraordinary case, however, Dupuytren was not so successful. Paul Eudes, æt. 24, fell, while drunk, into a ditch six feet deep, and alighted on the soles of his feet. The accident was followed by great swelling, and he did not suspect the nature of the injury, nor present himself at the hospital until three weeks after. Dupuytren then ascertained that he had dislocated the metatarsal bones of both feet. Several fruitless attempts were made to accomplish the reduction, but to no purpose, and in about two weeks he left the hospital.[2]

CHAPTER XXIV.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE PHALANGES OF THE TOES.

DISLOCATIONS of the toes are less common than those of the fingers, yet a considerable number of cases have been recorded by different surgeons. They are occasioned by blows received directly upon the ends of the toes; by the weight of the body brought to bear suddenly upon their plantar surfaces, as when a horseman springs in his stirrups, or by a fall, in consequence of which the rider hangs in his stirrup; by leaping, etc.

They may be partial or complete; and in the latter case, a slight overlapping is generally observed. In a great majority of cases the direction of the displacement is backwards, or with only a slight lateral deviation. Occasionally several bones are displaced at the same time, but usually only one suffers displacement. It is more common here to find compound and complicated dislocations than in the case of the fingers.

The position of the toes is not always the same in the same form of dislocations. Thus, in the dislocation backwards, the toe is sometimes reversed upon the foot to nearly a right angle, and at other times it is found lying in the same axis as the metatarsal bone, or the phalanx, from which it is luxated. Some years since I reduced a backward dislocation of the first phalanx of the second toe in the person of Lewis Britton, æt. 60, who had fallen from a fourth-story window, striking upon his feet, and breaking both thighs. I did not discover the dislocation of the toe until sixteen hours after the accident. It was then lying parallel with the axis of the metatarsal bone, upon which it was slightly overlapped. The reduction was effected easily by pulling upon the last phalanx with my fingers, while at the same moment I pushed the head of the bone toward the socket. No swelling followed, nor has it troubled him at all since his recovery.

---

[1] Sandwith, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Nov. 1828, p. 216; from Lond. Med. Gaz., vol. i.

[2] Dupuytren, op. cit., p. 329.

Dr. John H. Packard, of Philadelphia, informs me that in a dislocation backwards of the first phalanx of the great toe, occurring in a very muscular man, the phalanges were found lying parallel with the metatarsal bone; and it was reduced easily by extension, while the patient was under the influence of ether.

Treatment.—With regard to the treatment, surgeons have experienced the same difficulty, in certain cases of dislocation of the great toe, as we have seen experienced in similar dislocations of the thumb. Occasionally, indeed, the reduction has been found to be impossible. The same doubts have existed also in relation to the causes of this difficulty, and in reference to the means by which it was to be overcome. We shall therefore refer the reader to the chapter on Dislocations of the First Phalanges of the Thumb and Fingers, for a more full consideration of this matter.

In case the smaller toes are luxated, the reduction is generally effected with ease, by simple extension, or by extension combined with pressure; sometimes, also, the bone will be more easily put in place by reversing the phalanx more completely, as we have advised in certain cases of dislocations of the fingers.

If the skin is penetrated, it will often be found necessary either to amputate or to practise resection upon the exposed phalanx.

Sir Astley Cooper relates a case of luxation of "all the smaller toes," from the metatarsus, which had not been reduced, and the subject of which was, in consequence, so much maimed that he was unable to labor. It had been occasioned by a fall, from a considerable height, upon the extremities of the toes. A projection existed at the roots of all the smaller toes, the extremity of each metatarsal bone being placed under the first phalanx of its corresponding toe. The swelling which immediately followed the receipt of the injury had concealed its nature, and now, several months having elapsed, reduction could not be effected. The only relief which could be afforded him, therefore, was in wearing a piece of hollow cork at the bottom of the inner part of the shoe, to prevent the pressure of the metarsal bones upon the nerves and bloodvessels.[1]

CHAPTER XXV.

COMPOUND DISLOCATIONS OF THE LONG BONES.

Frequency of Compound as compared with Simple Dislocations.—Compound dislocations, as compared with simple, are of rare occurrence. Of ninety-four dislocations reported by Norris as having been received into the Pennsylvania Hospital for the ten years ending in 1840, only two were compound;[1] and of one hundred and sixty-six dislocations in my record of personal observation made in 1855, only eight were compound.[2]

---

[1] Sir Astley Cooper, op. cit., p. 385.

Relative Frequency in the Different Joints.—In my own recorded cases just referred to, four were dislocations of the tibia inwards at the ankle-joint, one was a partial (pathological) luxation forwards at the same joint, one a luxation of the astragalus, one a luxation of the head of the humerus into the axilla, and one a forward luxation of the radius and ulna at the wrist-joint. I have also met with several examples of compound dislocations of the fingers. Both of the cases reported by Norris were dislocations of the thumb.

Sir Astley Cooper, speaking upon this point, says that the elbow, wrist, ankle, and finger-joints are most subject to these accidents; and that he has seen but two in the shoulder-joint, and one in the knee-joint. He had never seen a compound dislocation at the hip-joint, and he believed that it was "scarcely ever" so dislocated. Mr. Bransby Cooper has, however, reported in detail a very interesting case of this accident, communicated to him by Dr. Walker, of Charlestown, Mass., in which reduction was accomplished by *manipulation* alone, by Dr. Ingalls on the second day. The patient died at the end of about three weeks.[3] So far as I know, this is the only case upon record. Malgaigne says that a compound dislocation at the hip-joint has probably never occurred.

Among the cases of compound dislocation recorded by Sir Astley and Bransby Cooper, most of which were communicated to these gentlemen by other surgeons, forty-five were dislocations of the ankle, ten of the astragalus, four of the ulna at the wrist-joint, four of the thumb, two of the knee, one of the shoulder, one of the elbow, one of the radius and ulna at the wrist, one of the scaphoid bone, and one of the metatarsal bone of the great toe. Other writers have occasionally described compound dislocations of the clavicle, but I know of no record of a compound dislocation of the lower jaw.

Prognosis, as determined by the Mode of Treatment adopted by most of the Ancient and many of the Modern Surgeons.—By most of the early writers these accidents, whenever they occurred in the larger joints, were regarded as nearly beyond the reach of art. Says Hippocrates: "In cases of complete dislocation at the ankle-joint, complicated with an external wound, whether the displacement be inwards or outwards, you are not to reduce the parts, but let any other physician reduce them if he choose. For this you should know for certain, that the patient will die if the parts are allowed to remain reduced, and that he will not survive more than a few days, for few of them pass the seventh day, being cut off by convulsions, and sometimes the leg and foot are seized with gangrene." Hippocrates adds: "But if not reduced, nor any attempt at first made to reduce them, most of such cases recover."[4]

---

[1] Norris, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., April, 1841, p. 335.

[2] For most of these cases, see Transactions of the New York State Med. Soc. for 1855, article entitled "Report on Dislocations, with especial reference to their Results," by F. H. Hamilton.

[3] A. Cooper, on Dislocations, etc., by B. Cooper, p. 59.

[4] Works of Hippocrates, Sydenham ed., London, vol. ii. p. 634.

The same remarks are applied by Hippocrates to compound dislocations of the head of the tibia, of the lower end of the femur, of the wrist, elbow, and shoulder-joints; death occurring in all cases, as he believes, more or less speedily whenever the bones are reduced and retained in place a sufficient length of time, and "were it not that the physician would be exposed to censure," he would not reduce even the bones of the fingers, since it must be expected, he thinks, that their articular extremities will exfoliate even when the reduction is most successful.

I shall presently show, however, that even Hippocrates advised and probably practised resection in certain cases of these accidents.

Both Celsus and Galen adopt almost without qualification the line of practice laid down by Hippocrates, and affirm equally the danger and almost certain death consequent upon the reduction of compound dislocations in large joints.[1] Celsus recommends resection in some cases.

Paulus Ægineta, however, and after him Albucasis, Haly Abbas, and Rhazes, do not regard the rules established by Hippocrates, in relation to the non-reduction of the bones, as so imperative, nor the results of the opposite practice as so uniformly fatal.

"Hippocrates remarks," says Paulus Ægineta, "in the case of dislocations with a wound, the utmost discretion is required. For these, if reduced, occasion the most imminent danger, and sometimes death, the surrounding nerves and muscles being inflamed by the extension, so that strong pains, spasms, and acute fevers are produced, more particularly in the case of the elbows, knees, and joints above, for the nearer they are to the vital parts the greater is the danger they induce. Wherefore, Hippocrates, by all means, forbids us to apply reduction and strong bandaging to them, and directs us to use only anti-inflammatory and soothing applications to them at the commencement, for that by this treatment life may sometimes be preserved. But what he recommends for the fingers alone, we would attempt to do for all the other joints; at first and while the parts remain free from inflammation, we would reduce the dislocated joint by moderate extension, and if we succeed in our object, we may persist in using the anti-inflammatory treatment only. But if inflammation, spasm, or any of the aforementioned symptoms come on, we must dislocate it again if it can be done without violence. If, however, we are apprehensive of this danger (for perhaps, if inflammation should come on, it will not yield), it will be better to defer the reduction of the greater joints at the commencement; and when the inflammation subsides, which happens about the seventh or ninth day, then, having foretold the danger from reduction, and explained how, if not reduced, they will be mutilated for life, we may try to make the attempt without violence, using also the lever to facilitate the process."[2]

In the following quotations from three of the most celebrated writers of the last two centuries, we find but little if any evidence that the opinions of the fathers upon this subject were not still held in general respect: "If the joint be dislocated, so that it is either uncovered, or a little thrust forth without the skin, the accident is mortal, and of more danger to be reduced than if it be not reduced. For if it be not reduced, inflammation will come upon it, convulsion, and sometimes death. 2. There will be a filthiness of the part itself. 3. An incurable ulcer, and if perhaps it be brought to cicatrize at all, it will easily be dissolved by reason of the softness of it; but if it be reduced, it brings extreme danger of convulsion, gangrene, and death."[1]

---

[1] Paulus Ægineta, Syd. ed., vol. ii. p. 510.

[2] Ibid., p. 509.

"Si vero in magnis articulis tam valida fuit facta luxatio, ut ligamentis ruptis os articuli multum sit protrusum per integumenta, hæc pars ossis vasis privata moritur, citius autum si reponatur, quam si non reponitur; quare sola amputatio restat ad conservationem vitæ."[2]

Heister, who makes no allusion to this subject in the first edition of his great work, published at Amsterdam in 1739, adds the following remarks in his last edition, translated and published in London in 1768: "Dislocations attended with a wound, especially of the shoulder or thigh-bone, are of very bad consequence, and often endanger the life of the patient; in Celsus's opinion (Book VIII., Chap. XXV.), whether the bones be replaced or not, there is generally great danger; and so much the more the nearer the wound is to the joint. Hippocrates has declared that no bones can be reduced with security, beside those of the hands and feet. (*Vectiar.* 19, 5.) See more on this subject in that passage of Celsus just now quoted, though I by no means recommend the following him implicitly."[3]

Such were the extreme views as to the fatality of these accidents, and of the feebleness of our resources, entertained by the ancient, and even by the more modern writers almost down to our own day; with only rare exceptions these limbs were condemned either to great and inevitable deformity, or to amputation. Nor, if we speak only of their fatality, have surgeons ceased to regard these accidents as among the most grave with which they have to deal.

Pathology and Appreciation of the Sources of Danger as compared especially with Compound Fractures.—The danger, according to Sir Astley Cooper, consists in the rapid inflammation of the synovial membranes, which is speedily followed by suppuration and ulceration, whereby the ends of the bones become exposed; and for the repair of which lesions great general as well as local efforts are required, and a high degree of constitutional irritation results. In addition to which circumstances, "the violence inflicted on the neighboring parts, the injury of the muscles and tendons, and the laceration of bloodvessels, necessarily lead to more important and dangerous consequences than those which follow simple dislocations."

The sources of danger enumerated by Sir Astley Cooper have been regarded as sufficient to account for their extraordinary fatality by the majority of those modern surgical writers who have alluded to the subject; but I must confess that to me they do not appear so. In compound fractures the mortality is far less; yet one might naturally suppose, that when the sharp and irregular fragments are pressing into the flesh, among nerves and bloodvessels, the irritation and inflammation would be equal, if not more than equal, to the irritation and consequent inflammation produced by exposing a joint surface to the air; indeed, modern experience has sufficiently shown that these surfaces are much more tolerant of atmospheric exposure, and of the action of many other irritants, than surgeons formerly supposed. A clean incision into a large joint, which exposes the synovial membranes to the air, and which permits the products of inflammation to escape freely, is attended with much less danger than a small puncture which does not at all permit the air to enter, nor the increased synovia and the pus to escape. Very grave results sometimes follow from large wounds into large joints, but under judicious treatment such results are the exception and not the rule.[1] But Sir Astley evidently attributes more of the bad consequences to the exhausting effects of the efforts at repair, than to the immediate inflammation resulting from the exposure of the joint. It is pretty certain, however, that a majority of these patients die at a period too early to render this cause in any considerable degree operative.

---

[1] Chirurgeon's Storehouse. By Johannes Scultetus, of Ulme, in Suevia. London ed., 1674, p. 31.

[2] Johannes de Gorter. Chirurgia repurgata. Lugduni Batavorem, 1742, p. 86.

[3] General System of Surgery, by Dr. Laurence Heister. 8th ed. London, 1768, vol. i. p. 164.

As to the bruising of the "muscles and tendons, and laceration of bloodvessels," it cannot be denied that it must usually be greater than in "simple dislocations;" and I will not say that it is not in a given number of instances greater than in the same number of instances of compound fractures. The tissues have often been thrust rudely through by a large and smooth bone, and the tendons have been stretched violently or torn completely asunder; while occasionally large arteries, which are prone to hug the bones about the joints, are lacerated and left to bleed. That the importance of these complications, however, may not be overestimated, we must state that Sir Astley Cooper himself has remarked how seldom, in compound dislocations of the ankle-joint, the large arteries are injured; that a tearing of the ligaments and of the tendons is almost as likely to occur in simple dislocations as in compound; and, indeed, that in neither case are the tendons usually ruptured, but only thrust aside. Moreover, the skin is often made to give way not so much from the pressure of the round head within, as from the equal pressure of some sharp angular body from without. In all these respects, there are many examples of compound fractures which possess not a whit of advantage; in which cases, nevertheless, the surgeon feels very little doubt as to the ultimate cure.

In short, the causes which, according to Sir Astley Cooper, determine the extraordinary fatality of these accidents, do not sufficiently differ from those which operate in compound fractures to occasion so great a difference in results, and the fatality of compound dislocations remains unexplained; or if surgical writers have here and there intimated the true cause, they have failed to give it its proper place and value.

I think the cause of the greater fatality of compound dislocations over compound fractures is to be found in the simple fact that dislocations are generally reduced, and by splints or other apparatus successfully maintained in place, while compound fractures, as my statistical report of cases has proven, are not generally reduced completely, nor can they by any means yet devised, except in a few cases, be maintained in place if reduced. Broken limbs, whether simple or compound in their character, will in a great majority of cases shorten upon themselves in spite of the most assiduous and skilful attempts to prevent it.[1]

---

[1] Upon this point, see the very able article, entitled "Amputations and Compound Fractures," by John O. Stone, in the New Journal of Medicine, vol. iii. of 2d series, p. 316, Nov. 1849.

In adults most bones break obliquely, and cannot be made to support each other, and even in transverse fractures the broken ends are generally small compared with the articular ends of the same bones, and afford a very uncertain and inadequate support for themselves; not to speak of the difficulty of once bringing their ends into exact apposition where the muscles are powerful, or where they lie imbedded in a large mass of flesh so that they cannot be felt. While, on the other hand, dislocated bones, whether simple or compound, are capable, when restored to place, of supporting themselves; or with only slight assistance, their reduction may be maintained; it is also ordinarily a work of no great difficulty to reduce them.

Herein, then, consists the most important difference between these two classes of accidents, which are in other respects so similar. In the one, the very nature of the injury prevents the complete reduction, and the consequent violent strain of the muscles, tendons, and other soft tissues; while in the other, the nature of the accident leaves it in the power of the surgeon to reduce the bones, and modern surgery has in a great measure sanctioned the practice of maintaining them in place, in defiance of the efforts of the muscles, and sometimes, no doubt, at the imminent hazard of the life of the patient.

Is it not fair to presume that tissues which have been stretched and lacerated, require rest in order that they may recover from the effects of their injuries? And if the soft parts are really more injured in dislocations than in fractures, does not the indication for rest become for this very reason more imperative?

General Inferences.—We have come, then, to regard the shortening of limbs after fractures, within certain limits and in certain cases, as a conservative circumstance rather than as a circumstance which the surgeon should in all cases seek to prevent.

There is abundant evidence that the ancients had some knowledge of the value of rest to the muscles, tendons, etc., in the prevention of inflammation after compound dislocations, since they constantly urge the greater danger of reducing these dislocations, than of leaving them unreduced; and they do not hesitate to recommend, that in case violent inflammation supervenes upon the reduction, the bone shall immediately be again dislocated. Galen speaks very explicitly on this subject, and says that "the danger in reduction consists partly in the additional violence inflicted on the muscles, and partly in their being then put into a stretched state, whereby spasms or convulsions are brought on, and gangrene as the result of the intense inflammation which ensues;" and Paulus Ægineta remarks: "For these, if reduced, occasion the most imminent danger, and sometimes death; the surrounding nerves and muscles being inflamed by the extension," etc.

---

[1] "Report on Deformities after Fractures." Trans. Am. Med. Assoc., vols. viii., ix., and x.

I have already quoted from Sir Astley Cooper the causes or reasons which he has assigned for the fatality of compound dislocations; and the same reasons have generally been assigned by those who have written since his day; but he has elsewhere, when speaking of exsection, given place to the very idea for which we claim so much prominence, the danger arising from a stretching of the muscles. Mr. Liston, also, and Mr. Miller, when speaking especially of dislocations of the tibia at the ankle-joint, refer to the same source of danger.

Treatment.—Let us see now the alternatives which surgery presents for the treatment of these intractable accidents.

1. Reduction of the bone.
2. Non-reduction.
3. Amputation.
4. Tenotomy.
5. Resection and reduction.

The questions for us to consider are, first, by which of these several methods is the life of the patient rendered most secure? and, second, where, of two or more methods, all are equally safe, by which will he suffer the least maiming or mutilation?

By Reduction.—We have seen already how the old surgeons regarded the practice of reducing compound dislocations of the larger joints. It is not difficult, however, to find in the records of surgery numerous examples of successful terminations under this practice.

Dr. White, of Hudson, N. Y., has reported a case of this kind in which the dislocation was at the ankle-joint.[1] Pott says he has seen this practice occasionally succeed,[2] and Mr. Scott communicated to the *Lancet*, in March, 1837, a case of compound dislocation of the humerus successfully treated by reduction. Sir Astley Cooper also records several cases of compound dislocations at the lower end of the tibia and fibula, successfully treated by reduction.

A careful examination, however, of those cases reported by Sir Astley as having been reduced without resection, and which resulted in cures, does not, in my opinion, leave much substantial evidence in favor of the practice; or perhaps we ought rather to say that it leaves only a qualified evidence of its propriety in certain cases. He has mentioned about sixteen of these examples, comprising dislocations of the lower end of the tibia, or of the tibia and fibula, outwards, also inwards and forwards, all of which, save one quoted from Mr. Liston, have been reported to him by other surgeons, and not one of which had he ever seen himself. Many of the cases are reported very loosely, evidently in reply to circular letters, and from memory, without recorded notes, and by unknown, and in some sense irresponsible, surgeons. It is not always said whether the wounds in the soft parts were made by the protrusion of the bones, or by some external violence; yet this is certainly a very material point in determining whether reduction is to be followed by inflammation or not. The results, sometimes only attained after exposure to great hazards, are, after all, often sufficiently unfavorable.

---

[1] White, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Nov. 1828, p. 109.
[2] Pott, Chirurg. Works, vol. ii. p. 243.

It will be noticed, also, that, in Cases 152 and 153, the astragalus was comminuted and removed, either at first or at a later day; and in Cases 154, 155, 156, and 160, the tibia, and also probably the fibula, were broken, and it does not appear but that in consequence of this complication the limb became shortened, and the muscles were thus put at rest, very much as if the bones had been resected; and in one of the cases enumerated under 161, the lower end of the tibia spontaneously exfoliated. That a comminution or that any fracture of the astragalus, or of the tibia and fibula, should be regarded in these cases as rendering the accident less grave, can only be comprehended by a full appreciation of the value of relaxation of the muscles.

The few cases which remain after this exclusion do indeed illustrate how nature and skill may triumph over great difficulties, but nothing more.

It is possible, also, that some of these examples of recovery after reduction may admit of an explanation entirely consistent with our own views of the true source of the danger in these accidents, if indeed they do not tend actually to confirm our doctrines. I have myself seen several examples of complete recovery after reduction of compound dislocations at the ankle-joint, although resection was not practised; in one of which, all the tissues, or nearly all which suffered any injury, were completely torn asunder, and therefore wholly removed from the danger of which we have spoken. The example referred to is the following: On the 30th of October, 1858, John Bourquard, æt. 30, was caught in the tow-line of a canal-boat, causing a compound dislocation of the right ankle-joint. I found the foot, immediately after the accident, thrown completely back against the lower part of the leg, the integuments in front of the joint, as well as all of the tendons and ligaments on this side, being completely torn asunder, while the tendo Achillis, and the tendons behind both of the malleoli, with the corresponding integuments, were uninjured. This immunity of the tissues behind the malleoli was due to the direction in which the foot was drawn, namely, directly backwards. Everything which had suffered a strain being thoroughly severed, I did not hesitate to attempt to save the limb without resection. The reduction was accomplished very easily. The leg and foot were placed in a box filled with bran, and cool water dressings were applied to the portion which was exposed. On the 22d of November the limb was removed from the bran to a pillow, the union being sufficient not to demand so much lateral support. About the first of March he left the hospital, the wound having closed, but the ankle remaining swollen and stiff.

I have also seen two cases in which the foot has been nearly severed from the leg through the ankle-joint, by means of a "reaper." In each case the patient was standing with his back to the machine, and one of the blades cut horizontally from side to side, severing everything except about three inches of integuments in front, and the extensor tendons of the toes. In the first instance, having seen the patient, a gentleman nearly sixty years of age, within three or four hours of the time of the receipt of the injury, I found him exceedingly exhausted by the hemorrhage. Both malleoli were cut off smoothly, the knife having severed the limb so exactly through the joint, as to have touched the cartilage at but one or two points. Having secured the bloodvessels, I replaced the foot, and after a few days of attendance I left him in the charge of an excellent young surgeon, Dr. Robertson, of Lancaster, N. Y., to whose diligence and skill the patient is no doubt mainly indebted for his recovery. After the lapse of nearly one year he was able, by the assistance of a shoe furnished with lateral supports, to walk very well. In the second case, which was only brought to my notice some months after the accident occurred, in consequence of a troublesome fistula near the ankle-joint, the recovery had been complete except that a small fragment of one of the malleoli was necrosed and required removal.

Dr. Eli Hurd, of Niagara Co., N. Y., was equally fortunate in a case of compound dislocation of the shoulder-joint. This was in the person of G. T., æt. 30, who was caught in the gearing of a threshing-machine on the 18th of February, 1852, which, having drawn him in with great force, dislocated the head of the left humerus downwards through the integuments into the axilla. Reduction was accomplished according to the method recommended by Nathan Smith, by pulling from each wrist at right angles with the body, while the operator himself seized the naked head of the humerus with his left hand, his right resting upon the top of the shoulder, and pushed it into place. The time occupied in the reduction was about thirty seconds. The forearm was then suspended in a sling, and the venous hemorrhage, occasioned by a rupture of the subclavian vein, was arrested by compression. The tegumentary wound, between three and four inches in length, was subsequently closed by sutures, and cool water dressings were applied. On the fourth day the wound had united by first intention, and the man was walking about his room. In less than a month he was dismissed cured, and in the following harvest he was able to cut his own hay and grain, and to use his arm as before the accident.[1]

Miller and Hoffman reduced successfully a compound dislocation of the knee,[2] and Galli has communicated a similar case to Malgaigne.[3]

Whether either of the last three mentioned examples admit of the same explanation as the preceding three, I am unable to say, but whether they do or do not, they are too exceptional in their character to prejudice the argument materially which we shall hereafter make in favor of resection.

It is not pretended that the few cases which I have mentioned in the preceding pages are all of the compound dislocations successfully treated by reduction which have been recorded; nor are they all which have come under my own observation; nevertheless, I repeat, success by this method has up to this moment, whatever plan of after-treatment has been adopted, been found to be the exception and not the rule.

Non-reduction.—While it is true that not many cases of compound dislocations, especially of the larger joints, can be found recorded as having terminated favorably after reduction, yet it will be very difficult to find an equal number of cases of compound dislocations, unreduced, which have terminated favorably. The fact is, no doubt, that at the present day very few surgeons would feel themselves justified in leaving a bone out of place unless they proceeded to amputate. In the *Transactions of the New York State Medical Society* for 1855, I have reported (Case 16 of Tibia and Fibula, p. 87) a compound dislocation at the ankle-joint, which, being unreduced, terminated fatally on the twenty-eighth day. This is the only example of a compound dislocation of a long bone, left unreduced, which has fallen under my observation; excepting, of course, those cases in which amputation was immediately practised.

---

[1] Hurd, Buffalo Med. Journ., vol. ix. p. 119.
[2] Miller and Hoffman, London Med. Repos., vol. xxiv. p. 346.
[3] Galli, Malgaigne, op. cit., tom. ii. p. 958.

The united testimony, however, of the old surgeons, who generally neither amputated nor adopted the method of resection, but who recommended and practised non-reduction, is, that it is much more safe to leave these bones unreduced, than to reduce them without resection; and I see no reason to doubt the correctness of their opinions in this matter. But whether it would be more safe to leave such limbs unreduced, or having practised resection to restore them, is another question, in which the advantage and comparative safety of the latter practice are too obvious to require explanation or defence.

Amputation.—Says Pott: "When this accident (dislocation of the ankle) is accompanied, as it sometimes is, with a wound of the integuments of the inner ankle, and that made by the protrusion of the bone, it not unfrequently ends in a fatal gangrene, unless prevented by timely amputation, though I have several times seen it do very well without." And Sir Astley Cooper, speaking of compound dislocations of the ankle-joint, remarks: "Thirty years ago it was the practice to amputate limbs for this accident, and the operation was then thought absolutely necessary for the preservation of life, by some of our best surgeons." Nor is it difficult to see by what reasoning surgeons of "thirty years ago" had fallen back upon this desperate remedy. Both reduction and non-reduction having proven eminently hazardous, in the absence of perhaps both knowledge and experience in resection, they finally adopted the alternative of amputation, as that which after all must give to the patient the best chance for life; and were no other alternatives to be presented, this would be our choice in a large proportion of cases.

It must not be understood, however, that amputation is an expedient wholly free from danger; or, indeed, that the chances of the patient are in the average very greatly increased by this practice. Of thirteen amputations made for compound dislocations at the ankle-joint, in the Royal Infirmary at Edinburgh, only two resulted in the recovery of the patients.[1] Alluding to which, Mr. Fergusson remarks: "An amount of mortality which may well incline the surgeon to act upon the doctrine inculcated by Sir Astley Cooper" (to attempt to save the limb by reduction). But Mr. Fergusson has added a sentiment which accords very closely with my own experience and opinions. "I fear, however, that in the attempts which have been made to save the foot (by reduction), the results in all the cases have not met with the same publicity—that the instances where amputation has been afterwards necessary, or where death has been the consequence, have not always been recorded; and, from what I have myself seen, I would caution the inexperienced practitioner from being over-sanguine in anticipating a happy result in every example."

---

[1] Edinb. Med. Monthly, Aug. 1844.

By Tenotomy.—As a means of overcoming the resistance of the muscles, and for the purpose especially of facilitating the reduction, tenotomy has been proposed. First by Dieffenbach in cases of ancient unreduced luxations; but Wm. Hey, Jr., was the first to make a practical application of this suggestion in a case of compound dislocation. After cutting the tendo Achillis, the ankle being dislocated, the reduction was easily effected, but a strong tendency to displacement backwards remained, and he was obliged afterwards to cut the tendons of the tibialis posticus and flexor longus digitorum.[1]

This method, based in some degree upon a very correct notion of the principal sources of difficulty, I regard as totally impracticable, at least to any useful or adequate extent. In order to be efficient, all the tendons passing the articulations must be cut, or nearly all of them; and I doubt whether the judgment of any discreet surgeon will ever sanction such an extreme, I might almost say such an absurd, measure. Nor do I think that in the point of view in which we are now considering this subject, having reference only to the question of danger, if the cutting of the tendons was sufficiently extensive to have any real effect in facilitating the reduction, the practice would be found to have any advantage over other methods known to be eminently dangerous.

By Resection.—Finally, resection presents itself for our consideration as the only remaining surgical expedient.

We have seen that most of the early writers understood the effects of a constant strain upon the muscles in increasing the danger of spasms, inflammation, and death; but in general they have suggested no remedy but non-reduction or amputation. Hippocrates, however, uses the following language, after speaking of resection of protruding bones in accidental amputations or in fractures of the fingers: "Complete resection of bones at the joints, whether the foot, the hand, the leg, the ankle, the forearm, the wrist, for the most part, are not attended with danger, unless one be cut off at once by deliquium animi, or if continued fever supervene on the fourth day." To which passage the translator adds the following note: "This paragraph on resection of the bones in compound dislocations and fractures contains almost all the information on the subject which is to be found in the works of ancient medicine." Celsus notices the practice of resection in compound dislocations very briefly, as follows: "Si nudum os eminet, impedimentum semper futurum est; ideo quod excedit, abscindendum est."

Mr. Hey, of Leeds, was the first of modern surgeons who called especial attention to the value of resection in compound dislocations.

Subsequently, Mr. Parks, of Liverpool, in an "Account of a New Method of treating Diseases of the Joints of the Knee and Elbow," advocates the practice of resection in certain cases of diseases of these joints, but especially in "affections of the joints produced by external violence."

---

[1] Hey, Trans. of Provinc. Med. and Surg. Assoc., vol. xii. p. 171, 1844.

M. Levéille, in France also, following, as he affirms, the guidance of Hippocrates, has advocated a similar practice.

Velpeau, Syme, Fergusson, Erichsen, Miller, Liston, Chelius, Lizars, Gibson, Norris, under certain circumstances, and especially where the bones cannot otherwise be reduced, and where the dislocations occur in certain joints, and especially the elbow and ankle-joints, recommend resection. To which names we may add that of Sir Astley Cooper, who has considered the subject, as applied to the ankle-joint, quite at length, and who says: "I have known no case of death when the extremities of the bone" (tibia, at the ankle) "have been sawed off, although I shall have occasion to mention some cases which terminated fatally when this was not done."

Why resection should diminish the danger to life, by placing at rest the injured muscles, has been already sufficiently considered; but it seems not improbable that, if synovial membranes are actually more susceptible of violent and dangerous inflammations than the other tissues about the joints, then would this source of danger be removed just in proportion as the synovial membranes themselves are removed. Such, indeed, was the argument used by Sir Astley; and Mr. South, in a note to Chelius, when referring to this fact, has made the following statement:—

"In compound dislocations of the ankle-joint, with protrusion of the shin-bone through the wound, most English surgeons saw off the joint end, not merely to render reduction more easy, but also, according to Sir Astley Cooper's opinions, to lessen the suppurative process, by diminishing the synovial surface. This mode of practice is certainly not commonly followed in reference to other joints, and the younger Cline was always opposed to its being resorted to in dislocated ankle."

The following cases having occurred under my own eye, will serve to illustrate the value of the principle which I have been endeavoring to establish:—

Samuel Adamson, of Buffalo, æt. 24, was caught by the cable of a vessel, June 17, 1855, dislocating the left tibia at its lower end inwards, and breaking the fibula two inches above the ankle. I was immediately called, and found the tibia protruding through the skin about three inches. The periosteum was torn up, and the cartilaginous surface of the end of the bone was roughened. His thigh was also severely bruised and lacerated, but the bone was not broken.

Dr. Boardman assisting me, we attempted to reduce the bones, but with our hands we found it impossible to do so. I proceeded immediately to remove about one inch and a half of the lower end of the tibia with the saw. The remaining portion was then brought easily into place, and the wound dressed with sutures, adhesive strips, bandages, and light splints. On the same day he became an inmate of the marine wards at the Hospital of the Sisters of Charity, and was placed under the care of Dr. Wilcox, through whose politeness I was permitted to see him frequently.

The wound in the leg healed kindly, with only a slight amount of inflammation and suppuration. Violent inflammation, however, occurred in the thigh, followed by extensive suppuration and sloughing. This, in fact, proved to be by far the most serious injury, and that which most endangered his life and delayed his recovery.

After about two months, the ankle was in such a condition as to require little or no further attention. The fragments of the fibula had shortened upon each other and were united, so that the tibia rested upon the astragalus. It was nearly two months, however, before he began to walk, owing to the condition of his thigh.

August 24, 1856, fourteen months after the accident, Adamson called at my office. He was then employed again as a sailor on board the schooner Sebastopol, and performed all the duties of an ordinary deck-hand. His leg is shortened one inch and a quarter; from which, it seems, that there has been some deposit upon the end of the bone, which has compensated for one-quarter of an inch of that which I removed. The ankle is perfect in its form, being neither turned to the right nor to the left, and he treads square and firm upon the sole of his foot. There is considerable freedom of motion, especially in flexion and extension. Occasionally it becomes a little swollen and painful.

January 1, 1875, Rosanna Wilbur, æt. 45, was admitted to ward 13, Bellevue, having just been injured by a street car. She was in good health, but very fat, weighing 185 lbs. She was found to have a compound dislocation at the right ankle-joint—the tibia being thrust completely through the flesh—and also a fracture of the fibula. Dr. Lewis, the house surgeon, reduced the dislocation at once, and easily, and then sent for me. I advised an attempt to save the limb without resection, and by supporting the limb with the plaster-of-Paris dressing. This dressing was applied fourteen hours after the accident by Dr. Lewis, a window being made opposite the ankle. January 3, the window was enlarged. January 5, gangrene and phlebitis had occurred; fenestra again enlarged. January 7, entire splint laid open, and hot-water dressings applied. January 12, suspended limb. January 21, the condition of the limb very critical; and, in a consultation composed of the visiting surgeons, we were equally divided between amputation and resection. It was permitted, therefore, that I should choose my own course. I immediately resected two inches of the lower end of the tibia, and placed the limb again in a sling supported with compresses as means of lateral support, and warm-water dressings were continued. The subsequent progress of the case was very slow, and there were several smart attacks of erysipelas, so that her life was at times in danger; but finally all unfavorable symptoms disappeared, and on the 1st of May, the ankle was in perfect shape, admitting of some flexion and extension, and the wounds were almost completely closed. It is now apparent, that a resection on the first day would have been the most judicious practice, but that even at a later day it saved her life.

In a case of compound dislocation of the upper end of the humerus, occurring also under my own observation, and recorded in the *Transactions of the New York State Medical Society for* 1855 (p. 27, Case 14), in which reduction was followed by death, I have now much reason to believe that if I had practised resection before the reduction, my patient's chances for recovery would have been greatly increased; perhaps also the case of compound dislocation at the wrist-joint recorded in the same volume (p. 68), in which, having reduced the bones, I was subsequently compelled to amputate, may equally illustrate the hazard to which the practice of reduction without resection must often expose the patient.

The same remarks I will venture to apply to the case of compound dislocation of the hip, of which I have already spoken as having occurred in the practice of Dr. Walker, of Charlestown, Mass. Had the head of the femur been resected before its reduction, I cannot doubt but that the unfortunate man's chance for recovery would have been very greatly improved.

Thus, if we consider the question of the life of the patient only, the argument and the testimony seem to favor resection, in a great majority of cases of compound dislocations occurring in large joints, and in a considerable number of cases of similar accidents in the smaller joints. It is certainly more safe than non-reduction or reduction without resection, and it is probably quite as safe as amputation or tenotomy.

But there is another question, which is, in our estimation, secondary to the one now considered, but which is often in the estimation of the patient himself of the first importance, namely, by which method will he suffer the least maiming or mutilation?

This question I do not find it difficult to answer. Certainly it is not by non-reduction or by amputation; and, putting tenotomy aside, it is now a question only between reduction without resection, and reduction with resection. These two methods, one of which experience has shown to be fraught with danger, and the other of which experience has shown to be relatively safe, are now to be compared in a point of view in which their antagonisms are perhaps less conspicuous, yet sufficiently marked.

First. In either case the inflammation consequent upon the injury may be violent, and the recovery slow and tedious. The same arguments, however, which we have applied to the question of the comparative danger of the two modes, must apply with nearly equal force to this question of maiming; since the amount of maiming must often be governed by the intensity and duration of the inflammation, and upon this point the testimony has been shown to be in favor of resection.

It will be observed that not only is the danger of maiming rendered more considerable by reduction without resection, because the inflammation is so much more likely to extend to the tendons and muscles, causing them to adhere to each other, and to become subsequently atrophied, a condition from which they often never completely recover; but also because the ligaments and capsules of the joints, with the synovial surfaces, are in consequence encroached upon, and the freedom of motion is ever afterwards greatly restricted, if not completely lost. This marked impairment of the functions of the joint does not always happen, but it cannot be denied that it does generally. Indeed, it is by no means uncommon for these accidents to be followed, after ulcerations of the cartilage, by copious bony deposits in and around the joints.

How is it, on the other hand, with these joints after resection? I have thus far heard of no cases in which complete anchylosis resulted; but in all considerable freedom of motion has returned, and in some the restoration in this respect has been nearly or quite as complete as before the accident.

Says Dr. Kerr, of Northampton: "Several cases of compound dislocation of the ankle have fallen under my care, and it has been uniformly my practice to take off the lower extremity of the tibia, and to lay the limb in a state of semiflexion upon splints; by this means a great degree of painful extension and the consequent high degree of inflammation are avoided. The splints I used are excavated wood, and much wider than those in common use, with thick movable pads stuffed with wool. I keep the parts constantly wetted with a solution of liquor ammoniæ acetatis, without removing the bandage. In my very early life, upwards of sixty years ago, I saw many attempts to reduce compound dislocations without removing any part of the tibia; but, to the best of my recollection, they all ended unfavorably, or, at least, in amputation. By the method which I have pursued, as above mentioned, I have generally succeeded in saving the foot, and in preserving a tolerable articulation."

Sir Astley Cooper has made a valuable experiment to determine the condition of the new joint under these circumstances; and the vast number of examples in which resection has now been practised in cases of caries of the articulating surfaces, and their results, add still more substantial proofs as to the usefulness of the joints after such operations.

"I made an incision upon the lower extremity of the tibia, at the inner ankle of a dog, and, cutting the inner portion of the ligament of the ankle-joint, I produced a compound dislocation of the bone inwards. I then sawed off the whole cartilaginous extremity of the tibia, returned the bone upon the astragalus, closed the integuments by suture, and bandaged the limb to preserve the bone in this situation. Considerable inflammation and suppuration followed; and in a week the bandage was removed. When the wound had been for several weeks perfectly healed, I dissected the limb. The ligament of the joint was still defective at the part at which it had been cut. From the sawn surface of the tibia there grew a ligamento-cartilaginous substance, which proceeded to the surface of the cartilage of the astragalus to which it adhered. The cartilage of the astragalus appeared to be absorbed only in one small part; there was no cavity between the end of the tibia and the cartilaginous surface of the astragalus. A free motion existed between the tibia and astragalus, which was permitted by the length and flexibility of the ligamentous substance above described, so as to give the advantage of a joint where no synovial articulation or cavity was to be found. This experiment not only shows the manner in which the parts are restored, but also the advantage of passive motion; for, if the part be frequently moved, the intervening substance becomes entirely ligamentous; but, if it be left perfectly at rest for a length of time, ossific action proceeds from the extremity of the tibia into the ligamentous substance, and thus produces an ossific anchylosis."

Second. Is it not probable, moreover, since the limb can be retained in place so much more easily after resection, that it will actually, in a majority of cases, be found to have been retained in place more perfectly? Even after simple dislocations, especially in those occurring at the ankle-joint, great deformity and much maiming are the not unfrequent results, and that, too, when all diligence and care have been employed. It has been impossible always to maintain a perfect apposition in the articulating surfaces. How much greater must be this difficulty in cases of compound dislocations.

Third. The only argument which remains in favor of reduction without resection is the necessary shortening of the limb after resection. But this need seldom perhaps to exceed three-quarters of an inch, and often not more than half an inch; an amount of shortening which, as I have had occasion to prove when treating of fractures, does not necessarily produce a halt, and which indeed is often not known to exist by the patient himself. The experience of Heine, Langenbeck, Volkman, Hueter, and other German surgeons, has shown that in a considerable number of cases, when these resections have been made by the *subperiosteal* methods, no shortening whatever has resulted.[1]

Finally. It must not be inferred that the author intends to recommend resection as a universal practice in cases of compound dislocations of the long bones. He has only sought to determine in a general manner its relative value as compared with other modes of procedure; and especially has it been his intention to bring more prominently into view the importance of rest and relaxation to the muscles, as an element in the treatment most essential to success. To declare its special application to cases would demand a treatise more elaborate than it was proposed to write. If, however, one were to speak of the individual bones only, there seems sufficient authority in the facts and arguments already presented, to conclude that resection is applicable to certain compound dislocations of the clavicle, humerus, radius, and ulna, fingers, femur, tibia, fibula, and toes; in short, to a certain proportion of all these accidents occurring in the long bones of the extremities.

If an attempt is made to save the limb without resection, it is scarcely necessary to say that the success will depend, in a great measure, upon the care, attention, and skill bestowed upon the treatment. The limb must be maintained in a position of rest, combined with moderate elevation; and warm water or other suitable dressings assiduously applied.

---

[1] On Subperiosteal Resection of the Tibio-tarsal Articulation. By Achilles Rose, M.D., New York. The Medical Record, July 3, 1875.

CHAPTER XXVI.

CONGENITAL DISLOCATIONS.

§ 1. General Observations and History.

We have omitted, until this moment, to speak of Congenital Dislocations, because, whatever theory of causation we adopt, dissections have shown that they are generally, in some sense, pathologic, or are accompanied with such essential modifications of the anatomical structures as to separate them entirely from ordinary traumatic luxations, which alone constitute the proper subjects of consideration in the present treatise. In relation to congenital dislocations, we shall find it necessary to establish systems of etiology, symptomatology, prognosis, and treatment, having very few points in common with traumatic dislocations. Exceptions to this rule will occur, in examples of intra-uterine traumatic luxations, existing at birth without either original or accidental malformations of the articulations, or of the adjacent muscular, tendinous, or ligamentous structures; yet only in sufficient numbers to warrant the intrusion of the subject in this place.

It is probable that congenital displacements may occur in all the articulations of the skeleton; and in most of them their existence has been already established by dissections. Until within a few years, however, the attention of surgeons has been almost entirely directed to congenital dislocations of the shoulder and hip.

Hippocrates, in his treatise "De Articulis," speaks expressly of dislocations of the hip occurring in the mother's womb, comprising them under the same order with the different varieties of club-foot.

Avicenna and Ambrose Paré have each mentioned congenital dislocations of the hip; but the first to record an example with any degree of accuracy was Kerkring; in which case, death having occurred during infancy, he was able to verify his opinion by an autopsy. Chaussier has reported in the *Bulletin de la Faculté et de la Société de Médecine*, An. 1811 and 1812, the case of an infant, upon which he discovered, at birth, two dislocations, one at the scapulo-humeral articulation, and the other at the coxo-femoral. In 1788, Palletta, of Milan, published, under the title of *Adversaria Chirurgica*, a collection of observations, in which, among other things, he has described certain congenital malformations of the hip-joint; and in 1820 he published another work, entitled *Exercitationes Pathologicæ*, where he enters into a more complete exposition of the nature and causes of these deformities.

In 1826, Dupuytren read, before the Academy of Sciences, a memoir upon the lameness produced by the original displacement of the femur; and in the *Leçons Orales*, published in the collections of the Sydenham

Society, may be found a full record of the views and observations of this distinguished surgeon.

The writings of Dupuytren seem, more than anything previously written, to have directed the attention of surgeons and pathologists to this interesting subject, and to have given a new impulse to investigation.

From this time various treatises have been written by eminent surgeons, many of which are characterized by profound thought, careful investigation, and practical experiment.

Among those who have furnished us lately with elaborate treatises, or with more precise practical information upon this subject, the following names deserve to be especially mentioned: Breschet,[1] Caillard-Billionière,[2] Lehoux,[3] Sandiforte,[4] Duval and Lafond, Humbert and Jacquier, Bouvier,[5] Sédillot,[6] Gerdy, Polinière, Wrolik,[7] Guérin,[8] Parise,[9] Pravaz,[10] Carnochan,[11] and Robert Smith.[12]

§ 2. Etiology.

Hippocrates says that the bones of the extremities may be disarticulated during intra-uterine life by falls or blows, or by injuries of any kind, inflicted directly upon the abdomen of the mother.

Ambrose Paré, while admitting the efficiency of the several causes named by Hippocrates, believed also that the contractions of the womb, and violence employed by the accoucheur, were occasionally adequate to the production of the same result. He taught, moreover, that the position of the fœtus itself might favor the displacement; and that, in some instances, an articular abscess, insufficient depth of the socket, with a laxity of the ligaments, were competent to determine the expulsion of the head of the femur from its natural position.

Sédillot regards a softening and relaxation of the ligaments as the most frequent cause.

Parise and Malgaigne are disposed to attribute a majority of these cases to hydrarthrosis, or water in the joints. Says Malgaigne: "For myself, after having long meditated upon this subject, I have come to think that inflammation of the joints enjoys a grand rôle, both in coxofemoral dislocations and in many others, and even also in various congenital malformations generally ascribed to arrest of development." This writer admits, however, that it will not do to generalize too much in this matter, and that the etiology of congenital luxations is probably as complex as that of luxations after birth.

---

[1] Breschet, Répertoire d'Anatomie et de Physiologie.

[2] Caillard-Billionière, Thèse Inaugurale, 1828.

[3] Lehoux, Thèse Inaugurale, 1834. Paris.

[4] Sandiforte, Thesis, sustained before the Faculty of Med. of Leyden.

[5] Duval and Lafond, Humbert and Jacquier, Bouvier. See Pravaz.

[6] Sédillot, Journ. de Connais. Méd.-Chirurg., 1838.

[7] Gerdy, Polinière, Wrolik. See Pravaz.

[8] Guérin, Recherches sur les Luxations Congénitales; par Jules Guérin. Paris, 1841.

[9] Parise, Archiv. Gén. de Méd., 1842.

[10] Pravaz, Traité Théorique et Pratique des Luxations Congénitales du Femur, suivi d'un Appendice sur la Prophylaxie des Luxations Spontanées; par Ch. G. Pravaz, Lyons, 1847.

[11] Carnochan, A Treatise on the Etiology, Pathology, and Treatment of Congenital Dislocations of the Head of the Femur; by John Murray Carnochan, New York, 1850.

[12] R. Smith, A Treatise on Fractures in the Vicinity of Joints, and on Certain Accidental and Congenital Dislocations. Dublin, 1854.

Chaussier seems to have regarded muscular contraction, or the occurrence of an intra-uterine convulsion, as the cause of the example of congenital dislocation of both humerus and femur seen and recorded by him. Since whom Guérin has greatly extended the application of this doctrine, having embraced in the same etiologic formula all or nearly all congenital dislocations. Guérin ascribes to muscular contraction in one form or another, and to corresponding muscular paralysis, not only dislocations of the femur and other long bones, but also club-foot, torticollis, and various other deviations of the spine. He affirms, moreover, that he has established incontestably the dependence of this abnormal state of the muscular system upon the absence or disappearance more or less complete of corresponding portions of the central nervous systems.

Breschet and Delpech maintained similar views, especially in relation to the dependence of the several varieties of club-foot upon some morbid condition of the cerebro-spinal axis. While Carnochan remarks as follows: "It appears most in accordance with science to refer the muscular spasmodic retraction, upon which congenital dislocations of the head of the femur from the cotyloid cavity depend, to a perverted condition of the excito-motor apparatus of the medulla spinalis, and more especially of that portion of it which is in direct relation with the reflex-motor nervous fibres, distributed to the pelvi-femoral muscles surrounding, and in connection with, the ilio-femoral articulation."

Palletta ascribes these deformities solely to an original defect of the germ; and Dupuytren also declares that, in the case of a congenital dislocation of the hip, the causes are coeval with the earliest organization of the parts, and that the displacement is due rather to a defect in the depth or completeness of the acetabulum, than to accident or disease.

Breschet and Delpech, both of whom, as we have already stated, refer them to some morbid condition of the cerebro-spinal axis, imagine that in consequence of this morbid condition of the nervous centres, there exists an arrest of development in the bones, muscles, ligaments, sockets, and, in short, through all the apparatus of the joint which is the seat of the deformity.

If we proceed to analyze these various opinions, we shall find that they are so far susceptible of classification, as that they may be arranged under the three following divisions:—

First, the physiological doctrines; according to which congenital dislocations are due to an original defect in the germ, or to an arrest of development.

Second, the pathologic doctrines; which refer them to some supposed lesion of the nervous centres, to contraction or paralysis of the muscles, to a laxity of the ligaments, to hydrarthrosis, or to some other diseased condition of the articulating apparatus.

Third, the mechanical doctrines; which recognize no intra-uterine dislocations except those which are strictly traumatic. The causes being understood to be the peculiar position of the fœtus in utero, violent contractions or the constant pressure of the walls of the uterus, falls and blows upon the abdomen, and unskilful manipulation of the child in delivery.

After a full and careful consideration of this subject, we are prepared to admit the occasional agency of all the causes enumerated, and the probable concurrence of two or more in many instances; nor do we see the propriety of rejecting, as Malgaigne has done, all that large class of malformations, which seem to depend upon an arrest of development, or those which appear to be due mainly or solely to intra-uterine paralysis, of both of which many examples have been reported.

§ 3. Congenital Dislocations of the Inferior Maxilla.

Malgaigne affirms that "we know of no congenital dislocation of the jaw," and that we are "not to take seriously the pretended luxation observed by Guérin upon a dérencéphalous infant." The example recorded by Robert Smith he rejects also, declaring that he does "not comprehend how one can see in it a luxation."

For myself, I know of no reason why we should not take "seriously" the case mentioned by Guérin, since, so far as appears in his very brief report of the same, it might have been a true luxation. The specimen was before the Academy, and if Malgaigne, from a personal examination, has become satisfied that a dislocation did not exist, he ought to have so informed us. But since he does not speak of having made it the subject of special examination, we shall feel compelled to accept of it as reported by Guérin.

As to the objection offered to Mr. Smith's case, namely, that "aside of the complete absence of its history, the subject did not present the characteristic signs of luxation, and the dissection discovered neither maxillary condyle nor glenoid cavity," we must reply, the dissection seems to us to have furnished such evidence that the deformity was congenital as to render its history unnecessary; the signs were characteristic, not indeed of a traumatic luxation, but of a congenital dislocation, such as may be supposed to have been the result of an arrest of development, or of an original aberration of the germ.

The following is a summary of the very complete account of this case given by Robert Smith.

On the 5th of May, 1840, Edward Lacy, æt. 38, an idiot from infancy, died at the Hardwick Hospital, in consequence of gangrene of the lungs. While making the autopsy, a singular deformity of the face was discovered. The right and left sides seemed as though they did not belong to the same individual, the left being in every respect more fully developed. Upon removing the integuments, the muscles of the right side were found to be much smaller than those of the left, and especially the masseter. These latter having been removed also, the condition of the right temporo-maxillary articulation was carefully studied.

When the mouth was closed, the external lateral ligament, instead of being directed backwards, was seen descending obliquely forwards, to be attached to a very imperfectly developed condyle situated at least one-quarter of an inch in front of its natural position. There was neither an interarticular cartilage nor cartilage of incrustation, the joint surfaces being invested by a thick periosteum alone; nor was there any distinct capsular ligament.

Nearly the whole of the right side of the inferior maxilla was smaller than the left. The condyle was short and curved, being directed nearly horizontally inwards, and resembling much more the coracoid process than the condyle of the inferior maxilla. The coronoid process was very small and thin, and the sigmoid notch could scarcely be said to exist.

The articular eminence of the temporal bone was absent, there being in its place nearly a flat surface destitute of cartilage; which surface presented upon its inner side a shallow and semicircular sulcus where the hooklike condyle of the lower jaw had played.

The malar, superior maxillary, and sphenoid bones of the right side had also suffered corresponding changes of form and relative size.

The motions permitted in the lower jaw were more extensive than those which it enjoys in its normal condition, that is, upon the right side the ramus could be moved very freely forwards and backwards, while upon the left, the condyle underwent a species of rotation upon its axis. During life the patient was observed to be constantly performing this motion, and the right side of the face was continually affected with spasmodic twitches. When the mouth was closed, the front teeth of the upper jaw projected beyond those of the lower, and when opened the deformity was in all respects greatly increased.[1]

Mr. Smith takes this occasion also to express his dissent from the views maintained by Ribes, namely, that the formation of the glenoid cavity is consequent upon the growth of the condyle, and that, were this process not formed, there would not exist either a glenoid cavity or an articular eminence. It is true that neither the glenoid cavity nor the articular eminence is found in the fœtus. Until the seventh month of intra-uterine life there exists at this point of the temporal bone only a plane surface, and the glenoid cavity with its corresponding eminence is developed in proportion to the growth and development of the condyle. But Mr. Smith justly observes that although the development of the condyle does precede that of the glenoid cavity, "it by no means follows that the formation of the latter is due to the pressure of the former." The cavity, or rather the transverse eminence in front of the plane surface, does not exist in fœtal life, because, owing to the peculiar form of the inferior maxilla at this period, its existence is not necessary. The vertical portion of the jaw (vertical only in the adult) is in the fœtus nearly in the same line with the axis of the shaft, and consequently when the mouth is opened by the action of the muscles, the condyles are pressed upwards and backwards instead of upwards and forwards, as in the adult. A displacement forwards cannot therefore very well occur; and the protection of the articular eminences is not required. As age advances the angles of the jaw increase, the portions upon which the condyles rest become more vertical, and finally a displacement forwards would occur whenever the mouth was well opened if the articular eminences were not present to afford a sufficient protection in front.

---

[1] Robert Smith, op. cit., p. 283.

In the case of Lacy the fœtal condition of the bones upon one side remained during life, there being neither cavity nor eminence, and the condyle itself being only imperfectly developed; but the angle of the jaw had assumed the form which belongs to the adult, and the ascending ramus was vertical, consequently the condyle became somewhat displaced forwards.

Chronic rheumatic arthritis is occasionally found in the temporo-maxillary articulation of old persons; and it may be important to distinguish it from congenital luxation, with which, owing to the absorption of the articular eminence, and the consequent displacement of the condyle, it might possibly be confounded.

Says Mr. Smith: "In a majority of instances, this remarkable disease attacks those of advanced age, and is symmetrical; but occasionally it occurs during the period of adult life. In the latter case it is generally more rapid in its progress, is accompanied by greater pain, and is more liable to implicate the neck of the condyle, and the ramus of the jaw."

When the condyle is implicated it becomes enlarged, and can be felt beneath the zygoma, in front of the meatus externus. The lymphatic glands of this region are sometimes enlarged, and the progress of the malady is attended with a constant but not generally severe pain.

The deformity of the face varies according as one or both articulations are affected. When the malady is confined to one joint, the chin is thrown slightly forwards, but chiefly to the opposite side, and when both are implicated, the chin is simply advanced so that the teeth project beyond those of the upper jaw.

As the disease progresses, the glenoid cavity enlarges by absorption, and at length a considerable portion or the whole of the articular eminence disappears and the jaw becomes gradually displaced through the action of the external pterygoids. The disease does not extend in the temporal bone beyond the articulating surface of the glenoid cavity. The condyle assumes a variety of forms, sometimes being greatly enlarged in all its diameters, while its upper surface may be flattened, or conical. The interarticular cartilage disappears; but Mr. Smith has never yet found any foreign bodies in the joint, and in only one instance have the surfaces been polished or eburnated as we often see in examples of chronic rheumatic arthritis occurring in the hip, knee, and other joints.

The following is an excellent summary of the diagnostic marks between congenital, accidental, and rheumatic dislocations, given by this writer:—

"1. In the congenital luxation, the mouth can be freely opened and closed; in chronic rheumatism these motions can be performed, but not without uneasiness to the patient, an uneasiness which sometimes amounts to severe pain; in luxations from accident, the mouth cannot be closed.

"2. An involuntary flow of saliva accompanies the accidental luxation alone, although in some cases of chronic rheumatism there is an increased secretion of that fluid.

"3. In congenital luxation, the teeth of the upper jaw project beyond those of the lower; the reverse is observed in accidental luxation and in chronic rheumatism.

"4. In congenital luxation there is no fulness in the cheek, such as the coronoid process produces in cases of accidental luxation, and the condyle is not enlarged, as in some instances of chronic rheumatic arthritis."[1]

§ 4. Congenital Dislocations of the Spine.

Says Guérin, of the subluxation occipito-atloidean there are two varieties: "First. Backwards, consisting in an exaggerated flexion of the head upon the front of the neck and chest, with a commencement of sliding backwards of the occipital condyles upon the articular facets of the atlas. Here are two examples in fœtal anencéphalous monsters. Second. Forwards. Those who follow my consultations can recollect having seen last year an infant, about two or three months old, who offered a remarkable example. The head was exactly applied against the posterior part of the neck, and upper part of the back. There was probably a sliding of the condyles forwards, with elongation of the anterior ligaments."[2]

The existence of the first of these varieties has since been denied by Guérin himself;[3] and it will be noticed that he only speaks of the second as a *probable* subluxation forwards. Neither of them can therefore be regarded as established.

Guérin further remarks that he has observed subluxations in the other regions of the spinal column many times; and he showed to the Academy a fœtus in which the spine presented, besides the occipito-atloidean displacement, a series of angular flexions in the antero-posterior direction, with sliding of the articular surfaces.

In attempting to appreciate the value of Guérin's observations upon this point, it must be remembered that he regards all cases of congenital torticollis, and other deviations of the spine, as examples of subluxation; and, in some sense, we think the theory of this distinguished surgeon may be regarded as correct. The amount of articular displacement between each of the adjacent vertebræ may be very inconsiderable in any such case, yet, however trivial, if it exceeds the limits of natural motion, it may properly enough be regarded as the commencement of a luxation.

§ 5. Congenital Dislocations of the Pelvic Bones.

Bassius speaks of a diastasis or separation of the sacro-iliac symphysis, observed by him in newly born children, and in infants; but, according to Malgaigne, his account of these cases is not such as to warrant any conclusions as to the true nature of the displacements.

Congenital exstrophy of the bladder is accompanied always with a deficiency of the central and upper portions of the pubic bones, the result manifestly of an arrest of development; but these cases, of which I have seen several examples, are not properly examples of congenital dislocations, but only of diastases, the separated portions remaining in their normal position with reference to each other, except that they are not prolonged sufficiently to meet in the median line.

---

[1] R. Smith, op. cit., p. 292.

[2] Guérin, op. cit., 1841, p. 29.

[3] Ibid., op. cit., p. 32.

Guérin declares, however, that he has seen congenital displacement, or overriding of the iliac bone upon the sacrum, accompanied with coxofemoral dislocation and curvature of the spine. The same writer mentions an example, in a fœtal monster, of diastasis of the pubic bones, and of the sacro-iliac symphysis, accompanied with a turning out of the pubes upon the external face of the ischium.[1]

§ 6. Congenital Dislocations of the Sternum.

Seger alone has reported one example of luxation of the xiphoid cartilage from the sternum.

A woman in her fifth month of pregnancy fell and dislocated her shoulder. Just four months after this she was brought to bed with an infant, well formed, except that, soon after it was born, the ensiform cartilage was observed to be remarkably movable, especially when the child hiccoughed, to which it was very subject. The cartilage was separated from the sternum by the breadth of the little finger. No treatment was employed; the cartilage gradually became restored to its place, and in about one year it was firmly united to the sternum.[2]

§ 7. Congenital Dislocations of the Clavicle.

Malgaigne says that a congenital dislocation at the sterno-clavicular articulation has never been observed; but Guérin declares that he has established the existence of three varieties, namely:—

1. A luxation of the sternal end of the clavicle inwards and forwards; this extremity of the clavicle lying in front of the sternal fourchette. In illustration of which he presented to the Academy a plaster cast of a girl eight years old, in whom the displacement existed upon both sides.
2. Inwards and upwards. Observed by him in a girl eight years old; but which displacement took place only when the arm was moved, and through the contraction of the sterno-cleido-mastoideus muscle.
3. Backwards. Of which he presented two examples in the corresponding sides of a fœtal monster.

I believe I have already referred to Fergusson's case of dislocation of the sternal end of the clavicle forwards, which occurred during birth. The end rested in front of the sternum, and could be pushed into its place with great ease; but when left alone it immediately slipped out again. Nothing was done, a new joint formed, and the child afterwards possessed as much power in the one arm as in the other.[3]

Guérin says that he has seen a dislocation upwards and outwards at the acromial end of the clavicle in a fœtus of three months. And I have mentioned, in the chapter on Traumatic Dislocations of the Bones, one case seen by me at the end of the fourth week of life.

In regard to the treatment of either of these displacements of the clavicle, we need only remark that a reduction ought to be attempted; and, if practicable, without much confinement to the little patient, it should be maintained until the bones have become fixed in their natural positions. It is quite probable that this can never be accomplished, at least perfectly; but it will nevertheless be proper always to make the attempt.

---

[1] Guérin, Gaz. Méd., 1851, p. 227.

[2] Seger, Ephem. Nat. Curios., 1677, from Malg., op. cit., p. 410.

[3] Fergusson, System of Surg., 4th Amer. ed., 1853, p. 203.

§ 8. Congenital Dislocations of the Shoulder. (Upper end of the Humerus.)

Guérin affirms that he has established the existence of three varieties of scapulo-humeral dislocations, namely:—

1. Dislocations of the head of the humerus downwards; of which variety he presented to the Academy a plaster cast taken from a boy ten years old. The displacement existed in both arms, but much more pronounced in the right than in the left arm. It was due wholly to paralysis of the muscles about the joint, and to elongation of the capsule.

2. Downwards and inwards; complete upon one side and incomplete upon the other, in the same person. The head of each humerus was applied against the ribs, and the arms maintained in an abduction almost horizontal, under the influence of the retraction of the deltoid muscles. "The same case," Guérin remarks, "has been confirmed by Roux."

3. Subluxation upwards and outwards; seen on both sides in a fœtal monster, which was offered to the Academy for examination; and in one arm of a young man fifteen years old, of which Guérin presented a plaster cast. "It is characterized by a sliding of the head of the humerus in the direction indicated; this sliding being favored by a corresponding displacement of the coracoid and acromion processes."[1]

Malgaigne, who regards "all luxations in consequence of paralysis as essentially posterior to birth," will not admit the first example mentioned by Guérin; but, as we stated before, the objections made by Malgaigne have failed to convince us of the propriety of rejecting all of this class of reported examples. Of the second case, mentioned by Guérin as having been confirmed by Roux, Malgaigne declares that he has consulted Roux upon this matter, and that he affirms that "he has never seen a congenital luxation of the shoulder."

Robert Smith has met with but two of the forms of congenital luxation of the humerus described by Guérin, namely, that in which the head of the humerus is displaced forwards, and that in which it is displaced backwards. Of the first variety he has seen several examples.

The first was in the person of Alexander Steele, æt. 29, who presented both a dislocation of the head of the humerus under the coracoid process of the left scapula, and pes equinus in the foot of the left leg. The muscles of the arm and shoulder upon that side were feeble and greatly atrophied. The humerus was shortened; its head being of the natural size and form, but when the arm hung by the side it dropped so far from its socket as to permit the thumb to be placed between the head and the acromion process. By pressing the humerus forwards, the finger could be placed in the outer part of the glenoid cavity; and, although the head could be moved about thus freely, it seemed naturally to occupy only the anterior half of the glenoid fossa.

---

[1] Guérin, op. cit., p. 30.

Robert Smith's second example of subcoracoid congenital luxation was presented in the person of Mr. H., æt. 20, the condition of whose left shoulder resembled almost precisely that of Mr. Steele. "The deformity had existed from his birth, but became much more obvious and striking as he increased in age and stature."

In the third example the child had attained nearly the age of one year before the condition of the limb attracted attention, which was then excited, not by the deformity of the shoulder, but by the atrophied condition of the muscles of the arm. The child had never complained of pain about the joint, nor had he ever met with any accident. No doubt this also was an example of paralysis, and it is not improbable that it was congenital, but the evidence upon this point is not very conclusive. When seen by Mr. Smith, he was nine years old, the shoulder and arm presenting the same appearance as in the other cases mentioned.

The fourth was also subcoracoid and symmetrical, the same deformity existing in both shoulders. This was in the person of a female, æt. 21, who had been for many years a patient in a lunatic asylum, and who died of chronic inflammation of the meninges of the brain.

Mr. Smith, who himself made the autopsy, first noticed the condition of the left shoulder. The muscles were atrophied; the head of the humerus could be felt lying under the coracoid process; the elbow projected from the side, but could be readily brought into contact with it. The right shoulder presented the same appearance, but the deformity was somewhat less, and the head of the humerus was not so directly underneath the coracoid process.

From the external appearances presented by the two shoulders, Mr. Smith did not doubt that these deviations from the natural state of the parts were not the result of violence.

Proceeding to remove the soft parts upon the left side, scarcely any trace was found of a glenoid cavity in its natural situation, but immediately underneath the coracoid process, upon the costal surface of the scapula, was formed an oblong socket completely surrounded by a capsular ligament, which ligament included also that small portion of the original socket which remained. The head of the humerus was changed in form, being oval, and fitted, in some measure, to both the old and new sockets, upon which it seemed to rest alternately.

Upon the right side, although the condition of the bones was somewhat different, the characteristic features of the deformity were similar.

Malgaigne, who quotes Mr. Smith as saying that these dislocations must have been congenital, and for no other reason than because they were symmetrical, has scarcely done this author justice. Says Mr. Smith: "The position of the glenoid cavity, the remarkable form of the head of the humerus, the presence of a perfect glenoid ligament, the absence of any trace of disease, and the existence of the deformity upon each side, *all* indicate the original nature of the malformation."

The only example of backward luxation seen by Mr. Smith was also symmetrical, and seems to be equally well authenticated. This was in the person of a woman named Doyle, æt. 42, a lunatic also, who died

February 8, 1839, in Dublin. She had been a patient in the lunatic asylum fifteen years, and was subject to severe epileptic convulsions, which ultimately proved fatal.

Mr. Smith made the autopsy on the day following her death. The convolutions of the brain were small and atrophied, as is frequently observed in idiots.

The two shoulders resembled each other so perfectly, both in external appearance and in their anatomy, that Mr. Smith has only found it necessary to describe particularly the condition of one.

The coracoid process was remarkably prominent, but the acromion was not so prominent as in accidental dislocations of the shoulder. The head of the humerus could be seen and felt distinctly moving with the shaft, upon the dorsal surface of the scapula. On removing the integuments, muscles, etc., no trace of a glenoid cavity was found in its natural situation; but upon the external surface of the neck of the scapula was a well-formed socket, which received the head of the humerus. This socket was covered with a cartilage of incrustation, and surrounded by a perfect capsule. The tendon of the biceps arose from the top and internal margin of the socket. The form of the acromion process was changed; the capsule smaller than natural; the head of the humerus irregularly oval, its anterior half alone being in contact with the glenoid cavity; the great tubercle natural, but the lesser was elongated and curved, forming a process of an inch in length, around the base of which the tendon of the biceps muscles played.[1]

Gaillard relates the case of a female child, upon whom the left arm was discovered to be deformed a few days after birth, and the elbow separated from the side. Later, the arm was found to be nearly immovable, and only at the end of four years was the dislocation recognized; but no attempt at reduction was then made. When sixteen years old, she was seen by Gaillard, who found the head of the humerus in the infra-spinous fossa. The scapula, clavicle, and arm were preternaturally small; the forearm, although well developed, could not be completely extended nor supinated.

Despite these unfavorable circumstances, Gaillard determined to make an attempt to accomplish the reduction. Four times in the space of eight days he submitted the arms to extension made at right angles with the body, by means of sixteen-pound weights, the extension being continued from twenty to twenty-five minutes, and occasionally his own exertions being added to the weights. On the fourth attempt, the head of the bone was drawn gradually forwards, and by a rotatory motion it was finally made to slip into its socket; but became immediately displaced. The next day Gaillard reduced it anew, and retained it in place one hour. Six days later it was again reduced, and, by the aid of bandages, permanently retained in place. The slight pain and swelling which followed soon disappeared; and, by the aid of careful exercise, at the end of two years the arm had increased in length, and the patient could use the arm and hand so much better than before, as to encourage a hope that the recovery would be complete.[2]

---

[1] Robert Smith, op. cit.

[2] Gaillard, Mém. de l'Acad. de Méd., 1841, from Malg., p. 569.

Aristide Rodrigue, of Hollidaysburg, Penn., in a letter to the editor of the *American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, gives the following brief account of a case of intra-uterine dislocation of the shoulder, complicated with a fracture of the forearm:—

"The woman, when about four months gone with child, fell on her left side, striking a board, and felt herself much hurt at the time; at the full period she was delivered of a full-grown large boy with the following deformity: dislocation of the humerus into the axilla; fracture of both bones of the forearm of left side, lower third. Dislocation could not be reduced; union of the bones of the forearm by ossific matter complete; bones passing each other, and hand at an angle of about 40°; the child did well otherwise; now, four years old, strong and healthy; humerus has grown nearly apace with the other; forearm has not, and remains short and deformed as at birth; the hand is of the same size with that of the sound side."[1]

I was asked to examine the arm of Joseph Heins, æt. 7, May 12, 1878, who had a subspinous dislocation of the left humerus. The parents stated that the birth of the child was premature, and that she was delived with forceps, and as a head presentation. On the following day a swelling was noticed over the shoulder. On examination I found the head of the humerus resting upon the dorsum of the scapula below the spine. The scapula is smaller than the opposite scapula, and the arm is one and a half inches shorter than the other. The coracoid process is very prominent, and the humerus somewhat rotated inwards. He uses the arm nearly as well as the other, and in this respect it is yearly improving.

It is difficult to say positively whether this was strictly a congenital displacement, or whether it was caused by some violence employed in the act of delivery.

§ 9. Congenital Dislocations of the Radius and Ulna Backwards.

It is not uncommon to meet with examples of a slight subluxation backwards of these bones in feeble and newly-born infants; which condition is probably due to a relaxation and elongation of the capsule. It is characterized by a preternatural mobility of the joint, and especially by the circumstance that the limb is capable of abnormal extension, or flexion backwards, as it is sometimes called. Guérin has seen this condition more advanced, the bones of the forearm having actually overlapped somewhat upon the lower end of the humerus, so that the articular surface of this latter presented itself in the fold of the elbow. This was especially observed in a girl of fourteen and a boy of thirteen years, and also in the two arms of a fœtal monster.[2]

Chaussier relates that a young woman, at the commencement of the ninth month of pregnancy, perceived suddenly movements of the fœtus so violent that she almost lost her consciousness. These movements were repeated three times in the space of six minutes, after which everything returned to its natural order, and the accouchement took place naturally and at the usual term. The infant was pale and feeble, and presented a complete backward luxation of the radius and ulna.[1]

---

[1] Rodrigue, loc. cit., Jan. 1854, p. 272.

[2] Guérin, op. cit., p. 31.

§ 10. Congenital Dislocations of the Head of the Radius.

Examples of this luxation have been reported by Dupuytren, Cruveilhier, Sandiforte, Adams, Dubois, Verneuil, Deville, Robert Smith, and Guérin, most of which were in the direction backwards, some outwards, but only one of them forwards; some were double, the same deformity being presented in both arms, and others were single. In a few examples the dislocations were complicated with a consolidation of the radius to the ulna, and in others with a deficiency of the ulna or with some deformity indicating its congenital origin.

Of the symmetrical or double dislocation backwards Dupuytren furnishes the following example, presented to him in 1830, by M. Loir: "The abnormal position which the head of either radius had assumed was at the back part of the lower extremity of the humerus, beyond which it extended for the space of at least an inch. This disposition of parts was absolutely identical on the two sides, and had all the characters of a congenital affection."[2]

In January, 1866, John Fitzmorris, æt. 19, was admitted to the Bellevue Hospital, laboring under a general scrofulous cachexy, in whose person I found a congenital dislocation of the heads of both radii, outwards. The luxations are complete. The ulna are in place and of natural form, but their articulations at the wrist are loose. The same remark applies to all the other joints in the body. The power of pronation and supination is unimpaired, as well, also, as the power of flexion and extension.

In the example of outward luxation, mentioned by Deville, there was an almost complete absence of the ulna, the head of the radius mounting upwards more than three centimetres above the level of the articulation.[3]

Guérin, who has described the only example of a forward luxation, says it was observed by him in a girl of seven years, and that it was symmetrical. The two radii lay in front of the humeri, near the coronary fossettes.[4]

§ 11. Congenital Dislocations of the Wrist.

Guérin thinks he has seen three forms of congenital luxation of the wrist. First, a dislocation forwards, characterized by a sliding of the wrist before the bones of the forearm, and by the projection posteriorly of the lower ends of the radius and ulna; seen in an infant of six months, and in two adults. Second, backwards and upwards; seen in a child of six years, and accompanied with an incomplete paralysis of all the muscles of the forearm and hand. Third, backwards and outwards; in a girl of fourteen years, accompanied with incomplete paralysis.[1]

---

[1] Chaussier, from Malgaigne, op. cit., t. ii. p. 268.
[2] Dupuytren, Injuries and Dis. of Bones, p. 117.
[3] Deville, Bulletins de la Soc. Anat., 1849, p. 153.
[4] Guérin, op. cit., p. 31.

Guérin has also seen three examples of dislocation outwards in fœtal monsters, and one of dislocation inwards, as the result of arrest of development.

Robert Smith believes that the case of simple dislocation of the wrist or of the carpus forwards, mentioned by Cruveilhier in his *Anatomie Pathologique*, was an example of congenital luxation; and he relates two other cases equally remarkable which came under his own observation. One was in the person of Deborah O'Neil, a lunatic and epileptic, who died when thirty-six years old. Both upper extremities were deformed from birth; the right presenting an example of dislocation of the carpus forwards, and the left of dislocation of the carpus backwards. The dissection showed that there had been an arrest of development, especially in the bones of the forearm and carpus. The second was in the person of a young woman who died of phthisis in the Richmond Hospital; the right wrist presenting an example of congenital dislocation of the carpus forwards from arrest of development also.[2]

Marrigues describes a very singular congenital displacement which he found upon a newly-born infant. The radius and ulna were widely separated below, and in the interspace was lodged the whole of the first range of the carpal bones; the hand being strongly turned inwards.[3]

§ 12. Congenital Dislocations of the Fingers.

Chaussier found in a fœtus the last three fingers of the left hand dislocated at the metacarpo-phalangeal articulation. The thighs, knees, and feet were also dislocated.[4]

A. Bérard speaks of an incurvation backwards of the last two phalanges of the fingers as having been occasionally seen in newly-born children of the female sex; and Malgaigne adds that he has himself seen a woman who had, from birth, all the *phalangettes* carried backwards to an angle of 135°, leaving the heads of the phalanges projecting forwards under the skin.[5]

Robert has seen, in a girl six years old, a congenital lateral luxation of the *phalangette* of the index finger, which was inclined outwards at an obtuse angle. The external condyle of the lower extremity of the proximal phalanx was slightly atrophied, and the internal presented a corresponding projection. Robert cut the internal lateral ligament by a subcutaneous incision, but without any favorable result.[6]

§ 13. Congenital Dislocations of the Hip.

Dupuytren thought that double dislocations of the hip-joint, as congenital accidents, were more common than single dislocations, but in the experience of Pravaz the rule has been reversed, he having met with but four double dislocations in a total of nineteen.

---

[1] Guérin, p. 717.

[2] R. Smith, op. cit., pp. 238, 251.

[3] Marrigues, Malgaigne, from Journ. de Méd., t. ii. 1775, p. 31.

[4] Chaussier, Malgaigne, op. cit., t. ii. p. 751.

[5] Bérard, Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 773.

[6] Robert, from Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 773.

Congenital dislocations of the femur have been noticed much oftener in females than in males. Of forty-five examples mentioned by Dupuytren and Pravaz, only seven or eight were males.

They may be complete or incomplete. Of the complete luxations, four varieties have been noticed.

Upwards and backwards, upon the dorsum ilii. This variety is by far the most common.

Upwards and forwards; the head of the femur resting upon the eminentia ilio-pectinea.

Downwards and forwards into the foramen thyroideum; of which variety Chaussier alone mentions one example; but Delpech found in an infant, born paralytic, the head of the femur lodged habitually *near* the foramen thyroideum.

Directly upwards; seen by Guérin, Pravaz, and others; the head of the femur being placed immediately without the anterior inferior spinous process of the ilium.

Guérin has observed, moreover, a single variety of subluxation; characterized by the incomplete displacement of the head of the femur in the direction upwards and backwards, so that it rested upon the edge of the cotyloid cavity: "observed often in newly born children, and with those in whom the muscular dislocations are effected spontaneously after birth."

Through the courtesy of Dr. Davis, of this city, I was permitted, in March, 1865, to see a child, the daughter of a gentleman residing in Victor, Monroe Co., N. Y., who was born in 1860, with dislocation of both knees and both hip-joints. The legs at the time of birth were doubled forward upon the thighs, the heads of the tibias resting upon the front of the femurs, one inch above the condyles, the thighs being at right angles with the body and the feet touching the abdomen. The knees were drawn closely together. The dislocation of the heads of the femurs was not at this time recognized. By constant pressure Dr. J. B. Palmer had succeeded, at the end of one year, in restoring the leg to position, the thighs remaining flexed; but when two years old she began to walk, with her body bent forwards. The displacement of the hip-bones was then first discovered. When four years old the sartorius and tensor vaginæ femoris were severed, but with very little benefit. At the time of my examination she was five years old. The thighs were still flexed and adducted; by pressure upon the knees the femurs could be slid upwards and backwards upon the ilium one inch; on rotating the femurs the trochanters were observed to move upon a very short radius, indicating the entire absence of head and neck. She walked with the gait peculiar to these conditions.

Both Delpech and Guérin have called attention to two varieties of what the latter terms pseudo-luxations; of which the first simulates a dislocation upwards and backwards, and the second a dislocation downwards and forwards. In these examples, the extreme adduction or abduction of the thighs might lead to a belief that the bones were dislocated, when in fact the abnormal position of the limbs is due only to muscular contraction, without actual articular displacement.

In the remarks which follow we shall have special reference to that form of congenital dislocations of the femur in which the head of the bone rests upon the dorsum ilii, as being that which will be presented in a vast majority of cases, and which, characterized by the same general phenomena, may be regarded as typical of all the others.

Symptomatology.—First. When the dislocation is double.

In these examples the deformity is often found to be symmetrical; the opposite limbs being of precisely the same length, and in the same relative positions; a circumstance which, when it exists, may render the diagnosis more difficult, or may cause it to be for a long time entirely overlooked. It is in such cases especially that the deformity is not usually discovered until the child begins to walk.

The first circumstance which would naturally arrest our attention, if the person who is the subject of this double dislocation is stripped and placed erect before us, is the great apparent length of the arms and of the body in comparison with the lower extremities. We may next observe that the great trochanters are carried upwards and backwards, so as to make a remarkable projection in this direction; the lumbar portion of the spinal column is thrown very much forwards and the dorsal portion backwards. The thighs incline inwards, so as almost to cross each other; the whole of the lower extremities are imperfectly developed and feeble; the toes are generally pointed directly forwards, or they may be noticed to turn inwards.

When the person stands, and his limbs are not in motion, the heel is usually brought down fairly to the floor; but in walking, and especially in the attempt to run, he touches only the balls and toes of his feet. "When they are about to walk," says Pravaz, "we see them lift themselves upon the points of the feet, to incline the superior part of the trunk toward the member which is about to support the weight of the body, and to lift the other from the ground with an effort, in order to carry it forwards. At this moment one of the trochanters, that which corresponds to the column of sustentation, appears to approach the iliac crest more nearly than when the patient is standing upon his two feet." In consequence of which mobility of the thigh-bones, the patient assumes a peculiar waddling gait, which is not only ungraceful, but exceedingly fatiguing.

The difficulty of progression is, however, very variable in different persons. Sometimes the patient requires no aid whatever, and at other times he cannot walk without assistance. Generally it increases with age. It is especially deserving of notice that in rapid progression the mobility of the heads of the femurs is appreciably less than in slow progression, which is explained by the more constant and vigorous contraction of the muscles about the joint, when the motions of the limb are rapid.

In the recumbent posture, the thighs may be drawn down easily to almost their natural positions. The only exception to this rule, according to Carnochan, "is when the head of the femur has escaped from the natural capsule in which it was originally inclosed, and a new socket has been formed upon the dorsum of the ilium."

Abduction is performed with difficulty; adduction and rotation, especially inwards, being less restricted.

Second. When the dislocation is only upon one side.

In these cases the symptoms are essentially the same as in the double dislocation; with only such slight differences and peculiarities as would naturally suggest themselves to the surgeon, and which will not, therefore, demand from us a special consideration.

Pathology.—The head of the femur is sometimes merely changed in form and consistence, the neck also undergoing corresponding alterations in its size, form, direction, etc.; at other times the head is absent altogether, and with it a considerable portion or the whole of the neck has disappeared.

The pelvic bones are usually more or less deformed. The acetabulum may be entirely deficient, or it may present itself as an irregular bony protuberance, without cartilage, fibro-cartilage, or ligaments. Sometimes it exists as an oval or triangular cavity, which is expanded at its superior and posterior margin into a distinct fossa, where the head of the femur, descending from the dorsum ilii, occasionally rests. A new cavity is formed usually upon the side of the pelvis, which is shallow and without an elevated margin, or it may be deeper, and more complete in its construction by the addition of an osseous border. In either case, the new socket is often lined with a true periosteum and synovial membrane; but not unfrequently it is unprotected by any soft tissue, the surface being hard and polished like ivory.

The head of the femur, having escaped from its original capsule, through a button-like opening, rests in this socket constantly. In still other examples the head of the femur remains within its capsule, and may be observed to play backwards and forwards between the two sockets; or the head and neck being absorbed, and the capsule remaining entire, the latter is converted into a long narrow sac, somewhat contracted in its centre; or finally into a firm ligamentous cord, which being attached to the stunted upper extremity of the femur, limits its motions in the direction of the crest of the ilium. In this case no new socket is formed.

A portion of the pelvi-femoral muscles are contracted, in consequence of an approximation of their points of origin and insertion, and remaining in a state of comparative, if not absolute, inertia, they become atrophied, or pass into a condition of fatty degeneration; while other muscles, in consequence of the increased labor which they have to perform, become hypertrophied, or degenerate into a fibrous tissue.

Treatment.—Says Dupuytren: "Of what possible utility can it be to practice extension of the lower extremities in these cases, even supposing the limbs could be thus brought to their natural length? Is it not evident that the head of the femur, finding no cavity fitted to receive and hold it, would, when abandoned to itself, resume its former abnormal position? There is something more rational and feasible in adopting a palliative course of treatment. When we call to mind the natural proneness which the heads of thigh-bones have to ascend to the external iliac fossæ, and that this tendency is partly due to the superincumbent weight of the body, and in part to muscular action, a just conception may be formed of the indications on which the employment of palliative remedies should be founded. The object should be to relieve the lower limbs of the superincumbent weight on the one hand, and on the other to moderate the muscular action. Both of these indications are in part fulfilled by repose; and the attitude most conducive to this effect is the sitting posture, in which the weight of the upper part of the body is not transmitted to the lower extremities, but is centred in the tuberosities of the ischia. Therefore, laboring persons afflicted with this infirmity should be recommended to adopt a sedentary occupation, as a calling which requires much standing and walking about would dangerously aggravate their deformity. Yet one would scarcely be willing to condemn such individuals to perpetual repose; and to avoid this it is necessary to discover some means for diminishing the inconveniences which attend the upright posture, the act of walking and other exercises. Experience has taught me hitherto but two methods of obtaining this important object: the first consists in the daily employment of a perfectly cold bath, in which all the body should be immersed for the space of three or four minutes, the head being protected by an oiled-silk cap; the water may be fresh or salt; and the only precautions necessary to take are to avoid bathing when the body is in a state of perspiration, or when the catamenial discharge is present. These baths have a local, as well as general, tonic effect. The second method consists in the constant use, at least during the day, of a belt, which embraces the pelvis, fitting closely over the great trochanters, and keeping them at a constant height, so as to bind the parts together, and prevent that continual unsteadiness of the body which results from the loose connections of the heads of the thigh-bones. For the proper fulfilment of these indications, certain precautions are necessary in the construction of this cincture; in the first place, it should occupy the narrow interval between the crest of the ilium and great trochanters, completely filling this space, and therefore being about three or four fingers' breadth, according to the age and size of the patient. It should further be well padded with wool or cotton, and covered with doeskin, so that it may not abrade the parts to which it is applied; and there should be a piece let in on either side, so as to receive and support the trochanters without entirely covering them; it should be buckled behind, and padded straps be carried under the thigh, and across the tuberosity of the ischium, on either side, to prevent the zone from slipping up. I do not mean to assert that I have ever succeeded in completely getting rid of the inconveniences of congenital dislocations of the thigh-bones, but I have prevented their increasing, and have rendered supportable what I could not cure. The testimony of some patients to the value of this treatment has been of a most unequivocal character; for being worried by the pressure of the belt, they have laid it aside, but have speedily restored it again, as they found that without it they had neither a sense of firmness in the hip, nor confidence in walking."

In relation to which opinions the same excellent writer subsequently made the following candid admission: "I at first thought that no benefit would be derived in these cases from the employment of continual traction on the lower extremities, for reasons already stated; but the experiments of MM. Lafond and Duval tend to throw some doubt on the correctness of this conclusion. These distinguished practitioners tested the influence of extension, in their orthopædic institution, on a child eight or nine years of age, who was the subject of double congenital dislocation of the hip; after the uninterrupted employment of this treatment for some weeks, I satisfied myself that the limbs had resumed their natural length and direction; but I was not a little astonished to find that, after extension had been persisted in for three or four months continuously, the greater part of the beneficial results remained for several weeks undiminished. It would be idle, it is true, to generalize on this single case; but as an isolated example of the utility of extension it is interesting, and it may be the forerunner of more important results."[1]

Since which time Humbert and Jacquier, who, as well as Duval and Lafond, confined themselves to the treatment of deformities, claim to have met with equal success in the management of these cases by extension alone; and, still more lately, Guérin, of Paris, and Pravaz, of Lyons, by the adoption of the same general principle more or less modified, have added new triumphs, and greatly enlarged its application.

The means recommended and practised by Guérin are: first, preparatory extension destined to elongate the muscles as much as possible; second, subcutaneous section of the muscles which mechanical extension has not sufficiently elongated; third, extension of the ligaments, and even, if extension does not suffice, their subcutaneous section; fourth, manœuvres destined to effect reduction; fifth, treatment designed to consolidate the reduction, and consisting in the application of the apparatus proper to maintain the extension and separation of the divided tissues, and to retain the head of the femur in its place; finally, in the gradual execution of movements proper to complete the coaptation of the surfaces, and to establish, little by little, the physiological movements of the joint.

Other surgeons have confined their efforts to the reduction of the dislocation, and they have, consequently, abandoned all those cases in which, owing to the complete absence of the natural socket, or to the want of sufficient mobility in the limb, the reduction was deemed impossible; but Guérin has gone a step farther, and has sought to establish a new socket upon some point of the pelvic bones as near as possible to its natural articular fossa. "The means which I adopt," says Guérin, "are based upon a recognition of the processes which nature employs for the attainment of the same purpose, and of which mine are but an imitation. I have shown that the essential condition of the formation of artificial cavities is perforation of the articular capsule, and the placing in contact of the luxated extremity with an osseous surface, and that the condition of the maintenance of this abnormal rapport is the intimate adherence of the borders of the rent with the circumference of the new cavity. Now it appeared to me that art could realize, in all points, the conditions which preside at the spontaneous formation of artificial joints. To this end I commence by practising under the skin, and at the point corresponding to that where it is most convenient to fix the luxated extremity, scarifications of the capsule, down to the bone to which it is attached. By this means the dislocated extremity is placed in immediate contact with the bony surface upon which it reposes. It makes upon this point a beginning of the work of organization resulting from the adhesion and fusion of the scarified points with the corresponding points of this surface. Then, in order to circumscribe and imprison the luxated extremity, in this place of election, I practise all about deep scarifications, which tend to excite the same work of organization and to establish fibro-cellular adhesions between the incised borders of the capsule and the contiguous bony surfaces.

---

[1] Dupuytren, op. cit., pp. 176–178.

"Finally, when the fibro-cellular adhesions are supposed to be sufficiently solid to resist the movements of the new articulation, I provoke, little by little, the development of the cavity destined to embrace the luxated extremity by the means which nature herself employs in analogous circumstances; that is to say, by circumscribed and frequent movements of this articulation."[1]

The treatment ought to be commenced as early as possible, no examples of success having been recorded in persons over fifteen years of age; while the youngest child whose treatment is reported as successful was three years of age.

For the purposes of making the requisite extension, and of maintaining the bone in place, Pravaz (who does not, however, adopt Guérin's practice of establishing for the head of the bone a new socket, but only seeks to reduce and maintain it in its old socket) has invented several forms of apparatus adapted to the different stages of progress in the treatment. Heine, of Caunstadt, Guérin, and others, have also suggested special contrivances for the same purpose; but no surgeon who understands fully the principle upon which the cure is supposed to be accomplished, will be at a loss for apparatus suitable for making the necessary extension, or for maintaining the reduction when once it has been effected.

The length of time required for the completion of a cure, where a cure is possible, must vary according to the age and health of the patient, and according to the pathological condition of the joint, and may be found to extend from a few months to one or more years. It is unnecessary to say that where the accomplishment of the cure demands a period of several years, the treatment must be intermittent and greatly varied, so as to suit all the changing circumstances in the condition of the patient.

Finally, if after a fair trial we fail to accomplish a cure, or if the condition of the child will not warrant even the attempt, we ought as far as possible to seek to prevent an increase of the deformity by such means as our ingenuity may suggest, or by such judicious appliances and general management as we have seen recommended by Dupuytren.

South says that he has seen one case of double dislocation in which the walking was at first extremely difficult, but from the fifteenth year and onwards the patient so improved, that at the twentieth year scarcely any trace of the peculiar gait could be discovered.[2]

---

[1] Guérin, op. cit., pp. 81–83.

[2] South, Note to Chelius, op. cit., vol. ii. p. 245.

§ 14. Congenital Dislocations of the Patella.

Palletta found a dislocation of the patella in the cadaver of a young man, which he supposed to be congenital.[1] Michaëlis has reported two cases; one in a young man of seventeen years, and the other in a girl of fourteen, each of whom affirmed that it had existed from birth.[2] Both of these examples presented themselves at the hospital on account of hydrarthrosis of the knee-joints, and Malgaigne, who had himself seen a similar case, is disposed to regard them all as examples of pathological rather than congenital luxations. Périat reports a case in which the dislocation was only produced by walking, and in relation to the authenticity or pertinence of which Malgaigne seems also to entertain a doubt.[3]

South says that he has seen a congenital dislocation on both legs, in an aged man. The patellæ rested entirely upon the outer faces of the external condyles, leaving the front of the knee-joint completely uncovered. When the limbs were extended the patellæ could be easily made to resume their natural positions, but on the patient's making the slightest movement they were again displaced. The knees were very much inclined inwards, the feet outwards, and his gait was difficult and unsteady.[4]

Dr. Samuel G. Wolcott, of Utica, N. Y., informs me that he has under observation a case similar to the one reported by South, in a healthy and otherwise well-formed and well developed boy, æt. 4. "When the legs are flexed the patellæ slip outwards upon the external condyles of the femurs, and on extending the legs the patellæ resume their positions in front of the knee-joints. This occurs at every step he takes. The knees are strongly inclined inwards, and the feet outwards. His step is very insecure, and if accidentally he hits his feet or legs against anything in walking, he invariably falls."

The most remarkable example, however, has been reported by Dr. E. J. Caswell, of Providence, R. I., inasmuch as no less than five members of the same family have double congenital dislocations of the patellæ. The man who was the subject of Dr. Caswell's special examination is 43 years old, and possessed of a good constitution. The patellæ lay upon the outer condyles, and are movable, performing their functions nearly as well as if placed in their proper positions. He walks without difficulty upon level ground, or upon an ascending plane, but great caution is required in descending. The right patella is longer and less movable than the left, and the muscles of both of his lower extremities are small.

"In addition to his labor as an operative, he cultivates a small farm." Dr. Caswell examined his son and found the same malposition, but less marked than in the case of the father. The father then stated that his own father, his sister, and the son of his half brother by the same father, had a similar deformity.[5]

---

[1] Palletta, Exercitationes Pathologicæ, p. 91.
[2] Michaëlis, Rev. Méd.-Chirurg., tom. xv. p. 56.
[3] Périat, Malgaigne, op. cit., tom. ii. p. 932.
[4] South, Note to Chelius, op. cit., vol. ii. p. 247.
[5] Caswell, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., July, 1865.

§ 15. Congenital Dislocations of the Knee.

The head of the tibia has been found, at birth, dislocated forwards, backwards, inwards, outwards, inwards and backwards, outwards and backwards, and simply rotated inwards.

Most of these luxations were incomplete; and of them all, the dislocation forwards has been observed much the most often.

A subluxation forwards of the head of the tibia has been seen by Guérin in a fœtal monster, accompanied with extreme retraction of the extensor muscles of the leg.[1] Cruveilhier has dissected a fœtus affected with a similar subluxation.[2]

In these examples the displacement forwards at the articular surface was but slight, and the anterior flexion of the limb inconsiderable; but when the dislocation is complete, or nearly so, the deformity is in all respects very much increased: as the following examples will illustrate.

Dr. D. H. Bard, of Troy, Vermont, has reported an example of complete anterior luxation of the tibia, seen by himself, in a new-born infant. The leg was found drawn forwards upon the thigh at an acute angle, so that the toes pointed toward the face of the child, and the bottom of the foot was directed forwards. By the application of moderate force, the limb could be straightened and even flexed completely. These motions inflicted no pain. It was especially noticed that in bringing down the leg from its position of extreme anterior flexion (extension) more force was required in the first part of the manœuvre than in the last; and that if, having brought the leg down, it was left to itself, it immediately resumed the abnormal position, moving at first slowly, but after a time much more rapidly.

The limb was confined by bandages for a short time, and it did not afterwards show any disposition to return to its unnatural position. The child did well, and when it began to use its legs, no difference could be discovered between them.[3]

J. Youmans, of Portageville, N. Y., reports a similar case which occurred in his own practice. A healthy woman was delivered, on the 16th of August, 1859, of a full-grown female child, whose left knee was so completely dislocated that the toes rested upon the anterior part of the thigh near the groin. Dr. Youmans immediately took hold of the limb and brought it to its natural form, but as soon as he relinquished his hold, it flew back to its original position. Having again straightened the leg it was retained in place easily by two pieces of whalebone tied upon each side of the thigh and body. Some soreness and swelling ensued, and it was some weeks before the splint could be safely removed. At the time of the report, October 11, 1860, the child was using the limb with as much freedom and dexterity as other children of her own age.

In the report particular attention is called to the disposition on the part of the limb to resume its unnatural position with a spring, showing contraction of the anterior muscles of the thigh; to the fact that the patella of this knee was smaller than the other, and that the skin on the front of the knee was wrinkled as it is usually back of the knee in fat children.[1]

---

[1] Guérin, op. cit., p. 33.

[2] Cruveilhier, Atlas de l'Anat. Patholog., 2e livr., pl. 2.

[3] Bard, Amer. Journ. Med. Sci., Feb. 1835, p. 555, from Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., Nov. 26, 1834.

I have mentioned a case of congenital forward dislocation of both tibiæ which came under my observation, in the section on congenital dislocations of the hip, and I have recently seen a case of congenital subluxation of both tibiæ backwards, occasioned by contraction of the hamstrings. Section of the muscles restored the bones nearly to their normal position.

Chatelain was consulted in relation to a similar case, in which the restoration of the limb to its natural position was also easily effected, and by means of three metallic splints, applied during about fifteen days, the cure was consummated. Chatelain directed, however, that the leg should be kept flexed upon the thigh eight days longer.[2]

Kleeberg found a child with the leg so much flexed forwards (extended) upon the thigh that the popliteal region became the lowest point of the limb; in front and above the articular extremity of the tibia could be felt, and the condyles of the femur made a corresponding projection behind into the popliteal space. This was plainly an example of complete luxation; and, contrary to what was observed in Bard's case, flexion of the limb backwards was difficult and painful.

The treatment was commenced by securing the limb in a straight position by means of a splint and roller; subsequently, Kleeberg carried the limb back to an obtuse angle, and finally, it was kept eight days in a position of extreme flexion. A complete cure was said to have been accomplished in about two weeks.[3]

Guérin has seen a subluxation backwards, accompanied with a slight rotation of the head of the tibia outwards, in a girl fourteen years old; and which, he affirms, was congenital, characterized by a permanent flexion (backwards) of the leg upon the thigh, and a sliding of the condyles of the tibia backwards.

This girl was under Guérin's treatment, but with what result is not stated.[4]

Chaussier found both tibiæ displaced backwards in an infant otherwise deformed.[5]

Robert speaks of an example of lateral subluxation in a man, which had existed from birth. The right knee was thrown inwards, and the left outwards.[6]

Guérin "operated" publicly upon a child, two years old, who had congenital dislocation of the head of the tibia backwards and inwards accompanied with a slight rotation of the leg inwards.[7] In what manner he operated, and with what result, he does not inform us.

---

[1] Youmans, Bost. Med. and Surg. Journ., Oct. 25, 1860, vol. lxiii. p. 250.

[2] Chatelain, Bibliothèque Méd., tom. lxxv. p. 85.

[3] Kleeberg, Malgaigne, op. cit., p. 983.

[4] Guérin, sur les Lux. Congén., p. 33.

[5] Chaussier, Malgaigne, op. cit., p 884.

[6] Robert, Malg., op. cit., p. 985.

[7] Guérin, sur les Lux. Congén., p. 33.

The same writer speaks of a subluxation backwards and outwards, with rotation in the same direction, a deformity which, he affirms, is very frequent, and which appears especially after birth, although the causes which produce it have given their first impulse during intra-uterine life.

The case quoted from Robert, by Malgaigne, as an example of dislocation inwards, seems to have been rather a case of semi-rotation of the articular surfaces, the inner condyle being thrown back into the popliteal space, while the outer condyle still retained its natural position.

§ 16. Congenital Dislocations of the Tarsal Bones.

Under this general term may be included all those varieties of subluxation of the several bones which compose the tarsus, and which are known as examples of talipes or club-foot; such as tibio-astragaloid luxations, astragalo-scaphoid, calcaneo-astragaloid, calcaneo-cuboid, etc.

Although these deformities may properly enough claim a place in a chapter on congenital dislocations, they have so long been the subjects of special treatises as to justify their exclusion from the present volume.

§ 17. Congenital Dislocations of the Toes.

Observed occasionally at the metatarso-phalangeal articulations; the articular facets of the first phalanges suffering a subluxation upwards, or laterally upon the corresponding metatarsal bones.

Guérin has noticed especially a congenital lateral subluxation of the great toe.[1]

---

[1] Guérin, op. cit., p. 34.

INDEX.

PART I. FRACTURES.

BSCESS in fracture of the sternum, 184
cetabulum, 382
cromion process, 226
mesbury's thigh splint, 444
næsthetics, use of, in diagnosis, 37
natomical neck of humerus, 234
naplasty in fractures of the septum narium, 108
nchylosis after Colles's fracture, 317
  after fractures of elbow, 297
  after fracture of patella, 513
  anchylosis of knee, 494
pparatus immobile, 62
  in fractures of the leg, 546
rytenoid cartilages, fractures of, 153
symmetry of long bones, 442
stragalus, 564
tlas, 178
xis, 174
  and atlas, 178

ADLY united fracture of leg, 561
  Barton's bran dressing, 72
  bandage for fractured jaw, 143
  trephining vertebræ, 162
  fracture of lower end of radius, 313
ase of acetabulum, 382
  of condyles of femur, 484
  of condyles of humerus, 271
auer's wire splints, 555
ean, lower jaw apparatus, 138
ending of bones, 84
iceps, displacement of long head, 674
  rupture of, 674
igelow, stellate fracture of lower end of radius, 310
  rim of acetabulum, 389
oardman, fracture of zygoma, 118
ody of the scapula, 220
odies of the vertebræ, 165
ond's elbow splint, 278
  radius splint, 321
osworth, Frank, tracheotomy in fracture of lower jaw, 122
ox for leg, 557
oyer's thigh splint, 444
rainard, perforator, 81
Buck, lower jaw, 133
  thigh splint, 472
Burge, patella, 520

CALCANEUM, 563
  Carpal bones, 366
Cartilages of the ribs, 191
Cervical ligaments, strain of, 171
  vertebræ, bodies of five lower, 169
  axis, 174
  atlas, 178
  atlas and axis, 178
Children, fracture of femur, 481
Chronic rheumatic arthritis, 410
Clark, fracture of humerus, 264
Clavicle, 193
  partial fractures, 219
Cline, trephining vertebræ, 161
  fracture of atlas, 178
Coates, fracture bed, 474
  bran dressings, 72
Coccyx, 390
Colles's fracture, 305
Comminuted fracture, 69
Common signs of fracture, 84
Compound fractures, 69
  forearm, 365
  thigh, 483
  patella, 527
  tibia and fibula, 546
Concussion of spinal marrow, 171
Condyles of humerus, 282
    internal, 291
    external, 294
    base, 271
    base and between condyles, 279
  of femur, 491
    external, 491
    internal, 493
    base, 484
    between condyles, 494
Congenital, 31, 259, 529
Cooper, Sir Astley, fracture of olecranon process, 351
  neck of femur within capsule, 403
  patella, 518
Coracoid process, 230
Coronoid process of ulna, 337

- Cotyloid cavity, 382
- Covers to splints, 50
- Crandall, extension, fracture of leg, 553
- Cricoid cartilage, 152, 154
- Crosby, femur, external condyle, 492

- DANIELS'S fracture-bed, 474
- Deformities of legs, 561
- Delayed or non-union, 73
- Dennis, F. S., fracture of inferior maxilla, 127
- Denticulated fractures, 28
- Dextrin, 62
- Diagnosis, general, 33
- Dieffenbach, tenotomy in fracture of olecranon process, 354
- Dislocation of humerus, differential diagnosis, 250
- Division of fractures, general, 27
- Dorsal vertebræ, 168
- Dorsey, fracture of patella, 518
- Dugas, sign of dislocation of humerus, 250
- Dupuytren's case of fracture of a dorsal vertebra, 168
  - body of a lower cervical vertebra, 169
  - dressing for fracture of fibula, 537

- ELBOW splint, Physick's, 277
  - Kirkbride's, 277
  - Rose's, 277
  - Welch's, 277
  - Bond's, 278
  - the author's, 278
- Else, fracture of axis, 174
- Emphysema in fracture of ribs, 189
- Epicondyle of humerus, external, 290
  - internal, 283
- Epiphyseal separations, 29
  - acromion, 227
  - humerus, upper end, 241
    - lower end, 272
  - olecranon process, 354
  - femur, upper end, 397
    - lower end, 496
  - trochanter major, 428
  - tibia, 529
- Epiphyses, sternum, 179
  - scapula, 228
  - humerus, 242
  - radius, 332
  - ulna, 341
  - os innominatum, 374
  - femur, 392
  - tibia, 529
  - fibula, 533
- Epitrochlea, 283
- Etiology, general, 29
- Eve, non-union of ribs, 188
  - patella, 527
- Exciting causes, general, 30
- Experiments on bending, 84
  - on partial fractures, 90, 93
- External epicondyle of humerus, 290
  - condyle of humerus, 294
    - femur, 491
- Extension of thigh by adhesive plaster, 473, 477

- FANNING, N., humerus, 260
- Fauger, Colles's fracture, 321
- Felt splints, 59
- Femur, 392
  - neck, within capsule, 394
  - upper epiphysis, 397
  - neck, anatomy of, George K. Smith, 408
  - differential diagnosis, 423
  - without capsule, 419
  - trochanter major and base of neck, 427
  - epiphysis of trochanter major, 428
  - shaft, 430
    - lower third, 484
  - measurement of, 441
  - in children, 481
  - external condyle, 491
  - internal condyle, 493
  - between condyles, 494
  - base, and between the condyles, 494
  - delayed and non-union, 497
  - separation of lower epiphysis, 496
- Fibroid union, 497
- Fibula, 533
- Fingers, 370
- Fissures, 96
  - neck of femur, 393
- Fitch, fracture of lower jaw, 142
- Flagg's thigh apparatus, 449
- Floating cartilages in knee-joint, 329
- Forearm, 298
- Four-tailed bandage for broken jaw, 1
- Fractures, 27
  - general etiology, 29
  - general semeiology and diagnosis
  - repair of fractures, 38
  - general prognosis, 44
  - general treatment, 52
  - delayed union, 73
  - incomplete, 84
- Fracture beds, 474
  - Jenks, 474
  - Hewson, 474
  - Barton, 474
  - Coates, 474
  - Daniels, 474
  - Burges, 474
  - Crosby, 475
- Fracture-box, 557

- GANGRENE, after use of immova apparatus, 56, 461, 483
  - after fracture at base of condyles humerus, 275
  - Dupuytren's cases after fracture radius, 323
  - Robert Smith's cases, 330

Gangrene—
  Norris, 331
  after fracture of forearm, 357
  patella, 517
  leg and thigh, from tight roller, 52, 331, 458, 461, 483, 532, 545
General division of fractures, 27
  etiology of fractures, 29
  semeiology of fractures, 33
  prognosis of fractures, 44
  treatment of fractures, 59
Gibson, inferior maxilla, 142
Gilbert, apparatus for broken femur, 453
  leg, 553
Glenoid cavity of scapula, comminuted, 225
Granger, fracture of epicondyle, 285
Greater tubercle of humerus, 239
Gum-shellac splints, 52
Gunshot fractures, 569
  treatment in, 572
Gürlt, 29
Gutta-percha splints, 60

HARRIS, separation of upper maxillary bones, 113
Harrold, lumbar vertebræ, 168
Hartshorne, Edward, clavicle, 208
Hartshorne, Joseph E., thigh apparatus, 453
Hays, radial splint, 321
Hayward, lower jaw, 133
Head of radius, 301
  and anatomical neck of humerus, 234
Head and neck of humerus, longitudinal fracture, 239
Hewson, fracture-bed, 474
Hodge, thigh splint, 454
Hodgen's fracture-cradle, 574
  wire, suspension splint, 448
Hodges, head of radius, 301
Horner, thigh apparatus, 452
Hot water, 72
Humerus, 233
  anatomical neck, 234
  head and neck, 234
  tubercles, 238
  longitudinal fracture of head and neck, 239
  surgical neck, 241
  upper epiphysis, 241
  differential diagnosis, 250
  shaft, 259
  lower epiphysis, 271
  base of condyles, 271
  with splitting of condyles, 279
  condyles, 291
  internal epicondyle, 283
  external epicondyle, 290
  internal condyle, 291
  external condyle, 294
  delayed union, 261
  dislocation of, 250
Hutchinson, leg splint, 551

Hyde, F. E., fractures of femur, 392, 393, 414, 419
Hyoid bone, 147

ILIUM, 378
  Immovable apparatus, 62
    leg, 546
    thigh, 455
Impacted fractures, 28
  head and neck of humerus, 234
  tubercles, 230
  neck of femur within capsule, 397
    without the capsule, 419
  radius, 310, 316
Incomplete fractures, 84
Inferior maxilla, 121
Interstitial absorption of neck of femur, 410
Internal condyle of humerus, 291
  femur, 493
Interdental splints, 135
Intrauterine fracture, 31, 259, 529
Ischium, 377

JACKSON, acromion process, 227
  Jenks, fracture-bed, 474
Johnson, neck of femur, 406

KEY, lumbar vertebræ, 168
  Kingsley, fracture of lower jaw, 141

LANGE, separation of lower epiphysis of humerus, 272
Larynx, fracture of, 152
Lausdale, patella, 519
Lente, fracture of dorsal vertebra, 168
  femur, 455
  non-union, 78
  pelvis, 373
Listerism, 70
Liston, thigh splint, 439
  leg splint, 555
Lockwood, fracture of humerus at birth, 259
Lonsdale, extension in fracture of humerus, 264
  patella, 519
Lotions, 49
Lower jaw, 121

MALAR bone, 109
  Malgaigne, apparatus for fracture of leg, 559
Many-tailed bandage, 54
Maxilla, superior, 112
  inferior, 121
Measurement of bones, 50
  of humerus, 270
  of thigh and leg, 441
Metacarpus, 366

Metatarsus, 567
Metallic splints, 56
Monahan, fracture of astragalus, 562
Moore, Colles's fracture, 312
  fracture of clavicle, 211
Morbus coxæ senilis, 410
Muhlenberg, tables of ununited fractures, 84, 129, 202, 262, 498, 530, 543
Mussey, fracture of coracoid process, 230
Mütter, neck of radius, 299

NECK of femur, 393
    within capsule, 394
    prognosis, 403
    G. K. Smith on, 408
    without capsule, 419
Neck of humerus, anatomical, 234
  surgical neck, 241
Neck of lower jaw, 123, 146
Neck of radius, 299
Neck of scapula, 225
Neill, maxilla, superior, 116
  coracoid process, 230
    thigh, 449
  leg, simple fracture, 552
    compound fracture, 552
Nélaton, radial splint, 320
Non-union, 73
  clavicle, 202
  femur, 497
  fibula, 534
  humerus, 261
  lower jaw, 129
  patella, 503
  ribs, 188
  tibia, 530
  tibia and fibula, 543
Norris, delayed and non-union, 73
  astragalus, 565
  gangrene from bandages, 331
  tibia, 332
Nose, fracture of, 101
Nott, wire splints, 56
  thigh apparatus, 445

ODONTOID process of axis, 175
  Olecranon process, 346
    epiphyseal separation, 354
    tenotomy, 354
Ossa nasi, 101

PACKARD, J. A., clavicle, 208
    inferior maxilla, tenotomy, 134
Palmer's thigh splint, 447
Partial fracture, 88
Patella, 501
Pelvis, 373
  traumatic separations, 373
Phalanges of fingers, 370
  toes, 568
Prognosis, general, 44
Pubes, 373

QUADRICEPS, rupture of, 746

RADIUS, 298
  Radius and ulna, 354
Reduction of fractures; general considerations, 52
Refracture of badly united legs, 561
Repair of fracture, 38
Resection for badly united fractures, 561
Rheumatic arthritis, chronic, 410
Rhinoplasty, 108
Ribs, 186
  cartilages of, 191
Rim of acetabulum, 385
Rodet, neck of femur, 395
Rogers, trephining vertebræ, 162
Roller, 54
Rose, elbow splint, 277
Rupture of biceps, 674

SACRUM, 389
  Sacro-iliac symphysis, 390
Salter's cradle for leg, 556
Sargent, separation of upper maxillary bones, 112
Sayre, L. A., clavicle, 212
    prognosis, 46, 437
Scapula, 220
  body, 220
  neck, 225
  acromion process, 228
  coracoid process, 230
  epiphyses of, 228
Scultetus, bandage, 53
Semeiology, general, 33
Septum narium, 108
Setting bones, 52
Seutin, dressing, 62
Shaft of humerus, 259
    from muscular action, 246
  femur, 430
  radius, 302
  ulna, 333
Shellac splints, 52
Shoulder-joint; differential diagnosis accidents, 250
Shrady, radius splint, 320
Side splints, 55
Simmons, extension apparatus, 456
Sling for broken jaw, 143
Smith, E. P., radial splint, 321
Smith, Nathan R., fracture of femur, 4
Smith, Robert, head of humerus, 235
Smith, Stephen, fracture of lower jaw, 12
  odontoid process of axis, 177
Smith, George K., insertion of capsule hip-joint, etc., 408
Spinal marrow, concussion, 171
Spinous processes: vertebræ, 157
  ilium, 355
Splints, 55
Starch bandage, 54

Sternum, 179
    diastasis, 379
Styloid process of radius, 311
Surgical neck of humerus, 241, 252, 256
Swing box for leg, 556
Symphyses of pelvis, 373
    of pubes, 373
    sacro-iliac, 390
Symphysis pubis, separation of, 373

TARSUS, 562
    astragalus, 563
    calcaneum, 563
Tenotomy in fractures of olecranon process, 354
Thompson, fracture of lumbar vertebræ, 157
Thyroid cartilage, 152
Thyroid and cricoid cartilages, 152
Tibia, 528
Tibia and fibula, 538
Toes, 568
Trader's suspension apparatus, 557
Transverse processes of spine, 158
Treatment of fractures, general, 52
Trephining for fracture of vertebræ, 161
Trochanter major, 427
Trochlea of humerus, 241
Tubercles of humerus, 238, 251, 255
Turner, patella splint, 520

ULNA, resection of, 331
    Ulna, 333
        shaft, 333
        coronoid process, 337
        olecranon process, 346
Upper epiphysis, humerus, 242
Upper epiphysis—
    femur, 339
Upper maxillary bones, 112

VANDEVENTER, fracture of vertebral arch, 160
Vanwagenen's suspension apparatus, 549
Velpeau, mode of dressing fractures with dextrin and rollers, 62
Vertebral arches, 159
Vertebræ, 156
    spinous processes, 156
    transverse processes, 158
    vertebral arches, 159
    bodies, 165
        lumbar, 166
        dorsal, 168
        cervical, 169
    axis, 174
    atlas, 178
    atlas and axis, 178

WACHERHAGEN, fractured leg, 550
    Warren on anchylosis at elbow-joint, 297
Water, warm and hot, 72
Water-beds, 174
Wells, internal condyle of femur, 493
Wire-beds, 174
Wire-splints, 56
Wire rack for fracture of leg, 558
Wooden splints, 57
Wrist, 366
Wyeth, patella splint, 520

ZUCKERKANDL, epicondyles, 286, 291
    Zygomatic arch, 117

PART II. DISLOCATIONS.

- AGNEW, D. H., rupture of axillary vein, 659
- Anæsthetics, 590
- Ancient luxations, 584
  - inferior maxilla, 593
  - spine, 602
  - clavicle, outer end, 625
  - humerus, 653
  - head of radius forwards, 680
  - radius and ulna backwards, 695
  - thumb, 726
  - femur, 793
- Andrews, inferior maxilla, 591
- Ankle-joint, 831
- Anomalous dislocations of the hip, 785. See *Femur*.
- Anterior oblique dislocations, 788
- Astragalo-calcaneo-scaphoid dislocations, 851
- Astragalus, 845
- Atlas, dislocations of, 610
- Axillary artery, rupture of, 657
  - vein, rupture of, 659
- Ayres, dislocation of cervical vertebra, 607

- BATCHELDER, head of radius, 683
  - thumb, 730
- Biceps, rupture or displacement of, 673
- Bigelow, H. J., on dislocations of hip, 743
- Blackman, ancient dislocations of humerus, 657
  - femur, reduced after six months, 796
- Bloxham's dislocation tourniquet, 757
- Brainard, reduction of ancient luxation of elbow, 695

- CALCANEUM, dislocation of, 853
- Canton, radius and ulna forwards, 707
- Carpus, 709
  - backwards, 711
  - forwards, 714
  - congenital, 888
- Carpal bones among themselves, 719
- Carpo-metacarpal articulations, 721
- Cartilages, of ribs from sternum, 613
  - of ribs from one another, 615
  - in knee-joint, 829
- Caswell, congenital dislocation of patella, 896
- Clavicle, dislocations of, 615
  - sternal end forwards, 615
  - sternal end upwards, 620
  - sternal end backwards, 621
  - acromial end upwards, 623
  - acromial end downwards, 629
  - under coracoid process, 630
- Clavicle—
  - both ends, 631
  - congenital, 883
- Clove-hitch, 589, 727
- Compound pulleys, 590
- Compound dislocations of the long bones, 860
  - reduction in, 866
  - non-reduction in, 868
  - amputation in, 869
- Compound dislocations, tenotomy in, 870
  - resection in, 870
- Congenital dislocations; general observations and history, 876
  - general etiology, 877
  - inferior maxilla, 879
  - spine, 882
  - pelvic bones, 882
  - sternum, 883
  - clavicle, 883
  - shoulder, 884
  - radius and ulna backwards, 887
  - head of radius, 888
  - wrist, 888
  - fingers, 889
  - hip, 889
  - patella, 899
  - knee, 897
  - tarsus, 899
  - toes, 899
- Cooper, Sir Astley, method of reducing dislocation of humerus, 649
- Coxo-femoral dislocations, 737. See *Femur*.
- Crosby, dislocation of thumb, 729
  - ancient dislocation of elbow, 697
- Cuboid, dislocations of, 854
- Cuneiform bones, dislocation of, 855

- DAMAINVILLE, statistics of dislocations of femur, 758
- Darby, shoulder, 646
- Davis, G. P., vertical dislocation of patella, 817
- Direct causes of dislocations, 585
- Dislocations, 583
- Division and nomenclature of dislocation 583
- Double dislocation of lower jaw, 593
- Dougherty, patella, 819
- Dupierris, femur reduced after six months, 794
- Dynamometer, 756

- ELBOW-JOINT, 687
- Everted dorsal dislocation of femur, 746

- Exciting causes, general, 585
- Extension by a twisted rope, 590, 755

- FEMUR, dislocation of, 737
  - dislocation on dorsum ilii, 740
    - reduction by manipulation, 747
    - reduction by extension, 753
  - dislocation into great ischiatic notch, 766
  - below the tendon, 769
  - dislocation into the foramen thyroideum, 774
  - dislocation upon the pubes, 780
  - anomalous dislocations of the femur, 785
    - downwards and backwards upon the body of the ischium, 789
    - downwards and backwards into lesser ischiatic notch, 790
    - behind the tuber ischii, 789
    - dislocation directly up, 785
    - directly down, 791
    - forwards into perineum, 791
    - ancient dislocations, 793
    - partial dislocations, 800
    - with fracture, 801
    - in children, 584, 738
    - congenital, 889
    - voluntary, 804
- Fenner, dislocation of femur on dorsum ilii, 741
- Fibula, upper end forwards, 842
  - backwards, 843
  - lower end, 844
- "Fifth" dislocation of femur, 790
- Fingers, dislocations of first phalanx, 764
  - second and third, 735
  - congenital, 889
  - voluntary, 810
- Foot, dislocation outwards, 831. See *Tibia.*
- Fountain, dislocation of femur upon pubes, 783

- GAZZAM, rotation of patella on its inner margin, 816
- General division, 583
  - direct or exciting causes, 585
  - predisposing causes, 584
  - prognosis, 588
  - pathology, 586
  - treatment, 588
  - symptoms, 585
- Gerster, dislocation of long head of biceps, 677
- Gibson, ancient dislocation of humerus, 658
- Gilbert, A. W., dislocation of lower jaw, 592
- Grant, astragalus, 850
- Graves, dislocation of dorsal vertebræ, 601
- Gunn, dislocation of thigh on dorsum ilii, 742

- HART, dislocation of astragalus, 848
- Hartshorne, reduction of humerus by manipulation (note), 662
- Head upon the atlas, 612
- Haynes, S., double dislocation of clavicle, 632
- Hickerman, cervical vertebræ, 606
- Hip, congenital dislocations of, 889
- Hodge, statistics of dislocations of the femur, 738, 760
- Horner, partial dislocation of fourth cervical vertebræ, 604
- Howe, reduction of dislocation of the hip by manipulation, 750
- Humerus, dislocations of, 633
  - double, 663
  - downwards, 633
  - forwards, 662
  - fracture in reduction, 660
  - backwards, 670
  - partial, 672
  - ancient, 653
  - rupture of axillary artery, 657
  - rupture of axillary vein, 659
  - rupture of axillary artery and vein, 659
  - cerebral congestion, 659
  - injury to axillary nerves, 659
  - avulsion of arm, 659
  - inflammation, 659
  - congenital, 884
- Humero-scapular dislocation, 633. See *Humerus.*
- Hutchison, dislocation of femur, 768

- ILIO FEMORAL ligament, 743
- Ilio-pubic dislocation of femur, 714
- Indian "puzzle," 653, 732
- Inferior maxilla, 591
  - double dislocation, 591
  - single dislocation, 595
  - congenital dislocation, 879
- Ingalls, reduction of dislocation of hip by manipulation, 752
- Internal derangement of knee-joint, 829
- Ischio-pubic dislocation of femur, 774
- Ischiatic dislocation of femur, 766

- JARVIS'S adjuster, 590, 655, 756
- Jaw, lower, 591

- KIRKBRIDE, dislocation of the femur upon posterior part of the body of the ischium, 790
- Knee, slipping of semilunar cartilages, 829. See *Tibia.*
- Krackowizer, dislocation of head of radius in delivery, 679

- LA MOTHE, method of reducing dislocation of humerus, 648

- Lehman, spontaneous dislocation of shoulder, 634
- Lente, fifth cervical vertebra, with fracture, 604
  - fifth cervical vertebra, without fracture, 604
  - femur directly upwards, 787
- Levis, reduction of dislocation of thumb, 731
- Ligamentum patellæ, rupture of, 819
- Lister, rupture of axillary artery, 658
- Long bones, compound dislocation in, 860
- Long head of biceps, displacement of, 674
- Lower jaw, 591
  - double dislocation, 591
  - single dislocation, 595
  - simulating luxation of, 596
- Lumbar vertebræ, 599
- Lunare, 720

- MAGNUM, 719
  - and cuneiform, 720
- Markoe, on reduction of dislocation of femur, 752
  - head of radius backwards, 683
  - femur with fracture reduced, 803
- Maxilla, inferior, congenital, 879
- Maxson, dislocation of cervical vertebræ, 606
- Mercer, on partial dislocations of humerus, 676
- Metacarpus, 721
- Metacarpo-phalangeal articulation, 725
- Metatarsus, 857
- Middle carpal dislocation, 721
  - tarsal dislocation, 853
- Moore, on reduction of dislocation of femur, 742
  - ulna, 716
- Mussey, dislocation of the thumb, 729
  - ancient dislocation of elbow, 697

- NORRIS, ancient dislocations of the humerus, 661, 665
  - dislocation of humerus mistaken for a contusion, 665
  - compound dislocation of thumb, 732
- North, N. C., double dislocation of clavicle, 631

- OCCIPITO-ATLOIDEAN dislocations, 612

- PACKARD, John H., dislocation of great toe, 785
- Pardee, E. L., double dislocation of humerus, 663
- Parker, head of humerus in subscapular fossa, 664
  - backwards, 670
  - head of radius backwards, 683
- Parker—
  - head of radius outwards, 686
  - femur into perineum, 792
- Patella, outwards, 812
  - inwards, 815
  - on its axis, 815
  - upwards, 819
  - downwards, 820
  - spontaneous, 812
  - congenital, 896
- Pathology, general, 586
- Pelvis, congenital, 882
- Peroneo-tibial, 844
- Pettit, A., dislocation of tibia, 825
- Phalanges, thumb and fingers, 725
  - toes, 859
- Pisiform, 702
- Pope, dislocation of femur into perineum, 792
- Predisposing causes, general, 584
- Prognosis, general, 588
- Pseudo-luxations of inferior maxilla, 596
- Pulleys, 590
- Purple, dislocation of cervical vertebræ, 604

- QUADRICEPS, rupture of, 820

- RADIUS, head dislocated forwards, 678
  - backwards, 683
  - outwards, 685
  - congenital, 888
- Radius and ulna, dislocation backwards, 687
  - congenital, 887
  - outwards, 697
  - inwards, 704
  - forwards, 706
- Radius forwards and ulna backward
  708
- Radio-carpal articulation, 709. See *Carp*
- Radio-ulnar articulation, inferior, 716
- Rupture of quadriceps femoris, 820
- Rupture of biceps, 674
- Reid, reduction of dislocation of femur
  manipulation, 752
- Ribs from vertebræ, 612
  - from sternum, 616
  - one cartilage, upon another, 615
- Rochester, sternal end of clavicle upward
  620
- Rudiger, dislocation of dorsal verteb
  601

- SACRO-SCIATIC dislocation of femur
  766
- Sanson, third cervical vertebra, 604
- Scaphoid, dislocation of, 854
- Scapula, 809
- Schuk, dislocation of cervical vertebra,
  605

Shoulder, dislocations of, 633. See *Humerus.*
Single dislocation of lower jaw, 595
"Sixth" dislocation of femur, 785
Skey, method of reducing dislocation of humerus, 650
Smith, Nathan, on reduction of dislocation of the humerus, 647
  reduction of femur by manipulation, 749
Smith, H. H., on reduction of humerus, 652
Spencer, dislocation of cervical vertebra, 605
Spine, 598. See *Vertebræ.*
Spontaneous dislocations. See *Voluntary Dislocations*, p. 804
Squier, T. H., dislocation of radius and ulna inwards, 705
Sternum, 621
Sternum, congenital, 883
Sternberg, vertical dislocation of patella, 817
Subcoracoid dislocation of humerus, 662
Subclavicular dislocation of humerus, 662
Subcotyloid dislocation of femur, 791
Subluxation of the jaw, 596
Subglenoid dislocation of the humerus, 633
Subpubic dislocation of femur, 774
Subspinous dislocation of humerus, 670
Swan, dislocation of dorsal vertebra, 602
Symptómatology, general, 585

TARSUS, 845
  astragalus, 845
  astragalo-calcaneo-scaphoid, 851
  calcaneum, 853
  middle tarsal dislocation, 853
  os cuboides, 854
  os scaphoides, 854
  cuneiform bones, 856
  congenital, 899
  voluntary, 812
Tendons, dislocation of, 674
Thigh, 737. See *Femur.*
Thumb, first phalanx, 725
    backwards, 725
    forwards, 732
  second phalanx, 735
Tibia, dislocation of upper end, 820
    backwards, 821
    forwards, 823
    outwards, 825
    inwards, 827
    backwards and outwards, 827
    congenital, 897
  lower end, inwards, 831
    outwards, 836
    forwards, 837
Tibia, lower end—
    backwards, 841
Tibio-tarsal luxations, 831
Toes, 859
  congenital, 899
Treatment, general, 588
Tripod for vertical extension of femur, 766
Trowbridge, head of humerus backwards, 670
Twisted rope extension, 590

ULNA, upper end backwards, 686
  lower end backwards, 716
    forwards, 717
Unilateral luxation of lower jaw, 595

VAN BUREN, W. H., dislocation of humerus backwards, 670
  reduction of femur by manipulation, 761, 777
Varick, T. R., radius and ulna outwards, 698
Vertebræ, 598
  lumbar, 599
  dorsal, 600
  six lower cervical, 603
  atlas upon axis, 610
  head upon atlas, 612
  congenital dislocations, 882
Voluntary and spontaneous dislocations, 804
  inferior maxilla, 596, 808
  scapula, 809
  humerus, 809
  wrist-joint, 809
  phalanges of fingers, 810
  hip-joint, 810
  knee-joint, 811
  ankle-joint, 812
  tarsal-joints, 812
  patella, 812

WARM water, 72
  Warren, C. H., the contortionist, voluntary dislocation, 807
Waterman, T., reduction of elbow, 687
Watson, dislocation of patella outwards, 813
Wells, dislocation of tibia, 828
Windlass for extension, 590, 755
Wood, dislocation of cervical vertebræ, 607
  humerus, with fracture, 664
Wrist, 709. See *Carpus.*

Y ligament, 743
  Youmans, J., congenital dislocation of knee, 897

RECENT SURGICAL TEXT-BOOKS.

A SYSTEM OF SURGERY;

PATHOLOGICAL, DIAGNOSTIC, THERAPEUTIC, AND OPERATIVE.

BY SAMUEL D. GROSS, M.D.,

Professor of Surgery in Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia.

Illustrated by upwards of Fourteen Hundred Engravings. Fifth Edition, carefully Revised, and Improved.

In two large and beautifully printed imperial octavo volumes, of about 2300 pages, strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, $15; half Russia, raised bands, $16.

The continued favor, shown by the exhaustion of successive large editions of this great work, proves that it has successfully supplied a want felt by American practitioners and students. In the present revision no pains have been spared by the author to bring it in every respect fully up to the day. To effect this a large part of the work has been rewritten, and the whole enlarged by nearly one-fourth, nothwithstanding which the price has been kept at its former very moderate rate. By the use of a close, though very legible type, an unusually large amount of matter is condensed in its pages, the two volumes containing as much as four or five ordinary octavos. This, combined with the most careful mechanical execution, and its very durable binding, renders it one of the cheapest works accessible to the profession. Every subject properly belonging to the domain of surgery is treated in detail, so that the student who possesses this work may be said to have in it a surgical library.

ASHHURST'S SURGERY—Just Ready.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. By JOHN ASHHURST, Jr., M.D., Prof. of Clinical Surgery in the Univ. of Penna.; Surgeon to the Episcopal Hospital, Philada. Second edition, enlarged and revised. In one very handsome octavo volume of over 1000 pages, with 542 illustrations; cloth, $6; leather, $7; half Russia, $7 50.

STIMSON'S OPERATIVE SURGERY—Just Issued.

A MANUAL OF OPERATIVE SURGERY. By LEWIS A. STIMSON, A.M., M.D., Surgeon to the Presbyterian Hospital. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume of about 500 pages. With 332 illustrations; cloth, $2 50.

ERICHSEN'S SURGERY—Now Ready.

THE SCIENCE AND ART OF SURGERY; being a Treatise on Surgical Injuries, Diseases and Operations. By JOHN ERIC ERICHSEN, Prof. of Surgery in Univ. College, London, etc. Carefully revised by the author from the Seventh and enlarged English edition. Illustrated with eight hundred and sixty-two engravings on wood. In two large and beautiful octavo vols. of nearly 2000 pages; cloth, $8 50; leather, $10 50; half Russia, $11 50.

BRYANT'S SURGERY—Just Ready.

THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY. By THOMAS BRYANT, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to Guy's Hospital. Second American, from the Second and revised English Edition. With six hundred and seventy-two engravings on wood. In one large and very handsome imperial octavo volume of over 1000 large and closely printed pages: cloth, $6; leather, $7.

HOLMES'S SURGERY—Just Issued

SURGERY, ITS PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE. By TIMOTHY HOLMES, Surgeon to St. George's Hospital, London. In one handsome volume of nearly 1000 pages. With 411 illustrations; cloth, $6; leather, $7; half Russia, $7 50.

DRUITT'S SURGERY.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MODERN SURGERY. By ROBERT DRUITT, M.R.C.S., etc. A new and revised American, from the eighth enlarged and improved London edition. Illustrated with four hundred and thirty-two wood engravings. In one very handsome octavo volume, of nearly 700 large and closely printed pages, cloth $4; leather, $5.

HENRY C. LEA'S SON & CO.—Philadelphia.

RECENT WORKS ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.

BRISTOWE'S PRACTICE OF MEDICINE—Now Ready.

A TREATISE
ON THE
PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.

By JOHN SYER BRISTOWE, M.D., F.R.C.P.,
Physician and Joint Lecturer on Medicine, St. Thomas's Hospital.

Second American Edition, Revised by the Author.

EDITED, WITH ADDITIONS, BY
JAMES H. HUTCHINSON, M.D.,
Physician to the Pennsylvania Hospital.

In one handsome octavo volume of nearly 1200 *pages, with illustrations; cloth*, $5; *leather*, $6; *half Russia*, $6 50.

In reprinting this work from the recent thoroughly revised second English edition, the author has made such corrections as seemed advisable, and has added a chapter on Insanity. The Editor has likewise revised his additions in the light of the latest experience, and the work is presented as reflecting in every way the most modern aspect of medical science, and as fully entitled to maintain the distinguished position accorded to it on both sides of the Atlantic as an authoritative guide for the student, and a complete though concise book of reference for the practitioner. Notwithstanding the author's earnest effort at compression, the additions have amounted to about one-tenth of the previous edition; but by the use of an enlarged page these have been accommodated without increasing the size of the volume, while a reduction in the price renders it one of the cheapest works accessible to the profession.

FLINT'S PRACTICE OF MEDICINE—Lately Issued.

A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE; designed for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. By AUSTIN FLINT, M.D., Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Bellevue Med College, N. Y. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. In one large and closely printed octavo volume of about 1100 pp.; cloth, $6; or strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, $7.

By the same Author—Now Ready.

CLINICAL MEDICINE: A Systematic Treatise on the Diagnosis and Treatment of Diseases. Designed for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 795 pages. Cloth, $4 50; leather, $5 50; half Russia, $6.

By the same Author—Just Ready.

A MANUAL OF PERCUSSION AND AUSCULTATION; OF THE PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES OF THE LUNGS AND HEART, AND OF THORACIC ANEURISM. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume; cloth, $1 63.

By the same Author—Lately Issued

PHTHISIS—ITS MORBID ANATOMY, SYMPTOMATIC EVENTS AND COMPLICATIONS, FATALITY AND PROGNOSIS, TREATMENT AND PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS, IN A SERIES OF CLINICAL STUDIES. In one handsome octavo volume: $3 50.

By the same Author.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DIAGNOSIS, PATHOLOGY, AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE HEART. Second revised and enlarged edition In one octavo volume of 550 pages, with a plate: cloth, $4.

By the same Author.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE PHYSICAL EXPLORATION OF THE CHEST AND THE DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES AFFECTING THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS. Second and revised edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 595 pages: cloth, $4 50.

HARTSHORNE'S ESSENTIALS OF MEDICINE—Lately Issued.

ESSENTIALS OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. A Handbook for students and practitioners. By HENRY HARTSHORNE, M.D., Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania, etc. Fourth edition, revised and improved. With about one hundred illustrations. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of about 550 pages. Cloth, $2 63; half bound, $2 88.

HENRY C. LEA'S SON & CO.—Philadelphia.

HENRY C. LEA'S SON & CO.'S

(LATE HENRY C. LEA)

CLASSIFIED CATALOGUE

OF

MEDICAL AND SURGICAL PUBLICATIONS.

In asking the attention of the profession to the works advertised in the following pages, the publishers would state that no pains are spared to secure a continuance of the confidence earned for the publications of the house by their careful selection and accuracy and finish of execution.

The large number of inquiries received from the profession for a finer class of bindings than is usually placed on medical books has induced us to put certain of our standard publications in half Russia, and that the growing taste may be encouraged, the prices have been fixed at so small an advance over the cost of sheep, as to place it within the means of all to possess a library that shall have attractions as well for the eye as for the mind of the reading practitioner.

The printed prices are those at which books can generally be supplied by booksellers throughout the United States, who can readily procure for their customers any works not kept in stock. Where access to bookstores is not convenient, books will be sent by mail post-paid on receipt of the price, and as the limit of mailable weight has been removed, no difficulty will be experienced in obtaining through the post-office any work in this catalogue. No risks, however, are assumed either on the money or on the books, and no publications but our own are supplied, so that gentlemen will in most cases find it more convenient to deal with the nearest bookseller.

An ILLUSTRATED CATALOGUE, of 64 octavo pages, handsomely printed, will be forwarded by mail, post-paid, on receipt of ten cents.

HENRY C. LEA'S SON & CO.

NOS. 706 and 708 SANSOM ST., PHILADELPHIA, June, 1880.

INCREASED INDUCEMENT FOR SUBSCRIBERS TO

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES.

TWO MEDICAL JOURNALS, containing nearly 2000 LARGE PAGES, Free of Postage, for FIVE DOLLARS Per Annum.

TERMS FOR 1880.

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, published quarterly (1150 pages per annum), with THE MEDICAL NEWS AND ABSTRACT, monthly (768 pp. per annum),	Five Dollars per annum, in advance.

SEPARATE SUBSCRIPTIONS TO

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, when not paid for in advance, Five Dollars.

THE MEDICAL NEWS AND ABSTRACT, free of postage, in advance, Two Dollars and a half.

⁂ Advance paying subscribers can obtain at the close of the year cloth covers, gilt-lettered, for each volume of the Journal (two annually), and of the News and Abstract (one annually), free by mail, by remitting ten cents for each cover.

It will thus be seen that for the moderate sum of FIVE DOLLARS in advance, the subscriber will receive, free of postage, the equivalent of three or four large octavo volumes, stored with the choicest matter, original and selected, that can be furnished by the medical literature of both hemispheres. Thus taken together, the "JOURNAL," and the "NEWS AND ABSTRACT" combine the advantages of the elaborate preparation that can be devoted to the Quarterly with the prompt conveyance of intelligence by the Monthly; while the whole being under a single editorial supervision, the subscriber is secured against the duplication of matter inevitable when periodicals from different sources are taken together.

The periodicals thus offered at this unprecedented rate are universally known for

(For "THE OBSTETRICAL JOURNAL," see p. 24).

their high professional standing.

I.

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES,

EDITED BY I. MINIS HAYS, M.D.,

for more than half a century has maintained its position in the front rank of the medical literature of the world. Cordially supported by the profession of America, it circulates wherever the language is read, and is universally regarded as a national exponent of American medicine—a position to which it is entitled by the distinguished names from every section of the Union which are to be found among its collaborators.* It is issued quarterly, in January, April, July, and October, each number containing about three hundred octavo pages, appropriately illustrated wherever necessary. A large portion of this space is devoted to Original Communications, embracing papers from the most eminent members of the profession throughout the country.

Following this is the REVIEW DEPARTMENT, containing extended reviews by competent writers of prominent new works and topics of the day, together with numerous elaborate Analytical and Bibliographical Notices, giving a fairly complete survey of medical literature.

Then follows the QUARTERLY SUMMARY OF IMPROVEMENTS AND DISCOVERIES IN THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, classified and arranged under different heads, and furnishing a digest of medical progress, abroad and at home.

Thus during the year 1879 the "JOURNAL" contained 67 Original Communications, mostly elaborate in character, 147 Reviews and Bibliographical Notices, and 215 articles in the Quarterly Summaries, illustrated with 70 wood engravings.

That the efforts thus made to maintain the high reputation of the "JOURNAL" are successful, is shown by the position accorded to it in both America and Europe as a leading organ of medical progress:—

This is universally acknowledged as the leading American Journal, and has been conducted by Dr. Hays alone until 1869, when his son was associated with him. We quite agree with the critic, that this journal is second to none in the language, and cheerfully accord to it the first place, for nowhere shall we find more able and more impartial criticism, and nowhere such a repertory of able original articles. Indeed, now that the "British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review" has terminated its career, the American Journal stands without a rival.—*London Med. Times and Gazette*, Nov. 24, 1877.

The best medical journal on the continent.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, April, 1879.

The present number of the American Journal is an exceedingly good one, and gives every promise of maintaining the well-earned reputation of the review. Our venerable contemporary has our best wishes, and we can only express the hope that it may continue its work with as much vigor and excellence for the next fifty years as it has exhibited in the past.—*London Lancet*, Nov. 24, 1877.

The Philadelphia Medical and Physical Journal issued its first number in 1820, and, after a brilliant career, was succeeded in 1827 by the American Journal of the Medical Sciences, a periodical of world-wide reputation; the ablest and one of the oldest periodicals in the world—a journal which has an unsullied record.—*Gross's History of American Med. Literature*, 1876.

The best medical journal ever published in Europe or America.—*Va. Med. Monthly*, May, 1879.

It is universally acknowledged to be the leading American medical journal, and, in our opinion, is second to none in the language.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Oct. 1877.

This is the medical journal of our country to which the American physician abroad will point with the greatest satisfaction, as reflecting the state of medical culture in his country. For a great many years it has been the medium through which our ablest writers have made known their discoveries and observations.—*Address of L. P. Yandell, M.D., before International Med. Congress*, Sept. 1876.

And that it was specifically included in the award of a medal of merit to the P lishers in the Vienna Exhibition in 1873.

The subscription price of the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENC has never been raised during its long career. It is still FIVE DOLLARS per annu and when paid for in advance, the subscriber receives in addition the "MEDIC NEWS AND ABSTRACT," making in all nearly 2000 large octavo pages per annum, f of postage.

II.

THE MEDICAL NEWS AND ABSTRACT.

Thirty-seven years ago the "MEDICAL NEWS" was commenced as a monthly convey to the subscribers of the "AMERICAN JOURNAL" the clinical instruction a current information which could not be accommodated in the Quarterly. It consisted of sixteen pages of such matter, together with sixteen more known as the Library Department and devoted to the publishing of books. With the increased progress of science, however, this was found insufficient, and some years since another periodical, known as the "Monthly Abstract," was started, and was furnished at a moderate price to subscribers to the "American Journal." These two monthlies will hereafter be consolidated, under the title of "The Medical News and Abstract," and will be furnished *free of charge* in connection with the "American Journal."

---

* Communications are invited from gentlemen in all parts of the country. Elaborate articles inser by the Editor are paid for by the publishers.

The "News and Abstract" will consist of 64 pages monthly, in a neat cover. It will contain a Clinical Department in which will be continued the series of Original American Clinical Lectures, by gentlemen of the highest reputation throughout the United States, together with a choice selection of foreign Lectures and Hospital Notes and Gleanings. Then will follow the Monthly Abstract, systematically arranged and classified, and presenting five or six hundred articles yearly; and each number will conclude with a News Department, giving current professional intelligence, domestic and foreign, the whole fully indexed at the close of each volume, rendering it of permanent value for reference.

As stated above, the subscription price to the "News and Abstract" will be Two Dollars and a Half per annum, invariably in advance, at which rate it will rank as one of the cheapest medical periodicals in the country. But it will also be furnished, free of all charge, in commutation with the "American Journal of the Medical Sciences," to all who remit Five Dollars in advance, thus giving to the subscriber, for that very moderate sum, a complete record of medical progress throughout the world, in the compass of about two thousand large octavo pages.

In this effort to furnish so large an amount of practical information at a price so unprecedentedly low, and thus place it within the reach of every member of the profession, the publishers confidently anticipate the friendly aid of all who feel an interest in the dissemination of sound medical literature. They trust, especially, that the subscribers to the "American Medical Journal," will call the attention of their acquaintances to the advantages thus offered, and that they will be sustained in the endeavor to permanently establish medical periodical literature on a footing of cheapness never heretofore attempted.

PREMIUM FOR OBTAINING NEW SUBSCRIBERS TO THE "JOURNAL."

Any gentleman who will remit the amount for two subscriptions for 1880, one of which at least must be for a *new subscriber*, will receive as a premium, free by mail, a copy of any one of the following recent works:—

"Barnes's Manual of Midwifery" (see p. 24),
"Tilbury Fox's Epitome of Diseases of the Skin," new edition (see p. 18),
"Fothergill's Antagonism of Medicines" (see p. 16),
"Holden's Landmarks, Medical and Surgical" (see p. 6),
"Browne on the Use of the Ophthalmoscope" (see p. 29),
"Flint's Essays on Conservative Medicine" (see p. 15),
"Sturges's Clinical Medicine" (see p. 14),
"Swayne's Obstetric Aphorisms," new edition (see p. 21),
"Tanner's Clinical Manual" (see p. 5),
"West on Nervous Disorders of Children" (see p. 20).

⁂ Gentlemen desiring to avail themselves of the advantages thus offered will do well to forward their subscriptions at an early day, in order to insure the receipt of complete sets for the year 1880.

☞ The safest mode of remittance is by bank check or postal money order, drawn to the order of the undersigned. Where these are not accessible, remittances for the "Journal" may be made at the risk of the publishers, by forwarding in registered letters. Address,

Henry C. Lea's Son & Co., Nos. 706 and 708 Sansom St., Phila., Pa.

DUNGLISON (ROBLEY), M.D.,

Late Professor of Institutes of Medicine in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.

MEDICAL LEXICON; A DICTIONARY OF MEDICAL SCIENCE: Containing a concise explanation of the various Subjects and Terms of Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Hygiene, Therapeutics, Pharmacology, Pharmacy, Surgery, Obstetrics, Medical Jurisprudence, and Dentistry. Notices of Climate and of Mineral Waters; Formulæ for Officinal, Empirical, and Dietetic Preparations; with the Accentuation and Etymology of the Terms, and the French and other Synonymes; so as to constitute a French as well as English Medical Lexicon. A New Edition. Thoroughly Revised, and very greatly Modified and Augmented. By RICHARD J. DUNGLISON, M.D. In one very large and handsome royal octavo volume of over 1100 pages. Cloth, $6 50; leather, raised bands, $7 50; half Russia, $8. (*Just Issued.*)

The object of the author from the outset has not been to make the work a mere lexicon or dictionary of terms, but to afford, under each, a condensed view of its various medical relations, and thus to render the work an epitome of the existing condition of medical science. Starting with this view, the immense demand which has existed for the work has enabled him, in repeated revisions, to augment its completeness and usefulness, until at length it has attained the position of a recognized and standard authority wherever the language is spoken.

Special pains have been taken in the preparation of the present edition to maintain this enviable reputation. During the ten years which have elapsed since the last revision, the additions to the nomenclature of the medical sciences have been greater than perhaps in any similar period of the past, and up to the time of his death the author labored assiduously to incorporate everything requiring the attention of the student or practitioner. Since then, the editor has been equally industrious, so that the additions to the vocabulary are more numerous than in any previous revision. Especial attention has been bestowed on the accentuation, which will be found marked on every word. The typographical arrangement has been much improved, rendering reference much more easy, and every care has been taken with the mechanical execution. The work has been printed on new type, small but exceedingly clear, with an enlarged page, so that the additions have been incorporated with an increase of but little over a hundred pages, and the volume now contains the matter of at least four ordinary octavos.

A book well known to our readers, and of which every American ought to be proud. When the learned author of the work passed away, probably all of us feared lest the book should not maintain its place in the advancing science whose terms it defines. Fortunately, Dr. Richard J. Dunglison, having assisted his father in the revision of several editions of the work, and having been, therefore, trained in the methods and imbued with the spirit of the book, has been able to edit it, not in the patchwork manner so dear to the heart of book editors, so repulsive to the taste of intelligent book readers, but to edit it as a work of the kind should be edited—to carry it on steadily, without jar or interruption, along the grooves of thought it has travelled during its lifetime. To show the magnitude of the task which Dr. Dunglison has assumed and carried through, it is only necessary to state that more than six thousand new subjects have been added in the present edition.—*Phila. Med. Times*, Jan. 3, 1874.

About the first book purchased by the medical student is the Medical Dictionary. The lexicon explanatory of technical terms is simply a *sine qua non*. In a science so extensive, and with such collaterals as medicine, it is as much a necessity also to the practising physician. To meet the wants of students and most physicians, the dictionary must be condensed while comprehensive, and practical while perspicacious. It was because Dunglison's met these indications that it became at once the dictionary of general use wherever medicine was studied in the English language. In no former revision have the alterations and additions been so great. More than six thousand new subjects and terms have been added. The chief terms have been set in black letter, while the derivatives follow in small caps; an arrangement which greatly facilitates reference. We may safely confirm the hope ventured by the editor "that the work, which possesses for him a filial as well as an individual interest, will be found worthy a continuance of the position so long accorded to it as a standard authority."—*Cincinnati Clinic*, Jan. 10, 1874.

It has the rare merit that it certainly has no rival in the English language for accuracy and extent of references.—*London Medical Gazette.*

As a standard work of reference, as one of the best, if not the very best, medical dictionary in the English language, Dunglison's work has been well known for about forty years, and needs no words of praise on our part to recommend it to the members of the medical, and, likewise, of the pharmaceutical profession. The latter especially are in need of such a work, which gives ready and reliable information on thousands of subjects and terms which they are liable to encounter in pursuing their daily avocations, but with which they cannot be expected to be familiar. The work before us fully supplies this want.—*Am. Journ. of Pharm.*, Feb. 1874.

A valuable dictionary of the terms employed in medicine and the allied sciences, and of the relations of the subjects treated under each head. It reflects great credit on its able American author, and well deserves the authority and popularity it has obtained.—*British Med. Journ.*, Oct. 31, 1874.

Few works of this class exhibit a grander monument of patient research and of scientific lore. The extent of the sale of this lexicon is sufficient to testify to its usefulness, and to the great service conferred by Dr. Robley Dunglison on the profession, and indeed on others, by its issue.—*London Lancet*, May 13, 1875.

HOBLYN (RICHARD D.), M.D.

A DICTIONARY OF THE TERMS USED IN MEDICINE AND THE COLLATERAL SCIENCES. Revised, with numerous additions, by ISAAC HAYS, M.D., Editor of the "American Journal of the Medical Sciences." In one large royal 12mo. volume of over 500 double-columned pages; cloth, $1 50; leather, $2 00

It is the best book of definitions we have, and ought always to be upon the student's table.—*Southern Med. and Surg. Journal.*

RODWELL (G. F.), F.R.A.S., &c.

A DICTIONARY OF SCIENCE: Comprising Astronomy, Chemistry, Dynamics, Electricity, Heat, Hydrodynamics, Hydrostatics, Light, Magnetism, Mechanics, Meteorology, Pneumatics, Sound, and Statics. Preceded by an Essay on the History of the Physical Sciences. In one handsome octavo volume of 694 pages, and many illustrations: cloth, $5.

A CENTURY OF AMERICAN MEDICINE, 1776–1876. By Doctors E. H. Clarke, H. J. Bigelow, S. D. Gross, T. G. Thomas, and J. S. Billings. In one very handsome 12mo. volume of about 350 pages: cloth, $2 25. (*Lately Issued.*)

This work appeared in the pages of the American Journal of the Medical Sciences during the year 1876. As a detailed account of the development of medical science in America, by gentlemen of the highest authority in their respective departments, the profession will no doubt welcome it in a form adapted for preservation and reference.

NEILL (JOHN), M.D., and SMITH (FRANCIS G.), M.D.,

Prof. of the Institutes of Medicine in the Univ. of Penna.

AN ANALYTICAL COMPENDIUM OF THE VARIOUS BRANCHES OF MEDICAL SCIENCE; for the Use and Examination of Students. A new edition, revised and improved. In one very large and handsomely printed royal 12mo. volume, of about one thousand pages, with 374 wood-cuts, cloth, $4; strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, $4 75.

HARTSHORNE (HENRY), M.D.,

Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.

A CONSPECTUS OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES; containing Handbooks on Anatomy, Physiology, Chemistry, Materia Medica, Practical Medicine, Surgery, and Obstetrics. Second Edition, thoroughly revised and improved. In one large royal 12mo. volume of more than 1000 closely printed pages, with 477 illustrations on wood. Cloth, $4 25; leather, $5 00. (*Lately Issued.*)

We can say with the strictest truth that it is the best work of the kind with which we are acquainted. It embodies in a condensed form all recent contributions to practical medicine, and is therefore useful to every busy practitioner throughout our country, besides being admirably adapted to the use of students of medicine. The book is faithfully and ably executed.—*Charleston Med. Journ.*, April, 1875.

The work is intended as an aid to the medical student, and as such appears to admirably fulfil its object by its excellent arrangement, the full compilation of facts, the perspicuity and terseness of language, and the clear and instructive illustrations in some parts of the work.—*American Journ. of Pharmacy*, Philadelphia, July, 1874.

The volume will be found useful, not only to students, but to many others who may desire to refresh their memories with the smallest possible expenditure of time.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Sept. 1874.

The student will find this the most convenient and useful book of the kind on which he can lay his hand.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Aug. 1874.

This is the best book of its kind that we have ever examined. It is an honest, accurate, and concise compend of medical sciences, as fairly as possible representing their present condition. The changes and the additions have been so judicious and thorough as to render it, so far as it goes, entirely trustworthy. If students must have a conspectus, they will be wise to procure that of Dr. Hartshorne.—*Detroit Rev. of Med. and Pharm.*, Aug. 1874.

The work before us, however, has many redeeming features not possessed by others, and is the best we have seen. Dr. Hartshorne exhibits much skill in condensation. It is well adapted to the physician in active practice, who can give but limited time to the familiarizing of himself with the important changes which have been made since he attended lectures. The manual of physiology has also been improved and gives the most comprehensive view of the latest advances in the science possible in the space devoted to the subject. The mechanical execution of the book leaves nothing to be wished for.—*Peninsular Journal of Medicine*, Sept. 1874.

After carefully looking through this conspectus, we are constrained to say that it is the most complete work, especially in its illustrations, of its kind that we have seen.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, Sept. 1874.

The favor with which the first edition of this Compendium was received, was an evidence of its various excellences. The present edition bears evidence of a careful and thorough revision. Dr. Hartshorne possesses a happy faculty of seizing upon the salient points of each subject, and of presenting them in a concise and yet perspicuous manner.—*Leavenworth Med. Herald*, Oct. 1874

LUDLOW (J. L.), M.D.

A MANUAL OF EXAMINATIONS upon Anatomy, Physiology, Surgery, Practice of Medicine, Obstetrics, Materia Medica, Chemistry, Pharmacy, and Therapeutics. To which is added a Medical Formulary. Third edition, thoroughly revised and greatly extended and enlarged. With 370 illustrations. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 816 large pages, cloth, $3 25; leather, $3 75.

The arrangement of this volume in the form of question and answer renders it especially suitable for the office examination of students, and for those preparing for graduation.

TANNER (THOMAS HAWKES), M.D., &c.

A MANUAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE AND PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS. Third American from the Second London Edition. Revised and Enlarged by TILBURY FOX, M. D., Physician to the Skin Department in University College Hospital, &c. In one neat volume small 12mo., of about 375 pages, cloth, $1 50.

⁂ On page 3, it will be seen that this work is offered as a premium for procuring new subscribers to the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES."

GRAY (HENRY), F.R.S.,

Lecturer on Anatomy at St. George's Hospital, London.

ANATOMY, DESCRIPTIVE AND SURGICAL. The Drawings by H. V. CARTER, M.D., and Dr. WESTMACOTT. The Dissections jointly by the AUTHOR and Dr. CARTER. With an Introduction on General Anatomy and Development by T. HOLMES, M.A., Surgeon to St. George's Hospital. A new American, from the eighth enlarged and improved London edition. To which is added "LANDMARKS, MEDICAL AND SURGICAL," by LUTHER HOLDEN, F.R.C.S., author of "Human Osteology," "A Manual of Dissections," etc. In one magnificent imperial octavo volume of 983 pages, with 522 large and elaborate engravings on wood. Cloth, $6; leather, raised bands, $7; half Russia, $7 50. (*Just Ready.*)

The author has endeavored in this work to cover a more extended range of subjects than is customary in the ordinary text-books, by giving not only the details necessary for the student, but also the application of those details in the practice of medicine and surgery, thus rendering it both a guide for the learner, and an admirable work of reference for the active practitioner. The engravings form a special feature in the work, many of them being the size of nature, nearly all original, and having the names of the various parts printed on the body of the cut, in place of figures of reference, with descriptions at the foot. They thus form a complete and splendid series, which will greatly assist the student in obtaining a clear idea of Anatomy, and will also serve to refresh the memory of those who may find in the exigencies of practice the necessity of recalling the details of the dissecting room; while combining, as it does, a complete Atlas of Anatomy, with a thorough treatise on systematic, descriptive, and applied Anatomy, the work will be found of essential use to all physicians who receive students in their offices, relieving both preceptor and pupil of much labor in laying the groundwork of a thorough medical education.

Since the appearance of the last American Edition, the work has received three revisions at the hands of its accomplished editor, Mr. Holmes, who has sedulously introduced whatever has seemed requisite to maintain its reputation as a complete and authoritative standard text-book and work of reference. Still further to increase its usefulness, there has been appended to it the recent work by the distinguished anatomist, Mr. Luther Holden—"Landmarks, Medical and Surgical"—which gives in a clear, condensed, and systematic way, all the information by which the practitioner can determine from the external surface of the body the position of internal parts. Thus complete, the work, it is believed, will furnish all the assistance that can be rendered by type and illustration in anatomical study. No pains have been spared in the typographical execution of the volume, which will be found in all respects superior to former issues. Notwithstanding the increase of size, amounting to over 100 pages and 57 illustrations, it will be kept, as heretofore, at a price rendering it one of the cheapest works ever offered to the American profession.

The recent work of Mr. Holden, which was noticed by us on p. 53 of this volume, has been added as an appendix, so that, altogether, this is the most practical and complete anatomical treatise available to American students and physicians. The former finds in it the necessary guide in making dissections; a very comprehensive chapter on minute anatomy; and about all that can be taught him on general and special anatomy; while the latter, in its treatment of each region from a surgical point of view, and in the valuable edition of Mr Holden, will find all that will be essential to him in his practice.—*New Remedies*, Aug. 1878.

This work is as near perfection as one could possibly or reasonably expect any book intended as a text-book or a general reference book on anatomy to be. The American publisher deserves the thanks of the profession for appending the recent work of Mr. Holden, "*Landmarks, Medical and Surgical*," which has already been commended as a separate book. The latter work—treating of topographical anatomy—has become an essential to the library of every intelligent practitioner. We know of no book that can take its place, written as it is by a most distinguished anatomist. It would be simply a waste of words to say anything further in praise of Gray's Anatomy, the text-book in almost every medical college in this country, and the daily reference book of every practitioner who has occasion to consult his books on anatomy. The work is simply indispensable, especially this present American edition.—*Va. Med. Monthly*, Sept. 1878.

The addition of the recent work of Mr. Holden, as an appendix, renders this the most practical and complete treatise available to American students, who find in it a comprehensive chapter on minute anatomy, about all that can be taught on general and special anatomy, while its treatment of each region, from a surgical point of view, in the valuable section by Mr. Holden, is all that will be essential to them in practice.—*Ohio Medical Recorder*, Aug. 1878.

It is difficult to speak in moderate terms of this new edition of "Gray." It seems to be as nearly perfect as it is possible to make a book devoted to any branch of medical science. The labors of the eminent men who have successively revised the eight editions through which it has passed, would seem to leave nothing for future editors to do. The addition of Holden's "Landmarks" will make it as indispensable to the practitioner of medicine and surgery as it has been heretofore to the student. As regards completeness, ease of reference, utility, beauty, and cheapness, it has no rival. No student should enter a medical school without it; no physician can afford to have it absent from his library.—*St. Louis Clin. Record*, Sept. 1878.

ALSO FOR SALE SEPARATE—

HOLDEN (LUTHER), F.R.C.S.,

Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's and the Foundling Hospitals.

LANDMARKS, MEDICAL AND SURGICAL. From the 2d London Ed. In one handsome volume, royal 12mo., of 128 pages: cloth, 88 cents. (*Now Ready.*)

HEATH (CHRISTOPHER), F.R.C.S.,

Teacher of Operative Surgery in University College, London.

PRACTICAL ANATOMY: A Manual of Dissections. From the Second revised and improved London edition. Edited, with additions, by W. W. KEEN, M. D., Lecturer on Pathological Anatomy in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 578 pages, with 247 illustrations. Cloth, $3 50; leather, $4 00.

ALLEN (HARRISON), M.D.

Professor of Physiology in the Univ. of Pa.

A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY: INCLUDING ITS MEDICAL and Surgical Relations. For the Use of Practitioners and Students of Medicine. With an Introductory Chapter on Histology. By E. O. SHAKESPEARE, M D., Ophthalmologist to the Phila. Hosp. In one large and handsome quarto volume, with several hundred original illustrations on lithographic plates, and numerous wood-cuts in the text. (*In Press.*)

In this elaborate work, which has been in active preparation for several years, the author has sought to give, not only the details of descriptive anatomy in a clear and condensed form, but also the practical applications of the science to medicine and surgery. The work thus has claims upon the attention of the general practitioner, as well as of the student, enabling him not only to refresh his recollections of the dissecting room, but also to recognize the significance of all variations from normal conditions. The marked utility of the object thus sought by the author is self-evident, and his long experience and assiduous devotion to its thorough development are a sufficient guarantee of the manner in which his aims have been carried out. No pains have been spared with the illustrations. Those of normal anatomy are from original dissections, drawn on stone by Mr. Hermann Faber, with the name of every part clearly engraved upon the figure, after the manner of "Holden" and "Gray," and in every typographical detail it will be the effort of the publisher to render the volume worthy of the very distinguished position which is anticipated for it.

ELLIS (GEORGE VINER).

Emeritus Professor of Anatomy in University College, London.

DEMONSTRATIONS OF ANATOMY; Being a Guide to the Knowledge of the Human Body by Dissection. By GEORGE VINER ELLIS, Emeritus Professor of Anatomy in University College, London. From the Eighth and Revised London Edition. In one very handsome octavo volume of over 700 pages, with 256 illustrations. Cloth, $4.25; leather, $5.25. (*Just Ready.*)

This work has long been known in England as the leading authority on practical anatomy, and the favorite guide in the dissecting-room, as is attested by the numerous editions through which it has passed. In the last revision, which has just appeared in London, the accomplished author has sought to bring it on a level with the most recent advances of science by making the necessary changes in his account of the microscopic structure of the different organs, as developed by the latest researches in textural anatomy.

Ellis's Demonstrations is the favorite text-book of the English student of anatomy. In passing through eight editions it has been so revised and adapted to the needs of the student that it would seem that it had almost reached perfection in this special line. The descriptions are clear, and the methods of pursuing anatomical investigations are given with such detail that the book is honestly entitled to its name.—*St. Louis Clinical Record*, June, 1879.

The success of this old manual seems to be as well deserved in the present as in the past volumes. The book seems destined to maintain yet for years its leadership over the English manuals upon dissecting.—*Phila. Med. Times*, May 24, 1879.

As a dissector, or a work to have in hand and studied while one is engaged in dissecting, we regard it as the very best work extant, which is certainly saying a very great deal. As a text-book to be studied in the dissecting-room, it is superior to any of the works upon anatomy.—*Cincinnati Med. News*, May 24, 1879.

We most unreservedly recommend it to every practitioner of medicine who can possibly get it.—*Va. Med. Monthly*, June, 1879.

WILSON (ERASMUS), F.R.S.

A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY, General and Special. Edited by W. H. GOBRECHT, M.D., Professor of General and Surgical Anatomy in the Medical College of Ohio. Illustrated with three hundred and ninety-seven engravings on wood. In one large and handsome octavo volume, of over 600 large pages; cloth, $4; leather, $5.

SMITH (HENRY H.), M.D., and HORNER (WILLIAM E.), M.D.,

Prof. of Surgery in the Univ. of Penna., &c. — *Late Prof. of Anatomy in the Univ. of Penna.*

AN ANATOMICAL ATLAS; illustrative of the Structure of the Human Body. In one volume, large imperial octavo, cloth, with about six hundred and fifty beautiful figures. $4 50.

SCHAFER (EDWARD ALBERT), M.D.,

Assistant Professor of Physiology in University College, London.

A COURSE OF PRACTICAL HISTOLOGY: Being an Introduction to the Use of the Microscope. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 304 pages, with numerous illustrations: cloth, $2 00. (*Just Issued.*)

HORNER'S SPECIAL ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY. Eighth edition, extensively revised and modified. In 2 vols. 8vo., of over 1000 pages, with 320 wood-cuts: cloth, $6 00.

SHARPEY AND QUAIN'S HUMAN ANATOMY. Revised, by JOSEPH LEIDY, M.D., Prof of Anat. in Univ. of Penn. In two octavo vols. of about 1300 pages, with 511 illustrations. Cloth, $6 00.

BELLAMY'S STUDENT'S GUIDE TO SURGICAL ANATOMY: A Text-book for Students preparing for their Pass Examination. With engravings on wood. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume. Cloth. $2 25.

CLELAND'S DIRECTORY FOR THE DISSECTION OF THE HUMAN BODY. In one small volume, royal 12mo. of 182 pages: cloth $1 25.

HARTSHORNE'S HANDBOOK OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY. Second edition, revised. In one royal 12mo. vol., with 220 wood-cuts; cloth, $1 75.

CARPENTER (WILLIAM B.), M. D., F. R. S., F. G. S., F. L. S.,
Registrar to University of London, etc.

PRINCIPLES OF HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY; Edited by HENRY POWER, M.B. Lond., F.R.C.S., Examiner in Natural Sciences, University of Oxford. A new American from the Eighth Revised and Enlarged English Edition, with Notes and Additions, by FRANCIS G. SMITH, M.D., Professor of the Institutes of Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania, etc. In one very large and handsome octavo volume, of 1083 pages, with two plates and 373 engravings on wood; cloth, $5 50; leather, $6 50; half Russia, $7. (*Just Issued.*)

We have been agreeably surprised to find the volume so complete in regard to the structure and functions of the nervous system in all its relations, a subject that, in many respects, is one of the most difficult of all, in the whole range of physiology, upon which to produce a full and satisfactory treatise of the class to which the one before us belongs. The additions by the American editor give to the work as it is a considerable value beyond that of the last English edition. In conclusion, we can give our cordial recommendation to the work as it now appears. The editors have, with their additions to the only work on physiology in our language that, in the fullest sense of the word, is the production of a philosopher as well as a physiologist, brought it up as fully as could be expected, if not desired, to the standard of our knowledge of its subject at the present day. It will deservedly maintain the place it has always had in the favor of the medical profession.—*Journ. of Nervous and Mental Disease*, April, 1877.

Such enormous advances have recently been made in our physiological knowledge, that what was perfectly new a year or two ago, looks now as if it had been a received and established fact for years. In this encyclopædic way it is unrivalled. Here, as it seems to us, is the great value of the book; one is safe in sending a student to it for information on almost any given subject, perfectly certain of the fulness of information it will convey, and well satisfied of the accuracy with which it will there be found stated.—*London Med. Times and Gazette*, Feb. 17, 1877.

The merits of "Carpenter's Physiology" are so widely known and appreciated that we need only allude briefly to the fact that in the latest edition will be found a comprehensive embodiment of the results of recent physiological investigation. Care has been taken to preserve the practical character of the original work. In fact the entire work has been brought up to date, and bears evidence of the amount of labor that has been bestowed upon it by its distinguished editor, Mr. Henry Power. The American editor has made the latest additions, in order fully to cover the time that has elapsed since the last English edition.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Jan. 1877.

FOSTER (MICHAEL), M.D., F.R.S.,
Prof. of Physiology in Cambridge Univ., England.

TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY. A new American, from the third English edition. Edited with notes and additions by EDWARD T. REICHERT, M.D., Demonstrator of Experimental Therapeutics in Univ. of Penna. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 1030 pages, with 259 illustrations. Cloth, $1 50. Leather, $2 00. (*Just Ready.*)

AMERICAN EDITOR'S PREFACE.

The high reputation acquired on both sides of the Atlantic by Dr. Foster's "Text-Book on Physiology," as a lucid exposition of functional physiology, in its most modern aspect, has seemed to call for an edition more thoroughly adapted to the wants of the American student. The plan of the author has presupposed an acquaintance with the details of physiological anatomy such as the student is accustomed to look to in his treatises on physiology. The absence of these details has rendered many parts of the work vague, if not altogether incomprehensible, and has therefore proved a serious drawback to the usefulness of the book as an accompaniment to lectures on physiology, as it is usually taught in our schools, and this deficiency the editor has endeavored to supply, by brief notes and the introduction of a large number of illustrations.

The almost limitless amount of material accumulated by modern research has rendered difficult the task of selection and compression, without exceeding the reasonable limits of a convenient text-book. In his selection the editor has been guided by his experience in the wants of students, and has endeavored merely to present, in the most concise form, such facts as would seem to be indispensable to a correct appreciation of the structure and function of the important organs. In accomplishing this, his additions have considerably exceeded his expectations, amounting to about 140 pages, including the illustrations which have been increased in number from 72 to 259. If he shall thus have succeeded in rendering this admirable work better fitted for the wants of the American student, he will feel abundantly rewarded.

Nothing has been omitted from the English edition, and all additions have been distinguished by insertions in brackets [—].

The great popularity of "Foster's Text-book of Physiology," both in England and in this country, renders it unnecessary to say anything further regarding its merit. We shall, therefore, simply point out that, in the American edition, numerous important additions have been made to the text of the third English edition whereby the usefulness of the work as a text-book for students has been greatly increased.—*Phila. Med. and Surg. Reporter*, April 24, 1880.

Foster's Physiology is a most excellent book, not only for the student, but especially for the physician who wishes to revise and increase his physiological knowledge. The style of the author is clear, his arrangement and classification of subjects very satisfactory, and he has presented in this volume a most valuable exposition of physiology as now known.—*The Am. Practitioner*, April, 1880.

Every sentence shows careful and mature thought, and the student, at the outset, will have to make up his mind that Foster's work requires *study*, and not simply a cursory reading. The work is well illustrated, and its method clear and logical, and eminently practical, and fully up to the present advanced status of this most important branch of medicine. Foster's work is a credit to his scholarship and research, and will be accepted everywhere by the student and practitioner as reliable authority. It should be in the hands of every medical student. —*St. Louis Clin. Record*, April, 1880.

In the presentation of the latest and the most serviceable facts the work is peculiarly rich, and the author is also decidedly happy in his freedom from tedium or useless details, and omission of so very little that a book for students needs to teach. The style is scholarly, and the volume a thoroughly welcome one.—*Cincinnati Med. Gaz. and Recorder*, April, 1880.

THE SAME. English Student's Edition, without notes or additions. In one small 12mo. volume of 804 pages with 72 illustrations. Cloth, 75 cents.

DALTON (*J. C.*), *M.D.*,

Professor of Physiology in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, &c.

A TREATISE ON HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY. Designed for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. Sixth edition, thoroughly revised and enlarged, with three hundred and sixteen illustrations on wood. In one very beautiful octavo volume, of over 800 pages. Cloth, $5 50; leather, $6 50; half Russia, $7. (*Just Issued.*)

During the past few years several new works on physiology, and new editions of old works, have appeared, competing for the favor of the medical student, but none will rival this new edition of Dalton. As now enlarged, it will be found also to be, in general, a satisfactory work of reference for the practitioner.—*Chicago Med. Journ. and Examiner*, Jan. 1876.

Prof. Dalton has discussed conflicting theories and conclusions regarding physiological questions with a fairness, a fulness, and a conciseness which lend freshness and vigor to the entire book. But his discussions have been so guarded by a refusal of admission to those speculative and theoretical explanations, which at best exist in the minds of observers themselves as only probabilities, that none of his readers need be led into grave errors while making them a study.—*The Medical Record*, Feb. 19, 1876.

The revision of this great work has brought it forward with the physiological advances of the day, and renders it, as it has ever been, the finest work for students extant.—*Nashville Journ. of Med. and Surg.*, Jan. 1876.

For clearness and perspicuity, Dalton's Physiology commended itself to the student years ago, and was a pleasant relief from the verbose productions which it supplanted. Physiology has, however, made many advances since then—and while the style has been preserved intact, the work in the present edition has been brought up fully abreast of the times. The new chemical notation and nomenclature have also been introduced into the present edition. Notwithstanding the multiplicity of text-books on physiology, this will lose none of its old time popularity. The mechanical execution of the work is all that could be desired.—*Peninsular Journal of Medicine*, Dec. 1875.

This popular text-book on physiology comes to us in its sixth edition with the addition of about fifty per cent. of new matter, chiefly in the departments of pathological chemistry and the nervous system, where the principal advances have been realized. With so thorough revision and additions, that keep the work well up to the times, its continued popularity may be confidently predicted, notwithstanding the competition it may encounter. The publisher's work is admirably done.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Dec. 1875.

We heartily welcome this, the sixth edition of this admirable text book, than which there are none of equal brevity more valuable. It is cordially recommended by the Professor of Physiology in the University of Louisiana, as by all competent teachers in the United States, and wherever the English language is read, this book has been appreciated. The present edition, with its 316 admirably executed illustrations, has been carefully revised and very much enlarged, although its bulk does not seem perceptibly increased.—*New Orleans Medical and Surgical Journal*, March, 1876.

The present edition is very much superior to every other, not only in that it brings the subject up to the times, but that it does so more fully and satisfactorily than any previous edition. Take it altogether it remains in our humble opinion, the best text book on physiology in any land or language.—*The Clinic*, Nov. 6, 1875.

GREENE (*WILLIAM H.*), *M.D.*,

Demonstrator of Chemistry in Med. Dept., Univ. of Penna.

A MANUAL OF MEDICAL CHEMISTRY. For the Use of Students. Based upon Bowman's Medical Chemistry. In one royal 12mo. volume of 312 pages. With illustrations. Cloth, $1 75. (*Just Issued.*)

It is well written, and gives the latest views on vital chemistry, a subject with which most physicians are not sufficiently familiar. To those who may wish to improve their knowledge in that direction, we can heartily recommend this work as being worthy of a careful perusal.—*Phila. Med. and Surg. Reporter*, April 24, 1880.

The little work before us is one which we think will be studied with pleasure and profit. The descriptions, though brief, are clear, and in most cases sufficient for the purpose. This book will, in nearly all cases, meet general approval.—*Am. Journ. of Pharmacy*, April, 1880.

CLASSEN (*ALEXANDER*),

Professor in the Royal Polytechnic School, Aix la-Chapelle.

ELEMENTARY QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS. Translated with notes and additions by EDGAR F. SMITH, Ph.D., Assistant Prof. of Chemistry in the Towne Scientific School, Univ. of Penna. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume, of 324 pages, with illustrations; cloth, $2 00. (*Just Ready.*)

It is probably the best manual of an elementary nature extant, insomuch as its methods are the best. It teaches by examples, commencing with single determinations, followed by separations, and then advancing to the analysis of minerals and such products as are met with in applied chemistry. It is an indispensable book for students in chemistry.—*Boston Journ. of Chemistry*, Oct. 1878.

GALLOWAY (*ROBERT*), *F.C.S.*,

Prof. of Applied Chemistry in the Royal College of Science for Ireland, etc.

A MANUAL OF QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS. From the Fifth London Edition. In one neat royal 12mo. volume, with illustrations; cloth, $2 75. (*Lately Issued.*)

REMSEN (*IRA*), *M.D., Ph.D.*,

Professor of Chemistry in the Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.

PRINCIPLES OF THEORETICAL CHEMISTRY, with special reference to the Constitution of Chemical Compounds. In one handsome royal 12mo. vol. of over 232 pages: cloth, $1 50. (*Just Issued.*)

BOWMAN'S INTRODUCTION TO PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY, INCLUDING ANALYSIS. Sixth American, from the sixth and revised London edition. With numerous illustrations. In one neat vol., royal 12mo., cloth, $2 25.

WOHLER AND FITTIG'S OUTLINES OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. Translated with additions from the Eighth German Edition. By IRA REMSEN, M.D., Ph.D., Prof. of Chemistry and Physics in Williams College, Mass. In one volume, royal 12mo. of 550 pp., cloth, $3.

LEHMANN'S MANUAL OF CHEMICAL PHYSIOLOGY. Translated from the German, with Notes and Additions, by J. CHESTON MORRIS, M.D. With illustrations on wood. In one octavo volume of 336 pages. Cloth, $2 25.

LEHMANN'S PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY. Complete in two large octavo volumes of 1200 pages, with 200 illustrations; cloth, $6.

FOWNES (GEORGE), Ph.D.

A MANUAL OF ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY; Theoretical and Practical. Revised and corrected by HENRY WATTS, B.A., F R.S., author of "A Dictionary of Chemistry," etc. With a colored plate, and one hundred and seventy-seven illustrations. A new American, from the twelfth and enlarged London edition. Edited by ROBERT BRIDGES, M.D. In one large royal 12mo. volume, of over 1000 pages; cloth, $2 75; leather, $3 25. (*Just Issued.*)

Two careful revisions by Mr. Watts, since the appearance of the last American edition of "Fownes," have so enlarged the work that in England it has been divided into two volumes. In reprinting it, by the use of a small and exceedingly clear type, cast for the purpose, it has been found possible to comprise the whole, without omission, in one volume, not unhandy for study and reference. The enlargement of the work has induced the American Editor to confine his additions to the narrowest compass, and he has accordingly inserted only such discoveries as have been announced since the very recent appearance of the work in England, and has added the standards in popular use to the Decimal and Centigrade systems employed in the original.

Among the additions to this edition will be found a very handsome colored plate, representing a number of spectra in the spectroscope. Every care has been taken in the typographical execution to render the volume worthy in every respect of its high reputation and extended use, and though it has been enlarged by more than one hundred and fifty pages, its very moderate price will still maintain it as one of the cheapest volumes accessible to the chemical student.

This work, inorganic and organic, is complete in one convenient volume. In its earliest editions it was fully up to the latest advancements and theories of that time. In its present form, it presents, in a remarkably convenient and satisfactory manner, the principles and leading facts of the chemistry of *to-day*. Concerning the manner in which the various subjects are treated, much deserves to be said, and mostly, too, in praise of the book. A review of such a work as *Fownes's Chemistry* within the limits of a book-notice for a medical weekly is simply out of the question.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Clinic*, Dec. 14, 1878.

When we state that, in our opinion, the present edition sustains in every respect the high reputation which its predecessors have acquired and enjoyed, we express therewith our full belief in its intrinsic value as a text-book and work of reference.—*Am. Journ. of Pharm.*, Aug. 1878.

The conscientious care which has been bestowed upon it by the American and English editors renders it still, perhaps, the best book for the student and the practitioner who would keep alive the acquisitions of his student days. It has, indeed, reached a somewhat formidable magnitude with its more than a thousand pages, but with less than this no fair representation of chemistry as it now is can be given. The type is small but very clear, and the sections are very lucidly arranged to facilitate study and reference.—*Med. and Surg. Reporter*, Aug 3, 1878.

The work is too well known to American students to need any extended notice; suffice it to say that the revision by the English editor has been faithfully done, and that Professor Bridges has added some fresh and valuable matter, especially in the inorganic chemistry. The book has always been a favorite in this country, and in its new shape bids fair to retain all its former *prestige*.—*Boston Jour. of Chemistry*, Aug. 1878.

It will be entirely unnecessary for us to make any remarks relating to the general character of Fownes' Manual. For over twenty years it has held *the* foremost place as a text-book, and the elaborate and thorough revisions which have been made from time to time leave little chance for any wide awake rival to step before it.—*Canadian Pharm. Jour.*, Aug. 1878.

As a manual of chemistry it is without a superior in the language.—*Md. Med. Jour.*, Aug. 1878.

ATTFIELD (JOHN), Ph.D.,

Professor of Practical Chemistry to the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain, &c.

CHEMISTRY, GENERAL, MEDICAL, AND PHARMACEUTICAL; including the Chemistry of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. A Manual of the General Principles of the Science, and their Application to Medicine and Pharmacy. Eighth edition revised by the author. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 700 pages, with illustrations. Cloth, $2 50; leather, $3 00. (*Just Ready.*)

We have repeatedly expressed our favorable opinion of this work, and on the appearance of a new edition of it, little remains for us to say, except that we expect this eighth edition to be as indispensable to us as the seventh and previous editions have been. While the general plan and arrangement have been adhered to, new matter has been added covering the observations made since the former edition The present differs from the preceding one chiefly in these alterations and in about ten pages of useful tables added in the appendix.—*Am. Jour. of Pharmacy*, May, 1879.

A standard work like Attfield's Chemistry need only be mentioned by its name, without further comments The present edition contains such alterations and additions as seemed necessary for the demonstration of the latest developments of chemical principles, and the latest applications of chemistry to pharmacy. The author has bestowed arduous labor on the revision, and the extent of the information thus introduced may be estimated from the fact that the index contains three hundred new references relating to additional material.—*Druggists' Circular and Chemical Gazette*, May, 1879.

This very popular and meritorious work has now reached its eighth edition, which fact speaks in the highest terms in commendation of its excellence. It has now become the principal text-book of chemistry in all the medical colleges in the United States. The present edition contains such alterations and additions as seemed necessary for the demonstration of the latest developments of chemical principles, and the latest applications of chemistry to pharmacy. It is scarcely necessary for us to say that it exhibits chemistry in its present advanced state.—*Cincinnati Medical News*, April, 1879.

The popularity which this work has enjoyed is owing to the original and clear disposition of the facts of the science, the accuracy of the details, and the omission of much which freights many treatises heavily without bringing corresponding instruction to the reader. Dr. Attfield writes for students, and primarily for medical students; he always has an eye to the pharmacopœia and its officinal preparations; and he is continually putting the matter in the text so that it responds to the questions with which each section is provided. Thus the student learns easily, and can always refresh and test his knowledge.—*Med. and Surg. Reporter*, April 19, '79.

We noticed only about two years and a half ago the publication of the preceding edition, and remarked upon the exceptionally valuable character of the work. The work now includes the whole of the chemistry of the pharmacopœia of the United States, Great Britain, and India.—*New Remedies*, May, 1879.

BLOXAM (*C. L.*),

Professor of Chemistry in King's College, London.

CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC. From the Second London Edition. In one very handsome octavo volume, of 700 pages, with about 300 illustrations. Cloth, $4 00; leather, $5 00. (*Lately Issued.*)

We have in this work a complete and most excellent text-book for the use of schools, and can heartily recommend it as such.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, May 28, 1874.

The above is the title of a work which we can most conscientiously recommend to students of chemistry. It is as easy as a work on chemistry could be made, at the same time that it presents a full account of that science as it now stands. We have spoken of the work as admirably adapted to the wants of students; it is quite as well suited to the requirements of practitioners who wish to review their chemistry, or have occasion to refresh their memories on any point relating to it. In a word, it is a book to be read by all who wish to know what is the chemistry of the present day.—*American Practitioner*, Nov. 1873.

It would be difficult for a practical chemist and teacher to find any material fault with this most admirable treatise. The author has given us almost a cyclopædia within the limits of a convenient volume, and has done so without penning the *useless* paragraphs too commonly making up a great part of the bulk of many cumbrous works. The progressive scientist is not disappointed when he looks for the record of new and valuable processes and discoveries, while the cautious conservative does not find its pages monopolized by uncertain theories and speculations. A peculiar point of excellence is the crystallized form of expression in which great truths are expressed in very short paragraphs. One is surprised at the brief space allotted to an important topic, and yet, after reading it, he feels that little, if any more should have been said. Altogether, it is seldom you see a text-book so nearly faultless.—*Cincinnati Lancet* Nov. 1873.

CLOWES (*FRANK*), *D.Sc., London.*

Senior Science-Master at the High School, Newcastle-under Lyme, etc.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY AND QUALITATIVE INORGANIC ANALYSIS. Specially adapted for Use in the Laboratories of Schools and Colleges and by Beginners. From the Second and Revised English Edition, with about fifty illustrations on wood. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume of 372 pages: cloth, $2 50. (*Just Issued.*)

It is short, concise, and eminently practical. We therefore heartily commend it to students, and especially to those who are obliged to dispense with a master. Of course, a teacher is in every way desirable, but a good degree of technical skill and practical knowledge can be attained with no other instructor than the very valuable handbook now under consideration.—*St. Louis Clin. Record*, Oct. 1877.

The work is so written and arranged that it can be comprehended by the student without a teacher, and the descriptions and directions for the various work are so simple, and yet concise, as to be interesting and intelligible. The work is unincumbered with theoretical deductions, dealing wholly with the practical matter, which it is the aim of this comprehensive text-book to impart. The accuracy of the analytical methods are vouched for from the fact that they have all been worked through by the author and the members of his class, from the printed text. We can heartily recommend the work to the student of chemistry as being a reliable and comprehensive one.—*Druggists' Advertiser*, Oct. 15, 1877.

KNAPP'S TECHNOLOGY; or Chemistry Applied to the Arts, and to Manufactures. With American additions by Prof. WALTER R. JOHNSON. In two very handsome octavo volumes, with 500 wood engravings, cloth, $6 00.

PARRISH (*EDWARD*),

Late Professor of Materia Medica in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy.

A TREATISE ON PHARMACY. Designed as a Text-Book for the Student, and as a Guide for the Physician and Pharmaceutist. With many Formulæ and Prescriptions. Fourth Edition, thoroughly revised, by THOMAS S. WIEGAND. In one handsome octavo volume of 977 pages, with 280 illustrations; cloth, $5 50; leather, $6 50; half Russia, $7. (*Lately Issued.*)

Of Dr. Parrish's great work on pharmacy it only remains to be said that the editor has accomplished his work so well as to maintain, in this fourth edition, the high standard of excellence which it had attained in previous editions, under the editorship of its accomplished author. This has not been accomplished without much labor, and many additions and improvements, involving changes in the arrangement of the several parts of the work, and the addition of much new matter. With the modifications thus effected it constitutes, as now presented, a compendium of the science and art indispensable to the pharmacist, and of the utmost value to every practitioner of medicine desirous of familiarizing himself with the pharmaceutical preparation of the articles which he prescribes for his patients.—*Chicago Med. Journ.*, July, 1874.

The work is eminently practical, and has the rare merit of being readable and interesting, while it preserves a strictly scientific character. The whole work reflects the greatest credit on author, editor and publisher. It will convey some idea of the liberality which has been bestowed upon its production when we mention that there are no less than 280 carefully executed illustrations. In conclusion, we heartily recommend the work, not only to pharmacists, but also to the multitude of medical practitioners who are obliged to compound their own medicines. It will ever hold an honored place on our own bookshelves.—*Dublin Med. Press and Circular*, Aug. 12, 1874.

We expressed our opinion of a former edition in terms of unqualified praise, and we are in no mood to detract from that opinion in reference to the present edition, the preparation of which has fallen into competent hands. It is a book with which no pharmacist can dispense, and from which no physician can fail to derive much information of value to him in practice.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journ.*, June, '74.

Perhaps one, if not the most important book upon pharmacy which has appeared in the English language has emanated from the transatlantic press. "Parrish's Pharmacy" is a well-known work on this side of the water, and the fact shows us that a really useful work never becomes merely local in its fame. Thanks to the judicious editing of Mr. Wiegand, the posthumous edition of "Parrish" has been saved to the public with all the mature experience of its author, and perhaps none the worse for a dash of new blood.—*Lond. Pharm. Journal*, Oct. 17, 1874.

FARQUHARSON (ROBERT), M.D.,

Lecturer on Materia Medica at St. Mary's Hospital Medical School.

A GUIDE TO THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MEDICA. Second American edition, revised by the Author. Enlarged and adapted to the U. S. Pharmacopœia. By FRANK WOODBURY, M.D. In one neat royal 12mo. volume of 498 pages: cloth, $2.25. (*Just Ready.*)

The appearance of a new edition of this convenient and handy book in less than two years may certainly be taken as an indication of its usefulness. Its convenient arrangement, and its terseness, and, at the same time, completeness of the information given, make it a handy book of reference.—*Am. Journ. of Pharmacy*, June, 1879.

This work contains in moderate compass such well-digested facts concerning the physiological and therapeutical action of remedies as are reasonably established up to the present time. By a convenient arrangement the corresponding effects of each article in health and disease are presented in parallel columns, not only rendering reference easier, but also impressing the facts more strongly upon the mind of the reader. The book has been adapted to the wants of the American student, and copious notes have been introduced, embodying the latest revision of the Pharmacopœia, together with the antidotes to the more prominent poisons, and such of the newer remedial agents as seemed necessary to the completeness of the work. Tables of weights and measures, and a good alphabetical index end the volume.—*Druggists' Circular and Chemical Gazette*, June, 1879.

It is a pleasure to think that the rapidity with which a second edition is demanded may be taken as an indication that the sense of appreciation of the value of reliable information regarding the use of remedies is not entirely overwhelmed in the cultivation of pathological studies, characteristic of the present day. This work certainly merits the success it has so quickly achieved.—*New Remedies*, July, '79.

STILLÉ (ALFRED), M.D.,

Professor of Theory and Practice of Medicine in the University of Penna.

THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MEDICA; a Systematic Treatise on the Action and Uses of Medicinal Agents, including their Description and History. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. In two large and handsome 8vo. vols. of about 2000 pages. Cloth, $10; leather, $12; half Russia, $13. (*Lately Issued.*)

It is unnecessary to do much more than to announce the appearance of the fourth edition of this well known and excellent work.—*Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Review*, Oct 1875.

For all who desire a complete work on therapeutics and materia medica for reference, in cases involving medico-legal questions, as well as for information concerning remedial agents, Dr. Stillé's is "*par excellence*" the work. The work being out of print, by the exhaustion of former editions, the author has laid the profession under renewed obligations, by the careful revision, important additions, and timely reissuing a work not exactly supplemented by any other in the English language, if in any language. The mechanical execution handsomely sustains the well-known skill and good taste of the publisher.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, Dec 1874.

From the publication of the first edition "Stillé's Therapeutics" has been one of the classics; its absence from our libraries would create a vacuum which could be filled by no other work in the language, and its presence supplies, in the two volumes of the present edition, a whole cyclopædia of therapeutics.—*Chicago Medical Journal*, Feb. 1875.

The rapid exhaustion of three editions and the universal favor with which the work has been received by the medical profession, are sufficient proof of its excellence as a repertory of practical and useful information for the physician. The edition before us fully sustains this verdict, as the work has been carefully revised and in some portions rewritten, bringing it up to the present time by the admission of chloral and croton chloral nitrite of amyl, bichloride of methylene, methylic ether, lithium compounds, gelseminum, and other remedies.—*Am. Journ. of Pharmacy*, Feb. 1875.

We can hardly admit that it has a rival in the multitude of its citations and the fulness of its research into clinical histories, and we must assign it a place in the physician's library; not, indeed, as fully representing the present state of knowledge in pharmacodynamics, but as by far the most complete treatise upon the clinical and practical side of the question.—*Boston Med. and. Surg. Journal*, Nov. 5, 1874.

GRIFFITH (ROBERT E.), M.D.

A UNIVERSAL FORMULARY, Containing the Methods of Preparing and Administering Officinal and other Medicines. The whole adapted to Physicians and Pharmaceutists. Third edition, thoroughly revised, with numerous additions, by JOHN M. MAISCH, Professor of Materia Medica in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. In one large and handsome octavo volume of about 800 pp., cl., $4 50; leather, $5 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

To the druggist a good formulary is simply indispensable, and perhaps no formulary has been more extensively used than the well-known work before us. Many physicians have to officiate, also, as druggists. This is true especially of the country physician, and a work which shall teach him the means by which to administer or combine his remedies in the most efficacious and pleasant manner, will always hold its place upon his shelf. A formulary of this kind is of benefit also to the city physician in largest practice.—*Cincinnati Clinic*, Feb. 21, 1874.

A more complete formulary than it is in its present form the pharmacist or physician could hardly desire. To the first some such work is indispensable, and it is hardly less essential to the practitioner who compounds his own medicines. Much of what is contained in the introduction ought to be committed to memory by every student of medicine. As a help to physicians it will be found invaluable, and doubtless will make its way into libraries not already supplied with a standard work of the kind.—*The American Practitioner*, Louisville, July, '74.

CHRISTISON'S DISPENSATORY. With copious additions, and 213 large wood engravings. By R. EGLESFIELD GRIFFITH, M.D. One vol. 8vo., pp. 1000, cloth. $4 00.

CARPENTER'S PRIZE ESSAY ON THE USE OF ALCOHOLIC LIQUORS IN HEALTH AND DISEASE. New edition, with a Preface by D. F. CONDIE, M.D., and explanations of scientific words. In one neat 12mo. volume, pp. 178, cloth. 60 cents.

STILLE (ALFRED), M.D., LL.D., and MAISCH (JOHN M.), Ph.D.,
Prof. of Theory and Practice of Medicine and of Clinical Med. in Univ. of Pa.
Prof. of Mat. Med. and Bot in Phila. Coll. Pharmacy, Secy to the American Pharmaceutical Association.

THE NATIONAL DISPENSATORY: Containing the Natural History, Chemistry, Pharmacy, Actions and Uses of Medicines, including those recognized in the Pharmacopœias of the United States, Great Britain, and Germany, with numerous references to the French Codex. Second edition, thoroughly revised, with numerous additions. In one very handsome octavo volume of 1692 pages, with 239 illustrations. Extra cloth, $6 75; leather, raised bands, $7 50; half Russia, raised bands and open back, $8 25. (*Now Ready.*)

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The demand which has exhausted in a few months an unusually large edition of the National Dispensatory is doubly gratifying to the authors, as showing that they were correct in thinking that the want of such a work was felt by the medical and pharmaceutical professions, and that their efforts to supply that want have been acceptable. This appreciation of their labors has stimulated them in the revision to render the volume more worthy of the very marked favor with which it has been received. The first edition of a work of such magnitude must necessarily be more or less imperfect; and though but little that is new and important has been brought to light in the short interval since its publication, yet the length of time during which it was passing through the press rendered the earlier portions more in arrears than the la er. The opportunity for a revision has enabled the authors to scrutinize the work as a whole, and to introduce alterations and additions wherever there has seemed to be occasion for improvement or greater completeness. The principal changes to be noted are the introduction of several drugs under separate headings, and of a large number of drugs, chemicals, and pharmaceutical preparations classified as allied drugs and preparations under the heading of more important or better known articles: these additions comprise in part nearly the entire German Pharmacopœia and numerous articles from the French Codex. All new investigations which came to the authors' notice up to the time of publication have received due consideration.

The series of illustrations has undergone a corresponding thorough revision. A number have been added, and still more have been substituted for such as were deemed less satisfactory.

The new matter embraced in the text is equal to nearly one hundred pages of the first edition. Considerable as are these changes as a whole, they have been accommodated by an enlargement of the page without increasing unduly the size of the volume.

While numerous additions have been made to the sections which relate to the physiological action of medicines and their use in the treatment of disease, great care has been taken to make them as concise as was possible without rendering them incomplete or obscure. The doses have been expressed in the terms both of troy weight and of the metrical system, for the purpose of making those who employ the Dispensatory familiar with the latter, and paving the way for its introduction into general use.

The Therapeutical Index has been extended by about 2250 new references, making the total number in the present edition about 6000.

The articles there enumerated as remedies for particular diseases are not only those which, in the authors' opinion, are curative, or even beneficial, but those also which have at any time been employed on the ground of popular belief or professional authority. It is often of as much consequence to be acquainted with the worthlessness of certain medicines or with the narrow limits of their power, as to know the well attested virtues of others and the conditions under which they are displayed. An additional value possessed by such an Index is, that it contains the elements of a natural classification of medicines, founded upon an analysis of the results of experience, which is the only safe guide in the treatment of disease.

This evidence of success, seldom paralleled, shows clearly how well the authors have met the existing needs of the pharmaceutical and medical professions. Gratifying as it must be to them, they have embraced the opportunity offered for a thorough revision of the whole work, striving to embrace within it all that might have been omitted in the former edition, and all that has newly appeared of sufficient importance during the time of its collaboration, and the short interval elapsed since the previous publication. After having gone carefully through the volume we must admit that the authors have labored faithfully, and with success, in maintaining the high character of their work as a compendium meeting the requirements of the day, to which one can safely turn in quest of the latest information concerning everything worthy of notice in connection with Pharmacy, Materia Medica, and Therapeutics.—*Am. Jour. of Pharmacy*, Nov. 1879.

It is with great pleasure that we announce to our readers the appearance of a *second* edition of the National Dispensatory. The total exhaustion of the first edition in the short space of six months, is a sufficient testimony to the value placed upon the work by the profession. It appears that the rapid sale of the first edition must have induced both the editors and the publisher to make preparations for a new edition immediately after the first had been issued, for we find a large amount of new matter added and a good deal of the previous text altered and improved, which proves that the authors do not intend to let the grass grow under their feet, but to keep the work up to the time.—*New Remedies*, Nov. 1879.

This is a great work by two of the ablest writers on materia medica in America. The authors have produced a work which, for accuracy and comprehensiveness, is unsurpassed by any work on the subject. There is no book in the English language which contains so much valuable information on the various articles of the materia medica. The work has cost the authors years of laborious study, but they have succeeded in producing a dispensatory which is not only *national*, but will be a lasting memorial of the learning and ability of the authors who produced it.—*Edinburgh Medical Journal*, Nov. 1879.

It is by far more international or universal than any other book of the kind in our language, and more comprehensive in every sense.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Oct. 1879.

The National Dispensatory is beyond dispute the very best authority. It is throughout complete in all the necessary details, clear and lucid in its explanations, and replete with references to the most recent writings, where further particulars can be obtained, if desired. Its value is greatly enhanced by the extensive indices—a general index of materia medica, etc., and also an index of therapeutics. It would be a work of supererogation to say more about this well-known work. No practising physician can afford to be without the National Dispensatory.—*Canada Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Feb. 1880.

CORNIL (V.), AND *RANVIER (L.),*
Prof. in the Faculty of Med., Paris. *Prof. in the College of France.*

MANUAL OF PATHOLOGICAL HISTOLOGY. Translated, with Notes and Additions, by E. O. SHAKESPEARE, M.D., Pathologist and Ophthalmic Surgeon to Philada. Hospital, Lecturer on Refraction and Operative Ophthalmic Surgery in Univ. of Penna., and by HENRY C. SIMES. M D., Demonstrator of Pathological Histology in the Univ. of Pa. In one very handsome octavo volume of over 700 pages, with over 350 illustrations. Cloth, $5 50; leather, $6 50; half Russia, $7. (*Just Ready.*)

The work of Cornil and Ranvier is so well known as a lucid and accurate text-book on its important subject, that no apology is needed in presenting a translation of it to the American profession. It is only necessary to say that the labors of Drs. Shakespeare and Simes have been by no means confined to the task of rendering the work into English. As it appeared in France, in successive portions, between 1868 and 1876, a part of it, at least, was somewhat in arrears of the present state of science, while the diffuseness of other portions rendered condensation desirable. The translators have, therefore, sought to bring the work up to the day, and, at the same time, to reduce it in size, as far as practicable, without impairing its completeness. These changes will be found throughout the volume, the most extensive being in the sections devoted to Sarcoma, Carcinoma, Tuberculosis, the Bloodvessels, the Mammæ, and the classification of tumors. Corresponding modifications have been made in the very extensive and beautiful series of illustrations, and every care has been taken in the typographical execution to render it one of the most attractive volumes which have issued from the American press.

The translators have done their work very well indeed, rendering it into smooth and excellent English, and in their selection of new material they have in the main used good discrimination. We heartily commend the book as one of the best works on the subject.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal,* March 11, 1880.

Their book is not a collection of the work of others, but has been written in the laboratory beside the microscope. It bears the marks of personal knowledge and investigation upon every page, controlled by and controlling the work of others. . . . In short, its translation has made it the best work in pathology attainable in our language, one that every student, certainly, ought to have.—*Archives of Medicine,* April, 1880.

This work, in the original, has for years past occupied a prominent place in the library of French pathologists, as we should naturally be led to believe from the reputation of the distinguished authors. Now that it has been presented to the English student for the first time, it will be perused with unusual interest. The illustrations are by no means the least valuable part of the work. Indispensable as they are to any work of this nature, in the work before us the artist has succeeded in producing cuts which will prove unusually valuable to the reader. The translation is well done, and gives evidence throughout the volume that it was made by a person thoroughly conversant with the subject.—*N. Y. Med. Gazette,* Feb. 28, 1880.

This will be found an exceedingly interesting and valuable work by all who are engaged in the study of or take an interest in, histology—normal or morbid. The material which was utilized in its preparation was derived from autopsies and operations in the hospitals of Paris, which are so very rich in it. Nothing was taken for granted, but everything verified by microscopical investigation by the authors themselves in their own laboratories assisted by their pupils. As an aid to microscopists in their investigations it will be found invaluable—in fact, the very best with which we are acquainted.—*Cincinnati Med. News,* February, 1880.

FENWICK (SAMUEL), M.D.,
Assistant Physician to the London Hospital.

THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS. From the Third Revised and Enlarged English Edition. With eighty-four illustrations on wood. In one very handsome volume, royal 12mo., cloth, $2 25. (*Just Issued.*)

GREEN (T. HENRY), M.D.,
Lecturer on Pathology and Morbid Anatomy at Charing-Cross Hospital Medical School, etc.

PATHOLOGY AND MORBID ANATOMY. Third American, from the Fourth and Enlarged and Revised English Edition. In one very handsome octavo volume of 332 pages, with 132 illustrations; cloth, $2 25. (*Now Ready.*)

This is unquestionably one of the best manuals on the subject of pathology and morbid anatomy that can be placed in the student's hands, and we are glad to see it kept up to the times by new editions. Each edition is carefully revised by the author, with the view of making it include the most recent advances in pathology, and of omitting whatever may have become obsolete.—*N. Y. Med. Jour.,* Feb. 1879.

The treatise of Dr. Green is compact, clearly expressed, up to the times, and popular as a text-book, both in England and America. The cuts are sufficiently numerous, and usually well made. In the present edition, such new matter has been added as was necessary to embrace the later results in pathological research. No doubt it will continue to enjoy the favor it has received at the hands of the profession.—*Med and Surg. Reporter,* Feb. 1, 1879.

For practical, ordinary daily use, this is undoubtedly the best treatise that is offered to students of pathology and morbid anatomy.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Clinic,* Feb. 8, 1879.

GLUGE'S ATLAS OF PATHOLOGICAL HISTOLOGY Translated, with Notes and Additions, by JOSEPH LEIDY, M. D. In one volume, very large imperial quarto, with 320 copper-plate figures, plain and colored, cloth. $4 00.

PAVY'S TREATISE ON THE FUNCTION OF DIGESTION: its Disorders and their Treatment. From the second London edition. In one handsome volume, small octavo, cloth, $2 00.

LA ROCHE ON YELLOW FEVER, considered in its Historical, Pathological, Etiological, and Therapeutical Relations. In two large and handsome *octavo* volumes of nearly 1500 pp., cloth. $7 00.

HOLLAND'S MEDICAL NOTES AND REFLECTIONS. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 500, cloth. $3 50.

BARLOW'S MANUAL OF THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. With Additions by D. F. CONDIE M D. 1 vol. 8vo., pp 600, cloth. $2 50

TODD'S CLINICAL LECTURES ON CERTAIN ACUTE DISEASES. In one neat octavo volume, of 320 pp., cloth. $2 50.

STOKES' LECTURES ON FEVER. Edited by JOHN WILLIAM MOORE, M. D., Assistant Physician to the Cork Street Fever Hospital. In one neat 8vo. volume cloth, $2 00.

FLINT (*AUSTIN*), *M.D.*,

Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Bellevue Med. College, N. Y.

A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE; designed for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. In one large and closely printed octavo volume of about 1100 pp.; cloth, $6 00; or strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, $7 00. (*Lately Issued.*)

This excellent treatise on medicine has acquired for itself in the United States a reputation similar to that enjoyed in England by the admirable lectures of Sir Thomas Watson. We have referred to many of the most important chapters, and find the revision spoken of in the preface is a genuine one, and that the author has very fairly brought up his matter to the level of the knowledge of the present day. The work has this great recommendation, that it is in one volume, and therefore will not be so terrifying to the student as the bulky volumes which several of our English text-books of medicine have developed into. —*British and Foreign Med.-Chir. Rev.*, Jan. 1875

It is of course unnecessary to introduce or eulogize this now standard treatise. The present edition has been enlarged and revised to bring it up to the author's present level of experience and reading. His own clinical studies and the latest contributions to medical literature both in this country and in Europe, have received careful attention, so that some portions have been entirely rewritten, and about seventy pages of new matter have been added. —*Chicago Med. Jour.*, June, 1873.

Has never been surpassed as a text-book for students and a book of ready reference for practitioners. The force of its logic, its simple and practical teachings, have left it without a rival in the field. *N. Y.—Med. Record*, Sept. 15, 1874.

It is given to very few men to tread in the steps of Austin Flint, whose single volume on medicine, though here and there defective, is a masterpiece of lucid condensation and of general grasp of an enormously wide subject.—*Lond. Practitioner*, Dec. '73.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

CLINICAL MEDICINE; a Systematic Treatise on the Diagnosis and Treatment of Diseases. Designed for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 795 pages; cloth, $4 50; leather, $5 50; half Russia, $6. (*Now Ready.*)

It is here that the skill and learning of the great clinician are displayed He has given us a storehouse of medical knowledge, excellent for the student, convenient for the practitioner, the result of a long life of the most faithful clinical work, collected by an energy as vigilant and systematic as untiring, and weighed by a judgment no less clear than his observation is close.—*Archives of Medicine*, Dec. 1879.

The author of the above work has anticipated a want long felt by those for whom it was especially written—the clinical student during his pupilage, and the busy practitioner. He has given to the medical profession a very necessary and useful work, complete in detail, accurate in observation, brief in statement.—*St. Louis Courier of Med.*, Oct. 1879.

There is every reason to believe that this book will be well received. The active practitioner is frequently in need of some work that will enable him to obtain information in the diagnosis and treatment of cases with comparatively little labor. Dr. Flint has the faculty of expressing himself clearly, and at the same time so concisely as to enable the searcher to traverse the entire ground of his search, and at the same time obtain all that is essential, without plodding through an interminable space.—*N. Y. Med. Jour.*, Nov. 1879

The eminent teacher who has written the volume under consideration has recognized the needs of the American profession, and the result is all that we could wish. The style in which it is written is peculiarly the author's; it is clear and forcible, and marked by those characteristics which have rendered him one of the best writers and teachers this country has ever produced. We have not space for so full a consideration of this remarkable work as we would desire.—*S. Louis Clin. Record*, Oct. 1879.

It is venturing little to say that there are few men so well fitted as Dr Flint to impart information on these last mentioned subjects, and the present work is a timely one as relates both to the author's capacity to undertake it and the need for it as an accompaniment to the multitude now issued, in which the subject of treatment is but little considered.—*New Remedies*, Nov. 1879.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

ESSAYS ON CONSERVATIVE MEDICINE AND KINDRED TOPICS. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume. Cloth, $1 38. (*Just Issued.*)

WATSON (*THOMAS*), *M.D.*, *&c.*

LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF PHYSIC. Delivered at King's College, London. A new American, from the Fifth revised and enlarged English edition. Edited, with additions, and several hundred illustrations, by HENRY HARTSHORNE, M.D., Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania. In two large and handsome 8vo. vols. Cloth, $9 00; leather, $11 00. (*Lately Published.*)

HARTSHORNE (*HENRY*), *M.D.*,

Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania

ESSENTIALS OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. A handy-book for Students and Practitioners. Fourth edition, revised and improved. With about one hundred illustrations. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume, of about 550 pages, cloth, $2 63; half bound, $2 88. (*Lately Issued.*)

DAVIS'S CLINICAL LECTURES ON VARIOUS IMPORTANT DISEASES; being a collection of the Clinical Lectures delivered in the Medical Wards of Mercy Hospital, Chicago. Edited by FRANK H DAVIS, M.D. Second edition, enlarged. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume. Cloth, $1 75.

THE CYCLOPÆDIA OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE: comprising Treatises on the Nature and Treatment of Diseases, Materia Medica and Therapeutics, Diseases of Women and Children, Medical Jurisprudence, etc. etc. By DUNGLISON, FORBES, TWEEDIE, and CONOLLY. In four large super-royal octavo volumes, of 3254 double-columned pages, strongly and handsomely bound in leather, $15; cloth, $11.

STURGES'S INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF CLINICAL MEDICINE. Being a Guide to the Investigation of Disease. In one handsome 12mo. volume, cloth, $1 25. (*Lately Issued.*)

BRISTOWE (JOHN SYER), M.D., F.R.C.P.,

Physician and Joint Lecturer on Medicine, St. Thomas's Hospital.

A TREATISE ON THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Second American edition, revised by the Author. Edited, with Additions, by JAMES H. HUTCHINSON, M. D., Physician to the Penna. Hospital. In one handsome octavo volume of nearly 1200 pages. With illustrations. Cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00; half Russia, $6 50. (*Now Ready.*)

In reprinting this work from the recent thoroughly revised second English edition, the author has made such corrections as seemed advisable, and has added a chapter on Insanity. The Editor has likewise revised his additions in the light of the latest experience, and the work is presented as reflecting in every way the most modern aspect of medical science, and as fully entitled to maintain the distinguished position accorded to it on both sides of the Atlantic as an authoritative guide for the student, and a complete though concise book of reference for the practitioner. Notwithstanding the author's earnest effort at compression the additions have amounted to about one-tenth of the previous edition: but by the use of an enlarged page these have been accommodated without increasing the size of the volume, while a reduction in the price renders it one of the cheapest works accessible to the profession.

The second edition of this excellent work, like the first, has received the benefit of Dr. Hutchinson's annotations, by which the phases of disease which are peculiar to this country are indicated, and thus a treatise which was intended for British practitioners and students is made more practically useful on this side of the water. We see no reason to modify the high opinion previously expressed with regard to Dr. Bristowe's work, except by adding our appreciation of the careful labors of the author in following the lateral growth of medical science. The chapter on diseases of the skin and of the nervous system, with a new one on insanity compiled from the best sources outside of the author's own long experience, and the valuable portion relating to general pathology, aid greatly in completing an exceptionally good book for purposes of reference and instruction.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, February, 1880.

The popularity of the work depends, no doubt, upon the clear and incisive way in which it is written, and the attention to details likely to occur in practice, rather than the discussion of questions of theory.—*New Remedies*, Jan. 1880.

What we said of the first edition, we can, with increased emphasis, repeat concerning this: "Every page is characterized by the utterances of a thoughtful man. What has been said, has been well said, and the book is a fair reflex of all that is *certainly known* on the subjects considered."—*Ohio Med. Recorder*, Jan. 7, 1880.

This is not only one of the latest and most comprehensive works out on the general subject of Theory and Practice of Medicine, but it is unquestionably one of the best.—*So. Med. Practitioner*, Jan. 1880.

RICHARDSON (BENJ. W.), M.D., F.R.S., M.A., LL.D., F.S.A.,

Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, London.

PREVENTATIVE MEDICINE. In one octavo volume of over 400 pages. (*In Press.*)

WOODBURY (FRANK), M.D.,

Physician to the German Hospital, Philadelphia, late Chief Assist. to Med. Clinic, Jef. College Hospital, etc.

A HANDBOOK OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF Medicine; for the use of Students and Practitioners. Based upon Husband's Handbook of Practice. In one neat volume, royal 12mo. (*Preparing.*)

HABERSHON (S. O.) M.D.

Senior Physician to and late Lecturer on the Principles and Practice of Medicine at Guy's Hospital, etc.

ON THE DISEASES OF THE ABDOMEN, COMPRISING THOSE of the Stomach, and other parts of the Alimentary Canal, Œsophagus, Cæcum, Intestines, and Peritoneum. Second American, from the third enlarged and revised English edition. With illustrations. In one handsome octavo volume of over 500 pages. Cloth, $3 50. (*Now Ready.*)

This valuable treatise on diseases of the stomach and abdomen has been out of print for several years, and is therefore not so well known to the profession as it deserves to be. It will be found a cyclopædia of information, systematically arranged, on all diseases of the alimentary tract, from the mouth to the rectum. A fair proportion of each chapter is devoted to symptoms, pathology, and therapeutics. The present edition is fuller than former ones in many particulars, and has been thoroughly revised and amended by the author. Several new chapters have been added, bringing the work fully up to the times, and making it a volume of interest to the practitioner in every field of medicine and surgery. Perverted nutrition is in some form associated with all diseases we have to combat, and we need all the light that can be obtained on a subject so broad and general. Dr Habershon's work is one that every practitioner should read and study for himself.—*N. Y. Med. Journ.*, April, 1879.

FOTHERGILL (J. MILNER), M.D. Edin., M.R.C.P. Lond.,

Asst. Phys. to the West Lond. Hosp.; Asst. Phys. to the City of Lond. Hosp., etc.

THE PRACTITIONER'S HANDBOOK OF TREATMENT; Or, the Principles of Therapeutics. Second edition, revised and enlarged. In one very neat octavo volume of about 700 pages. (*In Press.*)

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

THE ANTAGONISM OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS, AND WHAT IT TEACHES. Being the Fothergillian Prize Essay for 1878. In one neat volume, royal 12mo. of 156 pages; cloth, $1 00. (*Just Ready.*)

REYNOLDS (J. RUSSELL), M.D.,

Prof. of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Univ. College, London.

A SYSTEM OF MEDICINE with Notes and Additions by Henry Hartshorne, M.D., late Professor of Hygiene in the University of Penna. In three large and handsome octavo volumes, containing 3052 closely printed double-columned pages, with numerous illustrations. Sold only by subscription. Price per vol., in cloth, $5 00; in sheep, $6.00; half Russia, raised bands, $6.50. Per set in cloth, $15; sheep, $18; half Russia, $19.50

Volume I. (*just ready*) contains General Diseases and Diseases of the Nervous System.

Volume II. (*just ready*) contains Diseases of Respiratory and Circulatory Systems.

Volume III. (*just ready*) contains Diseases of the Digestive and Blood Glandular Systems, of the Urinary Organs, of the Female Reproductive System, and of the Cutaneous System.

Reynolds's System of Medicine, recently completed, has acquired, since the first appearance of the first volume, the well-deserved reputation of being the work in which modern British medicine is presented in its fullest and most practical form. This could scarce be otherwise in view of the fact that it is the result of the collaboration of the leading minds of the profession, each subject being treated by some gentleman who is regarded as its highest authority—as for instance, Diseases of the Bladder by Sir Henry Thompson, Malpositions of the Uterus by Graily Hewitt, Insanity by Henry Maudsley, Consumption by J. Hughes Bennet, Diseases of the Spine by Charles Bland Radcliffe, Pericarditis by Francis Sibson, Alcoholism by Francis E. Anstie, Renal Affections by William Roberts, Asthma by Hyde Salter, Cerebral Affections by H. Charlton Bastian, Gout and Rheumatism by Alfred Baring Garrod, Constitutional Syphilis by Jonathan Hutchinson, Diseases of the Stomach by Wilson Fox, Diseases of the Skin by Balmanno Squire, Affections of the Larynx by Morell Mackenzie, Diseases of the Rectum by Blizard Curling, Diabetes by Lauder Brunton, Intestinal Diseases by John Syer Bristowe, Catalepsy and Somnambulism by Thomas King Chambers, Apoplexy by J. Hughlings Jackson, Angina Pectoris by Professor Gairdner, Emphysema of the Lungs by Sir William Jenner, etc. etc. All the leading schools in Great Britain have contributed their best men in generous rivalry, to build up this monument of medical science. St. Bartholomew's, Guy's, St. Thomas's, University College, St Mary's in London, while the Edinburgh, Glasgow, and Manchester schools are equally well represented, the Army Medical School at Netley, the military and naval services, and the public health boards. That a work conceived in such a spirit, and carried out under such auspices should prove an indispensable treasury of facts and experience, suited to the daily wants of the practitioner, was inevitable, and the success which it has enjoyed in England, and the reputation which it has acquired on this side of the Atlantic, have sealed it with the approbation of the two pre-eminently practical nations.

Its large size and high price having kept it beyond the reach of many practitioners in this country who desire to possess it, a demand has arisen for an edition at a price which shall render it accessible to all. To meet this demand the present edition has been undertaken. The five volumes and five thousand pages of the original have, by the use of a smaller type and double columns, been compressed into three volumes of over three thousand pages, clearly and handsomely printed, and offered at a price which renders it one of the cheapest works ever presented to the American profession.

But not only is the American edition more convenient and lower priced than the English; it is also better and more complete. Some years having elapsed since the appearance of a portion of the work, additions are required to bring up the subjects to the existing condition of science. Some diseases, also, which are comparatively unimportant in England, require more elaborate treatment to adapt the articles devoted to them to the wants of the American physician; and there are points on which the received practice in this country differs from that adopted abroad. The supplying of these deficiencies has been undertaken by Henry Hartshorne, M.D., late Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania, who has endeavored to render the work fully up to the day, and as useful to the American physician as it has proved to be to his English brethren. The number of illustrations has also been largely increased, and no effort spared to render the typographical execution unexceptionable in every respect.

Really too much praise can scarcely be given to this noble book. It is a cyclopædia of medicine written by some of the best men of Europe. It is full of useful information such as one finds frequent need of in one's daily work; for no one head can possibly carry all the knowledge one needs in general practice, and one must refer sometimes to one's library. As a book of reference it is invaluable. It is up with the times. It is clear and concentrated in style, and its form is worthy of its famous publisher.—*Louisville Med. News*, Jan. 31, 1880.

"Reynolds' System of Medicine" is justly considered the most popular work on the principles and practice of medicine in the English language. The contributors to this work are gentlemen of well-known reputation on both sides of the Atlantic. Each gentleman has striven to make his part of the work as practical as possible, and the information contained is such as is needed by the busy practitioner.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Jan. 20, 1880.

Dr. Hartshorne has made ample additions and revisions, all of which give increased value to the volume, and render it more useful to the American practitioner. There is no volume in English medical literature more valuable, and every purchaser will, on becoming familiar with it, congratulate himself on the possession of this vast storehouse of information, in regard to so many of the subjects with which he should be familiar.—*Gaillard's Med. Journ.*, Feb. 1880.

There is no medical work which we have in times past more frequently and fully consulted when perplexed by doubts as to treatment, or by having unusual or apparently inexplicable symptoms presented to us than "Reynolds' System of Medicine." Among its contributors are gentlemen who are as well known by reputation upon this side of the Atlantic as in Great Britain, and whose right to speak with authority upon the subjects about which they have written, is recognized the world over. They have evidently striven to make their essays as practical as possible, and while these are sufficiently full to entitle them to the name of monographs, they are not loaded down with such an amount of detail as to render them wearisome to the general reader. In a word, they contain just that kind of information which the busy practitioner frequently finds himself in need of. In order that any deficiencies may be supplied, the publishers have committed the preparation of the book for the press to Dr. Henry Hartshorne, whose judicious notes distributed throughout the volume afford abundant evidence of the thoroughness of the revision to which he has subjected it.—Am. Jour. Med. Sciences, Jan. 1880.

BARTHOLOW (ROBERTS). A.M., M.D., LL.D.

Prof. of Materia Medica and General Therapeutics in the Jeff. Med. Coll. of Phila., etc.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON ELECTRICITY IN ITS APPLICATION TO MEDICINE. In one very handsome octavo volume of about 450 pages, with illustrations. (*Preparing.*)

FINLAYSON (JAMES), M.D.,

Physician and Lecturer on Clinical Medicine in the Glasgow Western Infirmary, etc.

CLINICAL DIAGNOSIS; A Handbook for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. In one handsome 12mo. volume, of 546 pages, with 85 illustrations. Cloth, $2 63. (*Just Issued.*)

The book is an excellent one, clear, concise, convenient, practical. It is replete with the very knowledge the student needs when he quits the lecture-room and the laboratory for the ward and sick-room, and does not lack in information that will meet the wants of experienced and older men.—*Phila. Med. Times*, Jan. 4, 1879.

This is one of the really useful books. It is attractive from preface to the final page, and ought to be given a place on every office table, because it contains in a condensed form all that is valuable in semeiology and diagnostics to be found in bulkier volumes, and because in its arrangement and complete index, it is unusually convenient for quick reference in any emergency that may come upon the busy practitioner. —*N. C. Med. Journ.*, Jan. 1879.

HAMILTON (ALLAN McLANE), M.D.,

Attending Physician at the Hospital for Epileptics and Paralytics, Blackwell's Island, N. Y., and at the Out-Patients' Department of the New York Hospital.

NERVOUS DISEASES; THEIR DESCRIPTION AND TREATMENT. In one handsome octavo volume of 512 pages, with 53 illus.; cloth, $3 50. (*Just Issued.*)

This is unquestionably the best and most complete text-book of nervous diseases that has yet appeared, and were international jealousy in scientific affairs at all possible, we might be excused for a feeling of chagrin that it should be of American parentage. This work, however, has been performed in New York, and has been so well performed that no room is left for anything but commendation. With great skill, Dr. Hamilton has presented to his readers a succinct and lucid survey of all that is known of the pathology of the nervous system, viewed in the light of the most recent researches. From the preliminary description of the methods of examination and study, and of the instruments of precision employed in the investigation of nervous diseases, up till the final collection of formulæ, the book is eminently practical. — *Brain*, London, Oct. 1878.

CHARCOT (J. M.),

Professor to the Faculty of Med. Paris, Phys. to La Salpêtrière, etc.

LECTURES ON DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM. Translated from the Second Edition by GEORGE SIGERSON, M.D., M.Ch., Lecturer on Biology, etc., Cath. Univ. of Ireland. With illustrations. 1 vol. 8vo. of 288 pages. Cloth, $1 75. (*Just Ready.*)

CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS ON FUNCTIONAL NERVOUS DISORDERS. BY C. HANDFIELD JONES, M.D., Physician to St. Mary's Hospital, &c. Second American Edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 348 pages, cloth, $3 25.

MORRIS (MALCOLM), M.D.,

Joint Lecturer on Dermatology, St. Mary's Hospital Med. School.

SKIN DISEASES, Including their Definitions, Symptoms, Diagnosis, Prognosis, Morbid Anatomy, and Treatment. A Manual for Students and Practitioners. In one 12mo. volume of over 300 pages. With illustrations. Cloth, $1 75. (*Now Ready.*)

To physicians who would like to know something about skin diseases, so that when a patient presents himself for relief they can make a correct diagnosis and prescribe a rational treatment, we unhesitatingly recommend this little book of Dr. Morris. The affections of the skin are described in a terse, lucid manner, and their several characteristics so plainly set forth that diagnosis will be easy. The treatment in each case is such as the experience of the most eminent dermatologists advise.—*Cincinnati Medical News*, April, 1880.

This is emphatically a learner's book; for we can safely say, so far as our judgment goes, that in the whole range of medical literature of a like scope, there is no book which for clearness of expression and methodical arrangement is better adapted to promote a rational conception of dermatology, a branch confessedly difficult and perplexing to the beginner.—*St. Louis Courier of Medicine*, April, 1880.

The author of this manual has evidently a full and intimate acquaintance with the literature of dermatology, and with the most recent developments and appliances of cutaneous medicine. He has produced a plain, practical book, by aid of which, who so chooses may train his eye to the recognition of light but significant differences. The descriptions are neither too vague nor over-refined; the directions for treatment are clear and succinct.—*London Brain*, April, 1880.

The author has handled his subject in a clear and concise manner, and as a text-book to students his manual will be found useful.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, March 27, 1880.

The author's task has been well done and has produced one of the best recent works upon the difficult subject of which it treats; there is no work published which gives a better view of the elementary facts and principles of dermatology.—*New Orleans Medical and Surgical Journal*, April, 1880.

This excellent little book is the first work of a distinguished pupil of Jonathan Hutchinson; it recommends itself above all by its clearness, method, and precision.—*Paris Annales de Dermatologie et de Syphiligraphie*, 25 April, 1880.

FOX (TILBURY), M.D., F.R.C.P., and T. C. FOX, B.A., M.R.C.S.,

Physician to the Department for Skin Diseases, University College Hospital.

EPITOME OF SKIN DISEASES. WITH FORMULÆ. FOR STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS. Second edition, thoroughly revised and greatly enlarged. In one very handsome 12mo. volume of 216 pages. Cloth, $1 38. (*Just Issued.*)

FLINT (AUSTIN), M.D.,

Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Bellevue Hospital Med. College, N. Y.

A MANUAL OF PERCUSSION AND AUSCULTATION; of the Physical Diagnosis of Diseases of the Lungs and Heart, and of Thoracic Aneurism. Second edition. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume: cloth, $1 63. (*Just Ready.*)

Prof. Flint is so well known as a medical teacher and writer that it seems superfluous to state that the subject has been treated in a thorough and systematic manner. In revising it for a second edition the author has confined himself to such additions as seem likely to render it more useful, not only to students engaged in the practical study of the subject, but also to practitioners as a hand book for ready reference, and we do not hesitate in saying that it would prove a valuable addition to every physician's library.—*Med. and Surg. Reporter*, March 18 1880.

The little work before us has already become a standard one, and has become extensively adopted as a text-book. There is certainly none better. It contains the substance of the lessons which the author has for many years given, in connection with practical instruction in auscultation and percussion, to private classes, composed of medical students and practitioners.—*Cincinnati Med. News*, Feb. 1880.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

PHTHISIS: ITS MORBID ANATOMY, ETIOLOGY, SYMPTOMATIC EVENTS AND COMPLICATIONS, FATALITY AND PROGNOSIS, TREATMENT, AND PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS; in a series of Clinical Studies. By AUSTIN FLINT, M.D., Prof. of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Bellevue Hospital Med. College, New York. In one handsome octavo volume: $3 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DIAGNOSIS, PATHOLOGY, AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE HEART. Second revised and enlarged edition. In one octavo volume of 550 pages, with a plate, cloth, $4.

Dr. Flint chose a difficult subject for his researches, and has shown remarkable powers of observation and reflection, as well as great industry, in his treatment of it. His book must be considered the fullest and clearest practical treatise on those subjects, and should be in the hands of all practitioners and students. It is a credit to American medical literature. —*Amer. Journ. of the Med. Sciences*, July, 1860.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE PHYSICAL EXPLORATION OF THE CHEST AND THE DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES AFFECTING THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS. Second and revised edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 595 pages, cloth, $4 50.

BROWN (LENNOX), F.R.C.S. Ed.,

Senior Surgeon to the Central London Throat and Ear Hospital, etc.

THE THROAT AND ITS DISEASES. With one hundred Typical Illustrations in colors, and fifty wood engravings, designed and executed by the author. In one very handsome imperial octavo volume of 351 pages; cloth, $5 00. (*Just Ready.*)

SEILER (CARL), M.D.,

Lecturer on Laryngoscopy at the Univ. of Penna., Chief of the Throat Dispensary at the Univ. Hospital, Phila., etc.

HANDBOOK OF DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE THROAT AND NASAL CAVITIES. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume, of 156 pages, with 35 illustrations; cloth, $1. (*Just Ready.*)

We most heartily commend this book as showing sound judgment in practice, and perfect familiarity with the literature of the specialty it so ably epitomizes.— *Philada. Med. Times*, July 5, 1879.

A convenient little handbook, clear, concise, and accurate in its method, and admirably fulfilling its purpose of bringing the subject of which it treats within the comprehension of the general practitioner.—*N. C. Med. Jour.*, June, 1879.

WILLIAMS'S PULMONARY CONSUMPTION; its Nature, Varieties, and Treatment. With an Analysis of One Thousand Cases to exemplify its duration. In one neat octavo volume of about 350 pages; cloth, $2 50.

SLADE ON DIPHTHERIA; its Nature and Treatment, with an account of the History of its Prevalence in various Countries. Second and revised edition. In one neat royal 12mo. volume, cloth, $1 25.

WALSHE ON THE DISEASES OF THE HEART AND GREAT VESSELS. Third American Edition. In 1 vol. 8vo., 420 pp., cloth, $3 00.

CHAMBERS'S MANUAL OF DIET AND REGIMEN IN HEALTH AND SICKNESS. In one handsome octavo volume. Cloth, $2 75.

LA ROCHE ON PNEUMONIA. 1 vol. 8vo., cloth, of 500 pages. Price, $3 00.

WILSON'S STUDENT'S BOOK OF CUTANEOUS MEDICINE and DISEASES OF THE SKIN. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume. $3 50.

FULLER ON DISEASES OF THE LUNGS AND AIR-PASSAGES. Their Pathology, Physical Diagnosis, Symptoms, and Treatment. From the second and revised English edition. In one handsome octavo volume of about 500 pages: cloth, $3 50.

SMITH ON CONSUMPTION; ITS EARLY AND REMEDIABLE STAGES. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 254. $2 25.

BASHAM ON RENAL DISEASES: a Clinical Guide to their Diagnosis and Treatment. With Illustrations. In one 12mo. vol. of 304 pages, cloth, $2 00.

LECTURES ON THE STUDY OF FEVER. By A. HUDSON, M.D., M.R.I.A., Physician to the Meath Hospital. In one vol. 8vo., cloth, $2 50.

A TREATISE ON FEVER. By ROBERT D. LYONS, K.C.C. In one octavo volume of 362 pages, cloth $2 25.

HILLIER'S HANDBOOK OF SKIN DISEASES, for Students and Practitioners. Second Am. Ed. In one royal 12mo. vol. of 358 pp. With Illustrations. Cloth, $2 25.

BUMSTEAD (FREEMAN J.), M.D., LL.D.,
Professor of Venereal Diseases at the Col. of Phys. and Surg., New York, &c.

THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF VENEREAL DISEASES.

Including the results of recent investigations upon the subject. Fourth edition, revised and largely rewritten with the co-operation of R. W. Taylor, M.D., of New York, Prof. of Dermatology in the Univ. of Vt. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 835 pages, with 138 illustrations. Cloth, $4 75; leather, $5 75; half Russia, $6 25. (*Just Ready.*)

This work, on its first appearance, immediately took the position of a standard authority on its subject wherever the language is spoken, and the success of an Italian translation shows that it is regarded with equal favor on the Continent of Europe. In repeated editions the author labored sedulously to render it more worthy of its reputation, and in the present revision no pains have been spared to perfect it as far as possible. Several years having elapsed since the publication of the third edition, much material has been accumulated during the interval by the industry of syphilologists, and new views have been enunciated. All this so far as confirmed by observation and experience, has been incorporated; many portions of the volume been rewritten, the series of illustrations has been enlarged and improved, and the whole may be regarded rather as a new work than as a new edition. It is confidently presented as fully on a level with the most advanced condition of syphilology, and as a work to which the practitioner may refer with the certainty of finding clearly and succinctly set forth whatever falls within the scope of such a treatise.

We have to congratulate our countrymen upon the truly valuable addition which they have made to American literature. The careful estimate of the value of the volume, which we have made, justifies us in declaring that this is the best treatise on venereal diseases in the English language, and, we might add, if there is a better in any other tongue we cannot name it; there are certainly no books in which the student or the general practitioner can find such an excellent *résumé* of the literature of any topic, and such practical suggestions regarding the treatment of the various complications of every venereal disease. We take pleasure in repeating that we believe this to be the best treatise on venereal disease in the English language, and we congratulate the authors upon their brilliant addition to American medical literature.—*Chicago Med. Journal and Examiner*, February, 1880.

It is, without exception, the most valuable single work on all branches of the subject of which it treats in any language. The pathology is sound, the work is, at the same time, in the highest degree practical, and the hints that he will get from it for the management of any one case, at all obscure or obstinate, will more than repay him for the outlay.—*Archives of Medicine*, April, 1880.

This now classical work on venereal diseases comes to us in its fourth edition rewritten, enlarged, and materially improved in every way. Dr. Taylor, as we had every reason to expect, has performed this part of his work with unusual excellence. We feel that what has been written has done but scanty justice to the merits of this truly great treatise.—*St. Louis Courier of Medicine*, Feb. 1880.

We find that we have here practically a new book—that the statement of the title page, as to the fact that it has been largely rewritten, is a sufficiently modest announcement for the important changes in the text. After a thorough examination of the present edition, we can assert confidently that the enormous labor we have described has been here most faithfully and conscientiously performed.—*Amer. Journ. Med. Sci.*, Jan. 1880.

It is one of the best general treatises on venereal diseases with which we are acquainted, and is especially to be recommended as a guide to the treatment of syphilis.—*London Practitioner*, March, 1880.

CULLERIER (A.), and *BUMSTEAD (FREEMAN J.).*
Surgeon to the Hôpital du Midi.
Professor of Venereal Diseases in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, N. Y.

AN ATLAS OF VENEREAL DISEASES. Translated and Edited by

FREEMAN J. BUMSTEAD. In one large imperial 4to. volume of 328 pages, double-columns, with 26 plates, containing about 150 figures, beautifully colored, many of them the size of life; strongly bound in cloth, $17 00; also, in five parts, stout wrappers, at $3 per part.

Anticipating a very large sale for this work, it is offered at the very low price of THREE DOLLARS a Part, thus placing it within the reach of all who are interested in this department of practice. Gentlemen desiring early impressions of the plates would do well to order it without delay. A specimen of the plates and text sent free by mail, on receipt of 25 cents.

LEE'S LECTURES ON SYPHILIS AND SOME FORMS OF LOCAL DISEASE AFFECTING PRINCIPALLY THE ORGANS OF GENERATION. In one handsome octavo volume; cloth, $2 25.

HILL ON SYPHILIS AND LOCAL CONTAGIOUS DISORDERS. In one handsome octavo volume; cloth, $3 25.

WEST (CHARLES), M.D.,
Physician to the Hospital for Sick Children, London, &c.

LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD.

Fifth American from the sixth revised and enlarged English edition. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 678 pages. Cloth, $4 50; leather, $5 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (*Lately Issued.*)

ON SOME DISORDERS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM IN CHILDHOOD;

being the Lumleian Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Physicians of London, in March, 1871. In one volume small 12mo., cloth, $1 00.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. Third American,

from the Third London edition. In one neat octavo volume of about 550 pages, cloth, $3 75; leather, $4 75.

SMITH (*J. LEWIS*), *M.D.*,

Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children in the Bellevue Hospital Med. College, N. Y.

A COMPLETE PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. In one handsome octavo volume of about 750 pages, with illustrations. Cloth, $4 50; leather, $5 50; half Russia, $6. (*Now Ready.*)

The very marked favor with which this work has been received wherever the English language is spoken, has stimulated the author, in the preparation of the Fourth Edition, to spare no pains in the endeavor to render it worthy in every respect of a continuance of professional confidence. Many portions of the volume have been rewritten, and much new matter introduced, but by an earnest effort at condensation, the size of the work has not been materially increased.

In the period which has elapsed since the third edition of the work, so extensive have been the advances that whole chapters required to be rewritten, and hardly a page could pass without some material correction or addition. This labor has occupied the writer closely, and he has performed it conscientiously, so that the book may be considered a faithful portraiture of an exceptionally wide clinical experience in infantile diseases, corrected by a careful study of the recent literature of the subject.—*Med. and Surg. Reporter*, April 5, 1879.

It is scarcely necessary for us to say the work before us is a standard work upon diseases of children, and that no work has a higher standing than it upon those affections. In consequence of its thorough revision, the work has been made of more value than ever, and may be regarded as fully abreast of the times. We cordially commend it to students and physicians. There is no better work in the language on diseases of children.—*Cincinnati Med. News*, March, 1879.

The author has evidently determined that it shall not lose ground in the esteem of the profession for want of the latest knowledge on that important department of medicine. He has accordingly incorporated in the present edition the useful and practical results of the latest study and experience, both American and foreign, especially those bearing on therapeutics. Altogether the book has been greatly improved, while it has not been greatly increased in size.—*New York Medical Journal*, June, 1879.

This excellent work is so well known that an extended notice at this time would be superfluous. The author has taken advantage of the demand for another new edition to revise in a most careful manner the entire book; and the numerous corrections and additions evince a determination on his part to keep fully abreast with the rapid progress that is being made in the knowledge and treatment of children's diseases. By the adoption of a somewhat closer type, an increase in size of only thirty pages has been necessitated by the new subject matter introduced.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Jour.*, May 29, 1879.

Probably no other work ever published in this country upon a medical subject has reached such a heighth of popularity as has this well-known treatise. As a text and reference-book it is pre-eminently the authority upon diseases of children. It stands deservedly higher in the estimation of the profession than any other work upon the same subject.—*Nashville Journ. of Med. and Surg.*, May, 1879.

The author of this work has acquired an immense experience as physician to three of the large charities of New York in which children are treated. These asylums afford unsurpassed opportunities for observing the effects of different plans of treatment, and the results as embodied in this volume may be accepted with faith, and should be in the possession of all practitioners *now*, in view of the approaching season when the diseases of children always increase.—*Nat. Med. Review*, April, 1879.

SWAYNE (*JOSEPH GRIFFITHS*), *M.D.*,

Physician-Accoucheur to the British General Hospital, &c.

OBSTETRIC APHORISMS FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS COMMENCING MIDWIFERY PRACTICE Second American, from the Fifth and Revised London Edition, with Additions by E. R. HUTCHINS, M.D. With Illustrations. In one neat 12mo. volume. Cloth, $1 25. (*Lately Issued.*)

⁂ See p. 3 of this Catalogue for the terms on which this work is offered as a premium to subscribers to the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES."

CHURCHILL ON THE PUERPERAL FEVER AND OTHER DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 450, cloth. $2 50.

DEWEES'S TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF FEMALES. With illustrations. Eleventh Edition, with the Author's last improvements and corrections. In one octavo volume of 536 pages, with plates, cloth. $3 00.

MEIGS ON THE NATURE, SIGNS, AND TREATMENT OF CHILDBED FEVER. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 365, cloth. $2 00.

ASHWELL'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN. Third American, from the Third and revised London edition. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 528, cloth. $3 50.

HODGE (*HUGH L.*), *M.D.*,

Emeritus Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the University of Pennsylvania.

ON DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN; including Displacements of the Uterus. With original illustrations. Second edition, revised and enlarged. In one beautifully printed octavo volume of 531 pages, cloth, $4 50.

CHURCHILL (*FLEETWOOD*), *M.D., M.R.I.A.*

ON THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MIDWIFERY. A new American from the fourth revised and enlarged London edition. With notes and additions by D. FRANCIS CONDIE, M.D., author of a "Practical Treatise on the Diseases of Children," &c. With one hundred and ninety four illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume of nearly 700 large pages. Cloth, $4 00; leather, $5 00.

MONTGOMERY'S EXPOSITION OF THE SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS OF PREGNANCY. With two exquisite colored plates, and numerous wood-cuts. In 1 vol. 8vo., of nearly 600 pp., cloth, $3 75.

CONDIE'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN. Sixth edition, revised *and augmented. In one large octavo volume of nearly 800 closely-printed* pages, cloth, $5 25; *leather* $6 25.

RIGBY'S SYSTEM OF MIDWIFERY. With notes and Additional Illustrations. Second American edition. One volume octavo, cloth 422 pages, $2 50.

SMITH'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE WASTING DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD. Second American, from the second revised and enlarged English edition. In one handsome octavo volume, cloth, $2 50.

THOMAS (T. GAILLARD), M.D.,
Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, N. Y., &c

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. Fourth edition, enlarged and thoroughly revised. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 800 pages, with 191 illustrations. Cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00. (*Just Issued.*)

A work which has reached a fourth edition, and that, too, in the short space of five years, has achieved a reputation which places it almost beyond the reach of criticism, and the favorable opinions which we have already expressed of the former editions seem to require that we should do little more than announce this new issue. We cannot refrain from saying that, as a practical work, this is second to none in the English, or, indeed, in any other language. The arrangement of the contents, the admirably clear manner in which the subject of the differential diagnosis of several of the diseases is handled, leave nothing to be desired by the practitioner who wants a thoroughly clinical work, one to which he can refer in difficult cases of doubtful diagnosis with the certainty of gaining light and instruction. Dr. Thomas is a man with a very clear head and decided views, and there seems to be nothing which he so much dislikes as hazy notions of diagnosis and blind routine and unreasonable therapeutics. The student who will thoroughly study this book and test its principles by clinical observation, will certainly not be guilty of these faults.—*London Lancet*, Feb. 13, 1875.

Reluctantly we are obliged to close this unsatisfactory notice of so excellent a work, and in conclusion would remark that, as a teacher of gynæcology, both didactic and clinical, Prof. Thomas has certainly taken the lead far ahead of his *confrères*, and as an author he certainly has met with unusual and merited success.—*Am. Journ. of Obstetrics*, Nov. 1874.

This volume of Prof. Thomas in its revised form is classical without being pedantic, full in the details of anatomy and pathology, without ponderous translation of pages of German literature, describes distinctly the details and difficulties of each operation, without wearying and useless minutiæ, and is in all respects a work worthy of confidence, justifying the high regard in which its distinguished author is held by the profession.—*Am. Supplement, Obstet. Journ.*, Oct. 1874.

Professor Thomas fairly took the Profession of the United States by storm when his book first made its appearance early in 1868. Its reception was simply enthusiastic, notwithstanding a few adverse criticisms from our transatlantic brethren, the first large edition was rapidly exhausted, and in six months a second one was issued, and in two years a third one was announced and published, and we are now promised the fourth. The popularity of this work was not ephemeral, and its success was unprecedented in the annals of American medical literature. Six years is a long period in medical scientific research, but Thomas's work on "Diseases of Women" is still the leading native production of the United States. The order, the matter, the absence of theoretical disputativeness, the fairness of statement, and the elegance of diction, preserved throughout the entire range of the book, indicate that Professor Thomas did not overestimate his powers when he conceived the idea and executed the work of producing a new treatise upon diseases of women.—PROF. PALLEN, in *Louisville Med. Journal*, Sept. 1874.

BARNES (ROBERT), M.D., F.R.C.P.,
Obstetric Physician to St. Thomas's Hospital, &c.

A CLINICAL EXPOSITION OF THE MEDICAL AND SURGICAL DISEASES OF WOMEN. Second American, from the Second Enlarged and Revised English Edition. In one handsome octavo volume, of 784 pages, with 181 illustrations. Cloth, $4 50; leather, $5 50; half Russia, $6. (*Just Ready.*)

The call for a new edition of Dr. Barnes's work on the Diseases of Females has encouraged the author to make it even more worthy of the favor of the profession than before. By a rearrangement and careful pruning space has been found for a new chapter on the Gynæcological Relations of the Bladder and Bowel Disorders, without increasing the size of the book, while many new illustrations have been introduced where experience has shown them to be needed. It is therefore hoped that the volume will be found to reflect thoroughly and accurately the present condition of gynæcological science.

Dr Barnes stands at the head of his profession in the old country, and it requires but scant scrutiny of his book to show that it has been sketched by a master. It is plain, practical common sense; shows very deep research without being pedantic; is eminently calculated to inspire enthusiasm without inculcating rashness; points out the dangers to be avoided as well as the success to be achieved in the various operations connected with this branch of medicine; and will do much to smooth the rugged path of the young gynæcologist and relieve the perplexity of the man of mature years.—*Canadian Journ. of Med. Science*, Nov. 1878.

We pity the doctor who, having any considerable practice in diseases of women, has no copy of "Barnes" for daily consultation and instruction. It is at once a book of great learning, research, and individual experience, and at the same time eminently practical. That it has been appreciated by the profession, both in Great Britain and in this country, is shown by the second edition following so soon upon the first.—*Am. Practitioner*, Nov. 1878.

Dr. Barnes's work is one of a practical character, largely illustrated from cases in his own experience, but by no means confined to such, as will be learned from the fact that he quotes from no less than 628 medical authors in numerous countries. Coming from such an author, it is not necessary to say that the work is a valuable one, and should be largely consulted by the profession.—*Am. Supp. Obstetrical Journ. Gt. Britain and Ireland*, Oct. 1878.

No other gynæcological work holds a higher position, having become an authority everywhere in diseases of women. The work has been brought fully abreast of present knowledge. Every practitioner of medicine should have it upon the shelves of his library, and the student will find it a superior text-book.—*Cincinnati Med. News*, Oct. 1878.

This second revised edition, of course, deserves all the commendation given to its predecessor, with the additional one that it appears to include all or nearly all the additions to our knowledge of its subject that have been made since the appearance of the first edition. The American references are, for an English work, especially full and appreciative, and we can cordially recommend the volume to American readers.—*Journ. of Nervous and Mental Disease*, Oct. 1878.

This second edition of Dr. Barnes's great work comes to us containing many additions and improvements which bring it up to date in every feature. The excellences of the work are too well known to require enumeration, and we hazard the prophecy that they will for many years maintain its high position as a standard text-book and guide book for students and practitioners.—*N. C. Med. Journ.*, Oct. 1878.

CHADWICK (JAMES R.), A.M., M.D.

A MANUAL OF THE DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN. In one neat volume, royal 12mo., with illustrations. (Preparing.)

EMMET (THOMAS ADDIS), M.D.
Surgeon to the Woman's Hospital, New York, etc.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF GYNÆCOLOGY, for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. Second Edition. Thoroughly Revised. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of 875 pages, with 133 illustrations. Cloth, $5; leather, $6; half Russia, $6 50. (*Just Ready.*)

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The unusually rapid exhaustion of a large edition of this work, while flattering to the author as an evidence that his labors have proved acceptable, has in a great measure heightened his sense of responsibility. He has therefore endeavored to take full advantage of the opportunity afforded to him for its revision. Every page has received his earnest scrutiny; the criticisms of his reviewers have been carefully weighed; and while no marked increase has been made in the size of the volume, several portions have been rewritten, and much new matter has been added. In this minute and thorough revision, the labor involved has been much greater than is perhaps apparent in the results, but it has been cheerfully expended in the hope of rendering the work more worthy of the favor which has been accorded to it by the profession.

In no country of the world has gynæcology received more attention than in America. It is, then, with a feeling of pleasure that we welcome a work on diseases of women from so eminent a gynæcologist as Dr. Emmet, and the work is essentially clinical, and leaves a strong impress of the author's individuality. To criticise, with the care it merits, the book throughout, would demand far more space than is at our command. In parting, we can say that the work teems with original ideas, fresh and valuable methods of practice, and is written in a clear and elegant style, worthy of the literary reputation of the country of Longfellow and Oliver Wendell Holmes.—*Brit. Med. Journ.*, Feb. 21, 1880.

No gynæcological treatise has appeared which contains an equal amount of original and useful matter; nor does the medical and surgical history of America include a book more novel and useful. The tabular and statistical information which it contains is marvellous, both in quantity and accuracy, and cannot be otherwise than invaluable to future investigators. It is a work which demands not careless reading but profound study. Its value as a contribution to gynæcology is, perhaps, greater than that of all previous literature on the subject combined.—*Chicago Med. Gaz.*, April 6, 1880.

The wide reputation of the author makes its publication an event in the gynæcological world; and a glance through its pages shows that it is a work to be studied with care. . . . It must always be a work to be carefully studied and frequently consulted by those who practise this branch of our profession.—*Lond. Med. Times and Gaz.*, Jan. 10, 1880.

The character of the work is too well known to require extended notice—suffice it to say that no recent work upon any subject has attained such great popularity so rapidly. As a work of general reference upon the subject of Diseases of Women it is invaluable. As a record of the largest clinical experience and observation it has no equal. No physician who pretends to keep up with the advances of this department of medicine can afford to be without it.—*Nashville Journ. of Medicine and Surgery*, May, 1880.

DUNCAN (J. MATTHEWS), M.D., LL.D., F.R.S.E., etc.

CLINICAL LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN, Delivered in Saint Bartholomew's Hospital. In one very neat octavo volume of 173 pages. Cloth, $1 50. (*Just Ready.*)

They are in every way worthy of their author; indeed, we look upon them as among the most valuable of his contributions. They are all upon matters of great interest to the general practitioner. Some of them deal with subjects that are not, as a rule, adequately handled in the text-books; others of them, while bearing upon topics that are usually treated of at length in such works, yet bear such a stamp of individuality that, if widely read, as they certainly deserve to be, they cannot fail to exert a wholesome restraint upon the undue eagerness with which many young physicians seem bent upon following the wild teachings which so infest the gynæcology of the present day.—*N. Y. Med. Journ.*, March, 1880.

The author is a remarkably clear lecturer, and his discussion of symptoms and treatment is full and suggestive. It will be a work which will not fail to be read with benefit by practitioners as well as by students.—*Phila. Med. and Surg. Reporter*, Feb. 7, 1880.

We have read this book with a great deal of pleasure. It is full of good things. The hints on pathology and treatment scattered through the book are sound, trustworthy, and of great value. A healthy scepticism, a large experience, and a clear judgment are everywhere manifest. Instead of bristling with advice of doubtful value and unsound character, the book is in every respect a safe guide.—*The London Lancet*, Jan. 21, 1880.

RAMSBOTHAM (FRANCIS H.), M.D.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY, in reference to the Process of Parturition. A new and enlarged edition, thoroughly revised by the author. With additions by W. V. KEATING, M. D., Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. In one large and handsome imperial octavo volume of 650 pages, strongly bound in leather, with raised bands; with sixty-four beautiful plates, and numerous wood-cuts in the text, containing in all nearly 200 large and beautiful figures. $7 00.

WINCKEL (F.),
Professor and Director of the Gynæcological Clinic in the University of Rostock.

A COMPLETE TREATISE ON THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF CHILDBED, for Students and Practitioners. Translated, with the consent of the author, from the Second German Edition, by JAMES READ CHADWICK, M.D. In one octavo volume. Cloth, $4 00. (*Lately Issued.*)

TANNER (THOMAS H.), M.D.

ON THE SIGNS AND DISEASES OF PREGNANCY. First American from the Second and Enlarged English Edition. With four colored plates and illustrations on wood. In one handsome octavo volume of about 500 pages, cloth, $4 25.

PLAYFAIR (W. S.), M.D., F.R.C.P.,

Professor of Obstetric Medicine in King's College, etc. etc.

A TREATISE ON THE SCIENCE AND PRACTICE OF MIDWIFERY.

Third American edition, revised by the author. Edited, with additions, by ROBERT P. HARRIS, M.D. In one handsome octavo volume of about 700 pages, with nearly 200 illustrations. Cloth, $4; leather, $5; half Russia, $5 50. (*Just Ready.*)

EXTRACT FROM THE AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

The second American edition of my work on Midwifery being exhausted before the corresponding English edition, I cannot better show my appreciation of the kind reception my book has received in the United States than by acceding to the publisher's request that I should myself undertake the issue of a third edition. As little more than a year has elapsed since the second edition was issued, there are naturally not many changes to make, but I have, nevertheless, subjected the entire work to careful revision, and introduced into it a notice of most of the more important recent additions to obstetric science. To the operation of gastro-elytrotomy—formerly described along with the Cæsarean section—I have now devoted a separate chapter. The editor of the Second American edition, Dr. Harris, enriched it with many valuable notes, of which, it will be observed, I have freely availed myself.

The medical profession has now the opportunity of adding to their stock of standard medical works one of the best volumes on midwifery ever published. The subject is taken up with a master hand. The part devoted to labor in all its various presentations, the management and results, is admirably arranged, and the views entertained will be found essentially modern, and the opinions expressed trustworthy. The work abounds with plates, illustrating various obstetrical positions; they are admirably wrought, and afford great assistance to the student.—*N. O. Med. and Surg. Journ.*, March, 1880.

If inquired of by a medical student what work on obstetrics we should recommend for him, as *par excellence*, we would undoubtedly advise him to choose Playfair's. It is of convenient size, but what is of chief importance, its treatment of the various subjects is concise and plain. While the discussions and descriptions are sufficiently elaborate to render a very intelligent idea of them, yet all details not necessary for a full understanding of the subject are omitted.—*Cincinnati Med. News*, Jan. 1880.

The rapidity with which one edition of this work follows another is proof alike of its excellence and of the estimate that the profession has formed of it. It is indeed so well known and so highly valued that nothing need be said of it as a whole. All things considered, we regard this treatise as the very best on Midwifery in the English language.—*N. Y. Medical Journal*, May, 1880.

It certainly is an admirable exposition of the Science and Practice of Midwifery. Of course the additions made by the American editor, Dr. R. P. Harris, who never utters an idle word, and whose studious researches in some special departments of obstetrics are so well known to the profession, are of great value.—*The American Practitioner*, April, 1880.

BARNES (FANCOURT), M.D.,

Physician to the General Lying-in Hospital, London.

A MANUAL OF MIDWIFERY FOR MIDWIVES AND MEDICAL STUDENTS.

With 50 illustrations. In one neat royal 12mo. volume of 200 pages; cloth, $1 25. (*Now Ready.*)

The book is written in plain, and as far as possible in untechnical language. Any intelligent midwife or medical student can easily comprehend the directions. It will undoubtedly fill a want, and will be popular with those for whom it has been prepared. The examining questions at the back will be found very useful.—*Cincinnati Med. News*, Aug. 1879.

THE OBSTETRICAL JOURNAL. (*Free of postage for* 1880.)

THE OBSTETRICAL JOURNAL of Great Britain and Ireland;

Including MIDWIFERY, and the DISEASES OF WOMEN AND INFANTS. A monthly of 64 octavo pages, very handsomely printed. Subscription, Three Dollars per annum Single Numbers, 25 cents each.

With the January number will terminate Vol. VII. of the Obstetrical Journal. The first No. of Vol. VIII. will be issued about Feb. 1st; the "AMERICAN SUPPLEMENT" of 16 pages per No. will be discontinued, and the periodical will thenceforth consist of 64 pages per number, at the exceedingly low price of THREE DOLLARS per annum, free of postage. For this trifling sum the subscriber will thus obtain more than 750 pages per annum, containing an extent and variety of information which may be estimated from the fact that Vol. VI. of the "OBSTETRICAL JOURNAL" contains in

ORIGINAL COMMUNICATIONS	44	Articles	IN MONTHLY SUMMARY, GYNÆCIC	28	Articles
HOSPITAL PRACTICE	4	"	" " PÆDIATRIC	4	"
GENERAL CORRESPONDENCE	5	"	NEWS	9	"
REVIEWS OF BOOKS	9	"		241	
PROCEEDINGS OF SOCIETIES	101	"			
IN MONTHLY SUMMARY, OBSTETRIC	73	"			

and that it numbers among its contributors the distinguished names of LOMBE ATTHILL, J. H. AVELING, ROBERT BARNES, J. HENRY BENNET, NATHAN BOZEMAN, THOMAS CHAMBERS, FLEETWOOD CHURCHILL, CHARLES CLAY, JOHN CLAY, J. MATTHEWS DUNCAN, ARTHUR FARRE, ROBERT GREENHALGH, W. M. GRAILY HEWITT, J. BRAXTON HICKS, WILLIAM LEISHMAN, ANGUS MACDONALD, ALFRED MEADOWS, ALEX. SIMPSON, J. G. SWAYNE, LAWSON TAIT, EDWARD J. TILT, E. H. TRENHOLME, T. SPENCER WELLS, ARTHUR WIGGLESWORTH, and many other distinguished practitioners. Under such auspices it has amply fulfilled its object of presenting to the physician all that is new and interesting in the rapid development of obstetrical and gynæcological science.

As a very large increase in the subscription list is anticipated under this reduction in price, gentlemen who propose to subscribe, and subscribers intending to renew their subscriptions, are recommended to lose no time in making their remittances, as the limited number printed may at any time be exhausted.

LEISHMAN (*WILLIAM*), *M.D.*,

Regius Professor of Midwifery in the University of Glasgow, &c.

A SYSTEM OF MIDWIFERY, INCLUDING THE DISEASES OF PREGNANCY AND THE PUERPERAL STATE. Third American edition, revised by the Author, with additions by JOHN S. PARRY, M.D., Obstetrician to the Philadelphia Hospital, &c. In one large and very handsome octavo volume, of 733 pages, with over two hundred illustrations. Cloth, $4 50; leather, $5 50; half Russia, $6. (*Just Ready.*)

Few works on this subject have met with as great a demand as this one appears to have. To judge by the frequency with which its author's views are quoted, and its statements referred to in obstetrical literature, one would judge that there are few physicians devoting much attention to obstetrics who are without it. The author is evidently a man of ripe experience and conservative views, and in no branch of medicine are these more valuable than in this.—*New Remedies*, Jan. 1880.

We gladly welcome the new edition of this excellent text-book of midwifery. The former editions have been most favorably received by the profession on both sides of the Atlantic. In the preparation of the present edition the author has made such alterations as the progress of obstetrical science seems to require, and we cannot but admire the ability with which the task has been performed. We consider it an admirable text-book for students during their attendance upon lectures, and have great pleasure in recommending it. As an exponent of the midwifery of the present day it has no superior in the English language.—*Canada Lancet*, Jan. 1880.

The book is greatly improved, and as such will be welcomed by those who are trying to keep posted in the rapid advances which are being made in the study of obstetrics.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Nov. 27, 1879.

To the American student the work before us must prove admirably adapted, complete in all its parts, essentially modern in its teachings and with demonstrations noted for clearness and precision, it will gain in favor and be recognized as a work of standard merit. The work cannot fail to be popular, and is cordially recommended.—*N. O. Med. and Surg. Journ.*, March, 1880.

Leishman's is certainly one of the best systematic works on midwifery. It is very complete in all the parts essential for such a treatise. To practitioners and students it is to be strongly recommended as a safe and reliable guide to the modern practice of midwifery.—*Canada Med. and Surg. Journal*, March, 1880.

PARRY (*JOHN S.*), *M.D.*,

Obstetrician to the Philadelphia Hospital, Vice-Prest. of the Obstet. Society of Philadelphia.

EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY: ITS CLINICAL HISTORY, DIAGNOSIS, PROGNOSIS, AND TREATMENT. In one handsome octavo volume. Cloth, $2 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

HODGE (*HUGH L.*), *M.D.*,

Emeritus Professor of Midwifery, &c., in the University of Pennsylvania, &c.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRICS. Illustrated with large lithographic plates containing one hundred and fifty-nine figures from original photographs, and with numerous wood-cuts. In one large and beautifully printed quarto volume of 550 double-columned pages, strongly bound in cloth, $14.

The work of Dr. Hodge is something more than a simple presentation of his particular views in the department of Obstetrics; it is something more than an ordinary treatise on midwifery; it is, in fact, a cyclopædia of midwifery. He has aimed to embody in a single volume the whole science and art of Obstetrics. An elaborate text is combined with accurate and varied pictorial illustrations, so that no fact or principle is left unstated or unexplained.—*Am. Med. Times*, Sept. 3, 1864.

⁂ Specimens of the plates and letter-press will be forwarded to any address, free by mail, on receipt of six cents in postage stamps.

STIMSON (*LEWIS A.*), *A.M.*, *M.D.*,

Surgeon to the Presbyterian Hospital.

A MANUAL OF OPERATIVE SURGERY. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume of about 500 pages, with 332 illustrations; cloth, $2 50. (*Just Issued.*)

The work before us is a well printed, profusely illustrated manual of over four hundred and seventy pages. The novice, by a perusal of the work, will gain a good idea of the general domain of operative surgery, while the practical surgeon has presented to him within a very concise and intelligible form the latest and most approved selections of operative procedure. The precision and conciseness with which the different operations are described enable the author to compress an immense amount of practical information in a very small compass.—*N. Y. Medical Record*, Aug. 3, 1878.

This volume is devoted entirely to operative surgery, and is intended to familiarize the student with the details of operations and the different modes of performing them. The work is handsomely illustrated, and the descriptions are clear and well drawn. It is a clever and useful volume; every student should possess one. The preparation of this work does away with the necessity of pondering over larger works on surgery for descriptions of operations, as it presents in a nut-shell just what is wanted by the surgeon without an elaborate search to find it.—*Md. Med. Journal*, Aug. 1878.

The author's conciseness and the repleteness of the work with valuable illustrations entitle it to be classed with the text-books for students of operative surgery, and as one of reference to the practitioner.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Clinic*, July 27, 1878.

SKEY'S OPERATIVE SURGERY. In 1 vol. 8vo. cl., of 650 pages; with about 100 wood-cuts. $3 25.

COOPER'S LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. In 1 vol. 8vo. cl'h, 750 p. $2.

GIBSON'S INSTITUTES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Eighth edit'n, improved and altered. With thirty-four plates. In two handsome octavo volumes, about 1000 pp., leather, raised bands. $6 50.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. By WILLIAM PIRRIE, F.R.S.E., Profes'r of Surgery *in the University of Aberdeen*. Edited by JOHN NEILL, M.D., Professor of Surgery in the Penna. Medical College, Surg'n to the Pennsylvania Hospital, &c. In one very handsome octavo vol. of 780 pages, with 316 illustrations, cloth, $3 75.

MILLER'S PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY. Fourth American, from the Third Edinburgh Edition. In one large 8vo. vol. of 700 pages, with 340 illustrations, cloth, $3 75.

MILLER'S PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Fourth American, from the last Edinburgh Edition. Revised by the American editor. In one large 8vo. vol. of nearly 700 pages, with 364 illustrations: cloth, $3 75.

GROSS (SAMUEL D.), M.D.,

Professor of Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia.

SYSTEM OF SURGERY: Pathological, Diagnostic, Therapeutic,

and Operative. Illustrated by upwards of Fourteen Hundred Engravings. Fifth edition carefully revised, and improved. In two large and beautifully printed imperial octavo volumes of about 2300 pp., strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, $15; half Russia, raised bands, $16.

The continued favor, shown by the exhaustion of successive large editions of this great work, proves that it has successfully supplied a want felt by American practitioners and students. In the present revision no pains have been spared by the author to bring it in every respect fully up to the day. To effect this a large part of the work has been rewritten, and the whole enlarged by nearly one-fourth, notwithstanding which the price has been kept at its former very moderate rate. By the use of a close, though very legible type, an unusually large amount of matter is condensed in its pages, the two volumes containing as much as four or five ordinary octavos. This, combined with the most careful mechanical execution, and its very durable binding renders it one of the cheapest works accessible to the profession. Every subject properly belonging to the domain of surgery is treated in detail, so that the student who possesses this work may be said to have in it a surgical library.

We have now brought our task to a conclusion, and have seldom read a work with the practical value of which we have been more impressed. Every chapter is so concisely put together, that the busy practitioner, when in difficulty, can at once find the information he requires. His work, on the contrary, is cosmopolitan, the surgery of the world being fully represented in it. The work, in fact, is so historically unprejudiced, and so eminently practical, that it is almost a false compliment to say that we believe it to be destined to occupy a foremost place as a work of reference, while a system of surgery like the present system of surgery is the practice of surgeons. The printing and binding of the work is unexceptionable; indeed, it contrasts, in the latter respect, remarkably with English medical and surgical cloth-bound publications, which are generally so wretchedly stitched as to require re-binding before they are any time in use.—*Dub. Journ. of Med. Sci.*, March, 1874.

Dr. Gross's Surgery, a great work, has become still greater, both in size and merit, in its most recent form. The difference in actual number of pages is not more than 130, but the size of the page having been increased to what we believe is technically termed "elephant," there has been room for considerable additions, which, together with the alterations, are improvements.—*Lond. Lancet*, Nov. 16, 1872.

It combines, as perfectly as possible, the qualities of a text-book and work of reference. We think this last edition of Gross's "Surgery," will confirm his title of "*Primus inter Pares.*" It is learned, scholar-like, methodical, precise, and exhaustive. We scarcely think any living man could write so complete and faultless a treatise, or comprehend more solid, instructive matter in the given number of pages. The labor must have been immense, and the work gives evidence of great powers of mind, and the highest order of intellectual discipline and methodical disposition, and arrangement of acquired knowledge and personal experience.—*N. Y. Med. Journ.*, Feb. 1873.

As a whole, we regard the work as the representative "System of Surgery" in the English language.—*St. Louis Medical and Surg. Journ.*, Oct. 1872.

The two magnificent volumes before us afford a very complete view of the surgical knowledge of the day. Some years ago we had the pleasure of presenting the first edition of Gross's Surgery to the profession as a work of unrivalled excellence; and now we have the result of years of experience, labor, and study, all condensed upon the great work before us. And to students or practitioners desirous of enriching their library with a treasure of reference, we can simply commend the purchase of these two volumes of immense research.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Observer*, Sept. 1872.

A complete system of surgery—not a mere text-book of operations, but a scientific account of surgical theory and practice in all its departments.—*Brit. and For. Med. Chir. Rev.*, Jan. 1873.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES, INJURIES,

and Malformations of the Urinary Bladder, the Prostate Gland, and the Urethra. Third Edition, thoroughly Revised and Condensed, by SAMUEL W. GROSS, M.D., Surgeon to the Philadelphia Hospital. In one handsome octavo volume of 574 pages, with 170 illustrations: cloth, $4 50. (*Just Issued.*)

For reference and general information, the physician or surgeon can find no work that meets their necessities more thoroughly than this, a revised edition of an excellent treatise, and no medical library should be without it. Replete with handsome illustrations and good ideas, it has the unusual advantage of being easily comprehended, by the reasonable and practical manner in which the various subjects are systematized and arranged. We heartily recommend it to the profession as a valuable addition to the important literature of diseases of the urinary organs.—*Atlanta Med. Journ.*, Oct. 1876.

It is with pleasure we now again take up this old work in a decidedly new dress. Indeed, it must be regarded as a new book in very many of its parts. The chapters on "Diseases of the Bladder," "Prostate Body," and "Lithotomy," are splendid specimens of descriptive writing; while the chapter on "Stricture" is one of the most concise and clear that we have ever read.—*New York Med. Journ.*, Nov. 1876.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON FOREIGN BODIES IN THE AIR-PASSAGES.

In 1 vol. 8vo., with illustrations, pp. 468, cloth, $2 75.

DRUITT (ROBERT), M.R.C.S., &c.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MODERN SURGERY.

A new and revised American, from the eighth enlarged and improved London edition. Illustrated with four hundred and thirty-two wood engravings. In one very handsome octavo volume, of nearly 700 large and closely printed pages, cloth, $4 00; leather, $5 00.

All that the surgical student or practitioner could desire.—*Dublin Quarterly Journal.*

It is a most admirable book. We do not know when we have examined one with more pleasure.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal.*

In Mr. Druitt's book, though containing only some seven hundred pages, both the principles and the practice of surgery are treated, and so clearly and perspicuously, as to elucidate every important topic. We have examined the book most thoroughly, and can say that this success is well merited. His book, moreover, possesses the inestimable advantage of having the subjects perfectly well arranged and classified and of being written in a style at once clear and succinct.—Am. Journal of Med. Science.

ASHHURST (*JOHN, Jr.*), *M.D.*,

Prof. of Clinical Surgery, Univ. of Pa., Surgeon to the Episcopal Hospital, Philadelphia.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Second edition, enlarged and revised. In one very large and handsome octavo volume of over 1000 pages, with 542 illustrations. Cloth, $6; leather, $7; half Russia, $7.50. (*Just Ready.*)

Conscientiousness and thoroughness are two very marked traits of character in the author of this book. Out of these traits largely has grown the success of his mental fruit in the past, and the present offer seems in no wise an exception to what has gone before. The general arrangement of the volume is the same as in the first edition, but every part has been carefully revised, and much new matter added.—*Phila. Med. Times*, Feb. 1, 1879.

We have previously spoken of Dr. Ashhurst's work in terms of praise. We wish to reiterate those terms here, and to add that no more satisfactory representation of modern surgery has yet fallen from the press. In point of judicial fairness, of power of condensation, of accuracy and conciseness of expression and thoroughly good English, Prof. Ashhurst has no superior among the surgical writers in America.—*Am. Practitioner*, Jan. 1879.

The attempt to embrace in a volume of 1000 pages the whole field of surgery, general and special, would be a hopeless task unless through the most tireless industry in collating and arranging, and the wisest judgment in condensing and excluding. These facilities have been abundantly employed by the author, and he has given us a most excellent treatise, brought up by the revision for the second edition to the latest date. Of course this book is not designed for specialists, but as a course of general surgical knowledge and for general practitioners, and as a text-book for students it is not surpassed by any that has yet appeared, whether of home or foreign authorship.—*N. Carolina Med. Journal*, Jan. 1879.

Ashhurst's Surgery is too well known in this country to require special commendation from us. This, its second edition, enlarged and thoroughly revised, brings it nearer our idea of a model text-book than any recently published treatise. Though numerous additions have been made, the size of the work is not materially increased. The main trouble of text-books of modern times is that they are too cumbersome. The student needs a book which will furnish him the most information in the shortest time. In every respect this work of Ashhurst is the model text-book—full, comprehensive and compact.—*Nashville Jour. of Med. and Surg.*, Jan. '79.

The favorable reception of the first edition is a guarantee of the popularity of this edition, which is fresh from the editor's hands with many enlargements and improvements. The author of this work is deservedly popular as an editor and writer, and his contributions to the literature of surgery have gained for him wide reputation. The volume now offered the profession will add new laurels to those already won by previous contributions. We can only add that the work is well arranged, filled with practical matter, and contains in brief and clear language all that is necessary to be learned by the student of surgery whilst in attendance upon lectures, or the general practitioner in his daily routine practice.—*Md. Med. Journal*, Jan. 1879.

The fact that this work has reached a second edition so very soon after the publication of the first one, speaks more highly of its merits than anything we might say in the way of commendation. It seems to have immediately gained the favor of students and physicians.—*Cincin. Med. News*, Jan. '79.

BRYANT (*THOMAS*), *F.R.C.S.*,

Surgeon to Guy's Hospital.

THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Second American, from the Second and Revised English Edition. With Six Hundred and Seventy-two Engravings on Wood. In one large and very handsome imperial octavo volume of over 1000 large and closely printed pages. Cloth, $6; leather, $7. (*Just Ready.*)

This work has enjoyed the advantage of two thorough revisions at the hand of the author since the appearance of the first American edition, resulting in a very notable enlargement of size and improvement of matter. In England this has led to the division of the work into two volumes, which are here comprised in one, the size being increased to a large imperial octavo, printed on a condensed but clear type. The series of illustrations has undergone a like revision, and will be found correspondingly improved.

The marked success of the work on both sides of the Atlantic shows that the author has succeeded in the effort to give to student and practitioner a sound and trustworthy guide in the practice of Surgery; while the simultaneous appearance of the present edition in England and in this country affords to the American reader the benefit of the most recent advances made abroad in surgical science.

There are so many text-books of surgery, so many written by skilled and distinguished hands, that to obtain the honor of a third edition in England is no light praise. Mr. Bryant merits this, by clearness of style, and good judgment in selecting the operations he recommends, in his new editions he goes carefully over the old grounds, in light of later research. On these and many allied points, Mr. Bryant is a calm and unpartisan observer, and his book throughout has the great merit of maintaining the true scientific, judicial tone of mind.—*Med. and Surg. Reporter*, March 22, 1879.

The work before us is the American reprint of the last London edition, and has the advantage over the latter in being of more convenient size, and in being compressed into one volume. The author has rewritten the greater part of the work, and has succeeded, in the amount of new matter added, in making it markedly distinctive from previous editions. A few extra pages have been added, and also a few new illustrations introduced. The publishers have presented the work in a creditable style. As a concise and practical manual of British surgery it is perhaps without an equal, and will doubtless always be a favorite text-book with the student and practitioner.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, March 22, 1879.

Another edition of this manual having been called for, the author has availed himself of the opportunity to make no few alterations in the substance as well as in the arrangement of the work, and, with a view to its improvement, has recast the materials and revised the whole. We ourselves are of the opinion that there is no better work on surgery extant.—*Cincinnati Med. News*, March, 1879.

Bryant's Surgery has been favorably received from the first, and evidently grows in the esteem of the profession with each succeeding edition. In glancing over the volume before us we find proof in almost every chapter of the thorough revision which the work has undergone, many parts having been cut out and replaced by matter entirely fresh.—*N. Y. Med. Journ.*, April, 1879.

Welcome as the new edition is, and as much as it is entitled to commendation, yet its appearance at this time is, in a certain sense, a matter of regret, as it will be in competition with another work, lately issued from the same press. But, the difficult task of forming a judgment as to the relative merits of Bryant and Ashhurst we will not attempt, but predict that, considering the high excellence of both, many others will likewise be forced to hesitate long in making choice between them.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Clinic*, March 22, 1879.

ERICHSEN (JOHN E.),

Professor of Surgery in University College, London, etc.

THE SCIENCE AND ART OF SURGERY; being a Treatise on Surgical Injuries, Diseases, and Operations. Carefully revised by the author from the Seventh and enlarged English Edition. Illustrated by eight hundred and sixty two engravings on wood. In two large and beautiful octavo volumes of nearly 2000 pages: cloth, $8 50; leather, $10 50; half Russia, $11 50. (*Now Ready.*)

In revising this standard work the author has spared no pains to render it worthy of a continuance of the very marked favor which it has so long enjoyed, by bringing it thoroughly on a level with the advance in the science and art of surgery made since the appearance of the last edition. To accomplish this has required the addition of about two hundred pages of text, while the illustrations have undergone a marked improvement. A hundred and fifty additional wood-cuts have been inserted, while about fifty other new ones have been substituted for figures which were not deemed satisfactory. In its enlarged and improved form it is therefore presented with the confident anticipation that it will maintain its position in the front rank of text-books for the student, and of works of reference for the practitioner, while its exceedingly moderate price places it within the reach of all.

The seventh edition is before the world as the last word of surgical science. There may be monographs which excel it upon certain points, but as a conspectus upon surgical principles and practice it is unrivalled. It will well reward practitioners to read it, for it has been a peculiar province of Mr. Erichsen to demonstrate the absolute interdependence of medical and surgical science We need scarcely add, in conclusion, that we heartily commend the work to students that they may be grounded in a sound faith, and to practitioners as an invaluable guide at the bedside.—*Am Practitioner*, April, 1878.

It is no idle compliment to say that this is the best edition Mr. Erichsen has ever produced of his well-known book. Besides inheriting the virtues of its predecessors, it possesses excellences quite its own. Having stated that Mr. Erichsen has incorporated into this edition every recent improvement in the science and art of surgery, it would be a supererogation to give a detailed criticism. In short, we unhesitatingly aver that we know of no other single work where the student and practitioner can gain at once so clear an insight into the principles of surgery, and so complete a knowledge of the exigencies of surgical practice.—*London Lancet*, Feb. 14, 1878.

For the past twenty years Erichsen's Surgery has maintained its place as the leading text-book, not only in this country, but in Great Britain. That it is able to hold its ground, is abundantly proven by the thoroughness with which the present edition has been revised, and by the large amount of valuable material that has been added. Aside from this, one hundred and fifty new illustrations have been inserted, including quite a number of microscopical appearances of pathological processes. So marked is this change for the better, that the work almost appears as an entirely new one.—*Med. Record*, Feb. 23, 1878.

Of the many treatises on Surgery which it has been our task to study, or our pleasure to read, there is none which in all points has satisfied us so well as the classic treatise of Erichsen. His polished, clear style, his freedom from prejudice and hobbies, his unsurpassed grasp of his subject, and vast clinical experience, qualify him admirably to write a model text-book. When we wish, at the least cost of time, to learn the most of a topic in surgery, we turn, by preference, to his work. It is a pleasure, therefore, to see that the appreciation of it is general, and has led to the appearance of another edition.—*Med. and Surg. Reporter*, Feb. 2, 1878.

Notwithstanding the increase in size, we observe that much old matter has been omitted. The entire work has been thoroughly written up, and not merely amended by a few extra chapters A great improvement has been made in the illustrations. One hundred and fifty new ones have been added, and many of the old ones have been redrawn The author highly appreciates the favor with which his work has been received by American surgeons, and has endeavored to render his latest edition more than ever worthy of their approval. That he has succeeded admirably, must, we think, be the general opinion. We heartily recommend the book to both student and practitioner.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Feb. 1878.

Erichsen has stood so prominently forward for years as a writer on Surgery, that his reputation is world wide, and his name is as familiar to the medical student as to the accomplished and experienced surgeon. The work is not a reprint of former editions, but has in many places been entirely rewritten. Recent improvements in surgery have not escaped his notice, various new operations have been thoroughly analyzed, and their merits thoroughly discussed. One hundred and fifty new wood-cuts add to the value of this work.—*N. O. Med. and Surg. Journal*, March, 1878.

HOLMES (TIMOTHY), M.D.,

Surgeon to St. George's Hospital, London.

SURGERY, ITS PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE. In one handsome octavo volume of nearly 1000 pages, with 411 illustrations. Cloth, $6; leather, $7; half Russia, $7 50. (*Just Issued.*)

This is a work which has been looked for on both sides of the Atlantic with much interest. Mr. Holmes is a surgeon of large and varied experience, and one of the best known, and perhaps the most brilliant writer upon surgical subjects in England. It is a book for students—and an admirable one—and for the busy general practitioner. It will give a student all the knowledge needed to pass a rigid examination. The book fairly justifies the high expectations that were formed of it. Its style is clear and forcible, even brilliant at times, and the conciseness needed to bring it within its proper limits has not impaired its force and distinctness.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, April 14, 1876.

It will be found a most excellent epitome of surgery by the general practitioner who has not the time to give attention to more minute and extended works and to the medical student. In fact, we know of no one we can more cordially recommend. The author has succeeded well in giving a plain and practical account of each surgical injury and disease, and of the treatment which is most commonly advisable. It will no doubt become a popular work in the profession, and especially as a text-book.—*Cincinnati Med. News*, April, 1876.

ASHTON ON THE DISEASES, INJURIES, AND MALFORMATIONS OF THE RECTUM AND ANUS: with remarks on Habitual Constipation. Second American, from the fourth and enlarged London Edition. With illustrations. In one 8vo. vol. of 287 pages, cloth, $3 25.

SARGENT ON BANDAGING AND OTHER OPERATIONS OF MINOR SURGERY. New edition, with an additional chapter on Military Surgery. One 12mo. vol. of 383 pages with 184 wood-cuts. Cloth, $1 75.

HAMILTON (FRANK H.), M.D.,
Professor of Fractures and Dislocations, &c., in Bellevue Hosp. Med. College, New York.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS. Fifth edition, revised and improved. In one large and handsome octavo volume of nearly 800 pages, with 344 illustrations. Cloth, $5 75; leather, $6 75. (*Lately Issued.*)

There is no better work on the subject in existence than that of Dr. Hamilton. It should be in the possession of every general practitioner and surgeon.—*The Am. Journ. of Obstetrics*, Feb. 1876.

The value of a work like this to the practical physician and surgeon can hardly be over-estimated, and the necessity of having such a book revised to the latest dates, not merely on account of the practical importance of its teachings, but also by reason of the medico-legal bearings of the cases of which it treats, and which have recently been the subject of useful papers by Dr. Hamilton and others, is sufficiently obvious to every one. The present volume seems to amply fill all the requisites. We can safely recommend it as the best of its kind in the English language, and not excelled in any other.—*Journ. of Nervous and Mental Disease*, Jan 1876.

NETTLESHIP (EDWARD), F.R.C.S.,
Ophthalmic Surg. and Lect. on Ophth. Surg. at St. Thomas' Hospital, London.

MANUAL OF OPHTHALMIC MEDICINE. In one royal 12mo. volume of over 350 pages, with 89 illustrations. Cloth, $2. (*Just Ready.*)

The book is written in a careful and logical manner, and though extremely concise, we have failed to notice any evidence of ambiguity. It is rendered more compact and homogeneous by frequent references, by page number, to other portions of the work; repetitions are thus avoided, and we have been surprised to find how much information our author has succeeded in conveying in so small a space. A careful study of the book will well repay the general practitioner, even though it should serve only as a *monitor*. It is particularly useful in the latter regard, as the subject of treatment is presented in a thoroughly conservative manner.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, March 6, 1880.

The author has succeeded in touching upon about all the points, operations, diseases of the eye in relation to general diseases, and has prepared a very acceptable book.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Clinic*, Feb. 7, 1880.

It is *multum in parvo*, containing all the leading points to be remembered in the pathology, description, and treatment of diseases of the eye. It will be found especially valuable in preparing for examinations. Practitioners will find it convenient as a work of reference, when they wish to refresh their memories in respect to the features of some affections.—*Cincinnati Med. News*, Jan 1880.

The author is to be congratulated upon the very successful manner in which he has accomplished his task; he has succeeded in being concise without sacrificing clearness, and, including the whole ground covered by more voluminous text-books, has given an excellent *résumé* of all the practical information they contain. We do not hesitate to pronounce Mr Nettleship's book the best manual on ophthalmic surgery for the use of students and "busy practitioners" with which we are acquainted.—*Am. Jour. Med. Sciences*, April, 1880.

A careful examination has convinced us that it is the best work of its class that has come to our notice. While all matter is condensed to the utmost, there are few points that are obscured thereby, and all are rendered really attractive to the average student. We can only hope that every medical student shall be compelled to master the entire volume ere receiving his degree. General practitioners who take care of eye cases would do well to refresh their memories by its careful study.—*Detroit Lancet*, April, 1880.

CARTER (R. BRUDENELL), F.R.C.S.,
Ophthalmic Surgeon to St. George's Hospital, etc.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE EYE. Edited, with test-types and Additions, by JOHN GREEN, M.D. (of St. Louis, Mo.). In one handsome octavo volume of about 500 pages, and 124 illustrations. Cloth, $3 75. (*Just Issued.*)

It is with great pleasure that we can endorse the work as a most valuable contribution to practical ophthalmology. Mr. Carter never deviates from the end he has in view, and presents the subject in a clear and concise manner, easy of comprehension, and hence the more valuable. We would especially commend, however, as worthy of high praise, the manner in which the therapeutics of disease of the eye is elaborated, for here the author is particularly clear and practical, where other writers are unfortunately too often deficient. The final chapter is devoted to a discussion of the uses and selection of spectacles, and is admirably compact, plain, and useful, especially the paragraphs on the treatment of presbyopia and myopia. In conclusion, our thanks are due the author for many useful hints in the great subject of ophthalmic surgery and therapeutics, a field where of late years we glean but a few grains of sound wheat from a mass of chaff.—*New York Medical Record*, Oct. 23, 1875.

WELLS (J. SOELBERG),
Professor of Ophthalmology in King's College Hospital, &c.

A TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE EYE. Third American, from the Third London Edition. Thoroughly revised, with copious additions, by Chas. S. Bull, M.D., Surgeon and Pathologist to the New York Eye and Ear Infirmary. Illustrated with about 250 engravings on wood, and six colored plates. Together with selections from the Test-types of Jaeger and Snellen. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of 900 pages. (*In Press.*)

BROWNE (EDGAR A.),
Surgeon to the Liverpool Eye and Ear Infirmary, and to the Dispensary for Skin Diseases.

HOW TO USE THE OPHTHALMOSCOPE. Being Elementary Instructions in Ophthalmoscopy, arranged for the Use of Students. With thirty-five illustrations. In one small volume royal 12mo. of 120 pages: cloth, $1. (*Now Ready.*)

LAURENCE'S HANDY-BOOK OF OPHTHALMIC SURGERY, for the use of Practitioners. Second edition, revised and enlarged. With numerous illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume, cloth, $2 75.

LAWSON'S INJURIES TO THE EYE, ORBIT, AND EYELIDS: their Immediate and Remote Effects. With about one hundred illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume, cloth, $3 50.

BURNETT (CHARLES H.), M.A., M.D.,

Aural Surg to the Presb. Hosp., Surgeon-in-charge of the Infir. for Dis. of the Ear, Phila.

THE EAR, ITS ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND DISEASES.

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Medical Students and Practitioners. In one handsome octavo volume of 615 pages, with eighty-seven illustrations: cloth, $4 50; leather, $5 50; half Russia, $6 00. (*Now Ready.*)

Recent progress in the investigation of the structures of the ear, and advances made in the modes of treating its diseases, would seem to render desirable a new work in which all the resources of the most advanced science should be placed at the disposal of the practitioner. This it has been the aim of Dr. Burnett to accomplish, and the advantages which he has enjoyed in the special study of the subject are a guarantee that the result of his labors will prove of service to the profession at large, as well as to the specialist in this department.

Foremost among the numerous recent contributions to aural literature will be ranked this work of Dr. Burnett. It is impossible to do justice to this volume of over 600 pages in a necessarily brief notice. It must suffice to add that the book is profusely and accurately illustrated, the references are conscientiously acknowledged, while the result has been to produce a treatise which will henceforth rank with the classic writings of Wilde and Von Trölsch.—*The Lond. Practitioner*, May, 1879.

On account of the great advances which have been made of late years in otology, and of the increased interest manifested in it, the medical profession will welcome this new work, which presents clearly and concisely its present aspect, whilst clearly indicating the direction in which further researches can be most profitably carried on. Dr. Burnett from his own matured experience, and availing himself of the observations and discoveries of others, has produced a work, which as a text-book, stands *facile princeps* in our language. We had marked several passages as well worthy of quotation and the attention of the general practitioner, but their number and the space at our command forbid. Perhaps it is better, as the book ought to be in the hands of every medical student, and its study will well repay the busy practitioner in the pleasure he will derive from the agreeable style in which many otherwise dry and mostly unknown subjects are treated. *To the* specialist the work is of the highest value, and his sense of gratitude to Dr. Burnett will, we hope, be proportionate to the amount of benefit he can obtain from the careful study of the book, and a constant reference to its trustworthy pages.—*Edinburgh Med. Jour.*, Aug. 1878.

The book is designed especially for the use of students and general practitioners, and places at their disposal much valuable material. Such a book as the present one, we think, has long been needed, and we may congratulate the author on his success in filling the gap. Both student and practitioner can study the work with a great deal of benefit. It is profusely and beautifully illustrated.—*N. Y. Hospital Gazette*, Oct 15, 1877.

Dr. Burnett is to be commended for having written the best book on the subject in the English language, and especially for the care and attention he has given to the scientific side of the subject.—*N. Y. Med. Journ.*, Dec. 1877.

TAYLOR (ALFRED S.), M.D.,

Lecturer on Med. Jurisp. and Chemistry in Guy's Hospital.

POISONS IN RELATION TO MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE AND MEDICINE.

Third American, from the Third and Revised English Edition. In one large octavo volume of 850 pages; cloth, $5 50; leather, $6 50. (*Just Issued.*)

The present is based upon the two previous editions; "but the complete revision rendered necessary by time has converted it into a new work." This statement from the preface contains all that it is desired to know in reference to the new edition. The works of this author are already in the library of every physician who is liable to be called upon for medico-legal testimony (and what one is not?), so that all that is required to be known about the present book is that the author has kept it abreast with the times. What makes it now, as always, especially valuable to the practitioner is its conciseness and practical character, only those poisonous substances being described which give rise to legal investigations.—*The Clinic*, Nov. 6, 1875.

Dr. Taylor has brought to bear on the compilation of this volume, stores of learning, experience, and practical acquaintance with his subject, probably far beyond what any other living authority on toxicology could have amassed or utilized. He has fully sustained his reputation by the consummate skill and legal acumen he has displayed in the arrangement of the subject-matter, and the result is a work on Poisons which will be indispensable to every student or practitioner in law and medicine.—*The Dublin Journ. of Med. Sci.*, Oct. 1875.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE. Seventh American Edition.

Edited by JOHN J. REESE, M.D., Prof. of Med. Jurisp. in the Univ. of Penn. In one large octavo volume of nearly 900 pages. Cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00. (*Lately Issued.*)

To the members of the legal and medical profession, it is unnecessary to say anything commendatory of Taylor's Medical Jurisprudence. We might as well undertake to speak of the merit of Chitty's Pleadings.—*Chicago Legal News*, Oct. 16, 1873.

It is beyond question the most attractive as well as most reliable manual of medical jurisprudence published in the English language.—*Am. Journal of Syphilography*, Oct. 1873.

It is altogether superfluous for us to offer anything in behalf of a work on medical jurisprudence by an author who is almost universally esteemed to be the best authority on this specialty in our language. On this point, however, we will say that we consider Dr. Taylor to be the safest medico-legal authority to follow, in general, with which we are acquainted in any language.—*Va. Clin. Record*, Nov. 1873.

This last edition of the Manual is probably the best of all, as it contains more material and is worked up to the latest views of the author as expressed in the last edition of the Principles. Dr. Reese, the editor of the Manual, has done everything to make his work acceptable to his medical countrymen.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, Jan. 15, 1874.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.

Second Edition, Revised, with numerous Illustrations. In two large octavo volumes, cloth, $10 00; leather, $12 00

This great work is now recognized in England as the fullest and most authoritative treatise on every department of its important subject. In laying it, in its improved form, before the American profession, the publishers trust that it will assume the same position in this country.

ROBERTS (WILLIAM), M.D.,

Lecturer on Medicine in the Manchester School of Medicine, etc.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON URINARY AND RENAL DISEASES, including Urinary Deposits. Illustrated by numerous cases and engravings. Third American, from the Third Revised and Enlarged London Edition. In one large and handsome octavo volume of over 600 pages. Cloth, $4. (*Just Ready.*)

THOMPSON (SIR HENRY),

Surgeon and Professor of Clinical Surgery to University College Hospital

LECTURES ON DISEASES OF THE URINARY ORGANS. With illustrations on wood. Second American from the Third English Edition. In one neat octavo volume. Cloth, $2 25. (*Just Issued.*)

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

ON THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA AND URINARY FISTULÆ. With plates and wood-cuts. From the third and revised English edition. In one very handsome octavo volume, cloth, $3 50. (*Lately Published.*)

TUKE (DANIEL HACK), M.D.,

Joint author of "The Manual of Psychological Medicine," &c.

ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE INFLUENCE OF THE MIND UPON THE BODY IN HEALTH AND DISEASE. Designed to illustrate the Action of the Imagination. In one handsome octavo volume of 416 pages, cloth, $3 25. (*Lately Issued.*)

BLANDFORD (G. FIELDING), M.D., F.R.C.P.,

Lecturer on Psychological Medicine at the School of St. George's Hospital, &c.

INSANITY AND ITS TREATMENT: Lectures on the Treatment, Medical and Legal, of Insane Patients. With a Summary of the Laws in force in the United States on the Confinement of the Insane. By ISAAC RAY, M. D. In one very handsome octavo volume of 471 pages; cloth, $3 25.

It satisfies a want which must have been sorely felt by the busy general practitioners of this country. It takes the form of a manual of clinical description of the various forms of insanity, with a description of the mode of examining persons suspected of insanity. We call particular attention to this feature of the book, as giving it a unique value to the general practitioner. If we pass from theoretical considerations to descriptions of the varieties of insanity as actually seen in practice and the appropriate treatment for them, we find in Dr. Blandford's work a considerable advance over previous writings on the subject. His pictures of the various forms of mental disease are so clear and good that no reader can fail to be struck with their superiority to those given in ordinary manuals in the English language or (so far as our own reading extends) in any other.—*London Practitioner*, Feb. 1871.

LEA (HENRY C.).

SUPERSTITION AND FORCE: ESSAYS ON THE WAGER OF LAW, THE WAGER OF BATTLE, THE ORDEAL, AND TORTURE. Third Revised and Enlarged Edition. In one handsome royal 12mo, volume of 552 pages. Cloth, $2 50. (*Just Ready.*)

This valuable work is in reality a history of civilization as interpreted by the progress of jurisprudence. . . . In "Superstition and Force" we have a philosophic survey of the long period intervening between primitive barbarity and civilized enlightenment. There is not a chapter in the work that should not be most carefully studied, and however well versed the reader may be in the science of jurisprudence, he will find much in Mr. Lea's volume of which he was previously ignorant. The book is a valuable addition to the literature of social science.—*Westminster Review*, Jan. 1880.

The appearance of a new edition of Mr. Henry C. Lea's "Superstition and Force" is a sign that our highest scholarship is not without honor in its native country. Mr. Lea has met every fresh demand for his work with a careful revision of it, and the present edition is not only fuller and, if possible, more accurate than either of the preceding, but, from the thorough elaboration is more like a harmonious concert and less like a batch of studies.—*The Nation*, Aug. 1, 1878.

Many will be tempted to say that this, like the "Decline and Fall," is one of the uncriticizable books. Its facts are innumerable, its deductions simple and inevitable, and its *chevaux-de-frise* of references bristling and dense enough to make the keenest, stoutest, and best equipped assailant think twice before advancing. Nor is there anything controversial in it to provoke assault. The author is no polemic. Though he obviously feels and thinks strongly, he succeeds in attaining impartiality. Whether looked on as a picture or a mirror, a work such as this has a lasting value.—*Lippincott's Magazine*, Oct. 1878.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (*Lately Published.*)

STUDIES IN CHURCH HISTORY—THE RISE OF THE TEMPORAL POWER—BENEFIT OF CLERGY—EXCOMMUNICATION. In one large royal 12mo. volume of 516 pp.; cloth, $2 75.

The story was never told more calmly or with greater learning or wiser thought. We doubt, indeed, if any other study of this field can be compared with this for clearness, accuracy, and power.—*Chicago Examiner*, Dec. 1870.

Mr. Lea's latest work, "Studies in Church History," fully sustains the promise of the first. It deals with three subjects—the Temporal Power, Benefit of Clergy, and Excommunication, the record of which has a peculiar importance for the English student, and is a chapter on Ancient Law likely to be regarded as final. We can hardly pass from our mention of such works as these—with which that on "Sacerdotal Celibacy" should be included—without noting the literary phenomenon that the head of one of the first American houses is also the writer of some of its most original books.—London Athenæum, Jan. 7, 1871.

INDEX TO CATALOGUE.

PAGE
American Journal of the Medical Sciences . 1
Allen's Anatomy . 7
Anatomical Atlas, by Smith and Horner . 7
Ashton on the Rectum and Anus . 28
Attfield's Chemistry . 10
Ashwell on Diseases of Females . 21
*Ashhurst's Surgery . 27
Browne on Ophthalmoscope . 29
Browne on the Throat . 19
*Burnett on the Ear . 30
*Barnes on Diseases of Women . 22
Barnes' Midwifery . 24
Bellamy's Surgical Anatomy . 7
Bryant's Practice of Surgery . 27
Bloxam's Chemistry . 11
Blandford on Insanity . 31
Basham on Renal Diseases . 19
Bartholow on Electricity . 18
Barlow's Practice of Medicine . 14
Bowman's (John E.) Practical Chemistry . 9
*Bristowe's Practice . 16
*Bumstead on Venereal . 20
Bumstead and Cullerier's Atlas of Venereal . 20
*Carpenter's Human Physiology . 8
Carpenter on the Use and Abuse of Alcohol . 12
*Cornil and Ranvier . 14
Carter on the Eye . 29
Cleland's Dissector . 7
Classen's Chemistry . 9
Clowes' Chemistry . 11
Century of American Medicine . 5
Chadwick on Diseases of Women . 22
Charcot on the Nervous System . 18
Chambers on Diet and Regimen . 19
Christison and Griffith's Dispensatory . 12
Churchill's System of Midwifery . 21
Churchill on Puerperal Fever . 21
Condie on Diseases of Children . 21
Cooper's (B. B.) Lectures on Surgery . 25
Cullerier's Atlas of Venereal Diseases . 20
Cyclopædia of Practical Medicine . 15
Duncan on Diseases of Women . 23
*Dalton's Human Physiology . 9
Davis's Clinical Lectures . 15
Dewees on Diseases of Females . 21
Druitt's Modern Surgery . 26
*Dunglison's Medical Dictionary . 4
Ellis's Demonstrations in Anatomy . 7
*Erichsen's System of Surgery . 28
*Emmet on Diseases of Women . 23
Farquharson's Therapeutics . 12
Foster's Physiology . 8
Fenwick's Diagnosis . 14
Finlayson's Clinical Diagnosis . 18
Flint on Respiratory Organs . 19
Flint on the Heart . 19
Flint's Practice of Medicine . 15
Flint's Essays . 15
*Flint's Clinical Medicine . 15
Flint on Phthisis . 19
Flint on Percussion . 19
Fothergill's Handbook of Treatment . 16
Fothergill's Antagonism of Therapeutic Agents . 16
Fownes's Elementary Chemistry . 10
Fox on Diseases of the Skin . 18
Fuller on the Lungs, &c. . 19
Green's Pathology and Morbid Anatomy . 14
Greene's Medical Chemistry . 9
Gibson's Surgery . 25
Gluge's Pathological Histology, by Leidy . 14
*Gray's Anatomy . 6
Galloway's Analysis . 9
Griffith's (R. E.) Universal Formulary . 12
Gross on Urinary Organs . 26
Gross on Foreign Bodies in Air-Passages . 26
*Gross's System of Surgery . 26
Habershon on the Abdomen . 16
Hamilton on Dislocations and Fractures . 29
Hartshorne's Essentials of Medicine . 15
Hartshorne's Conspectus of the Medical Sciences 5
Hartshorne's Anatomy and Physiology . 8
Hamilton on Nervous Diseases . 18
Heath's Practical Anatomy . 6
Hoblyn's Medical Dictionary . 4

PAGE
Hodge on Women . 21
Hodge's Obstetrics . 25
Holland's Medical Notes and Reflections . 14
*Holmes's Surgery . 28
Holden's Landmarks . 6
Horner's Anatomy and Histology . 7
Hudson on Fever . 19
Hill on Venereal Diseases . 29
Hillier's Handbook of Skin Diseases . 19
Jones (C. Handfield) on Nervous Disorders . 18
Knapp's Chemical Technology . 11
Lea's Superstition and Force . 31
Lea's Studies in Church History . 31
Lee on Syphilis . 20
*Leishman's Midwifery . 25
La Roche on Yellow Fever . 14
La Roche on Pneumonia, &c. . 19
Laurence and Moon's Ophthalmic Surgery . 29
Lawson on the Eye . 29
Lehmann's Physiological Chemistry, 2 vols. . 9
Lehmann's Chemical Physiology . 9
Ludlow's Manual of Examinations . 5
Lyons on Fever . 19
Medical News and Abstract . 2
Morris on Skin Diseases . 18
Meigs on Puerperal Fever . 21
Miller's Practice of Surgery . 25
Miller's Principles of Surgery . 25
Montgomery on Pregnancy . 21
Nettleship's Ophthalmic Medicine . 29
Neill and Smith's Compendium of Med. Science 5
Obstetrical Journal . 24
Parry on Extra-Uterine Pregnancy . 23
Pavy on Digestion . 14
*Parrish's Practical Pharmacy . 11
Pirrie's System of Surgery . 25
*Playfair's Midwifery . 24
Quain and Sharpey's Anatomy, by Leidy . 7
*Reynolds' System of Medicine . 17
Richardson's Preventative Medicine . 16
Roberts on Urinary Diseases . 31
Ramsbotham on Parturition . 23
Remsen's Principles of Chemistry . 9
Rigby's Midwifery . 21
Rodwell's Dictionary of Science . 4
Stimson's Operative Surgery . 25
Swayne's Obstetric Aphorisms . 21
Seiler on the Throat . 19
Sargent's Minor Surgery . 28
Sharpey and Quain's Anatomy, by Leidy . 7
Skey's Operative Surgery . 26
Slade on Diphtheria . 19
Schäfer's Histology . 7
*Smith (J. L.) on Children . 21
Smith (H. H.) and Horner's Anatomical Atlas . 7
Smith (Edward) on Consumption . 18
Smith on Wasting Diseases in Children . 21
*Stillé's Therapeutics . 12
*Stillé & Maisch's Dispensatory . 13
Sturges on Clinical Medicine . 15
Stokes on Fever . 14
Tanner's Manual of Clinical Medicine . 5
Tanner on Pregnancy . 23
Taylor's Medical Jurisprudence . 30
Taylor's Principles and Practice of Med Jurisp 30
Taylor on Poisons . 30
Tuke on the Influence of the Mind . 31
*Thomas on Diseases of Females . 22
Thompson on Urinary Organs . 31
Thompson on Stricture . 31
Todd on Acute Diseases . 14
Woodbury's Practice . 16
Walshe on the Heart . 19
Watson's Practice of Physic . 15
Wells on the Eye . 29
West on Diseases of Females . 20
West on Diseases of Children . 20
West on Nervous Disorders of Children . 20
Williams on Consumption . 19
Wilson's Human Anatomy . 7
Wilson's Handbook of Cutaneous Medicine . 16
Wöhler's Organic Chemistry . 9
Winckel on Childbed . 23

Books marked * are also bound in half Russia.